# Appendix 7A

Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey Report

Welsh Government

# Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE)

## Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey Report

Issue | 17 June 2020

This report takes into account the particular instructions and requirements of our client.

It is not intended for and should not be relied upon by any third party and no responsibility is undertaken to any third party.

Job number 264904

**Arup**
4 Pierhead Street
Capital Waterside
Cardiff CF10 4QP
United Kingdom
www.arup.com

ARUP

# Document Verification

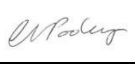
ARUP

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) | | | **Job number** 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey Report | | | **File reference** |
| **Document ref** | | | | | |
| **Revision** | **Date** | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Phase 1 Report.docx | | |
| Draft 1 | 21 Nov 2018 | **Description** | First draft | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Kathryn Jones | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Draft 2 | 1 Nov 2019 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Phase 1 Report 2019_KJ.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | To include survey data from 2019 | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Kathryn Jones | Claire Pooley | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Issue | 19 Nov 2019 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Phase 1 Report_Issue.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Kathryn Jones | Claire Pooley | Neil Harwood |
| | | Signature |  |  |  |

**Issue Document Verification with Document** ✓

# Document Verification



| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) | | **Job number** 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey Report | | **File reference** |
| **Document ref** | | | | |
| Issue | 17 Jun 2020 | **Filename** | GCRE_Phase 1 Report_Issue.docx | |
| | | **Description** | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Kathryn Jones | Claire Pooley | Paul Clack |
| | | Signature | |  |  |
| | | **Filename** | | |
| | | **Description** | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | **Filename** | | |
| | | **Description** | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | | | **Issue Document Verification with Document** | ✓ |

# Contents

| | | | Page |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1** | **Introduction** | | **1** |
| | 1.1 | Background | 1 |
| | 1.2 | Objectives | 1 |
| **2** | **Project Description and Context** | | **2** |
| **3** | **Site Description** | | **3** |
| **4** | **Study Area** | | **4** |
| **5** | **Legislation** | | **5** |
| **6** | **Methodology** | | **6** |
| | 6.1 | Existing Data Review | 6 |
| | 6.2 | Desk Study | 6 |
| | 6.3 | Field Survey | 6 |
| | 6.4 | Limitations | 9 |
| **7** | **Results** | | **10** |
| | 7.1 | Existing Data Review | 10 |
| | 7.2 | Desk Study | 12 |
| | 7.3 | Field Survey | 6 |
| **8** | **Conclusions** | | **17** |

## Figures

Figure 1 Site Location
Figure 2 Internationally Designated Sites

## Appendices

**Appendix A**
Legislative Context

**Appendix B**
Photographs

# Appendix C

Soil Sampling Technical Note

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Background

Ove Arup & Partners Ltd (Arup) was commissioned by the Welsh Government (WG) to undertake a range of consultancy services in relation to the Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE), hereafter referred to as 'the Project'.

As part of that commission, a range of ecological surveys have been undertaken to identify the baseline ecological conditions of the Project area, to inform the assessment of impacts as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.

This document reports on the Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey undertaken for the Project.

## 1.2 Objectives

The aim of the Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey is to:

- Establish the presence of habitats and species on site and in the surrounding area through a desk study and a field survey; and
- Assess the potential of the site for supporting protected and/or notable species.

# 2 Project Description and Context

The WG are proposing to develop a rail testing, maintenance, research, development and storage facility (also referred to as the Global Rail Centre for Excellence) at the site of the Onllwyn washery and Nant Helen open cast mine site. The site for development is approximately 475 ha.

The proposed site is currently being mined by Celtic Energy, who will cease extraction operations in 2021, at which point Celtic Energy will be required to restore the land in accordance with regulatory requirements and agreements with Powys County Council (PCC) and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council (NPTCBC). This includes Section 106 planning obligations and planning conditions that need to be discharged.

Celtic Energy has submitted two recent planning applications for the site, including: the revised restoration strategy for approval (Planning reference number: 19/1899/REM) which would change the existing approved restoration scheme (for planning application ref 18/1070/REM). And, the Nant Helen complementary earthworks application for approval (Planning reference number: 20/0738/FUL) The purpose of these applications is to allow for a ‘flexible and adaptable landform for a variety of future uses on restoration, including the use of the site as a rail testing and storage facility, proposed by the WG.

# 3 Site Description

The study area is shown on Figure 1 and is hereafter referred to as the ‘site’.

The site is within the Dulais Valley located within Powys and Neath Port Talbot, with the Brecon Beacons National Park Authority boundary immediately to the north. Nearby settlements include Onllwyn, Seven Sisters, Ystradgynlais, Caehopkin, Abercrave or Coelbren.

The site is predominantly brownfield land that has been heavily worked by open cast mining. Much of the site has been revegetated.

# 4 Study Area

The study area encompasses the majority of land within the Nant Helen open cast operational site, which at the time of commencing the ecological surveys was considered to be the likely boundary of the project site.

# 5 Legislation

A framework of international (European), national and local legislation and planning policy guidance exists to protect and conserve wildlife and habitats. The following legislation exists to protect habitats and species of nature conservation importance:

i. The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (the Habitat Regulations) (as amended) which transposes Council Directive 92/43/EEC on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (the Habitats Directive) into UK law;

ii. The Birds Directive (Council Directive 2009/147/EC on the conservation of wild birds) (the Wild Birds Directive);

iii. Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended) (WCA);

iv. The Invasive Alien Species (Enforcement and Permitting) Order 2019;

v. Environment (Wales) Act 2016;

vi. The Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000;

vii. The Hedgerow Regulations 1997; and

viii. Protection of Badgers Act 1992.

These pieces of legislation include a number of offences relating to protected species and requirements for licences to allow construction works to proceed. In addition, the Habitats Regulations set out the requirement for the consideration of the potential effects of a project on European designated sites.

Actions which are prohibited by legislation can be made lawful on the approval and granting of a licence from Natural Resources Wales (NRW), subject to conditions.

Full details of the legislation are provided in Appendix A.

# 6 Methodology

## 6.1 Existing Data Review

The desk study element involved two methodologies: a review of existing ecological reports and an ecological data search.

Existing ecological data that informed the 2011 Environmental Statement[1], including previous desk study results and further surveys, were reviewed.

## 6.2 Desk Study

An ecological data search was carried out to identify statutory designated sites within 5 km of the Site centre point. Online searches were carried out using the Multi Agency Geographic Information for the Countryside (MAGIC)[2], Natural Resources Wales website[3] and the Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC) website[4].

In addition to this, protected and notable[5] species, invasive non-native species[6] and non-statutory site data within 5 km of the Site centre point were obtained from the Biodiversity Information Service for Powys & Brecon Beacons National Park (BIS)[7] on 21st November 2018.

## 6.3 Field Survey

### 6.3.1 Habitats

An Extended Phase 1 Habitat survey was carried out on the site in accordance with standard JNCC Phase 1 Habitat Survey methodology[8] on the following dates:

- 26th November 2018,
- 25th April 2019,
- 26th April 2019; and

[1] Environmental Statement (2011), Celtic Energy.
[2] http://magic.defra.gov.uk/ Accessed online 12/11/2019.
[3] https://naturalresources.wales/conservation-biodiversity-and-wildlife/find-protected-areas-of-land-and-seas/designated-sites-search/?lang=en Accessed online 21/11/2018.
[4] http://jncc.defra.gov.uk Accessed online 12/11/2019.
[5] Notable' species and habitats considered in this report include species and habitats of principal importance for the purpose of maintaining and enhancing biodiversity in relation to Wales, under section 7 of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016, in addition to any species considered to be of significance for nature conservation such species listed in red data books, the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB) 'Birds of Conservation Concern' lists and or Local Biodiversity Action Plans (LBAPs).
[6] As listed on Schedule 9 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended) and/or Part 2 Schedule 2 of The Invasive Alien Species (Enforcement and Permitting) Order 2019
[7] https://www.bis.org.uk/home Accessed online 12/11/2019.
[8] Joint Nature Conservation Committee, (2010). *Handbook for Phase 1 habitat survey – a technique for environmental audit*. http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/page-2468.

- 29th May 2019.

Surveys were carried out by Arup ecologists. Habitat areas greater than 0.1 ha were mapped and Target Notes (TN) were used to highlight any features/habitats of interest and/or suitable habitat for protected species. For completeness, any Target Notes identified as incidental records during other surveys on site have also been included.

### 6.3.2 Species

In conjunction with the Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey, the potential for the site to support any legally protected species and/or other notable species were recorded.

Relevant species included all those protected by European or UK law, and notable species including those identified as being of principal importance in Wales, under Section 7 of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016 (Appendix A).

Detailed faunal surveys were not undertaken at this time, rather the potential for the site to support each species/species group was assessed based on the known range of each and the suitability of the habitats within the site. Any field evidence or sightings of such species was recorded as seen. The following species were considered:

#### 6.3.2.1 Badger (*Meles meles*)

Any evidence of badger setts or other badger activity such as paths, latrines or signs of foraging found during the Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey was target noted and mapped. The survey methodology used was in accordance with best practice survey guidance[9], including the classification of any setts recorded.

#### 6.3.2.2 Bats

Any buildings, structures and or trees within the study area were appraised (from the ground) for their suitability to support breeding, resting and hibernating bats using survey methods outlined in best practice survey guidance[10]. In addition, habitats were appraised for their suitability to support foraging and commuting bats.

#### 6.3.2.3 Hazel Dormouse (*Muscardinus avellanarius*)

The site was assessed for its suitability to support hazel dormice, based on best practice survey guidance[11].

[9] Harris, S., Cresswell, P. and Jefferies, D., (1989). *Surveying Badgers.* Mammal Society.
[10] Collins, J. (ed.) (2016). *Bat Surveys for Professional Ecologists: Good Practice Guidelines (3rd edn).* The Bat Conservation Trust, London.
[11] Bright, P. *et al* (2006). *The Dormouse conservation handbook – second edition*, English Nature.

#### 6.3.2.4 Otter (*Lutra lutra*)

Water bodies, if present on the site were assessed for their suitability to support otter, in accordance with best practice survey guidance[12].

#### 6.3.2.5 Water Vole (*Arvicola amphibius*)

If present, water bodies on site were assessed for the suitability for water vole using best practice survey guidance[13].

#### 6.3.2.6 Birds

The site was surveyed for habitat suitable to support protected bird species and species of conservation significance, including nesting and wintering habitat. Any bird species seen at the site were recorded and any further evidence of species such as old nests or owl pellets was noted.

#### 6.3.2.7 Reptiles

The site was appraised for its suitability to support reptiles, in accordance with published guidance[14].

#### 6.3.2.8 Amphibians

The site was appraised for its suitability to support amphibians, both protected species and species of conservation concern.

#### 6.3.2.9 Other Species

The site was also appraised for its suitability to support other protected or notable fauna including mammals and invertebrates.

#### 6.3.2.10 Invasive Non-Native Plant Species

The site was searched for evidence of invasive plant species as listed on Schedule 9 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended) and/or Part 2 Schedule 2 of The Invasive Alien Species (Enforcement and Permitting) Order 2019, such as Japanese knotweed (*Fallopia japonica*), Himalayan balsam (*Impatiens glandulifera*) and giant hogweed (*Heracleum mantegazzianum*).

[12] Chanin, P., (2003). *Monitoring the Otter, Lutra lutra. Conserving Natura 2000 Rivers Monitoring Series No. 10.*, English Nature, Peterborough.
[13] Strachan R, Moorhouse T and M Gelling (2011) *Water vole conservation handbook, Third edition*, Wild Cru, Oxford University.
[14] Gent, T. and Gibson, S. (2003). *Herpetofauna Workers Manual.* JNCC, Peterborough.

## 6.4 Limitations

A number of the surveys visits were undertaken outside of the optimal period for undertaking botanical surveys (April-October); however, it is considered that sufficient (botanical) species information was obtained in order to classify the habitat types on site.

Whilst not a full protected species or botanical survey, the Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey methodology enables an experienced ecologist to obtain a sufficient understanding of the ecology of a site in order to either confirm the conservation importance of the site, and assess the potential for impacts on habitats/species likely to represent a material consideration in planning terms, or to ascertain that further surveys will be required before such confirmation can be made.

The findings presented in this study represent those at the time of survey and reporting, and data collected from available sources. Ecological surveys are limited by factors which affect the presence of flora and fauna, factors such as the time of year and natural behaviour of the animals. Nevertheless, these surveys were conducted at the optimal survey periods and using methodologies which are in accordance with published guidelines.

# 7 Results

## 7.1 Existing Data Review

The data in Table 1 below were collated from the surveys that were undertaken to inform an Environmental Statement that was prepared for the site in 2011 for a western extension to the Nant Helen (Extension) Surface Coal Mine, and additional surveys that were conducted on site between 2012 and 2016. The site for the 2011 Environmental Statement encompassed the existing and operational Nant Helen Site and a proposed extension (approximately 25 ha) to the south-west.

Table 1. Summary of existing survey data

| Survey | Methodology |
|---|---|
| Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey | An Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey, undertaken on a number of visits between April and August 2010 of the site and surrounding areas, recorded a variety of habitats including plantation woodland, broadleaved woodland, hedgerows, scrub, acid marshy/grassland, mire, ephemeral/short perennial, watercourses and standing water. |
| Phase 2 Vegetation Survey | Grassland vegetation and areas dominated by purple moor grass (*Molinia caerula*) within the site were subject to National Vegetation Classification (NVC) surveys, in July 2010.<br>An NVC survey was undertaken on restored grassland areas at Nant Helen in August 2013.<br>Bog pool, mire and various grassland communities were identified on site. |
| Bryophyte & lichen Survey | A bryophyte and lichen survey was undertaken on an area of translocated bog and surrounding engineered mounds over two days in August 2012.<br>Although the bryophoyte and lichen communities on site were relatively diverse, no protected or notable species were identified. |
| River Corridor Surveys | A survey to describe the physical characteristics of the watercourses on and near the site was undertaken following the methods outlines in the River Habitat Survey[15].<br>The majority of the watercourses within the site have been previously destroyed and restored to stone-line channels that only discharge water during heavy rain. One of two natural watercourses is a remnant section of the Nant Gyrlais, which above and below this undisturbed section has been lost to previous opencasting. The Nant Penrhos is a wooded gorge, disturbed in part by deep mine tips. |
| Badger Survey | Signs of badger presence, including setts, latrines, paths, prints, hairs and snuffle holes were searched for on and adjacent to the site.<br>No signs of badgers were identified during the survey. |
| Bat Surveys - roosts | All trees and buildings within and adjacent to the site were assessed for their suitability to support roosting bats in June 2010, in-line with good practice guidelines of the time[16][17]. Trees that were assessed from the ground as being suitable for bats were subject to aerial inspections. Only one tree was identified |

[15] Environment Agency (2003). *River Habitat Survey in Britain and Ireland*. Field Survey Guidance Manual.
[16] Mitchell-Jones, A. J. (2004). *Bat Mitigation Guidelines*. English Nature.
[17] Bat Conservation Trust (2007). *Bat Surveys – Good Practice Guidelines*. Bat Conservation Trust, London.

| Survey | Methodology |
|---|---|
| | from aerial surveys as being suitable for roosting bats and a single pipistrelle was found in a small cavity.<br>Twenty bat boxes were installed on site in 2014 and 2015 as mitigation for previous expansion of the Nant Helen mine. These were inspected for signs of use by bats in 2015 and 2016, using a torch. In 2015, two boxes were found to be occupied by a pipistrelle bat. In 2016, 3 boxes were found to be occupied by a pipistrelle bat. |
| Bat Surveys – transect and static monitoring | Activity surveys in the form of walked transects and the deployment of static detectors were also undertaken.<br>Seven bat species (common pipistrelle (*Pipistrellus pipistrellus*), soprano pipistrelle *P. pygmaeus*), Nathusius pipistrelle (*P. nathusii*), brown long-eared (*Plecotus auratus*), noctule (*Nyctalus noctula*), serotine (*Eptisecus serotinus*) and Leisler's (*N. leislerii*)) were recorded commuting/foraging within and adjacent to the site during the static and transect surveys, with most records comprising pipistrelles. |
| Dormouse Survey | One hundred dormouse nest tubes were deployed in July 2010 in four representative areas of suitable habitat on site. The tubes were then checked for presence/signs of dormice once per month in August, September, October and November 2010. Additionally, an inspection of hazel nuts was undertaken, to determine whether they had been opened by dormice.<br>No dormice or signs of dormice were identified during the nest tube checks and no hazel nuts were found to have been opened by dormice. |
| Otter Survey | Three watercourses (Nant Penrhos, Nant Gyrlais and an unnamed watercourse) were surveyed in July and September 2010 for their suitability to support otters and for any signs of otter presence, including spraints, feeding remains and holts.<br>No signs of otter were identified in proximity to any of watercourses or waterbodies that were surveyed. |
| Water Vole Survey | Watercourses and waterbodies were surveyed for signs of water voles.<br>The watercourses were found to be generally unsuitable due to being dry for extended periods. No signs of water vole were identified in proximity to any of watercourses or waterbodies that were surveyed. |
| Breeding & Wintering Bird Surveys | Breeding bird surveys were undertaken on five visits between April and July 2010 using an abbreviated form of the Common Bird Census methodology.[18] An additional survey was undertaken in March 2010 to record any early breeding species. Surveys at dusk were undertaken on three occasions in June and July 2010 to record crepuscular species. A wintering bird survey was undertaken on four visits between November 2009 and February 2010.<br>Twenty-one species were recorded as breeding/possibly breeding within and adjacent to site. Six of these species were listed on Section 42 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act (NERC)[19] and five species were red listed on the Birds of Conservation Concern 3 (BoCC).[20] No crepuscular species were recorded.<br>Crossbills (*Loxia curvirostra*) were recorded, which are listed on Schedule 1 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended), but no evidence of breeding was recorded. Five species listed on Section 42 were recorded, four of which were also red listed on BoCC 3. |

[18] Bibby *et al.* (2000). *Bird Census Techniques Second Edition*.
[19] Section 42 of the NERC act as been replaced by Section 8 of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016.
[20] BoCC 3 has now been replaced by BoCC 4. There is also a BoCC applicable to Wales.

| Survey | Methodology |
|---|---|
| Specialist Bird Surveys | Specific honey buzzard (*Pernis apivorus*) surveys were undertaken on five visits between July and August 2010. Observations were also made for other raptor species and a search for old nests was conducted.<br>No nesting honey buzzards were recorded on or adjacent to the site. Neither goshawk (*Accipiter gentilis*) nor peregrine (*Falco peregrinus*) were recorded but three old buzzard (*Buteo buteo*) nests were found. No barn owl (*Tyto alba*) were identified during bat survey work but tawny owl (*Strix aluco*) were heard. |
| Reptile Survey | One hundred and ninety artificial refugia (roofing felt) were deployed along 22 transects between May and July 2010. The artificial refugia, along with any natural refugia (e.g. log piles) were checked a minimum of six times between June and October 2010 in suitable weather conditions. Common lizard (*Zootoca vivipara*) and slow worm (*Anguis fragilis*) were both recorded in low numbers across the site. |
| Great Crested Newt Survey | Bottle trapping, torching and egg searching were undertaken on all waterbodies on site in 2009 and 2010. All surveys in 2009 and 2010 were negative for great crested newts. Good populations of palmate newt (*Lissotriton helveticus*) were identified on site. Common toad (*Bufo bufo*) and common frog (*Rana temporaria*) were also present. |
| Invertebrate Surveys | Sweep netting and a direct searching survey was undertaken in August 2009. Moth trapping was conducted on five evenings between May and September 2010 in representative habitat types across the site. Seven routes on site were walked to record butterflies on six visits in 2010 between May and July. Surveys for marsh Fritillary (*Euphydryas aurinia*) adults carried out during May-June 2010 and larval webs were searched for in August and September 2010.<br>Eighty-six invertebrate species were recorded including one Red Data Book and one Nationally Scarce species. Ninety-two moth species and nineteen other invertebrates were recorded during the moth trap surveys, including one nationally scarce moth and 11 UK Biodiversity Action Plan (UKBAP) species. Thirteen butterfly species were recorded, two of which were listed on Section 42 and on the UKBAP[21]. No adult or larval marsh fritillary were identified on site. |

## 7.2 Desk Study

BIS provided records of non-statutory designated sites and protected/notable species on 21st November 2018, within a 5 km search radius from the Site and only records from within the last 10 years were requested. Statutory designated sites within 5 km were identified using MAGIC.

### 7.2.1 Statutory Designated Sites

Fourteen statutory designated sites were identified within 5 km of the Site. They comprised one Special Area of Conservation (SAC), 12 Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) (one of which is also designated as a National Nature Reserve (NNR)) and one National Park. They are detailed in Table 2 below and shown in Figures 2 and 3.

[21] The UKBAP was succeeded by the 'UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework' in July 2012. The UK list of priority species, however, remains an important reference source and has been used to help draw up statutory lists of priority species.

Table 2. Statutory designated sites within 5 km of the Site

| Site Name | Designation | Features | Approximate Distance and Orientation from Site |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coedydd Nedd a Mellte | SAC | Annex I habitats that are a primary reason for selection of this site include Old sessile oak woods with *Ilex* and *Blechnum* in the British Isles.<br><br>Coedydd Nedd a Mellte is a very large and diverse example of old sessile oak wood in south Wales. The woods extend along a series of deeply incised valleys and ravines, and contain complex mosaics of sessile oak *Quercus petraea* woodland, ash *Fraxinus excelsior* woodland (some of which is referable to Annex I type 9180 *Tilio-Acerion* forests of slopes, screes and ravines), and transitions to lowland woodland types. The whole site is biologically rich, with many woodland plant communities represented and rich bryophyte and lichen assemblages. Notable higher plant species include wood fescue *Festuca altissima* and the ferns *Dryopteris aemula, Hymenophyllum tunbrigense* and *Asplenium viride*. | 2.9 km south-east |
| Nant Llech | SSSI | The Nant Lech, flowing off the Millstone Grit rocks and on to Coal Measure shales has carved a steep-sided valley of special interest on account of its rich variety of woodland and cliff plant communities. A range of woodland types has formed in response to variations in soil moisture content and soil chemistry.<br>Bird life is rich and the uncommon soldier beetle (*Podabrus alpinus*) has been recorded from the wood. | 100 m north-east |
| Gors Llwyn, Onllwyn | SSSI | This site contains a range of peat-depositing vegetation communities. Peat deposition has been sufficiently great in part of the site to form a dome shaped mass of peat above the general water table, known as a raised mire. There are very few other examples of this formation known in mid and south Wales.<br>North-east of the complex of mires is an area of acidic pasture. Drier ridges divide up a series of wet flushes which support a range of wetland species e.g. whorled caraway | 40 m east |

| Site Name | Designation | Features | Approximate Distance and Orientation from Site |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | (*Carum verticillatum*), meadow thistle (*Cirsium dissectum*) and sharp-flowered rush (*Juncus acutiflorus*). These plants form a clearly defined community of extremely limited distribution in Europe, occurring only along the southern Atlantic seaboard. | |
| Caeau Ton-y-Fildre | SSSI | The site comprises two unimproved herb-rich pastures on the north bank of Nant y Bryn.<br>The western field supports a wide range of species characteristic of damp, flushed peaty pasture, including globeflower (*Trollius europaeus*), meadow thistle, whorled caraway and marsh arrowgrass (*Triglochin palustris*).<br>Notable species in the eastern field include greater butterfly-orchid (*Platanthera chlorantha*), saw-wort (*Serratula tinctorial*), dyer's greenweed (*Genista tinctora*) and petty whin (*G. anglica*). Over 100 species of flowering plants and ferns having been recorded. The area also supports invertebrates, especially butterflies. | 260 m east |
| Waun Ton-y-Spyddaden | SSSI | A series of small, unimproved, herb-rich hay meadows lying on a very gentle slope. The site demonstrates well the effects of traditional management on the moorland vegetation to be found on the better soils in this part of Wales.<br>A vivid gradation in plant communities can be seen as the slope descends from north to south. At the top end is a typical moorland community of mat-grass (*Nardus stricta*), heath rush (*Juncus* squarrosus), deergrass (*Scirpus cespitosus*) and sheep's-fescue (*Festuca ovina*). This changes into grass heath communities of brown bent (*Agrostis canina*), red fescue (*Festuca rubra*), lousewort (*Pedicularis sylvatica*) and heath spotted-orchid (*Dactylorhiza maculata* spp. e*ricetorum*), which in turn grade into purple moor-grass/sedge associations. | 2.2 km north-east |
| Rhos Hen-Glyn-Isaf | SSSI | This site comprises an extensive and varied area of damp/wet heathy pasture above the valley of the River Giedd, near Ystradgynlais. It is noted for its wide variety of plant species, including several that are uncommon in Brecknock.<br>A large part of the site supports a sward dominated by purple moor-grass, sedges and common cottongrass (*Eriophorum angustifolium*). Other species include bog pimpernel (*Anagallis tenella*), round-leaved sundew (*Drosera rotundifolia*)., few-flowered spike- | 2.7 km north-west |

| Site Name | Designation | Features | Approximate Distance and Orientation from Site |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | rush (*Eleocharis quinqueflora*), common butter-wort (*Pinguicula vulgari*) and devil's-bit scabious (*Succisa pratensis*).<br>Additional interest is provided by stands of alder (*Alnus glutinosa*) and by ditches which support species such as hemp-agrimony (*Eupatorium cannabinum*), bogbean (*Menyanthes trifoliata*), bog pondweed (*Potamogeton polygonifolius*) and the locally uncommon fern (*Osmunda regalis*). | |
| Mynydd Du | SSSI | This is an important upland site of special interest for its vegetation, open water and birdlife. In addition to the Old Red Sandstone there are significant outcrops of Carboniferous Limestone and Millstone Grit.<br>The summit ridges are notable for their extensive grassland, dominated in the main by matgrass. Small areas still support heather *Calluna vulgaris* and bilberry *Vaccinium myrtillus.*<br>The north and east facing cliffs of Bannau Sir Gaer and Bannau Brycheiniog support an interesting arctic-alpine flora, with such species as northern bedstraw (*Galium boreale*), dwarf willow (*Salix herbacea*), lesser meadow-rue (*Thalictrum minus*) and roseroot (*Sedum rosea*), together with a rich moss and liverwort flora. | 3 km north |
| Ogof Ffynnon Ddu | SSSI | The site contains part of an extensive cave system which has at least 40 kilometres of passages, the largest length in any Welsh cave, situated within a vertical range of 300 metres, which is the greatest in any cave in Britain. A number of rare crustacean species restricted to subterranean habitats are of particular note. | 3.3 km north-east |
| Ogof Ffynnon Ddu - Pant Mawr | SSSI, NNR | The undulating upland plateau above the cave system supports the finest limestone pavement in mid and south Wales. It is rich in plant species, including such rarities as lily-of-the valley (*Convallaria majalis*), soft-leaved sedge (*C. montana*), mountain melick (*Melica nutans*), lesser meadow-rue (*Thalictrum minus*) and the nationally rare hairy greenweed (*Genista pilosa*).<br>These areas of sheltered, deep heather provide suitable habitat for nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus*), offering probably one of the last breeding localities in Brecknock for this | 3.3 km north-east |

| Site Name | Designation | Features | Approximate Distance and Orientation from Site |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | summer-visiting bird. Also present within the site are a number of peat-bottomed pools with a well-developed upland dragonfly and damselfly population. | |
| Nant y Rhos | SSSI | The site consists of a single, gently sloping enclosure on the west side of the Nant y Rhos, 2.5 km south-east of Ystalyfera, at an altitude of 140 m above sea level. The geology of this area comprises Middle Coal Measure shales, overlain for the most part by boulder clay. The site is of special interest for its species-rich fen meadow vegetation, which includes large populations of meadow thistle and whorled caraway.<br>Most of the site supports vegetation that is dominated by purple moor-grass, accompanied by a range of characteristic associates including meadow thistle, flea sedge (*Carex pulicaris*), carnation sedge (*C. panicea*) and tawny sedge (*C. hostiana*). | 3.5 km south-west |
| Craig y Rhiwarth | SSSI | The west-facing limestone escarpment of Craig y Rhiwarth on the east bank of the Afon Tawe, above Craig-ynos, supports some of the finest limestone plant communities in Brecknock. The limestone is covered in places by acidic boulder clay, where communities of plants demanding more acidic conditions are confined and contrast with the calcicolous communities elsewhere.<br>Areas of acidic glacial drift support contrasting oak and birch woodland and contribute to the great species diversity of the site, with over 170 species of higher plants and a similar number of lower plants known to grow here. | 3.6 km north-east |
| Dyffrynoedd Nedd a Mellte a Moel Penderyn | SSSI | Dyffrynnoedd Nedd a Mellte, a Moel Penderyn is of special interest for its extensive and diverse semi-natural woodland, important populations of several flowering plants and supporting outstanding assemblages of mosses, liverworts and lichens. The site includes a range of geological features, well-exposed in the cliffs and rocky river beds. These include exposures at Moel Penderyn, Craig y Ddinas and Bwa Maen and geomorphological features within parts of the valleys of the Hepste and Mellte are also of special interest.<br>This site includes the wooded valleys of the rivers Nedd and Mellte, and their tributaries above Pontneddfechan, as they pass through a Millstone Grit and limestone plateau, and | 2.9 km south-east |

| Site Name | Designation | Features | Approximate Distance and Orientation from Site |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Moel Penderyn, which lies to the east. The plateau lies at about 300 m, the rivers having eroded deep, narrow valleys with gorges, river cliffs, block scree and waterfalls. | |
| Caeau Nant y Llechau | SSSI | This is the largest area of traditional unimproved hay meadow known in Brecknock. The collection of gently sloping, south-east facing fields on the upper valley side of the Nedd support a wealth of plant species. Developed on boulder clay overlying millstone grit, flushed in part by springs and drained by a number of well wooded streams, the varying topography is reflected in the diverse flora, with over 110 species of higher plants recorded from the grassland areas. | 4.5 km east |

### 7.2.2 Non-Statutory Designated Sites

Non-statutory designated sites within 5 km of the site were returned in the desk study records from BIS. Eighteen sites were identified, all of which are adopted Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINC). They are listed in Table 3 below.

Table 3. Non-statutory designated sites within 5 km of the site

| Site Name | Designation | Approximate Distance and Orientation from Site |
|---|---|---|
| Gorsllwyn Meadows | SINC | 200 m east |
| Aberhenwaun Uchaf | SINC | 600 m south |
| Onllwyn Coal Washery | SINC | 700 m east |
| Dyffryn Cellwen | SINC | 800 m east |
| Land behind Marigold Place | SINC | 800 m south |
| Glyn yr Hebog Wood 1 Afon Tawe | SINC | 1.3 km north-west |
| Glyn yr Hebog Top Field 1-5 | SINC | 1.4 km north-west |
| Adjacent to Gors Llwyn | SINC | 1.4 km east |
| Intervalley Road, Banwen | SINC | 1.4 km east |
| Sarn Helen | SINC | 1.5 km south-east |
| Banwen Pond | SINC | 1.6 km south-east |
| Glyn yr Hebog (The Waun) | SINC | 1.6 km south-west |
| Heol Heddwch | SINC | 1.6 km south |
| Coed Glynn Gwennws, Pen-y-Cae | SINC | 1.7 km north-east |
| Blaendulais Marshy Grassland | SINC | 1.9 km south-west |
| Nant y Cafn | SINC | 2.2 km south-west |
| Ynysdawle | SINC | 3 km south-west |
| Rhos Common | SINC | 3.9 km south-west |

### 7.2.3 Other Notable Habitats

Other notable habitats within 5 km were returned in the desk study records from BIS.

A Wildlife Trust Reserve is present approximately 1 km west of the site. Marsh fritillary butterflies are present within the reserve.

There were 57 areas of ancient woodland, the closest of which is within the site. Areas of ancient woodland within 1 km of the site are shown on Figure 4.

Habitats listed as Habitats of Principal Importance (HPI) in response to the requirements of Section 7 of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016 were also identified. These included: blanket bog and limestone pavement.

### 7.2.4 Protected and Notable Species

Records of protected and/or notable species identified within 5 km of the site are summarised in Table 4 below. The distance given is that to the closest point on the site boundary.

Table 4. Protected and notable species within 5 km of the site

| Species / Group | Scientific Name | Status[22] | Number of Records | Approximate distance of closest record (m) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Bats*** | | | | |
| Soprano pipistrelle | *Pipistrellus pygmaeus* | EPS, WCA | 10 | 300 |
| Common pipistrelle | *Pipistrellus pipistrellus* | EPS, WCA | 27 | 400 |
| Unidentified bat | *Chiroptera* | EPS, WCA | 10 | 400 |
| Daubenton's bat | *Myotis daubentonii* | EPS, WCA | 7 | 400 |
| Noctule bat | *Nyctalus noctula* | EPS, WCA | 11 | 400 |
| Pipistrelle species | *Pipistrellus* spp. | EPS, WCA | 14 | 600 |
| Brown long-eared bat | *Plecotus auritus* | EPS, WCA | 7 | 1000 |
| Myotis bat | *Myotis* spp. | EPS, WCA | 2 | 1700 |
| Nathusius' pipistrelle | *Pipistrellus nathusii* | EPS, WCA | 2 | 2000 |
| Natterer's bat | *Myotis nattereri* | EPS, WCA | 2 | 2000 |
| Lesser horseshoe bat | *Rhinolophus hipposideros* | EPS, WCA | 1 | 2000 |
| ***Other mammals*** | | | | |
| Hare | *Lepus europaeus* | S7 | 3 | Within the site |
| Otter | *Lutra lutra* | EPS, WCA, S7 | 27 | 400 |
| Badger[23] | *Meles meles* | BA | 3 | 700 |
| Hedgehog | *Erinaceus europaeus* | S7 | 32 | 800 |

[22] EPS = European Protected Species as listed under Schedule 2 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations (2017).
HDir = Animals and plants that receive protection under the Council Directive 92/43/EEC (The Habitats Directive).
BDir = Birds that receive protection under the Directive 2009/147/ED (The Birds Directive).
WCA = Species protected under Schedule 1 (birds), Schedule 5 (animals) or Schedule 8 (plants) of the Wildlife and Countryside Act (1981) as amended.
S7 = Species listen on Section 7 of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016.
[23] BA = Protection of Badgers Act (1992).

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Polecat | *Mustela putorius* | HDir, S7 | 4 | 1500 |
| Harvest mouse | *Micromys minutus* | S7 | 1 | 2000 |
| ***Birds*** | | | | |
| Cuckoo | *Cuculus canorus* | S7 | 23 | Within the site |
| House sparrow | *Passer domesticus* | S7 | 81 | Within the site |
| Kestrel | *Falco tinnunculus* | S7 | 27 | Within the site |
| Lesser black-backed gull | *Larus fuscus* | BDir | 6 | Within the site |
| Red kite | *Milvus milvus* | WCA, BDir | 44 | Within the site |
| Starling | *Sturnus vulgaris* | BDir, S7 | 68 | Within the site |
| Hawfinch | *Coccothraustes coccothraustes* | S7 | 1 | 100 |
| Dunnock | *Prunella modularis* | S7 | 51 | 300 |
| Merlin | *Falco columbarius* | BDir, WCA | 1 | 300 |
| Mistle thrush | *Turdus viscivorus* | BDir | 31 | 300 |
| Bullfinch | *Pyrrhula pyrrhula* | S7 | 24 | 400 |
| Common crossbill | *Loxia curvirostra* | WCA | 24 | 400 |
| Skylark | *Alauda arvensis* | BDir, S7 | 26 | 400 |
| Woodcock | *Scolopax rusticola* | BDir | 12 | 400 |
| Grasshopper warbler | *Locustella naevia* | S7 | 12 | 600 |
| Pied flycatcher | *Ficedula hypoleuca* | S7 | 11 | 600 |
| Wood warbler | *Phylloscopus sibilatrix* | S7 | 13 | 600 |
| Barn owl | *Tyto alba* | WCA | 5 | 700 |
| Curlew | *Numenius arquata* | BDir, S7 | 4 | 800 |
| Linnet | *Linaria cannabina* | S7 | 9 | 800 |
| Mallard | *Anas platyrhynchos* | BDir | 33 | 800 |
| Snipe | *Gallinago gallinago* | BDir | 17 | 800 |
| Song thrush | *Turdus philomelos* | BDir, S7 | 57 | 800 |
| Brambling | *Fringilla montifringilla* | WCA | 1 | 900 |
| Fieldfare | *Turdus pilaris* | BDir, WCA | 13 | 900 |
| Lapwing | *Vanellus vanellus* | BDir, S7 | 7 | 900 |
| Redwing | *Turdus iliacus* | WCA, BDir | 17 | 900 |
| Reed bunting | *Emberiza schoeniclus* | S7 | 27 | 900 |
| Peregrine | *Falco peregrinus* | BDir, WCA | 18 | 1000 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lesser redpoll | *Acanthis cabaret* | S7 | 32 | 1200 |
| Hen harrier | *Circus cyaneus* | BDir, S7 | 2 | 1300 |
| Jack snipe | *Lymnocryptes minimus* | BDir | 3 | 1400 |
| Water rail | *Rallus aquaticus* | BDir | 2 | 1500 |
| Hobby | *Falco subbuteo* | WCA | 4 | 1600 |
| Honey buzzard | *Pernis apivorus* | BDir WCA | 2 | 1600 |
| Goshawk | *Accipiter gentilis* | WCA | 7 | 1700 |
| Herring gull | *Larus argentatus* | S7 | 7 | 1700 |
| Tree pipit | *Anthus trivialis* | S7 | 15 | 1700 |
| Nightjar | *Caprimulgus europaeus* | BDir, S7 | 8 | 1800 |
| Osprey | *Pandion haliaetus* | BDir, WCA | 1 | 1900 |
| Short-eared owl | *Asio flammeus* | BDir | 3 | 2000 |
| Spotted flycatcher | *Muscicapa striata* | S7 | 2 | 2500 |
| Goosander | *Mergus merganser* | BDir | 9 | 2900 |
| Kingfisher | *Alcedo atthis* | BDir, WCA | 2 | 2900 |
| Willow tit | *Poecile montana* | S7 | 1 | 3400 |
| Yellowhammer | *Emberiza citrinella* | S7 | 2 | 3400 |
| Golden plover | *Pluvialis apricaria* | BDir, BDir, S7 | 1 | 3600 |
| Wigeon | *Anas penelope* | BDir | 2 | 3600 |
| Mute swan | *Cygnus olor* | BDir | 9 | 3700 |
| Ring ouzel | *Turdus torquatus* | S7 | 1 | 4000 |
| ***Reptiles and Amphibians*** | | | | |
| Common toad | *Bufo bufo* | WCA | 12 | 200 |
| Common lizard | *Zootoca vivipara* | WCA | 14 | 700 |
| Common frog | *Rana temporaria* | WCA | 32 | 700 |
| Grass snake | *Natrix helvetica* | WCA | 7 | 1000 |
| Palmate newt | *Lissotriton helveticus* | WCA | 5 | 1700 |
| Slow worm | *Anguis fragilis* | WCA | 10 | 2000 |
| ***Fish*** | | | | |
| Atlantic salmon | *Salmo salar* | HDir, S7 | 2 | 600 |
| Bullhead | *Cottus gobio* | HDir | 2 | 2000 |
| ***Invertebrates*** | | | | |
| Broom moth | *Ceramica pisi* | S7 | 7 | 800 |
| Marsh fritillary | *Euphydryas aurinia* | EPS, WCA, S7 | 49 | 900 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dark-barred Twin-spot Carpet | *Xanthorhoe ferrugata* | S7 | 9 | 900 |
| Small phoenix | *Ecliptopera silaceata* | S7 | 9 | 900 |
| Small heath | *Coenonympha pamphilus* | S7 | 16 | 1000 |
| Knot grass | *Acronicta rumicis* | S7 | 7 | 1200 |
| Dot moth | *Melanchra persicariae* | S7 | 2 | 1300 |
| Rosy minor | *Litoligia literosa* | S7 | 2 | 1300 |
| Rosy rustic | *Hydraecia micacea* | S7 | 2 | 1300 |
| Sallow | *Cirrhia icteritia* | S7 | 2 | 1300 |
| Ear moth | *Amphipoea oculea* | S7 | 2 | 1400 |
| Oak hook-tip | *Watsonalla binaria* | S7 | 1 | 1500 |
| Oblique carpet | *Orthonama vittata* | S7 | 4 | 1500 |
| Autumnal rustic | *Eugnorisma glareosa* | S7 | 2 | 1500 |
| Hedge rustic | *Tholera cespitis* | S7 | 1 | 1600 |
| Grayling | *Hipparchia semele* | S7 | 9 | 1800 |
| Double dart | *Graphiphora augur* | S7 | 1 | 1800 |
| Blood-vein | *Timandra comae* | S7 | 1 | 1900 |
| Buff ermine | *Spilosoma lutea* | S7 | 2 | 1900 |
| Garden tiger | *Arctia caja* | S7 | 2 | 1900 |
| Shoulder-striped wainscot | *Leucania comma* | S7 | 1 | 1900 |
| Small square-spot | *Diarsia rubi* | S7 | 5 | 1900 |
| White ermine | *Spilosoma lubricipeda* | S7 | 5 | 1900 |
| Centre-barred sallow | *Atethmia centrago* | S7 | 1 | 1900 |
| Dusky brocade | *Apamea remissa* | S7 | 1 | 1900 |
| Ghost moth | *Hepialus humuli* | S7 | 2 | 1900 |
| Small Pearl-bordered Fritillary | *Boloria selene* | S7 | 4 | 2200 |
| Small blue | *Cupido minimus* | WCA, S7 | 1 | 2300 |
| Wall | *Lasiommata megera* | S7 | 15 | 2300 |
| Brindled beauty | *Lycia hirtaria* | S7 | 1 | 2400 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cinnabar | *Tyria jacobaeae* | S7 | 3 | 2500 |
| Narrow-bordered bee hawk-moth | *Hemaris tityus* | S7 | 1 | 3700 |
| Dingy skipper | *Erynnis tages* | S7 | 2 | 4000 |
| ***Vascular plants*** | | | | |
| Small-flowered Sticky Eyebright | *Euphrasia officinalis subsp. anglica* | S7 | 1 | 100 |
| Bluebell | *Hyacinthoides non-scripta* | WCA | 47 | 100 |
| Globeflower | *Trollius europaeus* | S7 | 1 | 600 |
| Eyebright | *Euphrasia officinalis subsp. pratensis* | S7 | 1 | 1700 |
| ***Bryophytes & lichens*** | | | | |
| A lichen | *Parmotrema perlatum* | S7 | 6 | Within the site |
| A lichen | *Usnea articulata* | S7 | 6 | Within the site |
| Scarce Turf-moss | *Rhytidiadelphus subpinnatus* | S7 | 6 | 500 |
| Witches' Whiskers Lichen | *Usnea florida* | S7 | 2 | 1300 |
| Varnished Hook-moss | *Hamatocaulis vernicosus* | HDir, WCA | 1 | 1400 |
| A lichen | *Pachyphiale carneola* | S7 | 1 | 1900 |
| A lichen | *Pannaria conoplea* | S7 | 1 | 1900 |
| A lichen | *Parmeliella triptophylla* | S7 | 1 | 1900 |
| A lichen | *Phyllopsora rosei* | S7 | 1 | 1900 |
| A lichen | *Sticta canariensis (dufourii)* | S7 | 1 | 1900 |
| A lichen | *Sticta fuliginosa* | S7 | 2 | 1900 |
| A lichen | *Sticta limbata* | S7 | 2 | 1900 |

## 7.3 Field Survey

A brief description of each of the habitats found within the site boundary is given in Section 7.3.1 below. An assessment of the site for supporting protected species is given in Section 7.3.2 and target notes recorded during the field survey and other surveys on site during 2019 are given in Section 7.3.3.

### 7.3.1 Habitats

Forty habitat types were identified within the Site. These are described below and shown on Figure 5.

#### Broadleaved woodland – semi-natural

There were areas of semi-natural broadleaved woodland on the edges of the Site. Species compositions were broadly similar throughout the site and comprised willow (*Salix* sp.), silver birch (*Betula pendula*), hawthorn (*Crataegus monogyna*), rowan (*Sorbus acuparia*), sessile oak (*Quercus petraea*) and hazel (*Corylus avellana*). Along the access road to the Nant Helen site, there was a small area of large mature oak trees with a bluebell (*Hyacinthoides non-scripta*) understorey (TN51, Figure 5). This area of woodland is on the Ancient Woodland Inventory.

#### Broadleaved woodland – plantation

Small areas of semi-mature planted woodland were present throughout the Site and formed some of the previously restored mining areas. Species compositions were similar to those of the semi-natural woodlands on Site.

#### Coniferous woodland – plantation

A large conifer plantation was present in the north-west of the Site and extends outside of the site boundary. Larch trees (*Larix* sp.) were the dominant species, with pine (*Pinus* sp.) and spruce (*Picea* sp.) also present. The ground flora was sparse and was dominated by mosses and common wintergreen (*Pyrola minor*), which occurred extensively through the plantation. Bee orchids were identified within the woodland, but they were outside of the site boundary (TN1, Figure 5). In parts of the woodland, the understorey supported establishing broadleaved species such as oak and birch.

It is noted that part of this area is recorded as PAWS (in the Ancient Woodland Inventory[24]), although did not support any indicator species of ancient woodland. Furthermore, a separate technical note (Appendix C) confirms that the plantation is on backfilled material following mining and extending over the area recorded as a PAWS; rather than as implied, the plantation replacing semi-natural woodland on the in situ woodland soils.

#### Mixed woodland – plantation

This habitat type was present in restored mining areas on Site. Species present included: larch, spruce, hazel, hawthorn, field maple (*Acer campestre*) and willow species.

[24] https://naturalresources.wales/evidence-and-data/research-and-reports/ancient-woodland-inventory/?lang=en

## Scrub – dense/continuous

Dense scrub was present around settling lagoons in the south-east of the Site. Bramble, European gorse (*Ulex europeaus*), dogwood (*Cornus sanguinea*), willow and self-seeded birch trees were present.

## Scrub – scattered

Scattered willow and gorse scrub was present throughout the Site. Other species present included bramble and birch seedlings.

## Broadleaved parkland/scattered trees

Scattered broadleaved trees were present throughout the site. Species present included English oak (*Quercus robur*), willow, hawthorn and rowan.

## Coniferous parkland/scattered trees

An area of scattered larch, pine and spruce trees was present in the north of the Site.

## Coniferous woodland – recently felled

A recently felled conifer plantation was present in the south-west, just outside the site boundary. It has been colonised by scrub species including bramble and willow. Stacked logs were present throughout the area.

## Neutral grassland – unimproved

Areas were present alongside tracks within the Washery and comprised a moderately diverse flora including grasses: Yorkshire fog (*Holcus lanatus*), sweet vernal grass (*Anthoxanthum odoratum*), false oat-grass (*Arrhenatherum elatius*), crested dogs tail (*Cynosurus cristatus*), creeping bent (*Agrostis stolonifera*), and sedges: glaucous sedge (*Carex flacca*) and black sedge (*C. nigra*). Herbs included common yellow rattle (*Rhinanthus minor*), cowslip (*Primula veris*), hairy tare (*Vicia hirsuta*), cuckoo flower (*Cardamine pratensis*) and marsh thistle (*Cirsium palustre*). In unmanaged areas, ruderal and scrub species were present including rose-bay willowherb (*Chamerion angustifolium*), docks (*Rumex* spp), rushes (*Juncus* spp) and tufted hair grass (*Deschampsia cespitosa*), in addition to willow and hawthorn scrub, and oak saplings.

## Acid grassland – semi-improved

The centre of the Site comprised short acid grassland. Species present included red fescue (*Festuca rubra*), sheep's fescue (*F. ovina*), cat's ear (*Hypochaeris radicata*), heath grass (*Danthonia decumbens*), bent grass (*Agrostis* sp.), tormentil (*Potentilla erecta*), pearly everlasting (*Anaphalis margaritacea*) and wild strawberry (*Fragaria vesca*).

## Improved grassland

Grazed fields were present to the east of the Site. They were dominated by perennial rye-grass (*Lolium perenne*). Other species present included Yorkshire fog, white clover (*Trifolium repens*) and rush species.

## Marsh/marshy grassland

Large areas of the site comprised grasslands dominated by rushes. Species present included hard rush (*Juncus inflexus*), soft rush (*Juncus effusus*), yarrow (*Achillea millefolium),* meadowsweet (*Filipendula ulmaria*), cock's foot (*Dactyla glomeratus*), valerian (*Valeriana* sp.), common sorrel (Rumex acetosa), ribwort plantain (*Plantago lanceolata*), vetch species (*Viccia* spp.), Yorkshire fog and teasel (*Dipsacus fullonum*). Some areas of this habitat were dominated by purple moor grass. These grasslands were often heavily grazed by sheep, cattle and horses.

## Poor semi-improved grassland

A species-poor semi-improved grassland was present south of the improved fields. Species here included: Yorkshire-fog, soft rush, creeping thistle (*Cirsium arvense),* creeping buttercup (*Ranunculus repens*) and stitchwort (*Stellaria* sp.)

## Bracken – scattered

Stands of bracken (*Pteridium aquilinum*) were present within grasslands outside the site boundary to the west.

## Dry dwarf shrub heath – acid

This habitat, which occurred in the north east corner of the site and in a smaller area which was restored from previous mining activities; was dominated by common heather (*Calluna vulgaris*). Other species present included purple moor grass (*Molinia caerulea*), bilberry (*Vaccinium myrtillus*), soft rush, marsh willowherb (*Epibolium palustre*), hawthorn, Yorkshire fog, willow, bracken, foxglove, red fescue, silver birch, rowan, and Cladonia lichens (*Cladonia* spp.).

## Wet dwarf shrub heath

The area that was restored from previous mining activities in the centre of the site comprised an area of wet heath. Common heather and cross-leaved heather (*Eric tetralix)* were present, along with purple moor grass and sphagnum mosses (*Sphagnum* spp.).

## Dry heath/acid grassland

An area of heath/acid grassland mosaic was present south of the overburden mound. Species present included: common heather and European gorse, mouse-

ear-hawkweed (*Pilosella officinarum*), cowslip (*Primula veris*) and great wood-rush (*Luzula sylvatica*), with locally abundant willowherb (*Epibolium* sp.).

## Acid/neutral flush

A flush was present within the field in the restored mining area and was dominated by rush species. Water was present at the time of the survey.

## Fen – basin mire

A fen was present within the restored mining area, likely to be fed by the flush within the same field. Common cotton-grass (*Eriophorum angustifolium*) and common club-rush were present (*Schoenoplectus lacustris*).

## Swamp

A reedbed was present on site close to settling lagoons. The vegetation here was dominated by common reed (*Phragmites australis*).

## Standing water

Numerous lagoons and settling ponds were present across the site. The lagoons were generally bordered by scattered scrub or ruderal vegetation with reedmace (*Typha* spp.) often present. Four ponds were present in the centre of the site in a previously restored mining area. These were bordered by rushes, reedmace and sphagnum mosses.

## Running water

Various drains and streams were present throughout the Site. These were typically up to 1 m wide with beds formed of rocks. The River Dulais flows east to west, from the Washery, in the south eastern corner of the site.

## Acid/neutral natural inland cliff

A sharp rock face was present in the acid grassland towards the south of the site.

## Quarry

The opencast mine site comprises a large quarry to the north-west of the Site. A pool of standing water is present at the bottom of the quarry.

## Spoil

Multiple spoil heaps were present on Site, comprised of coal.

## Amenity grassland

A small area of amenity grassland formed an island along Onllwyn Road in Onllwyn village.

## Ephemeral/short perennial

Various areas of the mine site had been colonised by ephemeral/short perennial vegetation. Colt's foot (*Tussilago farfara*) was abundant. Foxglove (*Digitalis purpurea),* mouse-ear hawkweed, and mosses were also present.

## Intact hedge – species-poor

Hawthorn-dominated hedges formed borders between fields in the east of the Site.

## Species-poor intact hedge with fence

A network of species-poor hedgerows was present in the restored land to the east of the Site. Hawthorn was the dominant species present. A stock fence ran along the hedges and earth banks were present on both sides.

## Defunct hedge – species-poor

Species poor hedges with large gaps were present in the restored area to the east of the Site. The dominant species present was hawthorn with occasional willow.

## Fence

Stock fences formed borders around fields throughout the Site.

## Fence with trees

Part of the access road to Site was bordered by a fence with broadleaved trees, including oak, hazel, hawthorn and willow.

## Wall

A length of brick wall was present along an access road connecting the Nant Helen site to the coal Washery.

## Dry ditch

Dry ditches formed borders between fields to the west of the site.

## Earth bank

Earth banks were present on both sides of species-poor hedgerows in the east of the Site.

### Buildings

Single-storey buildings and cabins were present at the Nant Helen opencast mine site.

### Bare ground

Areas of bare ground were present on site in the operational mining areas.

### Gravel/hard standing

Car parks and operational areas on site comprised areas of hard standing.

### Tarmac surface

Tarmac access roads were present at the Nant Helen opencast mine site. The site is bordered to the north and east by the A4221 and to the south by the A4109.

## 7.3.2 Species

### 7.3.2.1 Badger

The site contains large areas of woodland and grasslands that offer suitable habitat for badger sett building, commuting and foraging.

During the field survey, two badger outlier setts were recorded in the east of the site (TN3 and TN4, Figure 5). Badger latrines were identified in the grassland to the west of the site (TN5, Figure 5) and in the conifer plantation north of the site (TN6 & TN7, Figure 5). A badger footprint was found in the mud to the north of the site (TN8) and pathways and snuffle holes were also recorded (TN9, TN10 & TN11, Figure 5). Additionally, during a bat transect survey, a badger was seen crossing the site (TN12, Figure 5). During the fungi survey, badger activity was recorded across the site in the form of an outlier sett (TN13, Figure 5), badger hair (TN14, Figure 5) and foraging activity and footprints (TN15, Figure 5).

### 7.3.2.2 Bats

There are woodlands, hedgerows and waterbodies on site that could be used by bats for foraging and commuting. There are also buildings, structures and trees that may support bat roosts.

Various trees were identified during the field survey as having potential roosting features (TN16, TN17, TN18, TN19, TN20 & TN21, Figure 5). Additionally, three trees with bat boxes were recorded in woodland in the west of the site (TN22, TN23 & TN24, Figure 5). A road bridge (TN25, Figure 5) and railway bridge (TN26, Figure 5) are present to the south-east of that site that may also provide roosting opportunities for bats.

#### 7.3.2.3 Dormouse

No records of dormouse were returned from the desk study and no dormice were found during previous surveys.

However, there is suitable habitat for dormice on site in the form of broadleaved woodland, scrub and hedgerows. These habitats are relatively well connected to other suitable woodland and scrub habitats in the wider area.

#### 7.3.2.4 Otter

There are numerous watercourses on site, which may provide suitable commuting and foraging opportunities for otter. The woodlands and scrub on site may also provide suitable terrestrial habitat for this species.

During the field survey, an otter spraint and a mammal pathway were identified in a stream bed in the north-west of the site (TN27, Figure 5).

#### 7.3.2.5 Water Vole

No records of water vole were returned from the desk study and no signs of water vole were recorded during previous surveys.

However, there are small watercourses on site, which may provide suitable habitat for water vole.

#### 7.3.2.6 Birds

There are woodlands, hedgerows and scrub on site that provide suitable nesting opportunities for birds. The opencast mine may also provide nesting opportunities for species such as peregrine. The wet grasslands on site may provide suitable habitat for wintering bird species. A reedbed was present within the centre of the site (TN54, Figure 5) that may also provide suitable nesting/wintering habitat.

During the field survey, a peregrine was seen flying just south of the mine (TN28, Figure 5). Skylark and cuckoo were also heard on site (TN29, Figure 5). A snipe was seen on top the spoil from the mine and a lapwing was heard here (TN30, Figure 5). During bat transect surveys, nightjars have been heard and seen in recently felled woodland (TN31, Figure 5).

#### 7.3.2.7 Reptiles

The majority of the site provides suitable foraging habitat for common reptiles (adder (*Vipera berus*) common lizard, grass snake and slow worm)) in the form of scrub, tussocky grasslands. Linear features, including pathways, roads, railways and hedgerows may provide suitable habitat for basking reptiles.

#### 7.3.2.8 Amphibians

No records of great crested newts (GCN) were identified and none were recorded during previous surveys.

Numerous waterbodies are present within the site, which may support GCN and other amphibians. The woodland and scrub on site may provide suitable terrestrial habitat for these species. Additionally, seven smooth/palmate newts (*Lissotriton* sp.) were recorded in a puddle during the field survey (TN32).

#### 7.3.2.9 Other Species

Mustelid[25] pathways, footprints and scats were recorded on site during the field survey (TN33, TN34, TN35 & TN36, Figure 5). A brown hare was seen during the field survey in the south-west of the site (TN52, Figure 5).

The grassland on site may provide suitable habitat for notable invertebrate species, although none were recorded during the field survey.

#### 7.3.2.10 Invasive Non-native Species

Japanese knotweed (*Fallopia japonica*), montbretia (*Crocosmia x crocosmiiflora*), wall cotoneaster (*Cotoneaster horizontalis*) and rhododendron (*Rhododendron ponticum*) were all identified on or near the site (TN37, TN38, TN39, TN40, TN41, TN42 & TN43). A potential American mink (*Neovision vision*) scat was recorded in a ravine on site (TN44). These species are all listed on Schedule 9 of the WCA and/or Part 2 Schedule 2 of The Invasive Alien Species (Enforcement and Permitting) Order 2019.

#### 7.3.2.11 Fungi

Various wax cap mushrooms were identified on site during the field survey (TN45, TN46, TN47 & TN48, Figure 5). They were not identified to species level.

### 7.3.3 Target Notes

The target notes identified during the field survey are described in Table 5 below. Photographs are given in Appendix B.

Table 5. Target notes recorded on site.

| Target Note Number | Target Note Description |
|---|---|
| TN1 | Bee orchid in woodland. |
| TN2 | Ant hills present within the grassland. Suitable reptile habitat. |
| TN3 | Badger outlier sett on bank. |
| TN4 | Badger outlier sett. Recent use but not currently in use. |
| TN5 | Badger dung in grassland. |
| TN6 | Badger latrine on edge of footpath and well-worn low-lying path running across footpath. |

[25] Of the Mustelidae family, including pine marten (*Martes martes*), polecat, American mink, stoat (*Mustela erminea*), weasel (*M. nivalis*), badger and otter.

| Target Note Number | Target Note Description |
|---|---|
| TN7 | Badger latrine. |
| TN8 | Badger footprint. |
| TN9 | Badger path crossing a track. |
| TN10 | Mammal track. |
| TN11 | Badger snuffle holes in moss and needles. |
| TN12 | Badger seen on purple bat transect route crossing haulage road from the north. |
| TN13 | Badger outlier sett identified during fungi survey. Three holes and has signs of current use (badger hair and footprints). |
| TN14 | Badger hair on fence. |
| TN15 | Badger foraging activity/ prints, mammal path under fence and hair on fence. |
| TN16 | Oak tree with high bat roost suitability. Knot holes present and possible smoothing from use. |
| TN17 | Oak tree with high bat roost suitability. Knot holes and staining present. |
| TN18 | Oak tree with high bat roost suitability. Multiple cavities and rotten limbs. |
| TN19 | Mature birch tree with bat roost suitability. Large callous cavity at base of trunk to 1.5m high. |
| TN20 | Oak tree with bat roost suitability. Multiple holes and cracks. |
| TN21 | Tree with 3 bat boxes. No bats present. |
| TN22 | Tree with 3 bat boxes. No bats present. |
| TN23 | Tree with knot hole and possible cavity. Bat roost potential. |
| TN24 | Oak with two wooden bat boxes. No bats visible but possible staining. Need long extension inspection camera to check fully. |
| TN25 | Road bridge in good condition. Some holes in brickwork on adjoining wall and under the bridge. Low bat roost suitability. |
| TN26 | Railway bridge. Not possible to view closely to assess bat roost suitability. |
| TN27 | Otter spraint on rock in stream bed by culvert. Mammal path crossing track over top. |
| TN28 | Peregrine spotted flying over the opencast mine. |
| TN29 | Skylark seen. Cuckoo heard in the distance. |
| TN30 | Snipe seen. Lapwing heard in distance. |
| TN31 | Nightjar seen in recently felled woodland. |
| TN32 | Seven newts (*Lissotriton* sp.) in puddle on track. |
| TN33 | Mustelid tracks, 40cm stride. |
| TN34 | Mustelid prints. |
| TN35 | Small mustelid prints. |
| TN36 | Mustelid scat x2. Twisted at end. Unpleasant odour but not of fox or mink. Fur in scat. |
| TN37 | Single Japanese knotweed stand in coal washery just outside fenced ponds. |
| TN38 | Montbretia along cycle track. |

| Target Note Number | Target Note Description |
|---|---|
| TN39 | Cotoneaster near path. |
| TN40 | Cotoneaster near path. |
| TN41 | Rhododendron in woodland. |
| TN42 | Various stands of rhododendron. |
| TN43 | Japanese knotweed, 10 m x 5 m stand. |
| TN44 | Potential mink scat. Unpleasant odour. |
| TN45 | Wax caps. |
| TN46 | Wax caps. |
| TN47 | Wax caps. |
| TN48 | Wax caps. |
| TN49 | Railway track. |
| TN50 | Sand horse arena. |
| TN51 | Woodland with bluebell understorey. |
| TN52 | Brown hare sighting. |
| TN53 | Flower-rich marshy grassland. |
| TN54 | Reedbed. Suitable for breeding/wintering birds. |

# 8 Conclusions

The site is in close proximity to fourteen statutory designated sites, the closest of which is Gors Llwyn, Onllwyn SSSI. Eighteen non-statutory designated sites (all SINCs), were identified within close proximity to the site, three of which were within the site: Dyffryn Cellwen, Gorsllwyn Meadows and Onllwyn Coal Washery.

Semi-natural broadleaved woodlands and conifer plantations were present on the borders of the site, with marshy and acid grassland making up the majority of the central area of the site. Scrub and ephemeral vegetation were present in the operational areas of the opencast mine. Buildings, tarmac and bare-ground were also present in operational areas of the site. Previously restored mining areas comprised heathland habitat and semi-improved grasslands. Improved and semi-improved fields on site were generally bordered by species-poor hedgerows and various flowing ditches bisected the site. Standing water bodies were also present on site in the form of ponds and settling lagoons.

Habitat with the potential for supporting the following protected and/or notable species was identified during the surveys: badger, bats, dormice, otter, water vole, birds, reptiles, amphibians, other mammals, invertebrates and fungi. Invasive non-native species were also identified within the site, comprising rhododendron and cotoneaster.

A full ecological impact assessment will be included within the Environmental Statement for the project and this will include an assessment of the significance of impacts from the project on the ecological receptors on site. This will also detail any necessary mitigation or compensation measures required to ensure there is no significant effect on ecological receptors within the site.

This report is the result of the survey work undertaken between November 2018 and November 2019. This report refers, within the limitations stated, to the condition of the site at the time of the surveys. Changes in legislation, guidance, best practice, etc. may necessitate a re-assessment/survey. No warranty is given as to the possibility of future changes in the condition of the site.

The results of these surveys are considered valid for a minimum of 18 months to a maximum of 3 years. If more than 18 months elapses before any planning application is submitted, the requirement for repeat surveys should be reviewed[26].

[26] Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management (2019). *Advice Note on the Lifespan of Ecological Reports and Surveys*.

# Figures

Figure 1 Site Location

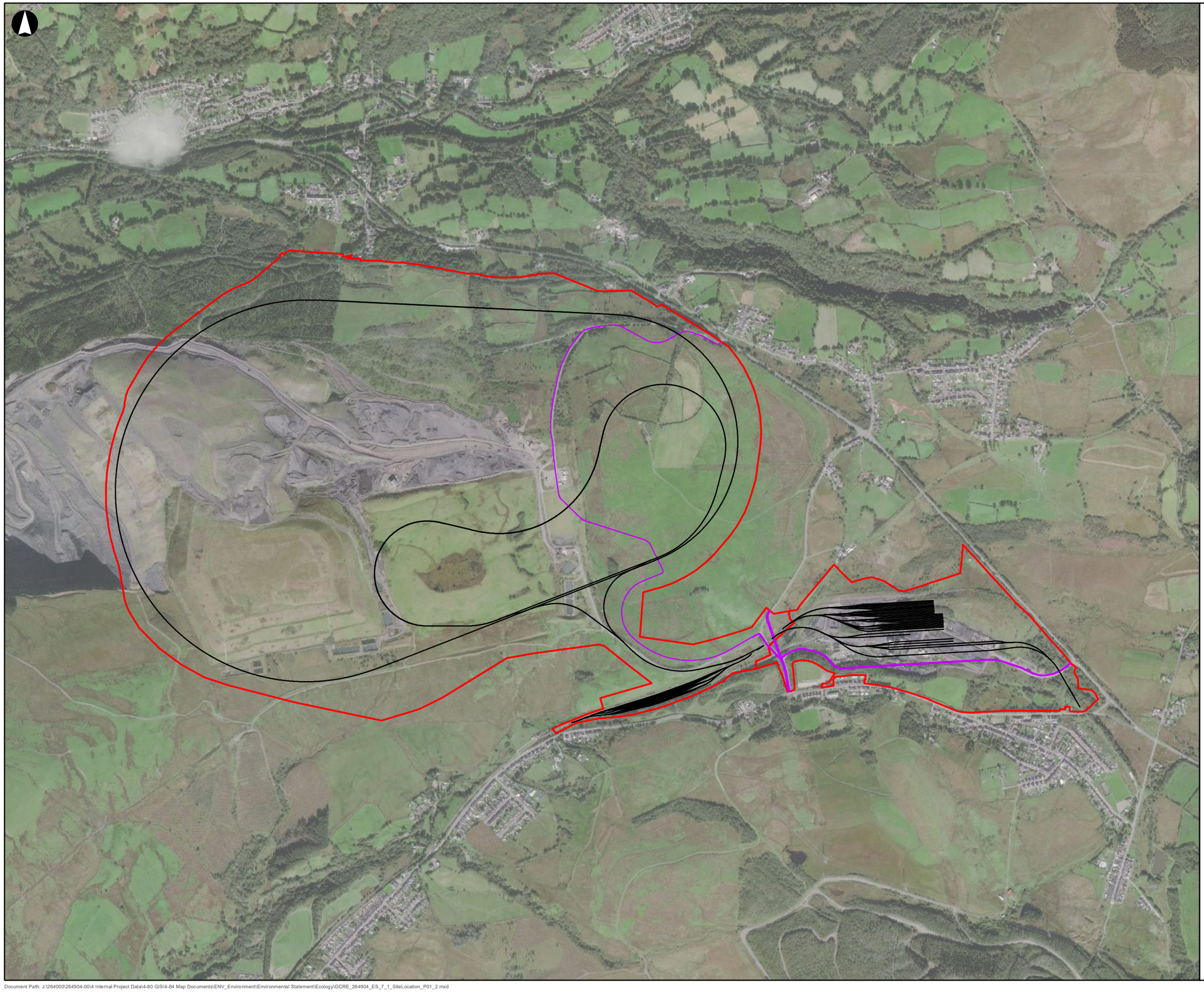
Figure 2 Internationally Designated Sites

Figure 3: Nationally Designated Sites

Figure 4: Ancient Woodland Sites

Figure 5 Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey

A3



**Legend**

- Planning Development Boundary
- Site Layout Plan
- Proposed Access Road

Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01.3 | 2020-08-05 | KD | CP | NH |

Meters

0 125 250 500


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

Llywodraeth Cymru
Welsh Government

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Figure Title

**SITE LOCATION**

Scale at A3

**1:15,000**

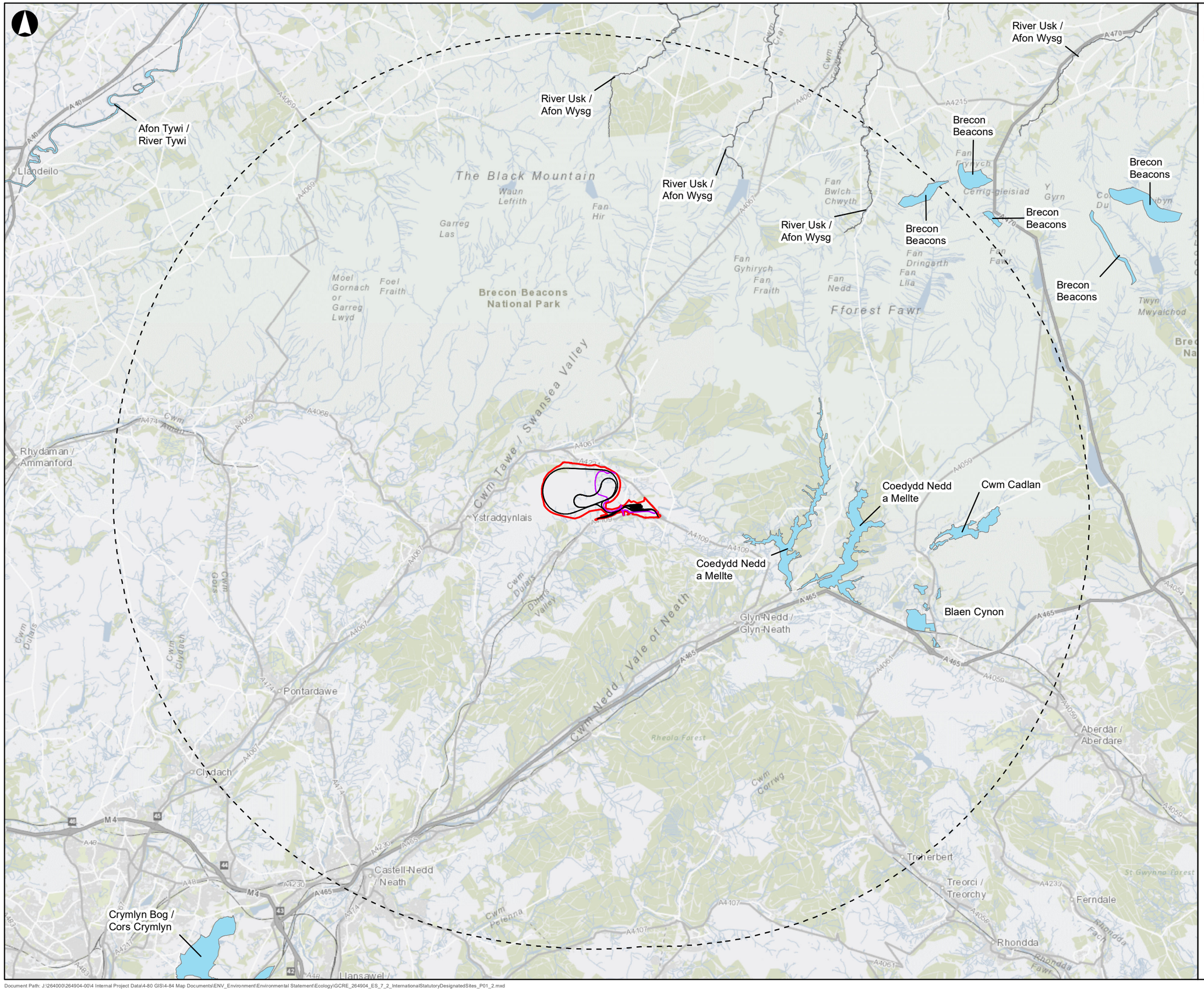
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **Figure 7.1** | **P01.3** |

Document Path: J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Environmental Statement\Ecology\GCRE_264904_ES_7_1_SiteLocation_P01_2.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

- Planning Development Boundary
- Site Layout Plan
- Proposed Access Road
- Study Area - 15km Buffer
- Special Area of Conservation (SAC)

Contains OS data © Crown Copyright and database right 2019
Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v3.0.

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01.3 | 2020-08-05 | KD | CP | NH |

Kilometers
0 1.5 3 6

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

Llywodraeth Cymru
Welsh Government

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Figure Title

**INTERNATIONAL STATUTORY DESIGNATED SITES**

Scale at A3

**1:125,000**

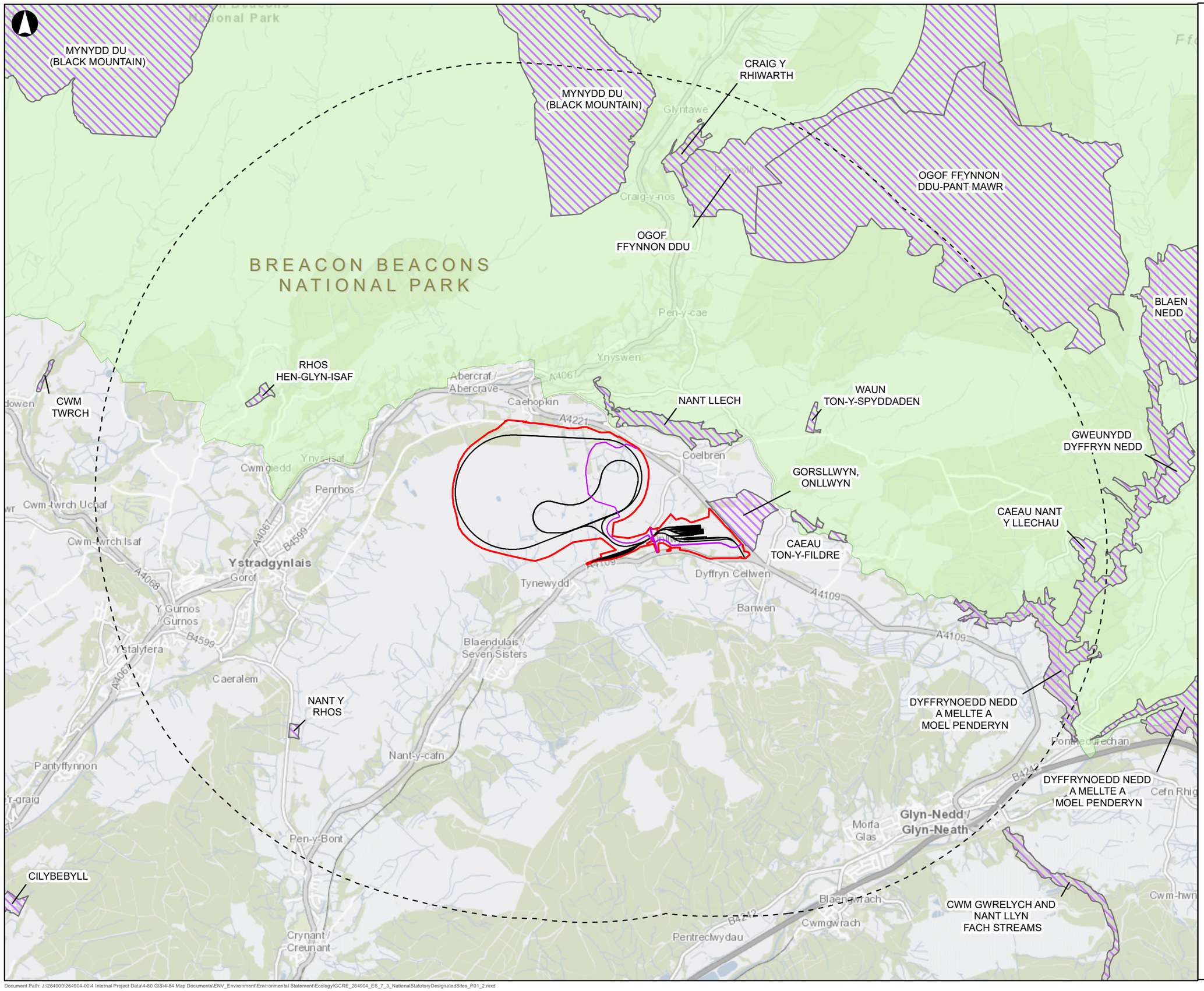
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **Figure 7.2** | **P01.3** |

Document Path: J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Environmental Statement\Ecology\GCRE_264904_ES_7_2_InternationalStatutoryDesignatedSites_P01_2.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

- Planning Development Boundary
- Site Layout Plan
- Proposed Access Road
- Study Area - 5km Buffer
- National Park
- Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)

Contains OS data © Crown Copyright and database right 2019
Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v3.0.

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01.3 | 2020-08-05 | KD | CP | NH |

Kilometers
0 0.5 1 2

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

Llywodraeth Cymru
Welsh Government

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Figure Title

**NATIONAL STATUTORY DESIGNATED SITES**

Scale at A3

**1:50,000**

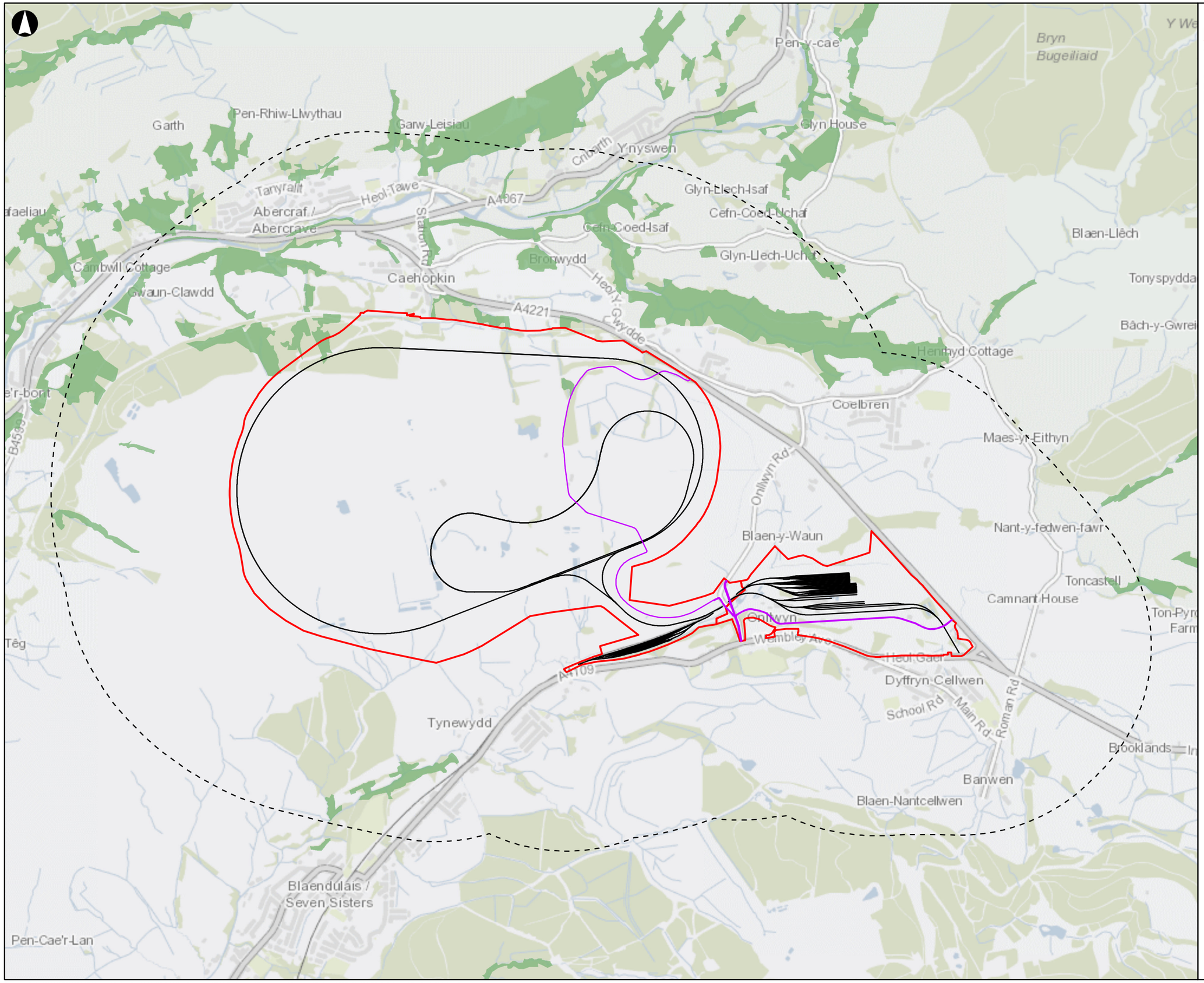
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **Figure 7.3** | **P01.3** |

Document Path: J:\264000\264904-004 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Environmental Statement\Ecology\GCRE_264904_ES_7_3_NationalStatutoryDesignatedSites_P01_2.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

- Planning Development Boundary
- Site Layout Plan
- Proposed Access Road
- Study Area - 1km Buffer
- Ancient Woodland Inventory

Contains OS data © Crown Copyright and database right 2019
Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01.3 | 2020-08-05 | KD | CP | NH |

Meters
0 250 500 1,000

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

Llywodraeth Cymru
Welsh Government

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Figure Title

**ANCIENT WOODLAND**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

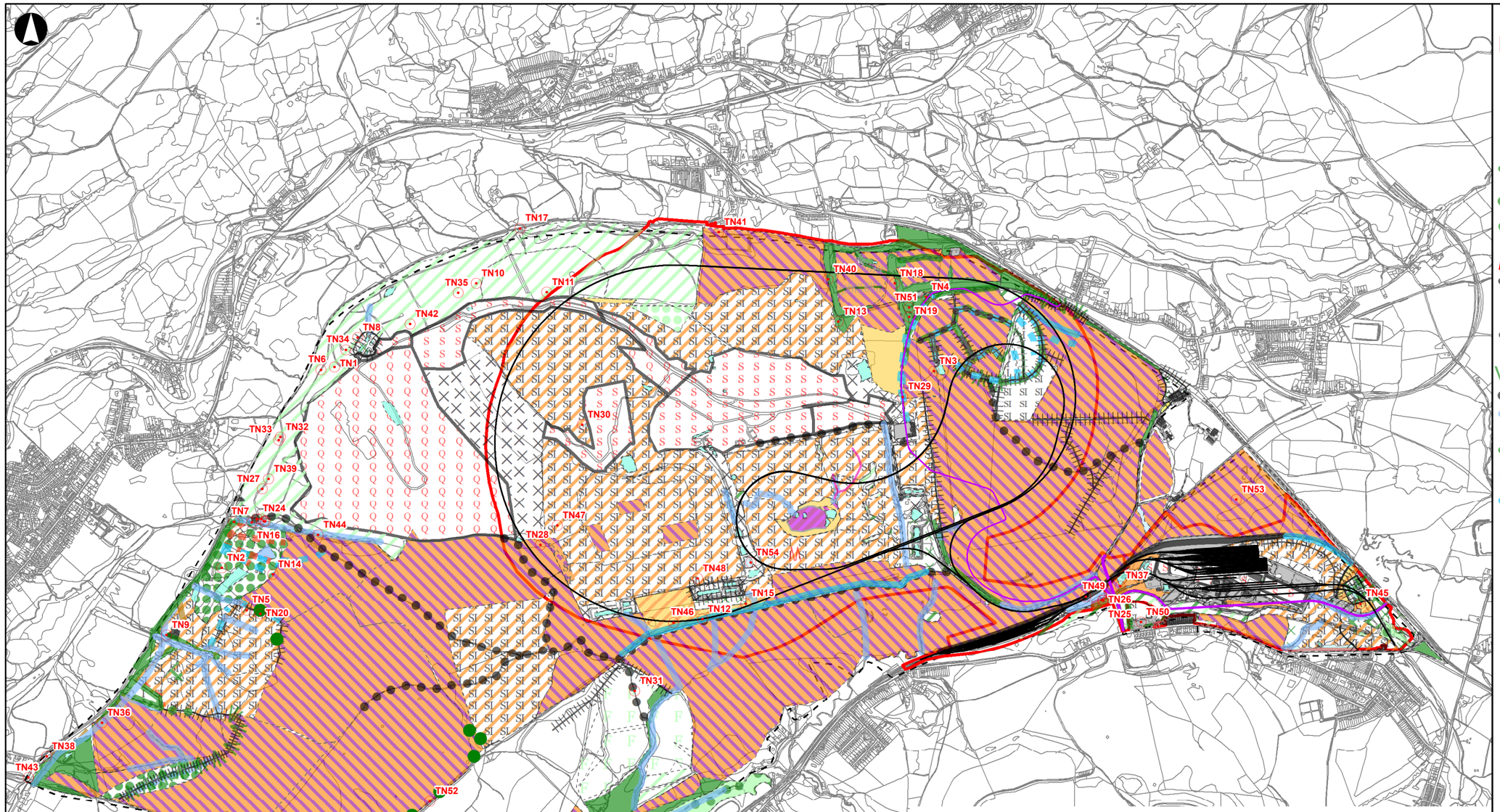
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **Figure 7.4** | **P01.3** |

Document Path: J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Environmental Statement\Ecology\GCRE_264904_ES_7_4_AncientWoodland_P01_2.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

**Phase 1 - Areas**

- A1.1.1 - Broadleaved woodland - semi-natural
- A1.1.2 - Broadleaved woodland - plantation
- A1.2.2 - Coniferous woodland - plantation
- A1.3.1 - Mixed woodland - semi-natural
- A1.3.2 - Mixed woodland - plantation
- A2.1 - Scrub - dense/continuous
- A2.2 - Scrub - scattered
- A3.1 - Broadleaved parkland/scattered trees
- A3.2 - Coniferous parkland/scattered trees
- A4.2 - Coniferous woodland - recently felled
- B1.2 - Acid grassland - semi-improved
- B2.1 - Neutral grassland - unimproved
- B4 - Improved grassland
- B5 - Marsh/marshy grassland
- B6 - Poor semi-improved grassland
- C1.2 - Bracken - scattered
- D1.1 - Dry dwarf shrub heath - acid
- D2 - Wet dwarf shrub heath
- D5 - Dry heath/acid grassland
- E3.2 - Fen - basin mire
- F1 - Swamp
- G1 - Standing water
- G2 - Running water
- I2.1 - Quarry
- I2.2 - Spoil
- J1.2 - Cultivated/disturbed land - amenity grassland
- J1.3 - Cultivated/disturbed land - ephemeral/short perennial
- J2.2.2 - Defunct hedge - species-poor
- J3.6 - Buildings
- J4 - Bare ground
- J5 - Gravel/hard standing
- J6 - Tarmac surface

**Legend**

- Planning Development Boundary
- Site Layout Plan
- Proposed Access Road
- Study Area
- TN - Target note

**Phase 1 - Linear Features**

- A1.1.1 - Semi-natural broadleaved woodland
- A3.1 - Broadleaved parkland/scattered trees
- A3.3 - Mixed parkland/scattered trees
- E2.1 - Acid/neutral flush
- I1.1.1 - Acid/neutral natural inland cliff
- Railway
- J2.5.4 - Derelict wall
- J2.6 - Dry ditch
- J2.8 - Earth bank
- J2.4 - Fence
- J2.4.1 - Fence with trees
- J4 - Bare ground
- G2 - Running water
- J2.2.2 - Defunct hedge - species-poor
- J2.1.2 - Intact hedge - species-poor
- J2.1.2.1 - Species-poor intact hedge with fence
- G1 - Standing water
- J2.5 - Wall

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01.3 | 2020-08-05 | KD | CP | NH |

Meters
0 250 500 1,000

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

Llywodraeth Cymru
Welsh Government

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Figure Title

**EXTENDED PHASE 1 HABITAT MAP**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **Figure 7.5** | **P01.3** |

Document Path: J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Environmental Statement\Ecology\GCRE_264904_ES_7_5_ExtendedPhase1HabitatMap_P01_2.mxd

© Arup

# Appendix A

Legislative Context

# A1 A1 Legislative Context

A framework of international, European, national and local legislation and planning policy guidance exists to protect and conserve wildlife and habitats. This is described in the following sections. The reader will refer to the original legislation for the definitive interpretation.

## A1.1 Statutory Designated Sites

A network of nationally designated sites has been established through the designation of Sites of Species Scientific Interest (SSSI) under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended). The protection afforded by the Act means it is an offence to carry out or permit to be carried out any operation listed within the notification without the consent of the Statutory Nature Conservation Organisation[27] (Natural Resources Wales).

The protection afforded to SSSIs is used to underpin the designation of areas at a European Level. European sites comprise:

- Special Areas of Conservation (SAC) designated under the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) (known as the Habitats Regulations);
- Special Protection Areas (SPA) designated under the Wildlife and Countryside Act.

Wetlands of International Importance (Ramsar sites) declared under the Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat 1971 are normally also notified as SSSIs but are only considered European sites as a matter of UK and Local Government Policy.

The Habitats Regulations transpose the requirements of Council Directive 92/43/EEC on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (the Habitats Directive) in to law within England and Wales, while the Wildlife and Countryside Act transposes Directive 79/409/EEC on the Conservation of Wild Birds (the Birds Directive) in the law within England and Wales. Equivalent legislation exists to transpose these directives in the law within Scotland and Northern Ireland.

The Habitats Regulations require that consideration is given to the implications of plans and projects (developments) on European sites are considered. Specifically, Regulation 61(1) states:

"*A competent authority, before deciding to undertake, or give any consent, permission or other authorisation for, a plan or project which –*

[27] Section 28 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as substituted by Schedule 9 of the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000).

*(a) is likely to have a significant effect on a European site or European marine site (either alone or in combination with other plans or projects), and*

*(b) is not directly connected with or necessary to the management of that site, must make an appropriate assessment of the implications for that site in view of that site's conservation objectives.*"

The formal consideration of effects on European sites is therefore undertaken by the determining authority such as the Local Planning Authority.

Local Nature Reserves can be given protection against damaging operations through powers within the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949 (as amended). However, this protection is usually conveyed through inclusion of protection within local planning policy relating to these sites and other non-statutory sites such as sites of Importance for Nature Conservation.

## A1.2 European Protected Species

The Habitats Regulations convey special protection to a number of species which are listed in schedule 2 of the Regulations and are referred to a European Protected Species (EPS):

- All UK resident bat species;
- All whale and dolphin species;
- Large blue butterfly (*Maculinea arion*);
- Common dormouse (*Muscardinus avellanarius*);
- Pool frog (*Rana lessonae*);
- Sand lizard (*Lacerta agilis*);
- Fisher's estuarine moth (*Gortyna borelii lunata*);
- Great crested newt (*Triturus cristatus*)
- European otter (*Lutra lutra*)
- Wild cat (*Felis silvestris*);
- Lesser Whirlpool Ram's-horn Snail (*Anisus vorticulus*)
- Smooth snake (*Coronella austriaca*);
- Sturgeon (*Acipenser sturio*);
- Natterjack toad (*Bufo calamita*); and
- All marine turtles.

Regulation 41 makes it an offence to:

a) Deliberately capture, injure or kill any wild animal of a EPS;

b) Deliberately disturb wild animals of such a species;

c) Deliberately takes or destroys the eggs of such a species;

d) Damages or destroys a breeding site or resting place of such an animal.

Disturbance in the context of the offences above is disturbance which is likely to impair the ability of the animals to survive, to breed or reproduce, to nurture their young, to hibernate, to migrate; or to affect significantly the local distribution of the species.

Licences can be granted by the relevant SNCO for developments (sometime referred to as EPS Licences or Derogation Licences) providing the purposes of the licence is for "*preserving public health or public safety or other imperative reasons of overriding public interest including those of a social or economic nature and beneficial consequences of primary importance for the environment*".

## A1.3 UK Protected Species

The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 provide protection to both EPSs and other species including wild birds, water voles and reptiles.

All wild birds, their nests and eggs are protected with some rare species afforded extra protection from disturbance during the breeding season (these species are listed in Schedule 1 of the Act). It is illegal to take any wild bird or damage or destroy the nests and eggs of breeding birds. There are certain exceptions to this in respect of wildfowl, game birds and certain species that may cause damage.

Water vole receive protection under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 which prohibits the killing, injuring or taking by any method.

All native reptile species in the UK are subject to partial protection from intentional or reckless killing or injury only.

Badger and their setts are protected under the Protection of Badgers Act 1992 which makes it an offence to kill, injure or take a badger, or interfere with a sett.

## A1.4 Other Legislation Relating to Species

Section 6 of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016 includes a duty on all public authorities to "seek to maintain and enhance biodiversity" so far as it is consistent with the proper exercise of those functions. In so doing, public authorities must also seek to "promote the resilience of ecosystems". This duty applies to government bodies, local authorities and statutory undertakers.

To assist in complying with this duty, public authorities must have regard to relevant evidence provided in the State of Natural Resources Report and any relevant area statement for an area in which the authority exercises functions, as well as having regard to the list of living organisms and habitats published under Section 7 of the Act. Species and habitats listed on Section 7 are considered to be of Principal Importance for the conservation of biological diversity.

The Environment (Wales) Act 2016 replaces the NERC Act 2006; Section 6 replaces Section 40 of the NERC Act and Section 7 replaces the Section 42 lists.

# Appendix B

Photographs

# B1 Habitat Photographs



**Photograph 1** – Showing semi-natural broadleaved woodland habitat.



**Photograph 2** – Showing ephemeral/short perennial habitat.



**Photograph 3** – Showing marshy grassland habitat.



**Photograph 4** – Showing standing water habitat.



**Photograph 5** – Showing heathland habitat.



**Photograph 6** – Showing acid grassland and scattered scrub.

# B2 Target Note Photographs



**Photograph 1** – Showing a badger outlier sett (TN4).



**Photograph 2** – Showing tree with two bat boxes (TN24).



**Photograph 3** – Showing a railway bridge that may have bat roost suitability (TN26).



**Photograph 4** – Showing small mustelid prints (TN35).



**Photograph 5** – Showing potential mink scat (TN36).



**Photograph 6** – Showing wax cap (TN46).

# Appendix C

## Soil Sampling Technical Note

Celtic Energy Limited
9 Beddau Way
Castlegate Business Park
Caerphilly CF83 2AX

Tel: 029 2076 0990

28th April 2020

# TECHNICAL NOTE – Nant Helen - Investigation of Soils within Planted Ancient Woodland Site.

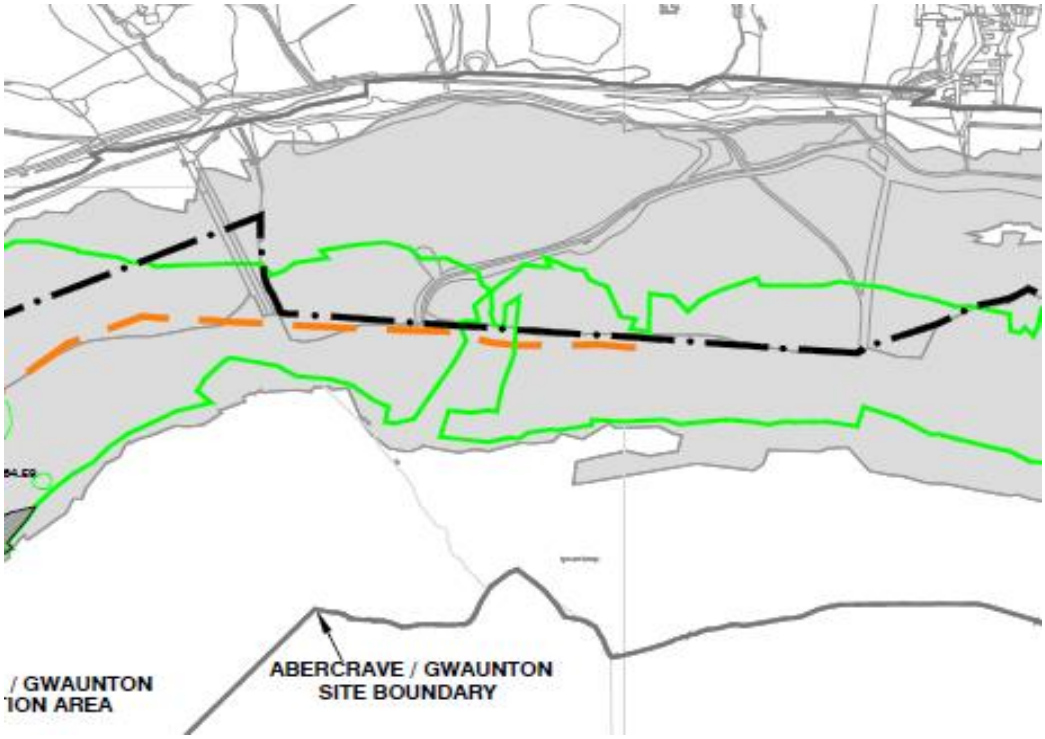
Dr R N Humphries CBiol CSci FRSB FBSSS FIQ

Natural Resources Manager

## Background

A Planted Ancient Woodland Site (PAWS) was reported in the draft NANT HELEN COMPLEMENTARY RESTORATION EARTHWORKS EIA (Section 7.14.4) as occurring within the proposed location of an embankment to be built (see EIA Figure 7.4).

The PAWS and the proposed embankment are located within the excavation area of the former Abercrave / Gwaunton surface mine with the mined area no longer having any coal (the grey shadowed fill in the following extract from Figure 14.01 (Celtic Energy, Nant Helen Remainder EIA, 2011)).

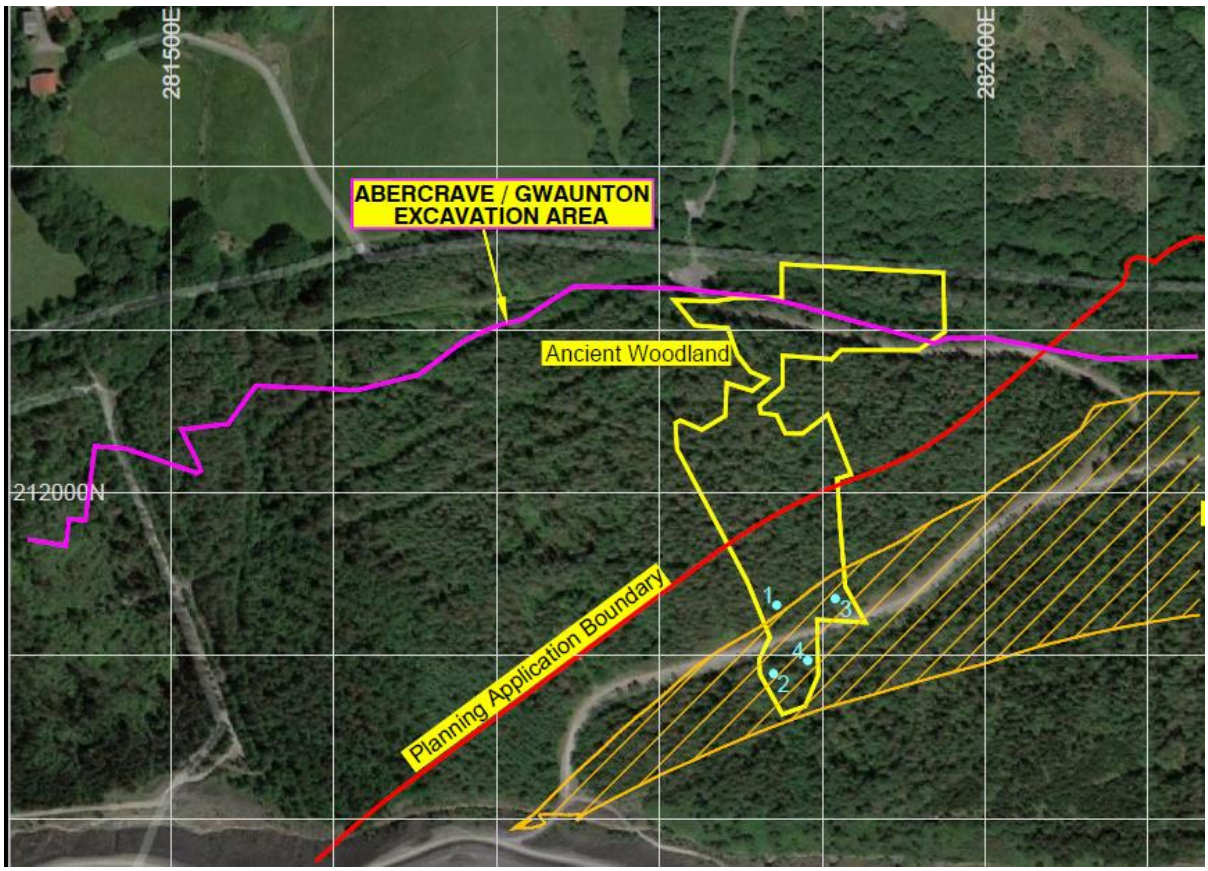


This is compelling evidence that the current plantation is likely to be on backfilled material following mining and extending over the area recorded as a PAWS, rather than as implied, the plantation replacing semi-natural woodland on the in situ woodland soils.

To solve the inconsistency between the recorded 'PAWS' and the mining records, the soils within the area of the 'PAWS' affected by the proposed raising of the embankment were examined to determine if they were backfilled 'spoil' or in situ woodland soils.

## Method

The location and extent of the 'PAWS' (yellow line) within the application area (red line) and intersections with the proposed embankment works (orange hatch) on ground were marked using a GPS surveying system (see aerial image below). The purple line is the northern most extent of the surface mined land. Four representative locations (light blue and numbered) within the 'PAWS' and with safe access for a mini-tracked excavator were identified (see below).




Soil pits to a depth of about 1m were dug to expose the soil profile and provide material for examination. The features of the soil profile were recorded using standard soil survey descriptions (Hodgson, 1974). Photographs of each Pit are provided at the end of this Note.

## Findings

At all four locations, the soil pits were within the European larch plantation where the ground had been deep 'forestry' ploughed to create parallel 0.3-0.5m high planting ridges at about 2.5m spacing. The pits were dug in the furrows between two ridges.

All four soil pits comprised backfilled Carboniferous Shale material. Soil Pits 1 and 2, and particularly Pit 2, had burnt colliery shale indicating an origin as 'above ground' deposited colliery waste. The predominantly clay profiles of Pits 3 and 4 were likely to be surfaced mined overburden.

**Soil Pit 1 – 281872 E 211931 N**

| Depth cm | Description | Horizon |
|---|---|---|
| 0-1 | Moss/Litter | L |
| 1-3 | Dark Brown Humi c/ Stone Free | H |
| 3-10 | Clay Loam / 90% Grit / Grey Shale | Ah |
| 10-70 | 80% Boulders & 20% Small Stones / Grey Shale | C |

**Soil Pit 2 – 281870 E 211889 N**

| Depth cm | Description | Horizon |
|---|---|---|
| 0-1 | Moss/Litter | L |
| 1-3 | Dark Brown Humic / Stone Free | H |
| 3-10 | Heavy Clay Loam / Stone Free / Grey Shale | Ah |
| 10-90 | Heavy Clay Loam/Clay / 40% Large Stones / Grey Shale | C |

**Soil Pit 3 – 281908 E 211935 N**

| Depth cm | Description | Horizon |
|---|---|---|
| 0-1 | Moss/Litter | L |
| 1-3 | Dark Brown Humic / Stone Free | H |
| 3-10 | Sandy Clay Loam / Stone Free / Grey Shale | Ah |
| 10-70 | Clay Loam / 20% Large Stones / Grey Shale + 30% Red Burnt Shale | C |

**Soil Pit 4 281891 E 211897 N**

| Depth cm | Description | Horizon |
|---|---|---|
| 0-1 | Moss/Litter | L |
| 1-3 | Dark Brown Humic / Stone Free | H |
| 3-20 | Heavy Clay Loam / Stone Free / Grey Shale | Ah |
| 20-90 | Heavy Clay Loam/Clay / 50% Large Stones / Grey Shale | C |

There was no evidence of buried natural soil layers due to the forestry ploughing resulting in soil inversion in any of the Pits.

**Conclusion**

Clearly the original ancient woodland within the area now denoted as PAWS was surface mined during the extensive Abercrave / Gwaunton scheme. The in situ woodland soils were most likely disposed of within the progressive workings, as was the general practice into the early 1990s. Hence, the status of the ancient woodland site is more accurately referred to as having been 'destroyed'. The planting of the current conifer plantation after the backfilling of the surface mine workings could

give the impression that it is a PAWS, whereas it is simply a plantation on a destroyed ancient woodland site.

Reference

Hodgson J M, 1974. Technical Monograph nNo. 5: Soil Survey Field Handbook. Soil Survey, Harpenden.



Soil Pit 1



Soil Pit 2



Soil Pit 3



Soil Pit 4

# Appendix 7B

NVC Survey Report

Ove Arup and Partners Ltd

# Proposed Global Centre for Rail Excellence Nant Helen open cast mine and Onllwyn washery

## Vegetation surveys



Version 4 June 2020

Sturgess Ecology

# Contents

1. Introduction....1
2. Survey method....1
3. Survey findings....3
4. Evaluation....56
5. References....62
Appendix 1. Plant species list....63
Appendix 2. Location of quadrats and target notes....73

**This report has been updated to exclude the recommendations detailed in the original report. Since the production of the initial report, the design has evolved, and specific up to date recommendations have been incorporated into the Ecology Chapter of the Environmental Statement, to be submitted for the proposed Global Centre for Rail Excellence scheme.**

Document reference: C253/D1/V3

Cover photographs: Left: acid grassland on former spoil heaps at Nant Helen; Right: sparse grassland and ruderals on railway sidings at Onllwyn washery.

This document has been produced for Ove Arup and Partners by:

**Sturgess Ecology**
**12 Lon Ysgubor, Rhiwbina, Cardiff, CF14 6SG**
**e-mail: peter@sturgess-ecology.co.uk**
**Web: www.sturgess-ecology.co.uk**

# 1. Introduction

Ove Arup and Partners Ltd ('Arup') have commissioned Sturgess Ecology to undertake vegetation surveys for the proposed Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) (hereafter referred to as the 'Project'), located on the Nant Helen opencast mine and Onllwyn washery, between Seven Sisters and Abercraf (approximate grid reference SN826110). The survey is required to support the design and assessment process for the Project.

The survey is intended to add botanical detail to the Phase 1 habitat survey, and describe the range of variation within the main habitats of nature conservation significance by categorising them in terms of the National Vegetation Classification (NVC) (Rodwell *et al*, 1991 etc.). Due to the large size of the site and high proportion of transitional habitats and small-scale vegetation mosaics resulting from the mining activities an NVC mapping survey was not considered appropriate to inform the design process and assessment at this point in time.

The fieldwork and assessment were undertaken by Dr Peter Sturgess CEnv MCIEEM. He is an experienced botanist and familiar with the NVC. He has carried out many botanical surveys on former mining sites and quarries in South Wales over more than 20 years.

# 2. Survey method

The objective was to describe the plant communities in habitats judged to be of highest value for nature conservation using NVC methods. The vegetation types initially selected for study were identified from a Phase 1 Habitat Survey plan produced by Arup. This confirmed the following habitats potentially worthy of investigation were present within the site

- Semi-natural broadleaved woodland
- Acid grassland
- Semi-improved acid grassland
- Neutral grassland
- Marshy grassland
- Flush
- Mire/Fen
- Dry heath
- Wet heath
- Swamp/ standing water/ ponds
- Ephemeral/ short perennial.

The following habitats were also present but considered less likely to be of nature conservation significance:

- Coniferous plantation
- Broad-leaved plantation
- Dense/ continuous scrub
- Improved grassland
- Species-poor semi-improved grassland
- Continuous Bracken
- Bare, recently disturbed ground, or other man-made habitats.

In practice, some of the habitats considered unlikely to be of nature conservation value were more diverse than expected, so were included in the study.

The survey was generally limited to land within the ownership of Celtic Energy. Some information from beyond this was gathered from public rights of way, but it was not possible to access all of the area that was included within the initial Phase 1 Habitat Survey.

The fieldwork was carried out by a walk-through method, using a combination of the habitat survey map and direct observation of habitats to identify vegetation stands for description and quadrat sampling.

A total of 127 quadrats were recorded. The quadrat areas were generally selected as being representative samples of the stand in which they occurred. The survey aimed to collect a minimum of 5 quadrats from each of the main plant communities, aiming to provide a reasonable representation of the vegetation type. Some unusual or poorly represented communities were sometimes described by just one or two quadrats.

Quadrat recording involved recording every species within square 2x2m sample areas (or 4x4m for woodlands). The cover of every species within each quadrat was assessed using the Domin scale, as shown in Table 1. An estimate was also made of the percentage cover by vegetation and the approximate vegetation height (as a rough average through the quadrat). Habitats that are less readily recorded using quadrats were described using a target note approach (e.g. ponds, rock faces), noting the main species present. A total of 23 target notes were collected.

**Table 1. Domin scale for recording vegetation cover**

| Percentage cover | Domin score |
|---|---|
| 91-100% | 10 |
| 76-90% | 9 |
| 51-75% | 8 |
| 34-50% | 7 |
| 26-33% | 6 |
| 11-25% | 5 |
| 4-10% | 4 |
| <4% - many individuals | 3 |
| <4% - several individuals | 2 |
| <4% - few individuals | 1 |
| Associate species (within 1m of a quadrat) | A |

The quadrats recorded from each broadly similar plant community were grouped together into floristic tables, giving each distinct community its own table. Following NVC methodology, the occurrence of each species within the group of quadrats was assigned a constancy score as indicated in Table 2. The species within each table were then listed in order of their constancy score. Once the tables were completed, they were compared with the communities within the published NVC classification. Comparisons have mostly been made on the basis of the author's experience, rather than use of analytical software. However, TABLEFIT version 2.0 (Hill, 2015) was used to assist in interpreting some of the communities.

**Table 2. Constancy scores for quadrat data**

| Frequency within quadrats | Constancy Score |
|---|---|
| 81 - 100% | V |
| 61 - 80% | IV |
| 41 - 60% | III |
| 21 - 40% | II |
| 1 - 20% | I |
| Associate species (A) only | |

The survey work was carried out during June and July 2019. This is the optimal time of year for this type of vegetation survey because most species of plants are visible and many are in flower. Even so, it is possible that some species might have been overlooked by the survey because they had finished flowering early in the spring (e.g. some woodland or 'winter-annual' species) or species that are only present at very low density.



*This single young frond of Royal Fern was the only one found during the survey (near Q48). It is a species that is only present at a very low density and could have easily been overlooked.*

# 3. Survey findings

A list of the plant species recorded during the survey is presented in Appendix 1. This includes the scientific and common names for each species. The list includes every species encountered during the quadrat surveys and target notes. It also includes a number of others that were seen while walking through the site. However, those not recorded in the quadrats are mostly only present at a low density.

The locations of the quadrats and target notes are presented in Appendix 2. They are shown on an aerial photograph background rather than the habitat survey plan to avoid possible confusion resulting from the scale used in habitat plan e.g. some of the quadrats for acid grassland and heath are within areas that were mapped as marshy grassland, because that was the predominant habitat in the wider area. Many of the vegetation types found within the study area are part of habitat mosaics or gradual transitions between two or more habitats.

The vegetation descriptions and constancy tables are presented below (set out in in the approximate order of habitat categories listed in the Handbook for Phase 1 habitat survey, JNCC, 2010). They attempt to describe the vegetation in terms of the Phase 1 habitat types and also the published NVC communities. In some cases it has not been possible to match the vegetation with the published types very precisely, particularly where the plant communities have been subject to disturbance or where they are in a state of transition. The community descriptions are presented together with the quadrat data collected, arranged as NVC vegetation tables. The species in the tables are arranged in order of frequency, as denoted by the constancy score in the right-hand column.

### *Semi-natural broad-leaved Woodland*

Semi-natural broad-leaved woodland is mostly located on steeply sloping ground. The largest areas are dominated by mature Sessile Oak, with a sparse understorey of Rowan, Holly, Hazel and Hawthorn. This is mostly attributable to the NVC category W11 *Quercus petraea – Betula pubescens – Oxalis acetosella* woodland. Quadrats 70, 81 and 82 are from typical examples of this habitat. Frequent ground flora species include Creeping Soft-grass, Bluebell and Wood Sorrel. Q2 is an example of Oak woodland on a damp valley-side where Alder is also prominent. Q5 is an example of Sessile Oak woodland with a very species-poor ground flora, due to grazing by sheep.

On lower valley-sides to the south there is semi-natural Ash-dominated woodland with a relatively diverse ground flora that includes a number of old woodland indicator species such as Bluebell, Yellow Pimpernel, Wood Speedwell and Tutsan. Only one quadrat was recorded from this woodland (Q18) as it is outside the likely works area. This is best classed as W9 *Fraxinus excelsior – Sorbus aucuparia – Mercurialis perennis* woodland.



*W11 Sessile Oak woodland (Q82). This particular woodland is included in the Natural Resources Wales Ancient Woodland Inventory.*



*W9 Ash woodland (Q18).*

## Table 3. Quadrat data for semi-natural broadleaved woodland (4x4m quadrats)

| Species | 2 | 5 | 18 | 70 | 81 | 82 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Holcus mollis* | | 2 | 1 | 6 | 2 | 9 | V |
| *Kindbergia praelonga* | 4 | 3 | 3 | 5 | 7 | 6 | V |
| *Polytrichastrum formosum* | 2 | 3 | 2 | 7 | 4 | 2 | V |
| *Quercus petraea* | 9 | 10 | | 8 | 10 | 10 | V |
| *Rubus fruticosus* | 5 | | 5 | 4 | 5 | 2 | V |
| *Dryopteris dilatata* | 2 | | 1 | 2 | 4 | A | IV |
| *Dryopteris filix-mas* | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 2 | | IV |
| *Juncus effusus* | 1 | 1 | | | 2 | 2 | IV |
| *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus* | | 2 | | 7 | 5 | 2 | IV |
| *Agrostis capillaris* | 8 | 9 | A | | 2 | | III |
| *Crataegus monogyna* | 1 | 1 | 1 | A | | A | III |
| *Hedera helix sl* | 2 | | 4 | 2 | | | III |
| *Sorbus aucuparia* | | | 5 | 2 | A | 1 | III |
| *Alnus glutinosa* | 10 | | | 5 | | | II |
| *Anthoxanthum odoratum* | 2 | 2 | | | | A | II |
| *Athyrium filix-femina* | | | 2 | 1 | | | II |
| *Atrichum undulatum* | | | | 2 | 2 | A | II |
| *Betula pubescens* | A | | | 4 | 5 | | II |
| *Corylus avellana* | 5 | | 8 | | A | | II |
| *Dactylis glomerata* | A | 1 | 1 | | | A | II |
| *Eurhynchium striatum* | | | 5 | | | 3 | II |
| *Fraxinus excelsior* | 1 | | 9 | | | | II |
| *Hyacinthoides non-scripta* | | | 5 | A | A | 4 | II |
| *Hypnum cupressiforme* | | | | | 3 | 3 | II |
| *Hypnum jutlandicum* | 2 | 2 | | | | | II |
| *Ilex aquifolium* | 1 | | 1 | A | | A | II |
| *Oxalis acetosella* | | | 1 | 5 | | | II |
| *Thuidium tamariscinum* | 2 | 2 | | | | | II |
| *Blechnum spicant* | | | 1 | | | | I |
| *Brachythecium rutabulum* | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Chamerion angustifolium* | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Deschampsia cespitosa* | | 2 | A | A | | | I |
| *Deschampsia flexuosa* | | | | A | A | 3 | I |
| *Dicranum majus* | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Digitalis purpurea* | 1 | | | A | | | I |
| *Diplophyllum albicans* | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Dryopteris affinis* | A | | 1 | | | | I |
| *Epilobium montanum* | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Festuca rubra* | | 3 | | | | | I |
| *Fragaria vesca* | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Galium palustre* | | | | 1 | | | I |
| *Geranium robertianum* | | | 2 | A | | | I |
| *Isothecium myosuroides* | 2 | | A | | | | I |
| *Lysimachia nemorum* | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Mnium hornum* | 3 | | | | | A | I |
| *Peltigera sp.* | | | 1 | | | | I |
| *Poa trivialis* | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Potentilla erecta* | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Potentilla sterilis* | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Pseudoscleropodium purum* | A | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Veronica montana* | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Viola riviniana* | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Cardamine cf flexuosa* | | | | A | | | |
| *Chiloscyphus polyanthos* | | | | A | | | |
| *Circaea lutetiana* | A | A | | | | | |
| *Epilobium ciliatum* | A | | | | | | |

| Species | 2 | 5 | 18 | 70 | 81 | 82 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Festuca ovina* | | | | | | A | |
| *Galium aparine* | | | | A | | | |
| *Geum urbanum* | | | A | | | | |
| *Holcus lanatus* | A | | | | A | A | |
| *Lophocolea bidentata* | | | | A | | | |
| *Luzula pilosa* | | | A | | | | |
| *Pellia sp.* | | | A | A | | | |
| *Plagiothecium undulatum* | | | | | A | | |
| *Platyhypnidium riparioides* | | | | A | | | |
| *Polypodium vulgare* | | | | | | A | |
| *Prunella vulgaris* | | | A | | | | |
| *Rhizomnium punctatum* | | | | A | | | |
| *Taraxacum* sp. | | | A | | | | |
| *Urtica dioica* | | A | | | | | |
| *Vaccinium myrtillus* | | | | A | | | |
| *Veronica serpyllifolia* | | | A | | | | |
| **Species total** | **21** | **17** | **26** | **16** | **16** | **13** | |
| **Ground flora (cm)** | **40** | **30** | **50** | **40** | **60** | **40** | |
| **Canopy (m approx.)** | **15m** | **20m** | **20m** | **10m** | **10m** | **10m** | |
| **Ground cover (%)** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **50** | **100** | |

### *Plantation and scrub woodland*

Some of the broad-leaved woodland shown on the habitat map comprises plantation woodland, planted as part of coal spoil restoration projects. Canopy species including Field Maple and Grey Alder are frequent in the plantations but would not be expected to occur in these situations naturally. Other relatively new woodland appears to have established from scrub on damp ground. For the purposes of this study these younger woodlands have been grouped together. Quadrats 53, 68 and 83 appear to have been established as plantations. Quadrats 20 and 86 are examples of scrub woodland (which may have been planted) and Quadrat 1 is an example of young Alder woodland.

These woodlands are all characterised by a high proportion of Bramble in their understorey, and there are often remnants of grassland flora persisting in the shade (e.g. Red Fescue, Soft Rush, Common Bent, Common Spotted Orchid). They mostly lack old-woodland indicator species, although a few, such as Wood Sedge, Enchanter's Nightshade and Wood Avens occur locally. Broad-leaved Helleborine orchids are present in many of the young woodlands on coal spoil; often in large numbers.

These young woodlands are difficult to place within the NVC because they are in a transitional state between scrub and woodland. The plantations have a man-made canopy composition and most of the young woodlands have grassland elements in the ground flora. W21 *Crataegus monogyna – Hedera helix* scrub is a reasonable match for much of the plantation woodland, while some damper scrub woodland has elements of W6 *Alnus glutinosa – Urtica dioica* woodland (e.g. Q11).

There were relatively few noteworthy plant species in the young woodlands, but a large plant of Sherard's Downy Rose (or a possible hybrid of it) was seen at a track-side scrub margin south of Quadrat 68. Several non-native invasive Cotoneaster species, particularly Hollyberry Cotoneaster, were also seen in young woodlands.

## Table 4. Quadrat data for broadleaved plantation and scrub woodland (4x4m quadrats)

| Species | 1 | 20 | 53 | 68 | 83 | 86 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Hedera helix sl* | | 9 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | V |
| *Kindbergia praelonga* | 5 | 4 | 3 | 6 | 4 | 8 | V |
| *Rubus fruticosus* | 10 | 4 | 10 | 5 | 4 | 8 | V |
| *Geranium robertianum* | | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 1 | IV |
| *Salix cinerea* | | 8 | 4 | | 4 | 10 | IV |
| *Agrostis capillaris* | 4 | | 2 | 2 | | | III |
| *Cardamine cf flexuosa* | 2 | | 4 | | | 2 | III |
| *Deschampsia cespitosa* | 2 | | | 3 | 1 | | III |
| *Epilobium montanum* | | | 3 | | 3 | 1 | III |
| *Poa trivialis* | | | | 4 | 2 | 4 | III |
| *Acer pseudoplatanus* | | | | 2 | 1 | | II |
| *Alnus glutinosa* | 10 | | 7 | | | | II |
| *Alnus incana* | | | | 4 | 2 | | II |
| *Athyrium filix-femina* | | 1 | | | | 2 | II |
| *Betula pubescens* | 1 | 8 | | | | | II |
| *Brachythecium rutabulum* | A | | A | 2 | | 3 | II |
| *Crataegus monogyna* | | A | A | 1 | | 2 | II |
| *Digitalis purpurea* | 1 | | 2 | | | | II |
| *Dryopteris dilatata* | | 1 | A | 1 | A | | II |
| *Dryopteris filix-mas* | 1 | A | | A | | 2 | II |
| *Epipactis helleborine* | | 1 | | 1 | A | A | II |
| *Equisetum arvense* | | | | 2 | 1 | | II |
| *Eurhynchium striatum* | | | | 2 | 2 | | II |
| *Festuca rubra* | | 1 | A | | | 2 | II |
| *Fragaria vesca* | | 1 | 1 | | | | II |
| *Fraxinus excelsior* | | 1 | | | A | 1 | II |
| *Peltigera sp.* | | 1 | | | | 1 | II |
| *Polytrichastrum formosum* | 2 | | 3 | | | | II |
| *Quercus petraea* | | | 7 | | 5 | | II |
| *Ranunculus repens* | 2 | | | 2 | | | II |
| *Urtica dioica* | 5 | | | | | 2 | II |
| *Acer campestre* | | | | 10 | | | I |
| *Atrichum undulatum* | 2 | | | A | | | I |
| *Carex remota* | 4 | | | | | | I |
| *Circaea lutetiana* | 2 | | | | A | | I |
| *Corylus avellana* | | 4 | | | | | I |
| *Dactylis glomerata* | | 1 | | | | | I |
| *Epilobium palustre* | | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Fissidens bryoides* | | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Fissidens taxifolius* | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Galium aparine* | | | | 3 | | | I |
| *Galium palustre* | 1 | | | | | A | I |
| *Geum urbanum* | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Holcus lanatus* | | | A | | 1 | | I |
| *Juncus bufonius* | | | | 3 | | | I |
| *Lophocolea bidentata* | | 1 | | | | | I |
| *Mnium hornum* | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Plagiomnium undulatum* | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Polystichum setiferum* | | | | 1 | | | I |
| *Prunella vulgaris* | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Prunus avium* | | | | | 9 | | I |
| *Prunus spinosa* | | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Ranunculus acris* | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Rhytidiadelphus triquetrus* | | | | | 7 | | I |
| *Rumex sanguineus* | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Salix caprea* | | | 6 | | | | I |

| Species | 1 | 20 | 53 | 68 | 83 | 86 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Solanum dulcamara* | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Solidago virgaurea* | | 1 | | | | | I |
| *Sorbus aucuparia* | | 2 | A | | A | A | I |
| *Stellaria alsine* | | | | 1 | | | I |
| *Stellaria media* | | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Taraxacum* sp. | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Trifolium repens* | | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Veronica chamaedrys* | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Viola riviniana* | | 1 | | | | | I |
| *Arrhenatherum elatius* | | | | | A | | |
| *Asplenium scolopendrium* | A | | | | | A | |
| *Brachypodium sylvaticum* | A | | | | | | |
| *Carex sylvatica* | | | | | A | | |
| *Chamerion angustifolium* | | | A | | | | |
| *Cotoneaster bullatus* | | | | A | | | |
| *Dactylorhiza fuchsii* | | | | | | A | |
| *Epilobium ciliatum* | | A | | | | | |
| *Filipendula ulmaria* | A | | | | | | |
| *Fissidens adianthoides* | | | | | A | | |
| *Heracleum sphondylium* | | | | | A | | |
| *Ilex aquifolium* | | | | | A | | |
| *Isothecium myosuroides* | | | | | | A | |
| *Juncus effusus* | | | A | | | | |
| *Plagiothecium undulatum* | | | | | A | | |
| *Polytrichum commune* | | | A | | | | |
| *Rosa arvensis* | | A | | | | | |
| *Ulex europaeus* | A | | | A | | | |
| *Viburnum opulus* | | | | | A | | |
| **Canopy (m)** | **10m** | **7m** | **10m** | **10m** | **8m** | **8m** | |
| **Height (cm)** | **80** | **30** | **80** | **40** | **5** | **80** | |
| **Cover (%)** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **100** | |
| **Species total** | **22** | **19** | **13** | **26** | **17** | **19** | |



*Broad-leaved plantation (Q53)*

### *Conifer plantation*

Conifer plantations were not sampled using quadrats, because the dense tree canopy only supports a sparse ground flora and the plant community was not expected to have much value for nature conservation value. A walk-through of the plantation at the north-west of the study area found that although the vegetation beneath the canopy of Lodgepole Pine, Larch and Sitka Spruce was sparse it was of at least local value due to a very large population of Common Wintergreen (with many thousands of plants present). The moderately diverse range of other species in the ground flora was dominated by mosses and liverworts. Frequent seedlings of Sessile Oak and Downy Birch may give an indication of the type of woodland that might develop in this area naturally.

**Table 5. Species-list for coniferous plantation (TN12)**

*Betula pubescens*
*Campylopus introflexus*
*Chamerion angustifolium*
*Cirsium palustre*
*Cladonia rangiformis*
*Deschampsia flexuosa*
*Dicranum scoparium*
*Diplophyllum albicans*
*Epilobium brunnescens*
*Fragaria vesca*
*Hypericum androsaemum*
*Hypnum jutlandicum*
*Juncus effusus*
*Juncus tenuis*
*Kindbergia praelonga*
*Larix sp.*
*Lotus pedunculatus*
*Picea sitchensis*
*Pinus contorta*
*Pleurozium schreberi*
*Polytrichastrum formosum*
*Prunella vulgaris*
*Pseudoscleropodium purum*
*Ptilidium ciliare*
*Pyrola minor*
*Quercus petraea*
*Racomitrium lanuginosum*
*Rhytidiadelphus loreus*
*Rumex acetosa*
*Sanicula europaea*
*Sorbus aucuparia*
*Thuidium tamariscinum*
*Trifolium repens*
*Ulex europaeus*
*Vaccinium myrtillus*



*Coniferous plantation (TN12), showing large numbers of Common Wintergreen plants in otherwise sparse ground flora.*

### *Acid grassland*

At this site acid grassland typically exists as part of a mosaic with marshy grassland and heath vegetation. It tends to occur patchily, especially on well-drained sloping ground, where succession to heath is limited by grazing. Much of it also varies in the openness of the sward, depending on slope and grazing intensity. In some cases, where it is developing on relatively young coal spoil it may also be a transitional stage that might eventually become heath. Much of the acid grassland within the site would be best classified semi-improved acid grassland (which is discussed later) due to the heavy grazing of sheep and likely past influences of reprofiling and soil conditioning work carried out to restore coal spoil.

In terms of the NVC the acid grassland forming relatively open swards on dry, stony slopes and spoil heaps is best assigned to U1 *Festuca ovina – Agrostis capillaris – Rumex acetosella* grassland. It supports a relatively high proportion of annuals, bryophytes and lichens. However, it differs from the typical published U1 community as Sheep's Sorrel is relatively scarce.

**Table 6. Quadrat data for U1 *Festuca ovina – Agrostis capillaris – Rumex acetosella* dry acid grassland.**

| **Species** | **4** | **27** | **29** | **33** | **34** | **57** | **59** | **74** | **96** | **101** | **111** | **Freq.** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Festuca ovina* | | 2 | 8 | 5 | 2 | 6 | 5 | 1 | 4 | | 3 | V |
| *Rhytidiadelphus* | 2 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 2 | | | 4 | 4 | 2 | 4 | V |
| *Cirsium palustre* | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | A | IV |
| *Dicranum scoparium* | | | 2 | 4 | | 3 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 4 | IV |
| *Galium saxatile* | | 2 | 2 | 4 | | 3 | 3 | 2 | 4 | | 2 | IV |
| *Hypochaeris radicata* | | 2 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 2 | A | 3 | A | 2 | | IV |
| *Peltigera sp.* | | | 2 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | A | 2 | 1 | 2 | IV |
| *Cladonia pyxidata* | | | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 | | 1 | | 1 | | III |
| *Cladonia rangiformis* | | A | | 5 | | 3 | 2 | 2 | | 1 | | III |
| *Danthonia decumbens* | 2 | 6 | | | 4 | 1 | 4 | A | 2 | | | III |
| *Holcus lanatus* | 4 | | | | | 2 | 2 | | 5 | 4 | 4 | III |
| *Hypnum jutlandicum* | | 4 | 4 | 7 | 6 | | | | 2 | | 2 | III |
| *Luzula campestris* | 1 | | 2 | | | 2 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | | III |
| *Pilosella officinarum* | | | 2 | | | 5 | 4 | | | 2 | 1 | III |
| *Polytrichum commune* | A | 2 | | 4 | 1 | | 4 | 3 | | | | III |
| *Polytrichum juniperinum* | 1 | | 7 | | A | | | 4 | 2 | 2 | | III |
| *Potentilla erecta* | 4 | 2 | | | 1 | | A | 2 | A | | 2 | III |
| *Agrostis canina* | | 8 | 2 | 2 | | | | | 3 | | | II |
| *Agrostis capillaris* | 8 | | | A | | 2 | 7 | | | | 6 | II |
| *Anthoxanthum odoratum* | 2 | | | | | 4 | 2 | | 8 | | | II |
| *Calluna vulgaris* | | | 4 | | 1 | | | 2 | A | | 4 | II |
| *Cladonia furcata* | | | 2 | 2 | 1 | A | | 1 | | A | | II |
| *Festuca rubra* | 4 | | | | | | | | 6 | 7 | 4 | II |
| *Juncus effusus* | 2 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | | | | II |
| *Lotus corniculatus* | | | A | | | | 2 | | 4 | 3 | | II |
| *Luzula multiflora* | | | | | 1 | | | | A | 3 | 2 | II |
| *Plantago lanceolata* | | | | | | | | | 4 | 3 | 2 | II |
| *Pleurozium schreberi* | | | | | | 4 | 6 | 4 | 2 | A | | II |
| *Pseudoscleropodium* | 2 | A | 1 | | | 4 | 3 | | | | | II |
| *Taraxacum* sp. | | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | 2 | II |
| *Vicia sativa* | | | | | | | | | 2 | 4 | 2 | II |
| *Aira caryophyllea* | | | | | | 2 | A | | | 3 | | I |
| *Aira praecox* | | | | | | 2 | | | | A | | I |
| *Anaphalis margaritacea* | | | 4 | | | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Arrhenatherum elatius* | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Atrichum undulatum* | 1 | | | | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Betula pubescens* | 1 | | | | | | | | | A | | I |

| Species | 4 | 27 | 29 | 33 | 34 | 57 | 59 | 74 | 96 | 101 | 111 | Freq. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Blechnum spicant* | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | I |
| *Calliergonella cuspidata* | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Campylopus introflexus* | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Carex binervis* | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | I |
| *Cerastium fontanum* | | | | | | A | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Chamerion angustifolium* | | | | | | | | | | 2 | 4 | I |
| *Cirsium vulgare* | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Cladonia crispata* | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | I |
| *Cladonia foliacea* | | | | | | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Dactylorhiza praetermissa* | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Deschampsia flexuosa* | | | | | | | | 8 | 4 | | | I |
| *Diplophyllum albicans* | | | | | A | | 1 | 2 | | | | I |
| *Equisetum arvense* | | | | | | | | | | A | 1 | I |
| *Erica tetralix* | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | I |
| *Fragaria vesca* | | | | | | | | | | 3 | 4 | I |
| *Geranium dissectum* | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Hieracium sp.* | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Hylocomium splendens* | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | A | I |
| *Juncus conglomeratus* | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Juncus squarrosus* | | 1 | | | 4 | | | | | | | I |
| *Lophocolea bidentata* | | | | | | | | | 2 | | 2 | I |
| *Lotus pedunculatus* | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Molinia caerulea* | A | | A | | 6 | | | | A | | | I |
| *Nardus stricta* | 2 | | | A | 6 | | A | A | | | | I |
| *Poa pratensis* | | | | | | | | | | | 5 | I |
| *Pogonatum urnigerum* | | | | | | | | | | 3 | | I |
| *Polytrichum piliferum* | | | 3 | | | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Potentilla reptans* | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Prunella vulgaris* | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Ptilidium ciliare* | | | | | | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Quercus petraea* | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Racomitrium cf fasciculare* | | | | 2 | | | | | | | | I |
| *Rumex acetosa* | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Trifolium dubium* | | | | | | 2 | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Trifolium pratense* | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Trifolium repens* | | | 2 | | | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Tussilago farfara* | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Vaccinium myrtillus* | | | | 2 | | | A | 1 | | | | I |
| *Veronica officinalis* | | | 2 | | | 3 | | | | | A | I |
| *Vicia hirsuta* | | | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | I |
| *Viola riviniana* | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Carex panicea* | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Centaurea nigra* | | | | | | | | | A | | | |
| *Ceratodon purpureus* | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Cladonia floerkeana* | | | A | | | | | | | | | |
| *Crataegus monogyna* | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| *Digitalis purpurea* | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| *Epilobium palustre* | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| *Picea sitchensis* | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| *Ranunculus repens* | | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| *Salix cinerea* | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| *Senecio jacobaea* | | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| *Sorbus aucuparia* | | | | | | | | | A | | A | |
| *Ulex europaeus* | A | A | A | | | | | | | | | |
| **Height (cm)** | **50** | **25** | **15** | **10** | **40** | **15** | **15** | **30** | **30** | **20** | **30** | |
| **Cover (%)** | **100** | **95** | **95** | **100** | **95** | **85** | **95** | **95** | **100** | **95** | **100** | |
| **Species total** | **18** | **10** | **21** | **15** | **18** | **24** | **19** | **18** | **23** | **32** | **26** | |



*Dry U1 acid grassland on a former railway embankment (Q57)*

### *Neutral grassland*

Neutral and semi-improved neutral grassland at this site is mostly limited to small patches and road-side strips, where there is more base-enrichment in soils than the more prevalent acid grassland communities. In this case it is likely that the base minerals have originated from shale in coal waste or limestone associated with road building, and this is especially likely with the developing grasslands at the washery (Quadrats 98, 99 and 100). Most are probably best classified as 'unimproved' neutral grassland because it is unlikely that there has been any intentional grassland improvement in most of these areas, except occasional grass cutting. There is a wide range of species in these rather fragmented habitats, reflecting the mix of acid and base minerals in the soils derived from coal spoil. In terms of the NVC the neutral grassland communities are probably closest to MG5 *Centaurea nigra - Cynosurus cristatus* grassland, although some patches of rougher, unmanaged grassland are closer to MG1 *Arrhenatherum elatius* grassland (which was more species-poor and not sampled). In addition to the species recorded in the quadrats, the neutral grassland also included small amounts of Restharrow, Cowslip and Hairy Tare.



*MG5 neutral grassland beside access track (Q87)*

## Table 7. Quadrat data for MG5 neutral grassland.

| Species | 19 | 85 | 87 | 95 | 98 | 99 | 100 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Calliergonella cuspidata* | | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 4 | V |
| *Cynosurus cristatus* | 3 | 4 | 3 | 2 | A | 2 | 3 | V |
| *Festuca rubra* | 7 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 3 | | V |
| *Holcus lanatus* | 7 | 4 | 2 | 1 | A | 2 | 4 | V |
| *Anthoxanthum odoratum* | 8 | 5 | 4 | | 2 | | 4 | IV |
| *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus* | | 3 | 4 | | 4 | 6 | 2 | IV |
| *Trifolium repens* | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | | | 4 | IV |
| *Carex flacca* | | | 5 | 3 | 4 | | 4 | III |
| *Carex leporina* | 2 | | 2 | | A | 1 | 2 | III |
| *Cerastium fontanum* | 1 | 1 | 1 | A | | | 1 | III |
| *Juncus effusus* | 2 | | 2 | | 1 | 2 | A | III |
| *Lotus corniculatus* | | 1 | | 3 | 7 | | | III |
| *Lotus pedunculatus* | 4 | | 2 | | | | 2 | III |
| *Luzula campestris* | | 2 | 2 | | 2 | | | III |
| *Plantago lanceolata* | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | | | III |
| *Prunella vulgaris* | A | | | 1 | A | 2 | 3 | III |
| *Ranunculus acris* | 2 | 3 | 3 | | A | | 2 | III |
| *Ranunculus repens* | 5 | | | 1 | | 2 | 3 | III |
| *Trifolium pratense* | 6 | | 6 | A | 1 | | A | III |
| *Vicia sativa* | | 3 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | A | III |
| *Achillea millefolium* | | | | 4 | | | 2 | II |
| *Agrostis capillaris* | 5 | | | | 2 | | | II |
| *Agrostis stolonifera* | | | | | | 3 | 1 | II |
| *Arrhenatherum elatius* | | 6 | | | | 2 | | II |
| *Brachythecium rutabulum* | | 2 | | | | 2 | | II |
| *Cardamine pratensis* | | | 1 | | | 1 | | II |
| *Centaurea nigra* | | | | | 1 | | 2 | II |
| *Cirsium arvense* | | 1 | | | | 1 | | II |
| *Cirsium palustre* | A | | A | 1 | | | 1 | II |
| *Cladonia rangiformis* | | | | 1 | 2 | | | II |
| *Cratoneuron filicinum* | | | | 2 | | | 2 | II |
| *Dactylis glomerata* | | 4 | A | 1 | | A | | II |
| *Dactylorhiza praetermissa* | | | 1 | | A | 1 | A | II |
| *Equisetum arvense* | 2 | | A | | | | 2 | II |
| *Galium palustre* | A | | | | | 3 | 1 | II |
| *Holcus mollis* | | | | | | 4 | 1 | II |
| *Hypochaeris radicata* | | | | 1 | 4 | A | | II |
| *Kindbergia praelonga* | 2 | 2 | | | | | | II |
| *Linum catharticum* | | | | 2 | 1 | | | II |
| *Peltigera sp.* | | | | 2 | | 1 | | II |
| *Pilosella officinarum* | | | | 4 | 2 | | | II |
| *Poa pratensis* | | 2 | A | | | 3 | | II |
| *Potentilla anserina* | | | | 2 | | 7 | | II |
| *Racomitrium ericoides* | | | | 2 | 4 | | | II |
| *Sagina procumbens* | | | | | | 1 | 3 | II |
| *Silene flos-cuculi* | | | 1 | | | | 1 | II |
| *Trifolium dubium* | | | | 3 | 3 | | | II |
| *Agrostis canina* | | | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Aira caryophyllea* | | | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Alopecurus pratensis* | 2 | | | | | | | I |
| *Bellis perennis* | | | | 1 | A | | A | I |
| *Betula pubescens* | | | | 1 | | | | I |
| *Bromus hordeaceus* | | | | 3 | | | | I |
| *Carex hirta* | | | | | A | A | 5 | I |
| *Carex nigra* | | | | | | | 4 | I |
| *Carex pallescens* | | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Carex spicata* | | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Centaurium erythraea* | | | | | A | | 1 | I |

| Species | 19 | 85 | 87 | 95 | 98 | 99 | 100 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Chamerion angustifolium* | | 2 | | A | | | | I |
| *Cirsium vulgare* | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Daucus carota* | | | | 1 | | | | I |
| *Deschampsia cespitosa* | | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Equisetum palustre* | | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Festuca ovina* | | | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Fragaria vesca* | | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Geranium dissectum* | | | | | | 2 | A | I |
| *Hypericum perforatum* | | | | 2 | A | | | I |
| *Hypnum lacunosum* | | | | 2 | A | | | I |
| *Juncus acutiflorus* | | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Lathyrus pratensis* | | | | | A | | 2 | I |
| *Leontodon hispidus* | | | 4 | | | | | I |
| *Leucanthemum vulgare* | | | | A | 3 | | | I |
| *Lolium perenne* | 1 | A | | | | | | I |
| *Medicago lupulina* | | | 4 | | | | | I |
| *Mentha aquatica* | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Odontites vernus* | 2 | | | | | | | I |
| *Oenothera sp.* | | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Plagiomnium undulatum* | | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Poa compressa* | | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Quercus robur* | | | | 1 | | | | I |
| *Ranunculus flammula* | 1 | | | | | | | I |
| *Rhinanthus minor* | | A | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Rosa canina* | | | | 1 | | | | I |
| *Rumex acetosa* | A | 2 | | | A | | | I |
| *Rumex conglomeratus* | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Salix cinerea* | | A | A | A | | | 1 | I |
| *Scorzoneroides autumnalis* | | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Senecio aquaticus* | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Senecio jacobaea* | | | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Stachys palustris* | | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Taraxacum* sp. | | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Torilis japonica* | | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Vicia cracca* | | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Anaphalis margaritacea* | | | | A | | | | |
| *Cladonia sp.* | | | | A | | | | |
| *Crataegus monogyna* | | A | | | | | | |
| *Dactylorhiza fuchsii* | | | | | A | | | |
| *Encalypta streptocarpa* | | | | A | | | | |
| *Epilobium palustre* | A | | | | | | | |
| *Euphrasia sp.* | A | | | | | | | |
| *Filago minima* | | | | A | | | | |
| *Fraxinus excelsior* | | | A | | | | | |
| *Juncus articulatus* | | | | | | | A | |
| *Luzula multiflora* | | A | | | | | | |
| *Melilotus cf officinalis* | | | | A | | | | |
| *Molinia caerulea* | | | | | | | A | |
| *Nardus stricta* | | | A | | | | | |
| *Potentilla reptans* | | | A | | | | | |
| *Quercus petraea* | | A | | | | | | |
| *Reynoutria japonica* | | | | | | A | | |
| *Rubus fruticosus* | A | | | | A | A | | |
| *Rumex crispus* | A | | | | | | | |
| *Sonchus oleraceus* | | | | | | | A | |
| *Tussilago farfara* | | | | A | | A | | |
| *Urtica dioica* | | | | | | A | | |
| **Species total** | **20** | **23** | **24** | **33** | **22** | **30** | **34** | |
| **Height (cm)** | **60** | **40** | **40** | **10** | **20** | **30** | **30** | |
| **Cover (%)** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **90** | **95** | **100** | **95** | |

### *Semi-improved acid grassland*

A high proportion of the heavily grazed, short grassland on the site is best classified as semi-improved acid grassland. Most is grazed by sheep and cattle, but a few fields near the washery (represented by Quadrats 119, 124, 126 and 127) are grazed by horses. One of the features of the older semi-improved grassland is the abundance of ant-hills. For the purposes of this study the 'ant-hill grassland' was sampled separately from the other semi-improved acid grassland, because of its very distinct appearance. This fits the NVC community U4 *Festuca ovina – Agrostis capillaris – Galium saxatile* grassland.

**Table 8. Quadrat data for semi-improved acid 'ant-hill' grassland.**

| Species | 6 | 14 | 17 | 44 | 56 | 89 | 119 | 124 | 126 | 127 | Freq |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Agrostis capillaris* | 8 | 9 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 2 | 2 | 8 | 2 | 2 | V |
| *Holcus lanatus* | 1 | | 5 | 4 | 3 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 | V |
| *Luzula campestris* | A | 2 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 1 | 3 | V |
| *Festuca rubra* | | | 2 | 5 | | 8 | 2 | 6 | 2 | 4 | IV |
| *Galium saxatile* | 4 | 5 | 4 | A | 3 | 6 | 2 | 3 | | 4 | IV |
| *Polytrichum juniperinum* | 3 | | 2 | | 2 | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | IV |
| *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus* | 4 | 4 | 2 | 4 | | 2 | 4 | 4 | | 2 | IV |
| *Anthoxanthum odoratum* | | | 8 | 4 | 4 | | | | 7 | 6 | III |
| *Festuca ovina* | 4 | 4 | | 7 | 5 | | 2 | | | A | III |
| *Nardus stricta* | 2 | 4 | | | 5 | | 2 | 2 | | 2 | III |
| *Plantago lanceolata* | | | 5 | 3 | 2 | | | 1 | 2 | 4 | III |
| *Potentilla erecta* | A | | 4 | 1 | 6 | | 4 | 4 | | A | III |
| *Agrostis canina* | 2 | | | 4 | 2 | | | | | | II |
| *Ceratodon purpureus* | | 2 | A | | 2 | | | | 2 | 3 | II |
| *Cynosurus cristatus* | | | 2 | 4 | | | | | 3 | 4 | II |
| *Danthonia decumbens* | 2 | A | | | 2 | | 1 | 3 | | | II |
| *Deschampsia flexuosa* | 3 | | | | | | 4 | 3 | | | II |
| *Epilobium ciliatum* | | | | | | 1 | 2 | 1 | | | II |
| *Juncus effusus* | 1 | | | 4 | A | A | 1 | 2 | | | II |
| *Juncus squarrosus* | | 1 | | | | | 2 | 3 | A | A | II |
| *Prunella vulgaris* | | | | 2 | 2 | | | | A | 1 | II |
| *Pseudoscleropodium purum* | 2 | | | | 2 | | 2 | | | | II |
| *Rumex acetosa* | | | 1 | | | | | 2 | A | 1 | II |
| *Rumex acetosella* | 2 | | | | | | | | 4 | 5 | II |
| *Senecio jacobaea* | | | | | | | | 1 | 2 | 2 | II |
| *Taraxacum* sp. | | | 2 | 1 | | | | | 2 | | II |
| *Trifolium repens* | | | | 4 | 2 | | | | A | 2 | II |
| *Acer pseudoplatanus* | | | | | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Achillea millefolium* | | | | | | 1 | | | A | | I |
| *Aira caryophyllea* | | | | | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Aira praecox* | 5 | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Calluna vulgaris* | | | | | | | 2 | 1 | | | I |
| *Carex binervis* | | | | 1 | | | | | | | I |
| *Cerastium fontanum* | | | | 2 | | | | | A | 1 | I |
| *Cirsium arvense* | | | | 1 | | A | | | | | I |
| *Cirsium palustre* | | | | 2 | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Cirsium vulgare* | | | | | | 1 | | | | | I |
| *Dicranum scoparium* | | | | | A | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Filago germanica* | | | | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Hypnum jutlandicum* | | | | | 2 | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Hypochaeris radicata* | | | 2 | | | | | | | | I |
| *Juncus acutiflorus* | | | 1 | | | | | | | | I |
| *Juncus conglomeratus* | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | I |
| *Kindbergia praelonga* | | | | | | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Lolium perenne* | | | | 2 | | | | | | | I |
| *Lotus corniculatus* | | | 3 | | | | | | A | 1 | I |
| *Luzula multiflora* | | | | | | | A | 1 | | | I |

| Species | 6 | 14 | 17 | 44 | 56 | 89 | 119 | 124 | 126 | 127 | Freq |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Molinia caerulea* | | | A | | | | 6 | 2 | | | I |
| *Narcissus sp.* | | | | 4 | | | | | | | I |
| *Pedicularis sylvatica* | | | | | | | 6 | | | | I |
| *Peltigera sp.* | | | | | 1 | | | A | | A | I |
| *Pilosella aurantiaca* | | | | | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Pilosella officinarum* | | | | | A | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Pleurozium schreberi* | 5 | | | | A | | 3 | | | | I |
| *Poa annua* | | | | | | | | | 3 | A | I |
| *Poa pratensis* | | | | | | 4 | | 2 | | | I |
| *Polygala serpyllifolia* | | | | | A | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Ranunculus repens* | | | | | | A | | | 1 | 2 | I |
| *Sagina procumbens* | | | | 2 | | | | | | A | I |
| *Scorzoneroides autumnalis* | | | | | | | | | 2 | 2 | I |
| *Succisa pratensis* | | | | | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Trifolium dubium* | | | | | | | | | A | 1 | I |
| *Vaccinium myrtillus* | | | | | | | 4 | 4 | | | I |
| *Valeriana officinalis* | | | | | | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Veronica arvensis* | | | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Veronica serpyllifolia* | | | | 2 | | | | 1 | | | I |
| *Vicia sativa* | | | | | | 1 | | 2 | | | I |
| *Vulpia bromoides* | | | | 3 | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Arrhenatherum elatius* | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| *Atrichum undulatum* | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Bellis perennis* | | | | | | | | | A | A | |
| *Betula pubescens* | | | | | | | | A | | | |
| *Bromus hordeaceus* | | | | A | A | | | | | | |
| *Carex demissa* | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| *Carex leporina* | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| *Chamerion angustifolium* | | | | | | | | A | | A | |
| *Cladonia rangiformis* | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| *Crataegus monogyna* | | | | | | | | A | | | |
| *Dactylorhiza fuchsii* | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| *Deschampsia cespitosa* | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| *Digitalis purpurea* | A | | A | | | | | | A | | |
| *Erica tetralix* | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| *Galeopsis cf tetrahit* | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| *Heracleum sphondylium* | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| *Homalothecium sericeum* | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| *Juncus bulbosus* | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| *Juncus tenuis* | | | | | | | | | x | | |
| *Lotus pedunculatus* | | | | | | | | | x | | |
| *Odontites vernus* | | | | | | | | | x | | |
| *Poa trivialis* | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| *Polytrichastrum formosum* | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| *Quercus x rosacea* | | | | | | | | A | | | |
| *Racomitrium aciculare* | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| *Ranunculus acris* | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| *Rumex obtusifolius* | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| *Sphagnum capillifolium* | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| *Sphagnum inundatum* | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| *Tilia cordata* | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| *Ulex europaeus* | | | | A | | | | | | A | |
| *Veronica officinalis* | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| *Viola riviniana* | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| **Species total** | **15** | **8** | **17** | **25** | **21** | **12** | **24** | **26** | **17** | **26** | |
| **Height (cm)** | **5** | **10** | **40** | **20** | **10** | **30** | **10** | **10** | **10** | **10** | |
| **Cover (%)** | **95** | **100** | **95** | **100** | **95** | **100** | **95** | **100** | **70** | **95** | |



*U4 semi-improved acid grassland with abundant ant-hills (Q6)*

Other semi-improved acid grassland is present that also has a closed sward but does not support the same frequency of ant-hills. Some of this is of relatively recent origin (the large spoil heap where Q30 and 37 were recorded is only about 30 years old). Some appears to be on natural clay soil rather than coal spoil, and with a high proportion of Sweet Vernal-grass, Red Fescue and Crested Dog's-tail is close to MG5 semi-improved neutral grassland (e.g. Q69, 79 and 80). Much of the semi-improved grassland has patchy rushes (especially Soft Rush), and some is transitional with damp grassland (e.g. Q35, which has a high frequency of Purple Moor-grass and has affinity with M25 mire). A few areas with more prominent Mat Grass resemble U5 *Nardus stricta – Galium saxatile* grassland. However, the majority of this close-sward acid grassland still broadly conforms to the NVC community U4 *Festuca ovina – Agrostis capillaris – Galium saxatile* grassland.



*Low-diversity U4 semi-improved acid grassland (Q23)*

## Table 9. Quadrat data for other U4 semi-improved acid grassland.

| Species | 7 | 23 | 30 | 35 | 37 | 69 | 79 | 80 | Freq. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Agrostis capillaris* | 9 | 7 | 6 | | 6 | 8 | 4 | 4 | V |
| *Galium saxatile* | 2 | 2 | 3 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 2 | V |
| *Holcus lanatus* | 6 | 4 | 4 | | 7 | 6 | 4 | 5 | V |
| *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus* | 2 | 5 | 8 | 2 | 7 | 4 | 4 | 2 | V |
| *Cirsium palustre* | A | 1 | 1 | A | 1 | A | 1 | 1 | IV |
| *Cynosurus cristatus* | | | 1 | | 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | IV |
| *Festuca rubra* | 2 | | 2 | | 5 | 4 | 4 | 7 | IV |
| *Luzula campestris* | 3 | 1 | | | 2 | 2 | 5 | 7 | IV |
| *Nardus stricta* | 2 | 6 | | 2 | 4 | | 2 | | IV |
| *Potentilla erecta* | 4 | 2 | | | 2 | 5 | 7 | 8 | IV |
| *Trifolium repens* | 4 | 1 | 1 | | 2 | | 3 | 2 | IV |
| *Anthoxanthum odoratum* | 2 | A | | | | 5 | 8 | 5 | III |
| *Cerastium fontanum* | 1 | | 1 | | 2 | | A | | II |
| *Danthonia decumbens* | 2 | | | 1 | A | | | | II |
| *Festuca ovina* | | 7 | 4 | 1 | | | | | II |
| *Juncus conglomeratus* | | | | 2 | 4 | | | A | II |
| *Juncus effusus* | A | 1 | | A | 1 | A | A | | II |
| *Juncus squarrosus* | 2 | | | 2 | | | | | II |
| *Luzula multiflora* | | | | 3 | 3 | | | | II |
| *Molinia caerulea* | | | | 8 | 1 | | | | II |
| *Plantago lanceolata* | | | | | | 2 | | 3 | II |
| *Poa pratensis* | 2 | A | A | | | | 1 | | II |
| *Rumex acetosa* | | | | | | 4 | 3 | 2 | II |
| *Senecio jacobaea* | | | | | 1 | | 2 | | II |
| *Veronica officinalis* | | | 1 | | 2 | | | | II |
| *Veronica serpyllifolia* | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | II |
| *Vicia sativa* | | | 1 | | | 2 | | | II |
| *Agrostis canina* | | | 3 | | | | | | I |
| *Carex binervis* | | | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Carex leporina* | | | | | 1 | | | | I |
| *Chamerion angustifolium* | | | A | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Cirsium arvense* | | | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Deschampsia flexuosa* | | 2 | | | | | | | I |
| *Dicranum scoparium* | | | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Epilobium ciliatum* | | | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Epilobium palustre* | | | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Erica tetralix* | | | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Fragaria vesca* | | | A | | 1 | | | | I |
| *Hyacinthoides non-scripta* | | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Hylocomium splendens* | | | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Hypericum tetrapterum* | | | | | | 1 | | | I |
| *Hypnum jutlandicum* | | | | 4 | | | | | I |
| *Lotus corniculatus* | | | A | | | 1 | | A | I |
| *Peltigera sp.* | | | 4 | | | | | | I |
| *Persicaria maculosa* | | | | | | 1 | | | I |
| *Pilosella officinarum* | | | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Polytrichum juniperinum* | | | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Pseudoscleropodium purum* | | | | | | 1 | | | I |
| *Quercus petraea* | | | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Rumex acetosella* | | | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Thuidium tamariscinum* | | | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Vaccinium myrtillus* | | | | 1 | | | | | I |
| *Aira caryophyllea* | | | A | | | | | | |
| *Aira praecox* | | | A | | | | | | |
| *Calluna vulgaris* | | | | | | A | | | |
| *Carex panicea* | | | | | A | | | | |
| *Carex pilulifera* | | | | A | | | | | |
| *Crataegus monogyna* | | | | | | | | A | |

| Species | 7 | 23 | 30 | 35 | 37 | 69 | 79 | 80 | Freq. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Deschampsia cespitosa* | | | | | | A | | | |
| *Geranium dissectum* | | | A | | | | | | |
| *Polytrichum commune* | | | | A | | | | | |
| *Polytrichum piliferum* | | | A | | | | | | |
| *Sagina procumbens* | A | | | | | | | | |
| *Salix cinerea* | | | | | | A | | | |
| *Taraxacum* sp. | | | | | A | | | | |
| *Trifolium dubium* | | | | | A | | | | |
| *Ulex europaeus* | | | | | | A | | | |
| **Species total** | **14** | **12** | **19** | **13** | **23** | **18** | **16** | **14** | |
| **Height (cm)** | **10** | **10** | **20** | **60** | **40** | **40** | **20** | **15** | |
| **Cover (%)** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **98** | **90** | **100** | **95** | |

### *Sparse grassland on coal spoil and washery sidings*

Much of the study area supports sparse vegetation on recently disturbed coal spoil. Similarly, the railway sidings at the washery support sparse vegetation on the limestone ballast forming the tracks, which is also mixed with fine material from the coal. The flora supports a high proportion of annual and low-growing ruderal species, as well as early colonists more typical of heath and grassland vegetation, and seedlings of trees and scrub. Bryophytes and lichens are also locally prominent. The flora supports many species indicative of acid soils, but there are many base-loving species too. This mix is typical of coal spoil and results in a very variable, flower-rich and often high diversity flora. In Phase 1 habitat classification this would usually be classified as 'ephemeral/ short perennial vegetation', although it is often not freely draining as the shale in the coal spoil breaks down into clays. It is not easy to define in terms of the NVC, probably because of the wide variation in the range of species that co-exist on the coal spoil and the presence of so many base-loving plants. The closest matches are probably U1 *Festuca ovina – Agrostis capillaris – Rumex acetosella* grassland community (Quadrats 38 and 72 are good examples of a typical U1 flora on coal spoil), but much of the spoil flora bears little resemblance to U1 and is probably best left unclassified.



*Sparse vegetation on coal spoil (Q38).*

## Table 10. Quadrat data for sparse grassland on coal spoil and washery sidings.

| Species | 25 | 38 | 62 | 63 | 72 | 91 | 92 | 94 | 97 | 115 | 116 | 118 | Freq. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Aira caryophyllea* | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | A | | 3 | 2 | 2 | 1 | V |
| *Lotus corniculatus* | | | 8 | 9 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 4 | 2 | 3 | V |
| *Pilosella officinarum* | 5 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 | V |
| *Taraxacum* sp. | 2 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 1 | V |
| *Trifolium dubium* | 2 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 7 | 4 | 3 | 4 | 3 | 6 | | V |
| *Festuca rubra* | 5 | | 4 | 6 | 1 | 2 | | 2 | | 5 | 4 | 2 | IV |
| *Hypochaeris radicata* | | | 1 | 3 | 3 | | 1 | | 1 | 4 | 4 | 1 | IV |
| *Linum catharticum* | 2 | 2 | 3 | | 2 | 1 | | 3 | 2 | 3 | | A | IV |
| *Agrostis stolonifera* | 1 | | | | | 3 | 4 | 4 | | | 2 | 1 | III |
| *Calliergonella cuspidata* | | | 2 | 3 | | A | 6 | 2 | | | 3 | | III |
| *Campylopus introflexus* | 4 | 5 | | | 4 | | | | 5 | | | 1 | III |
| *Cerastium fontanum* | | | 2 | 2 | | 2 | 2 | 2 | A | | 2 | A | III |
| *Cynosurus cristatus* | | | 3 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 2 | | A | 4 | | III |
| *Festuca ovina* | | 3 | 2 | A | 4 | 1 | A | | 2 | | | 3 | III |
| *Fragaria vesca* | 2 | 7 | 2 | A | 4 | 2 | | 1 | A | | | 4 | III |
| *Holcus lanatus* | | | 3 | 6 | | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | A | III |
| *Plantago lanceolata* | | | | 2 | | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | A | III |
| *Polytrichum juniperinum* | 3 | 4 | | | 4 | | | | | | 1 | 2 | III |
| *Prunella vulgaris* | | | 2 | | 1 | 3 | 2 | 3 | | | | | III |
| *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus* | | | | 2 | | 2 | 2 | | 3 | | 4 | | III |
| *Sagina procumbens* | 1 | 1 | | | 2 | 2 | | | 1 | | | | III |
| *Senecio jacobaea* | A | 1 | | | | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | | | III |
| *Trifolium repens* | 2 | A | 3 | | A | 2 | 5 | 2 | A | | 2 | | III |
| *Agrostis capillaris* | | 2 | | | 2 | | | 2 | | 2 | | | II |
| *Aira praecox* | 2 | 2 | | | 3 | | 1 | | | | | A | II |
| *Anaphalis margaritacea* | | 2 | | A | 2 | | | A | | | | 2 | II |
| *Anthoxanthum odoratum* | | | | | | | | | 2 | 2 | 4 | | II |
| *Carex flacca* | | | | | | 2 | | | 2 | 5 | 2 | | II |
| *Cirsium palustre* | | | A | | 1 | | 1 | | | | 1 | A | II |
| *Cirsium vulgare* | 1 | | | | 1 | A | | | | | | 2 | II |
| *Cladonia furcata* | 4 | 1 | | | 2 | | | | 2 | | | | II |
| *Cladonia pyxidata* | | 1 | | | 2 | | | | | | 1 | | II |
| *Dactylis glomerata* | | | | | | 4 | 4 | 2 | 1 | | | | II |
| *Dicranum scoparium* | 2 | 2 | | | | | | | | | 2 | | II |
| *Filago minima* | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | | | | | | | | II |
| *Geranium dissectum* | | | | | | 4 | 3 | | A | | 3 | | II |
| *Hypnum lacunosum* | 2 | | | | 1 | 4 | | | | | | | II |
| *Leontodon saxatilis* | | | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | 3 | | II |
| *Luzula campestris* | | 1 | | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | II |
| *Peltigera sp.* | 2 | 1 | | A | 1 | | | | | | 3 | | II |
| *Poa pratensis* | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | | | 1 | II |
| *Rumex acetosella* | | 3 | | | 5 | | | | 3 | | | A | II |
| *Scorzoneroides autumnalis* | | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 2 | | II |
| *Vicia sativa* | | | | 1 | | 2 | 3 | | | | | 1 | II |
| *Achillea millefolium* | | | | | | 2 | | 3 | | | | | I |
| *Achillea ptarmica* | | | | | | 2 | | | | | | | I |
| *Agrostis canina* | | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Angelica sylvestris* | | | | | | 2 | | | | | | | I |
| *Anthyllis vulneraria* | | | | | | | | 5 | | | | | I |
| *Arrhenatherum elatius* | | | | | | 2 | | A | | | A | | I |
| *Atrichum undulatum* | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Bellis perennis* | | | | | | | 1 | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Brachythecium rutabulum* | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Bromus hordeaceus* | | | | | | 3 | | 3 | A | | | | I |
| *Calluna vulgaris* | A | A | | | | 1 | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Carlina vulgaris* | A | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Centaurea nigra* | | | | | | | | | | | 4 | | I |
| *Centaurium erythraea* | | | | A | | | | | | 2 | | A | I |

| Species | 25 | 38 | 62 | 63 | 72 | 91 | 92 | 94 | 97 | 115 | 116 | 118 | Freq. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Ceratodon purpureus* | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Chamerion angustifolium* | | | | | | | | A | | | | 2 | I |
| *Cirsium arvense* | | | | | | | | | | 1 | A | 1 | I |
| *Cladonia floerkeana* | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | I |
| *Cladonia foliacea* | 4 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Cladonia rangiformis* | 2 | | | | | | | | 3 | A | | A | I |
| *Cladonia sp.* | | | 1 | | | | | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Climacium dendroides* | | | | | | 3 | | | | | | | I |
| *Crataegus monogyna* | | | | | | | | | A | | 1 | | I |
| *Crepis capillaris* | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Danthonia decumbens* | | | | | | | | | 3 | | | | I |
| *Daucus carota* | | | | | | A | | 2 | | 3 | | A | I |
| *Deschampsia cespitosa* | | | | | | A | | 1 | | | | | I |
| *Deschampsia flexuosa* | | 2 | | | 4 | | | | | | | | I |
| *Didymodon insulanus* | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Digitalis purpurea* | | 1 | | | A | | | | | | | | I |
| *Equisetum arvense* | | | | | | 1 | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Erigeron acris* | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Euphrasia cf nemorosa* | | | | | | A | | | 1 | | | | I |
| *Euphrasia sp.* | | | 2 | | | | | | | A | | | I |
| *Fissidens adianthoides* | | | | | | 2 | | | | 4 | | | I |
| *Galium saxatile* | | | | | 4 | | | | | | | | I |
| *Hieracium sp.* | | | | | | | | | | | | 3 | I |
| *Homalothecium lutescens* | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Hypericum maculatum* | | | | | | 2 | | 1 | | | | | I |
| *Hypericum perforatum* | | | | | | A | 3 | | | 1 | A | A | I |
| *Hypnum jutlandicum* | | 2 | | A | 2 | | | | | | | | I |
| *Kindbergia praelonga* | | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Leucanthemum vulgare* | | | | | | | | | | 7 | A | | I |
| *Lolium perenne* | | | 3 | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Medicago lupulina* | | | | | | | 4 | A | 2 | | | | I |
| *Melilotus cf officinalis* | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Mentha aquatica* | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | I |
| *Nardus stricta* | A | A | | | | 2 | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Oenothera sp.* | | | | | | A | 1 | | | | | A | I |
| *Ophrys apifera* | | | | | | | | | | A | 1 | | I |
| *Pilosella aurantiaca* | | | | | | | | | | | 4 | | I |
| *Plagiomnium undulatum* | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Plantago major* | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Poa compressa* | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Pogonatum urnigerum* | 2 | | | | | | | | | | A | | I |
| *Polytrichastrum formosum* | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Polytrichum piliferum* | 2 | | | | 2 | | | | | A | | A | I |
| *Potentilla reptans* | | | | | | 2 | | 1 | A | | | | I |
| *Pseudoscleropodium purum* | | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Racomitrium ericoides* | 4 | A | | | | A | | | 3 | | | A | I |
| *Ranunculus acris* | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Rubus fruticosus* | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Rumex acetosa* | | | | | | | | | 1 | | 2 | | I |
| *Rumex obtusifolius* | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Salix cinerea* | | A | | | A | | | | A | 1 | | A | I |
| *Silene flos-cuculi* | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | I |
| *Thuidium tamariscinum* | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Trifolium pratense* | | | | | | A | 2 | 4 | | | | | I |
| *Tussilago farfara* | | | 4 | | | | | 1 | A | | | | I |
| *Veronica arvensis* | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Veronica officinalis* | A | 2 | A | | 2 | | | | A | | | | I |
| *Viola riviniana* | | | | | | 2 | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Vulpia bromoides* | | | | | | | 4 | | | | | A | I |
| *Arenaria serpyllifolia* | | | | | | A | | | | | | | |

| Species | 25 | 38 | 62 | 63 | 72 | 91 | 92 | 94 | 97 | 115 | 116 | 118 | Freq. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Buddleja davidii* | | | | | | | A | | A | | | | |
| *Cardamine pratensis* | | | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| *Cytisus scoparius* | | | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| *Dactylorhiza praetermissa* | | | | | | | A | | A | | | | |
| *Epilobium montanum* | | | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| *Eupatorium cannabinum* | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | |
| *Galium palustre* | | | A | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Geranium robertianum* | | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| *Heracleum sphondylium* | | | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| *Juncus effusus* | | | A | | A | | | | | | | | |
| *Larix sp.* | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Molinia caerulea* | A | A | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| *Phleum pratense* | | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| *Pinus contorta* | | | | A | | | | | | | | | |
| *Potentilla anglica* | | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| *Potentilla erecta* | A | | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| *Primula veris* | | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| *Quercus petraea* | | | | A | | | | | | | | | |
| *Rumex crispus* | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | |
| *Sagina filicaulis* | | | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| *Samolus valerandi* | | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| *Sonchus oleraceus* | | | | | A | | | | | | | A | |
| *Sorbus aucuparia* | | | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| *Ulex europaeus* | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Vaccinium myrtillus* | | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Valeriana officinalis* | | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| *Verbascum thapsus* | | | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| **Species total** | **27** | **26** | **22** | **20** | **32** | **37** | **26** | **31** | **32** | **22** | **35** | **23** | |
| **Height (cm)** | **5** | **10** | **30** | **30** | **10** | **25** | **20** | **30** | **15** | **15** | **20** | **15** | |
| **Cover (%)** | **90** | **70** | **90** | **100** | **60** | **90** | **95** | **80** | **90** | **85** | **95** | **60** | |



*Flower-rich sward on recently colonised coal spoil at the washery, with abundant Bee Orchids (near Q115).*

While the Onllwyn sidings and washery spoil support a diverse ephemeral / short perennial community on the drier ground, there are damper areas within this area that support a higher proportion of wetland plants. Two quadrats from this vegetation are presented separately from the others because they are clearly developing towards a damp grassland flora rather than acid grassland or heath. Southern Marsh-orchids, Ragged Robin and a variety of sedges are a prominent feature of most of the damp areas of developing grassland at the washery. The locally rare plant Brookweed is associated with several damp areas by the sidings.

This damp, base-enriched grassland has similarities to some sand dune slack vegetation (e.g. SD15 or SD17), or forms of the M22 mire community. However, it is not a close match for any of the published NVC communities.



*Developing damp grassland at the washery, with Ragged Robin and Southern Marsh-orchids (near Q112)*

**Table 11. Quadrat data for sparse damp grassland on coal spoil and washery sidings.**

| Quadrat | 102 | 112 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Anthoxanthum odoratum* | 2 | 2 | V |
| *Calliergonella cuspidata* | 7 | 4 | V |
| *Carex demissa* | 1 | 2 | V |
| *Cirsium palustre* | 1 | 2 | V |
| *Holcus lanatus* | 4 | 2 | V |
| *Mentha aquatica* | 2 | 2 | V |
| *Prunella vulgaris* | 2 | 2 | V |
| *Ranunculus acris* | 2 | 2 | V |
| *Salix cinerea* | 1 | 2 | V |
| *Silene flos-cuculi* | 4 | 5 | V |
| *Taraxacum* sp. | 1 | 2 | V |
| *Trifolium dubium* | 2 | 4 | V |
| *Agrostis stolonifera* | 4 | | III |
| *Aira caryophyllea* | | 2 | III |
| *Aneura pinguis* | | 2 | III |
| *Bryum pseudotriquetrum* | 1 | | III |
| *Centaurium erythraea* | | 1 | III |
| *Cladonia pyxidata* | | 2 | III |
| *Cratoneuron filicinum* | 2 | | III |
| *Dicranum scoparium* | | 2 | III |
| *Eleocharis palustris* | 2 | | III |
| *Epilobium hirsutum* | A | 1 | III |
| *Epilobium palustre* | 2 | | III |
| *Equisetum arvense* | | 4 | III |

| Quadrat | 102 | 112 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Equisetum fluviatile* | 1 | | III |
| *Equisetum palustre* | 3 | | III |
| *Euphrasia sp.* | 1 | | III |
| *Festuca rubra* | | 2 | III |
| *Fissidens adianthoides* | | 4 | III |
| *Fragaria vesca* | A | 2 | III |
| *Galium palustre* | 2 | | III |
| *Hylocomium splendens* | | 2 | III |
| *Hypericum tetrapterum* | 1 | | III |
| *Hypochaeris radicata* | | 2 | III |
| *Juncus articulatus* | 1 | | III |
| *Juncus effusus* | | 3 | III |
| *Juncus inflexus* | 4 | | III |
| *Linum catharticum* | | 1 | III |
| *Luzula campestris* | | 2 | III |
| *Luzula multiflora* | A | 3 | III |
| *Melilotus cf officinalis* | 4 | | III |
| *Nardus stricta* | | 2 | III |
| *Peltigera sp.* | | 2 | III |
| *Phleum pratense* | | 2 | III |
| *Plantago lanceolata* | 2 | | III |
| *Poa pratensis* | | 2 | III |
| *Polytrichastrum formosum* | | 2 | III |
| *Polytrichum juniperinum* | | 4 | III |
| *Potamogeton polygonifolius* | 1 | | III |
| *Potentilla reptans* | | 2 | III |
| *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus* | | 3 | III |
| *Rumex acetosa* | | 1 | III |
| *Sagina procumbens* | | 2 | III |
| *Samolus valerandi* | 5 | | III |
| *Senecio jacobaea* | | 1 | III |
| *Trifolium repens* | | 3 | III |
| *Valeriana officinalis* | 1 | | III |
| *Angelica sylvestris* | A | | |
| *Athyrium filix-femina* | A | | |
| *Betula pubescens* | | A | |
| *Carex echinata* | A | | |
| *Carex flacca* | | A | |
| *Cerastium fontanum* | A | A | |
| *Cladonia rangiformis* | | A | |
| *Dactylorhiza praetermissa* | | A | |
| *Galium aparine* | A | | |
| *Juncus conglomeratus* | | A | |
| *Oenothera sp.* | A | | |
| *Poa palustris* | A | | |
| *Rubus fruticosus* | A | | |
| *Typha latifolia* | A | | |
| *Veronica serpyllifolia* | | A | |
| *Vicia sativa* | A | | |
| **Species total** | **29** | **40** | |
| **Height (cm)** | **40** | **20** | |
| **Cover (%)** | **95** | **95** | |

### *Dry heath*

Heath is a feature of several areas on older coal spoil, especially where it has not been limited by grazing or shaded by scrub. The largest stands of heath are in the centre of the site which supports a mix of dry heath, wet heath and marshy grassland. Dry heath is also found on steeper slopes of coal spoil, often forming a mosaic with acid grassland (e.g. in Quadrats40, 60, 73 and 113). Most stands of dry heath are dominated by Common Heather and readily conform to the published NVC community H1 *Calluna vulgaris – Festuca ovina* heath.



*Ungrazed H1 dry heath, with patchy scrub (Quadrat 52).*

**Table 12. Quadrat data for dry heath.**

| Species | 40 | 47 | 51 | 52 | 60 | 67 | 73 | 76 | 77 | 113 | 117 | Freq. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Calluna vulgaris* | 5 | 9 | 8 | 9 | 6 | 8 | 5 | 9 | 7 | 7 | 5 | V |
| *Dicranum scoparium* | 4 | 3 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 2 | | A | 4 | 5 | 4 | V |
| *Cladonia rangiformis* | 4 | A | 5 | 2 | 2 | A | | A | 2 | 3 | 7 | IV |
| *Deschampsia flexuosa* | | 3 | 4 | 4 | | 3 | 6 | 3 | 4 | | | IV |
| *Festuca ovina* | 4 | 1 | 1 | | 7 | 3 | | 2 | | 3 | 2 | IV |
| *Galium saxatile* | 2 | | | 4 | 4 | 1 | 3 | A | 2 | 1 | 2 | IV |
| *Hypnum jutlandicum* | 2 | 6 | 2 | 7 | 7 | 4 | | | A | 5 | 2 | IV |
| *Hypochaeris radicata* | 1 | A | A | | 1 | 3 | 2 | A | 1 | 1 | 1 | IV |
| *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus* | | 2 | 2 | 3 | A | 3 | 3 | | 2 | 6 | 2 | IV |
| *Anthoxanthum odoratum* | 4 | | | | A | 2 | 4 | | | 4 | 1 | III |
| *Peltigera sp.* | 2 | | | | 1 | 2 | | | 2 | 1 | 4 | III |
| *Pilosella officinarum* | 4 | | | | A | 3 | A | | 1 | 3 | 4 | III |
| *Pleurozium schreberi* | | | 2 | 6 | | | | | 4 | 1 | 2 | III |
| *Polytrichum juniperinum* | | | | | 4 | | 2 | 4 | 6 | 2 | 1 | III |
| *Vaccinium myrtillus* | | 1 | 8 | 5 | 1 | 4 | | | A | | | III |
| *Agrostis canina* | | | 2 | 2 | | | 4 | | | | | II |
| *Agrostis capillaris* | 4 | | | | 2 | 2 | A | | | 4 | | II |
| *Campylopus introflexus* | | 2 | | | | | | 1 | 4 | | | II |
| *Cladonia furcata* | 2 | A | | | 1 | | A | | 2 | | 2 | II |
| *Cladonia pyxidata* | 2 | 1 | | | | 1 | | | | | | II |
| *Danthonia decumbens* | 4 | | | | 1 | A | A | A | | 2 | 1 | II |
| *Lotus corniculatus* | | | | | 2 | | 5 | | | 2 | 2 | II |
| *Luzula multiflora* | | 1 | 1 | | | A | A | | | 3 | | II |
| *Molinia caerulea* | A | 1 | 4 | 5 | | A | 5 | | | | | II |
| *Polytrichum commune* | | A | 2 | | 3 | 4 | | | | | | II |
| *Potentilla erecta* | | | 1 | 4 | | 3 | A | | A | | | II |
| *Aira caryophyllea* | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Aira praecox* | 2 | | | | A | | | | | | A | I |
| *Anaphalis margaritacea* | | | | | 2 | | | | | | | I |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Aulacomnium palustre* | | | | | | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Carex flacca* | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Ceratodon purpureus* | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Chamerion angustifolium* | | | 2 | | | | | | | A | A | I |
| *Cirsium palustre* | | | | A | | | 1 | | | 1 | | I |
| *Cladonia cervicornis ssp* | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Cladonia gracilis* | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Cladonia sp.* | | | | | | | | 2 | 2 | | | I |
| *Cladonia uncinata* | | | 2 | | | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Dicranum majus* | | | | | | | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Digitalis purpurea* | | | | 1 | | | | | A | | | I |
| *Diplophyllum albicans* | | | | | | | | 2 | 2 | | | I |
| *Equisetum arvense* | | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | I |
| *Euphrasia sp.* | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Festuca rubra* | | | | | | | 3 | | | | 2 | I |
| *Fragaria vesca* | 1 | | | | | | | | | A | | I |
| *Hieracium sp.* | | | | | A | | | | | | 3 | I |
| *Holcus lanatus* | | | | | | | 3 | | | 1 | | I |
| *Hylocomium splendens* | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Hypnum lacunosum* | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Hypogymnia physodes* | | A | 1 | | | | | | A | | | I |
| *Lophocolea bidentata* | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Lophozia ventricosa* | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Luzula campestris* | | | | | | | 3 | | | | A | I |
| *Nardus stricta* | 3 | | | | | | 1 | | | | | I |
| *Plantago lanceolata* | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Polygala serpyllifolia* | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Polytrichum piliferum* | 2 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Potentilla anglica* | | | | | | | 2 | | | 2 | | I |
| *Potentilla reptans* | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Pseudoscleropodium purum* | | | | | | | | | | 2 | 1 | I |
| *Rubus fruticosus* | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | | | I |
| *Rumex acetosella* | 3 | | A | | | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Sorbus aucuparia* | | | | | 1 | 1 | | A | | A | | I |
| *Taraxacum* sp. | | | | | | | | | | 2 | A | I |
| *Veronica officinalis* | 3 | | | | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Vicia hirsuta* | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Vicia sativa* | | | | | | | 1 | | | 2 | A | I |
| *Achillea millefolium* | | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| *Betula pubescens* | | | | | | | | | A | | | |
| *Carex binervis* | | | | | | | | A | A | | | |
| *Cladonia cf coccifera* | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Cytisus scoparius* | | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| *Dactylorhiza praetermissa* | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Erica tetralix* | | | A | A | | | | | | | | |
| *Juncus squarrosus* | | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| *Leucanthemum vulgare* | | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| *Narcissus sp.* | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| *Quercus petraea* | | | A | | | | | | | A | | |
| *Quercus robur* | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| *Racomitrium lanuginosum* | | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| *Salix cinerea* | | A | | A | | | | | | | | |
| *Thuidium tamariscinum* | | | | A | | | | | | | | |
| *Trifolium pratense* | | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| *Trifolium repens* | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| *Ulex europaeus* | A | | | A | | A | | | | | | |
| **Height (cm)** | **20** | **40** | **35** | **40** | **30** | **10** | **30** | **45** | **20** | **15** | **25** | |
| **Cover (%)** | **95** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **90** | **100** | **85** | **90** | **100** | **95** | |
| **Species total** | **22** | **14** | **18** | **14** | **17** | **18** | **18** | **9** | **16** | **32** | **22** | |

### *Wet heath/ marshy grassland mosaic*

Wet heath is not a common feature within the site, and where it occurs it is generally a fragmentary form within a mosaic of marshy grassland and mire vegetation. The examples sampled are all dominated by Purple Moor-grass, and the shrubs are a relatively minor element. In terms of the NVC this type of vegetation is best classified as M25 *Molinia caerulea – Potentilla erecta* mire (possibly close to the M25a *Erica tetralix* sub-community)



*Wet heath/ marshy grassland mosaic (Quadrat 81).*

**Table 13. Quadrat data for wet heath/ marshy grassland mosaic.**

| Species | 36 | 49 | 50 | 58 | 64 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Erica tetralix* | 4 | 6 | 5 | 5 | 2 | V |
| *Hypnum jutlandicum* | 1 | 3 | 4 | 2 | 3 | V |
| *Molinia caerulea* | 9 | 8 | 9 | 8 | 9 | V |
| *Calluna vulgaris* | 5 | 1 | | 2 | 4 | IV |
| *Polytrichum commune* | 4 | 3 | 4 | 2 | | IV |
| *Cladonia pyxidata* | 1 | 1 | | | | II |
| *Eriophorum vaginatum* | | 4 | 6 | | | II |
| *Holcus lanatus* | 1 | | | | 4 | II |
| *Hypochaeris radicata* | A | A | | 1 | 1 | II |
| *Juncus squarrosus* | 1 | | | 1 | | II |
| *Luzula multiflora* | | | | 2 | 1 | II |
| *Potentilla erecta* | | | | 2 | 2 | II |
| *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus* | | | 2 | | 3 | II |
| *Sphagnum capillifolium* | | 2 | 2 | | | II |
| *Sphagnum denticulatum* | | 2 | 2 | | | II |
| *Trichophorum cespitosum* | | 6 | 4 | | | II |
| *Vaccinium myrtillus* | A | | 2 | 2 | | II |
| *Achillea millefolium* | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Agrostis canina* | 1 | | | | | I |
| *Agrostis capillaris* | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Anaphalis margaritacea* | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Anthoxanthum odoratum* | | | | A | 2 | I |
| *Betula pubescens* | | | 1 | | | I |
| *Calliergonella cuspidata* | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Carex demissa* | 1 | | | A | | I |
| *Centaurea nigra* | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Cirsium arvense* | | | | | 2 | I |

| Species | 36 | 49 | 50 | 58 | 64 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Cirsium palustre* | A | | | 1 | | I |
| *Cladonia rangiformis* | | 1 | | | | I |
| *Dryopteris carthusiana* | | | 1 | | | I |
| *Eriophorum angustifolium* | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Festuca ovina* | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Galium saxatile* | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Hieracium sp.* | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Hylocomium splendens* | | | | 4 | | I |
| *Juncus conglomeratus* | A | | | 1 | | I |
| *Juncus effusus* | 2 | | A | | | I |
| *Kindbergia praelonga* | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Lotus corniculatus* | | | | | 3 | I |
| *Mnium hornum* | | 1 | | | | I |
| *Peltigera sp.* | 1 | | | | A | I |
| *Plantago lanceolata* | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Polygala serpyllifolia* | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Rubus fruticosus* | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Sphagnum inundatum* | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Sphagnum subnitens* | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Trifolium repens* | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Vicia sativa* | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Aira caryophyllea* | A | | | | | |
| *Blechnum spicant* | | A | A | A | | |
| *Bromus hordeaceus* | A | | | | | |
| *Carex binervis* | | | A | | | |
| *Carex nigra* | | | A | | | |
| *Dicranum scoparium* | | A | A | | | |
| *Digitalis purpurea* | A | | | A | | |
| *Epilobium ciliatum* | A | | | | | |
| *Fragaria vesca* | A | | | | | |
| *Hedera helix sl* | | | | A | | |
| *Hookeria lucens* | | | A | | | |
| *Hypericum pulchrum* | | | | | A | |
| *Leucanthemum vulgare* | | | | | A | |
| *Pinus contorta* | | | | | A | |
| *Sagina procumbens* | A | | | | | |
| *Salix cinerea* | | | A | | | |
| *Salix repens* | | | | | A | |
| *Taraxacum* sp. | | | | | A | |
| *Veronica officinalis* | A | | | | | |
| **Height (cm)** | **30** | **45** | **50** | **30** | **40** | |
| **Cover (%)** | **80** | **100** | **100** | **95** | **100** | |
| **Species total** | **13** | **13** | **14** | **14** | **24** | |

### *Sphagnum-rich bog vegetation*

Several wet areas with Cotton-grasses and *Sphagnum* mosses are present around the margins of the restored coal workings, typically only in small quantity and/or filling ditches. The peaty substratum supports a number of species typical of upland peat bogs, including Common Cotton-grass, Hare's-tail Cotton-grass, Star Sedge, White Sedge, Round-leaved Sundew and a good number of *Sphagnum* species, locally with standing water and Bog Pondweed in wetter parts. A young plant of Royal Fern was also found in this habitat. Only two quadrats were collected from this vegetation. Quadrat 48 is from a bog pool and Quadrat 42 is from a ditch. Both are probably forms of the published NVC community M6 *Carex echinata - Sphagnum fallax/ S.denticulatum* mire.

**Table 14. Quadrat data for M6 bog pool mire vegetation.**

| **Species** | **42** | **48** | **Frequency** |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Eriophorum angustifolium* | 4 | 9 | V |
| *Sphagnum fallax* | 4 | 6 | V |
| *Agrostis canina* | 1 | A | III |
| *Athyrium filix-femina* | 1 | | III |
| *Aulacomnium palustre* | 4 | | III |
| *Cardamine pratensis* | 1 | | III |
| *Carex echinata* | 3 | | III |
| *Carex leporina* | 1 | | III |
| *Eleocharis palustris* | | 2 | III |
| *Epilobium palustre* | 1 | | III |
| *Galium palustre* | 3 | | III |
| *Juncus effusus* | 8 | | III |
| *Molinia caerulea* | 5 | | III |
| *Polytrichum commune* | 6 | A | III |
| *Potentilla erecta* | 2 | | III |
| *Salix cinerea* | A | 1 | III |
| *Scutellaria minor* | 2 | | III |
| *Sphagnum capillifolium* | 4 | A | III |
| *Sphagnum denticulatum* | 4 | | III |
| *Sphagnum tenellum* | | 3 | III |
| *Warnstorffia exannulata* | 2 | | III |
| *Calluna vulgaris* | A | | |
| *Carex curta* | A | | |
| *Deschampsia flexuosa* | A | | |
| *Drosera rotundifolia* | A | | |
| *Dryopteris affinis* | A | | |
| *Dryopteris carthusiana* | | A | |
| *Erica tetralix* | A | | |
| *Eriophorum vaginatum* | | A | |
| *Holcus lanatus* | A | | |
| *Juncus acutiflorus* | | A | |
| *Juncus bulbosus* | | A | |
| *Juncus squarrosus* | A | | |
| *Lophocolea bidentata* | | A | |
| *Nardus stricta* | A | | |
| *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus* | A | | |
| *Sphagnum cuspidatum* | | A | |
| *Sphagnum squarrosum* | A | | |
| *Sphagnum subnitens* | A | | |
| *Trichophorum cespitosum* | | A | |
| **Species total** | **18** | **5** | |
| **Height (cm)** | **50** | **40** | |
| **Cover (%)** | **90** | **100** | |



*Sphagnum-rich ditch with Cotton-grass and sundews (near Q42)*



*Sphagnum-rich vegetation with Sundews (near Q42).*

### *Marshy grassland*

The most frequent type of marshy grassland on the site is dominated by Purple Moor-grass and subject to sheep-grazing. It tends to form a mosaic with species-poor semi-improved acid grassland and rush-dominated areas over large areas in the south and west of the site. The associated species are mostly grasses, sedges and rushes, with a very low proportion of flowering herbs.

Within the NVC this mosaic probably represents a wide spectrum of transitional stages between M25 *Molinia caerulea – Potentilla erecta* mire, M23 *Juncus effusus/ acutiflorus – Galium palustre* rush pasture, and *U4 Festuca ovina – Agrostis capillaris – Galium saxatile* grassland.



*Sheep-grazed marshy grassland dominated by Purple Moor-grass (Q78)*

**Table 15. Quadrat data for grazed grassland dominated by Purple Moor-grass.**

| Species | 8 | 11 | 13 | 22 | 24 | 31 | 41 | 43 | 45 | 54 | 78 | 110 | Freq. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Molinia caerulea* | 9 | 8 | 10 | 8 | 7 | 8 | 8 | 9 | 8 | 6 | 9 | 6 | V |
| *Anthoxanthum odoratum* | 1 | 2 | 2 | | 1 | | 4 | A | 4 | 4 | 2 | | IV |
| *Holcus lanatus* | 3 | | | | 5 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 5 | IV |
| *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus* | | 2 | 4 | A | 2 | 4 | 3 | A | 2 | | 4 | 2 | IV |
| *Agrostis canina* | | | | | | | 4 | 2 | 4 | 5 | 2 | 4 | III |
| *Agrostis capillaris* | 4 | 4 | 4 | 6 | 4 | | | | | | 4 | 7 | III |
| *Carex echinata* | 1 | | 4 | | | | 2 | | 2 | 4 | | | III |
| *Cirsium palustre* | 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | A | 1 | A | 2 | | | III |
| *Juncus conglomeratus* | 1 | | A | A | | | 5 | | 4 | 4 | 2 | | III |
| *Juncus effusus* | 1 | A | 4 | A | 6 | 4 | A | 5 | A | A | A | 2 | III |
| *Juncus squarrosus* | | | 1 | 4 | | 2 | | | 2 | | | 3 | III |
| *Polytrichum commune* | 5 | | 5 | 4 | | 4 | | | 4 | | | 2 | III |
| *Potentilla erecta* | | 3 | | | | | | 3 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 4 | III |
| *Aulacomnium palustre* | 2 | | | A | | A | 4 | | 2 | 2 | | | II |
| *Calliergonella cuspidata* | | | | | 2 | | | A | | 1 | | 3 | II |
| *Deschampsia flexuosa* | 2 | 3 | | 2 | | | | | | | 4 | | II |
| *Epilobium palustre* | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | | | II |
| *Eriophorum angustifolium* | | | | 4 | | | 4 | | | 2 | | | II |
| *Festuca ovina* | 3 | 4 | | A | | | | A | 4 | | | A | II |
| *Galium palustre* | | | A | | 2 | | 2 | 4 | A | 2 | | | II |
| *Galium saxatile* | | 2 | | | | | | | | | 1 | 2 | II |
| *Hypnum jutlandicum* | | | | 3 | | 3 | | | | | A | 1 | II |
| *Juncus acutiflorus* | | | | | 6 | | 4 | 4 | | 5 | | | II |
| *Luzula campestris* | | 2 | | | | | 1 | A | | | 3 | | II |
| *Luzula multiflora* | 1 | | 1 | | | | 1 | | | A | | 2 | II |
| *Pleurozium schreberi* | | | | | | | | | 2 | 2 | 2 | | II |
| *Sphagnum capillifolium* | A | | | | | | 4 | | 2 | 4 | | | II |
| *Agrostis stolonifera* | | | 2 | | 4 | | | | | | | | I |
| *Anagallis tenella* | | | | | | | | | | 3 | | | I |
| *Athyrium filix-femina* | | | | | | 1 | | 2 | | | A | | I |
| *Brachythecium rutabulum* | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Campylopus introflexus* | | | | 4 | | | | | | | A | 2 | I |
| *Carex binervis* | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Carex flacca* | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Carex leporina* | | | | | 2 | | | | | | | | I |
| *Carex panicea* | 1 | | | A | | | | | | | | | I |

| Species | 8 | 11 | 13 | 22 | 24 | 31 | 41 | 43 | 45 | 54 | 78 | 110 | Freq. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Ceratodon purpureus* | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Danthonia decumbens* | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Dicranum scoparium* | 2 | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Dryopteris dilatata* | 1 | | | | | A | | | | | | | I |
| *Epilobium ciliatum* | | | | | | 2 | | 1 | | | | | I |
| *Equisetum palustre* | | | | | | | | | | 3 | | | I |
| *Erica tetralix* | | | | | | A | 1 | | 4 | | | | I |
| *Kindbergia praelonga* | | | | | | | | 3 | | | | | I |
| *Lotus pedunculatus* | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Myosotis laxa* | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Nardus stricta* | | 4 | | | | | | | | | A | | I |
| *Peltigera sp.* | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | I |
| *Persicaria hydropiper* | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Polytrichum juniperinum* | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Rumex acetosa* | 1 | | | | | | | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Salix cinerea* | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | I |
| *Scapania irrigua* | | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Scutellaria minor* | | | | | A | | | | A | 1 | | | I |
| *Sphagnum denticulatum* | A | | | | | 4 | | | | | | | I |
| *Sphagnum fimbriatum* | | | 4 | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Sphagnum inundatum* | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Sphagnum papillosum* | | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Stellaria alsine* | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Trichophorum cespitosum* | A | | | 4 | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Angelica sylvestris* | | | | | | | | | | A | | | |
| *Calluna vulgaris* | | | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| *Cladonia pyxidata* | | | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| *Cynosurus cristatus* | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| *Deschampsia cespitosa* | | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| *Digitalis purpurea* | A | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| *Sagina procumbens* | | | | | A | | | | | | | | |
| *Trifolium repens* | | | | | A | | | | | | | | |
| *Vaccinium myrtillus* | | A | | | | A | | | | | | A | |
| **Species total** | **18** | **10** | **12** | **11** | **12** | **13** | **17** | **16** | **16** | **21** | **13** | **16** | |
| **Height (cm)** | **50** | **30** | **80** | **30** | **90** | **80** | **50** | **90** | **70** | **60** | **50** | **30** | |
| **Cover (%)** | **10** | **10** | **10** | **10** | **10** | **10** | **10** | **10** | **10** | **10** | **10** | **100** | |

Some of the marshy grassland within the site is species-poor and dominated by rank Purple Moor-grass, and this is particularly found in areas where sheep have been excluded. The following examples were all ungrazed at the time of the survey, and supported tall, tussocky Purple Moor-grass. In terms of the NVC they are probably best described as a very species-poor M25 *Molinia caerulea – Potentilla erecta* mire, although the amount of Tormentil and other associated species is much lower than the typical form of this community due to the dominance of the Purple Moor-grass. NB The presence of the Sweet Chestnut, Pedunculate Oak and Rowan in association with Quadrat 90 is due to the area being used for tree planting, which is presumably why sheep have been excluded.



*Species-poor marshy grassland dominated by Purple Moor-grass and Soft Rush (Quadrat 90)*

**Table 16. Quadrat data for ungrazed marshy grassland with Purple Moor-grass.**

| Species | 26 | 61 | 71 | 90 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Molinia caerulea* | 9 | 10 | 9 | 9 | V |
| *Kindbergia praelonga* | | 2 | 3 | 3 | IV |
| *Galium saxatile* | | 1 | 1 | | III |
| *Juncus effusus* | | A | A | 7 | II |
| *Galium palustre* | A | 1 | | | II |
| *Juncus acutiflorus* | | 2 | | | II |
| *Hypnum jutlandicum* | 4 | A | | | II |
| *Sphagnum capillifolium* | 4 | | | | II |
| *Erica tetralix* | 2 | | | | II |
| *Deschampsia cespitosa* | | | 4 | | II |
| *Lophocolea bidentata* | | | 2 | | II |
| *Digitalis purpurea* | | 2 | A | | II |
| *Dryopteris filix-mas* | | 1 | | | II |
| *Sphagnum denticulatum* | 2 | | | | II |
| *Trichophorum cespitosum* | 2 | | | | II |
| *Holcus mollis* | | | 2 | | II |
| *Eriophorum vaginatum* | 4 | | | | II |
| *Potentilla erecta* | | | A | | |
| *Juncus conglomeratus* | | | A | | |
| *Dryopteris dilatata* | | | | A | |
| *Campylopus introflexus* | A | | | | |
| *Sphagnum fimbriatum* | A | | | | |
| *Carex binervis* | | | A | | |
| *Sphagnum papillosum* | A | | | | |
| *Sorbus aucuparia* | | | | A | |
| *Dryopteris affinis* | | A | | | |
| *Dryopteris carthusiana* | | | | A | |
| *Quercus robur* | | | | A | |
| *Castanea sativa* | | | | A | |
| *Fagus sylvatica* | | | | A | |
| *Pinus contorta* | | A | | | |
| *Sphagnum cuspidatum* | A | | | | |
| *Ulex europaeus* | | A | | | |
| *Species total* | 7 | 7 | 6 | 3 | |
| *Height (cm)* | 70 | 80 | 90 | 120 | |
| *Cover (%)* | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | |

A high proportion of the extensively sheep-grazed marshy grassland in the south west of the site, and beside many of the damp ditch margins, is dominated by tall rushes, particularly Sharp-flowered Rush and Soft Rush. Purple Moor-grass is present but not dominant. These damp grassland habitats sometimes support a moderate number of flowering herbs such as Greater Bird's-foot Trefoil, Lesser Skullcap, Bog Stitchwort and Marsh Thistle, and occasional ferns. Within the NVC this grassland is best categorised with M23 *Juncus effusus/ acutiflorus – Galium palustre* rush pasture.

**Table 17. Quadrat data for M23 marshy grassland with dominant rushes.**

| Species | 3 | 12 | 32 | 39 | 46 | 55 | 65 | 109 | 120 | 122 | 123 | 125 | Freq. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Galium palustre* | 2 | | | 2 | 7 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 | V |
| *Holcus lanatus* | 2 | 2 | 6 | 4 | 4 | 7 | 4 | 4 | 4 | A | 5 | 1 | V |
| *Juncus effusus* | 2 | 2 | 6 | | 4 | | 8 | 2 | 6 | 4 | 7 | 6 | V |
| *Epilobium palustre* | A | | | | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | | 3 | IV |
| *Juncus acutiflorus* | 9 | | | 9 | 9 | 9 | | 7 | | 5 | | 8 | IV |
| *Molinia caerulea* | | 8 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 5 | | A | 5 | A | 4 | 5 | IV |
| *Athyrium filix-femina* | 1 | | | 4 | | | | | A | 1 | 1 | 2 | III |
| *Calliergonella cuspidata* | | | | 2 | | 4 | | 2 | 4 | 4 | 4 | | III |
| *Cirsium palustre* | 1 | | 2 | | A | 2 | | 1 | A | | 2 | 2 | III |
| *Kindbergia praelonga* | 2 | | | | 2 | | | | 2 | | 1 | 2 | III |
| *Lotus pedunculatus* | 2 | | | | A | 2 | 4 | 3 | | 3 | 2 | | III |
| *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus* | 2 | 2 | 7 | | 2 | | 7 | | 2 | | | | III |
| *Rumex acetosa* | 2 | | | | | 2 | 2 | | 2 | A | 2 | 2 | III |
| *Stellaria alsine* | 2 | | | | 2 | | | | 2 | 1 | 2 | | III |
| *Agrostis canina* | 2 | | | | 4 | 4 | | | | | | 3 | II |
| *Brachythecium rivulare* | | | | | | | | | 2 | | 2 | 1 | II |
| *Carex echinata* | | 3 | | | A | 2 | | | 2 | 1 | | | II |
| *Carex flacca* | | | | | | 1 | A | | 2 | | 1 | | II |
| *Carex leporina* | | | | | | | 2 | 2 | | 1 | 2 | | II |
| *Carex nigra* | | | 5 | | | 4 | | | | 4 | | | II |
| *Cerastium fontanum* | 1 | | | | | A | | 2 | 1 | | 1 | | II |
| *Epilobium ciliatum* | 2 | | 1 | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | II |
| *Equisetum fluviatile* | | | | | | 2 | | | 1 | 4 | | | II |
| *Juncus conglomeratus* | | 8 | | | | 1 | 4 | | A | | | | II |
| *Myosotis laxa* | | | | | 1 | | | A | 1 | 1 | 2 | | II |
| *Peltigera sp.* | | | 2 | 1 | | | | | | | 2 | | II |
| *Poa trivialis* | | | | | | | | 4 | 2 | 2 | 1 | A | II |
| *Potentilla erecta* | 2 | | A | | | 2 | | | 2 | | | | II |
| *Ranunculus acris* | | | | | | 1 | | 2 | 2 | | | | II |
| *Ranunculus flammula* | | | | | | A | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | A | II |
| *Ranunculus repens* | | | | | A | | | 4 | 5 | 8 | 4 | A | II |
| *Salix cinerea* | | | A | 1 | | | 3 | | A | A | 2 | 2 | II |
| *Scutellaria minor* | A | | | 2 | 2 | | 3 | | | | | | II |
| *Silene flos-cuculi* | | | | | | | | 3 | 3 | | 5 | A | II |
| *Agrostis capillaris* | | 7 | | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Anthoxanthum odoratum* | | 5 | 4 | | | | A | | | | | | I |
| *Caltha palustris* | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | I |
| *Cardamine pratensis* | | | | A | 1 | | 2 | A | | A | | | I |
| *Carex demissa* | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Carex panicea* | | 2 | | | | | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Carex paniculata* | | | | 4 | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Ceratodon purpureus* | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Chamerion angustifolium* | | | 1 | A | | | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Cratoneuron filicinum* | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Dactylorhiza praetermissa* | | | | 2 | | | | A | | | | | I |
| *Deschampsia cespitosa* | | | 4 | | A | A | | | | | | | I |
| *Digitalis purpurea* | 1 | | | | A | | | | | | A | | I |

| Species | 3 | 12 | 32 | 39 | 46 | 55 | 65 | 109 | 120 | 122 | 123 | 125 | Freq. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Dryopteris dilatata* | | | A | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | I |
| *Dryopteris filix-mas* | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Epilobium brunnescens* | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Epilobium tetragonum* | | | | | A | | | | 1 | | | | I |
| *Equisetum palustre* | | | | | | 3 | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Eriophorum angustifolium* | | | | 4 | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Festuca ovina* | | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Festuca rubra* | | | 2 | | | | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Hydrocotyle vulgaris* | | | | 8 | | 4 | | | | | | | I |
| *Hypnum jutlandicum* | | | 3 | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Juncus articulatus* | | | | | | | 4 | | | | | | I |
| *Juncus bufonius* | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | I |
| *Juncus bulbosus* | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Lophocolea bidentata* | | | | | 2 | 2 | | | | | | | I |
| *Luzula campestris* | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Luzula multiflora* | | 1 | | | | | A | | | | | | I |
| *Mentha aquatica* | | | | | | | | 8 | A | 5 | | | I |
| *Myosotis secunda* | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Nardus stricta* | | A | 2 | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Odontites vernus* | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Oreopteris limbosperma* | 1 | | A | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Plagiomnium undulatum* | 1 | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | I |
| *Polytrichum commune* | 2 | | 2 | | | | | | | | | A | I |
| *Pulicaria dysenterica* | | | 6 | A | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Rumex obtusifolius* | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Sagina procumbens* | | | | | | | | 1 | 2 | | A | | I |
| *Scapania irrigua* | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Senecio jacobaea* | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Sphagnum sp.* | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Succisa pratensis* | | | | | | | | | 4 | | | | I |
| *Taraxacum* sp. | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Trifolium repens* | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Trocdaris verticillatum* | | | | | | | | | | 3 | | | I |
| *Urtica dioica* | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Veronica scutellata* | | | | | 2 | | | | | 3 | | | I |
| *Veronica serpyllifolia* | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Vicia sativa* | | | 2 | | | | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Viola palustris* | | | | | 2 | | | | | | | | I |
| *Wahlenbergia hederacea* | | | | | | 2 | | | | | | | I |
| *Agrostis stolonifera* | | | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| *Anagallis tenella* | | | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| *Arrhenatherum elatius* | | | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| *Atrichum undulatum* | | | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| *Aulacomnium palustre* | | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Blechnum spicant* | A | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Carex pilulifera* | | | A | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Dryopteris affinis* | | | A | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Dryopteris carthusiana* | | | | | | | | | | A | | | |
| *Erica tetralix* | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Eupatorium cannabinum* | | | | A | | | | | | | | | |
| *Filago minima* | | | A | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Juncus inflexus* | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| *Juncus squarrosus* | | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Lolium perenne* | | | | | | | | | | | | x | |
| *Philonotis fontana* | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| *Phleum pratense* | | | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| *Poa pratensis* | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| *Potentilla palustris* | | | | | | | | | | A | | | |
| *Prunella vulgaris* | | | A | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Rubus fruticosus* | | | | | | | | | A | | A | | |

| Species | 3 | 12 | 32 | 39 | 46 | 55 | 65 | 109 | 120 | 122 | 123 | 125 | Freq. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Sphagnum inundatum* | | | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| *Sphagnum squarrosum* | | | | | A | | | | | | | | |
| *Trifolium dubium* | | | A | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Typha latifolia* | | | | A | | | | | | A | | | |
| *Valeriana officinalis* | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| **Species total** | **20** | **15** | **21** | **13** | **16** | **22** | **16** | **22** | **27** | **19** | **26** | **18** | |
| **Height (cm)** | **70** | **50** | **50** | **90** | **90** | **70** | **80** | **35** | **95** | **40** | **95** | **50** | |
| **Cover (%)** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **40** | **100** | **40** | **100** | |



*M23 rush pasture dominated by Sharp-flowered Rush (Q3).*

Rush-dominated marshy grassland on the recently restored parts of the site tend to be heavily sheep-grazed and form a mosaic with species-poor semi-improved grassland. The vegetation has a very low proportion of flowering herbs and is generally not of nature conservation significance. However, it covers a relatively large area, so several quadrats were recorded from it to describe it and help to illustrate the variation within the range of marshy grassland types on the site. It is best classified as the NVC community MG10 *Holcus lanatus – Juncus effusus* rush pasture. It differs slightly from the published community as it has a lower proportion of Creeping Bent and Creeping Buttercup, but both species are present and the difference may just be due to the young age of the grassland, the intensity of the sheep grazing or some other local factor.



*Species-poor MG10 rush pasture on the recently restored parts of the site (near Q88)*

**Table 18. Quadrat data for MG10 marshy grassland with dominant Soft Rush.**

| Species | 28 | 75 | 84 | 88 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Holcus lanatus* | 5 | 2 | 4 | 7 | V |
| *Juncus effusus* | 9 | 10 | 8 | 9 | V |
| *Agrostis capillaris* | 2 | | 2 | 2 | IV |
| *Cirsium palustre* | 2 | 1 | 1 | A | IV |
| *Epilobium ciliatum* | 2 | 1 | 1 | | IV |
| *Cerastium fontanum* | | | 2 | 1 | III |
| *Cynosurus cristatus* | | | 2 | 4 | III |
| *Kindbergia praelonga* | 2 | 2 | | | III |
| *Poa trivialis* | | 2 | 5 | A | III |
| *Trifolium repens* | | | 2 | 1 | III |
| *Agrostis stolonifera* | | | 2 | | II |
| *Anthoxanthum odoratum* | | | A | 2 | II |
| *Athyrium filix-femina* | A | 1 | | | II |
| *Calliergonella cuspidata* | 4 | | | | II |
| *Cardamine pratensis* | | A | 2 | | II |
| *Epilobium palustre* | 1 | | | | II |
| *Equisetum palustre* | | 1 | | | II |
| *Galium palustre* | | 3 | | | II |
| *Galium saxatile* | 2 | | | | II |
| *Rumex acetosa* | | 1 | | | II |
| *Rumex acetosella* | 2 | | | | II |
| *Stellaria alsine* | | 1 | | | II |
| *Urtica dioica* | | 2 | | | II |
| *Veronica serpyllifolia* | 1 | | | | II |
| *Alopecurus geniculatus* | | | A | | |
| *Cirsium arvense* | A | | | | |
| *Deschampsia cespitosa* | | | | A | |
| *Digitalis purpurea* | | A | | | |
| *Dryopteris affinis* | A | | | | |
| *Dryopteris filix-mas* | | A | | | |
| *Festuca rubra* | | | | A | |
| *Potentilla erecta* | A | | | | |
| *Ranunculus repens* | | | A | | |
| *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus* | A | | | | |
| **Species total** | **11** | **12** | **11** | **7** | |
| **Height (cm)** | **100** | **100** | **80** | **70** | |
| **Cover (%)** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **100** | |

The marshy grassland flora in and around the washery has a very different character to the other marshy grassland within the study area. This is partly because it is grazed by horses rather than sheep, and also probably because the substratum is base-rich but acidic coal waste rather than natural soil. This marshy grassland has a very diverse sward, characterised by a high proportion of sedges and wetland herbs. Rushes are prominent, but they are represented by several different dominant species. The flower-rich sward includes a number of locally uncommon species, such as Marsh Lousewort and Brookweed. In terms of the NVC this is probably best classified as M23 *Juncus effusus/ acutiflorus – Galium palustre* mire. The base enrichment of the washery soils also adds elements of M22 *Juncus subnodulosus – Cirsium palustre* fen-meadow, although there was no sign of any Blunt-flowered Rush during the survey. Much of the vegetation appears to form transitions between the two communities, and also with swamp vegetation in wetter areas.

**Table 19. Quadrat data for flower-rich marshy grassland at the washery.**

| Species | 93 | 103 | 104 | 106 | 107 | 108 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Calliergonella cuspidata* | | 4 | 7 | 9 | 2 | 8 | V |
| *Galium palustre* | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | | 4 | V |
| *Juncus effusus* | 2 | 4 | | 2 | 4 | 6 | V |
| *Mentha aquatica* | 2 | 1 | 1 | | 4 | 4 | V |
| *Valeriana officinalis* | 3 | 1 | 3 | 4 | | 1 | V |
| *Epilobium palustre* | | 2 | 2 | 2 | A | 2 | IV |
| *Equisetum palustre* | 1 | 3 | 4 | | 4 | | IV |
| *Holcus lanatus* | 2 | | 2 | 2 | | 2 | IV |
| *Caltha palustris* | | 2 | A | 3 | 2 | | III |
| *Carex nigra* | 2 | | 2 | 2 | | | III |
| *Juncus acutiflorus* | | | | 8 | 2 | 3 | III |
| *Lotus pedunculatus* | 2 | | 2 | 6 | | | III |
| *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus* | 2 | | 4 | 4 | | | III |
| *Salix cinerea* | | 2 | 2 | | | 2 | III |
| *Scutellaria minor* | | | 2 | 2 | | 1 | III |
| *Silene flos-cuculi* | | | 2 | 2 | A | 3 | III |
| *Angelica sylvestris* | 2 | | 1 | | | | II |
| *Carex demissa* | | | 2 | | 2 | | II |
| *Carex flacca* | | | 2 | | 2 | | II |
| *Carex panicea* | | A | 2 | | | 2 | II |
| *Cirsium palustre* | | | A | 1 | | 2 | II |
| *Dactylorhiza praetermissa* | 1 | | A | A | 1 | A | II |
| *Equisetum fluviatile* | | | 1 | | 2 | | II |
| *Eriophorum angustifolium* | | 8 | 4 | | | | II |
| *Hydrocotyle vulgaris* | | 1 | 4 | | | A | II |
| *Juncus inflexus* | 5 | | | | 8 | | II |
| *Pedicularis palustris* | | A | 1 | | 2 | | II |
| *Ranunculus flammula* | | | | | 3 | 1 | II |
| *Rumex acetosa* | 1 | | | 1 | | | II |
| *Achillea ptarmica* | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Agrostis canina* | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Aulacomnium palustre* | | | A | | | 3 | I |
| *Brachythecium rivulare* | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Brachythecium rutabulum* | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Bryum pseudotriquetrum* | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Cardamine cf flexuosa* | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Cardamine pratensis* | | A | | | | 1 | I |
| *Carex echinata* | | | A | | | 3 | I |
| *Carex leporina* | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Carex paniculata* | | | | 4 | | | I |
| *Carex pulicaris* | | | 2 | A | | | I |

| Species | 93 | 103 | 104 | 106 | 107 | 108 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Carex rostrata* | | 4 | | | | | I |
| *Cirsium arvense* | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Cynosurus cristatus* | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Dactylorhiza fuchsii* | | | | 1 | | | I |
| *Deschampsia cespitosa* | 9 | | | | | | I |
| *Eleocharis palustris* | | | | | 4 | | I |
| *Epilobium ciliatum* | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Epilobium parviflorum* | | | | 3 | | A | I |
| *Eupatorium cannabinum* | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Festuca rubra* | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Lathyrus pratensis* | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Luzula multiflora* | 2 | | | | | A | I |
| *Lycopus europaeus* | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Lythrum salicaria* | | 1 | | | | | I |
| *Molinia caerulea* | | | | A | | 2 | I |
| *Myosotis laxa* | | | | | | 4 | I |
| *Peltigera sp.* | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Plantago lanceolata* | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Poa trivialis* | 3 | | | A | | | I |
| *Potentilla palustris* | | 8 | | | | | I |
| *Prunella vulgaris* | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Ranunculus repens* | A | | 2 | | | A | I |
| *Samolus valerandi* | | | | | 7 | | I |
| *Sphagnum fimbriatum* | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Stellaria alsine* | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Typha latifolia* | | | | | | 2 | I |
| *Valeriana dioica* | | | 8 | | | | I |
| *Veronica scutellata* | | | | | | 3 | I |
| *Vicia sativa* | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Anthoxanthum odoratum* | | | A | | | | |
| *Betula pubescens* | | | A | | | | |
| *Briza media* | A | | | | | | |
| *Daucus carota* | A | | | | | | |
| *Dryopteris dilatata* | | | | A | | | |
| *Eriophorum vaginatum* | | | | | | A | |
| *Heracleum sphondylium* | A | | | | | | |
| *Nardus stricta* | A | | | | | | |
| *Plagiomnium cf rostratum* | | A | | | | | |
| *Polytrichum juniperinum* | | | | | | A | |
| *Potentilla anserina* | A | | | | | | |
| *Potentilla erecta* | | | | | | A | |
| *Rumex conglomeratus* | | | | | | A | |
| *Salix aurita* | | A | A | A | | | |
| *Sphagnum squarrosum* | | | A | | | | |
| **Species total** | **25** | **15** | **27** | **18** | **17** | **26** | |
| **Height (cm)** | **50** | **90** | **35** | **100** | **90** | **80** | |
| **Cover (%)** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **100** | **95** | **95** | |



*Flower-rich marshy grassland north of the washery, with prominent Greater Tussock-sedges and Ragged Robin (near Q108).*



*Marsh Lousewort and Brookweed in flower-rich marshy grassland north of the washery (Q119).*

### *Flush vegetation*

There are several areas of flush vegetation on gently sloping ground at the lower edges of the site, particularly at the south and west margins. In most cases the flushes are very small and the vegetation is not very different from other rush-dominated marshy grassland. The plant community probably conforms most closesly to the NVC category M23 *Juncus effusus/ acutiflorus – Galium palustre* mire. However, the flushes tend to be relatively diverse examples of this. An area of seepage from coal spoil at the washery (Q114) appears to fit more closely with sand dune slack vegetation but this is probably just an anomaly of the unusual man-made nature of the habitat. Several locally uncommon species were found in association with flushes, including Ivy-leaved Bellflower, Whorled Caraway and Bog Pimpernel (although no quadrats included the Ivy-leaved Bellflower).



*Heavily trampled flush vegetation, with Whorled Caraway (Q121)*

**Table 20. Quadrat data for flush vegetation.**

| Species | 9 | 10 | 16 | 21 | 66 | 114 | 121 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Calliergonella cuspidata* | 3 | 3 | 2 | | 5 | 4 | 4 | V |
| *Epilobium palustre* | 3 | 2 | 1 | | 3 | 3 | 1 | V |
| *Galium palustre* | 3 | 3 | 2 | | 2 | 2 | 2 | V |
| *Holcus lanatus* | 5 | 4 | 4 | | 4 | | 2 | IV |
| *Juncus acutiflorus* | 9 | 9 | 9 | 2 | | | 8 | IV |
| *Molinia caerulea* | 5 | 6 | 2 | 8 | 2 | | | IV |
| *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus* | 2 | 2 | | 4 | 2 | 2 | | IV |
| *Scutellaria minor* | 2 | 1 | 2 | | 2 | | 2 | IV |
| *Agrostis canina* | | 2 | A | 4 | 2 | | | III |
| *Anthoxanthum odoratum* | 2 | | 4 | 4 | | 2 | | III |
| *Carex echinata* | 3 | 3 | 4 | | | | 2 | III |
| *Carex panicea* | 1 | 1 | | 4 | | | | III |
| *Cirsium palustre* | 3 | 1 | | | | 2 | 2 | III |
| *Festuca rubra* | 2 | 1 | | 2 | | A | | III |
| *Lotus pedunculatus* | 5 | A | 2 | | | | 2 | III |
| *Luzula multiflora* | 1 | 1 | | 2 | | 1 | | III |
| *Pellia sp.* | | 2 | 1 | | 1 | | | III |
| *Potentilla erecta* | 2 | 3 | | 2 | | | | III |
| *Ranunculus flammula* | 1 | | 1 | | | | 1 | III |
| *Anagallis tenella* | 1 | A | | | 1 | | | II |
| *Athyrium filix-femina* | 2 | | A | | 2 | | A | II |
| *Carex demissa* | 1 | | 2 | | | | | II |
| *Carex nigra* | | | | | | 5 | 5 | II |
| *Dactylorhiza praetermissa* | | | | | | 1 | 2 | II |
| *Digitalis purpurea* | 1 | | | | 2 | | | II |
| *Equisetum fluviatile* | 2 | | | | | | 7 | II |
| *Juncus bulbosus* | | A | 2 | A | | | 3 | II |
| *Ranunculus repens* | 2 | | A | | | | 2 | II |
| *Rubus fruticosus* | | | 1 | A | 4 | | | II |
| *Sphagnum denticulatum* | | | 6 | 2 | | | | II |
| *Trocdaris verticillatum* | | 1 | | | | | 1 | II |
| *Achillea ptarmica* | | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Agrostis stolonifera* | 2 | | | | | | A | I |
| *Aulacomnium palustre* | | | | | 4 | | | I |
| *Betula pubescens* | | | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Bryum alpinum* | | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Bryum pseudotriquetrum* | | | | | | 5 | | I |
| *Calluna vulgaris* | | | | 2 | | | | I |

| Species | 9 | 10 | 16 | 21 | 66 | 114 | 121 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Cardamine cf flexuosa* | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Carex disticha* | | | | | | 8 | | I |
| *Carex flacca* | | 2 | | | | | | I |
| *Carex pulicaris* | | 3 | | | | | | I |
| *Cerastium fontanum* | 2 | | | | | | | I |
| *Cratoneuron filicinum* | | | | | | 4 | | I |
| *Cynosurus cristatus* | 1 | | | | | | | I |
| *Dactylis glomerata* | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Dactylorhiza maculata* | | | | | 1 | | | I |
| *Danthonia decumbens* | | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Dichodontium palustre* | | | 2 | | | | | I |
| *Dicranum scoparium* | | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Didymodon insulanus* | | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Dryopteris filix-mas* | | 1 | | | A | | | I |
| *Erica tetralix* | | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Eriophorum angustifolium* | | | | | | | 4 | I |
| *Festuca ovina* | | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Fragaria vesca* | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Hypericum tetrapterum* | | | 3 | | | | | I |
| *Juncus conglomeratus* | | 3 | A | | | | | I |
| *Juncus squarrosus* | | | | 2 | | | | I |
| *Myosotis secunda* | | | 1 | | | | | I |
| *Pedicularis sylvatica* | | | | 4 | | | | I |
| *Philonotis fontana* | A | A | | | 2 | | | I |
| *Plantago lanceolata* | A | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Pleurozium schreberi* | | A | A | 4 | | | | I |
| *Polytrichum commune* | | A | | | 4 | | | I |
| *Prunella vulgaris* | A | | | | | 2 | | I |
| *Ranunculus omiophyllus* | | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Rumex acetosa* | 2 | | | | | | A | I |
| *Rumex crispus* | | 1 | | | | | | I |
| *Salix cinerea* | | | A | | A | | 1 | I |
| *Senecio jacobaea* | | | 1 | | | A | | I |
| *Silene flos-cuculi* | | | | | | 4 | A | I |
| *Sphagnum fimbriatum* | | | | | 4 | | | I |
| *Stellaria alsine* | | | | | | | 1 | I |
| *Taraxacum* sp. | | | | | | 3 | | I |
| *Veronica officinalis* | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Vicia hirsuta* | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Vicia sativa* | | | | | | 1 | | I |
| *Warnstorffia exannulata* | | | 1 | | | | | I |
| *Brachythecium rutabulum* | | | | | A | | | |
| *Cardamine pratensis* | | A | | | | | | |
| *Carex binervis* | | | | A | | | | |
| *Chamerion angustifolium* | | | | | | A | | |
| *Eupatorium cannabinum* | | | | | | A | | |
| *Isolepis setacea* | A | | | | | | | |
| *Juncus effusus* | | | | A | | | | |
| *Lotus corniculatus* | | | | | | A | | |
| *Lysimachia nemorum* | A | | | | | | | |
| *Mentha aquatica* | | A | A | | | | | |
| *Montia fontana* | A | | | | | | | |
| *Myosotis laxa* | A | A | | | | | | |
| *Oreopteris limbosperma* | A | | | | | | | |
| *Peltigera sp.* | | | | | A | | | |
| *Plagiomnium undulatum* | | A | | | | | | |
| *Poa trivialis* | | | | | | | A | |
| *Primula veris* | | | | | | A | | |
| *Pseudoscleropodium purum* | A | A | | | A | | | |
| *Sphagnum capillifolium* | | | | | A | | | |

| Species | 9 | 10 | 16 | 21 | 66 | 114 | 121 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Succisa pratensis* | | | | A | | | | |
| *Tussilago farfara* | | | | | | | A | |
| *Ulex europaeus* | A | | | | | | | |
| *Veronica serpyllifolia* | | | | | | A | | |
| **Species total** | **27** | **24** | **21** | **17** | **19** | **24** | **20** | |
| **Height (cm)** | **80** | **90** | **60** | **50** | **60** | **20** | **80** | |
| **Cover (%)** | **100** | **100** | **95** | **100** | **1100** | **100** | **90** | |

### *Swamp vegetation*

Dense stands of tall emergent plants forming swamp vegetation tend to be very localised within the site, and they are mostly low diversity plant communities. Greater Tussock-sedge forms one rather uniform stand beside a small stream, and this has been sampled in Quadrat 15. Tall sedges, Common Reed and Reed Canary-grass are patchily dominant in parts of the wet grassland north of the washery, and a stand of Lesser Pond-sedge has been sampled to represent this (Q105). Bulrush was also present as small stands in several ponds (this was not sampled because it generally exists in deeper water as single-species stands). There is also a small Common Reed reedbed near the centre of the site. NVC classification for these very low-diversity swamp communities in this case is straightforward; the Greater Tussock-sedge swamp is S3 *Carex paniculata* swamp, the Lesser Pond-sedge stand is S7 *Carex acutiformis* swamp, the Bulrush stands are S12 *Typha latifolia* swamp, and the reedbed is S4 *Phragmites australis* swamp.

Common Reed was generally present as a single-species stand in the reedbed, but a list of associated species was obtained from the whole reed bed as a target Note (TN7).



*Small reed-bed between coal spoil tips (TN7)*

### Table 21. Species-list for reed bed (TN7)

*Phragmites australis*
*Agrostis stolonifera*
*Athyrium filix-femina*
*Carex paniculata*
*Cirsium arvense*
*Cirsium palustre*
*Digitalis purpurea*
*Eleocharis palustris*
*Epilobium brunnescens*
*Epilobium hirsutum*
*Holcus lanatus*
*Molinia caerulea*
*Potamogeton polygonifolius*
*Pulicaria dysenterica*
*Salix cinerea*
*Salix viminalis*
*Tussilago farfara*
*Typha latifolia*

### Table22. Quadrat data for swamp vegetation.

| Species | 15 | 105 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Carex paniculata* | 10 | 1 | V |
| *Agrostis canina* | 1 | | III |
| *Caltha palustris* | | 2 | III |
| *Carex acutiformis* | | 10 | III |
| *Epilobium palustre* | 1 | | III |
| *Equisetum fluviatile* | | 2 | III |
| *Equisetum palustre* | | 1 | III |
| *Galium palustre* | 1 | A | III |
| *Juncus effusus* | 2 | | III |
| *Mentha aquatica* | | 1 | III |
| *Molinia caerulea* | 1 | | III |
| *Phragmites australis* | | 2 | III |
| *Scutellaria minor* | 1 | | III |
| *Sphagnum sp.* | 2 | | III |
| *Veronica officinalis* | | 2 | III |
| *Alnus glutinosa* | | A | |
| *Holcus lanatus* | A | | |
| *Hydrocotyle vulgaris* | | A | |
| *Persicaria hydropiper* | A | | |
| *Salix cinerea* | | A | |
| *Silene flos-cuculi* | | A | |
| **Species total** | **8** | **8** | |
| **Height (cm)** | **150** | **100** | |
| **Cover (%)** | **100** | **100** | |



*Greater Tussock-sedge swamp (Q15)*



*Lesser Pond-sedge swamp (Q105) with Alder scrub and sparse Common Reed.*



*Bulrush swamp vegetation in a pond at the washery (TN22).*

### *Ponds*

The study area supports a high density of ponds; many of these are relatively recent in origin, created for silt control, attenuating high flows and providing water for the mine operations. Some ponds are still very functional, with steep sides and little vegetation, but others are less intensively maintained and support a fringe of wetland plants. These typically include Common Spike-rush, Soft Rush, Sharp-flowered Rush, Bulbous Rush, Lesser Spearwort and *Sphagnum* mosses. Some of the older ponds have a well-developed submerged plant community. The acidic, silty water from the coal spoil that feeds the ponds allows species typically associated with upland pools to grow, such as Bog Pondweed, Cotton-grasses, Star-sedge and the locally rare Floating Bur-reed.

It is difficult to place the pond communities in terms of the NVC as any more than a rough approximation, particularly as each pond had a slightly different character, and elements of several different communities might be present in any pond. The fringing vegetation often has strong elements of M23 *Juncus effusus/ acutiflorus – Galium palustre* mire, which is

similar to much of the nearby marshy grassland. Ponds fringed by Common Spike Rush could be considered to support a narrow band of S19 *Eleocharis palustris* swamp. The boggier margins of some ponds have some similarities with M29 *Hypericum elodes – Potamogeton polygonifolius* soakway vegetation (although there was no sign of Marsh St.John's-wort), M6 *Carex echinata – Sphagnum denticulatum* mire, and the OV35 *Lythrum portula – Ranunculus flammula* community. The aquatic plants could feasibly be described as a species-poor version of the A24 *Juncus bulbosus* community.



*Pond at TN10 showing several different plant communities. A wide belt of emergent Common Spike-rush (S19) grades to a zone of abundant Lesser Spearwort and Water Purslane (OV35) at the water's edge, and then into rush-dominated vegetation (M23) further up the bank.*



*Stoneworts, such as this* Nitella *species were present in a pond (TN10).*

## Table 23. Species list data for ponds.

| Species | TN4 | TN5 | TN6 | TN8 | TN9 | TN10 | TN13 | TN14 | TN15 | TN22 | Freq. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Eleocharis palustris* | X | X | X | X | | X | X | X | | X | V |
| *Juncus effusus* | | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | V |
| *Callitriche sp.* | | X | | X | | X | X | X | X | X | IV |
| *Molinia caerulea* | X | X | | | X | X | X | X | | | IV |
| *Potamogeton polygonifolius* | X | X | X | X | | X | X | | | | IV |
| *Ranunculus flammula* | X | X | | X | | X | X | X | | X | IV |
| *Salix cinerea* | X | X | X | | | X | X | | X | X | IV |
| *Typha latifolia* | X | | X | X | | X | X | | X | X | IV |
| *Agrostis stolonifera* | X | X | | | | | X | X | | X | III |
| *Carex nigra* | | X | X | | X | X | | | X | | III |
| *Eriophorum angustifolium* | X | X | | X | X | X | | | | | III |
| *Juncus acutiflorus* | X | | X | X | | X | | | | X | III |
| *Juncus bulbosus* | | X | | | X | X | | X | | | III |
| *Polytrichum commune* | | X | | | | X | | X | | X | III |
| *Agrostis canina* | | X | | | | X | | | | | II |
| *Athyrium filix-femina* | X | | X | | | | | X | | | II |
| *Aulacomnium palustre* | | | | | X | X | | | | | II |
| *Calliergonella cuspidata* | X | | | | | X | X | | | | II |
| *Carex echinata* | | X | | | X | X | | | | | II |
| *Epilobium ciliatum* | | | | | | | | X | X | X | II |
| *Epilobium palustre* | X | | | | | X | | X | | | II |
| *Equisetum fluviatile* | | | X | | X | | | | | | II |
| *Galium palustre* | | | | | | | | | X | X | II |
| *Holcus lanatus* | | X | | | | | X | X | | | II |
| *Juncus articulatus* | X | | | | | | X | | | | II |
| *Juncus conglomeratus* | | X | X | | | | | | | | II |
| *Lemna minor* | X | | | | | | X | | | | II |
| *Lythrum portula* | | X | | X | | X | | | | | II |
| *Persicaria hydropiper* | | | | | | | X | | | X | II |
| *Potamogeton natans* | X | | X | | | | | | | | II |
| *Rubus fruticosus* | | | X | | | | | | X | | II |
| *Rumex conglomeratus* | | | | | | | | | X | X | II |
| *Scutellaria minor* | X | | X | | | | | X | | | II |
| *Sparganium cf angustifolium* | | X | | X | | X | | | | | II |
| *Sphagnum denticulatum* | | | | | | X | | X | | | II |
| *Sphagnum fallax* | | X | | | | X | | | | | II |
| *Acer pseudoplatanus* | | | | | | | | | X | | I |
| *Alopecurus geniculatus* | | X | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Anagallis tenella* | X | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Anthoxanthum odoratum* | | | | | | | | | | X | I |
| *Betula pubescens* | | | | | | | | | | X | I |
| *Calluna vulgaris* | | | | | | | | | | X | I |
| *Cardamine pratensis* | | | | | | X | | | | | I |
| *Carex demissa* | | X | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Carex paniculata* | | | X | | | | | | | | I |
| *Chamerion angustifolium* | | | | | | | | | X | | I |
| *Chara sp.* | | | X | | | | | | | | I |
| *Cirsium palustre* | | | | | | | | X | | | I |
| *Dryopteris dilatata* | | | | | | | | | X | | I |
| *Dryopteris filix-mas* | | | | | | | | | X | | I |
| *Equisetum palustre* | | | | | | | | | X | | I |
| *Erica tetralix* | | | | | X | | | | | | I |
| *Eupatorium cannabinum* | | | X | | | | | | | | I |
| *Euphrasia sp.* | | | X | | | | | | | | I |
| *Festuca vivipara* | | | X | | | | | | | | I |
| *Glyceria fluitans* | | | | | X | | | | | | I |
| *Holcus mollis* | | | | | | | | X | | | I |
| *Juncus squarrosus* | | X | | | | | | | | | I |

| Species | TN4 | TN5 | TN6 | TN8 | TN9 | TN10 | TN13 | TN14 | TN15 | TN22 | Freq. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Lotus pedunculatus* | | | | | | X | | | | | I |
| *Luzula multiflora* | | | | | | | | | | X | I |
| *Mentha aquatica* | | | | | | | | | X | | I |
| *Myosotis laxa* | | | | | | | | | X | | I |
| *Myriophyllum spicatum* | X | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Nitella sp.* | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| *Philonotis fontana* | X | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Picea sitchensis* | | | | | | | | | X | | I |
| *Potentilla palustris* | | | | | | X | | | | | I |
| *Pulicaria dysenterica* | X | | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Ranunculus omiophyllus* | | X | | | | | | | | | I |
| *Rumex acetosa* | | | | | | | | X | | | I |
| *Salix aurita* | | | | | | | | | | X | I |
| *Salix caprea* | | | | | | | | | X | | I |
| *Silene flos-cuculi* | | | | | | | | | | X | I |
| *Sphagnum cuspidatum* | | | | | | | | X | | | I |
| *Sphagnum fimbriatum* | | | | | | | | | X | | I |
| *Sphagnum sp.* | | | | | X | | | | | | I |
| *Typha angustifolia* | | | X | | | | | | | | I |
| *Ulex europaeus* | | | | | | | | | | X | I |
| *Vaccinium myrtillus* | | | | | | | | | | X | I |
| *Warnstorffia fluitans* | | | | | | X | | | | | I |
| **Species total** | **20** | **23** | **19** | **10** | **11** | **26** | **14** | **18** | **19** | **21** | |

### *Ditches*

There are numerous shallow ditches within the study area, but many of them appear to be almost dry most of the time and only support a species-poor rush-dominated flora. A few of the deeper, wetter ditches have a greater proportion of wetland plants, such as Bulrush, Angelica, Water Mint and Common Spike Rush, and the flora resembles that of the pond margins. In most cases the ditches support variations of the NVC community M23 *Juncus effusus/ acutiflorus – Galium palustre* mire. Some ditches support a high proportion of Bulrush or Common Spike-rush and are closer to S12 Typha latifolia swamp and S19 *Eleocharis palustris* swamp respectively. Some ditches which are subject to disturbance or regular management, such as around the washery, support open vegetation communities resembling the OV28 *Agrostis stolonifera – Ranunculus repens* community.

The ditches with greatest botanical conservation significance tend to be those that are permanently wet. Some these support a high proportion of mosses (e.g. Q42, described under *Sphagnum*-rich bog vegetation). Some have a very high proportion of sedges and flowering herbs (e.g. TN20, which has a diverse flora including Common Sedge, Star Sedge, Remote Sedge, Common Yellow Sedge and White Sedge).



*The wide, shallow ditch at TN20, dominated by Common Spike-rush and Water Horsetail, but with a high diversity of flowering herbs and sedges.*



*A wet ditch beside a retaining wall at the washery supports a sparse wetland flora dominated by Creeping Buttercup and Creeping Bent (TN18).*



*Montbretia (near TN18), an invasive species seen at the washery.*

## Table 24. Species list data for ditches.

| Species | TN16 | TN17 | TN18 | TN19 | TN20 | TN21 | TN23 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Galium palustre* | X | X | X | X | X | | X | V |
| *Juncus effusus* | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | V |
| *Agrostis stolonifera* | X | | X | | | | X | III |
| *Angelica sylvestris* | | X | | X | X | | | III |
| *Athyrium filix-femina* | | | X | X | X | | | III |
| *Eleocharis palustris* | X | | | | X | | X | III |
| *Epilobium hirsutum* | | X | X | | X | | | III |
| *Epilobium palustre* | X | | | | X | | X | III |
| *Potentilla anserina* | | X | X | | | X | | III |
| *Ranunculus repens* | | | X | X | | X | X | III |
| *Rumex crispus* | X | | | | | X | X | III |
| *Salix cinerea* | | | X | | X | | X | III |
| *Silene flos-cuculi* | | | | X | X | X | | III |
| *Typha latifolia* | | | X | | X | X | X | III |
| *Alopecurus geniculatus* | X | | | | | X | | II |
| *Calliergonella cuspidata* | X | | | | | X | | II |
| *Callitriche sp.* | X | | | | | X | | II |
| *Carex leporina* | X | | | | | X | | II |
| *Carex nigra* | | | | X | X | | | II |
| *Cirsium palustre* | | | X | | | X | | II |
| *Dryopteris filix-mas* | | | X | X | | | | II |
| *Equisetum fluviatile* | | | | X | X | | | II |
| *Holcus lanatus* | X | | X | | | | | II |
| *Juncus acutiflorus* | | | | | X | X | | II |
| *Juncus inflexus* | | X | | | X | | | II |
| *Mentha aquatica* | | | | X | X | | | II |
| *Poa trivialis* | | X | | | | | X | II |
| *Ranunculus flammula* | X | | | | X | | | II |
| *Tussilago farfara* | | | X | | | X | | II |
| *Urtica dioica* | | X | | | | | X | II |
| *Valeriana officinalis* | | X | | X | | | | II |
| *Alnus glutinosa* | | | X | | | | | I |
| *Calliergon cordifolium* | | | | | | | X | I |
| *Cardamine pratensis* | | | X | | | | | I |
| *Carex curta* | | | | | X | | | I |
| *Carex demissa* | | | | | X | | | I |
| *Carex echinata* | | | | | X | | | I |

| Species | TN16 | TN17 | TN18 | TN19 | TN20 | TN21 | TN23 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Carex remota* | | | | | | X | | I |
| *Carex rostrata* | | | | X | | | | I |
| *Chamerion angustifolium* | | | X | | | | | I |
| *Cratoneuron filicinum* | | | X | | | | | I |
| *Cynosurus cristatus* | X | | | | | | | I |
| *Dactylorhiza fuchsii* | | | | X | | | | I |
| *Dactylorhiza sp.* | | | X | | | | | I |
| *Deschampsia cespitosa* | | X | | | | | | I |
| *Dryopteris affinis* | | | X | | | | | I |
| *Dryopteris carthusiana* | | | | X | | | | I |
| *Epilobium brunnescens* | | | X | | | | | I |
| *Epilobium ciliatum* | X | | | | | | | I |
| *Equisetum palustre* | | | X | | | | | I |
| *Eriophorum angustifolium* | | | | X | | | | I |
| *Fissidens adianthoides* | | | | | X | | | I |
| *Glyceria fluitans* | | X | | | | | | I |
| *Heracleum sphondylium* | | X | | | | | | I |
| *Holcus mollis* | | X | | | | | | I |
| *Hydrocotyle vulgaris* | | | | | X | | | I |
| *Hylocomium splendens* | | | | | X | | | I |
| *Hypericum tetrapterum* | | | | | | | X | I |
| *Iris pseudacorus* | | | | | | | X | I |
| *Juncus articulatus* | | | X | | | | | I |
| *Juncus bulbosus* | X | | | | | | | I |
| *Lythrum portula* | | | | | | | X | I |
| *Molinia caerulea* | | | | | X | | | I |
| *Myosotis laxa* | | X | | | | | | I |
| *Pellia sp.* | | | X | | | | | I |
| *Persicaria hydropiper* | | | | | | | X | I |
| *Pohlia melanodon* | X | | | | | | | I |
| *Pohlia wahlenbergii* | | | | | X | | | I |
| *Pulicaria dysenterica* | | | | | X | | | I |
| *Ranunculus acris* | | | | | | X | | I |
| *Ribes nigrum* | | | | | | | X | I |
| *Rumex acetosa* | | | | X | | | | I |
| *Rumex conglomeratus* | | X | | | | | | I |
| *Sagina procumbens* | X | | | | | | | I |
| *Salix alba* | | | | | X | | | I |
| *Scutellaria minor* | | | | | X | | | I |
| *Stellaria alsine* | | X | | | | | | I |
| *Taraxacum* sp. | | | | | | X | | I |
| *Trifolium repens* | X | | | | | | | I |
| *Valeriana dioica* | | | | X | | | | I |
| *Veronica beccabunga* | | X | | | | | | I |
| *Veronica scutellata* | | | | | X | | | I |
| **Species total** | **18** | **17** | **23** | **17** | **28** | **16** | **17** | **136** |

### *Stream*

The largest stream within the study area is the Afon Dulais which flows past the southern boundary. It flows just outside the Celtic Energy land ownership boundary so could only be examined from beside the adjacent fence (TN11). The stream is approximately 2-3m wide and flows in a meandering channel. The stream bed is stony and has localised ochre deposits. The channel is bordered by marshy grassland and flush vegetation, which is lightly grazed by sheep. Much of it appears to conform to the NVC category M23 *Juncus effusus/ acutiflorus – Galium palustre* mire, but it locally grades into tall, dense stands of Meadowsweet which are classified as M27 *Filipendula ulmaria – Angelica sylvestris* mire.



*Afon Dulais stream at TN11, fringed by marshy grassland and Meadowsweet mire.*

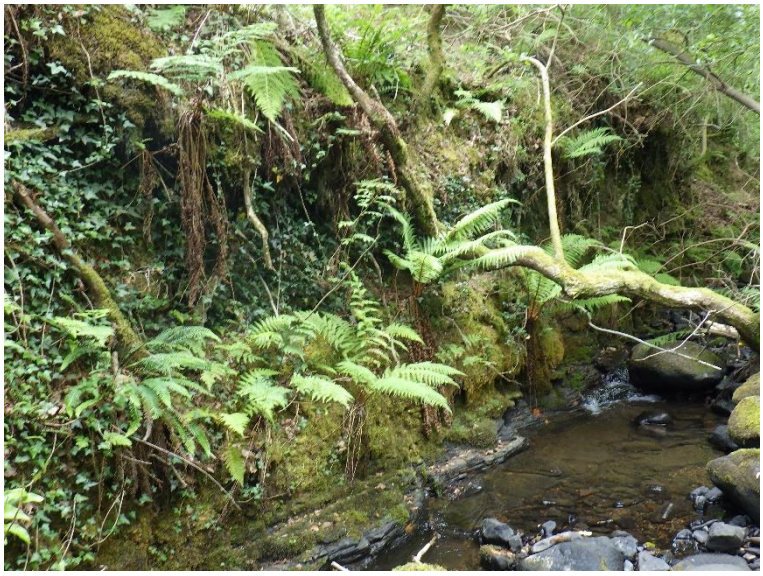
**Table 25. Species-list for Afon Dulais stream at TN11**

*Alnus glutinosa*
*Angelica sylvestris*
*Athyrium filix-femina*
*Cirsium palustre*
*Deschampsia cespitosa*
*Epilobium palustre*
*Equisetum palustre*
*Filipendula ulmaria*
*Galium palustre*
*Glyceria fluitans*
*Holcus lanatus*
*Hydrocotyle vulgaris*
*Juncus acutiflorus*
*Juncus bulbosus*
*Juncus effusus*
*Juncus inflexus*
*Lotus pedunculatus*
*Molinia caerulea*
*Myosotis laxa*
*Potentilla erecta*
*Pulicaria dysenterica*
*Ranunculus acris*
*Ranunculus repens*
*Rhododendron ponticum*
*Rumex acetosa*
*Scutellaria galericulata*
*Scutellaria minor*
*Silene flos-cuculi*
*Stellaria graminea*
*Valeriana officinalis*
*Wahlenbergia hederacea*

### *Damp, shaded cliffs*

Several shaded streams within woodland near the study area margins include steep rock outcrops and small waterfalls, creating a humid, moss-covered habitat with abundant ferns. Two of these were investigated during the survey. TN3 is a stream-side cliff, and TN2 a waterfall. Both were too steep and slippery to search fully, but provisional species lists were compiled of the most abundant species.

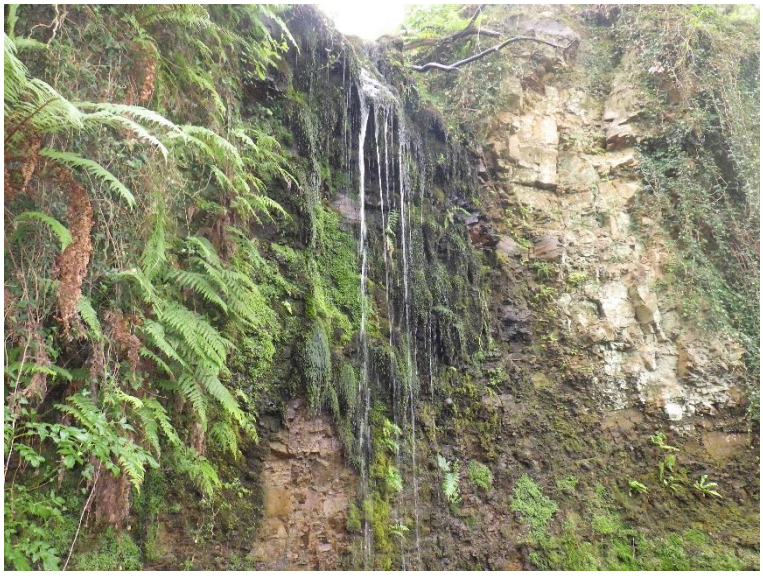
The damp cliff habitat does not easily fit within the NVC, but it is probably best to describe it as local variations within the W11 *Quercus petraea – Betula pubescens – Oxalis acetosella* woodland and W9 *Fraxinus excelsior – Sorbus aucuparia – Mercurialis perennis* woodland that surround these streams. The local high abundance of bryophytes and ferns has affinity with the W17a *Quercus petraea – Betula pubescens – Dicranum majus* woodland *Isothecium myosuroides – Diplophyllum albicans* sub-community, but it is not a good match in the absence of several other species that should be constant in that habitat.



*Streamside cliff at TN3*

## Table 26. Species-list for damp, shaded cliff habitats

| Species | TN2 | TN3 | Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Athyrium filix-femina* | X | X | V |
| *Diplophyllum albicans* | X | X | V |
| *Dryopteris affinis* | X | X | V |
| *Dryopteris dilatata* | X | X | V |
| *Dryopteris filix-mas* | X | X | V |
| *Fraxinus excelsior* | X | X | V |
| *Hedera helix sl* | X | X | V |
| *Isothecium myosuroides* | X | X | V |
| *Mnium hornum* | X | X | V |
| *Pellia epiphylla* | X | X | V |
| *Platyhypnidium riparioides* | X | X | V |
| *Polytrichastrum formosum* | X | X | V |
| *Quercus petraea* | X | X | V |
| *Sorbus aucuparia* | X | X | V |
| *Thuidium tamariscinum* | X | X | V |
| *Asplenium scolopendrium* | X | | III |
| *Blechnum spicant* | | X | III |
| *Brachypodium sylvaticum* | X | | III |
| *Brachythecium rutabulum* | | X | III |
| *Cardamine cf flexuosa* | X | | III |
| *Carex remota* | | X | III |
| *Chrysosplenium oppositifolium* | | X | III |
| *Conocephalum conicum* | X | | III |
| *Corylus avellana* | | X | III |
| *Cratoneuron filicinum* | | X | III |
| *Deschampsia flexuosa* | | X | III |
| *Digitalis purpurea* | | X | III |
| *Festuca gigantea* | | X | III |
| *Fissidens adianthoides* | | X | III |
| *Fissidens taxifolius* | X | | III |
| *Geum urbanum* | | X | III |
| *Ilex aquifolium* | X | | III |
| *Kindbergia praelonga* | X | | III |
| *Lysimachia nemorum* | | X | III |
| *Metzgeria furcata* | X | | III |
| *Polystichum setiferum* | X | | III |
| *Polytrichum commune* | | X | III |
| *Rubus fruticosus* | | X | III |
| *Thamnobryum alopecurum* | | X | III |
| *Viola riviniana* | | X | III |



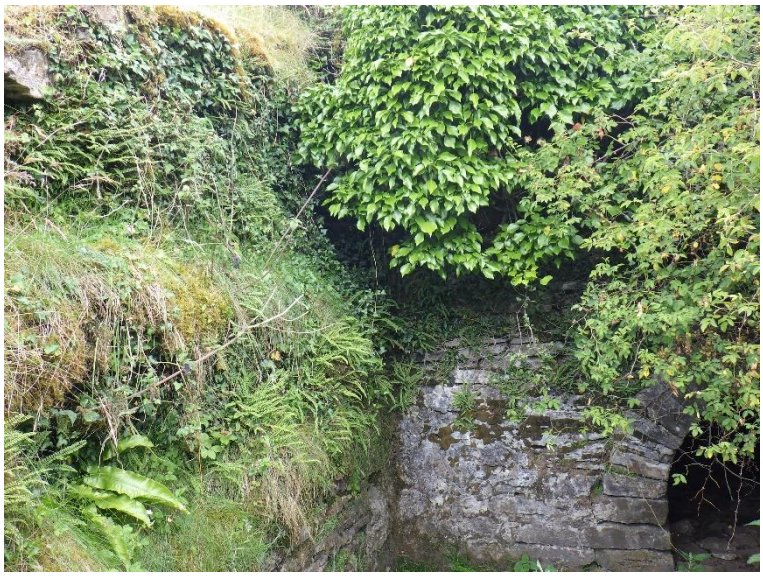
*Waterfall at TN2*

### *Vegetation on old stone walls*

Several examples of vegetation growing on old stone walls were seen. The largest is a former railway retaining wall in west of the study area. This heavily shaded wall was visible from the cycleway and appears to be largely covered in ferns and Ivy. However, it lies outside the Celtic Energy land ownership boundary so could not be examined closely. Vegetation was also seen on old brickwork on retaining walls at the washery, and the Onllwyn railway bridge, but only in very small quantity. The one example of vegetation on old stone walls that was collected as a target note was from a former mine structure in the south-west of the study area (TN1). In terms of the NVC the closest communities are possibly OV39 *Asplenium trichomanes – A.ruta-muraria* community, or W21 *Crataegus monogyna – Hedera helix* scrub, but it is not a good match for either. Other examples of vegetated stonework may be present at structures outside the Celtic Energy landholding that could not be accessed during the current survey. For example, there is a disused mine shown on the Ordnance Survey map in land at the far west of the study area.

**Table 27. Species-list for vegetated old stonework at TN1**

*Asplenium adiantum-nigrum*
*Asplenium scolopendrium*
*Asplenium trichomanes*
*Epilobium brunnescens*
*Epilobium montanum*
*Festuca rubra*
*Fragaria vesca*
*Geranium dissectum*
*Geranium robertianum*
*Hedera helix sl*
*Pseudoscleropodium purum*
*Rosa canina*
*Rubus fruticosus*
*Sedum acre*
*Sorbus aucuparia*
*Urtica dioica*



*Vegetation on old stone walls at a disused mining structure (TN1)*

# 4. Evaluation

This section evaluates the nature conservation significance of the plant communities in a geographical context, based on the approach set out in 'Guidelines for Ecological Impact Assessment' (CIEEM, 2018). The criteria used to assist in the evaluation are summarised in Table 28.

**Table 28: Evaluation criteria**

| Level of Value | Habitats |
|---|---|
| International | Areas designated as Special Areas of Conservation (SAC), Special Protection Areas (SPA) or Ramsar sites in response to European Directives and International Conventions. |
| National | Areas designated as Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), National Nature Reserve (NNR), or equivalent for key areas, habitats and plant communities. |
| Regional | Areas of habitat of suitable size and quality to be considered for notification as SSSI (based on Guidelines for the Selection of Biological SSSIs, JNCC 1998). Extensive areas of Environment (Wales) Act (2016) Section 7 habitats, listed as 'habitats of principal importance for the purpose of maintaining and enhancing biodiversity in relation to Wales. |
| County | Areas meeting Wildlife Sites Guidelines selection criteria; areas of Section 7 habitats; areas of Ancient woodland. |
| District/Local value | Areas of LBAP habitat. Important hedgerows classified under The Hedgerow Regulations 1997. Any non-designated habitat assemblage of moderate biodiversity value. |

The study confirmed that there is a wide variety of vegetation types within the study area. A high proportion of the site comprises recently restored, heavily grazed semi-improved pasture and this is very species-poor with negligible botanical interest.

There are no habitats or plant communities that are considered important in a national context. In this case the habitats of greatest value for nature conservation are included within the Welsh Government's Environment (Wales) Act list of Section 7 habitats. The examples of Section 7 habitats present at this site are relatively small or species poor examples of the habitats. This is because the majority of the study area has been heavily affected by human activity, either through mine-working or intensive sheep-grazing, and this has affected the size and quality of the habitats. Consequently the highest value that should be considered from the criteria above is county context rather than regional context in this case.

Several of the plant communities would be deemed to be of county importance on the basis of the Wildlife Sites Guidelines. Each is evaluated in Table 29 below, in the same order that they have been presented in the report. For the purposes of this assessment the value relates only to the vegetation, and not to other wildlife such as birds, mammals or fungi (e.g. a pond might be valued as Local value for its flora, but could potentially be of county value for amphibians or breeding birds, or vice versa).

**Table 29. Summary evaluation of habitats within the study area, based on vegetation**

| Vegetation type | Comments | Evaluation |
|---|---|---|
| Semi-natural broad-leaved woodland | Small examples of W11 upland oak woodland, and W9 upland mixed ash woodland present near site perimeter. These are Section 7 habitats and include small remnants of ancient woodland. | **County** value. |
| Plantation and scrub woodland | Relatively young habitats with limited botanical diversity. | **Local** value. |
| Conifer plantation | Relatively young and even-aged, with only a sparse ground flora. The large population of Common Wintergreen is of importance in a county context. | Mostly **Local** value, but Common Wintergreen is of **County** value. |
| Acid grassland | Patchily distributed through much of the study area and mainly represented by U1 and U4 grassland, sometimes forming mosaics with other vegetation. Most of the acid grassland is relatively species-poor and in a heavily-grazed state. | The diverse swards and mosaics with heath vegetation are of **County** value. Low diversity young or sparse swards are of **negligible** value. |
| Neutral grassland | Mostly limited to small patches and road-side strips, mainly MG5 and MG1 but very variable in species diversity. | **Local** value. |
| Semi-improved acid grassland | Many extensive examples, especially on well-drained slopes associated with former mining activity. Including some areas with high densities of ant-hills. | Older, diverse swards are of **County** value. Younger, species-poor swards are of **negligible** value. |
| Sparse grassland on coal spoil and washery sidings | Many variations on U1 grassland. There is a full spectrum of cover and diversity from almost bare spoil to very high diversity vegetation which includes locally uncommon species. | Conservation value reflects the diversity of the swards. Young, species-poor stands are of **Negligible** value, but well established diverse swards are of **Local** and **County** value. |
| Dry heath | The study area supports very few examples of heath with >25% cover by dwarf shrub species that would qualify as the S7 habitat 'upland heathland'. The largest area is in the restoration area in the centre of the site, which supports H1 heath. Heath is mostly only present as mosaic component amongst acid grassland on former colliery slopes. | **County** value. |
| Wet heath/ marshy grassland mosaic | Only a few small examples present, and mostly M25 mire, grading into other habitat mosaics. All that were seen support a good range of species. | **County** value. |
| *Sphagnum*-rich bog vegetation | Only a few small areas are present, but they all support uncommon plants and all occur in association with other diverse marshy grassland and heath. | **County** value. |

| Vegetation type | Comments | Evaluation |
|---|---|---|
| Marshy grassland | Several relatively large areas are present that are dominated by Purple Moor-grass (M25 mire) and rush pasture (M23 mire). The most diverse would qualify as the S7 habitat 'Purple Moor-grass and rush pastures'.<br>An extensive area of diverse, minerotrophic M23/ M24 marshy grassland is present in wet fields with coal spoil north of the washery.<br>A high proportion of marshy grassland on recently restored farmland is species poor MG10 rush pasture with negligible value. | The diverse M23 and M25 swards are of **County** value.<br>Lower diversity MG23 swards are of no more than **Local** value. |
| Flush vegetation | Several small M23 flushes are present; mostly at the margins of the grazed upland areas. They support a diverse sward with locally uncommon plant species. | **County** value. |
| Swamp | Several areas of swamp vegetation are present, but they are mostly too small to qualify as priority habitat. Only one small area of S4 reedbed is present, but this is relatively small and species-poor. | **Local** value. |
| Ponds | There is an extensive network of ponds within the site. They are of man-made origin but support a variety of vegetation types, including several locally rare plant species such as Floating Bur-reed. | Ponds with rare plant species may be of **County** value. Most individual ponds are of **Local** value. |
| Ditches | There are a range of ditch types within the site. Most are small with a limited wetland flora. Several larger ones support a more diverse flora. | Most small ditches have negligible value, but some larger ones have **Local** value. |
| Stream | The Afon Dulais is the only significant stream within the study area. It has a natural channel profile with a naturally meandering course and is bordered by diverse wetland vegetation and therefore meets the wildlife sites qualifying criteria. | **County** value. |
| Damp shaded cliffs | Local features associated with woodland streams, with a diverse assemblage of ferns and bryophytes. | **Local** value (but some may be part of County value woodland). |
| Vegetated old stone walls | A small number of man-made features with sparse vegetation. The largest in the study area was not accessible. | **Negligible** value (but some may be part of local value woodland). |

The majority of plants recorded during the study are common and widespread species. The only species found that has any special statutory protection under the Wildlife and Countryside Act is Bluebell, which was present in woodland. The protection of Bluebell only relates to sale, so is not relevant to the Project. None of the plants seen are included in the Environment (Wales) Act 2016 Section 7 lists of species of 'principal importance for the purpose of maintaining and enhancing biodiversity in relation to Wales'.

Several plants were found that are listed as being rare or in South Wales in the Wildlife Sites Guidelines (Wales Biodiversity Partnership, 2008). Under these guidelines a site is considered significant in a county context if it supports one or more Primary Species or five or more Contributory Species. In this case the rare species recorded are summarised below:

- Bee Orchid (Contributory Species). Locally abundant on sparsely vegetated coal spoil at the washery.
- Bird Cherry (Contributory Species). In plantation/ scrub on restored areas north of Nant Helen mine (probably planted).
- Brookweed (Contributory Species). Locally frequent in base-rich damp ground at the washery.
- Brown Sedge (Contributory Species). Rare on flushed ground on coal spoil at the washery.
- Common Cudweed (Primary Species). Two plants observed in disturbed ground in horse-grazed pasture south-east of the washery.
- Common Wintergreen (Primary Species). Abundant in conifer plantation at north-western boundary.
- Eyebright (*Euphrasia arctica ssp borealis*) (Contributory Species). Occasional in grassland on coal spoil/ washery sidings.
- Floating Bur-reed (Primary Species). Flowering plants confirmed in two upland ponds. Floating leaves of non-flowering plants present in several other ponds suggest that it is probably also present in those, but they could not be confirmed with certainty.
- Lesser Bulrush (Primary Species). Present along margins of water treatment pond at TN6.
- Royal Fern (Contributory Species). A single young plant noted in *Sphagnum*-rich mire near Quadrat 48.
- Small Cudweed (Contributory Species). Locally abundant on sparsely vegetated spoil.
- Spiked Water-milfoil (Contributory Species). Present in ponds at TN4.
- Viviparous Fescue (Primary Species). Several plants noted in sparsely vegetated coal spoil near pond at TN6.



*Viviparous Fescue, a 'Primary Species' recorded at TN6.*

It is likely that further investigations within the study area would confirm the presence of many more plant species, and that some of these would include additional locally scarce species.



*Common Cudweed, a 'Primary Species' recorded in horse-grazed pasture east of the washery (at Quadrat 126). This species might also occur at low density on coal spoil in other parts of the site.*



*Lesser Bulrush, a 'Primary Species' present beside water treatment pond (at TN6).*



*A flowering head of Floating Bur-reed; a 'Primary Species' that was confirmed in ponds at TN5 and 10. Floating leaves likely to be this species were also seen in several other ponds but could not be confirmed in the absence of flowering heads.*

Two other plants listed in the Wildlife Sites Guidelines were recorded at the washery (by the same surveyor) in 2015, namely Grass Vetchling (Contributory Species) in species-rich neutral grassland, and Fen Bedstraw (Primary Species) in marshy grassland to the north. Although neither were seen during the present study there is a reasonable probability that they may still be present but were not seen during the present survey because the plants only occur at a low density and the whole area could not be searched thoroughly.

In addition to plants noted for their rarity, several species were found that are significant because of their listing on Schedule 9 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act as non-native invasive species. They include the following:

- Japanese Knotweed. Small patches at the washery, and by northern cycleway.
- Montbretia. Several clumps near the washery buildings.
- Hollyberry Cotoneaster. Scattered plants in plantation / scrub and washery coal spoil.
- Himalayan Cotoneaster Scattered plants on washery coal spoil.
- Wall Cotoneaster. Scattered plants on washery coal spoil.
- Entire-leaved Cotoneaster. Scattered plants on washery coal spoil.



*Japanese Knotweed at the washery, near Quadrat 99*



*Himalayan Cotoneaster on coal spoil at the washery (near Q125).*

# 5. References

CIEEM (2018) Guidelines for Ecological Impact Assessment in the UK and Ireland: Terrestrial, Freshwater, Coastal and Marine. Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management, Winchester.

Hill, M.O. (2015). TABLEFIT version 2.0 for identification of vegetation types. Wallingford: Centre for Ecology and Hydrology.

Hipkin, C. & Hipkin H. (2019). Species-rich marshy grasslands in the Dulais valley, Neath Port Talbot. Botanical Society of the British Isles Welsh Bulletin. 103, 28-30.

JNCC (2010). Handbook for Phase 1 Habitat Survey – A Technique for Environmental Audit. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough.

Rodwell, J.S. (ed.), C.D. Pigott, D.A. Ratcliffe, A.J.C. Malloch, H.J.B. Birks, M.C.F. Proctor, D.W. Shimwell, J.P. Huntley, E. Radford, M.J. Wiggington, P. Wilkins, (1991 - 2000). British Plant Communities. Volumes 1-5. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

Wales Biodiversity Partnership (2008). Guidelines for the Selection of Wildlife Sites in Wales.

# Appendix 1. Plant species list

The following species list presents the scientific and common names of all the plant species identified during the vegetation surveys. Due to the size of the site, restrictions on access to some parts, and nature of the sampling, this should not be considered a comprehensive list of every plant species within the study area.

| Species | Common name |
|---|---|
| ***VASCULAR PLANTS*** | |
| *Acer campestre* | Field Maple |
| *Acer pseudoplatanus* | Sycamore |
| *Achillea millefolium* | Yarrow |
| *Achillea ptarmica* | Sneezewort |
| *Agrostis canina* | Velvet Bent |
| *Agrostis capillaris* | Common Bent |
| *Agrostis stolonifera* | Creeping Bent |
| *Aira caryophyllea* | Silver Hair-grass |
| *Aira praecox* | Early Hair-grass |
| *Alchemilla sp.* | Lady's Mantle |
| *Alnus cordata* | Italian Alder |
| *Alnus glutinosa* | Alder |
| *Alnus incana* | Grey Alder |
| *Alopecurus geniculatus* | Marsh Foxtail |
| *Alopecurus pratensis* | Meadow Foxtail |
| *Anagallis tenella* | Bog Pimpernel |
| *Anaphalis margaritacea* | Pearly Everlasting |
| *Angelica sylvestris* | Angelica |
| *Anthoxanthum odoratum* | Sweet Vernal-grass |
| *Anthyllis vulneraria* | Kidney-vetch |
| *Arenaria serpyllifolia* | Thyme-leaved Sandwort |
| *Arrhenatherum elatius* | False Oat-grass |
| *Asplenium adiantum-nigrum* | Black Spleenwort |
| *Asplenium scolopendrium* | Hart's-tongue Fern |
| *Asplenium trichomanes* | Maidenhair Spleenwort |
| *Athyrium filix-femina* | Lady Fern |
| *Bellis perennis* | Daisy |
| *Betula pendula* | Silver Birch |
| *Betula pubescens* | Downy Birch |
| *Blechnum spicant* | Hard Fern |
| *Brachypodium sylvaticum* | False Brome |
| *Briza media* | Quaking Grass |
| *Bromus hordeaceus* | Soft Brome |
| *Buddleja davidii* | Butterfly Bush |
| *Callitriche sp.* | Water Starwort |
| *Calluna vulgaris* | Heather |
| *Caltha palustris* | Marsh Marigold |

| Species | Common name |
|---|---|
| *Cardamine cf flexuosa* | Wavy Bittercress |
| *Cardamine pratensis* | Cuckoo Flower |
| *Carex acutiformis* | Lesser Pond-sedge |
| *Carex binervis* | Green-ribbed Sedge |
| *Carex curta* | White Sedge |
| *Carex demissa* | Common Yellow-Sedge |
| *Carex disticha* | Brown Sedge |
| *Carex echinata* | Star Sedge |
| *Carex flacca* | Glaucous Sedge |
| *Carex hirta* | Hairy Sedge |
| *Carex hostiana* | Tawny Sedge |
| *Carex leporina* | Oval Sedge |
| *Carex nigra* | Common Sedge |
| *Carex otrubae* | False Fox-sedge |
| *Carex pallescens* | Pale Sedge |
| *Carex panicea* | Carnation Sedge |
| *Carex paniculata* | Greater Tussock-sedge |
| *Carex pendula* | Pendulous Sedge |
| *Carex pilulifera* | Pill Sedge |
| *Carex pulicaris* | Flea Sedge |
| *Carex remota* | Remote Sedge |
| *Carex rostrata* | Bottle Sedge |
| *Carex spicata* | Spiked Sedge |
| *Carex sylvatica* | Wood Sedge |
| *Carlina vulgaris* | Carline Thistle |
| *Castanea sativa* | Sweet Chestnut (Planted) |
| *Centaurea nigra* | Common Knapweed |
| *Centaurium erythraea* | Common Centaury |
| *Cerastium fontanum* | Common Mouse-ear |
| *Chamerion angustifolium* | Rose-Bay Willowherb |
| *Chrysosplenium oppositifolium* | Opposite-leaved Golden-saxifrage |
| *Circaea lutetiana* | Enchanter’s Nightshade |
| *Cirsium arvense* | Creeping Thistle |
| *Cirsium palustre* | Marsh Thistle |
| *Cirsium vulgare* | Spear Thistle |
| *Cornus sanguinea* | Dogwood |
| *Cornus sericea* | Red-osier Dogwood |
| *Corylus avellana* | Hazel |
| *Cotoneaster bullatus* | Hollyberry Cotoneaster |
| *Cotoneaster integrifolius* | Entire-leaved Cotoneaster |
| *Cotoneaster simonsii* | Himalayan Cotoneaster |
| *Crataegus monogyna* | Hawthorn |
| *Crepis capillaris* | Smooth Hawk's-beard |
| *Crocosmia crocosmiiflora* | Montbretia |
| *Cynosurus cristatus* | Crested Dog’s-tail |
| *Cytisus scoparius* | Broom |

| Species | Common name |
|---|---|
| *Dactylis glomerata* | Cock's-foot Grass |
| *Dactylorhiza fuchsii* | Common Spotted-orchid |
| *Dactylorhiza maculata* | Heath Spotted-orchid |
| *Dactylorhiza praetermissa* | Southern Marsh-orchid |
| *Dactylorhiza sp.* | Hybrid Marsh-orchid |
| *Danthonia decumbens* | Heath Grass |
| *Daucus carota* | Wild Carrot |
| *Deschampsia cespitosa* | Tufted Hair-grass |
| *Deschampsia flexuosa* | Wavy Hair-grass |
| *Digitalis purpurea* | Foxglove |
| *Dipsacus fullonum* | Teasel |
| *Drosera rotundifolia* | Round-leaved Sundew |
| *Dryopteris affinis* | Scaly Male-fern |
| *Dryopteris carthusiana* | Narrow Buckler-fern |
| *Dryopteris dilatata* | Broad Buckler-fern |
| *Dryopteris filix-mas* | Male Fern |
| *Eleocharis palustris* | Common Spike-rush |
| *Elytrigia repens* | Couch |
| *Epilobium brunnescens* | New Zealand Willowherb |
| *Epilobium ciliatum* | American Willowherb |
| *Epilobium hirsutum* | Greater Willowherb |
| *Epilobium montanum* | Broad-leaved Willowherb |
| *Epilobium palustre* | Marsh Willowherb |
| *Epilobium parviflorum* | Hoary Willowherb |
| *Epilobium tetragonum* | Square-stalked Willowherb |
| *Epipactis helleborine* | Broad-leaved Helleborine |
| *Equisetum arvense* | Field Horsetail |
| *Equisetum fluviatile* | Water Horsetail |
| *Equisetum palustre* | Marsh Horsetail |
| *Equisetum sp.* | Horsetail (indeterminate) |
| *Erica tetralix* | Cross-leaved Heath |
| *Erigeron acris* | Blue Fleabane |
| *Eriophorum angustifolium* | Common Cotton-grass |
| *Eriophorum vaginatum* | Hare's-tail Cotton-grass |
| *Eupatorium cannabinum* | Hemp Agrimony |
| *Euphrasia cf arctica ssp borealis* | Eyebright |
| *Euphrasia cf nemorosa* | Eyebright |
| *Euphrasia sp.* | Eyebright |
| *Fagus sylvatica* | Beech (planted) |
| *Festuca gigantea* | Giant Fescue |
| *Festuca ovina* | Sheep's Fescue |
| *Festuca rubra* | Red Fescue |
| *Festuca vivipara* | Viviparous Sheep's-fescue |
| *Filago germanica* | Common Cudweed |
| *Filago minima* | Small Cudweed |
| *Filipendula ulmaria* | Meadowsweet |

| Species | Common name |
|---|---|
| *Fragaria vesca* | Wild Strawberry |
| *Fraxinus excelsior* | Ash |
| *Galeopsis cf tetrahit* | Common Hemp-nettle |
| *Galium aparine* | Cleavers |
| *Galium palustre* | Marsh Bedstraw |
| *Galium saxatile* | Heath Bedstraw |
| *Geranium dissectum* | Cut-leaved Crane's-bill |
| *Geranium molle* | Dove's-foot Crane's-bill |
| *Geranium robertianum* | Herb Robert |
| *Geum urbanum* | Wood Avens |
| *Glyceria fluitans* | Floating Sweet-grass |
| *Hedera helix sl* | Ivy |
| *Heracleum sphondylium* | Hogweed |
| *Hieracium sp.* | Hawkweed (indeterminate) |
| *Hirschfeldia incana* | Hoary Mustard |
| *Holcus lanatus* | Yorkshire Fog |
| *Holcus mollis* | Creeping Soft-grass |
| *Hyacinthoides non-scripta* | Bluebell |
| *Hydrocotyle vulgaris* | Marsh Pennywort |
| *Hypericum androsaemum* | Tutsan |
| *Hypericum maculatum* | Imperforate St. John's-wort |
| *Hypericum perforatum* | Perforate St. John's-wort |
| *Hypericum pulchrum* | Slender St. John's-wort |
| *Hypericum tetrapterum* | Square-stalked St. John's-wort |
| *Hypochaeris radicata* | Common Cat's-Ear |
| *Ilex aquifolium* | Holly |
| *Iris pseudacorus* | Yellow Flag Iris |
| *Isolepis setacea* | Bristle Club-rush |
| *Juncus acutiflorus* | Sharp-flowered Rush |
| *Juncus articulatus* | Jointed Rush |
| *Juncus bufonius* | Toad Rush |
| *Juncus bulbosus* | Bulbous Rush |
| *Juncus conglomeratus* | Compact Rush |
| *Juncus effusus* | Soft Rush |
| *Juncus inflexus* | Hard Rush |
| *Juncus squarrosus* | Heath Rush |
| *Juncus tenuis* | Slender Rush |
| *Larix sp.* | Larch |
| *Lathyrus pratensis* | Meadow Vetchling |
| *Lemna minor* | Common Duckweed |
| *Leontodon hispidus* | Rough hawk-bit |
| *Leontodon saxatilis* | Lesser Hawk-bit |
| *Leucanthemum vulgare* | Ox-eye Daisy |
| *Linum catharticum* | Fairy Flax |
| *Lolium perenne* | Perennial Rye-grass |
| *Lotus corniculatus* | Common Bird's-foot Trefoil |

| Species | Common name |
|---|---|
| *Lotus pedunculatus* | Greater Bird's-foot Trefoil |
| *Luzula campestris* | Field Woodrush |
| *Luzula multiflora* | Heath Woodrush |
| *Luzula pilosa* | Hairy Woodrush |
| *Lycopus europaeus* | Gypsywort |
| *Lysimachia nemorum* | Yellow Pimpernel |
| *Lysimachia nummularia* | Creeping Jenny |
| *Lythrum portula* | Water Purslane |
| *Lythrum salicaria* | Purple Loosestrife |
| *Malus pumila* | Apple |
| *Medicago lupulina* | Black Medick |
| *Melilotus cf officinalis* | Ribbed Melilot |
| *Mentha aquatica* | Water Mint |
| *Molinia caerulea* | Purple Moor-grass |
| *Montia fontana* | Blinks |
| *Myosotis laxa* | Tufted Forget-me-not |
| *Myosotis scorpioides* | Water Forget-me-not |
| *Myosotis secunda* | Creeping Forget-me-not |
| *Myriophyllum spicatum* | Spiked Water-milfoil |
| *Narcissus sp.* | Daffodil (garden variety) |
| *Nardus stricta* | Mat-grass |
| *Nothofagus nervosa* | Rauli |
| *Odontites vernus* | Red Bartsia |
| *Oenothera sp.* | Evening Primrose (indeterminate) |
| *Onobrychis viciifolia* | Common Sainfoin |
| *Ononis repens* | Restharrow |
| *Ophrys apifera* | Bee Orchid |
| *Oreopteris limbosperma* | Lemon-scented Fern |
| *Osmunda regalis* | Royal Fern |
| *Oxalis acetosella* | Wood Sorrel |
| *Pastinaca sativa* | Wild Parsnip |
| *Pedicularis palustris* | Marsh Lousewort |
| *Pedicularis sylvatica* | Common Lousewort |
| *Persicaria hydropiper* | Water-pepper |
| *Persicaria maculosa* | Redshank |
| *Philonotis fontana* | Fountain Apple-moss |
| *Phleum pratense* | Timothy |
| *Phragmites australis* | Common Reed |
| *Picea sitchensis* | Sitka Spruce |
| *Pilosella aurantiaca* | Fox-and-cubs |
| *Pilosella officinarum* | Mouse-ear Hawkweed |
| *Pinus cf nigra* | Austrian Pine |
| *Pinus contorta* | Lodgepole Pine |
| *Plantago lanceolata* | Ribwort Plantain |
| *Plantago major* | Greater Plantain |
| *Poa annua* | Annual Meadow-grass |

| Species | Common name |
|---|---|
| *Poa compressa* | Flattened Meadow-grass |
| *Poa palustris* | Swamp Meadow-grass |
| *Poa pratensis* | Smooth Meadow-grass |
| *Poa trivialis* | Rough Meadow-grass |
| *Polygala serpyllifolia* | Heath Milkwort |
| *Polygonatum sp.* | Solomon's Seal (planted) |
| *Polypodium vulgare* | Common Polypody |
| *Polystichum setiferum* | Soft Shield-fern |
| *Potamogeton natans* | Broad-leaved Pondweed |
| *Potamogeton polygonifolius* | Bog Pondweed |
| *Potentilla anglica* | Trailing Tormentil |
| *Potentilla anserina* | Silverweed |
| *Potentilla erecta* | Tormentil |
| *Potentilla palustris* | Marsh Cinquefoil |
| *Potentilla reptans* | Creeping Cinquefoil |
| *Potentilla sterilis* | Barren Strawberry |
| *Primula veris* | Cowslip |
| *Prunella vulgaris* | Self-Heal |
| *Prunus avium* | Wild Cherry |
| *Prunus padus* | Bird Cherry |
| *Prunus spinosa* | Blackthorn |
| *Pulicaria dysenterica* | Fleabane |
| *Pyrola minor* | Common Wintergreen |
| *Quercus petraea* | Sessile Oak |
| *Quercus robur* | Pedunculate Oak |
| *Quercus x rosacea* | Hybrid Oak |
| *Ranunculus acris* | Meadow Buttercup |
| *Ranunculus flammula* | Lesser Spearwort |
| *Ranunculus omiophyllus* | Round-leaved Water-crowfoot |
| *Ranunculus repens* | Creeping Buttercup |
| *Reynoutria japonica* | Japanese Knotweed |
| *Rhinanthus minor* | Yellow Rattle |
| *Rhododendron ponticum* | Rhododendron |
| *Ribes nigrum* | Black Currant |
| *Rosa arvensis* | Field Rose |
| *Rosa canina* | Dog Rose |
| *Rosa rugosa* | Japanese Rose |
| *Rosa sherardii* | Sherard's Downy-rose |
| *Rubus fruticosus* | Bramble |
| *Rumex acetosa* | Common Sorrel |
| *Rumex acetosella* | Sheep's Sorrel |
| *Rumex conglomeratus* | Clustered Dock |
| *Rumex crispus* | Curled Dock |
| *Rumex obtusifolius* | Broad-Leaved Dock |
| *Rumex sanguineus* | Wood Dock |
| *Sagina filicaulis* | Slender Pearlwort |

| Species | Common name |
|---|---|
| *Sagina procumbens* | Procumbent Pearlwort |
| *Salix alba* | White Willow |
| *Salix aurita* | Eared Willow |
| *Salix caprea* | Goat Willow |
| *Salix cinerea* | Grey Willow |
| *Salix repens* | Creeping Willow |
| *Salix viminalis* | Osier |
| *Sambucus nigra* | Elder |
| *Samolus valerandi* | Brookweed |
| *Sanicula europaea* | Sanicle |
| *Scorzoneroides autumnalis* | Autumn Hawk-bit |
| *Scrophularia auriculata* | Water Figwort |
| *Scrophularia nodosa* | Common Figwort |
| *Scutellaria galericulata* | Common Skullcap |
| *Scutellaria minor* | Lesser Skullcap |
| *Sedum acre* | Wall Pepper |
| *Senecio aquaticus* | Marsh Ragwort |
| *Senecio jacobaea* | Ragwort |
| *Silene flos-cuculi* | Ragged Robin |
| *Solanum dulcamara* | Bittersweet |
| *Solidago virgaurea* | Goldenrod |
| *Sonchus oleraceus* | Smooth Sow-thistle |
| *Sorbus aucuparia* | Rowan |
| *Sorbus intermedia* | Swedish Whitebeam (planted) |
| *Sparganium angustifolium* | Floating Bur-reed |
| *Stachys palustris* | Marsh Woundwort |
| *Stachys sylvatica* | Hedge Woundwort |
| *Stellaria alsine* | Bog Stitchwort |
| *Stellaria graminea* | Lesser Stitchwort |
| *Stellaria media* | Chickweed |
| *Succisa pratensis* | Devil's-bit Scabious |
| *Taraxacum sp.* | Dandelion |
| *Tilia cordata* | Small-leaved Lime (planted) |
| *Torilis japonica* | Upright Hedge-parsley |
| *Tragopogon pratensis* | Goat's-beard |
| *Trichophorum cespitosum* | Deer-grass |
| *Trifolium dubium* | Lesser Trefoil |
| *Trifolium pratense* | Red Clover |
| *Trifolium repens* | White Clover |
| *Trocdaris verticillatum* | Whorled Caraway |
| *Tussilago farfara* | Colt’s Foot |
| *Typha angustifolia* | Lesser Bulrush |
| *Typha latifolia* | Bulrush |
| *Ulex europaeus* | Common Gorse |
| *Urtica dioica* | Nettle |
| *Vaccinium myrtillus* | Bilberry |

| Species | Common name |
|---|---|
| *Valeriana dioica* | Marsh Valerian |
| *Valeriana officinalis* | Common Valerian |
| *Verbascum thapsus* | Greater Mullein |
| *Veronica arvensis* | Wall Speedwell |
| *Veronica beccabunga* | Brooklime |
| *Veronica chamaedrys* | Germander Speedwell |
| *Veronica montana* | Wood Speedwell |
| *Veronica officinalis* | Heath Speedwell |
| *Veronica scutellata* | Marsh Speedwell |
| *Veronica serpyllifolia* | Thyme-leaved Speedwell |
| *Viburnum opulus* | Guelder Rose |
| *Vicia cracca* | Tufted Vetch |
| *Vicia hirsuta* | Hairy Tare |
| *Vicia sativa* | Common Vetch |
| *Vicia sepium* | Bush Vetch |
| *Viola palustris* | Marsh Violet |
| *Viola riviniana* | Common Dog-violet |
| *Vulpia bromoides* | Squirrel-tail Fescue |
| *Wahlenbergia hederacea* | Ivy-leaved Bellflower |
| **BRYOPHYTES** | |
| *Aneura pinguis* | Greasewort |
| *Atrichum undulatum* | Common Smoothcap |
| *Aulacomnium palustre* | Bog Groove-moss |
| *Brachythecium rivulare* | River Feather-moss |
| *Brachythecium rutabulum* | Rough-stalked Feather-moss |
| *Bryum alpinum* | Alpine Thread-moss |
| *Bryum pseudotriquetrum* | Marsh Bryum |
| *Calliergon cordifolium* | Heart-leaved Spear-moss |
| *Calliergonella cuspidata* | Pointed Spear-moss |
| *Campyliadelphus chrysophyllus* | Golden Feather-moss |
| *Campylopus introflexus* | Heath Star-moss |
| *Ceratodon purpureus* | Redshank |
| *Chiloscyphus polyanthos* | St Winifred's Moss |
| *Climacium dendroides* | Tree Moss |
| *Conocephalum conicum* | Great Scented Liverwort |
| *Cratoneuron filicinum* | Fern-leaved Hook-moss |
| *Ctenidium molluscum* | Chalk Comb-moss |
| *Dichodontium palustre* | Marsh Forklet-moss |
| *Dicranum majus* | Greater Fork-moss |
| *Dicranum scoparium* | Broom Fork-moss |
| *Didymodon insulanus* | Cylindric Beard-moss |
| *Diplophyllum albicans* | White Earwort |
| *Encalypta streptocarpa* | Spiral Extinguisher-moss |
| *Eurhynchium striatum* | Common Striated feather-moss |
| *Fissidens adianthoides* | Maidenhair Pocket-moss |
| *Fissidens bryoides* | Lesser Pocket-moss |

| Species | Common name |
|---|---|
| *Fissidens taxifolius* | Common Pocket-moss |
| *Funaria hygrometrica* | Common Cord-moss |
| *Homalothecium lutescens* | Yellow Feather-moss |
| *Homalothecium sericeum* | Silky Wall Feather-moss |
| *Hookeria lucens* | Shining Hookeria |
| *Hylocomium splendens* | Glittering Feather-moss |
| *Hypnum cupressiforme* | Cypress-leaved Plait-moss |
| *Hypnum jutlandicum* | Heath Plait-moss |
| *Hypnum lacunosum* | Great Plait-moss |
| *Isothecium myosuroides* | Mouse-tail Moss |
| *Kindbergia praelonga* | Common Feather-moss |
| *Lophocolea bidentata* | Bifid Crestwort |
| *Lophozia ventricosa* | Tumid Notchwort |
| *Metzgeria furcata* | Forked Veilwort |
| *Mnium hornum* | Swan's-neck Thyme-moss |
| *Pellia sp.* | Pellia (non-fruiting) |
| *Plagiomnium cf rostratum* | Long-beaked Thyme-moss |
| *Plagiomnium undulatum* | Hart's-tongue Thyme-moss |
| *Plagiothecium undulatum* | Waved Silk-moss |
| *Platyhypnidium riparioides* | Long-beaked Water Feather-moss |
| *Pleurozium schreberi* | Red-stemmed Feather-moss |
| *Pogonatum aloides* | Aloe Haircap |
| *Pogonatum urnigerum* | Urn Haircap |
| *Pohlia melanodon* | Pink-fruited Thread-moss |
| *Pohlia wahlenbergii* | Pale glaucous Thread-moss |
| *Polytrichastrum formosum* | Bank Haircap |
| *Polytrichum commune* | Common Haircap |
| *Polytrichum juniperinum* | Juniper Haircap |
| *Polytrichum piliferum* | Bristly Haircap |
| *Pseudoscleropodium purum* | Neat Feather-moss |
| *Ptilidium ciliare* | Ciliated Fringewort |
| *Racomitrium aciculare* | Yellow Fringe-moss |
| *Racomitrium ericoides* | Dense Fringe-moss |
| *Racomitrium cf fasciculare* | Green Mountain Fringe-moss |
| *Racomitrium lanuginosum* | Woolly Fringe-moss |
| *Rhizomnium punctatum* | Dotted Thyme-moss |
| *Rhytidiadelphus loreus* | Little Shaggy-moss |
| *Rhytidiadelphus squarrosus* | Springy Turf-moss |
| *Rhytidiadelphus triquetrus* | Big Shaggy-moss |
| *Scapania irrigua* | Heath Earwort |
| *Sphagnum capillifolium* | Acute-leaved Bog-moss |
| *Sphagnum cuspidatum* | Feathery Bog-moss |
| *Sphagnum denticulatum* | Cow-horn Bog-moss |
| *Sphagnum fallax* | Flat-topped Bog-moss |
| *Sphagnum fimbriatum* | Fringed Bog-moss |
| *Sphagnum inundatum* | Lesser Cow-horn Bog-moss |

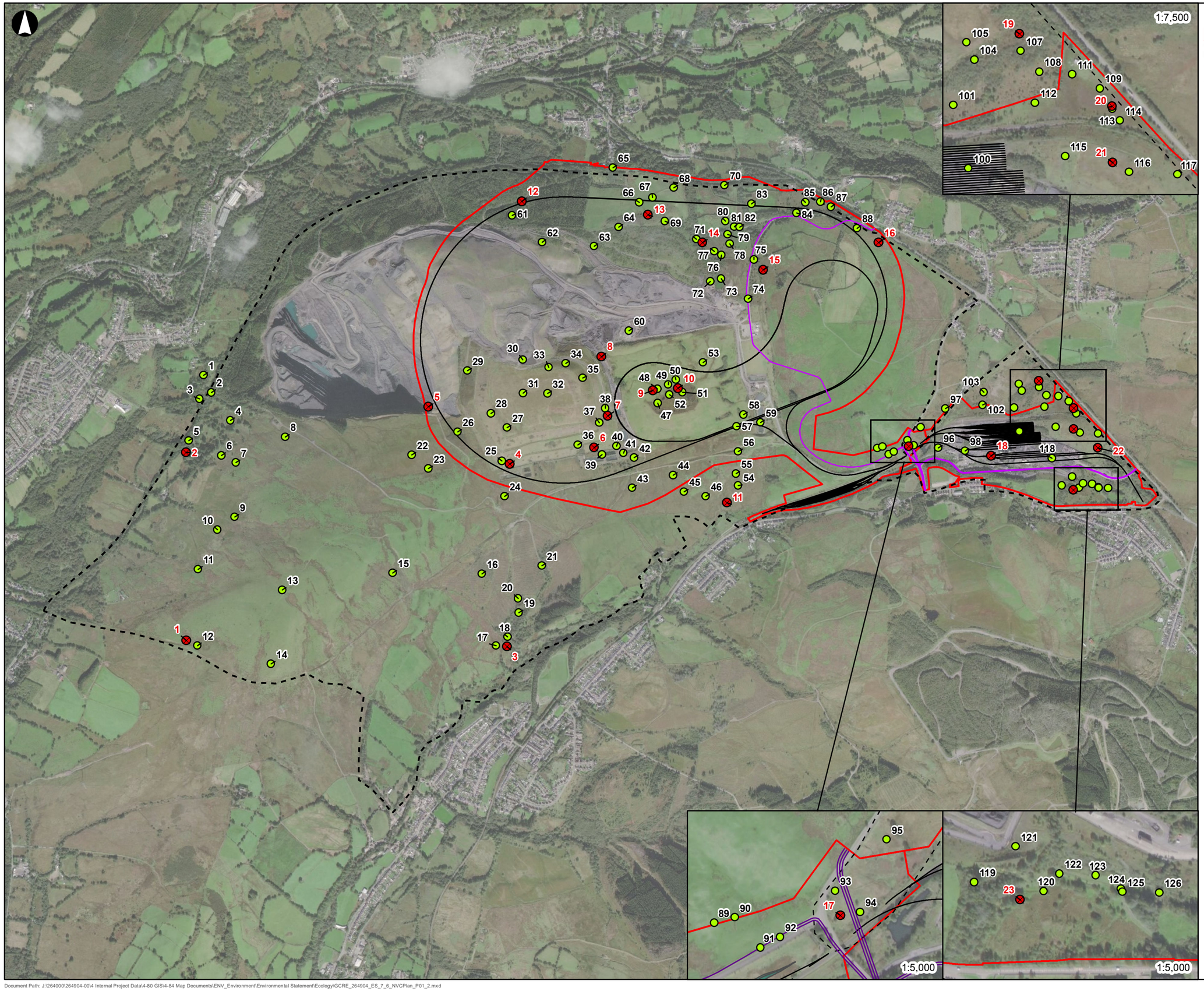
| Species | Common name |
|---|---|
| *Sphagnum papillosum* | Papillose Bog-moss |
| *Sphagnum squarrosum* | Spiky Bog-moss |
| *Sphagnum subnitens* | Lustrous Bog-moss |
| *Sphagnum sp.* | Bog-moss (ideterminate) |
| *Sphagnum tenellum* | Soft Bog-moss |
| *Thamnobryum alopecurum* | Fox-tail Feather-moss |
| *Thuidium tamariscinum* | Common Tamarisk-moss |
| *Ulota bruchii* | Bruch's Pincushion |
| *Warnstorffia exannulata* | Ringless Hook-moss |
| *Warnstorffia fluitans* | Floating Hook-moss |
| **ALGAE** | |
| *Chara sp.* | Stonewort |
| *Nitella sp.* | Stonewort |
| **LICHENS** | |
| *Cladonia cervicornis ssp verticillata* | Lichen |
| *Cladonia cf coccifera* | Lichen |
| *Cladonia crispata* | Lichen |
| *Cladonia floerkeana* | Lichen |
| *Cladonia foliacea* | Lichen |
| *Cladonia furcata* | Lichen |
| *Cladonia gracilis* | Lichen |
| *Cladonia pyxidata* | Lichen |
| *Cladonia rangiformis* | Lichen |
| *Cladonia uncinata* | Lichen |
| *Cladonia sp.* | Lichen |
| *Hypogymnia physodes* | Lichen |
| *Peltigera sp.* | Lichen |



*Locally abundant Ivy-leaved Bellflower in marshy grassland near Quadrat 45.*

# Appendix 2. Location of quadrats and target notes

A3




**Legend**

- Planning Development Boundary
- Study Area
- Proposed Access Road
- Site Layout Plan
- NVC Target Note
- NVC Quadrat

Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01.3 | 2020-08-05 | KD | CP | NH |

Meters
0 250 500 1,000


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

Llywodraeth Cymru
Welsh Government

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Figure Title

**NATIONAL VEGETATION SURVEY (NVC) PLAN**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **Figure 7.6** | **P01.3** |

Document Path: J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Environmental Statement\Ecology\GCRE_264904_ES_7_6_NVCPlan_P01_2.mxd

© Arup

# Appendix 7C

Fungi Report

Ove Arup and Partners Ltd

# Proposed Global Centre for Rail Excellence Nant Helen open cast mine and Onllwyn washery

## Grassland fungi survey



Version 3 June 2020

Sturgess Ecology

# Contents

1. Introduction....1
2. Survey method....1
3. Survey findings....4
4. Evaluation....16
5. Bibliography....19
Appendix 1. Fungi species list....20
Appendix 2. Species lists by survey visit....22
Appendix 2. Photographs of selected species....26

**This report has been updated to exclude the recommendations detailed in the original report. Since the production of the initial report, the design has evolved, and specific up to date recommendations have been incorporated into the Ecology Chapter of the Environmental Statement, to be submitted for the proposed Global Centre for Rail Excellence scheme.**

Document reference: C253/D2/V1

Cover photographs: Left: acid grassland at Nant Helen; Right: *Hygrocybe phaeococcinea* growing out of coal spoil at Onllwyn Washery.

This document has been produced for Ove Arup and Partners by:

**Sturgess Ecology**
**12 Lon Ysgubor, Rhiwbina, Cardiff, CF14 6SG**
**e-mail: peter@sturgess-ecology.co.uk**
**Web: www.sturgess-ecology.co.uk**

# 1. Introduction

Ove Arup and Partners Ltd ('Arup') are currently undertaking surveys for the proposed Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) (hereafter referred to as the 'Project'), located on the Nant Helen opencast mine and Onllwyn washery, between Seven Sisters and Abercraf (approximate grid reference SN826110). The survey is required to support the design and assessment process for the Project. Several waxcap fungi were observed during ecology surveys carried out during June and July 2019, which indicated that the habitats within the Study Area had potential to support significant populations of grassland fungi. Arup subsequently commissioned Sturgess Ecology to investigate this further by carrying out a survey of some of the most likely areas during the autumn.



*Waxcap and Pink-gill fungi seen in acid grassland at Onllwyn washery during botanical surveys in June 2019.*

# 2. Survey method

The field work was carried out by Dr Peter Sturgess CEnv MCIEEM, an ecologist experienced in grassland fungi surveys, and familiar with the types of habitats and terrain that occur on the site.

There are currently no standard survey protocols for grassland fungi, and recording is mostly carried out using walk-over methods. In this case, because the area is so large, and fungi fruit over many months, the survey was limited to a sampling-based approach, focusing on a set of 12 areas considered to have high potential for grassland fungi, and sampling these on 2 occasions spread out through the main autumn fruiting period. Each survey was carried out over 2 days due to the large area to be walked over.

The survey dates were as follows:

Visit 1: 26 & 27 September 2019.

Visit 2: 10 & 14 October 2019.

Visit 3: 5 & 6 November 2019.

The visits all coincided with good conditions for fungi fruiting (i.e. damp conditions with no heavy frosts).

The survey areas are shown in Figure 1. Each visit involved walking through the 12 survey areas, focussing on the patches of vegetation considered to have the highest potential value for grassland fungi; particularly short grassland with no evidence of agricultural improvement by ploughing or use of fertilisers. Patches of scrub, woodland, marshy grassland, recently disturbed ground and other longer grassland were mostly avoided as they have low potential value for grassland fungi. The coverage of each survey area typically took between 1 and 2 hours, depending on the size and complexity.



*In a patchy habitat like this (in Area 12) the grassland fungi tended to be limited to the shorter grass. The rush patches and areas of marshy grassland were avoided.*

The survey was restricted to three target groups that are generally recognised as being good indicators of nature conservation value for grassland fungi; namely waxcap fungi (*Hygrocybe* spp.), earth tongues (Geoglossaceae) and fairy clubs (Clavariaceae). Pinkgill fungi (*Entoloma spp.)* can also be good indicators of grassland quality, but in this case they were only identified to genus level due to their complex taxonomy and practical difficulties of identifying them (even with microscopy), except where the species has readily distinguishable features. It was possible to identify many of the species during the site survey, but some could not be determined in the field and had to be identified from specimens examined using a microscope. Other fungi were also noted incidentally during the survey, but as a lower priority and most were not identified to species level except where they were readily identifiable in the field.

Fungi taxonomy is currently undergoing major revision as a result of DNA studies, and several of the previously well known names for grassland fungi are changing (e.g. waxcaps are now split into several different genera in some emerging classifications). For the purposes of this study the nomenclature follows Boertmann (2010) for waxcaps, Laessoe & Petersen (2019) for earthtongues, and Kibby (2019) for Fairy Clubs.

The fungi were recorded by compiling a simple species list for each survey area. No attempt was made to quantify or map the fungi fruiting bodies within each area.

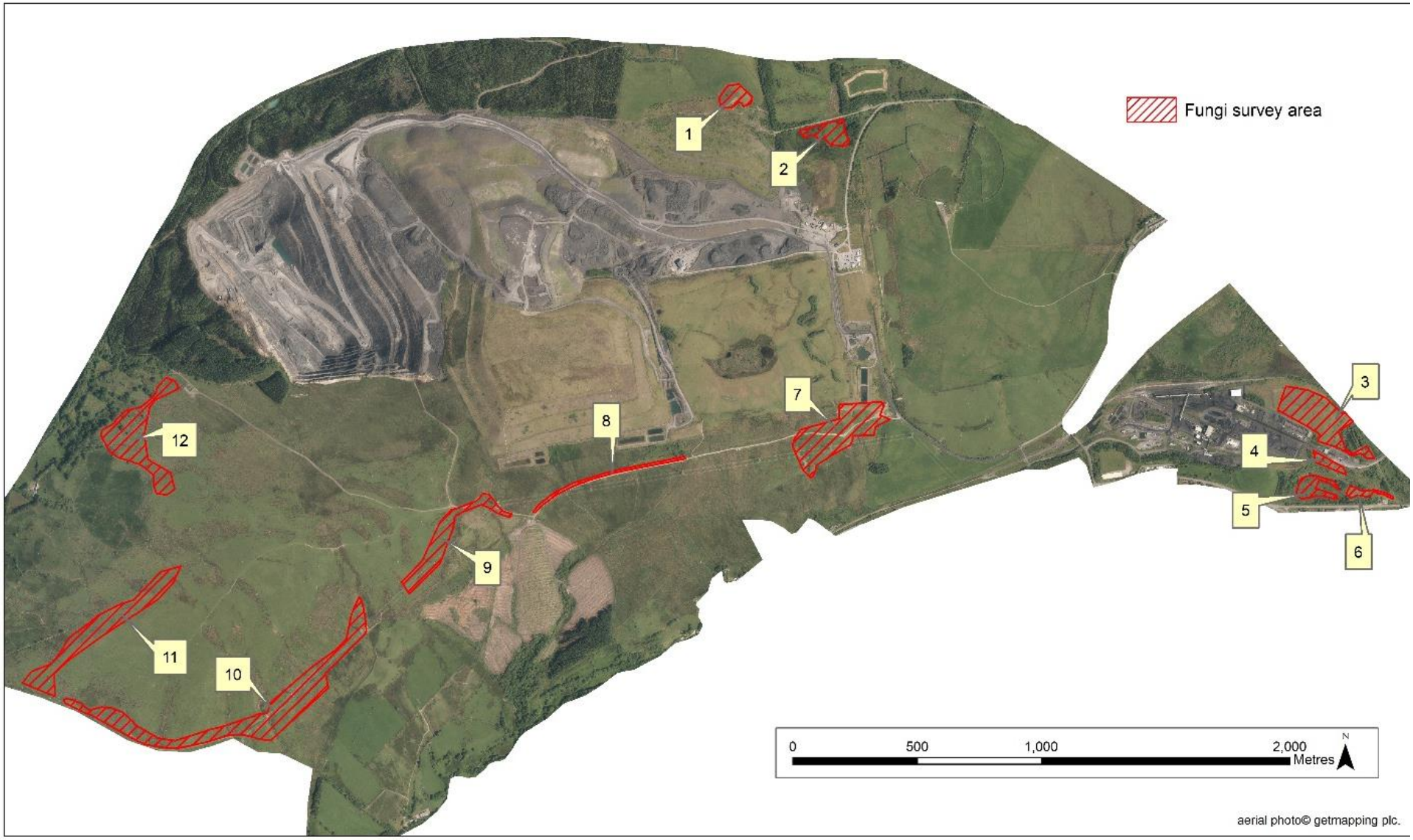



**Figure 1. Location of fungi survey areas.**

# 3. Survey findings

A list of all the fungi species recorded during the survey is given in Appendix 1. Lists for the individual survey visits are presented in Appendix 2.

The findings included a total of 27 waxcap species, 5 species of earth tongues and 7 species of fairy clubs. Photographs of some of the key species are presented in Appendix 3.

A breakdown of the target species found in each area and a description of each area in relation to fungi habitat is given in the following section. (A few additional non-target species have also been included, where they are used in some fungi assessment methods.)

Figure 2 has been produced for the Ecology Chapter of the Environmental Statement to show the value of areas surveyed, as well as areas of potential value for fungi.

### *Area 1*



*Area 1, showing patchy mix of acid grassland, heath and scrub.*

*Target fungi species in Area 1*

- *Hygrocybe conica*
- *Hygrocybe laeta*
- *Hygrocybe pratensis*
- *Hygrocybe psittacina*
- *Hygrocybe substrangulata*
- *Hygrocybe virginea*
- *Glutinoglossum glutinosum*

Area 1 is a soil mound that is developing a cover of acid grassland with patchy heath and scrub. It appears to be in the region of 25 to 30 years old (although this was not confirmed).

Grassland fungi were relatively sparse on all of the survey visits; the most frequent species were *H.pratensis and H.psittacina*.

### *Area 2*



*Area 2, looking north-east from nearby soil mound.*

*Target fungi species in Area 2*

- *Hygrocybe calyptriformis*
- *Hygrocybe cantharellus*
- *Hygrocybe chlorophana*
- *Hygrocybe citrinovirens*
- *Hygrocybe conica*
- *Hygrocybe flavipes*
- *Hygrocybe glutinipes*
- *Hygrocybe lacmus*
- *Hygrocybe laeta*
- *Hygrocybe pratensis*
- *Hygrocybe psittacina*
- *Hygrocybe reidii*
- *Hygrocybe splendidissima*
- *Hygrocybe virginea*
- *Clavulinopsis fusiformis*
- *Clavulinopsis helvola*
- *Clavulinopsis luteoalba*
- *Dermoloma cuneifolium*
- *Entoloma sp.*

Area 2 is a field of grazed pasture on natural ground. It supports semi-improved neutral grassland, grading into semi-improved acid grassland, with occasional trees and scrub.

Grassland fungi were easily found on every survey visit, with *H.pratensis* and *Clavulinopsis fusiformis* being locally abundant. The greatest numbers of fungi were found in the mid-slope section. A patch of the locally uncommon species *H.lacmus* was present near the eastern end. This was the only part of the study area where *H.splendidissima* was recorded.

### *Area 3*



*Area 3, showing typical short turf over coal spoil, and patchy heath and scrub.*

*Target fungi species in Area 3*

- *Hygrocybe acutoconica*
- *Hygrocybe calciphila*
- *Hygrocybe cantharellus*
- *Hygrocybe ceracea*
- *Hygrocybe chlorophana*
- *Hygrocybe conica*
- *Hygrocybe insipida*
- *Hygrocybe miniata*
- *Hygrocybe mucronella*
- *Hygrocybe phaeococcinea*
- *Hygrocybe pratensis*
- *Hygrocybe psittacina*
- *Hygrocybe quieta*
- *Hygrocybe reidii*
- *Hygrocybe russocoriacea*
- *Hygrocybe substrangulata*
- *Hygrocybe virginea*
- *Clavulinopsis corniculata*
- *Clavulinopsis helvola*
- *Geoglossum fallax*
- *Glutinoglossum glutinosum*
- *Trichoglossum hirsutum*
- *Dermoloma cuneifolium*
- *Entoloma sericellum*
- *Entoloma sp.*

Area 3 is an area of coal spoil at Onllwyn Washery. It supports a mix of sparse vegetation, with areas of developing heath and scrub. Much of the surface is damp with patchy rushes. The vegetation appears to be in the region of 20 to 30 years old, but this was not confirmed.

Grassland fungi were patchily distributed, with most being found in the better drained areas with the sparsest vegetation, particularly on the eastern slope. The fungi included several small red waxcap species in the very short turf, including *H.miniata* and the locally uncommon species *H.phaecoccinea* and *H.substrangulata.* The presence of *H.calciphila* and *H.mucronella* may indicate a high base mineral content to the substratum, as these are often found in lime-rich habitats. In the absence of management it is possible that several species could be lost to natural successional processes as the vegetation closes and becomes taller.

### *Area 4*



*Area 4, showing short turf over coal spoil, with patchy heath, scrub and tall herbs.*

*Target fungi species in Area 4*

- *Hygrocybe conica*
- *Hygrocybe acutoconica*
- *Hygrocybe mucronella*

Area 4 is an area of coal spoil at Onllwyn Washery with a mix of short turf, tall herbs, heath and scrub. There are areas of flushing, supporting mosses and rushes. The vegetation appears to be in the region of 20 to 30 years old, but this was not confirmed.

Grassland fungi were only sparse in this area, and the few that were seen were mostly in ones or twos rather than larger groups. *H.acutoconica* was also recorded here during July.

### *Area 5*



*Area 5, showing short-grazed turf, with patchy rushes and scrub, and drier areas with ant-hills.*

*Target fungi species in Area 5*

- *Hygrocybe chlorophana*
- *Hygrocybe conica*
- *Hygrocybe insipida*
- *Hygrocybe psittacina*
- *Clavulinopsis helvola*
- *Trichoglossum hirsutum*

Area 5 is an area of horse-grazed grassland that appears to have developed on very old coal workings. The field includes a mix of short turf, marshy grassland and scrub.

Grassland fungi were only found in small numbers and were limited to the drier grassland on what appear to be old spoil heaps, and a few in the grassy strip beside the north-eastern boundary. The heavy grazing pressure in this field may have meant that some fungi were damaged before they were large enough to be recorded.

### *Area 6*



*Area 6, during September survey, showing short-grazed turf with ant-hills.*



*Area 6, the same field in November survey, with heavy grazing pressure.*

*Target fungi species in Area 6*

- *Hygrocybe acutoconica*
- *Hygrocybe chlorophana*
- *Hygrocybe citrinovirens*
- *Hygrocybe conica*
- *Hygrocybe flavipes*
- *Hygrocybe glutinipes*
- *Hygrocybe helobia*
- *Hygrocybe psittacina*
- *Hygrocybe reidii*
- *Hygrocybe substrangulata*
- *Hygrocybe virginea*
- *Clavulinopsis helvola*
- *Trichoglossum hirsutum*
- *Camarophyllopsis schulzeri*
- *Entoloma sericellum*
- *Entoloma sp.*

Area 6 is an area of horse-grazed grassland that appears to have developed on very old coal workings. The field includes a mix of short turf with ant-hills, with patches of longer grass and scrub near the margins.

Grassland fungi were found in good numbers in the areas of short grass during the first survey, when the field was ungrazed, and these included the only record of *Camarophyllus schulzeri*. Horses were present in the field during the two later surveys and very few fungi were seen on these occasions (except a few damaged specimens).

### *Area 7*



*Area 7, showing old dry spoil heap with acid grassland; one of the more diverse parts of the area.*



*Area 7, showing old spoil heaps with acid grassland, with ant-hills and scattered scrub.*

*Target fungi species in Area 7*

- *Hygrocybe chlorophana*
- *Hygrocybe conica*
- *Hygrocybe glutinipes*
- *Hygrocybe irrigata*
- *Hygrocybe lacmus*
- *Hygrocybe laeta*
- *Hygrocybe miniata*
- *Hygrocybe mucronella*
- *Hygrocybe phaeococcinea*
- *Hygrocybe pratensis*
- *Hygrocybe psittacina*
- *Hygrocybe quieta*
- *Hygrocybe virginea*
- *Clavaria acuta*
- *Clavulinopsis corniculata*
- *Clavulinopsis helvola*
- *Clavulinopsis laeticola*
- *Geoglossum fallax*
- *Geoglossum umbratile*
- *Glutinoglossum glutinosum*
- *Entoloma prunuloides*
- *Entoloma sp.*

Area 7 is an area of old coal workings now supporting semi-improved and acid grassland grazed by sheep and cattle, with intermittent patches of marshy grassland. A particularly diverse spoil heap at the eastern side is only grazed by sheep.

*H.conica* and *H.virginea* were common through most of the area; the other species tended to be more localised. The locally rare H*.lacmus* and *H.phaeococcinea* were associated with older, steeper coal-spoil heaps.

### *Area 8*



*Area 8, showing mix of short grass and rushes on old railway banking.*

*Target fungi species in Area 8*

- *Hygrocybe chlorophana*
- *Hygrocybe citrinovirens*
- *Hygrocybe conica*
- *Hygrocybe intermedia*
- *Hygrocybe irrigata*
- *Hygrocybe laeta*
- *Hygrocybe phaeococcinea*
- *Hygrocybe pratensis*
- *Hygrocybe psittacina*
- *Hygrocybe russocoriacea*
- *Hygrocybe virginea*
- *Clavulinopsis corniculata*
- *Clavulinopsis helvola*
- *Geoglossum fallax*
- *Trichoglossum hirsutum*
- *Dermoloma cuneifolium*
- *Entoloma prunuloides*
- *Entoloma sp.*

Area 8 is a section of former railway banking that supports a patchy mix of semi-improved acid grassland and rushes on its sides. It is grazed by sheep and cattle.

The drier section of south-facing bank supported good numbers of grassland fungi, with *H.pratensis, H.chlorophana* and *H.virginea* being most common. The greatest species diversity was observed towards the eastern end of the surveyed section.

### *Area 9*



*Area 9, showing mix of short grass with ant-hills and patchy rushes.*

*Target fungi species in Area 9*

- *Hygrocybe chlorophana*
- *Hygrocybe conica*
- *Hygrocybe lacmus*
- *Hygrocybe laeta*
- *Hygrocybe pratensis*
- *Hygrocybe psittacina*
- *Hygrocybe virginea*
- *Clavulinopsis helvola*
- *Geoglossum cookeanum*
- *Geoglossum fallax*
- *Trichoglossum hirsutum*
- *Dermoloma cuneifolium*
- *Entoloma prunuloides*
- *Entoloma sericellum*
- *Entoloma sp.*

Area 9 was chosen as a representative example of the open common to the south of the surface mine. It is grazed by sheep and cattle. The vegetation comprises patchy semi-improved and acid grassland, with areas of marshy grassland with rushes and Purple Moor-grass.

Grassland fungi were very patchily distributed, with locally abundant *H.conica, H.psittacina, H.virginea* and *Geoglossum fallax*, especially at the margins of areas that have been agriculturally improved (judging from the lack of ant-hills and lower plant diversity). The areas with greater species diversity tended to be the areas of older acid grassland with ant-hills, although the fungi were often sparse in these parts. The locally uncommon *H.lacmus* was only present as a few specimens in the south of the area.

### *Area 10*



*Area 10, showing a typical mix of semi-improved acid grassland with abundant ant-hills.*

*Target fungi species in Area 10*

- *Hygrocybe calyptriformis*
- *Hygrocybe cantharellus*
- *Hygrocybe ceracea*
- *Hygrocybe chlorophana*
- *Hygrocybe citrinovirens*
- *Hygrocybe conica*
- *Hygrocybe flavipes*
- *Hygrocybe glutinipes*
- *Hygrocybe insipida*
- *Hygrocybe intermedia*
- *Hygrocybe irrigata*
- *Hygrocybe laeta*
- *Hygrocybe miniata*
- *Hygrocybe pratensis*
- *Hygrocybe psittacina*
- *Hygrocybe quieta*
- *Hygrocybe reidii*
- *Hygrocybe russocoriacea*
- *Hygrocybe virginea*
- *Clavaria fumosa*
- *Clavulinopsis corniculata*
- *Clavulinopsis helvola*
- *Geoglossum fallax*
- *Trichoglossum hirsutum*
- *Dermoloma cuneifolium*
- *Entoloma prunuloides*
- *Entoloma sericellum*
- *Entoloma serrulatum*
- *Entoloma sp.*

Area 10 is an area of common grazed by sheep and cattle, that supports semi-improved acid grassland as is characterised by abundant ant-hills. The remains of old coal workings are present at the western end of the section.

Grassland fungi were generally only found in low numbers through most of the area, mainly in the drier patches of the shortest grass. The most frequent species included *H.pratensis, H.laeta, H.psittacina* and *H.virginea*. However, the old mine workings supported the large numbers of fungi and a very high species diversity. This was the only area where *Clavaria fumosa* was recorded.

### *Area 11*



*Area 11, showing the wide slope with short, semi-improved acid grassland and patchy rushes.*

*Target fungi species in Area 11*

- *Hygrocybe conica*
- *Hygrocybe laeta*
- *Hygrocybe pratensis*
- *Hygrocybe psittacina*
- *Hygrocybe reidii*
- *Hygrocybe virginea*
- *Clavulinopsis helvola*
- *Geoglossum fallax*
- *Dermoloma cuneifolium*
- *Entoloma sericellum*
- *Entoloma sp.*

Area 11 is a west-facing slope of the common, grazed by sheep and cattle. It supports semi-improved acid grassland with patchy rushes and several areas of marshy grassland. Ant-hills are scattered through the slope, and there are remnants of several very small-scale coal workings in a few places.

The slope supports an assemblage of fungi typical of upland acid grassland. The fungi were generally limited to the drier parts and the shortest grassland, and were mostly only seen in small numbers. The most frequent waxcap species observed were *H.laeta, H.virginea, H.psittacina* and *H.pratensis*.

### *Area 12*



*Area 12, showing semi-improved acid grassland with abundant ant-hills in an area of old workings.*



*Area 12, showing old fields with anthills.*

*Target fungi species in Area 12*

- *Hygrocybe cantharellus*
- *Hygrocybe ceracea*
- *Hygrocybe chlorophana*
- *Hygrocybe conica*
- *Hygrocybe flavipes*
- *Hygrocybe glutinipes*
- *Hygrocybe insipida*
- *Hygrocybe laeta*
- *Hygrocybe pratensis*
- *Hygrocybe psittacina*
- *Hygrocybe reidii*
- *Hygrocybe virginea*
- *Clavaria acuta*
- *Clavulinopsis fusiformis*
- *Clavulinopsis helvola*
- *Clavulinopsis luteoalba*
- *Geoglossum fallax*
- *Entoloma sp.*

Area 12 spans an area of the common where there are old mine-workings, and several sloping fields with scattered trees. The area is mainly grazed by sheep, although some of the fields are only lightly grazed.

The old workings with short-grazed grass supported good numbers and a moderate diversity of grassland fungi. The most frequent species were *H.virginea, H.laeta, H.chlorophana, H.conica* and *H.psittacina.* Very few fungi were found in the fields, presumably because the grass was too long. However, those present included some large specimens of *H.flavipes, H.irrigata* and *H.pratensis*, which might indicate that additional (smaller) species might be present in the soil and would produce fruiting bodies if closer grazing were to be reintroduced.

# 4. Evaluation

This section evaluates the nature conservation significance of the grassland fungi in a geographical context, based on the approach set out in 'Guidelines for Ecological Impact Assessment' (CIEEM, 2018). The criteria used to assist in the evaluation are summarised in Table 2.

**Table 2: Evaluation criteria**

| Level of Value | Habitats |
|---|---|
| International | Areas designated as Special Areas of Conservation (SAC), Special Protection Areas (SPA) or Ramsar sites in response to European Directives and International Conventions. |
| National | Areas designated as Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), National Nature Reserve (NNR) or equivalent. |
| Regional | Areas of habitat of suitable size and quality to be considered for notification as SSSI (based on Guidelines for the Selection of Biological SSSIs, JNCC 1998). Extensive areas of Environment (Wales) Act (2016) Section 7 habitats, listed as 'habitats of principal importance for the purpose of maintaining and enhancing biodiversity in relation to Wales. |
| County | Areas meeting Wildlife Sites Guidelines selection criteria; areas of Section 7 habitats; areas of Ancient woodland. |
| District/Local value | Any non-designated habitat assemblage of moderate biodiversity value. |

There are various ways of assessing the value of grassland fungi populations. Most focus on the total number of waxcap species, or the number seen in a single visit. The Wildlife Sites Guidelines includes the "Rald classification method" which is based on the total number of Waxcaps (*Hygrocybe* spp.) recorded from a site as follows:

- National importance = 17-32 species (or 11-20 during a single visit)
- Regional importance = 9-16 species (or 6-10 during a single visit)
- Local importance = 4-8 species (or 3-5 during a single visit)
- No importance = 1-3 species (or 1-2 during a single visit)

The guidelines expand on this to include rarity criteria, and consider the following would be considered as potential wildlife sites (i.e. significant in a county context):

- A site supporting 4-8 or more species of waxcaps, or 3-5 during a single visit. (This criterion was modified in the Selection of SINCs in the Mid-Valleys Area (Caerphilly County Borough Council *et al*, 2008) to require 9 species of waxcaps to qualify as county importance.)
- A site which supports a red data list species, or species included in the Environment Act (Wales) Section 7 'List of species of principal importance for the purpose of maintaining and enhancing biodiversity in relation to Wales'.
- A site which supports a species recorded from 10 or fewer 10km grid squares in Wales (where the distribution is well known).
- A site which supports a species which is recorded from 3 or fewer sites within a Watsonian Vice County (where the distribution is well known).
- A site which supports a significant population of a Local Priority Species as listed in the relevant Local Biodiversity Action Plan.

The threshold for national importance is generally based on the recently revised SSSI selection criteria (JNCC 2018). For grassland fungi, the main criterion based on waxcap diversity is that a site should be considered for notification if the total waxcap count reaches or exceeds 19. Sites that fail to reach this threshold but have records of 12-18 taxa should be prioritised for resurvey (multiple visits), or may be considered regionally important.

The SSSI thresholds for species other than waxcaps are as follows:

- Clavarioid fungi (clubs, spindles and corals) = 7 species
- *Entoloma sensu lato* (pinkgills) = 15 species
- Geoglossoid fungi (earth tongues) = 5 species
- *Dermoloma, Camarophyllopsis, Hodophilus & Porpoloma* (*Pseudotricholoma metapodium*) (crazed caps, fanvaults and meadowcaps) = 3 species.

The various survey areas used in the current study are evaluated below in Table 3 and shown in Drawing 1.

**Table 3. Summary evaluation of survey areas based on grassland fungi diversity**

| | Waxcap species | Evaluation | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Area 1** | 6 | **Local** value. | Has potential for fungi value to increase as habitat develops. |
| **Area 2** | 14 | **County** value. | Greatest diversity seen in mid-slope. |
| **Area 3** | 17 | **County** value. | Potentially vulnerable to loss of some species to successional processes. |
| **Area 4** | 3 | Negligible value | Ground conditions may be too wet to support a higher diversity. |
| **Area 5** | 4 | **Local** value. | Much of the area is too damp for grassland fungi, but reduction in grazing pressure may allow additional fungi to appear. |
| **Area 6** | 11 | **County** value. | Reduction in grazing pressure may allow additional fungi to appear. |
| **Area 7** | 13 | **County** value. | Highest fungi diversity is associated with the old coal tips. |
| **Area 8** | 11 | **County** value. | Most fungi diversity was seen in the eastern part, on the south-facing slope. |
| **Area 9** | 7 | **Local** value. | Probably typical of the agriculturally improved part of the common. *H.lacmus* was only seen in one patch. |
| **Area 10** | 19 | **County** value. | Most of the species were limited to the old workings in the west, rather than being spread through the whole area. |
| **Area 11** | 6 | **Local** value. | Probably typical of the less improved acid grassland parts of the common |
| **Area 12** | 12 | **County** value. | Highest fungi diversity is associated with the old coal tips. Closer grazing in the western fields may enable more fungi to appear. |

Grassland fungi exist within the soil as a mycelial network of microscopic hyphae, only producing their visible fruiting bodies at certain times, usually late summer/autumn. Fungi can be very erratic and unpredictable in their appearing, and some species may go for several years without producing fruiting bodies. It is therefore unlikely that this limited survey will have recorded all of the grassland fungi that are present, and further investigations would probably confirm the presence of additional fungi species. A small number of waxcap species found reasonably frequently on acid soils in the Welsh uplands were surprisingly not seen during the current survey and might be expected to be present. In particular, further survey might be likely to find *H.vitellina* and *H.punicea*.

The mycelium in the soil is very vulnerable to ground disturbance such as ploughing, or compaction by vehicles. It is also easily damaged by agricultural chemicals such as fertilisers or pesticides. The survey findings highlight that certain parts of the site have remained relatively undisturbed for many years. The areas with diverse assemblages of grassland fungi appear to correlate well with the presence of anthills and lack of agricultural inputs.

Two areas (3 & 10) could arguably be considered regionally important, although their diversity is rather patchy and some parts of them only support low diversity. Both of these diverse fungi assemblages have clearly developed on mine spoil. This historic disturbance appears to have increased the range of fungi that they can support, when compared with the otherwise undisturbed parts of the common. It is likely that the soil in the previously worked areas contains a higher proportion of base minerals such as calcium than the more acidic natural ground.

None of the fungi recorded are included within the Welsh Government's Environment (Wales) Act 2018 list of Section 7 species. It is possible that one or more of these species may be present, but was either not fruiting this year, or was only present at too low a density to be recorded during the survey.

Several species were found that are infrequently recorded in Wales. A data collation exercise was undertaken by David Mitchel in 2017/ 2018, on behalf of NRW (http://www.nifgdata.org.uk/waleswaxcaps/species/atlas.htm). This provides an indication of the distribution and abundance of most waxcap species within Wales, in relation to the number of 10km grid squares they occupy. The least common species found during the present survey were *H. substrangulata* (6 post-2000 squares), *H.phaeococcinea* (7 post-2000 squares) and *H.lacmus* (15 post-2000 squares). However, fungi are generally very under-recorded, and not all of the known records from some sources were able to be included in the 2018 data set. It is difficult to determine whether these fungi are genuinely rare or simply overlooked; especially in the case of species that appear in remote upland habitats that are not regularly visited by mycologists.

# 5. Bibliography

Boertmann, D. (2010). The Genus Hygrocybe, Fungi of Northern Europe Vol.1, 2nd revised edition. Svampetryk.

JNCC (2018). Guidelines for the Selection of Biological SSSIs - Part 2: Chapter 14 Non-lichenised Fungi 2018 (revision, v1.0).

Bratton, J.H. (2003). Habitat management to conserve fungi: a literature review. CCW Natural Science Report No. 03/10/1. Countryside Council for Wales.

CIEEM (2018) Guidelines for Ecological Impact Assessment in the UK and Ireland: Terrestrial, Freshwater, Coastal and Marine. Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management, Winchester.

Laessoe, T. & Petersen, J.H. (2019). Fungi of temperate Europe. Princeton University Press.

Kibby, G. (2017). Mushrooms and toadstools of Britain and Europe. 2nd Edition. Pixart Printing.

Griffith, G.W., Gamarra, J.G.P., Holden, E.M., Mitchel, D., Graham, A, Evans, D.A., Evans, S.E., Aron, C., Noordeloos, M.E., Kirk, P.M., Smith, S.L.N., Woods, R.G., Hale, A.D., Easton, G.L., Ratkowsky, D.A., Stevens, D.P. & Halbwachs, H. (2013). The international conservation importance of Welsh 'waxcap' grasslands. Mycosphere 4 (5): 969–984.

Wales Biodiversity Partnership (2008). Guidelines for the Selection of Wildlife Sites in Wales.

# Appendix 1. Fungi species list

The following species list presents the scientific and common names of the species identified during the survey. In many cases non-target fungi were only identified to genus level.

| Species | Common name |
|---|---|
| *Agaricus campestris* | Field Mushroom |
| *Agaricus sp.* | Mushroom (indeterminate) |
| *Agaricus urinascens* | Macro Mushroom |
| *Bovista plumbea* | Grey Puffball |
| *Camarophyllopsis schulzeri* | Matt Fanvault |
| *Clavaria acuta* | Pointed Club |
| *Clavaria fumosa* | Smoky Spindles |
| *Clavulinopsis corniculata* | Meadow Coral |
| *Clavulinopsis fusiformis* | Golden Spindles |
| *Clavulinopsis helvola* | Yellow Club |
| *Clavulinopsis laeticola* | Handsome Club |
| *Clavulinopsis luteoalba* | Apricot Club |
| *Clitocybe fragrans* | Fragrant Funnel |
| *Clitocybe nebularis* | Clouded Agaric |
| *Conocybe sp.* | Conecap (indeterminate) |
| *Coprinopsis sp.* | Inkcap (indeterminate) |
| *Coprinus commatus* | Shaggy Inkcap |
| *Cordyceps militaris* | Scarlet Caterpillar-club |
| *Cystoderma amianthinum* | Earthy Powdercap |
| *Daldinia fissa* | Gorse Crampball |
| *Deconica coprophila* | Dung-loving Psilocybe |
| *Dermoloma cuneifolium* | Crazed Cap |
| *Entoloma prunuloides* | Mealy Pinkgill |
| *Entoloma sericellum* | Cream Pinkgill |
| *Entoloma serrulatum* | Blue-edge Pinkgill |
| *Entoloma sp.* | Pinkgill (indeterminate) |
| *Galerina sp.* | Bell (indeterminate) |
| *Geoglossum cookeanum* | Earthtongue |
| *Geoglossum fallax* | Deceptive Earthtongue |
| *Geoglossum umbratile* | Plain Earthtongue |
| *Glutinoglossum glutinosum* | Glutinous Earthtongue |
| *Handkea excipuliformis* | Pestle Puffball |
| *Hygrocybe acutoconica* | Persistent Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe calciphila* | Limestone Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe calyptriformis* | Pink Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe cantharellus* | Goblet Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe ceracea* | Butter Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe chlorophana* | Golden Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe citrinovirens* | Citrine Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe conica* | Blackening Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe flavipes* | Yellow-foot Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe glutinipes* | Glutinous Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe helobia* | Garlic Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe insipida* | Spangle Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe intermedia* | Fibrous Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe irrigata* | Slimy Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe lacmus* | Grey Waxcap |

| Species | Common name |
|---|---|
| *Hygrocybe laeta* | Heath Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe miniata* | Vermillion Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe mucronella* | Bitter Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe phaeococcinea* | Shadowed Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe pratensis* | Meadow Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe psittacina* | Parrot Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe quieta* | Oily Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe reidii* | Honey Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe russocoriacea* | Cedarwood Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe splendidissima* | Splendid Waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe substrangulata* | A waxcap |
| *Hygrocybe virginea* | Snowy Waxcap |
| *Laccaria laccata* | Deceiver |
| *Lactarius deliciosus* | Saffron Milkcap |
| *Lactarius sp.* | Milkcap (indeterminate) |
| *Leccinum scabrum* | Brown Birch Bolete |
| *Lichenomphalina umbellifera* | Heath Navel |
| *Lycoperdon nigrescens* | Dusky Puffball |
| *Macrolepiota procera* | Parasol |
| *Mycena sp.* | Bonnet (indeterminate) |
| *Naucoria sp.* | Aldercap (indeterminate) |
| *Panaeolina foenisecii* | Brown Mottlegill |
| *Panaeolus papilionaceus* | Petticoat Mottlegill |
| *Panaeolus sp.* | Mottlegill (indeterminate) |
| *Pseudoclitocybe cyathiformis* | Goblet |
| *Psilocybe semilanceata* | Liberty Cap |
| *Rickenella fibula* | Orange Mosscap |
| *Stropharia semiglobata* | Dung Roundhead |
| *Suillus cf bovinus* | Bovine Bolete |
| *Tremella mesenterica* | Yellow Brain |
| *Trichoglossum hirsutum* | Hairy Earthtongue |
| *Tricholoma fulvum* | Birch Knight |
| *Vascellum pratense* | Meadow Puffball |

# Appendix 2. Species lists by survey visit

The following lists presents the fungi observed at each site during the different survey visits.

**26 & 27 September 2019**

| TARGET FUNGI SPECIES | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Hygrocybe acutoconica*** | | | X | X | | | | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe calyptriformis*** | | X | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe cantharellus*** | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| ***Hygrocybe ceracea*** | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| ***Hygrocybe chlorophana*** | | X | | | | X | | X | X | X | | X |
| ***Hygrocybe citrinovirens*** | | X | | | | X | | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe conica*** | X | | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| ***Hygrocybe flavipes*** | | X | | | | X | | | | X | | X |
| ***Hygrocybe glutinipes*** | | X | | | | X | X | | | X | | X |
| ***Hygrocybe substrangulata*** | X | | X | | | X | | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe insipida*** | | | X | | | | | | | X | | |
| ***Hygrocybe intermedia*** | | | | | | | | X | | X | | |
| ***Hygrocybe laeta*** | | | | | | | X | | | | | X |
| ***Hygrocybe pratensis*** | | X | | | | | X | | | X | X | |
| ***Hygrocybe psittacina*** | | X | X | | X | X | X | | X | X | X | X |
| ***Hygrocybe quieta*** | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| ***Hygrocybe reidii*** | | X | X | | | X | | | | | X | |
| ***Clavaria acuta*** | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| ***Clavaria fumosa*** | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| ***Clavulinopsis helvola*** | | | | | X | X | | X | | | | X |
| ***Clavulinopsis corniculata*** | | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Clavulinopsis fusiformis*** | | X | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Clavulinopsis luteoalba*** | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| ***Geoglossum fallax*** | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| **OTHER FUNGI SPECIES** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Agaricus cf campestris* | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| *Agaricus urinascens* | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| *Bovista plumbea* | | | | | | | X | | | X | | |
| *Clitocybe nebularis* | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Clitocybe fragrans* | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| *Conocybe sp.* | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| *Coprinopsis sp.* | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| *Cystoderma amianthinum* | X | X | | | | | | | | X | X | X |
| *Daldinia fissa* | | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| *Deconica coprophila* | | | | | | | X | X | X | X | | |
| *Dermoloma cuneifolium* | | X | | | | | | | X | | X | |
| *Entoloma prunuloides* | | | | | | | X | X | X | X | | |
| *Entoloma sericellum* | | | X | | | | | | X | | X | |
| *Entoloma sp.* | | X | X | | | | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| *Galerina sp.* | X | | X | | | | X | | | | X | |
| *Handkea excipuliformis* | | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| *Laccaria laccata* | X | | X | | | X | | | | | | |
| *Lactarius deliciosus* | | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| *Lycoperdon nigrescens* | X | X | | | | | | | | | X | |
| *Macrolepiota procera* | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| *Panaeolina foenisecii* | | | | | | | X | | | X | | |
| *Panaeolus papilionaceus* | | | | | | | | X | | X | | |
| *Psilocybe semilanceata* | | X | | | X | X | X | X | X | X | | X |
| *Stropharia semiglobata* | | X | | | X | | X | | X | X | X | X |
| *Vascellum pratense* | | | | | | | X | | | | | |

## 10 & 14 October 2019

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **TARGET FUNGI SPECIES** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe acutoconica*** | | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe calciphila*** | | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe calyptriformis*** | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| ***Hygrocybe cantharellus*** | | X | X | | | | | | | | | X |
| ***Hygrocybe ceracea*** | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| ***Hygrocybe chlorophana*** | | X | X | | X | | X | X | | X | | X |
| ***Hygrocybe citrinovirens*** | | X | | | | X | | X | | X | | |
| ***Hygrocybe conica*** | | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| ***Hygrocybe glutinipes*** | | | | | | X | X | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe helobia*** | | | | | | X | | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe insipida*** | | | X | | X | | | | | | | X |
| ***Hygrocybe intermedia*** | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| ***Hygrocybe irrigata*** | | | | | | | | X | | X | | |
| ***Hygrocybe laeta*** | | X | | | | | | | X | X | X | X |
| ***Hygrocybe miniata*** | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| ***Hygrocybe mucronella*** | | | X | X | | | | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe phaeococcinea*** | | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe pratensis*** | X | X | X | | | | X | | | X | X | X |
| ***Hygrocybe psittacina*** | X | X | X | | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| ***Hygrocybe quieta*** | | | X | | | | | | | X | | |
| ***Hygrocybe reidii*** | | X | X | | | | | | | X | X | X |
| ***Hygrocybe russocoriacea*** | | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe splendidissima*** | | X | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe virginea*** | | X | X | | | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| ***Clavaria fumosa*** | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| ***Clavulinopsis helvola*** | | X | X | | X | X | X | | X | X | X | X |
| ***Clavulinopsis corniculata*** | | | X | | | | | | | X | | |
| ***Clavulinopsis fusiformis*** | | X | | | | | | | | | | X |
| ***Clavulinopsis laeticola*** | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| ***Clavulinopsis luteoalba*** | | X | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Trichoglossum hirsutum*** | | | | | | X | | | | | | |
| **OTHER FUNGI SPECIES** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Agaricus sp.* | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| *Agaricus urinascens* | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| *Bovista plumbea* | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| *Camarophyllopsis schulzeri* | | | | | | X | | | | | | |
| *Clitocybe fragrans* | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| *Conocybe sp.* | | | | | | | | | | | X | |
| *Cordyceps militaris* | X | | | | | | X | X | X | X | X | |
| *Cystoderma amianthinum* | X | X | | | | | X | | X | X | X | X |
| *Daldinia fissa* | | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| *Deconica coprophila* | | | | | | | X | X | | | | |
| *Dermoloma cuneifolium* | | | X | | | | | X | X | X | | |
| *Entoloma prunuloides* | | | | | | | X | | | X | | |
| *Entoloma sericellum* | | | X | | | X | | | X | X | | |
| *Entoloma serrulatum* | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| *Entoloma sp.* | | X | X | | | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| *Galerina sp.* | X | | | | | X | | X | X | X | X | X |
| *Handkea excipuliformis* | | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| *Laccaria laccata* | X | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| *Lactarius sp.* | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Leccinum scabrum* | | | X | | X | | | | | | | |
| *Lichenomphalina umbellifera* | | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| *Lycoperdon nigrescens* | X | X | | | | | X | | X | X | X | X |

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Macrolepiota procera* | | | | | | | | | | | X | |
| *Mycena sp.* | X | | X | | X | X | X | X | X | X | | |
| *Panaeolina foenisecii* | | | | | | | | | | | X | |
| *Panaeolus papilionaceus* | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| *Panaeolus sp.* | | | | | | X | | | | | | |
| *Psilocybe semilanceata* | X | | | | | | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| *Rickenella fibula* | | | | | | X | | | X | X | | X |
| *Stropharia semiglobata* | | | | | | | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| *Suillus cf bovinus* | | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| *Tremella mesenterica* | | X | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Tricholoma fulvum* | | X | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Vascellum pratense* | | | | | | | X | X | | X | | |

## 5 & 6 November 2019

| TARGET FUNGI SPECIES | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Hygrocybe acutoconica*** | | | | | | X | | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe calyptriformis*** | | X | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe ceracea*** | | | X | | | | | | | X | | X |
| ***Hygrocybe chlorophana*** | | | X | | | | X | X | X | X | | X |
| ***Hygrocybe conica*** | | | X | | | X | X | | X | X | X | X |
| ***Hygrocybe insipida*** | | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe irrigata*** | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe lacmus*** | | X | | | | | X | | X | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe laeta*** | X | X | | | | | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| ***Hygrocybe miniata*** | | | X | | | | X | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe mucronella*** | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe phaeococcinea*** | | | X | | | | X | X | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe pratensis*** | X | X | X | | | | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| ***Hygrocybe psittacina*** | | X | | | X | X | X | X | | X | X | |
| ***Hygrocybe quieta*** | | | | | | | X | | | X | | |
| ***Hygrocybe reidii*** | | X | X | | | | | | | | | X |
| ***Hygrocybe russocoriacea*** | | | X | | | | | X | | X | | |
| ***Hygrocybe splendidissima*** | | X | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Hygrocybe virginea*** | X | X | X | | | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| ***Clavaria acuta*** | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| ***Clavaria fumosa*** | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| ***Clavulinopsis helvola*** | | | | | | | | | X | X | X | |
| ***Clavulinopsis corniculata*** | | | X | | | | X | X | | X | | |
| ***Clavulinopsis fusiformis*** | | X | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Geoglossum cookeanum*** | | | | | | | | | X | | | |
| ***Geoglossum fallax*** | | | X | | | | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| ***Geoglossum umbratile*** | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| ***Glutinoglossum glutinosum*** | X | | X | | | | X | | | | | |
| ***Trichoglossum hirsutum*** | | | X | | X | | | X | X | X | | |
| **OTHER FUNGI SPECIES** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Agaricus sp.* | | | | | | | | | X | | | |
| *Bovista plumbea* | | | | | | | | | X | | | |
| *Conocybe sp.* | | X | | | | | X | | X | X | | |
| *Coprinus commatus* | | | | | | | | | X | | | |
| *Cordyceps militaris* | | X | X | | | | X | | X | | | X |
| *Cystoderma amianthinum* | X | X | | | | | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| *Deconica coprophila* | | | | | | | | X | X | X | | |
| *Entoloma sericellum* | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| *Entoloma sp.* | | | | | | | X | | | X | X | |
| *Galerina sp.* | X | | X | | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| *Laccaria laccata* | | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| *Lichenomphalina umbellifera* | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| *Lycoperdon nigrescens* | | X | | | | | X | | X | X | X | |
| *Mycena sp.* | | | X | | | X | X | | X | X | | X |
| *Naucoria sp.* | | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| *Panaeolus papilionaceus* | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| *Panaeolus sp.* | | | | | X | | X | X | | X | | X |
| *Psilocybe semilanceata* | | | | | | | X | X | X | X | | X |
| *Pseudoclitocybe cyathiformis* | | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| *Rickenella fibula* | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| *Stropharia semiglobata* | | | | | X | | | X | X | X | X | |
| *Tremella mesenterica* | | | | | | | | | | X | | |

# Appendix 2. Photographs of selected species



**Photograph 1. *Hygrocybe acutoconica:* Blackening Waxcap (27 Sept 2019).**



**Photograph 2. *Hygrocybe calciphila:* Limestone Waxcap (14 October 2019).**



**Photograph 3. *Hygrocybe calyptriformis:* Pink Waxcap (27 September 2019).**



**Photograph 4. *Hygrocybe cantharellus:* Goblet Waxcap (11 October 2019). A damaged specimen, but confirmed by microscopy.**



**Photograph 5. *Hygrocybe ceracea:* Butter Waxcap (5 November 2019).**



**Photograph 6. *Hygrocybe chlorophana:* Golden Waxcap (26 September 2019).**



**Photograph 7. *Hygrocybe citrinovirens:* Citrine Waxcap (10 October 2019).**



**Photograph 8. *Hygrocybe conica:* Blackening Waxcap (26 September 2019).**



**Photograph 9. *Hygrocybe flavipes:* Yellow-foot Waxcap. (26 September 2019). Damaged specimen.**



**Photograph 10. *Hygrocybe glutinipes*: Glutinous Waxcap (10 October 2019).**



**Photograph 11. *Hygrocybe helobia*: Garlic Waxcap. (This photo was taken during the botanical survey on 2 July 2019).**



**Photograph 12. *Hygrocybe insipida*: Spangle Waxcap (10 October 2019).**



**Photograph 13. *Hygrocybe intermedia*: Fibrous Waxcap (26 September 2019).**



**Photograph 14. *Hygrocybe irrigata*: Slimy Waxcap (10 October 2019).**



**Photograph 15. *Hygrocybe lacmus*: Grey Waxcap (5 November 2019).**



**Photograph 16. *Hygrocybe laeta*: Heath Waxcap (10 October 2019).**



**Photograph 17. *Hygrocybe miniata*: Vermillion Waxcap (10 October 2019).**



**Photograph 18. *Hygrocybe mucronella*: Bitter Waxcap (5 November 2019).**



**Photograph 19. *Hygrocybe phaeococcinea*: Shadowed Waxcap (5 November 2019).**



**Photograph 20. *Hygrocybe pratensis*: Meadow Waxcap (14 October 2019).**



**Photograph 21. *Hygrocybe psittacina*: Parrot Waxcap (10 October 2019).**



**Photograph 22. *Hygrocybe quieta*: Oily Waxcap (26 September 2019).**



**Photograph 23. *Hygrocybe reidii*: Honey Waxcap (27 September 2019).**



**Photograph 24. *Hygrocybe russocoriacea*: Cedarwood Waxcap (5 November 2019).**



**Photograph 25. *Hygrocybe splendidissima*: Splendid Waxcap (14 October 2019).**



**Photograph 26. *Hygrocybe substrangulata* (10 October 2019).**



**Photograph 27. *Hygrocybe virginea*: Snowy Waxcap (14 October 2019).**



**Photograph 28. *Clavaria acuta*: Pointed Club (5 November 2019).**



**Photograph 29. *Clavaria fumosa*: Smoky Spindles (26 September 2019).**



**Photograph 30. *Clavulinopsis corniculata*: Meadow Coral (14 October 2019).**



**Photograph 31. *Clavulinopsis fusiformis*: Golden Spindles (10 October 2019).**



**Photograph 32. *Clavulinopsis helvola*: Yellow Club (10 October 2019).**



**Photograph 33. *Clavulinopsis luteoalba*: Apricot Club (26 September 2019).**



**Photograph 34. *Geoglossum fallax*: Deceptive Earthtongue (5 November 2019).**

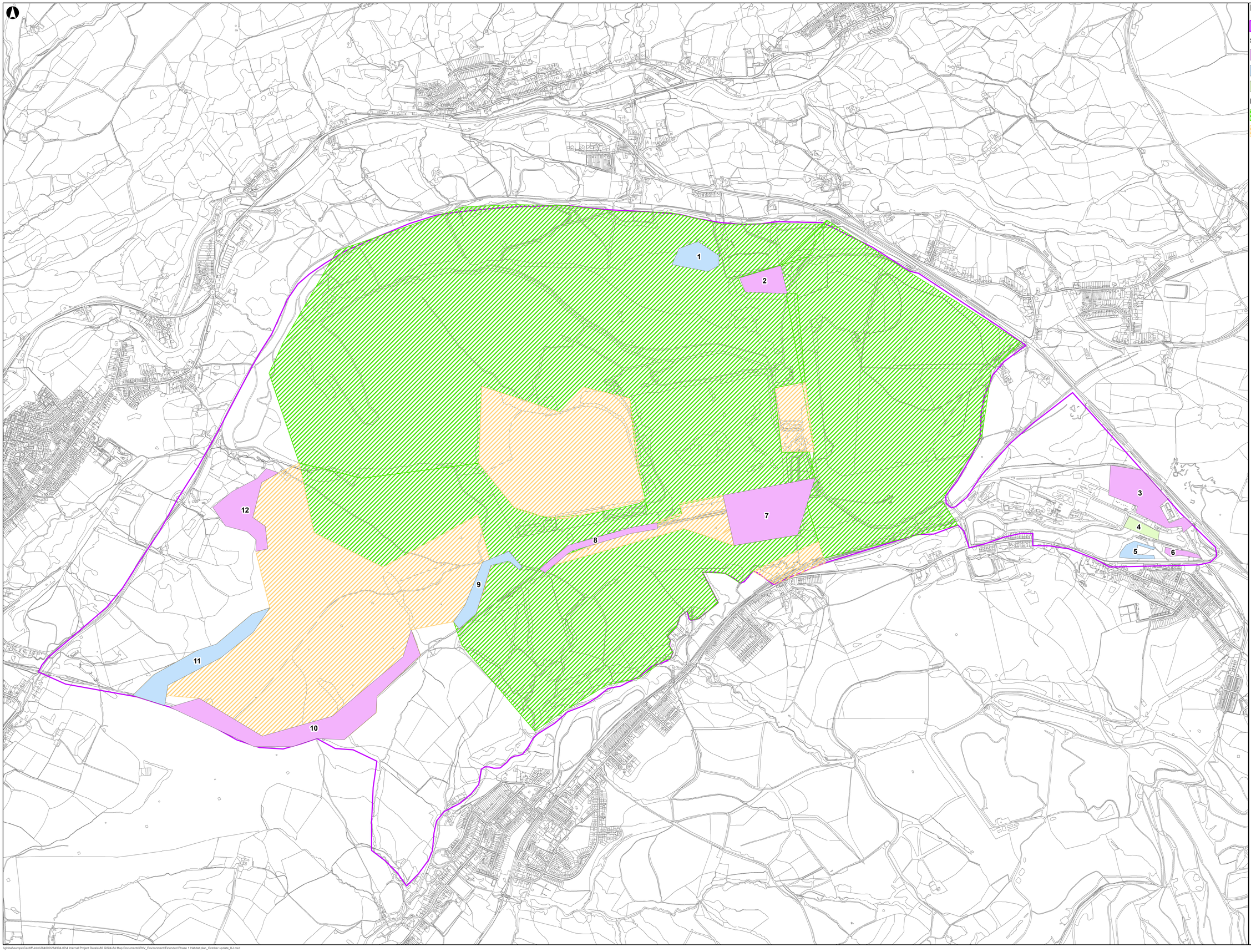


**Photograph 32. *Geoglossum cookeanum* (5 November 2019).**



**Photograph 33. *Trichoglossum hirsutum*: Hairy Earthtongue (14 October 2019).**

A1




## Legend

- Study Area

**Surveyed Areas**

- Confirmed County Level
- Confirmed Local Level
- Cofirmed Negligible Level

**Habitat Suitability**

- Likely Low Level
- Likely Medium Level

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-20 | KSJ | CP | NH |

Metres
0 120 240 480


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 7327 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Habitat Suitability for Fungi**

Scale at A1

**1:9,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 2 | F1 |

© Arup

# Appendix 7D

Invertebrate Report



# NANT HELEN AND ONLLWYN INVERTEBRATE SURVEY, MAY – SEPTEMBER 2019 - FINAL REPORT

David Boyce

DC Boyce
Ecologist
November 2019



## 1. INTRODUCTION

This report details the findings of an invertebrate survey carried out under contract to Arup. It aims to assess the importance for invertebrates of a large area of land lying to the north-east of Ystradgynlais, the location of which is shown on Figure 2.1. This land is in the ownership of Celtic Energy and comprises two blocks: the Onllwyn Washery, lying at the north-eastern end and to the south-west, a second much larger block centred on the Nant Helen opencast coal mine. For the sake of brevity, the site is hereafter referred to simply as 'Nant Helen'.

It is a very large site that straddles the border between the counties of Brecon and Glamorgan (Watsonian vice counties 42 and 41 respectively). A central grid reference approximates to SN818109. It includes parts of four Ordnance Survey 10km grid squares (hectads) namely: SN70, SN71, SN80 and SN81, with most of the area lying within the latter two hectads.

The Nant Helen block consists of the gently sloping ridge of Mynydd y Drum, which reaches a height of 298 metres and is oriented in a north-east to south-west direction. On its eastern margin, it runs down into the valley of the Afon Dulas. To the west, it is bounded by Cwm Tawe, falling to approximately 125 metres at its south-western extremity. All of this land lies in the catchment of the Afon Tawe, but much of the Onllwyn block drains north-east by way of Gors Llwyn into the Afon Pyrddin. Indeed, the fen habitat at WY10 and WY11 is the source of much of the water irrigating the very important soligenous wetland at Gors Llwyn, Onllwyn SSSI.

There are no statutory nature conservation designations covering the site. However, the Gors Llwyn, Onllwyn Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) lies adjacent to its north-eastern boundary, being separated from it by the A4221 road. The SSSI has been notified fo its stands of fen and acid bog habitat, with the latter including a rather degraded area of raised mire. This block of wetland habitat is continued and fed by water from the very extensive area of wetland that occupies the northern part of the Onllwyn sub-site (units WY10 and WY11 on Figure 2.1). The vegetation in these two units is very diverse, including stands of transition mire, species-rich poor fen, marshy grassland and willow scrub. The areas of ungrazed transition mire in WY11 are of outstanding ecological interest, with a very high water table and a diverse plant assemblage that includes abundant water horsetail *Equisetum fluviatile*, marsh cinquefoil *Potentilla palustris*, bogbean *Menyanthes trifoliata* and bottle sedge *Carex rostrata*, plus frequent water mint *Mentha aquatica*, yellow loosestrife *Lysimachia vulgaris*, locally abundant devil's-bit scabious *Succisa pratensis* and a range of other wetland plants. This vegetation is referable to the S27 type of the National Vegetation Classification (NVC). Towards the central drainage line, the vegetation is at first transitional towards taller fen dominated by greater tussock-sedge *Carex paniculata*, slender sedge *Carex lasiocarpa* and common reed *Phragmites australis* and then to grey willow *Salix cinerea* carr.

On somewhat drier ground in WY11, the wet fen described in the preceding paragraph grades towards superb stands of species-rich fen-meadow with abundant rushes *Juncus* spp., common valerian *Valeriana officinalis*, ragged robin *Lychnis flos-cuculi*, southern marsh

orchid *Dactylorhiza praetermissa*, common sorrel *Rumex acetosella*, common vetch *Vicia sativa* and many other species.

WY10 has a mixture of very heavily grazed marshy and acid-neutral grassland and poor fen with shallow runnels. The latter areas are kept very open by the considerable pony grazing pressure and have a short, open sward of rushes, water mint, lesser spearwort *Ranunculus flammula* brooklime *Veronica beccabunga* and marsh lousewort *Pedicularis palustris*, with much bare, poached mud between the clumps of low vegetation. Runnels here have NVC M29-type vegetation dominated by floating mats of bog pondweed *Potamogeton polygonifolius* and emergent growth of marsh St. John's-wort *Hypericum elodes* and bulbous rush *Juncus bulbosus*.

In both WY10 and WY11, there are some more oligotrophic nuclei marked out by the appearance of frequent acidophiles such as common cottongrass *Eriophorum angustifolium* and bog-mosses *Sphagnum* spp. The northern edge of WY11 also has a large stand of rank, species-poor purple moor-grass *Molinia caerulea* bog, which is much less floristically diverse than the other wetland communities in this unit, though it does have a good population of marsh violet *Viola palustris*.

On the Nant Helen block, there are smaller stands of grazed mesotrophic fen in L2 and spring-fed soligenous mires in O2 and O3. These are dominated by a field layer of rushes over a ground layer of 'brown mosses' such as *Calliergon cuspidatum*, *Philonotis fontana* and *Scorpidium scorpioides*.

In addition to the fragments of acid mire vegetation within the Gors Llwyn complex, there is a very high-quality stand of acidic bog on the Nant Helen block, around the pools in survey unit B1. This has carpets of bog-mosses and bulbous rush *Juncus bulbosus* around pool margins, plus drier bog with tussocks of both common and hare's-tail cottongrass *Eriophorum vaginatum*, purple moor-grass, ling *Calluna vulgaris* and cross-leaved heath *Erica tetralix*. Similar vegetation is found on the edge of the pool at R1. Around the margins of the main block of unimproved moorland on Mynydd y Drum (primarily in units O1 and P1) there are numerous acid flushes with *Sphagna*, sharp-flowered rush *Juncus acutiflorus*, soft rush *J. effusus* and small sedges *Carex* spp., such as small yellow sedge *C. demissa*, star sedge *C. echinata* and carnation sedge *C. panicea*.

Across much of the actively worked area of the Nant Helen opencast workings and the Onllwyn Washery, there are areas of sparsely vegetated spoil generated as a result of the mining activity here. Similar habitats are also found locally along track edges through therecently felled coniferous forestry block in survey unit J1. The vegetation in these areas shows a characteristic post-disturbance succession. Initially, the bare ground is colonised by very sparse, rather species-poor growth of early-successional specialists such as coltsfoot *Tussilago farfara*.

Following this, more recognisable mesotrophic grassland with species such as bird's-foot trefoil *Lotus corniculatus*, red clover *Trifolium pratense*, common vetch *Vicia sativa*, tufted vetch *V. cracca*, common dog-violet *Viola riviniana*, hardheads *Centaurea nigra* and oxeye daisy *Lecanthemum vulgare* becomes established. In many places, these more mature

swards have a strong marshy grassland element, with frequent ragged robin, southern marsh-orchid, sedges and rushes. There is also a strong representation of ruderal specialists such as hop trefoil *Trifolium campestre*, lesser trefoil *Trifolium dubium* and black medick *Medicago lupulina* and at this stage, the sward is still short and open, with frequent patches of bare ground. On the Onllwyn Washery, there are unusually species-rich stands of ruderal grassland that have calcicolous species, such as kidney vetch *Anthyllis vulneraria*, ribbed melilot *Melilotus officinalis*, fairy flax *Linum catharticum*, glaucous sedge *Carex flacca* and bee orchid *Ophrys apifera*.

As the sward becomes a little more mature and the spoil is leached of nutrients, the vegetation in turn begins to be colonised by open-structured grass-heath, with increasing representation of acidophilous specialists such as ling, bell heather *Erica cinerea*, western gorse *Ulex gallii*, tormentil *Potentilla erecta*, wavy hair-grass *Deschampsia flexuosa*, common bent *Agrostis capillaris*, and sheep's fescue *Festuca ovina*. In time, this continues to mature towards fairly typical dry heath dominated by ling and bell heather, with abundant cushions of pleurocarpous mosses such as *Hylocomium splendens*, *Hypnum jutlandicum* and *Pleurozium schreberi* in the ground layer.

Along the valley of the Afon Dulas in units K3 and L2, there are stands of typical mesotrophic grassland referable to the NVC MG5 community in which there is a high density of herbs such as greater bird's-foot trefoil, red clover and hardheads. The latter unit has particularly rich stands of the relatively acidic MG5c sub-community in which there is abundant devil's-bit scabious and frequent betony *Stachys officinalis*.

At its south-western edge, the site includes a small part of the Wildlife Trust of South and West Wales' (WTSWW) Ystradfawr Nature Reserve. Much of this has high-quality marshy grassland (known in Wales as rhôs pasture), which supports an important population of the marsh fritillary butterfly *Euphydryas aurinia*. However, the small area of the Reserve lying within the Nant Helen site comprises woodland and dry grassland that is unsuitable for the butterfly.

Though there are large expanses of marshy grassland at Nant Helen (especially in units H1, L3, N4 and O1), these have been degraded by drainage, burning and other forms of agricultural 'improvement'. As a result, they are, for the most part, species-poor and dominated by a few grasses such as bents *Agrostis* spp., purple moor-grass, tufted hair-grass *Deschampsia cespitosa* and soft rush.

The plateau of Mynydd y Drum (unit P1) also has some extensive areas of species-poor rush-pasture and *Molinia* grassland, as well as large areas of unimproved acid grassland (NVC U4, U5 and U6 communities) dominated by common bent, sheep's fescue, mat grass *Nardus stricta* and heath rush *Juncus squarrosus*. There is also a little bilberry *Vaccinium myrtillus* and ling in the sward, but growth of Ericaceous dwarf-shrubs here is strongly suppressed by heavy grazing pressure from cattle, ponies and sheep. Around the fringes of unit P1, as elsewhere on Nant Helen, a feature of stands of unimproved grassland is the abundance of yellow meadow ant *Lasius flavus* nest mounds, indicating the grassland has been subject to very little recent disturbance.

Woodland habitats are generally not well represented on Nant Helen. The most important areas are the wood-pasture in unit G1 and the small stands of semi-natural ash *Fraxinus excelsior* – sessile oak *Quercus petraea* woodland on the steep sides of the Nant Ystalwyn (unit K1) and nearby slopes above the Afon Dulas (unit K2). The steeply sloping gulley in unit N1 also has a small area of sessile oak woodland. Unit K2 also has stands of flushed wet woodland with a low sub-canopy of grey willow and alder *Alnus glutinosa*. Around springs here, the ground and field layers have typical wetland species such as hemlock water-dropwort *Oenanthe crocata* and opposite-leaved golden-saxifrage *Chrysosplenium oppositifolium* and there are also dripping bryophyte-covered rock faces here. Elsewhere, there are numerous small stands of willow carr, with the most siginificant areas being in units H1, I1 and WY11.

The area of wood-pasture in unit G1 have a mix of open-grown mature to over-mature sessile oak and ash with scattered rowan *Sorbus aucuparia*, hawthorn *Crataegus monogyna*, grey willow, alder and hazel *Corylus avellana*. The old trees here have well-developed dead wood (saproxylic) habitat features, such as heart rot, fallen branches and saproxylic fungi. Open areas between the trees here have stands of unimproved marshy or dry acid grassland with the latter having paticualrly well-developed anthills. An additional feature of this unit and I1 to the south is the presence of small streams with waterfalls.

The less recently disturbed areas of mine workings on Nant Helen have open scrub in which grey willow and downy birch *Betula pubescens* are the most frequent constituents, with some hawthorn, blackthorn *Prunus spinosa* alder and hazel, as well as patches of broom *Cytisus scoparius*, European gorse *Ulex europaeus* and bramble *Rubus fruticosus*.

## 2. METHODS

Survey work in 2019 was undertaken in four blocks spaced out over the period from spring till early-autumn, with the timing of the visits aiming to collect samples across most of the peak period for adult invertebrate activity. For example, the May session coincided with the main flight period of the dingy skipper butterfly and the June visit with that of the marsh fritillary butterfly. A preliminary visit was made on the 10th of May in order to undertake a walk-over of as much of the site as possible and also to receive a site induction setting out required safe working practices on the site. Because it was a large site, it was not feasible to survey the whole area in detail for invertebrates. Rather, by using the results of the initial walkover, the range of invertebrate habitats present on the site could be identified and it was then possible to prioritise those areas where more detailed invertebrate surveys would be undertaken during subsequent visits. The first sampling session was carried out from the 13th till the 16th of May, with the following three visits being on the 17th to 20th of June, 8th till 11th of July and the 4th to the 7th of September.

The main emphasis for more detailed invertebrate surveys was on those habitats likely to have the greatest invertebrate interest (eg. species-rich fen; acid bogs and bog pools; marshy grassland; species-rich neutral grassland; short, ruderal vegetation; semi-natural woodland with dead wood features). Other less promising habitat types (eg. species-poor semi-improved grassland; young secondary scrub; coniferous plantations) were also surveyed in less detail, with the aim being to ensure complete coverage of the whole range of main invertebrate habitats represented across the site.

In addition to general spot-searching techniques, some more specialised sampling methods were used to ensure all potentially important habitat features were sampled effectively. Grassland, wetland and ruderal vegetation was mostly sampled by sweeping the vegetation with a heavy-duty entomological sweep net and tapping tall herbaceous plants over a white plastic tray. Ground-active invertebrates in grass tussocks and litter were sampled by shaking them out over a white plastic tray. Aquatic habitats were either sampled with a pond net or, in shallow margins, with a sieve. Additionally, moth-trapping using an actinic light trap was undertaken on the June, July and September sampling sessions.

Where subsequent microscopic examination was required in order to ensure an accurate identification, specimens were collected into tubes with either ethyl acetate or iso-propyl alcohol. Subsequently, all samples were identified down to species level. A range of invertebrate groups have been covered, with a full checklist of all species identified given in Table 3.1. The choice of invertebrate taxa collected for identification to species level focused on those groups known to include a high proportion of specialists associated with the habitats present on the site. For example dragonflies and damselflies, rove beetles (Coleoptera: Staphylinidae), craneflies (Diptera: Tipuloidea) and money spiders (Araneae: Linyphiidae) were key groups collected in wetland and wet woodland habitats; ground beetles (Coleoptera: Carabidae), phytophagous beetles (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae and Curculionoidea) and butterflies (Lepidoptera: Rhopalocera) were sampled in ruderal grassland habitats and dead wood invertebrates in the area of wood-pasture.

For the purposes of this study, a series of survey units have been identified. These largely follow the boundaries of distinct areas of habitat, though in the case of some large homogeneous areas of disturbed ground with sparse, ruderal vegetation within the active opencast area (units C1, D1 and E1) they have been further sub-divided. These survey units are shown on Figure 2.1 below.

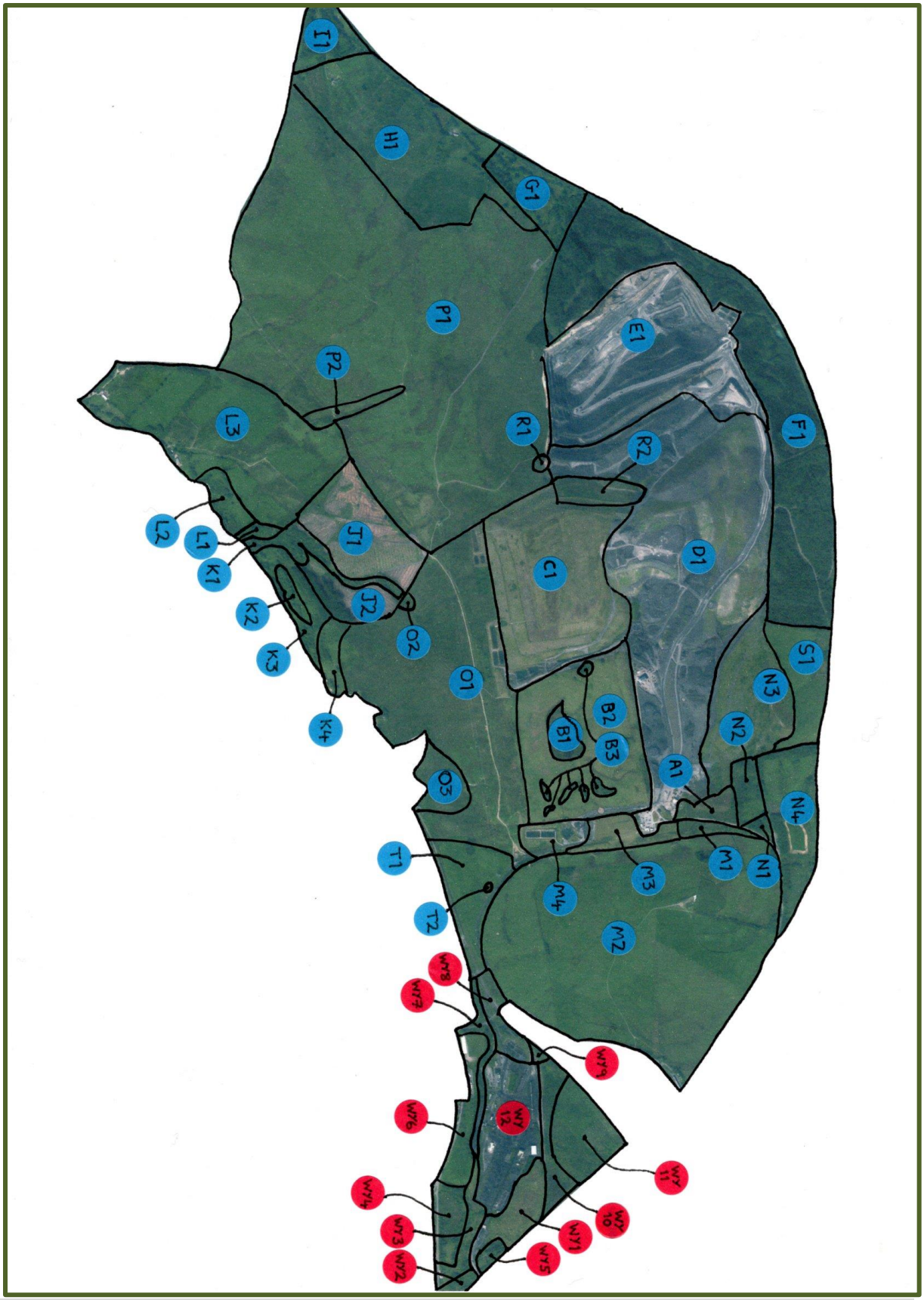



**Figure 2.1. Location of invertebrate survey units at Nant Helen and Onllwyn, 2019**

## 3. RESULTS

Table 3.1 below gives a checklist of all the invertebrates recorded during the fieldwork in 2019. Following this, sub-section 3.1 lists all of those with a formal conservation status that are regarded as key species when assessing the importance of the site for invertebrates. In sub-section 3.2, this list of key species is used to produce a list of key habitat features for invertebrates at Nant Helen. Key habitats are defined here as being those that support at least one of the key species identified in sub-section 3.1.

The codes in the final column of Table 3.1 refer to the survey units in which species were recorded in 2019. The location of these survey units is shown on Figure 2.1 above. Note that the record of scarce blue-tailed damselfly *Ischnura pumilio* from unit R1 is entered with a question mark. This record relates to probable larvae of this species and should be regarded as provisional pending identification of adults, because larvae are very difficult to reliably separate with cetainty from the common blue-tail *I. elegans*.

The emboldened status categories given in the third column of Table 3.1 and also after the scientific name in sub-section 3.1 refer to those species having a formal rarity/threat status ascribed to them by the UK government conservation agencies. These are defined as follows:

**NT** - IUCN UK Red List, Near Threatened. A taxon is Near Threatened when it has been evaluated against the IUCN criteria and does not currently qualify for Critically Endangered, Endangered or Vulnerable status, but is close to qualifying, or is likely to do so soon.
**RDB2** – Red Data Book Category 2 – Vulnerable. Taxa which are known from 15 or fewer 10 km squares of the National Grid and which are decreasing and will become endangered in the near future if the causal factors continue operating.
**RDB3** – Red Data Book Category 3 - Rare. Taxa with small populations that are not at present Endangered or Vulnerable, but are at risk.
**S7** – Species of Principal Importance for the maintenance and enhanement of biodiversity in Wales that are listed in Section 7 of the Environment (Wales) Act, 2016.
**Na** – Nationally Scarce Category A. Taxa thought to occur in between 30 to 16 10 km squares of the National Grid.
**Nb** – Nationally Scarce Category B. Taxa thought to occur in between 30 and 100 10 km squares of the National Grid.
**N** – Nationally Scarce. Taxa which are estimated to occur within the range of 16 to 100 10km squares, but where division into Na or Nb status has not been attempted due to limited availability of information on British distribution. Second status review not yet completed and status therefore taken from first review.
**NS** – Nationally Scarce. In more recent second status reviews, the Na and Nb sub-divisions have been subsumed into a single category covering species occurring in 16 to 100 10km squares of the National Grid. Unlike the previous 'N' category, which covered the same range, the amalgamation does not necessarily result from inadequate information on the British distribution.
**pNS** – Provisional Nationally Scarce. The rove beetles *Hadrognathus longipalpis* and *Zyras collaris* will almost certainly be accorded Nationally Scarce status in the forthcoming Review of this group, but they have no formal conservation status currently.

| Table 3.1. Checklist of invertebrates recorded at Nant Helen and Onllwyn, 2019 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Species scientific name** | **Species English name** | **Status** | **Survey units** |
| Acroloxus lacustris | Lake limpet | | L2 |
| Deroceras reticulatum | Netted field slug | | E1,J1,N3,O1 |
| Deroceras laeve | Marsh slug | | J1,O2,WY2,11 |
| Arion ater | Large black slug | | J1,K3,N3,O3,R2,WY9,11 |
| Arion subfuscus agg. | Dusky slug | | N3 |
| Arion intermedius | Hedgehog slug | | R2,WY11 |
| Cochlicopa lubrica | Slippery moss snail | | WY11 |
| Euconulus alderi | A Euconulid snail | | O2,WY11 |
| Euconulus fulvus | A Euconulid snail | | J1 |
| Zonitoides excavatus | Hollowed glass snail | | J1 |
| Zonitoides nitidus | Shiny glass snail | | WY11 |
| Arianta arbustorum | Copse snail | | WY11 |
| Cepaea hortensis | White-lipped snail | | WY2 |
| Cepaea nemoralis | Brown-lipped snail | | J1,K3,WY1,9,11 |
| Lehmannia marginata | Tree slug | | E1,K1 |
| Galba truncatula | Dwarf pond snail | | L2,WY10,11 |
| Lymnaea palustris agg. | Marsh pond snail | | L2,WY10,11 |
| Radix balthica | Wandering pond snail | | L2 |
| Aegopinella nitidula | Dull glass snail | | WY11 |
| Aegopinella pura | Delicate glass snail | | J1,WY11 |
| Oxychilus alliarius | Garlic snail | | A1,K1 |
| Nesovitrea hammonis | Rayed glass snail | | A1,L2,M1,N3,O2,WY11 |
| Gyraulus crista | Nautilus ram's-horn snail | | L2 |
| Succinea putris | Large amber snail | | WY10,11 |
| Lestes sponsa | Common emerald damselfly | | K3,R1,WY11 |
| Pyrrhosoma nymphula | Large red damselfly | | B1,WY2,11 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coenagrion puella | Azure damselfly | | WY1,10 |
| Enallagma cyathigerum | Common blue damselfly | | B1,R1 |
| Ischnura pumilio | Scarce blue-tailed damselfly | **NT.** | R1?,WY10 |
| Cordulegaster boltonii | Golden-ringed dragonfly | | H1 |
| Libellula depressa | Broad-bodied chaser | | WY11 |
| Libellula quadrimaculata | Four-spotted chaser | | B1,WY1,10,11 |
| Orthetrum cancellatum | Black-tailed skimmer | | WY1 |
| Orthetrum coerulescens | Keeled skimmer dragonfly | | WY10 |
| Sympetrum danae | Black darter dragonfly | | WY10 |
| Sympetrum striolatum | Common darter dragonfly | | G1,J1,L2,WY1,10 |
| Coconcephalus discolor | Long-winged conehead | | L2 |
| Omocestus viridulus | Common green grasshopper | | G1,H1,K3,WY1,2,9,11 |
| Chorthippus brunneus | Field grasshopper | | G1,J1,R2,WY3,9,10 |
| Chorthippus parallelus | Meadow grasshopper | | G1,H1,J1,L1,M1,O2,R2,WY3,11 |
| Myrmeleotettix maculatus | Mottled grasshopper | | R2 |
| Forficula auricularia | Common earwig | | G1,K1,N4,WY2 |
| Acanthosoma haemorrhoidale | Hawthorn shieldbug | | G1,L2,N4 |
| Elasmucha grisea | Parent bug | | K1 |
| Dolycoris baccarum | Hairy shieldbug | | E1,WY11 |
| Palomena prasina | Common green shieldbug | | J1 |
| Pentatoma rufipes | Forest shieldbug | | G1,N4,WY1 |
| Picromerus bidens | Spiked shieldbug | | J1 |
| Piezodorus lituratus | Gorse shieldbug | | WY10 |
| Rhacognathus punctatus | Heather shieldbug | | B1 |
| Troilus luridus | Bronze shieldbug | | L2 |
| Zicrona caerulea | Blue shieldbug | | B1,WY2,10 |
| Eurygaster testudinaria | Tortoise shieldbug | | L2,WY10,11 |
| Pachybrachius fracticollis | A ground bug | | B1,L2,WY10,11 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Peritrechus geniculatus | A ground bug | | N3 |
| Scolopstethus decoratus | A ground bug | | A1,L2,WY9 |
| Stygnocoris sabulosus | A ground bug | | J1,R2,WY3 |
| Trapezonotus desertus | A ground bug | | A1 |
| Pithanus maerkeli | A Mirid bug | | J1,K3,N3,WY1,3 |
| Dictyla convergens | A lacebug | | WY10 |
| Tingis ampliata | Creeping thistle lacebug | | WY2,10 |
| Tingis cardui | Spear thistle lacebug | | WY10 |
| Hebrus ruficeps | A Hebrid water bug | | L2,O2,WY11 |
| Microvelia reticulata | A Microveliid water bug | | R1 |
| Gerris lacustris | A pond skater | | R1 |
| Nepa cinerea | Water scorpion | | R1,WY10 |
| Ranatra linearis | Water stick insect | | R1 |
| Ilyocoris cimicoides | Saucer bug | | R1 |
| Plea minutissima | A Pleid water boatman | | R1 |
| Hespercorixa castanea | A water boatman | | R1 |
| Sigara scotti | A water boatman | | R1 |
| Chartoscirta cincta | A shore bug | | O3 |
| Livia juncorum | A Psyllid bug | | L2 |
| Cercopis vulnerata | Red-and-black froghopper | | WY10 |
| Gyrinus substriatus | A whirligig beetle | | R1 |
| Agabus sturmii | A diving beetle | | R1 |
| Agabus bipustulatus | A diving beetle | | L2,R1,WY10 |
| Agabus paludosus | A diving beetle | | WY10 |
| Ilybius aenescens | A diving beetle | | R1 |
| Ilybius ater | A diving beetle | | R1 |
| Ilybius fuliginosus | A diving beetle | | L2 |
| Dytiscus semisulcatus | A great diving beetle | | WY10 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hydroporus gyllenhalii | A diving beetle | | R1 |
| Hydroporus obscurus | A diving beetle | | R1 |
| Hydroporus pubescens | A diving beetle | | R1 |
| Hygrotus inaequalis | A diving beetle | | R1 |
| Nebria salina | A ground beetle | | D1,R2 |
| Carabus problematicus | A ground beetle | | J1 |
| Cicindela campestris | Green tiger beetle | | E1,J1 |
| Elaphrus cupreus | A ground beetle | | P2,WY10 |
| Bembidion tibiale | A ground beetle | | K3 |
| Bembidion genei | A ground beetle | | E1 |
| Bembidion mannerheimii | A ground beetle | | N4 |
| Ocys harpaloides agg. | A ground beetle | | K1 |
| Abax parallelepipedus | A ground beetle | | G1 |
| Poecilus cupreus | A ground beetle | | P1 |
| Pterostichus vernalis | A ground beetle | | E1 |
| Pterostichus diligens | A ground beetle | | B1,O3,WY11 |
| Pterostichus niger | A ground beetle | | E1,N3 |
| Pterostichus rhaeticus | A ground beetle | | B1,L2,O3,WY11 |
| Pterostichus madidus | A ground beetle | | L2 |
| Amara plebeja | A ground beetle | | B1 |
| Amara aenea | A ground beetle | | N3 |
| Amara lunicollis | A ground beetle | | N3 |
| Bradycellus harpalinus | A ground beetle | | A1,J1 |
| Bradycellus ruficollis | A ground beetle | | A1 |
| Olisthopus rotundatus | A ground beetle | | A1,N3 |
| Agonum marginatum | A ground beetle | | WY10 |
| Agonum fuliginosum | A ground beetle | | O3 |
| Agonum gracile | A ground beetle | | B1,O3,P2,WY10 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agonum thoreyi | A ground beetle | | WY11 |
| Agonum emarginatum | A ground beetle | | O3 |
| Agonum viduum | A ground beetle | | L2,N4,P2,WY10 |
| Paranchus albipes | A ground beetle | | I1 |
| Dromius quadrimaculatus | A ground beetle | | G1 |
| Paradromius linearis | A ground beetle | | WY3,11 |
| Philorhizus melanocephalus | A ground beetle | | WY11 |
| Helophorus flavipes | A water beetle | | R1 |
| Hydrobius fuscipes | A water beetle | | O3 |
| Chaetarthria simillima | A water beetle | **NS.** | L2 |
| Anacaena globulus | A water beetle | | N1,WY10,11 |
| Anacaena lutescens | A water beetle | | R1 |
| Enochrus testaceus | A water beetle | | L2 |
| Helochares punctatus | A water beetle | **NS.** | R1 |
| Coelostoma orbiculare | A water beetle | | L2,O2,O3 |
| Catops kirbyi | A Leiodid beetle | | N1 |
| Leptinus testaceus | A Leiodid beetle | | N1 |
| Dropephylla ioptera | A rove beetle | | G1 |
| Eusphalerum torquatum | A rove beetle | | WY1,2 |
| Hadrognathus longipalpis | A rove beetle | **pNS.** | A1,M1,R2 |
| Lesteva sicula | A rove beetle | | G1,N1 |
| Philorinum sordidum | A rove beetle | | J1,N3 |
| Megarthrus depressus | A rove beetle | | N1 |
| Proteinus brachypterus | A rove beetle | | N1 |
| Brachygluta fossulata | A rove beetle | | O3 |
| Bryaxis bulbifer | A rove beetle | | O3,WY11 |
| Bryaxis curtisii | A rove beetle | | O3 |
| Phloeocharis subtilissima | A rove beetle | | K1 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sepedophilus nigripennis | A rove beetle | | WY3 |
| Tachyporus nitidulus | A rove beetle | | WY1 |
| Tachyporus dispar | A rove beetle | | N3,WY1 |
| Mycetoporus longulus | A rove beetle | | J1 |
| Mycetoporus rufescens | A rove beetle | | A1 |
| Lordithon trinotatus | A rove beetle | | G1 |
| Ocyusa picina | A rove beetle | | WY11 |
| Oxypoda vittata | A rove beetle | | N1 |
| Cypha laeviuscula | A rove beetle | | A1 |
| Myllaena brevicornis | A rove beetle | | B1 |
| Myllaena intermedia | A rove beetle | | L2,O3 |
| Myllaena minuta | A rove beetle | | B1 |
| Leptusa fumida | A rove beetle | | K1 |
| Leptusa ruficollis | A rove beetle | | G1,K1 |
| Agaricochara latissima | A rove beetle | | G1,K1 |
| Hygronoma dimidiata | A rove beetle | | P2,WY11 |
| Amischa analis | A rove beetle | | A1,WY3 |
| Amischa cavifrons | A rove beetle | | O3 |
| Atheta aquatica | A rove beetle | | N1 |
| Atheta crassicornis | A rove beetle | | K2 |
| Atheta indubia | A rove beetle | | N3 |
| Atheta obtusangula | A rove beetle | | B1 |
| Zyras collaris | A rove beetle | **pNS.** | WY11 |
| Oxytelus laqueatus | A rove beetle | | WY10 |
| Carpelimus corticinus | A rove beetle | | N3 |
| Dianous coerulescens | A rove beetle | | I1 |
| Stenus impressus | A rove beetle | | A1,J1,L1,N3,O3,R2 |
| Stenus ossium | A rove beetle | | A1,E1,J1,R2,WY1 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Stenus cicindeloides | A rove beetle | | L2,WY2,10,11 |
| Stenus fulvicornis | A rove beetle | | J1 |
| Stenus latifrons | A rove beetle | | L2,O2,O3,WY10,11 |
| Stenus bifoveolatus | A rove beetle | | WY10 |
| Stenus binotatus | A rove beetle | | R1 |
| Stenus tarsalis | A rove beetle | | O2,WY10 |
| Stenus flavipes | A rove beetle | | B1 |
| Stenus nitidiusculus | A rove beetle | | L2,O2,O3,WY11 |
| Stenus picipennis | A rove beetle | | L2,O2,O3 |
| Stenus boops | A rove beetle | | L2 |
| Stenus clavicornis | A rove beetle | | WY10 |
| Stenus juno | A rove beetle | | O3,WY11 |
| Stenus melanarius | A rove beetle | | WY10 |
| Stenus nitens | A rove beetle | | O3 |
| Stenus providus | A rove beetle | | B1,L2,O3 |
| Stenus brunnipes | A rove beetle | | A1,J1 |
| Euaesthetus laeviusculus | A rove beetle | **pNS.** | O2 |
| Euaesthetus ruficapillus | A rove beetle | | O3,WY11 |
| Lathrobium fulvipenne | A rove beetle | | B1 |
| Tetartopeus terminatus | A rove beetle | | B1,I1,L2,WY11 |
| Octhephilum fracticorne | A rove beetle | | B1,O2,O3,WY11 |
| Paederus riparius | A rove beetle | | L2 |
| Quedius maurus | A rove beetle | | N1 |
| Quedius fuliginosus | A rove beetle | | O3,WY11 |
| Quedius molochinus | A rove beetle | | WY11 |
| Quedius maurorufus | A rove beetle | | O3,WY11 |
| Quedius nitipennis | A rove beetle | | E1 |
| Quedius plancus | A rove beetle | **Na.** | I1 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bisnius puella | A rove beetle | | H1 |
| Philonthus albipes | A rove beetle | | H1 |
| Philonthus cognatus | A rove beetle | | R2 |
| Philonthus nigrita | A rove beetle | | B1,WY11 |
| Philonthus tenuicornis | A rove beetle | | H1 |
| Philonthus varians | A rove beetle | | H1,R2 |
| Gabrius breviventer | A rove beetle | | WY1 |
| Melinopterus sphacelatus | A dung beetle | | O1 |
| Hoplia philanthus | A chafer beetle | | WY1 |
| Odeles marginata | A marsh beetle | | I1,J1 |
| Contacyphon hilaris | A marsh beetle | | B1,O2WY11 |
| Contacyphon padi | A marsh beetle | | B1,O3,WY11 |
| Contacyphon variabilis | A marsh beetle | | B1 |
| Agriotes acuminatus | A click beetle | | G1 |
| Agriotes obscurus | A click beetle | | M1,N3,WY1 |
| Agriotes pallidulus | A click beetle | | H1 |
| Dalopius marginatus | A click beetle | | G1,H1 |
| Athous haemorrhoidalis | A click beetle | | G1,WY10 |
| Actenicerus sjaelandicus | A click beetle | | O2,WY10 |
| Aplotarsus incanus | A click beetle | | B1,G1 |
| Prosternon tessellatum | A click beetlle | | G1 |
| Zorochros minimus | A click beetle | | E1 |
| Cantharis cryptica | A soldier beetle | | H1 |
| Cantharis decipiens | A soldier beetle | | G1,N3 |
| Cantharis flavilabris | A soldier beetle | | N3,O2 |
| Cantharis pallida | A soldier beetle | | M1 |
| Cantharis rufa | A soldier beetle | | L1 |
| Rhagonycha fulva | A soldier beetle | | H1,K3,WY1 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rhagonycha lignosa | A soldier beetle | | G1 |
| Rhagonycha nigriventris | A soldier beetle | | G1,L1 |
| Silis ruficollis | A soldier beetle | | WY10 |
| Malthodes marginatus | A soldier beetle | | G1 |
| Elateroides dermestoides | A Lymexylid beetle | | J1 |
| Biphyllus lunatus | A Biphyllid beetle | | G1 |
| Telmatophilus typhae | A Cryptophagid beetle | | WY2,10 |
| Cryptophagus dentatus | A Cryptophagid beetle | | G1 |
| Cryptophagus ruficornis | A Cryptophagid beetle | **N.** | G1 |
| Micrambe ulicis | A Cryptophagid beetle | | J1,N3,WY2 |
| Psammoecus bipunctatus | A Silvanid beetle | | WY11 |
| Kateretes rufilabris | A Kateretid pollen beetle | | J1,K1,L2,WY1 |
| Epuraea distincta | A Nitidulid beetle | **Na.** | WY11 |
| Meligethes aeneus | A pollen beetle | | WY9 |
| Meligethes atratus | A pollen beetle | | H1 |
| Meligethes brunnicornis | A pollen beetle | | WY2 |
| Meligethes carinulatus | A pollen beetle | | J1,N3,WY11 |
| Meligethes flavimanus | A pollen beetle | | H1,J1,N3,WY10 |
| Coccidula rufa | A ladybird | | K3,L2,P2,WY10,11 |
| Rhyzobius litura | A ladybird | | J1,M1,N3,WY10 |
| Chilocorus renipustulatus | Kidney-spot ladybird | | B1,3,K1,N4 |
| Aphidecta obliterata | Larch ladybird | | G1,K1 |
| Adalia decempunctata | 10-spot ladybird | | G1,K1,N4,WY11 |
| Coccinella septempunctata | 7-spot ladybird | | E1,G1,J1,WY1,3,11 |
| Harmonia axyridis | Harlequin ladybird | | K1,M1,WY2,10 |
| Propylea quattuordecimpunctata | 14-spot ladybird | | N3,WY1 |
| Calvia quattuordecimguttata | Cream-spot ladybird | | K1,N4 |
| Litargus connexus | A fungus beetle | | G1 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cis boleti | A Ciid beetle | | N4 |
| Cis festivus | A Ciid beetle | **Nb.** | K1 |
| Cis vestitus | A Ciid beetle | | G1 |
| Ennearthron cornutum | A Ciid beetle | | G1 |
| Orchesia micans | A false darkling beetle | **NS.** | K1 |
| Orchesia minor | A false darkling beetle | **NS.** | G1 |
| Orchesia undulata | A false darkling beetle | | K1 |
| Mordellistena pumila | A Mordellid beetle | | WY11 |
| Oedemera lurida | An Oedemerid beetle | | J1,M1,WY1,3,11 |
| Oedemera nobilis | An Oedemerid beetle | | WY3 |
| Salpingus planirostris | A Salpingid beetle | | G1,L2,N4 |
| Rhagium bifasciatum | A longhorn beetle | | J1 |
| Grammoptera ruficornis | A longhorn beetle | | G1 |
| Tetrops praeustus | A longhorn beetle | | G1 |
| Donacia versicolorea | A reed beetle | | R1,WY10 |
| Plateumaris discolor | A reed beetle | | B1,K3,L2,O2 |
| Plateumaris rustica | A reed beetle | **NS.** | WY11 |
| Bruchidius varius | A seed beetle | | WY1 |
| Bruchidius villosus | A seed beetle | | WY1 |
| Cassida flaveola | A tortoise beetle | | L2,O2 |
| Cassida rubiginosa | Thistle tortoise beetle | | WY2 |
| Cassida vibex | Knapweed tortoise beetle | | WY1 |
| Cassida viridis | A tortoise beetle | | WY2,11 |
| Chrysolina polita | A leaf beetle | | K3,L2,WY2,10,11 |
| Chrysolina brunsvicensis | A leaf beetle | | WY10 |
| Chrysolina hyperici | A leaf beetle | | WY1 |
| Gastrophysa viridula | Dock leaf beetle | | WY1,3,10,11 |
| Phaedon armoraciae | A leaf beetle | | P2,WY10 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Phaedon cochleariae | A leaf beetle | | WY2 |
| Prasocuris glabra | A leaf beetle | | WY10 |
| Prasocuris marginella | A leaf beetle | | K3,P2,WY10 |
| Prasocuris junci | A leaf beetle | | WY10 |
| Prasocuris phellandrii | A leaf beetle | | K3 |
| Gonioctena olivacea | A leaf beetle | | WY1 |
| Luperus longicornis | A leaf beetle | | B3,WY11 |
| Galerucella calmariensis | A leaf beetle | | WY11 |
| Galerucella pusilla | A leaf beetle | | K1 |
| Galerucella tenella | A leaf beetle | | WY11 |
| Lochmaea caprea | A leaf beetle | | J1,M1,WY1,4,11 |
| Lochmaea crataegi | A leaf beetle | | G1 |
| Lochmaea suturalis | Heather beetle | | A1,N3,R2 |
| Luperus longicornis | A leaf beetle | | WY11 |
| Sphaeroderma testaceum | A flea beetle | | WY1,2 |
| Mantura rustica | A flea beetle | **NS.** | WY11 |
| Crepidodera fulvicornis | A flea beetle | | B1,3,J1,K1,M1,WY11 |
| Psylliodes laticollis | A flea beetle | | WY2 |
| Aphthona euphorbiae | A flea beetle | | WY1 |
| Neocrepidodera transversa | A flea beetle | | J1,L1,L2,N3,WY1,3 |
| Hippuriphila modeeri | A flea beetle | | WY11 |
| Longitarsus holsaticus | A flea beetle | | WY10 |
| Phyllotreta atra | A flea beetle | | WY2 |
| Temnocerus nanus | A Rhynchitid beetle | | B3,M1,WY11 |
| Caenorhinus mannerheimii | A Rhynchitid weevil | | B1 |
| Apion haematodes | A weevil | | L1 |
| Apion rubens | A weevil | | N3 |
| Perapion curtirostre | A weevil | | J1,K3,N3,O2,WY1,3 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Perapion hydrolapathi | A weevil | | WY1 |
| Perapion marchicum | A weevil | | J1,K3 |
| Exapion ulicis | A weevil | | J1,N3 |
| Catapion seniculus | A weevil | | WY1 |
| Eutrichapion ervi | A weevil | | K3,WY3,9 |
| Eutrichapion viciae | A weevil | | WY9 |
| Ischnopterapion loti | A weevil | | WY3 |
| Ischnopterapion modestum | A weevil | | J1,K3,L2,WY10,11 |
| Protapion apricans | A weevil | | J1,K3,WY1,3 |
| Protapion assimile | A weevil | | WY1 |
| Protapion filirostre | A weevil | **Nb.** | WY |
| Protapion nigritarse | A weevil | | N3,WY1 |
| Protapion trifolii | A weevil | | WY1,3 |
| Nanophyes marmoratus | A weevil | | WY11 |
| Stenopelmus rufinasus | A weevil | | R1 |
| Limnobaris dolorosa | A weevil | | WY11 |
| Anoplus plantaris | A weevil | | B1 |
| Anthonomus brunnipennis | A weevil | **Nb.** | N3 |
| Anthonomus pedicularius | A weevil | | G1,N3,N4 |
| Cionus hortulanus | A figwort weevil | | WY2 |
| Cionus scrophulariae | A figwort weevil | | WY2 |
| Archarius salicivorus | A weevil | | WY11 |
| Dorytomus rufatus | A weevil | | K1 |
| Gymnetron beccabungae | A weevil | **Nb.** | L2 |
| Gymnetron veronicae | A weevil | **Nb.** | WY10 |
| Mecinus labilis | A weevil | | WY3 |
| Mecinus pascuorum | A weevil | | J1,WY1,3 |
| Mecinus pyraster | A weevil | | WY3 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rhamphus pulicarius | A weevil | | M1,WY11 |
| Tychius picirostris | A weevil | | J1,WY1 |
| Bagous lutulentus | A weevil | **Nb.** | WY11 |
| Amalorrhynchus melanarius | A weevil | | WY2 |
| Coeliodinus rubicundus | A weevil | | B1 |
| Microplontus campestris | A weevil | **Nb.** | WY1 |
| Mogulones asperifoliarum | A weevil | | WY1 |
| Poophagus sisymbrii | A weevil | | WY2 |
| Trichosirocalus troglodytes | A weevil | | WY1,3 |
| Pelenomus waltoni | A weevil | **Nb.** | N3 |
| Rhinoncus perpendicularis | A weevil | | WY11 |
| Rhinoncus pericarpius | A weevil | | WY11 |
| Strophosoma melanogrammum | A weevil | | G1,K1 |
| Phyllobius argentatus | A weevil | | N4 |
| Phyllobius glaucus | A weevil | | N4 |
| Phyllobius roboretanus | A weevil | | B1 |
| Phyllobius pyri | A weevil | | B1,G1,J1 |
| Polydrusus formosus | A weevil | **Na.** | WY11 |
| Polydrusus pilosus | A weevil | | N4 |
| Polydrusus pterygomalis | A weevil | | G1,N4 |
| Andrion regensteinense | A weevil | | WY1 |
| Coelositona cambricus | A weevil | | L2,WY10 |
| Sitona lineatus | A weevil | | WY10 |
| Sitona obsoletus | A weevil | | WY1 |
| Sitona striatellus | A weevil | | J1,WY1 |
| Sitona suturalis | A weevil | | K3,WY3,11 |
| Brachypera zoilus | A weevil | | N3 |
| Hypera nigrirostris | A weevil | | WY1,3 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hypera plantaginis | A weevil | | J1 |
| Hypera postica | A weevil | | WY1 |
| Hypera venusta | A weevil | | N3 |
| Magdalis carbonaria | A weevil | **Nb.** | N4 |
| Hylesinus varius | A bark beetle | | G1 |
| Scolytus intricatus | A bark beetle | | G1 |
| Sialis lutaria | An alderfly | | B1 |
| Korscheltellus lupulina | Common swift moth | | N3,WY1 |
| Korscheltellus fusconebulosa | Map-winged swift moth | | B1,M1 |
| Pandemis heparana | Dark fruit-tree tortrix moth | | M1 |
| Bembecia ichneumoniformis | 6-belted clearwing moth | **Nb.** | WY3 |
| Zygaena trifolii | 5-spot burnet moth | | H1,L2,WY3,11 |
| Erynnis tages | Dingy skipper butterfly | **S7.** | E1,J1,N3,WY1 |
| Thymelicus sylvestris | Small skipper | | H1,K3,WY1 |
| Ochlodes sylvanus | Large skipper | | H1,O1,WY1,3,9 |
| Anthocharis cardamines | Orange tip butterfly | | E1,G1,J1,N3 |
| Pieris brassicae | Large white butterfly | | WY2 |
| Pieris rapae | Small white butterfly | | WY3 |
| Pieris napi | Green-veined white butterfly | | G1,H1,J1,K3,N3,O2,WY2,11 |
| Gonepteryx rhamni | Brimstone butterfly | | WY3 |
| Pararge aegeria | Speckled wood butterfly | | G1,J1,N3 |
| Coenonympha pamphilus | Small heath butterfly | **S7.** | J1,N3,O2,WY1,3 |
| Aphantopus hyperantus | Ringlet butterfly | | O1,WY1,9 |
| Maniola jurtina | Meadow brown butterfly | | B3,L1,O1,WY1,2 |
| Hipparchia semele | Grayling butterfly | **S7.** | WY3 |
| Boloria selene | Small pearl-bordered fritillary | **S7.** | WY1 |
| Argynnis aglaja | Dark green fritillary butterfly | | WY1 |
| Vanessa atalanta | Red admiral butterfly | | G1,L2,WY3 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vanessa cardui | Painted lady butterfly | | H1,J1,R2,WY3,10 |
| Aglais io | Peacock butterfly | | B1,J1,P1,WY9 |
| Aglais urticae | Small tortoiseshell butterfly | | J1,WY1,9,10 |
| Lycaena phlaeas | Small copper butterfly | | WY11 |
| Cupido minimus | Small blue butterfly | **S7.** | WY1 |
| Polyommatus icarus | Common blue butterfly | | J1,K3,N3,R2,WY1,3,9 |
| Pyrausta despicata | A Pyralid moth | | WY3 |
| Elophila nymphaeata | Brown china-mark moth | | R1 |
| Thyatira batis | Peach blossom moth | | M1 |
| Euthrix potatoria | Drinker moth | | G1,L2,M1 |
| Saturnia pavonia | Emperor moth | | J1 |
| Laothoe populi | Poplar hawk-moth | | B1 |
| Deilephila elpenor | Elephant hawk-moth | | M1 |
| Deilephila porcellus | Small elephant-hawkmoth | | M1 |
| Idaea aversata | Riband wave moth | **S7.** | M1 |
| Timandra comae | Blood-vein moth | | WY1 |
| Scotopteryx luridata | July belle moth | | H1 |
| Xanthorhoe montanata | Silver ground carpet moth | | G1,WY1,2,9 |
| Epirrhoe tristata | Small argent and sable moth | | H1,M1 |
| Epirrhoe alternata | Common carpet moth | | N3 |
| Hydriomena furcata | July highflyer moth | | M1 |
| Gandaritis pyraliata | Barred straw moth | | L2 |
| Colostygia pectinataria | Green carpet moth | | G1,K3 |
| Lomaspilis marginata | Clouded border moth | | B1,M1 |
| Chiasmia clathrata | Latticed heath moth | | A1 |
| Biston betularia | Peppered moth | | M1 |
| Ematurga atomaria | Common heath moth | | A1,M1,N3 |
| Cabera pusaria | Common white wave | | B3 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cabera exanthemata | Common wave moth | | M1 |
| Campaea margaritata | Light emerald moth | | M1 |
| Ptilodon capucina | Coxcomb prominent | | M1 |
| Spilosoma lutea | Buff ermine moth | **S7.** | B1 |
| Spilosoma lubricipeda | White ermine moth | **S7.** | B1 |
| Arctia caja | Garden tiger moth | **S7.** | B1 |
| Tyria jacobaeae | Cinnabar moth | **S7.** | WY1 |
| Eilema lurideola | Common footman | | M1 |
| Euclidia glyphica | Burnet companion moth | | J1,K3,N3,WY1,11 |
| Euclidia mi | Mother Shipton moth | | P1 |
| Autographa gamma | Silver Y moth | | J1,R2,WY9,11 |
| Syngrapha interrogationis | Scarce silver Y moth | | B1 |
| Deltote pygarga | Marbled white spot moth | | H1,M1 |
| Deltote uncula | Silver hook moth | | O2 |
| Acronicta rumicis | Knot grass moth | | WY10 |
| Stilbia anomala | Anomalous moth | | B1 |
| Hoplodrina blanda | Rustic moth | | B1,M1 |
| Denticucullus pygmina | Small wainscot moth | | M1 |
| Apamea monoglypha | Dark arches moth | | B1,M1 |
| Oligia strigilis | Marbled minor moth | | M1 |
| Oligia fasciuncula | Middle-barred minor moth | | WY1 |
| Aporophyla lutulenta | Deep-brown dart moth | **S7.** | N3 |
| Polia nebulosa | Grey arches moth | | M1 |
| Ceramica pisi | Broom moth | | B1 |
| Mamestra brassicae | Cabbage moth | | N3 |
| Mythimna turca | Double line moth | **NS.** | M1 |
| Mythimna pallens | Common wainscot moth | | B1 |
| Mythimna impura | Smoky wainscot moth | | G1,M1 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mythimna ferrago | Clay moth | | M1 |
| Agrotis exclamationis | Heart and dart moth | | B1,M1 |
| Axylia putris | Flame moth | | M1 |
| Diarsia brunnea | Purple clay moth | | B1 |
| Diarsia mendica | Ingrailed clay moth | | B1,M1 |
| Diarsia rubi | Small square-spot moth | | M1 |
| Lycophotia porphyrea | True lover's knot moth | | B1 |
| Noctua pronuba | Large yellow underwing moth | | B1,M1,WY1 |
| Xestia triangulum | Double square-spot moth | | M1 |
| Prionocera pubescens | A Tipulid cranefly | **RDB2.** | B1 |
| Prionocera turcica | A Tipulid cranefly | | B1 |
| Tipula fascipennis | A Tipulid cranefly | | B1, K3 |
| Tipula marginella | A Tipulid cranefly | **RDB3.** | O2, WY11 |
| Erioconopa trivialis | A Limoniid cranefly | | O2 |
| Erioptera flavata | A Limoniid cranefly | | O2 |
| Erioptera fuscipennis | A Limoniid cranefly | | O2 |
| Eloeophila submarmorata | A Limoniid cranefly | | K3 |
| Euphylidorea meigenii | A Limoniid cranefly | | B1 |
| Phylidorea ferruginea | A Limoniid cranefly | | B1, O2 |
| Pilaria discicollis | A Limoniid cranefly | | O2 |
| Dicranomyia lucida | A Limoniid cranefly | **N.** | K3 |
| Dicranomyia aquosa | A Limoniid cranefly | **N.** | K3 |
| Helius flavus | A Limoniid cranefly | | O2 |
| Helius longirostris | A Limoniid cranefly | | O2 |
| Thaumastoptera calceata | A Limoniid cranefly | **N.** | K3 |
| Bibio marci | St. Mark's fly | | N3,P1,P2 |
| Ptychoptera lacustris | A Ptychopterid cranefly | | K3 |
| Chrysopilus cristatus | A snipe fly | | H1,J1,N3,WY11 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rhagio scolopacea | Downlooker snipe fly | | H1 |
| Rhagio tringarius | A snipe fly | | WY1 |
| Haematopota crassicornis | A horsefly | | WY10 |
| Haematopota pluvialis | A horsefly | | H1,O2,WY2,10 |
| Tabanus sudeticus | A horsefly | | WY10 |
| Chloromyia formosa | Broad centurion soldierfly | | K3 |
| Stratiomys potamida | Banded general soldierfly | **N.** | WY10 |
| Machimus atricapillus | Kite-tailed robberfly | | G1 |
| Tachydromia aemula | A dance fly | | N3 |
| Empis tessellata | A dance fly | | B1 |
| Dolichopus atratus | A long-headed fly | | O2 |
| Dolichopus pennatus | A long-headed fly | | O2 |
| Dolichopus vitripennis | A long-headed fly | | O2 |
| Hercostomus aerosus | A long-headed fly | | O2 |
| Rhaphium auctum | A long-headed fly | | O2 |
| Baccha elongata | A hoverfly | | K3 |
| Cheilosia illustrata | A hoverfly | | K3 |
| Chrysotoxum bicinctum | A hoverfly | | WY1,11 |
| Episyrphus balteatus | A hoverfly | | O2,WY2,10 |
| Eristalis arbustorum | A drone fly | | L2,WY1,10,11 |
| Eristalis horticola | A drone fly | | WY1,11 |
| Eristalis interruptus | A drone fly | | WY11 |
| Eristalis intricarius | A drone fly | | WY11 |
| Eristalis pertinax | A drone fly | | J1,WY11 |
| Eristalis tenax | A drone fly | | J1,R2,WY1,2,11 |
| Ferdinandea cuprea | A hoverfly | | J1 |
| Helophilus pendulus | A sun-fly | | J1,K3,M1,WY10,11 |
| Meliscaeva auricollis | A hoverfly | | WY1 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Microdon myrmicae | A hoverfly | | WY11 |
| Neoascia podagrica | A hoverfly | | O2 |
| Platycheirus albimanus | A hoverfly | | WY1 |
| Platycheirus granditarsus | A hoverfly | | K3,L2,M1,WY4 |
| Platycheirus rosarum | A hoverfly | | K3,O2,WY1,2,11 |
| Rhingia campestris | A hoverfly | | WY11 |
| Scaeva pyrastri | A hoverfly | | WY1,11 |
| Sericomyia silentis | A hoverfly | | J1,R2,WY11 |
| Sphaerophoria scripta | A hoverfly | | L2 |
| Syritta pipiens | A hoverfly | | K3,L2,WY11 |
| Volucella bombylans | A hoverfly | | M1,WY2,9 |
| Volucella pellucens | A hoverfly | | J1,K3,WY1,2 |
| Xanthogramma citrofasciatum | A hoverfly | | WY1 |
| Sicus ferrugineus | A Conopid fly | | K3 |
| Coremacera marginata | A snail-killing fly | | K3 |
| Pherbina coryleti | A snail-killing fly | | O2,WY11 |
| Sepedon sphegea | A snail-killing fly | | WY2 |
| Tetanocera fuscinervis | A snail-killing fly | | O2 |
| Mesembrina meridiana | A house fly | | G1,P1 |
| Paykullia maculata | A Rhinophorid fly | | G1 |
| Gymnocheta viridis | A parasite fly | | N1 |
| Abia sericea | A Cimbicid sawfly | | L2 |
| Tenthredo scrophulariae | A Tenthredinid sawfly | | WY2 |
| Apis mellifera | Honeybee | | B3,E1,N3,WY11 |
| Bombus lucorum agg. | White-tailed bumblebee | | J1,N3,WY1,11 |
| Bombus lucorum | Buff-tailed/white-tailed bumblebee workers | | J1,K3,N3,WY1,2,9,11 |
| Bombus hortorum | Garden bumblebee | | B1,WY1 |
| Bombus lapidarius | Red-tailed bumblebee | | E1,J1,K3,M1,N3,WY1,2,10,11 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bombus hypnorum | Tree bumblebee | | I1,M1,WY11 |
| Bombus monticola | Mountain bumblebee | | E1 |
| Bombus pratorum | Early bumblebee | | N3,WY1,9 |
| Bombus pascuorum | Common carder bumblebee | | G1,J1,K3,N3,R2,WY1,2,11 |
| Formica lemani | Northern negro ant | | B1,J1,N4,R2,WY9 |
| Lasius flavus | Yellow meadow ant | | A1,G1,H1,J1,N3,O1,P1,R2,WY1,9,11 |
| Lasius niger | Black garden ant | | A1,B1,3,G1,J1,M1,N3,O1,R2,WY1,10 |
| Myrmica ruginodis | A red ant | | E1,G1,H1,N3,O3,R2,WY3,11 |
| Myrmica scabrinodis | A red ant | | L2,M1,N3,O3,R2,WY1,10,11 |
| Gammarus pulex | Freshwater shrimp | | WY10 |
| Asellus aquaticus | A water louse | | L2,WY10 |
| Trichoniscus pusillus | Common pigmy woodlouse | | M1,O2,R2,WY2,11 |
| Oniscus asellus | Common shiny woodlouse | | E1,G1,J1,L1,M1,O3,R2,WY11 |
| Philoscia muscorum | Common striped woodlouse | | M1 |
| Porcellio scaber | Common rough woodlouse | | E1,G1,L2,N3 |
| Nemastoma bimaculatum | A harvestman spider | | WY11 |
| Harpactea hombergi | A Dysderid spider | | G1 |
| Ero cambridgei | A Mimetid spider | | O3 |
| Ero furcata | A Mimetid spider | | B1 |
| Theridiosoma gemmosum | A Theridiosomatid spider | **NS.** | WY10 |
| Episinus angulatus | A Theridiid spider | | WY11 |
| Pholcomma gibbum | A Theridiid spider | | A1 |
| Ceratinella brevipes | A money spider | | O3 |
| Walckenaeria antica | A money spider | | B1 |
| Walckenaeria kochi | A money spider | **NS.** | B1 |
| Walckenaeria vigilax | A money spider | | B1 |
| Gnathonarium dentatum | A money spider | | A1,L2,WY10,11 |
| Hypomma bituberculatum | A money spider | | O2 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Metopobactrus prominulus | A money spider | | O3 |
| Pepononcranium ludicrum | A money spider | | A1 |
| Pocadicnemis pumila | A money spider | | O3 |
| Hypselistes jacksoni | A money spider | **NS.** | B1,L2,WY10 |
| Oedothorax gibbosus | A money spider | | O3 |
| Silometopus elegans | A money spider | | B1,O2,O3 |
| Cnephalocotes obscurus | A money spider | | B1 |
| Lophomma punctatum | A money spider | | O3 |
| Gongylidiellum vivum | A money spider | | O3 |
| Erigonella ignobilis | A money spider | **NS.** | O2,O3 |
| Diplocephalus permixtus | A money spider | | B1 |
| Erigone atra | A money spider | | WY11 |
| Aphileta misera | A money spider | | B1,O3 |
| Agyneta decora | A money spider | | O3 |
| Agyneta olivacea | A money spider | **NS.** | B1,O2 |
| Centromerita concinna | A money spider | | B1 |
| Saaristoa firma | Triangle hammock-spider | **S7./NS.** | A1 |
| Tenuiphantes tenuis | A money spider | | B1 |
| Palliduphantes ericaeus | A money spider | | O2 |
| Microlinyphia pusilla | A money spider | | B1 |
| Araneus diadematus | Garden cross spider | | J1,R1 |
| Araneus quadratus | An orb-weaving spider | | J1,R1,WY11 |
| Larinioides cornutus | An orb-weaving spider | | B1,H1 |
| Nuctenea umbratica | An orb-weaving spider | | G1,K1 |
| Agalenatea redii | An orb-weaving spider | | H1,L2,R1,WY11 |
| Araniella cucurbitina | An orb-weaving spider | | B1,3,G1,J1,K3,M1,WY1,10,11 |
| Hypsosinga pygmaea | An orb-weaving spider | | B1 |
| Cyclosa conica | An orb-weaving spider | | G1 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pisaura mirabilis | Nursery web spider | | H1,K3,L2,N4,R2,WY2,11 |
| Antistea elegans | A Hahniid spider | | N4,O2,WY11 |
| Dictyna arundinacea | A Dictynid spider | | B1 |
| Clubiona trivialis | A Clubionid spider | | B1 |
| Clubiona diversa | A Clubionid spider | | A1 |
| Clubiona subtilis | A Clubionid spider | | O3 |
| Heliophanus flavipes | A jumping spider | | N3 |

## 3.1. Key invertebrates at Nant Helen and Onllwyn, 2019

Key species are defined as belonging to one of the following status categories:

- EC Annex II Species Directive (EC II);
- IUCN UK threatened or near threatened;
- Section 7 Species of Principal Importance in Wales;
- Red Data Book (RDB), Nationally Rare (NR) or Nationally Scarce (Na, Nb, N, NS).

593 invertebrate species have been recorded at Nant Helen and Onllwyn in 2019. Of these, 40 are key species as defined above. Note that seven Section 7 butterflies and moths recorded here this year; the small heath butterfly and riband wave, buff ermine, white ermine, garden tiger, cinnabar and deep-brown dart moths, have not been included in the key species list. This is because, though they have declined in parts of the English lowlands, they are still relatively common and do not appear to have decreased so markedly in the western part of their range. The rove beetles *Hadrognathus longipalpis*, *Zyras collaris* and *Euaesthetus laeviusculus* have been listed here as key species though they have no formal conservation status currently. This is because they are very likely to be accorded Nationally Scarce status in the forthcoming Species Status Review of this group (Boyce, *in prep.*). Conversely, the weevil *Polydrusus formosus* is listed as Nationally Scarce 'A' in the last review of this group (Hyman & Parsons, 1992). At that time it was only known from wood edges and clearings in a handful of southern English counties. Since then, it has spread across much of England and Wales and is also now known from southern Scotland. It will certainly lose its conservation status in the updated Review of Curculionoidea currently in preparation.

### 3.1.1. Scarce blue-tailed damselfly *Ischnura pumilio* (Charpentier, 1825). **NT**.

The scarce blue-tailed damselfly is very similar to the much commoner blue-tailed *I. elegans*. Males are most readily distinguished from each other by reference to the differing distribution of blue colouration on the apical abdominal segments. In *I. pumilio* the blue band straddles segments eight and nine, whereas in *I. elegans*, it is confined to segment 8. The shape of the pronotum provides an additional means by which both sexes may be distinguished. The scarce blue-tailed damselfly has a very restricted distribution across southern England and Wales, where it is found in shallow pools and runnels in both natural and man-made habitats. Larval development is very swift, which is thought to be an adaptation to the somewhat ephemeral waterbodies it frequently occupies. Five adults were seen in the northern part of Onllwyn unit WY10 (SN84941076) and a further seven adults were recorded on the southern section of this unit (SN84391075). In both cases, they were flying over heavily pony-poached acid-neutral runnels characterised by bog pondweed and marsh St. John's-wort of the NVC M29 type. Two probable larvae of this species were also recorded by pond netting in the shallow, acidic pool on the edge of the Nant Helen opencast workings (unit R1).This record should be regarded as provisional pending the collection of adults.

### 3.1.2. A water beetle *Chaetarthria simillima* (Herbst, 1797). **NS.**

Until recently, this species was known as *C. seminulum*, but it has been shown that in Britain, this includes two very closely related species only readily separable by examination of the male genitalia. It is a tiny, black water beetle with a globular body shape. The true *C. seminulum* is a species of fen habitats, while *C. simillima* is a specialist of shallow seepages in acid mires. It appears to be widely but locally distributed across Britain. At Nant Helen, specimens were found by shaking out moss in the wet basin in survey unit L2.

### 3.1.3. A water beetle *Helochares punctatus* (Baudi, 1848). **NS**.

This water beetle can be distinguished from similar *Enochrus* species by the lack of sutural striae on the elytra and its straighter palps. From the two other British *Helochares*, it differs in its darker colouration, less dense elytral puncturation and the form of the male genitalia. *H. punctatus* is one of the characteristic water beetles of acid bog pools, where it is most frequently found amongst floating rafts of bog-mosses. It is a lowland species, which has its largest populations in southern England and Wales, though it does also occur north as far as southern Scotland. In 2019, it was collected amongst saturated *Sphagnum* at Nant Helen in the shallow margins of the pool at Nant Helen unit R1.

### 3.1.4. A rove beetle *Hadrognathus longipalpis* (Mulsant & Rey, 1851). **pNS**.

*H. longipalpis* is a small, reddish-brown Staphylinid beetle that is easily distinguished by the sharply angled, strongly protruding mandibles. Its largest British populations are found in an area of south-central Wales, stretching from the Gower peninsula, Glamorgan, north as far as Radnorshire. Elsewhere, there are single records from Cumbria and the Midlands. It is usually found in open, semi-natural habitats, such as bogs, heaths and acid grassland. It was only found in Britain for the first time in 1987 and has provisionally been listed in the forthcoming second status review of the larger British rove beetles as Nationally Scarce (Boyce, *in press*). At Nant Helen, it appears to be quite frequent, with individuals recorded in survey units A1, M1 and R2.

### 3.1.5. A rove beetle *Zyras collaris* (Paykull, 1800). **pNS**.

*Z. collaris* is a medium-sized rove beetle with a red thorax and abdomen and the last three antennal segments yellow. The rest of the body is black, with the elytra having a distinct bluish reflection. It is a very scarce species of open wetlands, including fens, marshy grassland, wet heathsnand bogs. Like other members of the genus, it is an obligate myrmecophile that is associated with red ants of the genus *Myrmica*. The British distribution covers a very thin scatter of sites north as far as Cumbria. It is absent from many sites that appear to have suitable habitat. At Nant Helen, a single specimen was collected in wet litter in the transition mire at WY11.

### 3.1.6. A rove beetle *Euaesthetus laeviusculus* Mannerheim, 1844. **pNS**.

There are three British species of *Euaesthetus*, all of which are very small pitchy-reddish rove beetles. *E. laeviusculus* can be distinguished from its congeners by the relatively fine and undifferentiated puncturation of the thorax and elytra. The thoracic foveae are much less well-marked than in the commoner *E. ruficapillus* (also found at Nant Helen in 2019) and the form of both the male last abdominal sternite and aedeagus is also diagnostic. It is the scarcest of the three British species, with a very widely scattered distribution across much of Britain. It is found in saturated moss and litter and shows a strong affinity for high quality acid bogs, including raised and blanket mires. At Nant Helen, a single male was collected in mesotrophic brown moss flushes in unit O2.

### 3.1.7. A rove beetle *Quedius plancus* Erichson, 1840. **Na.**

Within the large rove beetle genus *Quedius*, *Q. plancus* is recognised by a combination of the variegated yellow pubescence on the abdomen, unmetallic elytra, blackened tibiae and the presence of a pair of seta-bearing punctures on the head between the eyes. It is a very scarce insect that is found in a handful of sites in southern England and Wales. It is usually found in coarse, twiggy, flood litter at the edge of fast-flowing woodland streams and rivers. At Nant Helen, a single male was collected in May 2019, from a twig dam at the edge of the small stream in survey unit I1.

### 3.1.8. A Cryptophagid beetle *Cryptophagus ruficornis* Stephens, 1830. **N.**

*Cryptophagus* is a large genus of small beetles, most of which are reddish in colour, and are generally difficult to identify without examination of the male genitalia. However, *C. ruficornis* is one of the more distinctive species, having black elytra bearing sub-erect pubescence and the thorax being quite parallel-sided with a strong hook-tooth on its lateral margins. This species is almost always found on cramp-ball fungus *Daldinia concentrica* growing on dead trunks and branches of ash trees. It is found very locally throughout Britain, though most sites lie to the south of a line from the Wash to the Mersey and it is absent from much of west Wales and south-west England. At Nant Helen, a single female *C. ruficornis* was beaten from a dead ash branch with *Daldinia* fruting bodies in the wood-pasture of survey unit G1.

### 3.1.9. A pollen beetle *Epuraea distincta* (Grimmer, 1841). **Na.**

*E. distincta* is a small, yellow-brown beetle with darker brown spots on the elytra. Amongst this difficult genus, this species is easily determined with a hand lens by its strongly notched pronotal hind angles. It is a very scarce beetle of wet woodland habitats, which is most frequently encountered in Wales and south-west England. The larvae appear to develop exclusively in the brackets of the maze-gill fungus *Daedaleopsis confragosa*, which is most often found on dead and dying branches of various willows *Salix* spp. At Nant Helen, a few adults were found in association with their host fungus in the central band of willow carr at survey unit WY11.

### 3.1.10. A Ciid beetle *Cis festivus* (Panzer, 1793). **Nb.**

The genus *Cis* currently includes 15 British species, most of which are small, nondescript brown beetles that are hard to distinguish from each other without careful microsocopic examination. *C. festivus* has the outer edge of the front tibia and the pronotal sides rounded and the elytral bristles quite short. It can be distinguished from the very similar *C. vestitus* by the relatively well-marked fringe of bristles along the front margin of the pronotum, the pale antennal clubs, rich golden-brown colour of the body and the poorly defined fovea on the basal abdominal segment of males. It is widely, but locally distributed across Britain north as far as the southern Scottish Highlands. However, most sites are in Wales and southern England, south of a line between the Mersey and the Wash. Like all other Ciids, it feeds on fungi growing on dead trees, with *C. festivus* being a specialist of encrusting fungi of the genus *Stereum*. It is found most frequently on dead hazel branches, in association with *S.rugosum*, with a few adults being found at Nant Helen in September 2019 in this situation in the ash-oak woodland of survey unit K1.

### 3.1.11. A false darkling beetle *Orchesia minor* Walker, 1837. **NS.**

This is a small, elongate pitchy-brown beetle, without noticeably 'clubbed' antennae, and with strong spurs on the hind tibiae. It is a dead wood species, which is thought to feed on a range of wood-decaying fungi. *O. minor* is quite widely distributed in Britain, but is very local, and appears to be absent from much of Scotland and south-west England. Many of its sites are in wet woodland, though it can also be found in drier woodland types, especially in the west. A singleton was beaten from dead branches at Nant Helen in the wood-pasture of survey unit G1.

### 3.1.12. A false darkling beetle *Orchesia micans* (Panzer, 1793). **NS.**

*O. micans* is a small, elongate, pitchy-red beetle that jumps vigorously when disturbed. It has a wide, but very scattered distribution in woodland and parkland sites throughout Britain. The adults are most easily found by tapping old, decaying brackets of the fungus *Inonotus radiatus* on dead alder snags or *I. hispidus* brackets on ash, but it has also been recorded less frequently in association with a range of other bracket fungi. Adults were found at Nant Helen by beating dead ash and hazel branches in survey unit K1.

### 3.1.13. A reed beetle *Plateumaris rustica* (Kunze, 1818). **NS.**

*P. rustica* is a rather dull, metallic coppery-purple reed beetle with reddish-orange legs. The elytra lack well-defined impressions and the thorax has relatively straight sides. It is a very local insect that is confined to scattered sites across Britain, north as far as southern Scotland, though with the majority of sites in southern and central England. It is found in high-quality wetlands where there are an abundance of tall sedges and bur-reeds, these being the usual larval foodplants. Three adults were recorded at Nant Helen in June, from the species-rich fen in unit WY11.

### 3.1.14. A flea beetle *Mantura rustica* (Linnaeus, 1767). **NS.**

There are four British species of *Mantura*. They are all small, relatively elongate, metallic greenish or bluish flea beetles in which the latero-basal pronotal furrows are not joined by an impressed transverse line. *M. rustica* is very easily distinguished from all other members of the genus by the reddish colour of the apical third of the elytra. It is distributed throughout Britain, north as far as southern Scotland, but it is very local. It feeds on a range of docks and sorrels and is often found in bogs, poor fens and marshy grasslands though it can also be found in drier grassland habitats. A single specimen was swept from fen-meadow vegetation with abundant common sorrel at Nant Helen WY11 in June 2019.

### 3.1.15. A weevil *Protapion filirostre* (Kirby, 1808). **Nb.**

The genus *Protapion* is quite readily distinguished from other Apionid weevils by the highly domed form of the elytra. This is the only all-black species, its congeners otherwise having variable amounts of orange-yellow colouration on the legs. *P. filirostre* is a scarce insect, restricted to southern counties of England and Wales. It is found in grassland and short, ruderal vegetation, where there are large stands of its main foodplant, black medick. At Nant Helen, a single adult was tapped from this plant growing in species-rich ruderal grassland in unit WY1.

### 3.1.16. A weevil *Anthonomus brunnipennis* Curtis, 1840. **Nb.**

Within the genus *Anthonomus*, *A. brunnipennis* is one of only two species without a clear pattern of hairs on the elytra. It can be separated from the common *A. rubi* by its smaller size and broader second antennal segment. The elytra are often reddish-brown in colour. It is primarily a northern and western species, with its main populations in Scotland, northern England and Wales. There are also a few 'relict' populations in southern England. It is found in a range of open habitats, such as acid grassland, bogs, heaths and wood edges, where there are good stands of its main foodplant, tormentil. It is also believed to occasionally breed on other *Potentilla* species. A singleton was tapped from tormentil in an area of scrubby acid grass-heath in survey unit N3.

### 3.1.17. A weevil *Gymnetron beccabungae* (Linnaeus, 1760). **Nb.**

This is one of two species of *Gymnetron* that have a dense coating of yellowish scales on the sides of the pronotum. It can be distinguished from the closely similar *G. veronicae* by the more strongly rounded sides of the pronotum, the more extensive covering of yellowish scales on the thorax and the less conspicuous hair-like scales on the elytra. Also, the elytra of this species usually have a large red mark. It is widely but very locally distributed across the UK in wetlands where there are good populations of its foodplants. It feeds on wetland speedwells *Veronica* spp., with brooklime being especially favoured. At Nant Helen, a single individual was netted from the shallow pool in survey unit L2. Brooklime was frequent in this area.

### 3.1.18. A weevil *Gymnetron veronicae* (Germar, 1821). **Nb.**

Compared to the very similar *G. beccabungae*, which was also recorded at Nant Helen in 2019, this species can be distinguished by its less rounded pronotal side margins, the less extensive covering of yellowish scales on the thorax and the broader hair-like scales on the elytra. It has a very scattered distribution across England and Wales, with a handful of sites in southern Scotland. It is found on wet mud at the edge of waterbodies or in fens, where there are good populations of wetland speedwells. Like *G. beccabungae* it is most often found in association with brooklime. At Nant Helen, two specimens were tapped from this plant growing on sparsely vegetated mud in the heavily grazed fen in survey unit WY10.

### 3.1.19. A weevil *Bagous lutulentus* (Gyllenhal, 1813). **Nb.**

*B. lutulentus* is a small, dark brown weevil with two small white spots on the wing cases. It is one of a number of very similar species in this genus. It is characterised by the wide third tarsomere, relatively elongate form, small size and clearly transverse pronotum. Microscopic examination of the form of the male aedeagus provides an additional confirmatory character. Nationally, *B. lutulentus* has a very scattered distribution across England, Wales and southern Scotland. It is a very local inhabitant of wetlands where its foodplant, water horsetail, occurs. The larvae feed inside the stems of this plant and pupate in its upper parts. A single adult was found in wet litter in the transition mire in survey unit WY11.

### 3.1.20. A weevil *Microplontus campestris* (Gyllenhal, 1837). **Nb.**

*M. campestris* is a small, but very attractive weevil with a distinctive pattern of brown, black and white scales on the upper surface. Confirmatory characters for identifying this species include a strongly transverse thorax, which is markedly constricted towards the front and the asymmetric male genitalia. It is quite widely, but very locally distributed in the southern half of England and also across much of Wales, reaching the northern limit of its British range in Lincolnshire and Anglesey. It feeds exclusively on oxeye daisy, with the larvae feeding within the flower receptacles. Two adults were tapped from this plant in an area of very species-rich ruderal grassland in survey unit WY1 in June 2019.

### 3.1.21. A weevil *Pelenomus waltoni* (Boheman, 1843). **Nb.**

*P. waltoni* is a small weevil with an attractive pattern of brown, black and white scales. There are conspicuous teeth on the front margin and dorsum of the thorax, and the rostrum is much longer than its congeners. It is found in rather sparsely vegetated hollows that are at least seasonally wet. Typical habitats in Wales are in oxbows and other depressions in the floodplains of larger rivers, or at the margin of pools in wetlands and rhôs pastures. This species appears to be monophagous on water-pepper *Persicaria hydropiper*, with both adults and larvae feeding externally on the leaves. *P. waltoni* has a very scattered distribution across southern England and Wales, with a handful of records further north as far as Cumbria. In Wales, it has a wide but scattered distribution throughout the country. At Nant Helen unit N3, a single adult was tapped from stands of water-pepper growing in a sparsely vegetated damp, clayey hollow in an area of ruderal grassland and scrub.

### 3.1.22. A weevil *Magdalis carbonaria* (Linnaeus, 1758). **Nb.**

The genus *Magdalis* includes nine British species of small to mid-sized, usually matt black, weevils of elongate form. *M. carbonaria* can be distinguished from other members of the genus by dint of the prominent teeth on the underside of its front femora, its rounded pronotum and convex elytral interstices with broad striae. It is a saproxylic species, which is primarily an inhabitant of recently dead birch branches. *M. carbonaria* is very widely distributed across Scotland, Wales and England, though most sites are in northern and western Britain. A single adult was captured at Nant Helen, by beating alder branches on the edge of survey unit N4.

### 3.1.23. Six-belted clearwing moth *Bembecia ichneumoniformis* (Denis & Schiffermüller, 1775). **Nb**.

This very attractive clearwing is readily recognised by a combination of the six yellow bands on the abdomen and the orange markings on the wings. It is widely, but very sparsely distributed across England and Wales north as far as Yorkshire. Open habitats such as calcareous and coastal grassland, brownfield sites and pioneer heathland sites are favoured, often on south-facing aspects. Sites selected for breeding also have an abundance of bare ground, which creates the very warm, dry (xerothermic) micro-climate this species requires. The female lays her eggs on isolated clumps of common bird's-foot trefoil and kidney vetch. Many of the British sites of the six-belted clearwing are on the coast, but it also occurs inland where the habitat is suitable, as for example on the downs in south-east England. An adult was swept from species-rich ruderal grassland in survey unit WY3 at Nant Helen in July 2019.

### 3.1.24. Dingy skipper butterfly *Erynnis tages* (Linnaeus, 1758). **S7**.

This distinctive species is usually single brooded, flying between late-April and late-June, although partial second broods can occur in late-July and August. Larvae feed on common bird's-foot trefoil, horseshoe vetch and greater bird's - foot trefoil. The latter plant being utilised in damp meadows. Adults are frequently seen flying rapidly and low over the ground or basking on bare ground or low vegetation. The dingy skipper occurs in a wide range of habitats, including coastal dunes and undercliffs, chalk grassland, woodland rides, heathland and road verges. Very often breeding habitat includes areas of bare ground, which create xerothermic conditions favourable to the breeding success of this butterfly. It is still quite widely distributed in central and southern Britain but becomes scarcer to the north and east. Scottish and Irish populations are mainly coastal. Although remaining locally common across much of its range, the dingy skipper has disappeared from many of its British sites in recent years and for this reason, has been included on the Section 7 priority species list for Wales. There is clearly a large and important population of this butterfly at Nant Helen, with many sightings in areas of open, ruderal vegetation where there are stands of its foodplants. 2019 records are from survey units E1, J1, N3 and WY1.

### 3.1.25. Grayling butterfly *Hipparchia semele* (Linnaeus, 1758). **S7**.

The Grayling is the largest of the 'brown' butterflies found in Britain. The upper surface of the wings has attractive orange patches marked with prominent eyespots. However, these are never seen, as it invariably rests with its wings shut, so that it is the underside wing pattern of bands and spots of grey, brown and black that is invariably seen. This patterning makes the butterfly very well camouflaged when it rests on bare ground. It is still found widely across Britain but has undergone a severe decline over the last half century, with losses being particularly acute at its inland localities. For this reason, it is included on the Section 7 priority species list for Wales. Most modern sites are in dry, open, coastal grassland and heathland, though it still has strong populations inland on the lowland heaths of southern England. The larva feeds on a range of grasses, with wavy hair-grass, fine-leaved bents *Agrostis* spp. and fescues *Festuca* spp. being most frequently utilised. Low clumps of grass surrounded by bare ground are favoured, as this provides the very warm, dry microclimate required by the larva. In 2019, a few adults were found flying on dry, ruderal grassland and grass-heath in unit WY3.

### 3.1.26. Small pearl-bordered fritillary *Boloria selene* ([Denis & Schiffermüller, 1775]). **S7.**

The small pearl-bordered fritillary can be most easily distinguished from the closely similar pearl-bordered *B. euphrosyne* by the more extensive series of silvery-white spots and brown (rather than reddish) ground colour of the underside of the hindwings. Formerly, it was a common butterfly throughout Britain but has been lost from most places in the south and east of its range, which has led to its inclusion on the Section 7 priority species list for Wales. The considerable decline in its British populations relates primarily to the cessation of coppice woodland management in the latter half of the twentieth century, which has resulted in the loss of the warm, sheltered woodland glades with an abundance of common dog-violet, which was its main larval foodplant in such situations. It has remained more widely distributed in northern and western Britain, where it can be found in other habitats; chiefly bracken slopes where there are abundant dog-violets under the bracken canopy and mires and poor fens where it feeds on marsh violet. Only a single specimen was recorded in survey unit WY1 in 2019 and it seems possible that this may be a wanderer from the adjacent Gors Llwyn, Onllwyn SSSI, despite the presence of seemingly suitable habitat here (especially the *Molinia* bog in the northern part of WY11).

### 3.1.27. Small blue butterfly *Cupido minimus* (Linnaeus, 1767). **S7**.

The small blue is our smallest native butterfly. It has black-brown upperwings with a variable amount of blue dusting at their base. The underwings are silvery-white with small black spots. The small blue flies from late-May to late-June, with a partial second brood in southern England in late-July and August. The small blue shows a marked preference for chalk, limestone and coastal grasslands and man-made quarries, particularly where there is some disturbance to the soil, providing the bare ground favoured by kidney vetch, upon which the larvae feed. Colonies of this species tend to be small, occupying sheltered hollows where the micro-climate is particularly warm Most sites for this species in northern England, Wales and Scotland are coastal, but in central southern England the small blue is also a species of inland calcareous grassland. A considerable decline has occurred, especially in northern England and the Midlands and for this reason, it is listed as a priority species in Wales under Section 7 of the Environment Act. It is a very rare butterfly inland in Wales, so the colony in species-rich ruderal grassland at WY1 is of considerable note.

### 3.1.28. Double line moth *Mythimna turca* (Linnaeus, 1761). **Nb**.

This is an easily recognised moth, in which the forewings are of a rich reddish-brown ground colour, speckled with fine black barring and two well-marked black transverse lines. There is also a small, but well-defined white discal spot. Formerly, this was designated a BAP Priority Species, but it has been found to be rather more widespread than previously thought and is no longer included on the Section 7 priority species list. Nonetheless, it remains a very local insect that is only encountered with any frequency in rough grassland and wood-edge habitats in south-west England and southern Wales. There are also much more scattered colonies across southern England between a line joining the Mersey estuary and Wash and beyond this, a handful of outlying populations as far north as Cumbria. Adults were abundant in a light trap set up in survey unit M1.

### 3.1.29. A Tipulid cranefly *Prionocera pubescens* Loew, 1844. **RDB2**.

There are just three British species of *Prionocera*, which lack the whorl of bristles on the antennal flagellum found in the very large genus *Tipula*. They have a dark grey-brown body colour with clear wings and are only distinguished with certainty by reference to the male abdomen, which have distinctively shaped processes on the ninth tergite and tenth sternite. *P. pubescens* is a stenotopic inhabitant of high-quality acid bogs, with most records coming from lowland sites. It has strong populations in north-west Scotland and in England it is well established on the heaths of Hampshire and Surrey and in the mires of Cheshire and Shropshire. It is also known from a few bogs in mid- and west Wales and in northern England. The larval ecology is poorly known, but there appears to be an association with *Sphagnum* bog pools, with the larvae probably being aquatic. A single male was collected at Nant Helen by sweeping the acid bog in unit B1.

### 3.1.30. A Tipulid cranefly *Tipula marginella* Theowald, 1980. **RDB3**.

The genus *Tipula* has over 60 British species, including some of our commonest and most familiar 'daddy long-legs'. *T. marginella* is placed in the sub-genus *Yamatotipula*, which are characterised by the basal whorl of bristles on the mid-antennal segments and the presence of a thick dark band on the pronotal disc. It is best distinguished from other members of the sub-genus by the shape of the processes on the ninth abdominal tergite of males and by the form of the male genitalia. It is a very scarce species, which is restricted to mesotrophic or acidic wetlands, such as bogs, wet heaths and poor fens, with the larvae being found in saturated mud or peat. There are scattered colonies across Britain, with most colonies being in southern England and south Wales. It is also known from a very few places in the Sottish Highlands. At Nant Helen, a few individuals were swept in the transition mire in unit WY11 and a single male was also swept from mesotrophic flushes in O2.

### 3.1.31. A Limoniid cranefly *Dicranomyia lucida* de Meijere, 1918. **N**.

*D. lucida* is a very attractive cranefly in which the wings have the tips darkened, with three strong black spots along the leading edge and crossvein m-cu level with the base of the discal cell. Additionally, the top of the thorax is glossy orange. It is quite widely distributed from Cumbria and north Yorkshire, southwards across England and Wales. It is an inhabitant of wet woodland, especially in sites where hemlock water-dropwort is present. At Nant Helen, an adult was swept in unit K2 from an area of seepages in wet woodland.

### 3.1.32. A Limoniid cranefly *Dicranomyia aquosa* Verrall, 1886. **N**.

The cranefly genus *Dicranomyia* includes a large number of mid-sized, rather drab species. *D. aquosa* is the only representative of the subgenus *Sivalimnobia* and can be distinguished from congeners by the form of the wing venation, especially the presence of an open discal cell, the absence of hairs on the apical part of the wing membrane, and the distinctive form of the male genitalia. It has a predominantly northern and western distribution in Britain, with most records coming from Scotland, northern England and Wales. There are also a handful of populations in south-west England, most of these being on Exmoor. It is an inhabitant of cliffs and rock outcrops, where the larvae live in wet mosses and liverworts. It can be found in both open situations, on coastal and inland cliffs, and in wooded valleys where there are rock exposures. A few adults were netted at Nant Helen from mossy rock outcrops with water dripping down them in survey unit K2.

### 3.1.33. A Limoniid cranefly *Thaumastoptera calceata* Mik, 1866. **N**.

There is only one British representative of this genus. It is a very small, lemon-yellow cranefly in which the wing has no discal cell and crossvein m-cu closes the lower basal cell well before the apex of the upper basal cell. The legs are yellow with blackened tips to the femora and tibiae. It is quite widely, but locally distributed across southern England and Wales, north as far as Cumbria and Yorkshire. The larvae construct a case of dead leaves and are found in woodland seepages, usually where the groundwater is at least mildly calcicolous. At Nant Helen, a male was swept from the area of wooded seepages in unit K2.

### 3.1.34. Banded general soldierfly *Stratiomys potamida* Meigen, 1882. **N**.

With its bold pattern of yellow abdominal bars and its large size, *S. potamida* is an unmistakeable insect. It has a localised distribution in southern England and Wales as far north as the Scottish borders, though it is absent from much of the south-west peninsula and western Wales. It is predominantly a southern species, with its distribution in northern England being much more localised. It is found in a range of relatively base-rich wetland habitats, where there are areas of shallow water in which the larvae can complete their development. Though it does occur in still water, such as pond and ditch edges or flooded fenland, seepages appear to be the most favoured larval habitat. At Nant Helen, a single adult was recorded in flight over heavily poached mesotrophic seepages in survey unit WY10.

### 3.1.35. A Theridiosomatid spider *Theridiosoma gemmosum* (L. Koch, 1877). **NS.**

*T. gemmosum* is a small, but unmistakeable spider with a globular abdomen marbled with black and white markings. It occurs across a range of lowland wetland habitats including bogs and fens, where it spins a small orb web low down amongst the vegetation. It is primarily a species of southern and eastern England and it also has strong colonies in south-west Wales and in the fens of the Lleyn peninsula and Anglesey in north Wales. A single female was collected by tapping marsh cinquefoil in survey unit WY10 in 2019.

### 3.1.36. A money spider *Walckenaeria kochi* (O. P.-Cambridge, 1872). **NS**.

The genus *Walckenaeria* includes over 20 small to moderately large money spiders. *W. kochi* is one of the larger species, the carapace is black, the abdomen dark grey and the legs reddish-orange. The male has a characteristic bifurcated protuberance on the head and both this sex and the female can be reliably determined by microscopic examination of the sex organs. This is primarily a northern species that has its largest populations in Scotland, northern England and Wales, though there are some strong colonies on blanket mires on Exmoor and in the East Anglian fen country, as well as a handful of relict outpost elsewhere in southern England. It is found amongst moss and litter in a range of wetland habitats including saltmarshes, though the majority of its British populations are on acid bogs in both lowland and upland situations. At Nant Helen in 2019, a female was collected in wet moss and litter on the acid bog at survey unit B1.

### 3.1.37. A money spider *Hypselistes jacksoni* (O. P.-Cambridge, 1902). **NS**.

*H. jacksoni* is the only British species of the genus. It is a relatively distinctive money spider, in which the carapace and legs are usually bright orange-red and the shiny, coriaceous abdomen is deep black. The sternum is strongly edged with black and in the male, the head is strongly raised, with pitted grooves on each side of this elevation. Both the male palp and female epigyne are characteristic. This is a scarce, but widely distributed spider, which is usually found amongst moss and litter on lowland acid bogs and wet heaths. It has its British stronghold in Wales, with English populations in the Pennines, North York Moors, on the south-west peninsula, and the lowland valley mires of Dorset, Hampshire and Surrey. It also has a wide, but very scattered distribution in Scotland. There are a couple of isolated colonies on relict mire habitats in Norfolk. Two females were collected in wet moss and litter in the acid bog at B1, a single female was found in saturated moss in survey unit L2 and a further female was collected by tapping marsh cinquefoil in WY10.

### 3.1.38. A money spider *Erigonella ignobilis* (O. P.-Cambridge, 1871). **NS**.

The two British *Erigonella* species are small, rather nondescript reddish-brown to black money spiders in which the male head is moderately raised. *E. ignobilis* lacks the pit and groove on the side of the carapace that is present in the commoner *E. hiemalis*. They are best distinguished by microscopic examination of the male palp or female epigyne. It has a wide but very localised distribution across England and Wales, with a single old record from Scotland. It appears to be most frequent in western Britain and is absent from south-east England. It is found in moss and litter in a range of wetland habitats, though it appears to be most frequently recorded from acid mires. Female were recorded at Nant Helen in brown-moss seepages in survey units O2 and O3.

### 3.1.39. A money spider *Agyneta olivacea* (Emerton, 1882). **NS**.

The genus *Agyneta* includes six British species of drab-brown Linyphiids, in which the male head is not raised and has palps with a strong dorsal prominence on the cymbium. Reliable identification of them requires careful microscopic examination of the male palps or female epigyne, though the female of *A. olivacea* additionally has moderately inflated palps. It is a northern- and western-distributed species in Britain, with most records coming from Scotland, northrn England and north Wales. The Brecon Beacons marks the southernmost limit of its British range. It is usually found in moss and litter in wetland habitats, though its ecology and distribution is still imperfectly known due to its very close similarity to *A. cauta*. Two females were found amongst wet moss and litter in the acid bog at survey unit B1 and a single female was collected in brown mosses in a mesotrophic flush-bog at Nant Helen O2 in 2019.

### 3.1.40. Triangle hammock-spider *Saaristoa firma* (O. P.-Cambridge, 1905). **S7/NS**.

The two British *Saaristoa* have an orange carapace and grey abdomen. In *S. firma*, there are only three long spines on the midline of the carapace behind the eyes. The form of both the female epigyne and male palps also enables this species to be distinguished quite easily from the more widespread *S. abnormis* and other Linyphiids. It is widely, but locally distributed across much of Britain, though it appears to be absent from much of the south-west peninsula. It is found in a range of damp, semi-natural habitats, such as bogs, heaths and fens, though it has also been collected in litter under both deiduous and coniferous woodland. Its British populations have undergone a very marked decline over the last few decades and for this reason it is listed as a Priority Species under Section 7 of the Environment (Wales) Act. A single female was collected in moss and litter on open-structured, young *Calluna* heath on an old spoil heap at survey unit A1.

## 3.2. Key invertebrate habitats at Nant Helen and Onllwyn, 2019

### 3.2.1. Transition mire and poor fen

Associated key species: Scarce blue-tailed damselfly*; Zyras collaris*; *Euaesthetus laeviusculus Plateumaris rustica*; *Chaetarthria simillima*; *Mantura rustica*; *Gymnetron beccabungae; Gymnetron veronicae*; *Tipula marginella*; banded general soldierfly; *Theridiosoma gemmosum*; *Hypselistes jacksoni*; *Erigonella ignobilis*; *Agyneta olivacea*.

This site supports a range of relatively mesotrophic mire, poor fen and marshy grassland communities that are of outstanding importance for invertebrates and constitute the most important invertebrate assemblage identified at Nant Helen during the 2019 survey. Especially noteworthy is the large area of fen, transition mire and willow scrub on the northern edge of the Onllwyn Washery. Hydrologically, this is part of the same block of habitat as the Gors Llwyn complex that lies immediately to the east of the A4221 road, outside the boundary of the 2019 survey area. The latter is notified as the Gors Llwyn, Onllwyn SSSI.

This area has been divided into two survey units, WY10 and WY11, which respectively correspond to the grazed and ungrazed stands of wetland vegetation. Though the level of grazing by ponies in those parts of unit WY10 with drier stands of acid and marshy grassland is excessive, it is resulting in a species-rich sward with patches of bare, poached mud in adjacent stands of poor fen and seepages. These areas support a very diverse invertebrate assemblage at Nant Helen. In particular, the relatively high grazing pressure is important in maintaining open, muddy runnels that are suitable habitat for larvae of the scarce blue-tailed damselfly and the banded general soldierfly. Bare, poached mud is providing a suitable habitat for colonisation by brooklime and this plant supports a breeding population of the weevil *G. veronicae* here. Areas of bare saturated mud are also important breeding habitat for the rare cranefly *T. marginella*.

The stands of ungrazed wetland vegetation in WY11 are equally important. Particularly noteworthy is the large area of NVC S27 transition mire, though the superb stands of fen-meadow and tall *Carex* fen into which this grades are hardly less interesting. The latter habitat has a strong population of the reed beetle *P. rustica*, which feed on large sedges. The rich flora here supports other scarce phytophagous species, including *B. lutulentus* (on water horsetail) and *M. rustica* (probably associated with *Rumex acetosa* here).

The invertebrate fauna recorded in WY10 and WY11 is of at least comparable interest to that present on the SSSI and is thought to be of regional importance for invertebrates.

Though WY10 is the largest and most important area of this habitat feature at Nant Helen, there are other high-quality stands of less heavily grazed fen in units L2, O2 and O3. A feature of all these areas is that they are fed by quite mesotrophic groundwater, with 'brown mosses' such as *Calliergon cuspidatum* replacing the bog-mosses that are more typical of acidic mires (see sub-section 3.2.4 below). As is the case with most of the habitats at Nant Helen, these fens are not pristine and many if not all have developed on sites affected or created by past mining activity. For example, the fen basin in L2 has developed

in an old man-made reservoir. It now supports a very interesting invertebrate fauna that includes a second Nationally Scarce *Gymnetron*, *G. beccabungae* and the money spider *H. jacksoni*. Brown moss seepages in units O2 and O3 have populations of the rare cranefly *T. marginella* and two other key money spiders: *E. ignobilis* and *A. olivacea*. These other mesotrophic wetlands are assessed to be of county importance in respect to their invertebrate fauna.

Grazing is the key management recommendation for these wetlands. Ideally, the grazing pressure in WY10 should be reduced, as the current level is detrimental to the drier grassland habitats here. However, it is very important that stock numbers are kept at a level that maintains the open, poached poor fen and runnel habitats in this unit. Conversely, the ungrazed wetland habitats in WY11 would benefit from the reintroduction of light grazing. There is already much scrub here and without browsing by stock, it is likely that this will continue to encroach into the very important open mire habitats. If re-stocking is impractical, scrub control could be undertaken, with stumps carefully spot-treated with a herbicide to prevent re-growth.

In addition to being an important invertebrate site in its own right, sensitive management of this area is important in maintaining high water quality in the soligenous wetlands of the Gors Llwyn, Onllwyn SSSI, which have a very similar invertebrate fauna to that recorded this year in WY10 and WY11 (Holmes, Boyce & Reed, 1991) and that are primarily irrigated with water originating here.

Probable larvae of the scarce blue-tailed damselfly were also recorded in survey unit R1 in a shallow pool created by past mining activity. It is therefore also included as an associated key species for that habitat feature (see sub-setion 3.2.7).

### 3.2.2. Species-rich short ruderal grassland

Associated key species: *Protapion filirostre*; *Microplontus campestris*; six-belted clearwing; dingy skipper; small blue.

Away from wetlands, the most important invertebrate assemblage of invertebrates at Nant Helen is found in early- to mid-successional swards where there is at least a moderately diverse short sward interspersed with patches of bare ground. Such conditions produce a dry, warm (xerothermic) microclimate, which is a key component of the habitat required by many scarce invertebrates. All five key species associated with this habitat feature at Nant Helen are phytophagous: the six-belted clearwing and dingy skipper feeding on bird's-foot trefoil; the small blue on kidney vetch and the weevils *Protapion filirostre* and *M. campestris* on black medick and oxeye daisy respectively.

The relatively calcicolous, herb-rich stands of this vegetation on the Onllwyn block (WY1,2 and 8) are of particular note for their population of small blue butterfly and all of the other key species are also present here. The stands of this habitat on the Onllwyn Washery site are thought to be of county to regional importance. By contrast, only the dingy skipper was recorded in this habitat on the Nant Helen block. The largest stands of this habitat feature here are on the northern periphery of the active opencast in unit N3, with other significant expanses in units M3, M4 and along the rides through the felled foresty of unit J1. The

stands of this vegetation on the Nant Helen block are markedly less calcicolous and seem to move quickly towards acid grassland and heath post-disturbance. Nonetheless, the large colony of dingy skipper here is still of county importance.
This is an ephemeral habitat produced by mine working and processing activities. While these continue, new areas of this habitat will continue to be generated. However, if all or part of the site ceases to be managed in this way, then they will be quickly lost. Other forms of management, such as light to moderate grazing, periodic disturbance and rotational scrub control will then be required in order to maintain suitable conditions for this important invertebrate assemblage. Tree planting should not be undertaken in this habitat. Clearly, the key area in which to maintain and enhance short-sward ruderal grassland is the Onllwyn Washery, where there are more calcareous substrates.

### 3.2.3. Acidic bog and pools

Associated key species: *Helochares punctatus*; *Prionocera pubescens*; *Walckenaeria kochi*; *Agyneta olivacea*.

Though more fragmented than the mesotrophic wetlands described in sub-section 3.2.1, acid mires with bog-mosses, cottongrasses and purple moor-grass still have a diverse invertebrate fauna that includes four key species. The best area of acid bog surveyed this year is that in survey unit B1. The most important invertebrate recorded here is the Red Data Book cranefly *P. pubescens*, which probably breeds in saturated *Sphagnum* lawns around the edge of the bog pools. The two money spiders were found in both this habitat feature and in more mesotrophic fens and are therefore listed as associates for both. This habitat feature is assessed as being of county importance for invertebrates.

The water beetle *H. punctatus* was collected in a small area of floating *Sphagnum* on the morthern margin of the pool in survey unit R1. This pool was also potentially important for scarce blue-tailed damselfly (see sub-section 3.2.7).

Unit B1 is currently fenced and ungrazed. As a result, pine, birch and willow scrub are colonising the drier areas of mire and heath. Ideally, much of the scrub would be removed and light grazing reinstated.

### 3.2.4. Acidic grass or heath

Associated key species: *Hadrognathus longipalpis*; *Anthonomus brunnipennis*; grayling; triangle hammock-spider.

Acidic vegetation dominated by species such as common bent, sheep's fescue, wavy hair-grass, ling and bell heather is quite frequent on areas of mine workings that have been left undisturbed for longer than the ruderal vegetation described in the preceding sub-section. In general, there is much less bare ground than in the short-sward ruderal areas, so xerothermic species are less evident. However, in practice these two habitat features form a successional continuum and are frequently found in mosaic with each other. There is therefore considerable overlap between the use of the two habitat features by key species, though I have assigned each key species to one or the other here based on its known autecology and 2019 records from the site.

The management issues are the same as those described in sub-section 3.2.2. There is the potential to create a considerable expanse of new heathland habitat here in areas that are no longer to be used. Tree planting should be avoided. Overall, this habitat feature is thought to be of county importance for invertebrates.

### 3.2.5. Dead wood

Associated key species: *Cryptophagus ruficornis*; *Epuraea distincta*; *Cis festivus*; *Orchesia micans*; *O. minor*; *Magdalis carbonaria*

Five dead wood (saproxylic) beetles were collected at Nant Helen in 2019. The most important site for saproxylic species here is the area of wood-pasture towards the south-western extremity of the site (survey unit G1), with three of the key species only found here. Of the three remaining, the Nitidulid *E. distincta* was found on *Daedaleopsis confragosa* brackets on dead willow in WY11, the Melandryid *O. micans* was beaten from dead ash branches in K1 and the weevil *M. carbonaria* was beaten from dead alder branches on the edge of unit N4.

The wood-pasture at G1 looked to have considerable potential for saproxylic invertebrates, with a good number of overmature and veteran oak and ash that have well-developed dead wood habitat features (eg. heart rot, fallen limbs, bracket fungi etc.). Given the high apparent quality of the habitat, the dead wood invertebrate fauna was rather disappointing, with none of the more exacting indicators of parkland and wood-pasture habitats recorded. This unit also looked to have considerable potential to support populations of the rare ground beetles *Carabus intricatus* and *Calosoma inquisitor*. None were found during a night search of the site in early-June, this being the optimum time and technique for recording these two species. Overall, the dead wood invertebrate fauna of Nant Helen is assessed as of no more than district importance.

### 3.2.6. Woodland seepages

Associated key species: *Dicranomya lucida*; *D. aquosa*; *Thaumastoptera calceata*

Sampling in the high-quality area of this habitat feature in unit K2 showed it to have a rich invertebrate fauna that included three key cranefly species. Woodland seepages at Nant Helen have an invertebrate fauna of district importance. No management of this habitat feature is required currently.

### 3.2.7. Shallow pools created by mining activity

Associated key species: Scarce blue-tailed damselfly

The scarce blue-tailed damselfy also occurs frequently in quarries and other industrial sites in shallow, sparsely vegetated pools, including somewhat epemeral waterbodies such as deep vehicle ruts. The probable records from unit R1 come from a shallow pool on the edge of the active mine workings at Nant Helen. Confirmation of the presence of adults of this species here would justify an assessment of district importance for the invertebrate fauna of this habitat feature.

There is considerable scope for creating new areas of suitable habitat for this species on disused areas of the opencast mine and washery and indeed across much of the rest of the site (eg. within areas of agriculturally improved pasture or degraded stands of marshy grassland where the water table is sufficiently high to hold water).

### 3.2.8. Scrub and wood edges

Associated key species: Double line moth.

Scrubby 'soft' edge habitats, where open habitats grade into scrub and woodland are known to support a rich invertebrate assemblage nationally. Very extensive stands of this habitat feature are present at Nant Helen, with good examples in the open scrub habitats on the northern edge of the opencast at survey unit N3, the felled area of former conifer plantation in J1 and the scrub-heath mosaic in M1. The latter area produced the only key associate, the double line moth. Caterpillars of this species feed on various grasses growing in sheltered glades and other edge habitats. This habitat feature is assessed as being of local importance for invertebrates.

### 3.2.9. Streams

Associated key species: *Quedius plancus*.

The Nationally Scarce rove beetle *Q. plancus* was found in a twig and flood refuse dam in the small stream in unit I1. This habitat feature is thought to be of local importance for invertebrates.

## 3.3. Other invertebrate habitats at Nant Helen and Onllwyn, 2019

### 3.3.1. Marshy grassland

There are considerable expanses of rhôs pasture at Nant Helen. The largest areas are found on the margins of the central moorland ridge in survey units H1 and L3 and in the Onllwyn Washery block at WY4 and WY10. A major objective of the 2019 survey was to establish the status of the marsh fritillary butterfly, a species of European importance that has strong populations on the south Wales coalfield, including a colony adjacent to the site at the WTSWW Ystradfawr Reserve.

The marshy grassland habitats at Nant Helen were all searched during both the adult and larval activity period of the marsh fritillary. For the most part, these have been rather degraded by agricultural 'improvement' (drainage, over-frequent burning and probably use of herbicides and inorganic fertilisers) allied to heavy grazing pressure. They mostly have species-poor rush-dominated swards with little or no growth of the larval foodplant, devil's-bit scabious and are clearly unsuitable breeding habitat for this buttterfly. The one exception to this was in L2, which had locally very high densities of *Succisa* in marshy to acid-neutral swards. However, despite diligent searching for both adults and larvae, no evidence of marsh fritillary could be found here, or elsewhere and it is concluded that there is not currently an established breeding population at the Nant Helen site.

Techniques have been developed for the restoration of rhôs pastures. Given the presence of a large resource of degraded marshy grassland at Nant Helen and the presence of nearby populations of the butterfly, there is considerable potential to increase the area of suitable habitat for this butterfly when planning the after-use of this site. Creation of new marshy grassland habitat suitable for marsh fritillary in unit H1 would be especially valuable. This area is close to the existing colony and still has a few small patches of better rhôs, with locally frequent devil's-bit scabious.

### 3.3.2. Improved and semi-improved grassland

In survey unit M2, at the northern end of the Nant Helen block, there is a very extensive area of agriculturally improved and semi-improved grassland and in unit S1 there is a smaller stand of the same vegetation. Parts of M2 have quite high cover of soft rush and are probably derived from former rhôs pastures. These areas are of low importance for invertebrates.

### 3.3.3. Coniferous plantations

The large block of conifers in unit F1 and the much smaller un-felled area of this habitat feature remaining in J2 are of low importance for invertebrates.

## 4. CONCLUSIONS

The Nant Helen site supports a diverse invertebrate fauna that includes many species with high conservation status. The area of fen at the northern edge of the Onllwyn Washery (WY10 and WY11) is of particular note, having an invertebrate fauna of comparable quality to the Gors Llwyn, Onllwyn SSSI. Flower-rich ruderal grassland, acid grass-heath and acid bog habitats also support significant invertebrate assemblages, including a large breeding colony of the dingy skipper and a small population of the small blue.

Dead wood, woodland seepages and streams and wood-edges also have diverse invertebrate assemblages that include important species. The survey found no evidence of any breeding populations of the marsh fritillary butterfly.

There is considerable scope in the after-use of the site to create new areas of marshy grassland habitat for this butterfly. It should also be possible to create shallow pools suitable for scarce blue-tailed damselfly and encourage development of flower-rich grassland and heathland habitats that will benefit dingy skipper, small blue and grayling butterflies as well as many other scarce invertebrates.

## 5. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Thanks are due to Paul Clack, Chloe Delgery and Paul Clack of ARUP for much help in the planning and execution of this project.

Many thanks are due to all the Celtic Energy staff and particularly to Wayne Evans, Mine Manager at Nant Helen, for their unfailing helpfulness in carrying out fieldwork.

## 6. REFERENCES

HOLMES, P. R., BOYCE, D. C., & REED, D. K. 1991. The Welsh Peatland Invertebrate Survey. Brecknock. *Report No. CCW 91/1/3*. Countryside Coucil for Wales, Bangor.

# Appendix 7E

Amphibian Report

Welsh Government

# Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE)

## Amphibian Survey Report

Rev A | 18 June 2020

This report takes into account the particular instructions and requirements of our client.

It is not intended for and should not be relied upon by any third party and no responsibility is undertaken to any third party.

Job number 264904

**Ove Arup & Partners Ltd**
63 St Thomas Street
Bristol BS1 6JZ
United Kingdom
www.arup.com

ARUP

# Document verification

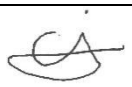
ARUP

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) | | | **Job number** 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Amphibian Survey Report | | | **File reference** |
| **Document ref** | | | | | |
| **Revision** | **Date** | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Amphibian Survey Report.docx | | |
| Draft 1 | 30 Oct 2019 | **Description** | First draft | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Eloise Arif | Claire Pooley | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Draft 2 | 13 Nov 2019 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Amphibian Survey Report_EA_draft_v2.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | Second draft | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Eloise Arif | Claire Pooley | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Draft 3 | 18 Nov 2019 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Amphibian Survey Report_EA_draft_v3.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | Third draft | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Eloise Arif | Claire Pooley | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Issue | 20 Nov 2019 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Amphibian Survey Report_Issue.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Eloise Arif | Claire Pooley | Neil Harwood |
| | | Signature |  |  |  |

**Issue Document verification with document** ✓

# Document Verification



| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) | | | **Job number** 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Amphibian Survey Report | | | **File reference** |
| **Document ref** | | | | | |
| **Revision** | **Date** | **Filename** | GCRE_Amphibian Survey Report_Rev A.docx | | |
| Rev A | 18 Jun 2020 | **Description** | Updated for GCRE | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Eloise Arif | Claire Pooley | Paul Clack |
| | | Signature |  |  |  |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | | | **Issue Document Verification with Document** | ✓ |

# Contents

Page

**1 Introduction 1**
1.1 Background 1
1.2 Objectives 1

**2 Project Description and Context 2**

**3 Site Description 3**

**4 Study Area 4**

**5 Legislation 5**

**6 Methodology 6**
6.1 Desk Study 6
6.2 Field Surveys 6
6.3 Limitations 7

**7 Results 9**
7.1 Desk Study 9
7.2 Field Surveys 9

**8 Conclusions 11**

## Figures

Figure 1 Study Area
Figure 2 Waterbody locations and field survey results
Figure 3 Amphibian species recorded during 2019 reptile surveys

## Appendices

**Appendix A**
HSI Assessment Results

**Appendix B**
NatureMetrics eDNA Results

**Appendix C**
Incidental Amphibian Records

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Background

Ove Arup & Partners Ltd (Arup) was commissioned by the Welsh Government (WG) to undertake a range of consultancy services in relation to the Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE), hereafter referred to as 'the Project'.

As part of that commission, a range of ecological surveys have been undertaken to identify the baseline ecological conditions of the Project area, to inform the assessment of impacts as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.

This document describes the amphibian surveys undertaken for the Project.

## 1.2 Objectives

The objectives of the amphibian survey were to ascertain the following:

- Presence/likely absence of great crested newts *Triturus cristatus* within the site;
- Population size-class of great crested newts, if present;
- Distribution of great crested newts, if present; and
- An appreciation of other notable[1] amphibian species that may be present.

[1] 'Notable' species and habitats considered in this report include species and habitats of principal importance for the purpose of maintaining and enhancing biodiversity in relation to Wales, in response to section 7 of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016, in addition to any species considered to be of significance for nature conservation such species listed in red data books, the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB) 'Birds of Conservation Concern' lists and or Local Biodiversity Action Plans (LBAPs).

# 2 Project Description and Context

The WG are proposing to develop a rail testing, maintenance, research, development and storage facility (also referred to as the Global Rail Centre for Excellence) at the site of the Onllwyn washery and Nant Helen open cast mine site. The site for development is approximately 475 ha.

The proposed site is currently being mined by Celtic Energy, who will cease extraction operations in 2021, at which point Celtic Energy will be required to restore the land in accordance with regulatory requirements and agreements with Powys County Council (PCC) and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council (NPTCBC). This includes Section 106 planning obligations and planning conditions that need to be discharged.

Celtic Energy has submitted two recent planning applications for the site, including: the revised restoration strategy for approval (Planning reference number: 19/1899/REM) which would change the existing approved restoration scheme (for planning application ref 18/1070/REM). And, the Nant Helen complementary earthworks application for approval (Planning reference number: 20/0738/FUL) The purpose of these applications is to allow for a ‘flexible and adaptable landform for a variety of future uses on restoration, including the use of the site as a rail testing and storage facility, proposed by the WG.

# 3 Site Description

The study area is shown on Figure 1 and is hereafter referred to as the ‘site’.

The site is within the Dulais Valley located within Powys and Neath Port Talbot, with the Brecon Beacons National Park Authority boundary immediately to the north. Nearby settlements include Onllwyn, Seven Sisters, Ystradgynlais, Caehopkin, Abercrave or Coelbren.

The site is predominantly brownfield land that has been heavily worked by open cast mining. Much of the site has been revegetated.

# 4 Study Area

The study area encompasses the majority of land within the Nant Helen open cast operational site, which at the time of commencing the ecological surveys was considered to be the likely boundary of the project site.

For the present survey, which is detailed in this report, guidance[2] recommends assessing all waterbodies within 500 m of such a project, except where great crested newts are highly unlikely to be present or where the proposed development is unlikely to affect great crested newts.

The study area excludes waterbodies on the other side of such physical barriers (i.e. roads).

[2] English Nature (2001*) Great crested newt survey guidelines*.

# 5 Legislation

Great crested newt is a European Protected Species (EPS) under the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) (known as the Habitats Regulations). The Habitats Regulations protects EPS against the following:

- Deliberate capturing, injuring or killing of any wild EPS;
- Deliberate disturbance of any wild EPS;
- Deliberate removal or destruction of the eggs of any EPS; and
- The damage or destruction of a breeding site or resting place of any EPS.

Great crested newt is also fully protected under Schedule 5 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended) (WCA) along with natterjack toad *Bufo calamita*. Natterjack toad is almost exclusively confined to coastal sand dune systems, coastal grazing marshes and sandy heaths, however, and are therefore unlikely to be found within the study area. The WCA protects great crested newt and natterjack toad against intentional killing, injuring or taking, possession and trade, and disturbance through prohibition of actions that could affect places they use for shelter.

Palmate newt *Lissotriton helveticus*, smooth newt *Triturus vulgaris*, common toad *Bufo bufo* and common frog *Rana temporaria* are only partially protected under the WCA. This protection prohibits the trading of these three species.

Great crested newt, natterjack toad and common toad are listed as priority species of principal importance for the conservation of biodiversity in response to Section 7 of the Environment Act (Wales) 2016. This legislation places the duties on public bodies in Wales to conserve and enhance biodiversity in the exercise of their functions, including the consideration of the resilience of ecosystems in terms of their diversity, connectivity, adaptability, scale and condition.

Lastly, great crested newt, common toad and natterjack toad are all listed as UK Biodiversity Action Plan Priority Species. Action Plans exist for each UK BAP Priority Species to demonstrate the UK's commitment to help reduce or halt the significant losses in global biodiversity.

Actions which are prohibited by legislation can be made lawful on the approval and granting of a licence from Natural Resources Wales (NRW), subject to conditions.

# 6 Methodology

## 6.1 Desk Study

A data search was obtained from the Biodiversity Information Service (BIS[3]) for Powys & Brecon Beacons National Park on 21st November 2018. The data search included all historic records of protected and/or notable[1] species from the last 10 years within a 5 km radius of the site (Figure 1). This included protected and/or notable amphibian species, which are summarised in Table 2 in the Desk Study Results section below.

The relevant reports produced for the previous Environmental Statement (ES)[4] for the Project were also reviewed for records of protected and/or notable amphibian species.

All waterbodies within the study area (Figure 2) were identified through a desk study using publicly available ordnance survey mapping and aerial imagery, and the previous ES.

## 6.2 Field Surveys

### 6.2.1 Habitat Suitability Index Assessment

All waterbodies within the study area (Figure 2) were assessed for their suitability to support great crested newt using the standard Habitat Suitability Index (HSI)[5;6] methodology. HSI assessments were carried out on the 15th, 16th and 24th April 2019.

The methodology has been designed to evaluate habitat quality in order to assess which waterbodies provide suitability habitat for great crested newts as breeding ponds. The HSI is a numerical index, which ranges from 0 to 1. It is calculated using ten key habitat criteria and is based on the assumption that habitat quality determines great crested newt presence/absence. Using this standard approach, ponds with higher scores are considered more likely to support great crested newts compared to those with lower scores (see Table 1 below).

Table 1: Predicted presence of great crested newts based upon HSI results

| HSI | Pond Suitability | Predicted Occupancy |
|---|---|---|
| <0.5 | Poor | 0.03 |
| 0.5-0.59 | Below average | 0.20 |

[3] Aderyn is a Local Environmental Records Centres (LERC) Wales system, developed and maintained by the Biodiversity Information Service (BIS).
[4] Celtic Energy Ltd (2011). *Environmental Statement*.
[5] Amphibian and Reptile Groups of the United Kingdom, *ARG UK Advice Note 5, Great Crested Newt Habitat Suitability Index*, May 2010.
[6] Oldham R.S., Keeble J., Swan M.J.S. & Jeffcote M.(2000*). Evaluating the suitability of habitat for the Great Crested Newt (Triturus cristatus)*. Herpetological Journal 10 (4), 143-155.

| HSI | Pond Suitability | Predicted Occupancy |
|---|---|---|
| 0.6-0.69 | Average | 0.55 |
| 0.7-0.79 | Good | 0.79 |
| >0.8 | Excellent | 0.93 |

Great crested newt were considered likely to be absent from ponds assessed as 'poor', whilst ponds assessed as 'below average' or above required further survey to determine presence or likely absence. This further survey was in the form of Environmental DNA (eDNA) sampling, which is described in the following section.

### 6.2.2 Environmental DNA Survey

eDNA tests were carried out on the ten waterbodies (shown on Figure 2) that were assessed as 'below average' or above during the HSI assessment, in line with best practice as detailed above in section 6.2.1.

In accordance with best practice guidelines[7] surveys were undertaken within the optimum timeframes (sampling was undertaken on the 15th, 16th and 24th April 2019) and followed the recommended methodology. Collected samples were sent to NatureMetrics[8] for analysis.

### 6.2.3 Surveyors

Field surveys were carried out by pairs of ecologists, all experienced in undertaking HSI Assessments and eDNA surveys across a range of projects: Catherine Jones MCIEEM with Rosemary Cripps MCIWEM C.WEM CEnv, and Martyn Owen MCIEEM with Stuart Thomas MCIEEM.

Catherine and Martyn both hold Natural England Great Crested Newt Class Licences (Licence Registration Numbers 2018-33182-CLS-CLS and 2016-19752-CLS-CLS, respectively). Stuart holds an NRW Class Licence (Licence Registration Number 78910:OTH:SA:2018). Rosemary Cripps is an accredited agent on NRW Licence Number S086134/1.

## 6.3 Limitations

There are a small number of areas that lie within a 500 m buffer around the site, but fall outside of the study area, which were therefore not accessible at the time of the surveys. These areas were checked using publicly available ordnance survey mapping and aerial imagery, and during walkovers (looking onto adjacent land). This confirmed the likely absence of further waterbodies, which may have required assessment in terms of great crested newts. One area to the south was also separated from the site by the River Dulais, which is considered to be a physical barrier to movement by great crested newt.

[7] https://naturalresources.wales/media/3509/guidance-on-use-of-dna-sampling-of-great-crested-newts.pdf
[8] NatureMetrics Ltd. https://www.naturemetrics.co.uk/

The findings presented in this study represent those at the time of survey and reporting, and data collected from available sources. Ecological surveys are limited by factors which affect the presence of flora and fauna, factors such as the time of year and natural behaviour of the animals. Nevertheless, these surveys were conducted at the optimal survey periods and using methodologies which are in accordance with published guidelines.

# 7 Results

## 7.1 Desk Study

The BIS provided 12 records of common toad, 32 records of common frog, and five records of palmate newt within 5 km of the site from the last 10 years. These records are summarised in Table 2. No records of great crested newt were returned by BIS.

Table 2: Summary of historic amphibian records within 5 km of the site

| Species | Latin name | Status | Number of records | Approximate distance of closest record |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Common toad | *Bufo bufo* | WCA (sale only) | 12 | 0.2 km |
| Common frog | *Rana temporaria* | WCA (sale only) | 32 | 0.7 km |
| Palmate newt | *Lissotriton helveticus* | WCA (sale only) | 5 | 1.7 km |

The surveys carried out for the 2011 ES established the likely absence of great crested newt, and the presence of palmate newt, common frog and common toad within the study area.

A total of 76 waterbodies were identified within the study area through the desk study, all of which are shown on Figure 2.

## 7.2 Field Surveys

### 7.2.1 HSI Assessment

Of the 76 waterbodies identified, ten were assessed as having 'below average' suitability and 64 were assessed as having 'poor' suitability for great crested newt during the HSI assessment. The remaining three waterbodies were found to be dry and were thus not subject to a HSI assessment or subsequent eDNA sampling. The HSI calculations for each waterbody are detailed in Appendix A and results of the HSI assessments are shown on Figure 2.

### 7.2.2 eDNA Survey

The ten eDNA samples that were taken from the 'below average' waterbodies were all returned as negative. The eDNA results are shown on Figure 2 with results forms provided in Appendix B.

### 7.2.3 Incidental Amphibian Records from Other Surveys

No great crested newt or other amphibians were recorded during any of the HSI or eDNA surveys. However, amphibian species including common frog, common toad, and palmate and/or smooth newt, were recorded on multiple occasions

during the 2019 suite of reptile surveys.[9] The amphibians were recorded within terrestrial habitat either on or near artificial reptile refugia.

It is therefore considered that common amphibian species such as these will be present throughout the survey area where suitable habitats occur. Amphibian species recorded during the reptile surveys are detailed in Appendix C and shown on Figure 3.

[9] Arup (2019) *Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks: Reptile Survey Report*.

# 8 Conclusions

Habitat Suitability Index surveys on site identified 64 waterbodies that were of 'below average' suitability for great crested newt and were not surveyed further. There were 10 waterbodies on site that were considered to be of 'poor' suitability. These waterbodies were then subject to eDNA surveys, but all samples were negative for great crested newt DNA.

No great crested newts were recorded during any of the surveys. Great crested newt is therefore considered likely to be absent from the site and no further survey is required at this time. However, common amphibian species, such as common frog, common toad, smooth newt and palmate newt are present in some areas on site.

A full ecological impact assessment will be included within the Environmental Statement for the project and this will include an assessment of the significance of impacts from the project on protected and/or notable amphibian species. This will also detail any mitigation or compensation measures required to ensure there is no significant effect on amphibian species within the site.

This report is the result of the survey work undertaken in April 2019. This report refers, within the limitations stated, to the condition of the site at the time of the surveys. Changes in legislation, guidance, best practice, etc. may necessitate a re-assessment/survey, as may the passage of time.

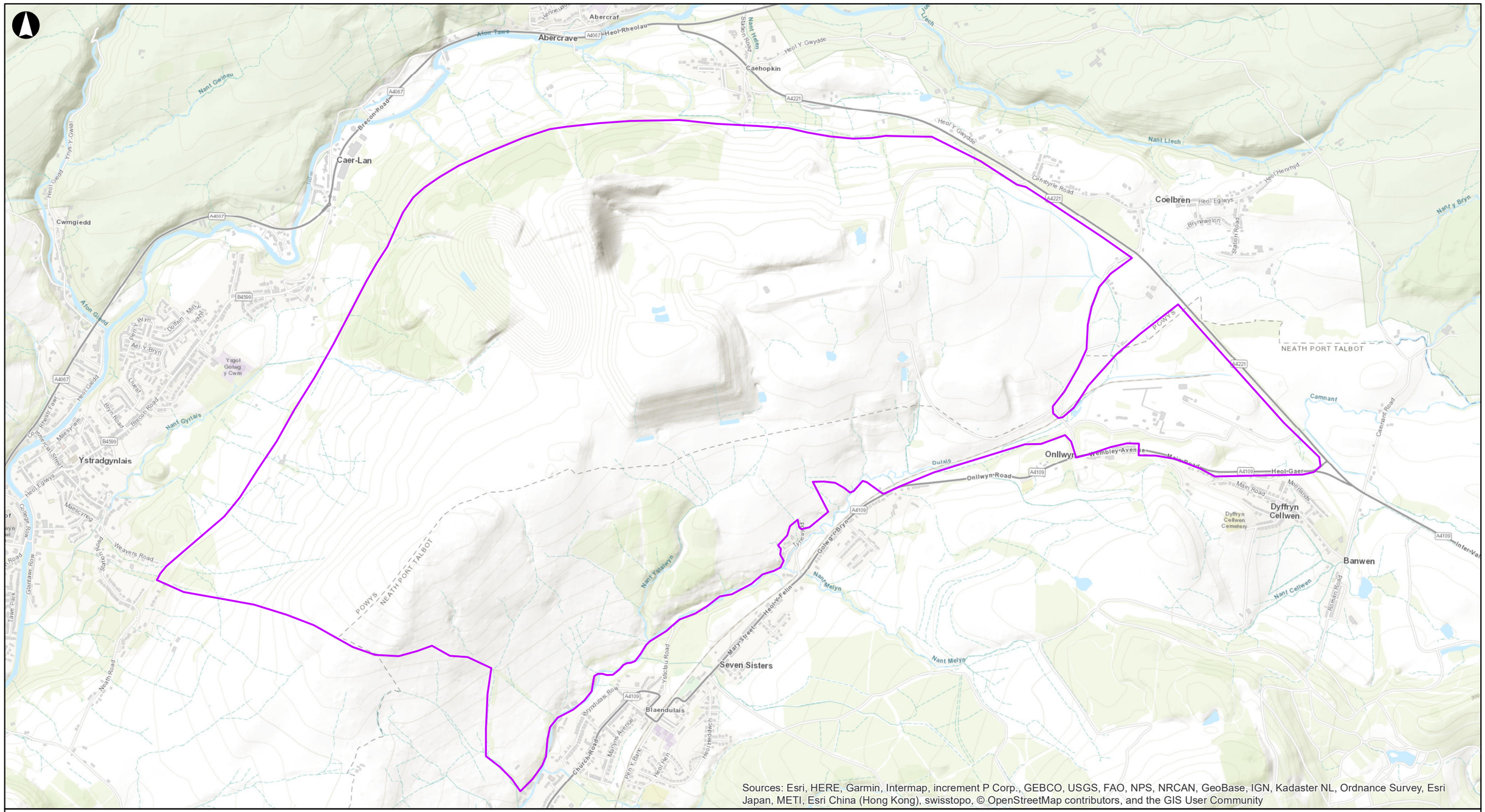
The results of these surveys are considered valid for a minimum of 18 months to a maximum of 3 years. If more than 18 months elapses before any planning application is submitted, the requirement for repeat surveys should be reviewed[10]. No warranty is given as to the possibility of future changes in the condition of the site.

[10] Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management (2019) *Advice Note on the Lifespan of Ecological Reports and Surveys.*

# Figures

A3

10/12/2019 14:06:28




Sources: Esri, HERE, Garmin, Intermap, increment P Corp., GEBCO, USGS, FAO, NPS, NRCAN, GeoBase, IGN, Kadaster NL, Ordnance Survey, Esri Japan, METI, Esri China (Hong Kong), swisstopo, © OpenStreetMap contributors, and the GIS User Community

**LEGEND**

Study Area

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-14 | EA | CP | NH |

Metres

0 255 510 1,020

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Figure 1**
**Study Area**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **001** | **F1** |

ARUP

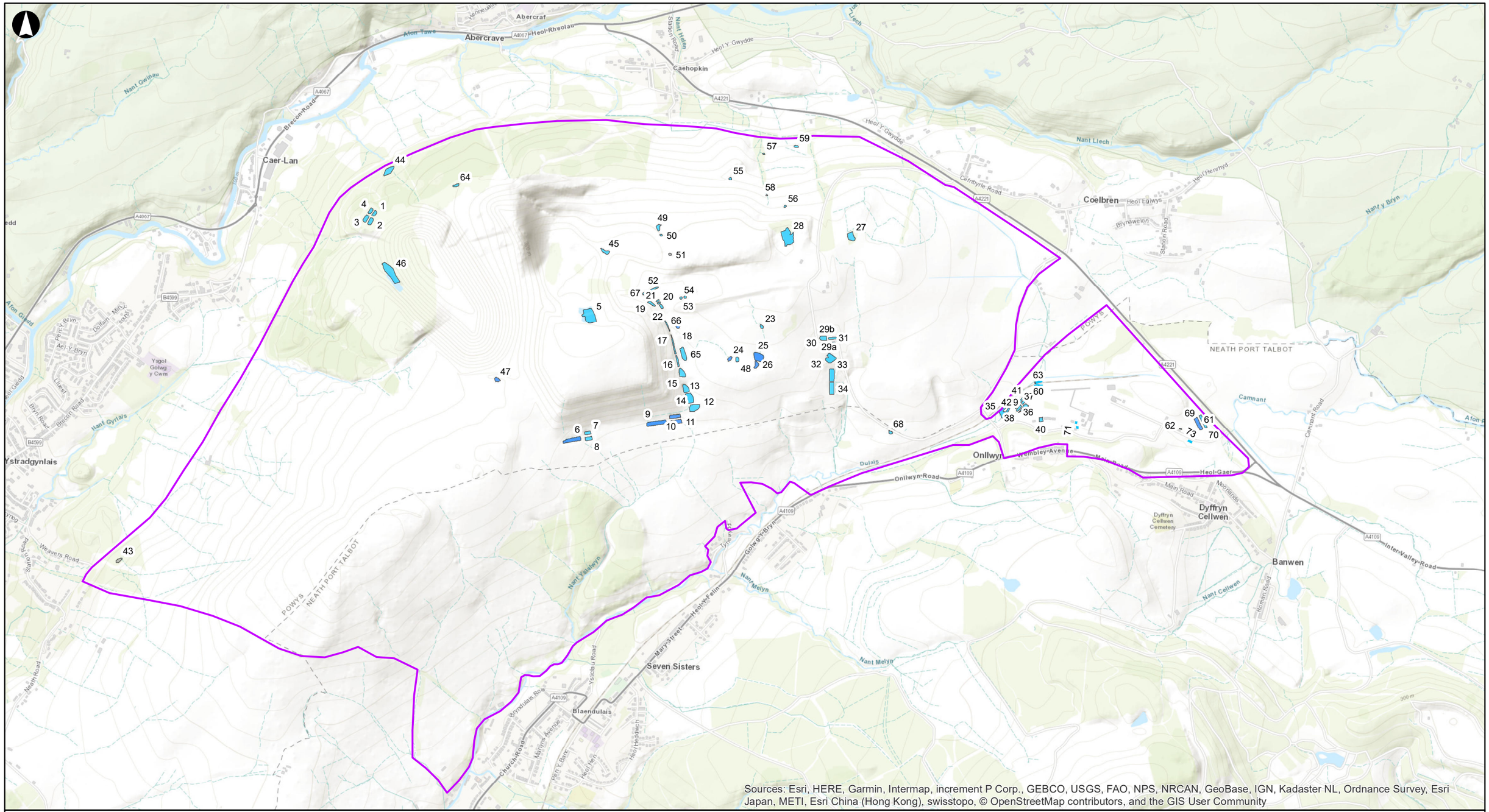
4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\1 Client\271968 Celtic Energy Application\GIS\Map Documents\2019_Amphibian Figures_EA.mxd

© Arup

A3

19/12/2019 14:05:23




Sources: Esri, HERE, Garmin, Intermap, increment P Corp., GEBCO, USGS, FAO, NPS, NRCAN, GeoBase, IGN, Kadaster NL, Ordnance Survey, Esri Japan, METI, Esri China (Hong Kong), swisstopo, © OpenStreetMap contributors, and the GIS User Community

**LEGEND**

- Study Area
- Poor HSI score
- Poor HSI score
- Below average HSI score, negative eDNA result
- Dry

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-14 | EA | CP | NH |


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Metres
0 255 510 1,020

Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Figure 2**
**Waterbody locations and field survey results**
**Sheet 1**

Scale at A3
**1:20,000**

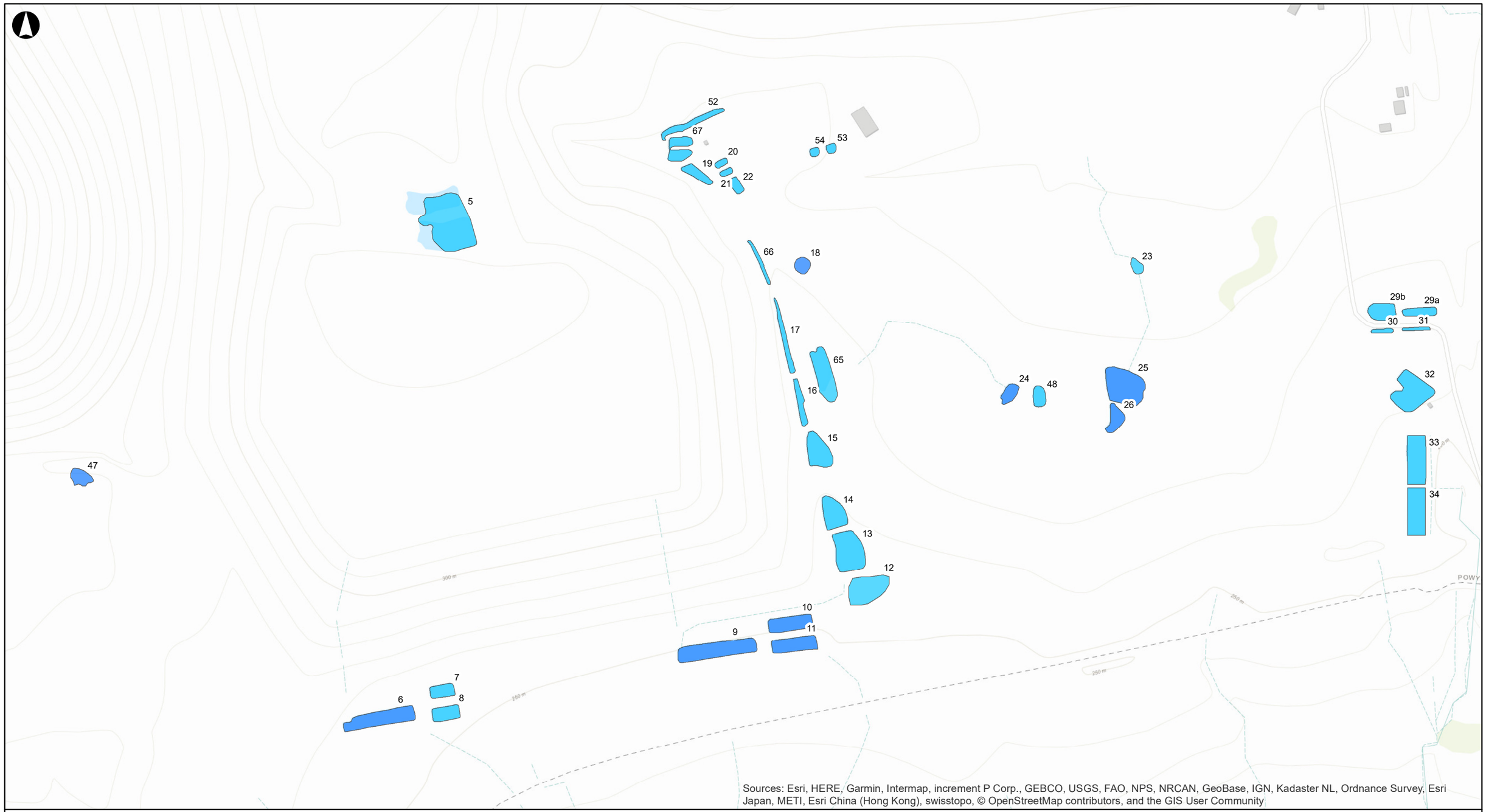
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **2.1** | **F1** |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\1 Client\271968 Celtic Energy Application\GIS\Map Documents\2019_Amphibian Figures_EA.mxd

© Arup

A3




Sources: Esri, HERE, Garmin, Intermap, increment P Corp., GEBCO, USGS, FAO, NPS, NRCAN, GeoBase, IGN, Kadaster NL, Ordnance Survey, Esri Japan, METI, Esri China (Hong Kong), swisstopo, © OpenStreetMap contributors, and the GIS User Community

19/12/2019 14:05:38

**LEGEND**

- Study Area
- Poor HSI score
- Below average HSI score, negative eDNA result

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-14 | EA | CP | NH |


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Metres
0 62.5 125 250

Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Figure 2**
**Waterbody locations and field survey results**
**Sheet 2**

Scale at A3
**1:5,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

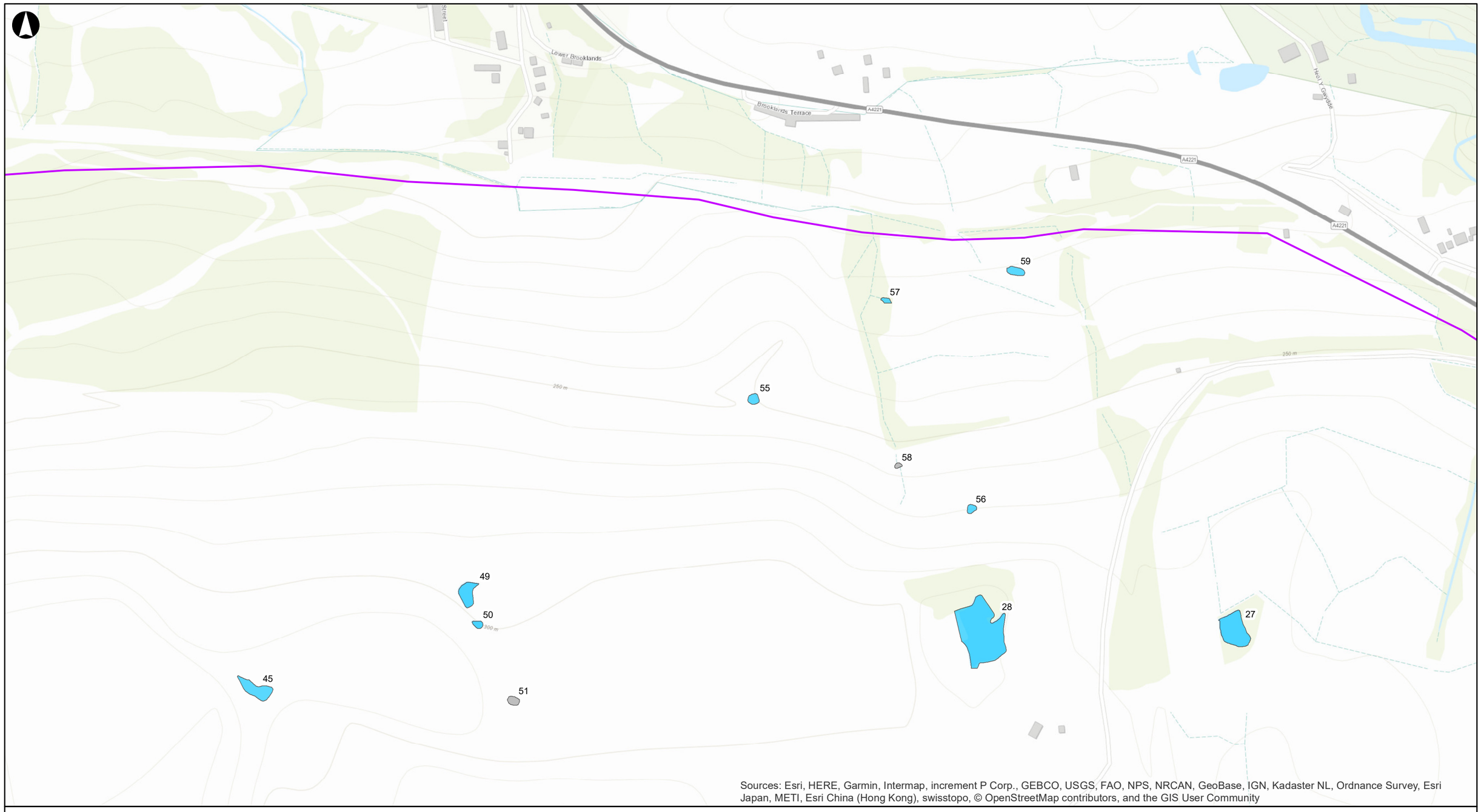
| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **2.2** | **F1** |

\\globalfileurope\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\1 Client\271968 Celtic Energy Application\GIS\Map Documents\2019_Amphibian Figures_EA.mxd

© Arup

A3

19/12/2019 14:05:52




Sources: Esri, HERE, Garmin, Intermap, increment P Corp., GEBCO, USGS, FAO, NPS, NRCAN, GeoBase, IGN, Kadaster NL, Ordnance Survey, Esri Japan, METI, Esri China (Hong Kong), swisstopo, © OpenStreetMap contributors, and the GIS User Community

**LEGEND**

- Study Area
- Poor HSI score
- Dry

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-14 | EA | CP | NH |


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Metres
0 62.5 125 250

Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Figure 2**
**Waterbody locations and field survey results**
**Sheet 3**

Scale at A3
**1:5,000**

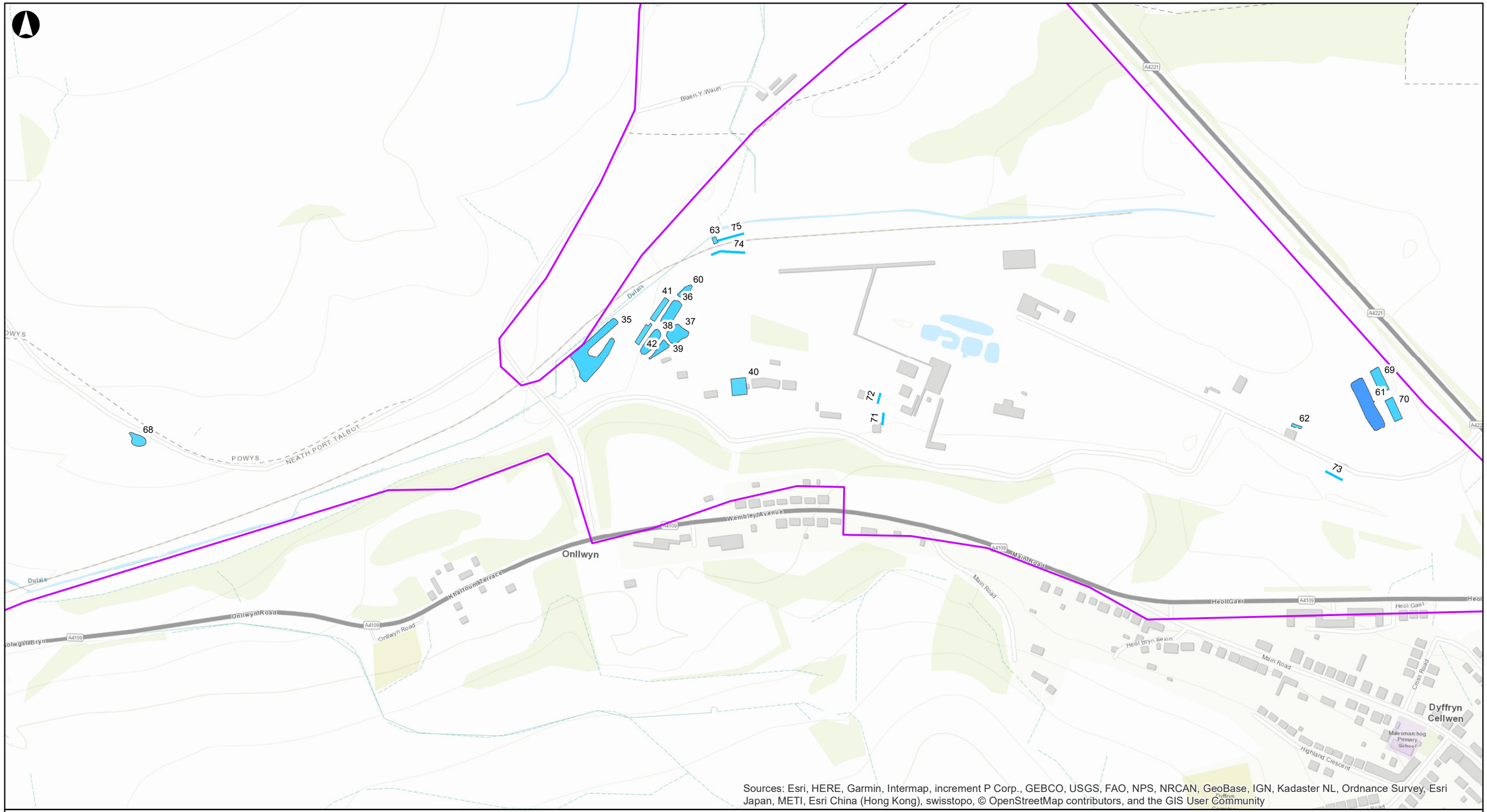
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **2.3** | **F1** |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\1 Client\271968 Celtic Energy Application\GIS\Map Documents\2019_Amphibian Figures_EA.mxd

© Arup

A3




Sources: Esri, HERE, Garmin, Intermap, increment P Corp., GEBCO, USGS, FAO, NPS, NRCAN, GeoBase, IGN, Kadaster NL, Ordnance Survey, Esri Japan, METI, Esri China (Hong Kong), swisstopo, © OpenStreetMap contributors, and the GIS User Community

**LEGEND**

- Study Area
- Poor HSI score
- Poor HSI score
- Below average HSI score, negative eDNA result

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-14 | EA | CP | NH |


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Metres
0 62.5 125 250

Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Figure 2**
**Waterbody locations and field survey results**
**Sheet 4**

Scale at A3
**1:5,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **2.4** | **F1** |

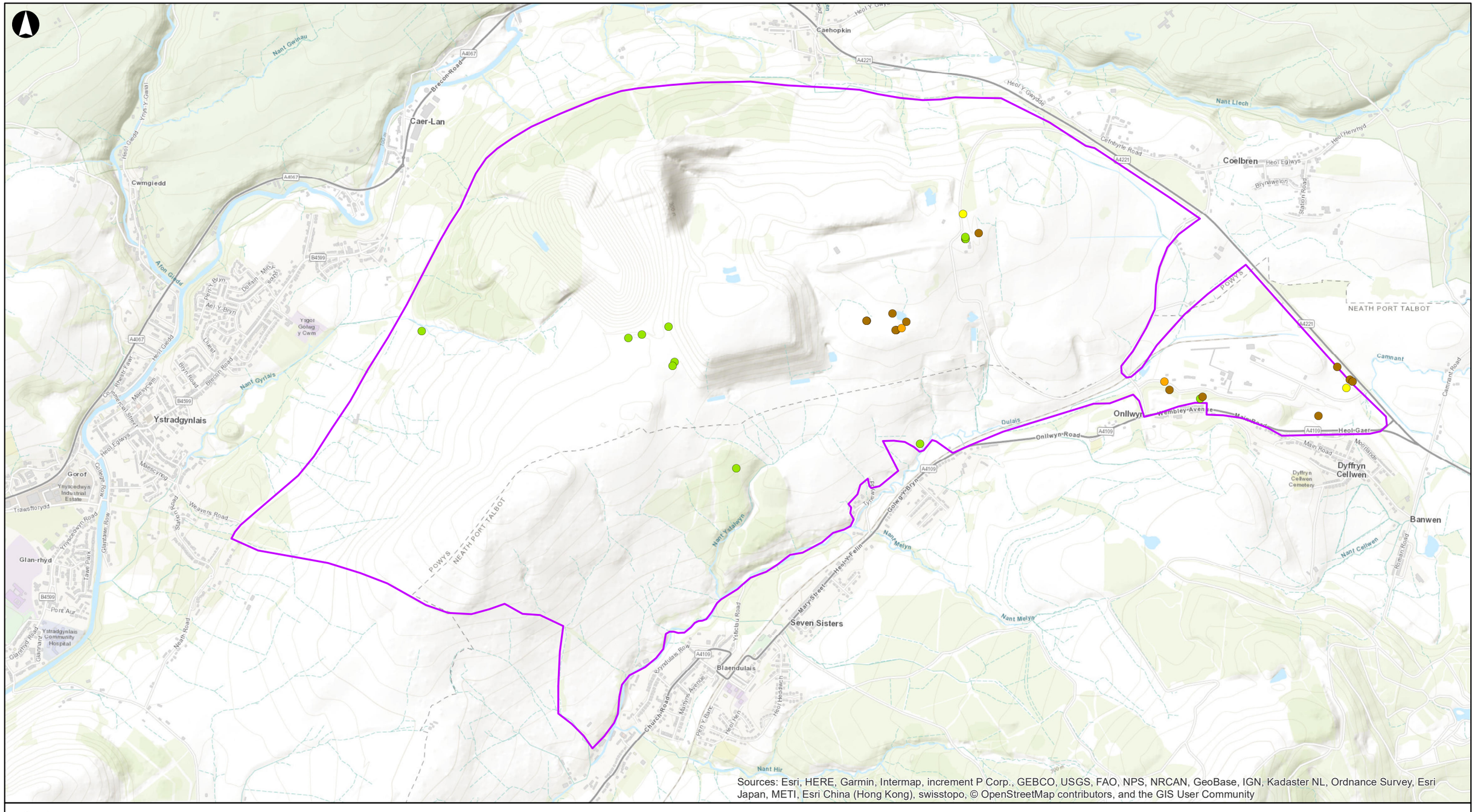
19/12/2019 14:06:05

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\1 Client\271968 Celtic Energy Application\GIS\Map Documents\2019_Amphibian Figures_EA.mxd

© Arup

A3

19/12/2019 14:06:17


Caer-Lan
Caehopkin
Coelbren
Cwmgiedd
Ystradgynlais
Onllwyn
Dyffryn Cellwen
Banwen
Glan-rhyd
Seven Sisters
Blaendulais
NEATH PORT TALBOT
POWYS
Nant Gwinau
Nant Llech
Nant Melyn
Nant Hir
Nant Gyrlais
Nant Ydalwyn
Onllwyn-Road
Brecon-Road
Heol Y Glwydde
Celynfyrle Road
Heol Egwys
Brynawelon
Station Road
Heol Henrhyd
Camnant
Camnant Road
Dulais
Main Road
Heol-Gaer
Mountain Rd
Dyffryn Cellwen Cemetery
Gorof
Ynyscedwyn Industrial Estate
Trawsfforydd
Ynyscedwyn Road
Glantaw Row
Tawe Park
Pont Aur
Ystradgynlais Community Hospital
Glanmor Road
Glanaman Road
Neath Road
Station Road
Weavers Road
Maesycwm
Bryn Road
Brecon Road
Heol Cwmrhesyfaenor
Heol Egwys
Heol Cwmgiedd
Aeron Gwyddi
Aeron Fawr
Pen-Y-Bryn
Dolfan Mirtyl
Ael-Y-Bryn
Llaest
Ysgol Gynradd Gymraeg Ystalyfera
Ysgol Gyfun Ystalyfera
Ysgol Bro Dur
Ysgol Gynradd Gymraeg Y Cwm
Ysgol Gyfun Gwaun Cae Gurwen
Ysgol Gynradd Gymraeg Pontardawe
Ysgol Gyfun Gymraeg Pontardawe
Ysgol Gynradd Gymraeg Rhos
Ysgol Gyfun Gymraeg Rhos
Ysgol Gynradd Gymraeg Alltwen
Ysgol Gyfun Gymraeg Ystalyfera

# Appendix A

HSI Assessment Results

# A1 HSI Assessment Results

TableA1: Details and results of HSI assessment[11] and eDNA sampling

| Water-body No. | NGR | HSI Assessment | | | | | | | | | | | | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Date of HSI | $SI_1$ | $SI_2$ | $SI_3$ | $SI_4$ | $SI_5$ | $SI_6$ | $SI_7$ | $SI_8$ | $SI_9$ | $SI_{10}$ | HSI Score | Pond Suitability | |
| 1 | SN 80847 11602 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.40 | 0.90 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 0.51 | **0.47** | Poor | Part of settlement complex |
| 2 | SN 80826 11559 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.40 | 0.90 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.51 | **0.44** | Poor | Part of settlement complex |
| 3 | SN 80803 11573 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.50 | 0.90 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 1.00 | **0.48** | Poor | Part of settlement complex, water clear |
| 4 | SN 80826 11617 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.40 | 0.90 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.51 | **0.44** | Poor | Part of settlement complex |
| 5 | SN 81999 11052 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.71 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.31 | **0.43** | Poor | Isolated on high ground. Slurry pond pumped from barrel wash |
| 6 | SN 81911 10392 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.70 | 0.90 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 0.81 | **0.54** | Below average | Part of three pond complex with good water quality, pond weed and *Typha* spp. |
| 7 | SN 81982 10426 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.40 | 0.90 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 0.41 | **0.48** | Poor | Canada goose and mallard in area. Part of three pond complex. Good water quality with some *Potomogeton* spp. |
| 8 | SN 81992 10398 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.40 | 0.90 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 0.41 | **0.48** | Poor | Canada goose and mallard in area. Part of three pond complex. Good water quality with some *Potomogeton* spp. |
| 9 | SN 82345 10475 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.80 | 0.90 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 0.41 | **0.52** | Below average | Canada goose nesting near pond and mallard on pond. Water clear, though some suspended sediment. Part of complex of three ponds with in and outflow |
| 10 | SN 82466 10522 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 0.46 | **0.53** | Below average | Canada goose nesting near pond and mallard on pond. Water clear, with blue tinge. Part of complex of three ponds with in and outflow |
| 11 | SN 82462 10491 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 0.41 | **0.52** | Below average | Canada goose nesting near pond and mallard on pond. Water clear, with blue tinge. Part of complex of three ponds with in and outflow |
| 12 | SN 82551 10556 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.30 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 0.36 | **0.47** | Poor | Small pond not within drainage complex |
| 13 | SN 82536 10612 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.80 | 0.90 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 0.31 | **0.47** | Poor | Very steep banks, part of drainage ditch complex |
| 14 | SN 82517 10667 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.45 | 0.90 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.71 | **0.45** | Poor | Within drainage ditch complex, stand of Phragmites spp. |
| 15 | SN 82494 10749 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.40 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.31 | **0.41** | Poor | Shallow, part of drainage channel complex. Absence of aquatic vegetation, poor water quality |
| 16 | SN 82469 10813 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.25 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.36 | **0.40** | Poor | Part of drainage channel complex |
| 17 | SN 82448 10894 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.40 | 0.50 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.31 | **0.38** | Poor | Shallow, part of drainage ditch system, no surrounding vegetation |
| 18 | SN 82469 10994 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.45 | 0.90 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 0.51 | **0.50** | Below average | Natural pond within pasture |
| 19 | SN 82329 11119 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.31 | **0.28** | Poor | Shallow, used for storage of wash water |
| 20 | SN 82360 11131 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.10 | 0.90 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.31 | **0.25** | Poor | Used to store wash water |
| 21 | SN 82366 11119 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.10 | 0.90 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.31 | **0.25** | Poor | Used to store/pump wash water |
| 22 | SN 82381 11100 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.09 | 0.90 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.31 | **0.25** | Poor | Used to store/pump wash water |
| 23 | SN 82921 10993 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.05 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.96 | 0.67 | 0.70 | **0.43** | Poor | Reeds and aquatic vegetation present. Small pond, quite exposed and unfenced. |

[11] Suitability Index $(SI)_1$ = geographic location; $SI_2$ = pond area; $SI_3$ = permanence; $SI_4$ = water quality; $SI_5$ = shade; $SI_6$ = waterfowl; $SI_7$ = fish; $SI_8$ = pond count; $SI_9$ = terrestrial habitat; $SI_{10}$ = macrophytes.
HSI Score = $(SI_1 \times SI_2 \times SI_3 \times SI_4 \times SI_5 \times SI_6 \times SI_7 \times SI_8 \times SI_9 \times SI_{10})^{1/10}$

| Water-body No. | NGR | HSI Assessment | | | | | | | | | | | | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Date of HSI | $SI_1$ | $SI_2$ | $SI_3$ | $SI_4$ | $SI_5$ | $SI_6$ | $SI_7$ | $SI_8$ | $SI_9$ | $SI_{10}$ | HSI Score | Pond Suitability | |
| 24 | SN 82749 10821 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.30 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.50 | **0.52** | Below average | Fenced |
| 25 | SN 82897 10833 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | N/A (too large) | 0.90 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.52 | 1.00 | 0.35 | **0.54** | Below average | *Typha* spp. present and *Juncus* spp. around edge |
| 26 | SN 82892 10788 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 0.90 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.60 | **0.59** | Below average | Kidney-shaped pond. About 25% submerged vegetation, the rest emergent |
| 27 | SN 83399 11473 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.83 | 0.90 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 0.67 | 0.30 | 1.00 | 0.40 | **0.46** | Poor | Canada goose nesting on pond edge and another nesting on island. Pond surrounded by willow, reed, bramble and scrub. Water boatman seen. |
| 28 | SN 83035 11480 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | N/A (too large) | 0.90 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.08 | 1.00 | 0.30 | **0.44** | Poor | Pond that collects run-off from slag heap. Canada goose nesting on island |
| 29a | SN 83300 10934 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.80 | 0.90 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.66 | 0.67 | 0.35 | **0.47** | Poor | Two Canada geese nesting on pond edge. Ponds collect run-off from road |
| 29b | SN 83249 10933 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.98 | 0.90 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.66 | 0.67 | 0.35 | **0.48** | Poor | Collects run-off from road. Some oil on surface of water. Mallard sitting on eggs on pond edge |
| 30 | SN 83249 10907 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.05 | 0.10 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.66 | 0.67 | 0.30 | **0.19** | Poor | |
| 31 | SN 83295 10911 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.05 | 0.10 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.66 | 0.67 | 0.30 | **0.19** | Poor | Coal dust settlement ditch, next to wheel wash area, dried out. |
| 32 | SN 83288 10826 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.81 | 0.90 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.66 | 0.67 | 0.35 | **0.44** | Poor | Very steep-sided. Small amount of macrophytes on western edge. Two Canada geese present. |
| 33 | SN 83294 10732 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.60 | 0.90 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.66 | 1.00 | 0.30 | **0.48** | Poor | Settling ponds from the wheel wash bay and access road. |
| 34 | SN 83294 10665 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.70 | 0.90 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.66 | 1.00 | 0.30 | **0.49** | Poor | Settling pond from wheel wash bay. |
| 35 | SN 84206 10533 | 24/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.40 | 0.90 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 1.00 | **0.29** | Poor | High sediment load in water, water evidently heavily contaminated with coal dust. Canada goose nest and mallard present |
| 36 | SN 84322 10598 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.40 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.74 | 0.67 | 0.30 | **0.41** | Poor | Pond lined with coal sediment |
| 37 | SN 84331 10574 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.74 | 0.67 | 0.40 | **0.37** | Poor | Coal sediment on banks and coal sediment sand banks in pond. Canada goose likely nesting on bank. Bulrush and reeds on one bank but no other macrophyte cover |
| 38 | SN 84295 10562 | 24/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.21 | 0.90 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.31 | **0.27** | Poor | On edge of washery and receiving run-off water from site, resulting in heavy sediment load (coal dust). Bulrushes on banks. Increased water level resulting in overland flow between waterbody 38 and 42, and receiving water from 39 |
| 39 | SN 84306 10549 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.74 | 0.67 | 0.35 | **0.36** | Poor | Algae in pond, coal sediment banks, waterbody 37 drains into this waterbody |
| 40 | SN 84411 10500 | 24/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.45 | 0.90 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.01 | 0.36 | **0.21** | Poor | Square waterbody. Clear water pumped into this waterbody from polishing ponds after settlement. Very diluted so only trace levels of contaminants present, but water heavily contaminated with coal dust. Used to fill bowsers and wet site. Water within this waterbody also gets pumped. |
| 41 | SN 84306 10603 | 24/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.28 | 0.90 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.31 | **0.28** | Poor | Tank on edge of washery and receiving run-off water from site, resulting in heavy sediment load (coal dust) |
| 42 | SN 84285 10572 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.40 | 0.50 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.44 | 0.67 | 0.35 | **0.38** | Poor | |
| 43 | SN 79477 09747 | 15/04/2019 | DRY | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 44 | SN 80925 11829 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.91 | 0.90 | 0.67 | 0.40 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.36 | **0.47** | Poor | Receives discharge water from settlement lagoons. Water shows turquoise colouration |
| 45 | SN 82079 11396 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.45 | 0.50 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.01 | 0.31 | **0.19** | Poor | Shallow pond on spoil tip. No vegetation |
| 46 | SN 80958 11264 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.90 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.01 | 0.31 | **0.21** | Poor | In base of working quarry. 25-30m deep. Water turquoise in colouration |
| 47 | SN 81503 10710 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.60 | 0.90 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 0.41 | **0.50** | Below average | Canada goose on nest within pond. Natural pond on edge of workings |

| Water-body No. | NGR | HSI Assessment | | | | | | | | | | | | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Date of HSI | $SI_1$ | $SI_2$ | $SI_3$ | $SI_4$ | $SI_5$ | $SI_6$ | $SI_7$ | $SI_8$ | $SI_9$ | $SI_{10}$ | HSI Score | Pond Suitability | |
| 48 | SN 82790 10816 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.05 | 0.10 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.85 | **0.37** | Poor | Boggy area with ponding in fenced off area |
| 49 | SN 82368 11524 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.20 | 0.90 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.01 | 0.31 | **0.19** | Poor | Small pond within works area, reduced in area (dried) compared to mapped area. No surrounding vegetation |
| 50 | SN 82382 11485 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.10 | 0.90 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.01 | 0.31 | **0.18** | Poor | Small pond within works area. Steep sides and low water quality |
| 51 | SN 82428 11381 | 15/04/2019 | DRY | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52 | SN 82320 11186 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.40 | 0.90 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.31 | **0.41** | Poor | Thin area to hold water from wash plant. Recently re-configured |
| 53 | SN 82510 11153 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.30 | 0.90 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.41 | **0.41** | Poor | Small circular pond used for wash water. After cleaning, water drains back into pond |
| 54 | SN 82489 11148 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.30 | 0.90 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.31 | **0.39** | Poor | Small circular pond used for wash water. After cleaning, water drains back into pond |
| 55 | SN 82751 11788 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.30 | 0.90 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 0.44 | 1.00 | 0.85 | **0.48** | Poor | In depression and fenced off. Looks to have been used historically as part of the mine as large pipe |
| 56 | SN 83044 11639 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.05 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.44 | 1.00 | 1.00 | **0.40** | Poor | Infinity pool. Surface area of water 10m x 10m approx. |
| 57 | SN 82927 11923 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.05 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 0.30 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.44 | 1.00 | 0.85 | **0.35** | Poor | Stream flowing through pond so not conducive to newts. Contains grasses, buttercup and aquatic species |
| 58 | SN 82951 11695 | 16/04/2019 | DRY | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 59 | SN 83105 11959 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.98 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 0.30 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.37 | 1.00 | 0.35 | **0.44** | Poor | Pond divided into two by iron drainage pipe. Willow and reed surrounding pond and within it, bulrush present at one end and water boatman present |
| 60 | SN 84340 10623 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.05 | 0.50 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.74 | 0.67 | 0.30 | **0.31** | Poor | Coal sediment pond at highest point of group of ponds and drains into pond just south of it |
| 61 | SN 85254 10476 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.91 | 0.90 | 0.67 | 0.90 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.30 | 1.00 | 0.90 | **0.50** | Below average | Lots of bulrush in pond. Surrounded by willow and bramble scrub, and some gorse |
| 62 | SN 85158 10448 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.05 | 0.50 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.30 | 0.67 | 0.30 | **0.21** | Poor | Concrete sided, square waterbody used as a wheel wash |
| 63 | SN 84381 10696 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.05 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.74 | 0.67 | 0.35 | **0.38** | Poor | Bulrush present. Fed from ditch adjacent to the railway which has iron oxide. Pond is deep green colour indicative of mine pollution. Coal dust is collecting on pond surface and covers approx. 30% of surface area today |
| 64 | SN 81319 11761 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.50 | 0.10 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.01 | 0.31 | **0.23** | Poor | Shallow, apparently temporary/drying area of standing water on edge of spoil/roadway. No surrounding vegetation |
| 65 | SN 82496 10854 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.98 | 0.50 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 0.31 | **0.45** | Poor | Very shallow and drying. Likely to be 100% dry shortly after survey. Absence of vegetation and poor water quality |
| 66 | SN 82417 10997 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.40 | 0.50 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.31 | **0.38** | Poor | Shallow, part of drainage ditch system, no surrounding vegetation |
| 67 | SN 82299 11159 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.80 | 0.10 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 0.31 | **0.37** | Poor | Shallow, used for storage of wash water |
| 68 | SN 83608 10428 | 16/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.22 | 1.00 | 0.85 | **0.42** | Poor | Located in sheep field. Bulrush and duckweed present |
| 69 | SN 85270 10505 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.90 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.70 | 0.67 | 1.00 | 0.44 | 1.00 | 0.35 | **0.48** | Poor | 5% cover *Typha* spp. Concrete square waterbody. Moorhen present |
| 70 | SN 85287 10469 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 1.00 | 0.70 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.30 | 1.00 | 0.35 | **0.48** | Poor | *Typha latifolia* present. Concrete sided square water body. |
| 71 | SN 84606 10446 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.05 | 0.10 | 0.33 | 0.70 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.44 | 0.33 | 0.60 | **0.25** | Poor | Ditch between garage and dry coal building. Tadpoles present. Main macrophyte cover is buttercup. Water full of coal solids. |
| 72 | SN 84591 10485 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.05 | 0.10 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.44 | 0.33 | 0.60 | **0.26** | Poor | Small ditch adjacent to transformers, near dry coal building. Water mint and *Buddleija* spp. scrub present. |
| 73 | SN 85219 10377 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.05 | 0.10 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.44 | 0.33 | 0.35 | **0.25** | Poor | Ditch adjacent to weighbridge. The ditch dries out regularly but there is always water beneath the weighbridge, the water under the weighbridge always supports large population of frogs. None visible in ditch. |

| Water-body No. | NGR | HSI Assessment | | | | | | | | | | | | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Date of HSI | $SI_1$ | $SI_2$ | $SI_3$ | $SI_4$ | $SI_5$ | $SI_6$ | $SI_7$ | $SI_8$ | $SI_9$ | $SI_{10}$ | HSI Score | Pond Suitability | |
| 74 | SN 84397 10687 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.05 | 0.10 | 0.33 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.44 | 0.67 | 1.00 | **0.29** | Poor | Ditch is slow flowing, running parallel to rail line and contains iron oxides. Seems to be a lot of bacterial growth and algae covered in iron oxide. Plants include horsetail, bulrush. Drains into waterbody 63 which is on the other side of the railway |
| 75 | SN 84395 10702 | 15/04/2019 | 0.01 | 0.05 | 0.90 | 0.01 | 0.80 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.33 | 0.36 | **0.23** | Poor | Flowing ditch with bigger area of connected stagnant water. Bulrushes and water mint present. Looks suitable for amphibians but high sediment load in water |

# Appendix B

NatureMetrics eDNA Results

Report: 19075-AGL-AC-1 Order number: AGL-19001-AC

# Great Crested Newt eDNA Results

| | |
|---|---|
| **Company:** | Ove Arup and Partners Ltd (Arup) |
| **Contact:** | Adam Cross |
| **Project code\|Task code:** | GCRE - 264094 |
| **Date of Report:** | 29 April 2019 |
| **Number of samples:** | 18 |

Thank you for sending your samples for analysis by NatureMetrics. Your samples have been processed in accordance with the protocol set out in Appendix 5 of Biggs et al. (2014).

DNA was precipitated via centrifugation at 14,000 x g and then extracted using Qiagen Blood and Tissue extraction kits.

qPCR amplification was carried out in 12 replicates per sample, using the primers and probe described by Biggs et al. (2014), in the presence of both positive and negative controls.

**Results indicate GCN absence in '11', '29A', '29b', '55', '56', 'Pond 10', 'Pond 11', 'Pond 12', 'Pond 14', 'Pond 16', 'Pond 18', 'Pond 27', 'Pond 47', 'Pond 59', 'Pond 6', 'Pond 7', 'Pond 8', and 'Pond 9'. All controls performed as expected and so the results are conclusive.**

Results are based on the samples as supplied by the client to the laboratory. Incorrect sampling methodology may affect the results. Note that a negative result does not preclude the presence of Great Crested Newts at a level below the limits of detection.

| Sample | Pond ID | Arrived | Inhibition | Degradation | Score | GCN status |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 355 | '11' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 363 | '29A' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 364 | '29b' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 369 | '55' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 352 | '56' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 366 | 'Pond 6' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 365 | 'Pond 7' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 357 | 'Pond 8' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 370 | 'Pond 9' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 375 | 'Pond 10' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 371 | 'Pond 11' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 374 | 'Pond 12' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 373 | 'Pond 14' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 372 | 'Pond 16' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 377 | 'Pond 18' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 362 | 'Pond 27' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 376 | 'Pond 47' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 358 | 'Pond 59' | 18-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |

End of report

---

**Report issued by:** Dr. Cuong Tang

**Contact:** ct@naturemetrics.co.uk | 01491 829042

## Understanding your results

**Positive:** GCN DNA has been detected in this sample, meaning that at least one of the 12 replicates has amplified. Remember that this is not a quantitative test, so you should not interpret a high eDNA score (e.g. 12/12) as necessarily indicating a larger population of GCN than a low eDNA score (e.g. 1/12).

**Negative:** No GCN DNA has been detected in this sample, and the internal and external controls worked as expected. This tells us that if there had been GCN DNA in the sample, we would have detected it, so we can be confident in its absence from the sample provided. Samples marked as 'Negative after dilution' are those where inhibition was detected (when the marker added in the lab fails to amplify) but overcome by diluting the DNA. Inhibition can be caused by certain chemicals or organic compounds that may be present in the water sample.

**Inconclusive:** No GCN DNA was detected in the sample, but the internal controls failed to amplify as expected. This means that any GCN DNA in the sample might also have failed to amplify properly, so we cannot have confidence in this negative result. Inconclusive results can be caused by degradation of the DNA (when the DNA marker contained in the ethanol in the kits fails to amplify) or by inhibition of the reaction (when the marker added in the lab fails to amplify) caused by certain chemicals or organic compounds that may be present in the water sample.

Report: 19082-AGL-AC-1 Order number: AGL-19002-AC

# Great Crested Newt eDNA Results

| | |
|---|---|
| **Company:** | Ove Arup and Partners Ltd (Arup) |
| **Contact:** | Adam Cross |
| **Project code\|Task code:** | GCRE - 264094 |
| **Date of Report:** | 30 April 2019 |
| **Number of samples:** | 8 |

Thank you for sending your samples for analysis by NatureMetrics. Your samples have been processed in accordance with the protocol set out in Appendix 5 of Biggs et al. (2014).

DNA was precipitated via centrifugation at 14,000 x g and then extracted using Qiagen Blood and Tissue extraction kits.

qPCR amplification was carried out in 12 replicates per sample, using the primers and probe described by Biggs et al. (2014), in the presence of both positive and negative controls.

**Results indicate GCN absence in 'Pond 23', 'Pond 24', 'Pond 25', 'Pond 26', 'Pond 61', 'Pond AB', 'Pond AC', and 'Pond U'. All controls performed as expected and so the results are conclusive.**

Results are based on the samples as supplied by the client to the laboratory. Incorrect sampling methodology may affect the results. Note that a negative result does not preclude the presence of Great Crested Newts at a level below the limits of detection.

| Sample | Pond ID | Arrived | Inhibition | Degradation | Score | GCN status |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 354 | 'Pond 23' | 26-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 359 | 'Pond 24' | 26-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 368 | 'Pond 25' | 26-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 360 | 'Pond 26' | 26-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 356 | 'Pond 61' | 26-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 367 | 'Pond AB' | 26-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 353 | 'Pond AC' | 26-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |
| 361 | 'Pond U' | 26-Apr | No | No | 0 | Negative |

End of report

---

**Report issued by:** Dr. Cuong Tang

**Contact:** ct@naturemetrics.co.uk | 01491 829042

## Understanding your results

**Positive:** GCN DNA has been detected in this sample, meaning that at least one of the 12 replicates has amplified. Remember that this is not a quantitative test, so you should not interpret a high eDNA score (e.g. 12/12) as necessarily indicating a larger population of GCN than a low eDNA score (e.g. 1/12).

**Negative:** No GCN DNA has been detected in this sample, and the internal and external controls worked as expected. This tells us that if there had been GCN DNA in the sample, we would have detected it, so we can be confident in its absence from the sample provided. Samples marked as 'Negative after dilution' are those where inhibition was detected (when the marker added in the lab fails to amplify) but overcome by diluting the DNA. Inhibition can be caused by certain chemicals or organic compounds that may be present in the water sample.

**Inconclusive:** No GCN DNA was detected in the sample, but the internal controls failed to amplify as expected. This means that any GCN DNA in the sample might also have failed to amplify properly, so we cannot have confidence in this negative result. Inconclusive results can be caused by degradation of the DNA (when the DNA marker contained in the ethanol in the kits fails to amplify) or by inhibition of the reaction (when the marker added in the lab fails to amplify) caused by certain chemicals or organic compounds that may be present in the water sample.

# Appendix C

Incidental Amphibian Records

# C1 Incidental Amphibian Records

Table C1: Incidental records of amphibians recorded during the 2019 reptile surveys

| Date | Reptile refugia Number | NGR | Species | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 14/05/2019 | N/A | SN 81680 10590 | Common frog | Incidental sighting on *Molinia spp*. whilst installing refugia |
| 06/06/2019 | N/A | SN 81647 10774 | Common frog | Seen near refugia 104 |
| | 114 | SN 81431 10715 | Common frog | |
| 14/06/2019 | 170 | SN 83251 11248 | Common toad | Two adult toads under mat |
| 26/06/2019 | 235 | SN 83007 10145 | Common frog | Next to refugia |
| | 28 | SN 84519 10389 | Common frog | |
| | 32 | SN 85157 10292 | Common toad | |
| | 9 | SN 84353 10437 | Common toad | Two toads |
| 02/07/2019 | 97 | SN 81670 10560 | Common frog | |
| | 170 | SN 83252 11251 | Common frog | |
| | 165 | SN 83323 11287 | Common toad | |
| 03/07/2019 | 65 | SN 85327 10496 | Common toad | Juvenile under refugia |
| | 70 | SN 85343 10484 | Common toad | Juvenile under refugia |
| 03/09/2019 | N/A | SN 80315 10756 | Common frog | |
| | 196 | SN 82878 10754 | Common toad | |
| | 180 | SN 82717 10808 | Common toad | |
| 10/09/2019 | 227 | SN 82013 10008 | Common frog | Next to refugia |
| | 196 | SN 82874 10756 | Common toad | |
| | 180 | SN 82717 10811 | Common toad | |
| | 193 | SN 82931 10799 | Common toad | |
| | 147 | SN 83238 11380 | Palmate newt | Adult female palmate newt |
| 16/09/2019 | 72 | SN 85259 10559 | Common toad | |
| | 9 | SN 84327 10481 | Smooth / palmate newt | Juvenile newt |
| 17/09/2019 | 117 | SN 81504 10732 | Common frog | |
| | 174 | SN 82857 10848 | Common toad | |
| 23/09/2019 | 57 | SN 85308 10453 | Palmate newt | Two palmate newts |
| 25/09/2019 | 170 | SN 83251 11257 | Common frog | |
| | 195 | SN 82906 10769 | Smooth / palmate newt | Juvenile male newt found |
| 03/10/2019 | 29 | SN 84533 10397 | Common toad | |

# Appendix 7F

Reptile Report

Welsh Government

# Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE)

## Reptile Survey Report

Rev A | 9 July 2020

This report takes into account the particular instructions and requirements of our client.

It is not intended for and should not be relied upon by any third party and no responsibility is undertaken to any third party.

Job number 264904

**Ove Arup & Partners Ltd**
63 St Thomas Street
Bristol BS1 6JZ
United Kingdom
www.arup.com

ARUP

# Document verification

ARUP

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) | | | **Job number** 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Reptile Survey Report | | | **File reference** |
| **Document ref** | | | | | |
| **Revision** | **Date** | **Filename** | Nant Helen Earthwork Reptile Survey Report DRAFT.docx | | |
| Draft 1 | 18 Nov 2019 | **Description** | First draft | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Dan Wales<br>Kathryn Jones | Claire Pooley | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Issue | 20 Nov 2019 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Reptile Survey Report_Issue.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | Issue | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Dan Wales<br>Kathryn Jones | Claire Pooley | Neil Harwood |
| | | Signature | |  |  |

**Issue Document verification with document** ✓

# Document Verification



| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) | | | **Job number** 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Reptile Survey Report | | | **File reference** |
| **Document ref** | | | | | |
| **Revision** | **Date** | **Filename** | GCRE_Reptile Survey Report_Rev A.docx | | |
| Rev A | 9 Jul 2020 | **Description** | Updated for GCRE | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Eloise Arif | Claire Pooley | Paul Clack |
| | | Signature |  |  |  |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | | | **Issue Document Verification with Document** | ✓ |

# Contents

| | | | Page |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1** | **Introduction** | | **1** |
| | 1.1 | Background | 1 |
| | 1.2 | Objectives | 1 |
| **2** | **Project Description and Context** | | **2** |
| **3** | **Site Description** | | **3** |
| **4** | **Study Area** | | **4** |
| **5** | **Legislation** | | **5** |
| **6** | **Methodology** | | **6** |
| | 6.1 | Desk Study | 6 |
| | 6.2 | Field Surveys | 6 |
| | 6.3 | Assessment of Reptile Populations | 8 |
| | 6.4 | Limitations | 8 |
| **7** | **Results** | | **9** |
| | 7.1 | Desk Study | 9 |
| | 7.2 | Field Surveys | 9 |
| **8** | **Conclusions** | | **10** |

## Figures

Figure 1: Study Area
Figure 2: Reptile Mat Placement
Figure 3: Reptile Survey Results

## Appendices

**Appendix A**

Reptile Survey Data

**Appendix B**

Photographs

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Background

Ove Arup & Partners Ltd (Arup) was commissioned by the Welsh Government (WG) to undertake a range of consultancy services in relation to the Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE), hereafter referred to as 'the Project'.

As part of that commission, a range of ecological surveys have been undertaken to identify the baseline ecological conditions of the Project area, to inform the assessment of impacts as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.

This document describes the reptile surveys undertaken for the Project.

## 1.2 Objectives

The objectives of the reptile survey were to ascertain the following:

- The presence or absence of reptile species within the study area; and
- The abundance of any reptile species present within the study area.

# 2 Project Description and Context

The WG are proposing to develop a rail testing, maintenance, research, development and storage facility (also referred to as the Global Rail Centre for Excellence) at the site of the Onllwyn washery and Nant Helen open cast mine site. The site for development is approximately 475 ha.

The proposed site is currently being mined by Celtic Energy, who will cease extraction operations in 2021, at which point Celtic Energy will be required to restore the land in accordance with regulatory requirements and agreements with Powys County Council (PCC) and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council (NPTCBC). This includes Section 106 planning obligations and planning conditions that need to be discharged.

Celtic Energy has submitted two recent planning applications for the site, including: the revised restoration strategy for approval (Planning reference number: 19/1899/REM) which would change the existing approved restoration scheme (for planning application ref 18/1070/REM). And, the Nant Helen complementary earthworks application for approval (Planning reference number: 20/0738/FUL) The purpose of these applications is to allow for a ‘flexible and adaptable landform for a variety of future uses on restoration, including the use of the site as a rail testing and storage facility, proposed by the WG.

# 3 Site Description

The Project site is within the Dulais Valley located within Powys and Neath Port Talbot, with the Brecon Beacons National Park Authority boundary immediately to the north. Nearby settlements include Onllwyn, Seven Sisters, Ystradgynlais, Caehopkin, Abercrave or Coelbren.

The site is predominantly brownfield land that has been heavily worked by open cast mining. Much of the site has been revegetated.

# 4 Study Area

The study area (Figure 1) encompasses the majority of land within the Nant Helen open cast operational site, which at the time of commencing the ecological surveys was considered to be the likely boundary of the project site.

# 5 Legislation

Common reptile species receive partial protection under the Wildlife and Country Act 1981 (as amended). Common reptile species include adder (*Vipera berus*), common lizard (*Zootoca vivipara*), grass snake (*Natrix helvetica*), and slow worm (*Anguis fragilis*). Under this legislation, it is an offence to:

- Intentionally or recklessly kill or injure reptile species; and
- Sell, offer or advertise for sale, possess or transport for the purposes of sale these animals, whether alive or dead, or any part thereof.

The Environment (Wales) Act 2016 includes a duty on all public authorities to have regard to the conservation of biodiversity in the exercise of their functions. This duty applies to government bodies, local authorities and statutory undertakers. The Act also requires lists to be published of Habitats and Species considered to be of Principal Importance for the Conservation of Biological Diversity. These are referred as Section 7 habitats and species after the sections of the Act which require the publication of lists in each devolved area. All common reptiles are listed as a Section 7 Species.

All four common reptile species are listed as UK Biodiversity Action Plan (UKBAP) Priority Species. Action Plans exist for each UK BAP Priority Species to demonstrate the UK's commitment to help reduce or halt the significant losses in global biodiversity[1].

[1] The UKBAP was succeeded by the 'UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework' in July 2012. The UK list of priority species, however, remains an important reference source and has been used to help draw up statutory lists of priority species.

# 6 Methodology

## 6.1 Desk Study

An ecological data search was carried out to identify reptile species within 5 km of the site's centre point. Such data was obtained from the Biodiversity Information Service for Powys & Brecon Beacons National Park (BIS). Data was obtained on 21 November 2018 and is also presented within the Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey Report in relation to the Project[2].

In addition, existing data for the site is available in the form of a reptile survey undertaken in 2010, to inform the 2011 Environmental Statement for a western extension to the Nant Helen (Extension) Surface Coal Mine[3].

## 6.2 Field Surveys

The reptile survey methodology followed best practice guidelines[4], utilising artificial refugia placed in representative areas of suitable habitat for reptiles across the site. Artificial refugia comprised roofing felt mats measuring 0.5 m x 0.5 m, placed in 25 transects of 10 mats per transect, spaced approximately 10 m apart.

A total of 250 refugia were placed, primarily in sunny areas, on top of flattened vegetation (where possible). Locations of refuges deployed across the site are shown on Figure 2. Refuges were deployed no less than a week ahead of the first survey, to allow refuges to 'bed in' to the environment.

During each survey, the area around each refuge was first checked from a suitable distance before it was approached. Each refuge was approached slowly to check for basking reptiles; each refuge was then lifted and the area beneath checked for reptiles. Where possible, a photograph was taken of any reptile observed. Once checked, the refuge was replaced in its original location. The order in which all refuges were checked was altered during each survey visit. Incidental records of reptiles that were not under mats were also recorded during the surveys.

Dates of surveys, as well as weather conditions during each survey are presented in Table 1. All of the survey visits were split across two days due to the size of the site.

[2] Arup (2019). *Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks. Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey.*
[3] Celtic Energy (2011). *Environmental Statement*.
[4] Gent, T. and Gibson, S. (2003). *Herpetofauna Workers Manual.* JNCC, Peterborough.

Table 1. Survey dates and weather conditions.

| Visit Number | Date | Temp. (°C) | Weather Conditions[5] |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1a | 6 June 2019 | 11 | W: 1 / CC: 60 / P: light showers |
| 1b | 14 June 2019 | 13 | W: 1 / CC: 100 / P: none |
| 2a | 26 June 2019 | 15 | W: 2 / CC: 80 / P: none |
| 2b | 27 June 2019 | 10 | W: 3 / CC: 0 / P: none |
| 3a | 2 July 2019 | 13 | W: 2 / CC: 0 / P: none |
| 3b | 3 July 2019 | 14 | W: 1 / CC: 0 / P: none |
| 4a | 2 Sept 2019 | 15 | W: 1 / CC: 70 / P: none |
| 4b | 3 Sept 2019 | 14 | W: 2 / CC: 100 / P: light drizzle |
| 5a | 10 Sept 2019 | 16 | W: 2 / CC: 50 / P: none |
| 5b | 16 Sept 2019 | 16 | W: 1 / CC: 100 / P: none |
| 6a | 17 Sept 2019 | 15 | W: 1 / CC: 5 / P: none |
| 6b | 23 Sept 2019 | 14 | W: 2 / CC: 90 / P: none |
| 7a | 25 Sept 2019 | 15 | W: 2 / CC: 100 / P: light showers |
| 7b | 03 Oct 2019 | 9 | W: 4 / CC: 80 / P: none |

All surveys were completed by Suitably Qualified Ecologists (SQE) who are members of the Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management (CIEEM) and have the relevant experience for undertaking such surveys.

[5] Weather conditions are reported as follows – W: Wind on the Beaufort Scale / CC: Cloud Cover as a % / P: Precipitation

## 6.3 Assessment of Reptile Populations

The population status of any reptile species recorded on site was assessed against criteria as detailed by guidance published by Froglife[6]. Populations of reptile species are assigned a population size class based on the highest peak count recorded during one day, where the peak count is the total number of adults recorded in any one survey. The population size classes are detailed in Table 2 below.

Table 2. Population size classes of reptiles.

| Species | Population size class | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Low Population | Good Population | Exceptional Population |
| Adder | < 5 | 5 – 10 | > 10 |
| Grass snake | < 5 | 5 – 10 | > 10 |
| Common lizard | < 5 | 5 – 20 | > 20 |
| Slow worm | < 5 | 5 – 20 | > 20 |

## 6.4 Limitations

The majority of the surveys were undertaken in suitable weather conditions (dry, mild days) and during the optimum survey period (April, May and September)[6].

Two survey visits were conducted during light rain/drizzle, which is suboptimal for reptile surveys. However, reptiles were still observed and on one of the visits a "good" population of common lizard was recorded. Therefore, the weather conditions are not considered to have had a negative effect on survey results.

Three survey visits were conducted during July and October (outside of the optimal survey period), however the air temperature was within the optimum range and reptiles were recorded, so this is not considered to be a significant survey limitation.

The findings presented in this study represent those at the time of survey and reporting, and data collected from available sources. Ecological surveys are limited by factors which affect the presence of flora and fauna, factors such as the time of year and natural behaviour of the animals. Nevertheless, these surveys were conducted at the optimal survey periods and using methodologies which are in accordance with published guidelines.

[6] Froglife (1999) *Advice Sheet 10: An introduction to planning, conducting and interpreting surveys for snake and lizard conservation*. Froglife, Peterborough.

# 7 Results

## 7.1 Desk Study

Surveys of the site between May 2010 and October 2010[3] demonstrated that common lizard and slow worm were present within the site boundary in low numbers.

Additional records of reptile species present within 5 km of the site provided during the ecological data search by BIS are summarised in Table 3. The distance provided is that to the closest point of the site boundary.

Table 3. Records of reptile species within 5 km of the site.

| Species | Scientific Name | Number of Records | Approximate distance of closest record (m) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Common lizard | *Zootoca vivipara* | 14 | 700 |
| Grass snake | *Natrix helvetica* | 7 | 1000 |
| Slow worm | *Anguis fragilis* | 10 | 2000 |

## 7.2 Field Surveys

Field surveys identified a “good” population of common lizard and a “low” population of slow worm to be present within the survey area. Peak counts of reptiles recorded within the survey area are shown in Table 4. The locations of reptiles recorded during the surveys are presented in Figure 3. Full reptile survey data is presented in Appendix A. Photographs are given in Appendix B.

In addition to records of adults, there were records of juveniles and sub-adults of both common lizard and slow worm during the surveys, indicating that both of these species breed on site.

Table 4. Peak reptile species populations recorded during seven survey visits.

| Species | Scientific Name | Peak count / Visit number | Population size class |
|---|---|---|---|
| Common lizard | *Zootoca vivipara* | 17 / Visit 6a | Good |
| Slow worm | *Anguis fragilis* | 2 / Visit 3b | Low |

Incidental recordings of reptile species sighted during ecological surveys or site visits throughout 2019, other than the reptile surveys described within this report, are reported in Appendix A. These records are not considered within peak counts of reptile species populations and only relate to common lizard.

# 8 Conclusions

Seven reptile surveys of the site were completed, surveying any areas of habitat suitable for reptiles within the red line boundary of the survey area. The site was found to support the following populations of reptile species:

- Good population of common lizard; and
- Low population of slow worm.

No other reptile species are thought to be present, though desk study records indicate the presence of grass snake within 1 km of the site.

A full ecological impact assessment will be included within the Environmental Statement for the project and this will include an assessment of the significance of impacts from the project on protected and/or notable reptile species. This will also detail any mitigation or compensation measures required to ensure there is no significant effect on reptile species within the site.

This report is the result of the survey work undertaken between April and September 2019. This report refers, within the limitations stated, to the condition of the site at the time of the surveys. Changes in legislation, guidance, best practice, etc. may necessitate a re-assessment/survey. No warranty is given as to the possibility of future changes in the condition of the site.

The results of these surveys are considered valid for a minimum of 18 months to a maximum of 3 years. If more than 18 months elapses before any planning application is submitted, the requirement for repeat surveys should be reviewed[7].

[7] Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management (2019). *Advice Note on the Lifespan of Ecological Reports and Surveys*.

# Figures

A3




**LEGEND**

Study Area

19/12/2019 15:59:38

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-14 | EA | CP | |

Metres

0 270 540 1,080

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Figure 1**
**Study Area**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 001 | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\1 Client\271968 Celtic Energy Application\GIS\Map Documents\2019_Arboreal Mammals_EA.mxd

© Arup

A3

Service Layer Credits: Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community

19/11/2019 09:48:05

## Legend

Study Area

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-18 | KSJ | CP | NH |

Metres

0 105 210 420 630 840 1,050

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Reptile Mat Placement (Overview)**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **002a** | **F1** |

© Arup




## Legend

Study Area

19/11/2019 09:47:05

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-18 | KSJ | CP | NH |

Metres

0 25 50 100 150 200 250

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Reptile Mat Placement (West)**

Scale at A3

**1:5,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **002b** | **F1** |

© Arup




## Legend

Study Area

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-18 | KSJ | CP | NH |

Metres

0 30 60 120 180 240 300

19/11/2019 09:47:14

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Reptile Mat Placement (Centre)**

Scale at A3

**1:6,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 002c | F1 |

© Arup

A3




## Legend

Study Area

19/11/2019 09:47:23

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-18 | KSJ | CP | NH |

Metres

0 25 50 100 150 200 250

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Reptile Mat Placement (East)**

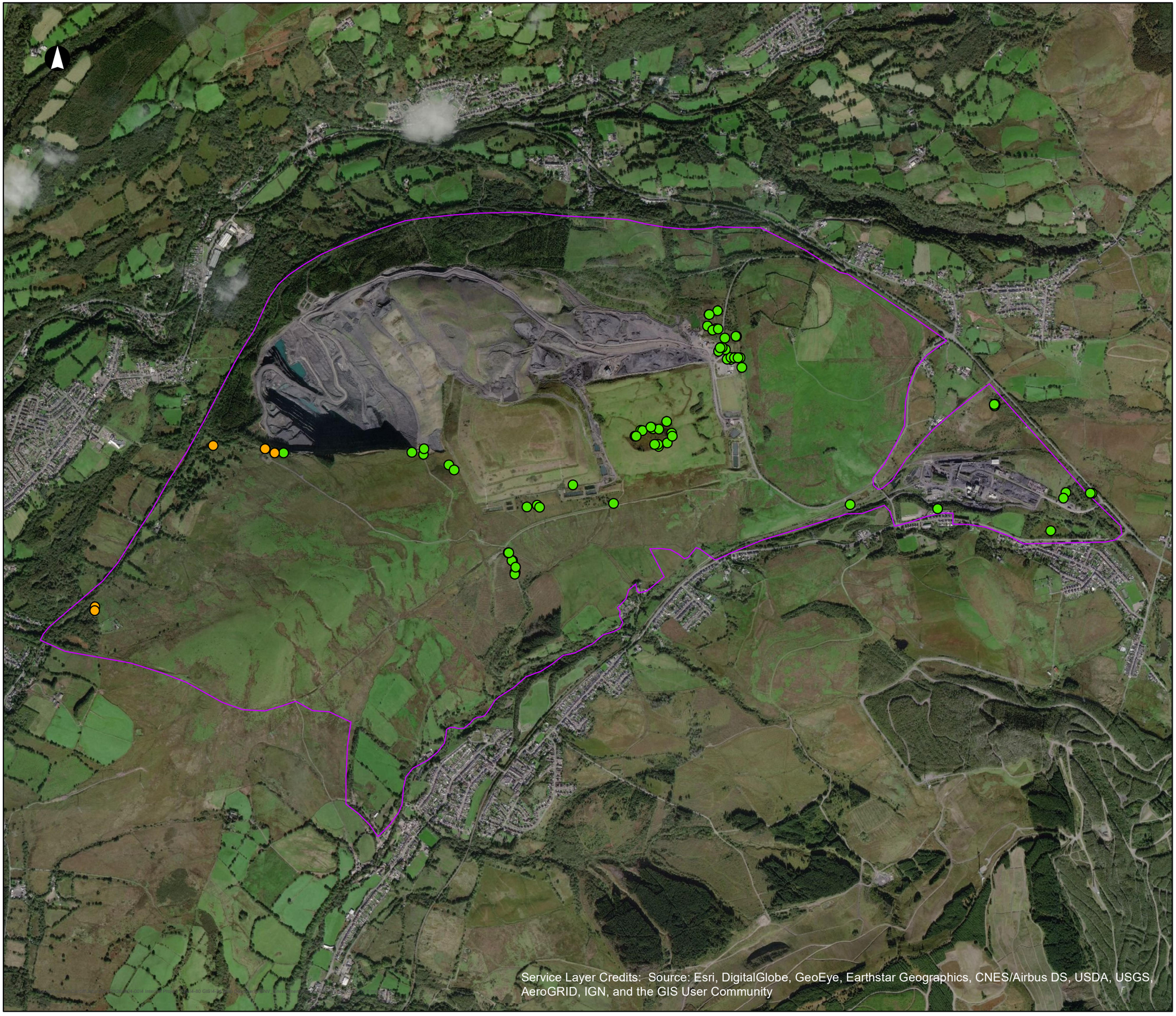
Scale at A3

**1:5,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 002d | F1 |

© Arup




## Legend

Study Area

**Reptile Survey Reults**

- Common Lizard;
- Slow worm;

19/11/2019 09:47:32

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-19 | KSJ | CP | NH |

Metres

0 105 210 420 630 840 1,050

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Reptile Survey Results (Overview)**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 003a | F1 |

© Arup

A3

Service Layer Credits: Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community

## Legend

Study Area

**Reptile Survey Reults**

- Common Lizard;
- Slow worm;

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-19 | KSJ | CP | NH |

Metres

0 25 50 100 150 200 250

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Reptile Survey Results (West)**

Scale at A3

**1:5,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 003b | F1 |

19/11/2019 09:47:40

© Arup

A3

Service Layer Credits: Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community

## Legend

Study Area

**Reptile Survey Reults**

- Common Lizard;
- Slow worm;

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-19 | KSJ | CP | NH |

Metres

0 30 60 120 180 240 300

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Reptile Survey Results (Centre)**

Scale at A3

**1:6,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 003c | F1 |

19/11/2019 09:47:49

© Arup

A3

Service Layer Credits: Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community

19/11/2019 09:47:57

## Legend

Study Area

**Reptile Survey Reults**

- Common Lizard;
- Slow worm;

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-19 | KSJ | CP | NH |

Metres

0 25 50 100 150 200 250

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Reptile Survey Results (East)**

Scale at A3

**1:5,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 003d | F1 |

© Arup

# Appendix A

Reptile Survey Data

# A1 Reptile Survey Data

Table A1. Full data from reptile surveys of the site. Count represents the number of individuals counted per reptile species. Bold counts numbers show the peak count for each reptile species recorded on site across all surveys.

| Visit Number | Species | Reptile refugia where reptiles found | Incidental records during survey | Total Count |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reptile mat deployment | Common lizard | N/A | 3x adult | 3 |
| | Slow worm | N/A | 1x sub-adult female. | 1 |
| 1a | Common lizard | 114, 175, 178, 223 | 1x adult | 5 |
| 1b | Common lizard | 142, 144, 147, 164, 169, | 2x adults | 7 |
| 2a | Common lizard | 77 | None | 1 |
| 2b | None | - | None | 0 |
| 3a | Common lizard | 180, 195 | 1x adult | 3 |
| | Slow worm | 121 | None | 1 |
| 3b | Common lizard | - | 1x sub-adult | 1 |
| | Slow worm | 247, 248 | None | **2** |
| 4a | Common lizard | 33, 80, 87, 142, 144, 149, 153, 156, 169 (2 lizards), 170 | 1x adult | 13 |
| 4b | Common lizard | 116 (2 lizards), 178 (2 lizards), 198, 206, 216 | None | 7 |
| | Slow worm | 121 | None | 1 |
| 5a | Common lizard | 117, 126, 129, 142, 151, 171, 174, 177, 212, 221, 192 | 2x lizards | 13 |
| 5b | Common lizard | 87 | None | 1 |
| 6a | Common lizard | 63, 87, 144, 149, 152 (2 lizards), 156, 158, 162, 168, 180 (2 lizards), 198, 217, 221, 227 (2 lizards), | None | **17** |
| 6b | Common lizard | 199 | None | 1 |
| | Slow worm | 126 | None | 1 |
| 7a | Common lizard | 199 | None | 1 |
| 7b | None | - | None | 0 |

# A2 Incidental Reptile Records

Table A2. Incidental records of reptiles recorded during other ecological surveys in 2019.

| Date | Reptile refugia Number | National Grid Reference | Species | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 30/04/2019 | N/A | SN 81645 10646 | Common lizard | Juvenile running through purple moor grass. |
| 17/07/2019 | 24 | SN 84461 10390 | Common lizard | Lizard on top of mat. |

# Appendix B

Photographs

# B1 Photographs



**Photograph 1** – Showing adult male common lizard.



**Photograph 2** – Showing adult male and adult female common lizards.



**Photograph 3** – Showing adult female slow worm.



**Photograph 4** - Showing two juvenile common lizards.

# Appendix 7G

Breeding Bird Report

Welsh Government

# Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE)

## Breeding Bird Survey Report; 2019

Rev A | 18 June 2020

This report takes into account the particular instructions and requirements of our client.

It is not intended for and should not be relied upon by any third party and no responsibility is undertaken to any third party.

Job number 264904

**Ove Arup & Partners Ltd**
4 Pierhead Street
Capital Waterside
Cardiff CF10 4QP
United Kingdom
www.arup.com

ARUP

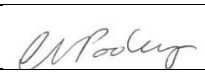
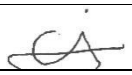
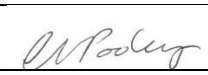
# Document verification

ARUP

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) | | | **Job number** 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Breeding Bird Survey Report; 2019 | | | **File reference** |
| **Document ref** | | | | | |
| **Revision** | **Date** | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Breeding Bird Report_Draft_v1 | | |
| Draft 1 | 1 Oct 2019 | **Description** | First draft | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Martyn Owen | Richard Moores | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Draft 2 | 1 Oct 2019 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Breeding Bird Report_Draft_v2 | | |
| | | **Description** | Second draft | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Martyn Owen | Richard Moores | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Draft 2 | 1 Oct 2019 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Breeding Bird Report_Draft_v2_final | | |
| | | **Description** | Issue | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Martyn Owen | Richard Moores | Paul Clack |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Draft 3 | 12 Nov 2019 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Breeding Bird Report_Draft_v3_final | | |
| | | **Description** | Final, updated with new site boundary | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Martyn Owen | Richard Moores | Paul Clack |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | | | **Issue Document verification with document** | ✓ |

# Document Verification



| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) | | | **Job number** 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Breeding Bird Survey Report; 2019 | | | **File reference** |
| **Document ref** | | | | | |
| **Revision** | **Date** | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Breeding Bird Report_Issue.docx | | |
| Issue | 28 Nov 2019 | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Claire Pooley | Paul Clack | Paul Clack |
| | | Signature |  |  |  |
| Rev A | 18 Jun 2020 | **Filename** | GCRE_Breeding Bird Report_Rev A.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | Updated for GCRE | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Eloise Arif | Claire Pooley | Paul Clack |
| | | Signature |  |  |  |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | | | **Issue Document Verification with Document** | ✓ |

# Contents

Page

**1 Introduction 1**
1.1 Objectives 1

**2 Project Background 2**

**3 Site Description 3**

**4 Methodologies 4**
4.1 Common Bird Census Survey 4
4.2 Goshawk Survey 4
4.3 Honey-buzzard Survey 5
4.4 Surveyors 5
4.5 Survey Details 6
4.6 Limitations 7

**5 Results 8**
5.1 Common Bird Census Survey 8
5.2 Goshawk Survey 12
5.3 Honey-buzzard Survey 12

**6 Summary 13**

**Figure 1** Study Area

**Figure 2** Transect Details

**Figure 3** Drawings 1-15: BBS Results for Species of Conservation Significance

# 1 Introduction

Ove Arup & Partners Ltd (Arup) was commissioned by the Welsh Government (WG) to undertake a range of consultancy services in relation to the Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE), hereafter referred to as 'the Project'.

As part of that commission, a range of ecological surveys have been undertaken to identify the baseline ecological conditions of the Project area, to inform the assessment of impacts as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.

This document reports on the breeding bird surveys undertaken to inform the EIA for the Project.

Nomenclature within this report follows the British (English) vernacular name within the British Ornithologists' Union (BOU) British list[1].

## 1.1 Objectives

The objective of the surveys covered by this report was to provide data on the assemblage, numbers and distribution of breeding birds within the Study Area (Figure 1) and to determine the presence/likely absence of rare breeding species potentially present in the area (namely Goshawk *Accipiter gentilis* and Honey-buzzard *Pernis apivorus*) within appropriate buffer zones.

1 BOU (2015). *The British List; The official list of bird species recorded in Britain* [online] available at: https://www.bou.org.uk/british-list/category-a-b-c-species/

# 2 Project Background

The WG are proposing to develop a rail testing, maintenance, research, development and storage facility (also referred to as the Global Rail Centre for Excellence) at the site of the Onllwyn washery and Nant Helen open cast mine site. The site for development is approximately 475 ha.

The proposed site is currently being mined by Celtic Energy, who will cease extraction operations in 2021, at which point Celtic Energy will be required to restore the land in accordance with regulatory requirements and agreements with Powys County Council (PCC) and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council (NPTCBC). This includes Section 106 planning obligations and planning conditions that need to be discharged.

Celtic Energy has submitted two recent planning applications for the site, including: the revised restoration strategy for approval (Planning reference number: 19/1899/REM) which would change the existing approved restoration scheme (for planning application ref 18/1070/REM). And, the Nant Helen complementary earthworks application for approval (Planning reference number: 20/0738/FUL) The purpose of these applications is to allow for a ‘flexible and adaptable landform for a variety of future uses on restoration, including the use of the site as a rail testing and storage facility, proposed by the WG.

# 3 Site Description

The Project site is within the Dulais Valley located within Powys and Neath Port Talbot, with the Brecon Beacons National Park Authority boundary immediately to the north. Nearby settlements include Onllwyn, Seven Sisters, Ystradgynlais, Caehopkin, Abercrave or Coelbren.

The site is predominantly brownfield land that has been heavily worked by open cast mining. Much of the site has been revegetated.

# 4 Methodologies

## 4.1 Common Bird Census Survey

Prior to the completion of the first survey, five transect routes were identified (Figure 2). These transect routes were determined with the intention of providing coverage of key areas within the Study Area which may support important species/numbers of breeding birds based on habitat type/extent.

Field surveys broadly followed the 'territory mapping' or Common Bird Census (CBC) methodology[2,3] albeit with a reduced number of visits (three). CBC territory mapping is the most accurate practical way to determine the numbers and distribution of breeding birds where a high level of detail is required. Essentially, the method involves mapping all birds seen or heard during walkover visits to the Study Area, paying particular attention to behaviour which indicates breeding (e.g. singing or carrying nesting material or food). By combining the results of all visits, it is possible to determine the species present within the survey area and provides an indication of the numbers of breeding territories.

Three survey visits were completed, during which each transect was walked, between 23 April 2019 and 24 June 2019 (Table 1).

Surveys commenced around one hour after sunrise and were completed by 13:00. The start point of surveys was alternated between visits to ensure all parts of the Study Area received adequate coverage during peak periods of bird activity.

During each survey the surveyor recorded all observations on field maps using standard British Trust for Ornithology (BTO) coding in relation to species and behaviour. Observations of birds outside the Study Area were also logged when seen.

The direction of surveys was alternated between visits to ensure all parts of the Study Area received adequate coverage during different periods of the day.

## 4.2 Goshawk Survey

Goshawks breed preferentially within large tracts of mature woodland, but can occupy smaller woods. Nests are usually located in areas with a high density of mature trees and a well-developed canopy. Due to the presence of potentially suitable breeding habitat in the vicinity of the site a Goshawk survey adhering to the methodology outlined within Hardey et al. (2009)[4] was completed.

Surveys focused on all suitable habitat within the Study Area and a 1km buffer zone. All suitable habitat was surveyed twice during suitable weather conditions in March 2019. During these surveys, viewpoints were utilised to provide

2 Bibby, C.J., Hill, D.A., Burgess, N.D. and Mustoe, S. (2000) *Bird Census Techniques*. 2nd Edition. Academic Press: London
3 Marchant, J. H. (1983) *BTO Common Birds Census Instructions*. BTO, Tring.
4 Hardey, J., Crick, H., Wernham, C., Riley, H., Etheridge, B., & Thompson, D. (2009). *Raptors. A field guide for surveys and monitoring.*

coverage of potentially suitable breeding habitat, from which at least two-hour watches were completed to assess the potential presence of displaying birds.

In addition, surveys during June and July were completed of suitable habitat on foot. At this time young would have fledged and birds become more vocal, making the identification of territories easier in dense woodland.

## 4.3 Honey-buzzard Survey

Survey work was undertaken in a wide area around the Study Area, concentrating on woodland deemed suitable for breeding Honey-buzzards. This included all potential Honey-buzzard breeding woodland in the Crynant valley and liaison with surveyors in the Neath valley (the nearest known nest) for potential flights into the Crynant valley.

Ten days of survey was completed, utilising various viewpoints during the period of maximum potential for observing Honey-buzzards; mid-July to mid-August. This is the period when breeding pairs would be provisioning young with food and undertaking long foraging flights to and from nest sites.

All observation days were undertaken in appropriate weather conditions when foraging birds are most likely to circle up high from nest sites to forage, or from foraging sites to return to the nest.

## 4.4 Surveyors

CBC and Goshawk Surveys were completed by Martyn Owen MCIEEM and Stuart Thomas MCIEEM.

Martyn is an experienced consultant ornithologist and was Shropshire County Bird Recorder from 2012-2017, former editor of the Shropshire Ornithological Society's' Annual Bird Report and remains on the Shropshire Ornithological Society Rarity Committee. Martyn has completed bird survey work at many sites in Wales (and elsewhere) employing the full range of ornithological survey techniques and data analysis in relation to many projects over the previous 15 years. Martyn holds numerous Natural Resources Wales (NRW) Schedule 1 survey licences (including Goshawk and Honey-buzzard).

Honey-buzzard surveys were completed by Steve Roberts, who has been studying Honey-buzzards for 35 years, in Wales and across much of southern England. He has published land-mark papers on breeding Honey-buzzards in Britain in the ornithological journal British Birds along with several short papers.

Steve holds a NRW schedule 1 licence for Honey-buzzard for the whole of Wales, Kent, Sussex, Surrey, Hants, West Midlands and Dorset. Survey assistants are accredited agents on these licences, if licencing required.

## 4.5 Survey Details

Detail in relation to survey dates and weather are provided within Tables 1 and 2.

**Table 1.** CBC and Goshawk survey details

| Survey Visit | Date | Surveyor | Time | Weather | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Wind Speed (Beaufort) | Wind Direction | Cloud Cover (Oktas) | Temp (°C) | Precip. |
| **Common Bird Census Surveys** | | | | | | | | |
| **Transect 1** | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 23/04/19 | ST | 07:45-12:15 | 1-2 | SE | 2-6 | 14-20 | Nil |
| 2 | 09/05/19 | ST | 06:50-10:35 | 1 | SW | 8 | 7-9 | Oc. light showers |
| 3 | 12/06/19 | ST | 06:20-11:20 | 1 | NE | 4-8 | 10-12 | Nil |
| **Transect 2** | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 23/04/19 | MO | 07:30-12:00 | 1-2 | SE | 2-6 | 14-20 | Nil |
| 2 | 09/05/19 | MO | 06:50-10:35 | 1 | SW | 8 | 7-9 | Oc. light showers |
| 3 | 13/06/19 | MO | 08:20[5]-12:30 | 1 | NW | 7-8 | 10-12 | Inf. light rain |
| **Transect 3** | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 24/04/19 | MO | 06:55-10:50 | 1 | S | 4-8 | 11-12 | Inf. light showers |
| 2 | 10/05/19 | MO | 07:00-11:20 | 1 | SW | 4-7 | 7-12 | Nil |
| 3 | 12/06/19 | MO | 06:20-11:30 | 1 | NE | 4-8 | 10-12 | Nil |
| **Transect 4** | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 29/04/19 | MO | 07:05-11:25 | 1 | SE | 8 | 9-11 | Rain for second half of survey |
| 2 | 11/05/19 | MO | 06:50-10:00 | 0-1 | N | 2-3 | 7-12 | Nil |
| 3 | 24/06/19 | MO | 06:20-10:40 | 0-2 | W | 8 | 14-16 | Nil |
| **Transect 5** | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 24/04/19 | ST | 06:55-10:50 | 1 | S | 4-8 | 11-12 | Inf. light showers |
| 2 | 10/05/19 | ST | 07:00-11:20 | 1 | SW | 4-7 | 7-12 | Nil |
| 3 | 13/06/19 | ST | 08:10[4]-13:00 | 1 | NW | 7-8 | 10-12 | Inf. light rain |
| **Goshawk Surveys** | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 07/03/19 | MO | 09:15-11:30 | 2-3 | N | 5-8 | 8-10 | Nil |
| 2 | 21/03/19 | MO | 07:00-14:00 | 1-2 | N | 4-8 | 12-15 | Nil |
| 3 | 25/03/19 | MO | 07:45-14:45 | 0-1 | N | 1-3 | 10-12 | Nil |
| 4 | 11/06/19 | MO | 08:00-13:00 | 1-2 | NE | 7-8 | 9-12 | Inf light showers |
| 5 | 10/07/19 | MO | 08:00-12:00 | 1 | SW | 3-4 | 14-16 | Nil |

5 Late start due to early rain.

**Table 2.** Honey-buzzard survey details

| Survey Visit | Date | Time | Weather | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 13/05/19 | 08:00-15:00 | Mostly sunny, a few clouds, breezy | From SN831075 looking NW over Seven Sisters/Blaendulais |
| 2 | 25/05/19 | 08:00-15:30 | Cloudy with sunny spells | From SN829085 looking south to South East over forest |
| 3 | 01/06/19 | 07:30-16:00 | Mainly cloudy ,a few sunny spells | From SN886092 looking N/NE over Coed y Rhaiadr |
| 4 | 09/07/19 | 07:00-15:30 | Mostly cloudy, short periods of sunshine | From SN875093 Looking NE over Coed y Rhaiadr |
| 5 | 13/06/19 | 07:15-15:30 | Grey sky, patches of light drizzle | From SN853072 looking SW to N down Neath Valley and up to ridge above Seven Sisters |
| 6 | 15/07/19 | 07:30-1500 | Sunny in the morning, largely cloudy in the afternoon | From SN861100 looking north over Y Wern forest |
| 7 | 17/07/19 | 07:00-15:00 | Hazy sunshine early on which cleared late morning. Cloudy in the afternoon. | From SS783053 looking S to NE over Crynant and Seven Sisters. |
| 8 | 23/07/19 | 07:45-16:00 | Low cloud early on, sunny later | From SN835057 looking N to SW covering the ridge above Seven Sisters and the Neath Valley |
| 9 | 24/07/19 | 07:00-15:30 | Early haze, clearing to give sunny spells | From SN935085 looking W to N over Coed Y Rhaiadr |
| 10 | 02/08/19 | 07:50-15:00 | Mostly sunny with patchy clouds, warm with light breeze | From SN845083 looking SW to N down Dulais Valley and over Seven Sisters/Blaendulais forest |

## 4.6 Limitations

The findings presented in this study represent those at the time of survey and reporting, and data collected from available sources. Ecological surveys are limited by factors which affect the presence of plants and animals, such as the time of year, migration patterns and behaviour.

The breeding bird transect routes did not include the entirety of all potential breeding bird habitat within the Study Area, given its size and the uniform nature of much of the area. The number of breeding bird territories reported on within the Study Area may therefore be an under-estimation. No attempt has been made to extrapolate the number of territories present outside of the transect Study Area, given the number of variables associated with breeding, e.g. territory size and habitat quality. However, the transects are likely to provide a fair representation of the bird population within the Study Area.

Three CBC survey visits were completed. Whilst this does not conform to the requirements of a full CBC survey (eight-ten visits), it is deemed adequate in this instance to provide an appropriate indication of the breeding bird assemblage and numbers of pairs within the Study Area.

# 5 Results

## 5.1 Common Bird Census Survey

Table 3 provides a summary of all species considered likely to have bred within the Study Area during the survey period. A summary of all other species logged during surveys, but for which no evidence of breeding was identified is included within Table 4.

A total 62 species were logged, of which 52 species were considered to have bred within the Study Area. Of these species ten are included on the Birds of Conservation Concern Wales (BoCCW)[6] 3 Red list, 13 are included on the BoCCW3 Amber list with 14 being included on Section 7 (S7) of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016, being of principal important for the purpose of maintaining and enhancing biodiversity in relation to Wales. The locations of these species of conservation significance are shown on Figure 3.

One species (Common Crossbill *Loxia curvirostra)* that is included on Schedule 1 of the Wildlife and Country 1981 (as amended) bred within the Study Area.

Species considered likely to breed within the Study Area are summarised in Table 3 with non-breeding species results presented in Table 4.

6 Johnstone I., Bladwell S. (2016). *Birds of Conservation Concern in wales 3: the population status of birds in Wales*. Birds in Wales, vol.14 No.1

**Table 3.** Results summary – breeding species

| Species | BTO Code | Conservation Status | Approximate Number of Breeding Pairs | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Transect 1 | Transect 2 | Transect 3 | Transect 4 | Transect 5 | TOTAL |
| Greater Canada Goose *Branta canadensis* | CG | - | - | 1 | 1 | - | - | 2 |
| Mallard *Anas platyrhynchos* | MA | BoCCW3 Amber | - | - | 1 | - | - | 1 |
| Common Buzzard *Buteo buteo* | BZ | - | 1 | - | - | 1 | - | 2 |
| Lapwing *Vanellus vanellus* | L. | BoCCW3 Red S7 | - | 2 | - | - | - | 1 |
| Curlew *Numenius arquata* | CU | BoCCW3 Red S7 | - | - | 1 | - | - | 1 |
| Woodpigeon *Columba palumbus* | WP | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | 1 |
| Collard Dove *Streptopelia decaocto* | CD | | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 |
| Cuckoo *Cuculus canorus* | CK | BoCCW3 Red S7 | 3 | - | - | 2 | 3 | 8 |
| Nightjar[7] *Caprimulgus europaeus* | NJ | BoCCW3 Amber | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 |
| Great Spotted Woodpecker *Dendrocopos major* | GS | | 1 | - | - | 1 | 2 | 4 |
| Jay *Garrulus glandarius* | J. | | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 |
| Magpie *Pica pica* | MG | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | 1 |
| Jackdaw *Corvus monedula* | JD | - | - | - | 20 | - | - | 20 |
| Carrion Crow *Corvus corone* | C. | - | - | 1 | 1 | - | - | 2 |
| Raven *Corvus corax* | RN | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | 1 |
| Goldcrest *Regulus regulus* | GC | BoCCW3 Amber | 4 | - | - | 2 | - | 6 |
| Blue Tit *Cyanistes caeruleus* | BT | - | 16 | - | 2 | 2 | 6 | 26 |
| Great Tit *Parus major* | GT | - | 7 | - | 2 | 1 | 4 | 14 |
| Coal Tit *Periparus ater* | CT | | 2 | 6 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 12 |
| Skylark *Alauda arvensis* | S. | BoCCW3 Amber S7 | 8 | 43 | 15 | 16 | 57 | 139 |
| Long-tailed Tit *Aegithalos caudatus* | LT | BoCCW3 Amber | - | - | 2 | - | - | 2 |
| Chiffchaff *Phylloscopus collybita* | CC | | 6 | - | 4 | 3 | - | 13 |

7 Identified during nocturnal bat surveys.

| Species | BTO Code | Conservation Status | Approximate Number of Breeding Pairs | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Transect 1 | Transect 2 | Transect 3 | Transect 4 | Transect 5 | TOTAL |
| Willow Warbler *Phylloscopus trochilus* | WW | BoCCW3 Red | 25 | 24 | 21 | 16 | 23 | 109 |
| Blackcap *Sylvia atricapilla* | BC | | 22 | - | 15 | 3 | 2 | 42 |
| Garden Warbler *Sylvia borin* | GW | | 8 | - | - | - | - | 8 |
| Whitethroat *Sylvia communis* | WH | BoCCW3 Red | 1 | 2 | 1 | 7 | - | 11 |
| Grasshopper Warbler *Locustella naevia* | GH | BoCCW3 Red | 2 | - | 4 | 9 | 17 | 34 |
| Sedge Warbler *Acrocephalus schoenobaenus* | SW | | - | 4 | 5 | 2 | - | 11 |
| Wren *Troglodytes troglodytes* | WR | - | 45 | 8 | 27 | 9 | 20 | 109 |
| Starling *Sturnus vulgaris* | SG | BoCCW3 Red<br>S7 | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 |
| Blackbird *Turdus merula* | B. | - | 12 | 2 | 5 | 3 | 7 | 29 |
| Song Thrush *Turdus philomelos* | ST | BoCCW3 Amber<br>S7 | 9 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 1 | 23 |
| Mistle Thrush *Turdus viscivorus* | M. | BoCCW3 Amber | 1 | 1 | - | - | 1 | 2 |
| Robin *Erithacus rubecula* | R. | - | 23 | - | 12 | 3 | 2 | 40 |
| Redstart *Phoenicurus phoenicurus* | RT | | 1 | - | - | - | 3 | 4 |
| Stonechat *Saxicola rubicola* | SC | - | - | 15 | 2 | 12 | 20 | 49 |
| Wheatear *Oenanthe oenanthe* | W. | | - | 8 | - | | 1 | 9 |
| Dunnock *Prunella modularis* | D. | S7 | 3 | - | 1 | - | 1 | 5 |
| House Sparrow *Passer domesticus* | HS | BoCCW3 Amber<br>S7 | - | - | 5 | - | - | 5 |
| Pied Wagtail *Motacilla alba* | PW | - | - | 4 | 4 | - | 1 | 9 |
| Grey Wagtail *Motacilla cinerea* | GL | BoCCW3 Amber | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 |
| Tree Pipit *Anthus trivialis* | TP | BoCCW3 Amber<br>S7 | 1 | 1 | - | 1 | - | 3 |
| Meadow Pipit *Anthus pratensis* | MP | BoCCW3 Amber | 8 | 27 | 14 | 42 | 48 | 139 |
| Chaffinch *Fringilla coelebs* | CH | - | 23 | 4 | 13 | 6 | 4 | 50 |
| Bullfinch *Pyrrhula pyrrhula* | BF | BoCCW3 Red<br>S7 | - | - | 4 | 2 | - | 6 |
| Linnet *Linaria cannabina* | LI | BoCCW3 Red<br>S7 | - | 3 | 2 | 2 | - | 7 |

| Species | BTO Code | Conservation Status | Approximate Number of Breeding Pairs | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Transect 1 | Transect 2 | Transect 3 | Transect 4 | Transect 5 | TOTAL |
| Lesser Redpoll *Acanthis cabaret* | LR | BoCCW3 Amber S7 | - | 3 | 5 | 6 | - | 14 |
| Crossbill | CR | S1 | 2 | - | - | 1 | - | 3 |
| Goldfinch *Carduelis carduelis* | GO | - | 2 | - | 6 | 2 | | 10 |
| Siskin *Spinus spinus* | SK | | 5 | - | - | 2 | 1 | 8 |
| Yellowhammer *Emberiza citrinella* | Y. | BoCCW3 Red S7 | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 |
| Reed Bunting *Emberiza schoeniclus* | RB | BoCCW3 Amber S7 | - | 5 | 8 | 10 | 9 | 32 |

**Table 4.** Results summary – non-breeding species

| Species | Conservation Status | Notes |
|---|---|---|
| Goosander *Mergus merganser* | - | 29/04/19 – Adult female flew over southeast |
| Red Kite *Milvus milvus* | BoCCW3 Amber S1 | 10/05/19 – Adult foraging in north of Study Area<br>11/05/19 – Adult foraging in south of the Study Area<br>12/06/19 – adult foraging on the north of the Study Area<br>No evidence of breeding within the Study Areaor adjacent areas. Anecdotally, (farmer, pers comm.), breeding in valley to the north of the site. |
| Lesser Black-backed Gull *Larus fuscus* | BoCCW3 Amber | 24/04/19 - One adult in flight over the Study Area and 15 foraging in pasture.<br>09/05/19 – Two in flight over centre of Study Area |
| Herring Gull *Larus argentatus* | BoCCW3 Red S7 | 23/04/19 – Two adults in flight over the Study Area<br>24/04/19 - Six adults in flight and 75 foraging within pasture in the east of the Study Area<br>09/05/19 – one in flight over Study Area |
| Kestrel *Falco tinnunculus* | BoCCW3 Red S7 | 09/05/19 – Adult female foraging in centre of Study Area |
| Hobby *Falco subbuteo* | S1 | 24/06/19 – Adult in flight in the south of the Study Area |
| Sand Martin *Riparia riparia* | - | 24/04/19 – two in flight in the east of the Study Area<br>10/05/19 - ten in flight in the east of the Study Area |
| Swallow *Hirundo rustica* | - | Recorded during each survey foraging over the Study Area |
| House Martin *Delichon urbicum* | - | 24/04/19 – five in flight in the south of the Study Area |
| Rook *Corvus frugilegus* | - | Logged during each survey foraging within pasture in the north and east of the Study Area |

## 5.2 Goshawk Survey

There were no observations of Goshawk during the targeted surveys, and this species is consequently considered absent from the Study Area and 1km buffer zone.

The sole observations during the survey period related to birds seen on 9 July and 23 July during Honey-buzzard surveys. Both observations were in excess of 4km from the site.

## 5.3 Honey-buzzard Survey

There was no evidence of breeding Honey-buzzard within the Study Area or 2km buffer zone. Throughout the survey period, there were only two distant Honey-buzzard sightings, both in excess of 4km from the site.

The nearest known nest site in this well studied area is approximately 4.5 km from the site.

# 6 Summary

A suite of breeding bird surveys to inform the proposed complementary restoration works at Nant Helen was completed during 2019. These surveys included a CBC survey and targeted Goshawk and Honey-buzzard surveys.

During CBC surveys all species observed or heard were recorded. A total 62 species were logged, of which 52 species were considered to have bred within the Study Area. Of these species ten are included on the BoCCW 3 Red list, 13 on the BoCCW 3 Amber list with 14 being included on Section 7 of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016. One species (Common Crossbill) that is included on Schedule 1 of the Wildlife and Country 1981 (as amended) bred within the survey area.

No territories of Goshawk or Honey-buzzard were present within the Study Area or relevant buffers. A number of observations of Red Kite occurred during the survey period, although no evidence of breeding within the Study Area was noted.

# Figures

**Figure 1** Study Area

**Figure 2** Transect Details

**Figure 3** Drawings 1-15: BBS Results for Species of Conservation Significance

A3




**LEGEND**

Study Area

19/12/2019 15:59:38

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-14 | EA | CP | |

Metres

0 270 540 1,080

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Figure 1**
**Study Area**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

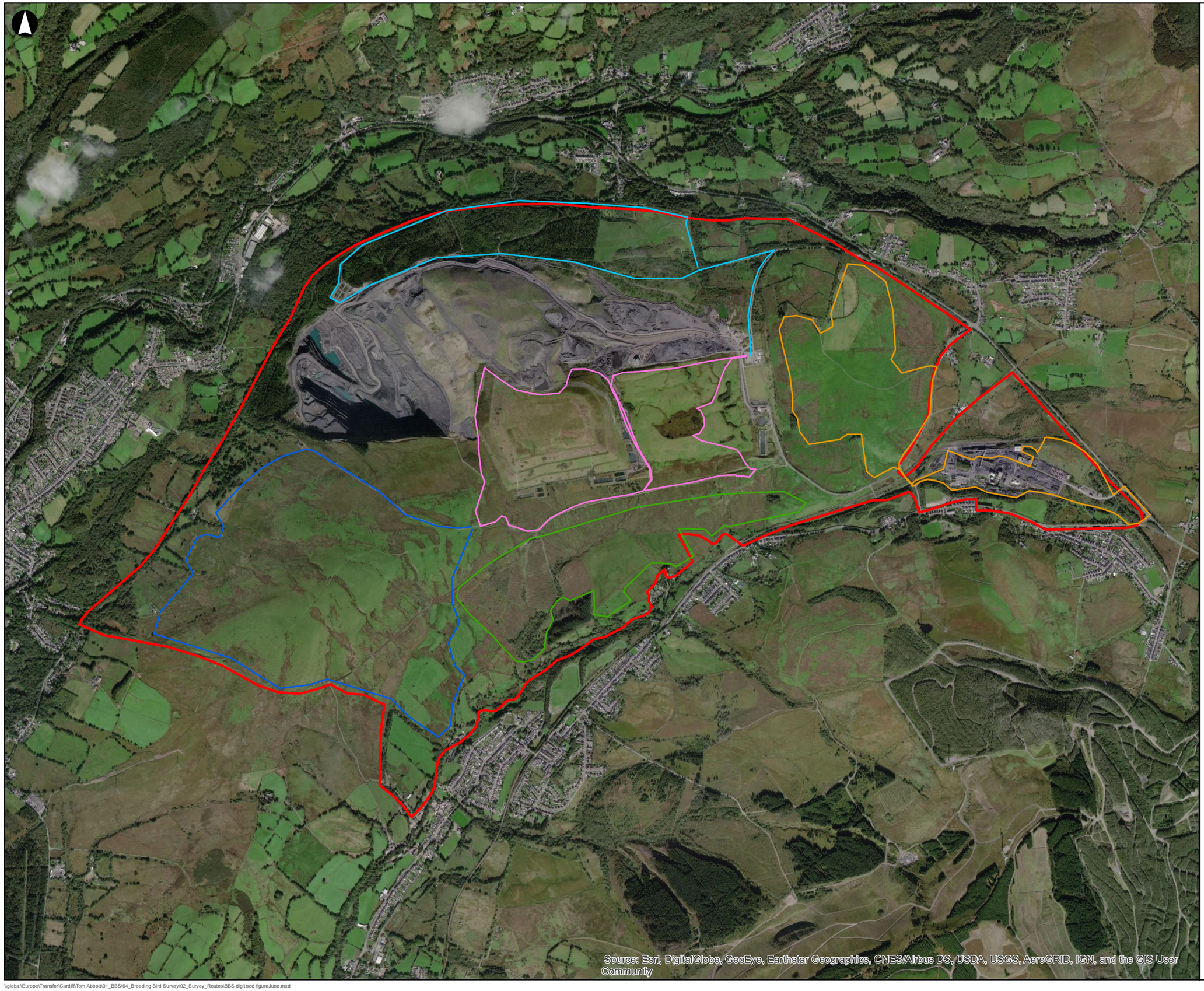
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 001 | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\1 Client\271968 Celtic Energy Application\GIS\Map Documents\2019_Arboreal Mammals_EA.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

- BBS Transect 1
- BBS Transect 2
- BBS Transect 3
- BBS Transect 4
- BBS Transect 5
- Survey Area

13/11/2019 12:26:30

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P0 | 2019-11-13 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 280 560 1,120

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Survey Details**

Scale at A3

**1:21,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 002 | P0 |

\\global\Europe\Transfer\Cardiff\Tom Abbott\01_BBS\04_Breeding Bird Survey\02_Survey_Routes\BBS digitised figureJune.mxd

© Arup

A3

BF Bullfinch
CK Cuckoo
GC Goldcrest
GH Grasshopper Warbler
LI Linnet
LT Long-tailed Tit
M. Mistle Thrush
MP Meadow Pipit
RB Reed Bunting
S. Skylark
ST Song Thrush
WH Whitethroat
WW Willow Warbler

**Legend**

- Study Area
- Transect 1
- Transect 2
- Transect 3
- Transect 5
- R. Away
- R. Away, Alarm
- R. Away, Call
- ♂R. Away, Male
- R. - R. Different Simultaneous
- R. Flight
- R. Land
- R. R. Simultaneous
- Alarm
- Call
- ♀ Pair
- R. Sight record
- Song

Metres

0 105 210 420

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-02-03 | AM | PC | PC |

| Rev | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|

Coordinate System: British National Grid
Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus

ARUP

63 St Thomas Street
Bristol
BS1 6JZ

Client
**Welsh Government**

Project Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Drawing Title
**BBS Transect 1 - April Species of Conservation Significance**

Scale at A3
**1:8,250**

Role

Suitability
**For Issue**

Arup Job No
**264904**

Rev
**F1**

Name
**001**

13/02/2020 14:49:34

C:\Users\Amy.Mayer\Desktop\BBS_cons_sig\BBS_cons_significance.mxd

© Arup

A3

CK Cuckoo
D. Dunnock
GC Goldcrest
L. Lapwing
LI Linnet
M. Mistle Thrush
MP Meadow Pipit
RB Reed Bunting
S. Skylark
ST Song Thrush
TP Tree Pipit
WH Whitethroat
WW Willow Warbler

**Legend**

- Study Area
- Transect 1
- Transect 2
- Transect 3
- Transect 5
- R. Away
- R. - R. Different Simultaneous
- R. Flight
- R. Flight, Call
- R. Land
- ♂ R. Land, Male
- R. R. Simultaneous
- Song, two locations, same bird
- = Alarm
- _ Call
- * Nest
- R. Sight record
- Song

Metres
0 105 210 420

| Rev | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-02-03 | AM | PC | PC |

Coordinate System: British National Grid
Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus

ARUP

63 St Thomas Street
Bristol
BS1 6JZ

Client
**Welsh Government**

Project Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Drawing Title
**BBS Transect 1 - May Species of Conservation Significance**

Scale at A3
**1:8,250**
Role

Suitability
**For Issue**

| Arup Job No | Rev |
|---|---|
| 264904 | F1 |

Name
**002**

13/02/2020 14:50:02

C:\Users\Amy.Mayer\Desktop\BBS_cons_sig\BBS_cons_significance.mxd

© Arup

A3

BF Bullfinch
CK Cuckoo
CR Crossbill (common)
D. Dunnock
GC Goldcrest
GH Grasshopper Warbler
L. Lapwing
LI Linnet
MP Meadow Pipit
RB Reed Bunting
S. Skylark
SG Starling
ST Song Thrush
TP Tree Pipit
WH Whitethroat
WW Willow Warbler

**Legend**

- Study Area
- Transect 1
- Transect 2
- Transect 3
- Transect 5
- R. Away
- R. Away, Alarm
- R. Away, Call
- R. R. Different Simultaneous
- R. Flight
- Flight, Song
- R. Land
- R. Land, Male
- Land, Song
- R. R. Simultaneous
- Alarm
- Call
- food Call, Food
- Call, Male
- R. Sight record
- Song

Metres

0 105 210 420

| Rev | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-02-03 | AM | PC | PC |

Coordinate System: British National Grid
Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus

ARUP

63 St Thomas Street
Bristol
BS1 6JZ

Client
**Welsh Government**

Project Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Drawing Title
**BBS Transect 1 - June Species of Conservation Significance**

Scale at A3
**1:8,250**

Role

Suitability
**For Issue**

Arup Job No
**264904**

Rev
**F1**

Name
**003**

13/02/2020 14:50:28

C:\Users\Amy.Mayer\Desktop\BBS_cons_sig\BBS_cons_significance.mxd

© Arup

A3

GH Grasshopper Warbler
HS House Sparrow
LI Linnet
MA Mallard
MP Meadow Pipit
RB Reed Bunting
S. Skylark
ST Song Thrush
WH Whitethroat
WW Willow Warbler

**Legend**

- Study Area
- Transect 1
- Transect 2
- Transect 4
- Transect 5
- R. Away
- R. Away, Alarm
- R. Away, Call
- R. R. Different Simultaneous
- R. Flight
- R. Flight, Call
- R. Land
- R. R Simultaneous
- Alarm
- Call
- Nest
- R. Sight record
- Song

Metres

0 75 150 300

| Rev | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-02-03 | AM | PC | PC |

Coordinate System: British National Grid
Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus

ARUP

63 St Thomas Street
Bristol
BS1 6JZ

Client
**Welsh Government**

Project Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Drawing Title
**BBS Transect 2 - April Species of Conservation Significance**

Scale at A3
**1:6,000**

Role

Suitability
**For Issue**

Arup Job No
**264904**

Rev
**F1**

Name
**004**

13/02/2020 14:50:52

C:\Users\Amy.Mayer\Desktop\BBS_cons_sig\BBS_cons_significance.mxd

© Arup

A3

CK Cuckoo
GH Grasshopper Warbler
HS House Sparrow
L. Lapwing
LI Linnet
M. Mistle Thrush
MP Meadow Pipit
RB Reed Bunting
S. Skylark
TP Tree Pipit
WH Whitethroat
WW Willow Warbler

**Legend**

- Study Area
- Transect 1
- Transect 2
- Transect 4
- Transect 5
- Aggressive
- R. Away
- R. Away, Alarm
- R. R. Different Simultaneous
- R. Flight
- R. Flight, Alarm
- R. Flight, Call
- R. food Flight, Food
- R. Land
- R. R. Simultaneous
- Song, two locations, same bird
- = Alarm
- _ Call
- * Nest
- * on On
- R. Sight record
- Song

Metres

0 75 150 300

| Rev | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-02-03 | AM | PC | PC |

Coordinate System: British National Grid
Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus

ARUP

63 St Thomas Street
Bristol
BS1 6JZ

Client
Welsh Government

Project Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
BBS Transect 2 - May Species of Conservation Significance

Scale at A3
1:6,000

Role

Suitability
For Issue

Arup Job No
264904

Rev
F1

Name
005

13/02/2020 14:51:18

C:\Users\Amy.Mayer\Desktop\BBS_cons_sig\BBS_cons_significance.mxd

© Arup

A3

BF Bullfinch
CK Cuckoo
D. Dunnock
GH Grasshopper Warbler
GL Grey Wagtail
L. Lapwing
LI Linnet
MP Meadow Pipit
RB Reed Bunting
S. Skylark
SG Starling
SL Lapwing
ST Song Thrush
TP Tree Pipit
WH Whitethroat
WW Willow Warbler

**Legend**

- Study Area
- Transect 1
- Transect 2
- Transect 4
- Transect 5
- R. Away
- R. Away, Alarm
- R. Away, Call
- R. R. Different Simultaneous
- R. Flight
- ♂ R. Land, Male
- R. R. Simultaneous
- = Alarm
- _ Call
- fam Family
- ♀ Female
- ♂ Male
- * Nest
- R. Sight record
- Song

Metres
0 75 150 300

| Rev | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-02-03 | AM | PC | PC |

Coordinate System: British National Grid
Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus

ARUP

63 St Thomas Street
Bristol
BS1 6JZ

Client
**Welsh Government**

Project Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Drawing Title
**BBS Transect 2 - June Species of Conservation Significance**

Scale at A3
**1:6,000**

Role

Suitability
**For Issue**

Aruo Job No
**264904**

Rev
**F1**

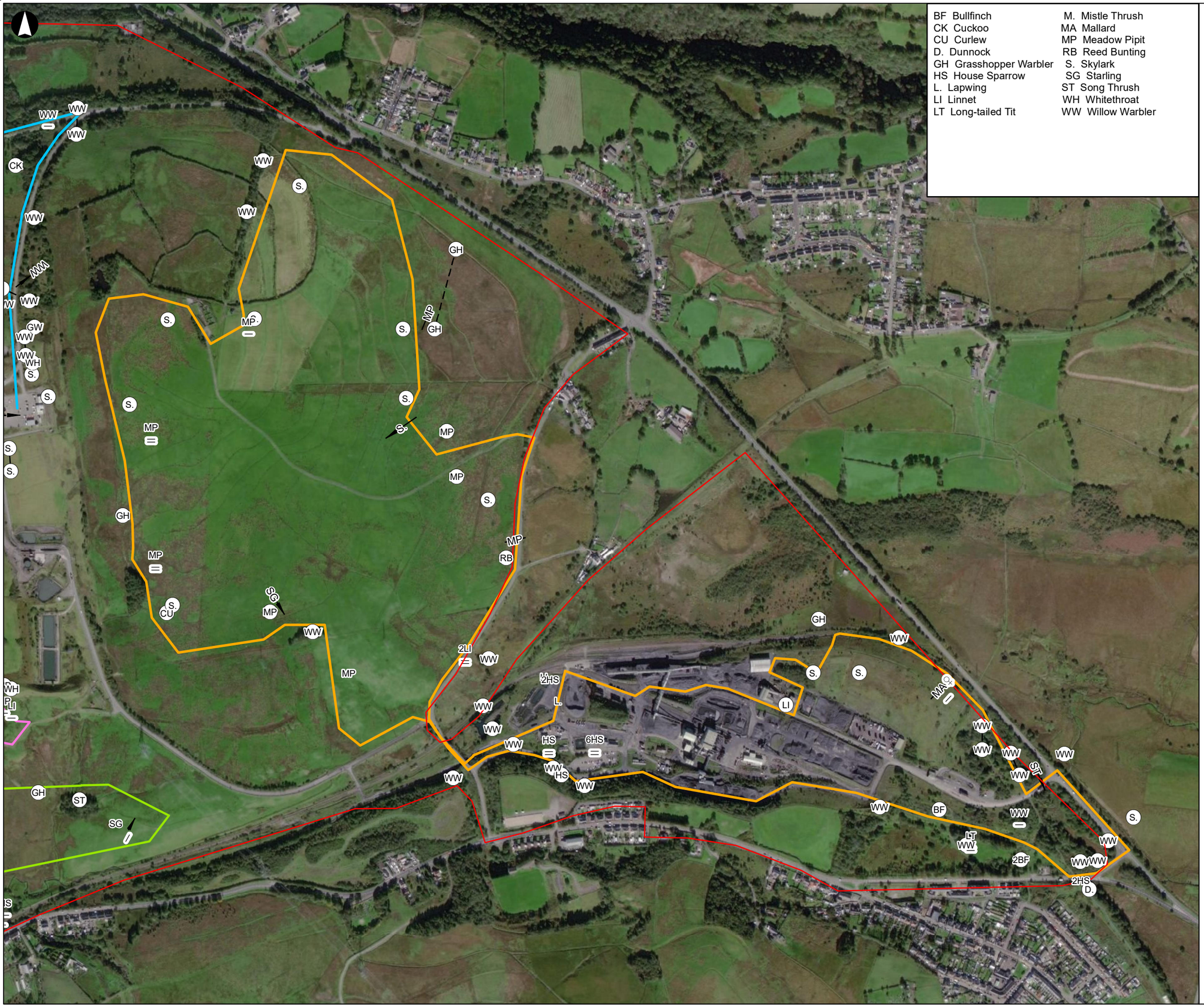
Name
**006**

13/02/2020 14:51:46

C:\Users\Amy.Mayer\Desktop\BBS_cons_sig\BBS_cons_significance.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

- Study Area
- Transect 1
- Transect 2
- Transect 3
- Transect 4
- R. Away
- R. Away, Call
- R. R. Different Simultaneous
- R. Flight
- R♀ Flight, Call, Female
- R. Land
- R. R. Simultaneous
- Alarm
- Call
- R. Sight record
- Song

Metres

0 100 200 400

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-02-03 | AM | PC | PC |

| Rev | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|

Coordinate System: British National Grid
Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus

ARUP

63 St Thomas Street
Bristol
BS1 6JZ

Client
**Welsh Government**

Project Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Drawing Title
**BBS Transect 3 - April Species of Conservation Significance**

Scale at A3
**1:7,750**

Role

Suitability
**For Issue**

Arup Job No
**264904**

Rev
**F1**

Name
**007**

13/02/2020 14:52:13

C:\Users\Amy.Mayer\Desktop\BBS_cons_sig\BBS_cons_significance.mxd

© Arup

A3

BF Bullfinch
D. Dunnock
GH Grasshopper Warbler
HS House Sparrow
LI Linnet
LT Long-tailed Tit
M. Mistle Thrush
MP Meadow Pipit
RB Reed Bunting
S. Skylark
SG Starling
ST Song Thrush
TP Tree Pipit
WH Whitethroat
WW Willow Warbler

**Legend**

- Study Area
- Transect 1
- Transect 2
- Transect 3
- Transect 4
- Aggressive
- Away
- Different Simultaneous
- Flight
- Flight, Alarm
- Simultaneous
- Song, two locations, same bird
- Alarm
- Call
- Male
- Sight record
- Song

Metres
0 100 200 400

| Rev | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-02-03 | AM | PC | PC |

Coordinate System: British National Grid
Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus

ARUP

63 St Thomas Street
Bristol
BS1 6JZ

Client
**Welsh Government**

Project Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Drawing Title
**BBS Transect 3 - May Species of Conservation Significance**

Scale at A3
**1:7,750**
Role

Suitability
**For Issue**

Arup Job No
**264904**
Rev
**F1**

Name
**008**

13/02/2020 14:52:50

C:\Users\Amy.Mayer\Desktop\BBS_cons_sig\BBS_cons_significance.mxd

© Arup

A3

BF Bullfinch
CR Crossbill (common)
D. Dunnock
GH Grasshopper Warbler
GL Grey Wagtail
L. Lapwing
LI Linnet
M. Mistle Thrush
MP Meadow Pipit
RB Reed Bunting
S. Skylark
SG Starling
SL Lapwing
ST Song Thrush
TP Tree Pipit
WH Whitethroat
WW Willow Warbler

**Legend**

- Study Area
- Transect 2
- Transect 3
- Transect 4
- Transect 5
- Away
- Away, Call
- Different Simultaneous
- Flight
- Flight, Alarm
- Land
- Land, Song
- Simultaneous
- Alarm
- Call
- Family
- Female
- Fight
- Food
- Male
- Nest
- Pair
- Sight record
- Song

Metres
0 87.5 175 350

| Rev | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-02-03 | AM | PC | PC |

Coordinate System: British National Grid
Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus

ARUP

63 St Thomas Street
Bristol
BS1 6JZ

Client
**Welsh Government**

Project Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Drawing Title
**BBS Transect 3 - June Species of Conservation Significance**

Scale at A3
**1:6,750**
Role

Suitability
**For Issue**

Arup Job No
**264904**

Rev
**F1**

Name
**009**

13/02/2020 15:05:14

C:\Users\Amy.Mayer\Desktop\BBS_cons_sig\BBS_cons_significance.mxd

© Arup

A3

BF Bullfinch
CK Cuckoo
CU Curlew
GH Grasshopper Warbler
HS House Sparrow
LI Linnet
MA Mallard
MP Meadow Pipit
RB Reed Bunting
S. Skylark
SG Starling
ST Song Thrush
WH Whitethroat
WW Willow Warbler

**Legend**

- Study Area
- Transect 2
- Transect 3
- Transect 4
- Transect 5
- R. Away
- R. Away, Alarm
- R. Away, Call
- R. R. Different Simultaneous
- R. Flight
- R. Flight, Call
- R. Land
- Land, Song
- R. R. Simultaneous
- Alarm
- Call
- Nest
- R. Sight record
- Song

Metres
0 87.5 175 350

| Rev | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-02-03 | AM | PC | PC |

Coordinate System: British National Grid
Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus

ARUP

63 St Thomas Street
Bristol
BS1 6JZ

Client
**Welsh Government**

Project Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Drawing Title
**BBS Transect 4 - April Species of Conservation Significance**

Scale at A3
**1:6,750**

Role

Suitability
**For Issue**

Arup Job No
**264904**

Rev
**F1**

Name
**010**

13/02/2020 14:53:45

C:\Users\Amy.Mayer\Desktop\BBS_cons_sig\BBS_cons_significance.mxd

© Arup

A3

BF Bullfinch
CK Cuckoo
GC Goldcrest
GH Grasshopper Warbler
HS House Sparrow
L. Lapwing
LI Linnet
M. Mistle Thrush
MP Meadow Pipit
RB Reed Bunting
S. Skylark
SG Starling
TP Tree Pipit
WH Whitethroat
WW Willow Warbler

Study Area
Transect 2
Transect 3
Transect 4
Transect 5
Aggressive
Away
Away, Alarm
Different Simultaneous
Flight
Flight, Alarm
Flight, Call
Flight, Food
Land
Land, Song
Simultaneous
Song, two locations, same bird
Alarm
Call
Nesting material
Nest
On
Sight record
Song

Metres
0 87.5 175 350

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-02-03 | AM | PC | PC |

| Rev | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|

Coordinate System: British National Grid
Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus

ARUP

63 St Thomas Street
Bristol
BS1 6JZ

Client
Welsh Government

Project Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
BBS Transect 4 - May Species of Conservation Significance

Scale at A3
1:6,750

Role

Suitability
For Issue

Arup Job No
264904

Rev
F1

Name
011

13/02/2020 15:20:02

C:\Users\Amy.Mayer\Desktop\BBS_cons_sig\BBS_cons_significance.mxd

© Arup

A3

BF Bullfinch
CR Crossbill (common)
D. Dunnock
GH Grasshopper Warbler
GL Grey Wagtail
L. Lapwing
LI Linnet
M. Mistle Thrush
MP Meadow Pipit
RB Reed Bunting
S. Skylark
SG Starling
SL Lapwing
ST Song Thrush
TP Tree Pipit
WH Whitethroat
WW Willow Warbler

**Legend**

- Study Area
- Transect 2
- Transect 3
- Transect 4
- Transect 5
- R. Away
- R. Away, Call
- R.fam Away, Family
- R. - ·R. Different Simultaneous
- ·R. Flight
- R. Flight, Alarm
- ·R. Flight, Call
- R.♂ Flight, Male
- Flight, Song
- R. Land
- ♀ R. Land, Female
- ♂ R. Land, Male
- Land, Song
- R. R Simultaneous
- Alarm
- ♂ Alarm, Male
- ♂♀ Alarm, Pair
- Call
- fam Call, Family
- fam Family
- ♀ Female
- Fight
- food Food
- juv Juvenile
- ♂ Male
- * Nest
- ♀ Pair
- R. Sight record
- Song

Metres

| 0 | 87.5 | 175 | 350 |
|---|---|---|---|

| Rev | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-02-03 | AM | PC | PC |

Coordinate System: British National Grid
Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus

ARUP

63 St Thomas Street
Bristol
BS1 6JZ

Client
**Welsh Government**

Project Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Drawing Title
**BBS Transect 4 - June Species of Conservation Significance**

Scale at A3
**1:6,750**
Role

Suitability
**For Issue**

Arup Job No
**264904**

Rev
**F1**

Name
**012**

13/02/2020 15:22:54

C:\Users\Amy.Mayer\Desktop\BBS_cons_sig\BBS_cons_significance.mxd

© Arup

A3

CK Cuckoo
D. Dunnock
GH Grasshopper Warbler
HS House Sparrow
LI Linnet
MP Meadow Pipit
RB Reed Bunting
S. Skylark
SG Starling
ST Song Thrush
TP Tree Pipit
WW Willow Warbler

**Legend**

- Study Area
- Transect 2
- Transect 4
- Transect 5
- R. Away
- R. Away, Alarm
- R. R. Different Simultaneous
- R. Flight
- Flight, Aggressive
- R. Flight, Call
- Flight, Song
- R. Land
- ♂ R. Land, Male
- Land, Song
- Call
- Fight
- R. Sight record
- Song

Metres

| 0 | 87.5 | 175 | 350 |
|---|---|---|---|

| Rev | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-02-03 | AM | PC | PC |

Coordinate System: British National Grid
Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus

ARUP

63 St Thomas Street
Bristol
BS1 6JZ

Client
**Welsh Government**

Project Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Drawing Title
**BBS Transect 5 - April Species of Conservation Significance**

Scale at A3
**1:6,750**

Role

Suitability
**For Issue**

| Arup Job No | Rev |
|---|---|
| 264904 | F1 |

Name
**013**

13/02/2020 14:54:46

C:\Users\Amy.Mayer\Desktop\BBS_cons_sig\BBS_cons_significance.mxd

© Arup

A3

CK Cuckoo
GH Grasshopper Warbler
L. Lapwing
LI Linnet
M. Mistle Thrush
MP Meadow Pipit
RB Reed Bunting
S. Skylark
SG Starling
WH Whitethroat
WW Willow Warbler
Y. Yellowhammer

**Legend**

- Study Area
- Transect 2
- Transect 4
- Transect 5
- Away
- Different Simultaneous
- Flight
- Flight, Alarm
- Flight, Song
- Land
- Land, Song
- Simultaneous
- Song, two locations, same bird
- Alarm
- Call
- Fight
- Sight record
- Song

Metres
0 87.5 175 350

| Rev | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-02-03 | AM | PC | PC |

Coordinate System: British National Grid
Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus

ARUP

63 St Thomas Street
Bristol
BS1 6JZ

Client
**Welsh Government**

Project Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Drawing Title
**BBS Transect 5 - May Species of Conservation Significance**

Scale at A3
**1:6,750**

Role

Suitability
**For Issue**

Arup Job No
**264904**

Rev
**F1**

Name
**014**

13/02/2020 14:55:23

C:\Users\Amy.Mayer\Desktop\BBS_cons_sig\BBS_cons_significance.mxd

© Arup

A3

CR Crossbill (common)
GH Grasshopper Warbler
LI Linnet
M. Mistle Thrush
MP Meadow Pipit
RB Reed Bunting
S. Skylark
SG Starling
ST Song Thrush
WH Whitethroat
WW Willow Warbler

**Legend**

- Study Area
- Transect 2
- Transect 4
- Transect 5
- R. Away
- R. Different Simultaneous
- R. Flight
- R. Flight, Alarm
- R. Land
- Land, Song
- R. R Simultaneous
- Alarm
- Call
- Call, Male
- Female
- Fight
- Male
- R. Sight record
- Song

Metres

| 0 | 87.5 | 175 | 350 |
|---|---|---|---|

| F1 | 2020-02-03 | AM | PC | PC |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| Rev | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|

Coordinate System: British National Grid
Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus

ARUP

63 St Thomas Street
Bristol
BS1 6JZ

Client
**Welsh Government**

Project Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Drawing Title
**BBS Transect 5 - June Species of Conservation Significance**

Scale at A3
**1:6,750**

Role

Suitability
**For Issue**

Arup Job No
**264904**

Rev
**F1**

Name
**015**

13/02/2020 14:55:53

C:\Users\Amy.Mayer\Desktop\BBS_cons_sig\BBS_cons_significance.mxd

© Arup

# Appendix 7H

Wintering Bird Report

Welsh Government

# Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE)

## Wintering Bird Survey Report 2018/19

Rev A | 9 July 2020

This report takes into account the particular instructions and requirements of our client.

It is not intended for and should not be relied upon by any third party and no responsibility is undertaken to any third party.

Job number 264904

**Ove Arup & Partners Ltd**
4 Pierhead Street
Capital Waterside
Cardiff CF10 4QP
United Kingdom
www.arup.com

ARUP

# Contents

Page

**1 Introduction 1**
1.1 Background 1
1.2 Objective 1

**2 Project Description and Context 2**

**3 Site Description 3**

**4 Study Area 4**

**5 Methodology 5**
5.1 Surveyors 5
5.2 Survey Details 5
5.3 Limitations 6

**6 Results 7**

**7 Conclusions 11**

**Figure 1** Study Area
**Figure 2** Survey Details
**Figure 3.1** Survey Results – 13 December 2018
**Figure 3.2** Survey Results – 7 January 2019
**Figure 3.3** Survey Results – 13 February 2019
**Figure 3.4** Survey Results – 4 March 2019

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Background

Ove Arup & Partners Ltd (Arup) was commissioned by the Welsh Government (WG) to undertake a range of consultancy services in relation to the Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE), hereafter referred to as 'the Project'.

As part of that commission, a range of ecological surveys have been undertaken to identify the baseline ecological conditions of the Project area, to inform the assessment of impacts as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.

This document describes the wintering bird surveys undertaken for the Project.

## 1.2 Objective

The objective of the surveys covered by this report was to provide data on the assemblage, numbers and distribution of wintering birds within the study area.

Nomenclature within this report follows the British (English) vernacular name within the British Ornithologists' Union (BOU) British list[1].

[1] BOU (2015). *The British List; The official list of bird species recorded in Britain* [online] available at: https://www.bou.org.uk/british-list/category-a-b-c-species/.

# 2 Project Description and Context

The WG are proposing to develop a rail testing, maintenance, research, development and storage facility (also referred to as the Global Rail Centre for Excellence) at the site of the Onllwyn washery and Nant Helen open cast mine site. The site for development is approximately 475 ha.

The proposed site is currently being mined by Celtic Energy, who will cease extraction operations in 2021, at which point Celtic Energy will be required to restore the land in accordance with regulatory requirements and agreements with Powys County Council (PCC) and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council (NPTCBC). This includes Section 106 planning obligations and planning conditions that need to be discharged.

Celtic Energy has submitted two recent planning applications for the site, including: the revised restoration strategy for approval (Planning reference number: 19/1899/REM) which would change the existing approved restoration scheme (for planning application ref 18/1070/REM). And, the Nant Helen complementary earthworks application for approval (Planning reference number: 20/0738/FUL) The purpose of these applications is to allow for a ‘flexible and adaptable landform for a variety of future uses on restoration, including the use of the site as a rail testing and storage facility, proposed by the WG.

# 3 Site Description

The Project site is within the Dulais Valley located within Powys and Neath Port Talbot, with the Brecon Beacons National Park Authority boundary immediately to the north. Nearby settlements include Onllwyn, Seven Sisters, Ystradgynlais, Caehopkin, Abercrave or Coelbren.

The site is predominantly brownfield land that has been heavily worked by open cast mining. Much of the site has been revegetated.

# 4 Study Area

The study area encompasses the majority of land within the Nant Helen open cast operational site, which at the time of commencing the ecological surveys was considered to be the likely boundary of the project site.

# 5 Methodology

Prior to the completion of the first survey, a transect route was identified (Figure 2). This transect route was determined with the intention of providing coverage of key areas within the study area which may support important species/numbers of wintering birds based on habitat type/extent. Four transects were then completed between 13 December 2018 and 4 March 2019 (Table 1).

The survey route included a walked transect through farmland and a driven transect, with two viewpoints from which 15-minute duration point counts were completed. The route of the walked and driven transect and the viewpoints are shown on Figure 2.

During each survey the surveyor recorded all observations on field maps using standard British Trust for Ornithology (BTO) coding. Observations of birds outside the study area were also logged.

The direction of surveys was alternated between visits to ensure all parts of the survey area received adequate coverage during different periods of the day.

## 5.1 Surveyors

Surveys were completed by Martyn Owen MCIEEM.

Martyn is an experienced consultant ornithologist and was Shropshire County Bird Recorder from 2012-2017, former editor of the Shropshire Ornithological Society's Annual Bird Report and remains on the Shropshire Ornithological Society Rarity Committee.

Martyn has completed bird survey work at many sites in Wales (and elsewhere) employing the full range of ornithological survey techniques and data analysis in relation to many projects over the previous 15 years. Martyn holds numerous Natural Resources Wales (NRW) Schedule 1 survey licences.

## 5.2 Survey Details

Detail in relation to survey dates and weather are provided within Table 1.

Table 1: Survey details.

| Survey Visit | Date | Time | Weather | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Wind Speed (Beaufort) | Wind Direction | Cloud Cover (Oktas) | Temp (°C) | Precip. |
| 1 | 13/12/2018 | 08:30-14:30 | 3-4 | SE | 6-8 | 5-7 | Nil |
| 2 | 07/01/2019 | 08:10-12:55 | 2-3 | SW | 8 | 8-10 | Nil |
| 3 | 13/02/2019 | 08:00-13:55 | 1-2 | SW | 7-8 | 7-8 | Nil |
| 4 | 04/03/2019 | 08:00-12:55 | 3-4 | SW | 8 | 0-2 | Occasional rain |

## 5.3 Limitations

The wintering bird survey covered a four-month period between December 2018 and March 2019. Whilst the late autumn period (October/November) was not included timing of Arup's commission, this is not considered a significant limitation; the results achieved in the survey are considered adequate to describe the wintering bird assemblage that typically uses the study area.

The findings presented in this study represent those at the time of survey and reporting, and data collected from available sources. Ecological surveys are limited by factors which affect the presence of flora and fauna, factors such as the time of year and natural behaviour of the animals. Nevertheless, these surveys were conducted at the optimal survey periods and using methodologies which are in accordance with published guidelines.

# 6 Results

Table 2 provides a summary of all species observed across the survey period. Within this table the peak count for each species is emboldened. The locations of all observations are provided within Figures 3.1-3.4.

Across the survey period, 34 species were recorded. Of these species, three are included on the Birds of Conservation Concern Wales (BoCCW)3[2] Red list, 12 are included on the BoCCW3 Amber list with seven being included in response to Section 7 (S7) of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016, being of principal importance for the purpose of maintaining and enhancing biodiversity in Wales.

2 Johnstone I., Bladwell S. (2016). *Birds of Conservation Concern in Wales 3: the population status of birds in Wales*. Birds in Wales, vol.14 No.1

Table 2: Results summary

| Species | BTO Code | Conservation Status | Total Count within Study Area (Figure 3.1-3.4) | | | | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Survey 1 | Survey 2 | Survey 3 | Survey 4 | |
| Greylag Goose *Anser anser* | GJ | - | 0 | **8** | 0 | 0 | The sole record related to a flock in flight in the northeast of the Study Area. |
| Greater Canada Goose *Branta canadensis* | CG | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | **6** | During the final survey, three groups of two birds (presumed pairs) were present within the Study Area. |
| Mallard *Anas platyrhynchos* | MA | BoCCW3 Amber | 6 | 5 | 1 | **8** | Recorded on ponds within the Study Area. |
| Grey Heron *Ardea cinerea* | H. | BoCCW3 Amber | **1** | 0 | **1** | **1** | All records related to a bird fishing on a pond in the northeast of the Study Area. |
| Red Kite *Milvus milvus* | KT | BoCCW3 Amber | **2** | 0 | 1 | 1 | Foraging birds over farmland within the Study Area. |
| Buzzard *Buteo buteo* | BZ | - | **2** | 0 | 1 | 2 | Foraging within the Study Area. |
| Snipe *Gallinago gallinago* | SN | BoCCW3 Amber | **1** | 0 | 0 | 0 | A single record of a bird flushed from a wet area in the west of the Study Area. |
| Woodpigeon *Columba palumbus* | WP | - | 0 | 0 | **4** | 0 | |
| Kestrel *Falco tinnunculus* | K. | BoCCW3 Red S7 | **1** | 0 | 0 | 0 | A single record of a female foraging in the centre of the Study Area. |
| Magpie *Pica pica* | MG | - | 1 | **8** | 2 | 2 | |
| Jackdaw *Corvus monedula* | JD | - | 8 | 37 | **54** | 19 | Flocks of birds present within farmland and associated with buildings in the east of the Study Area. |
| Rook *Corvus frugilegus* | RO | - | 14 | 0 | **32** | 0 | |
| Carrion Crow *Corvus corone* | C. | - | 19 | 15 | **29** | 5 | |
| Raven *Corvus corax* | RN | - | 1 | 1 | **4** | 1 | A nest present on a pylon in the centre if the Study Area, with birds predominantly noted in this area. |
| Blue Tit *Cyanistes caeruleus* | BT | - | 0 | 3 | **5** | 1 | |
| Great Tit *Parus major* | GT | - | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | |

| Species | BTO Code | Conservation Status | Total Count within Study Area (Figure 3.1-3.4) | | | | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Survey 1 | Survey 2 | Survey 3 | Survey 4 | |
| Skylark *Alauda arvensis* | S. | BoCCW3 Amber S7 | 0 | 0 | 12 | **22** | Breeding birds returned to the Study Area from Survey 2, predominantly in the west. |
| Wren *Troglodytes troglodytes* | WR | - | 2 | 2 | 3 | **4** | |
| Starling *Sturnus vulgaris* | SG | BoCCW3 Red S7 | **42** | 4 | 7 | 21 | Foraging flocks noted in farmland in the east of the site. |
| Blackbird *Turdus merula* | B. | - | 1 | **6** | 4 | 2 | |
| Fieldfare *Turdus pilaris* | FF | BoCCW3 Amber | 0 | 3 | 0 | **16** | Maximum flock (12) noted foraging in farmland/scrub in the centre of the Study Area, with scattered records elsewhere. |
| Song Thrush *Turdus philomelo* | ST | BoCCW3 Amber S7 | 0 | 0 | **7** | 4 | Scattered records predominantly in the east of the Study Area from survey 3. |
| Redwing *Turdus iliacus* | RE | BoCCW3 Amber | 0 | **4** | 0 | 0 | Solely records in flight during survey 2. |
| Mistle Thrush *Turdus viscivorus* | M. | BoCCW3 Amber | **1** | **1** | 0 | 0 | Singletons noted in the centre of the Study Area (survey 1) and southeast (survey 2). |
| Robin *Erithacus rubecula* | R. | - | 0 | **1** | 0 | 0 | |
| Stonechat *Saxicola rubicola* | SC | - | 0 | **2** | 1 | **2** | Associated with marshy grassland in the centre of the site. |
| Dunnock *Prunella modularis* | D. | S7 | 0 | 0 | **2** | 1 | Records in the centre of the Study Area during surveys 3 and 4. |
| House Sparrow *Passer domesticus* | HS | BoCCW3 Amber S7 | 0 | **15** | 0 | 11 | Birds present around residential areas to the southeast of the Study Area. |
| Pied Wagtail *Motacilla alba* | PW | - | 1 | 0 | 2 | **2** | |
| Meadow Pipit *Anthus pratensis* | MP | BoCCW3 Amber | **9** | 7 | 1 | 5 | Scattered records, predominantly in the west of the Study Area associated with pastoral farmland. |
| Chaffinch *Fringilla coelebs* | CH | - | 0 | 0 | **2** | **2** | |
| Linnet *Linaria cannabina* | Li | BoCCW3 Red S7 | **4** | 0 | 2 | 0 | A flock of four in the centre of the Study Area (survey 1) and two in the same area during survey 3. |

| Species | BTO Code | Conservation Status | Total Count within Study Area (Figure 3.1-3.4) | | | | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Survey 1 | Survey 2 | Survey 3 | Survey 4 | |
| Goldfinch *Carduelis carduelis* | GO | - | 0 | **2** | 0 | 0 | |
| Reed Bunting *Emberiza schoeniclus* | RB | BoCCW3 Amber S7 | **5** | 4 | 1 | **5** | Records during each survey, with records associated with wet pasture in the centre of the Study Area. |

# 7 Conclusions

A wintering bird survey to inform the proposed complementary restoration works at Nant Helen was completed during winter 2018/19. This survey included a walked transect through farmland and a driven transect, with two viewpoints (Figure 2) from which 15-minute point counts were completed. During each survey all species observed or heard were recorded.

Overall, the assemblage of birds recorded is typical of habitats in upland areas of this part of Wales. No particularly rare species or large aggregations of species of conservation concern were recorded. Of the total of 34 species was recorded, three are included on the Birds BoCCW3 Red list, 12 are included on the BoCCW3 Amber list with seven being included on S7 of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016.

A full ecological impact assessment will be included within the Environmental Statement for the project and this will include an assessment of the significance of impacts from the project on protected and/or notable wintering bird species. This will also detail any mitigation or compensation measures required to ensure there is no significant effect on wintering bird species within the site.

This report is the result of the survey work undertaken between April and September 2019. This report refers, within the limitations stated, to the condition or proposed works of the site at the time of the surveys. Changes in legislation, guidance, best practice, etc. may necessitate a re-assessment/survey. No warranty is given as to the possibility of future changes in the condition of the site.

The results of these surveys are considered valid for a minimum of 18 months to a maximum of 3 years. If more than 18 months elapses before any planning application is submitted, the requirement for repeat surveys should be reviewed[3].

[3] Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management (2019*). Advice Note on the Lifespan of Ecological Reports and Surveys.*

# Figures

**Figure 1** Study Area

**Figure 2** Survey Details

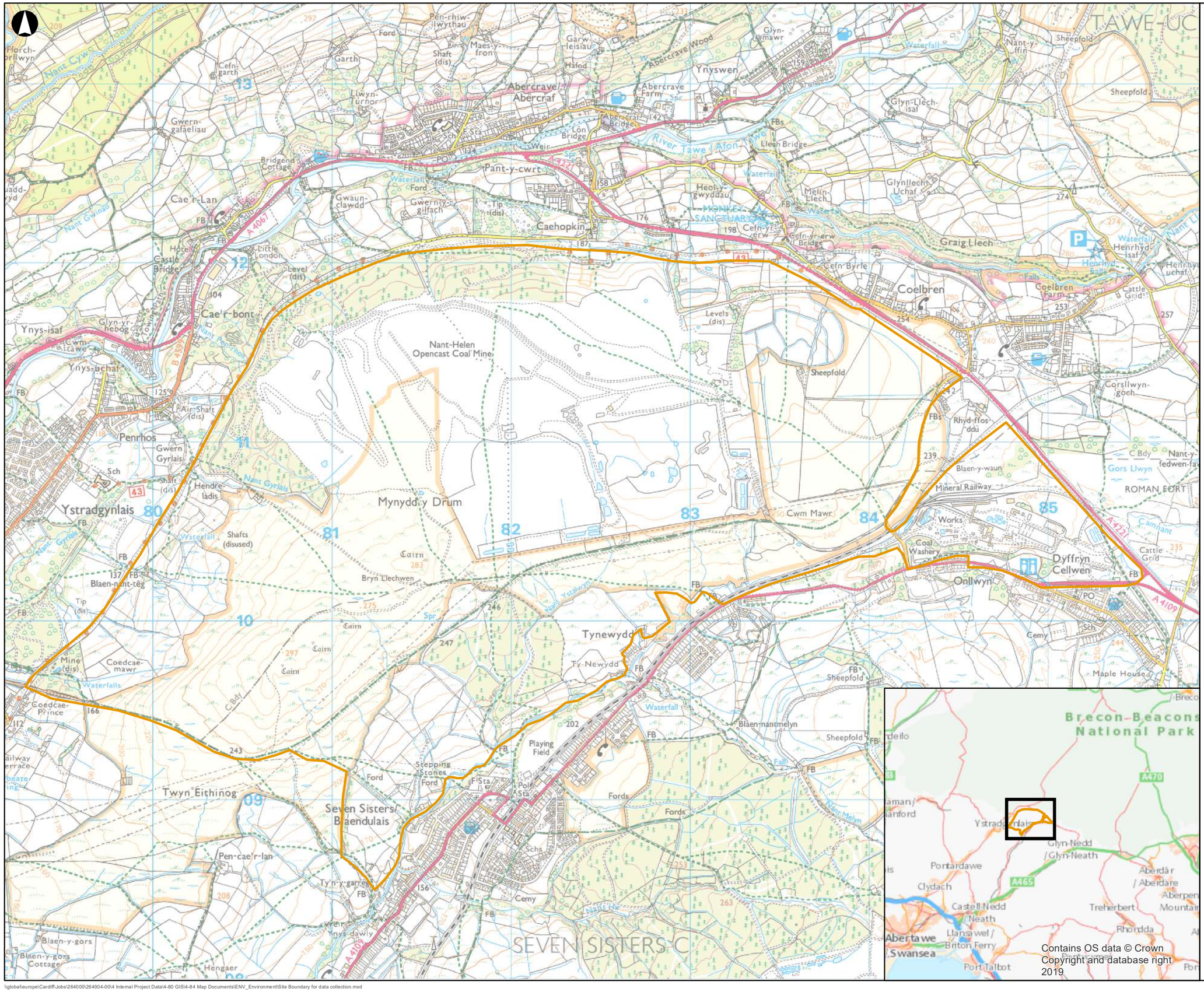
**Figure 3.1** Survey Results – 13 December 2018

**Figure 3.2** Survey Results – 7 January 2019

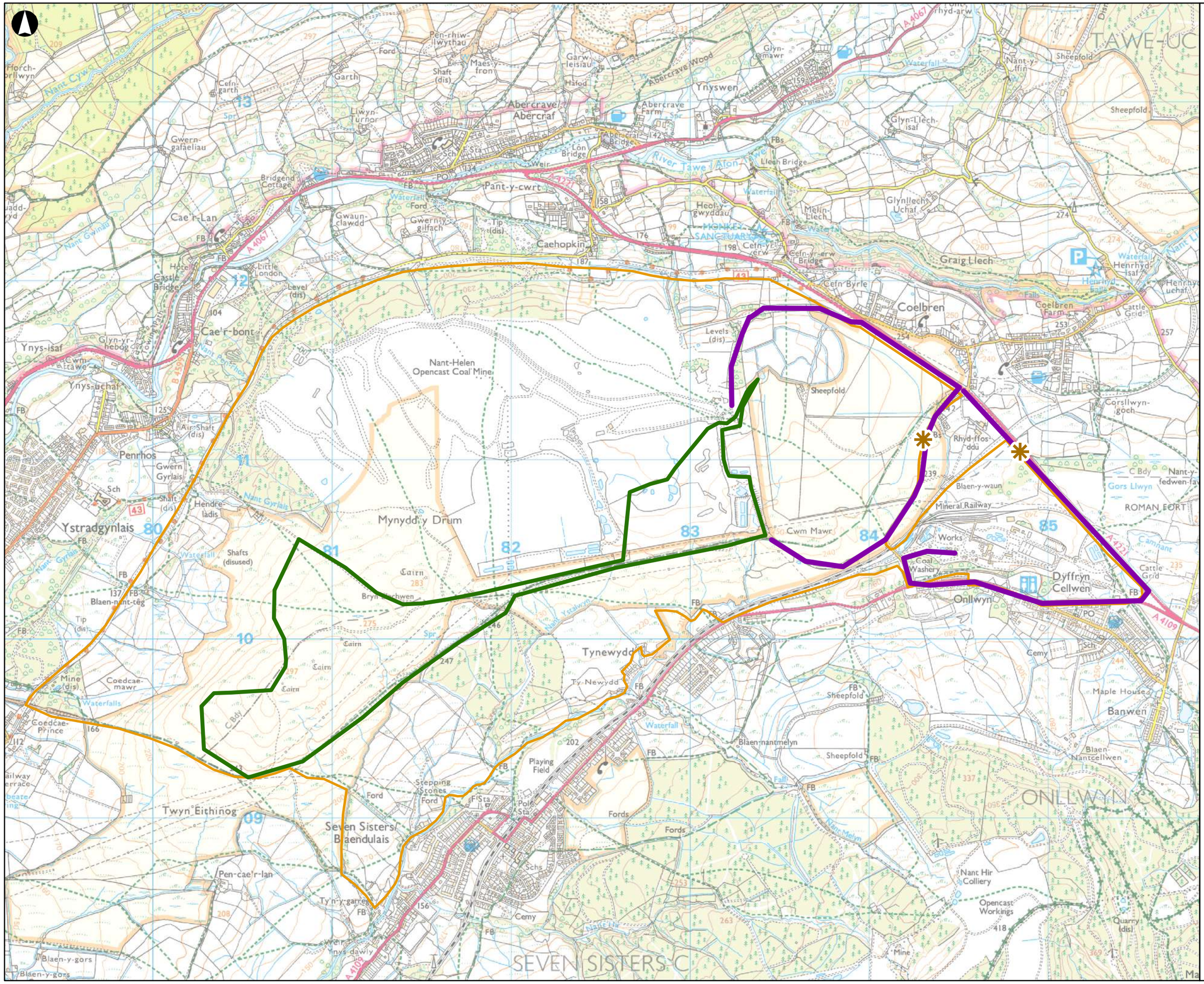
**Figure 3.3** Survey Results – 13 February 2019

**Figure 3.4** Survey Results – 4 March 2019

A3


Nant-Helen Opencast Coal Mine
Mynydd-y Drum
Ynyswen
Abercrave
Abercraf
Pant-y-cwrt
Caehopkin
Coelbren
Graig Llech
Cae'r-bont
Ynys-isaf
Penrhos
Ystradgynlais
Twyn Eithinog
Seven Sisters/ Blaendulais
Tynewydd
Onllwyn
Dyffryn Cellwen
Blaen-nantmelyn
Pen-cae'r-lan
Coedcae-mawr
Coedcae-Prince
Blaen-nant-têg
Blaen-y-gors
Hengaer
Cwm Mawr
Blaen-y-waun
Mineral Railway
Coal Washery
Works
Rhyd-ffos-ddu
Cefn-Byrle
Cefn-yr-erw
Heol-y-gwyddau
Melin-Llech
Glyn-Llech-isaf
Glynllechau Uchaf
Llwyn-Turnor
Gwern-gafaeliau
Gwaun-clawdd
Gwern-y-gilfach
Llwyn-Tudor
Garw-leisiau
Glyn-mawr
Nant-y-ffin
Sheepfold
Corsllwyn-goch
Henrhyd-isaf
Henrhyd-uchaf
Coelbren Farm
Maple Houses
Cemy
Sch
PO
Sta
Pol Sta
Schs
Ford
Fords
Falls
Waterfall
Cattle Grid
Playing Field
Stepping Stones
Air Shaft (dis)
Shaft (dis)
Shafts (disused)
Levels (dis)
Tip (dis)
Mine (dis)
Level (dis)
Lon Bridge
Llwyn Bridge
Cefn-yr-erw Bridge
Abercraf Bridge
Castle Bridge
Bridgend Cottage
Little London
Ty-Newydd
Ty'n-y-garreg
Nant Gwrnant
Nant Gyrlais
Nant Pen-llwyn
Nant Melyn
Nant Llia
Nant Ysgallog
Nant Cyw
Abercrave Wood
Bryn Llechwen
Cairn
Spr
Weir
Ynys-dawlwy
Ynys-uchaf
Glyn-yr-hebog
Cwm-llawe
Hendre-ladis
Gwern Gyrlais
Blaen-y-gors Cottage
Coedcae-mawr
Waterfalls
Maes-y-fron
Pen-rhiw-lwythau
Horch-orllwyn
Garth
Cefn-garth
Haford
Abercrave Farm
Abercraf Bridge
Llwyn-Tudor
Ty-Newydd
Melin-Llech
Glynllechau Uchaf
Cefn-yr-erw
Cefn-Byrle
Graig Llech
Coelbren
Sheepfold
Corsllwyn-goch
Rhyd-ffos-ddu
Blaen-y-waun
Mineral Railway
Coal Washery
Works
Onllwyn
Dyffryn Cellwen

A3




**Legend**

**Survey Route**

- Driven Transect
- Walked Transect
- Viewpoints
- Survey Area

© Crown copyright and database rights 2019 Ordnance Survey 0100031673

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 06/01/20 | JG | AC | PC |

Metres
0 100 200 300 400 500 1,000

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Wintering Bird Survey Report**

**Figure 2**
**Survey Details**

Scale at A3
**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

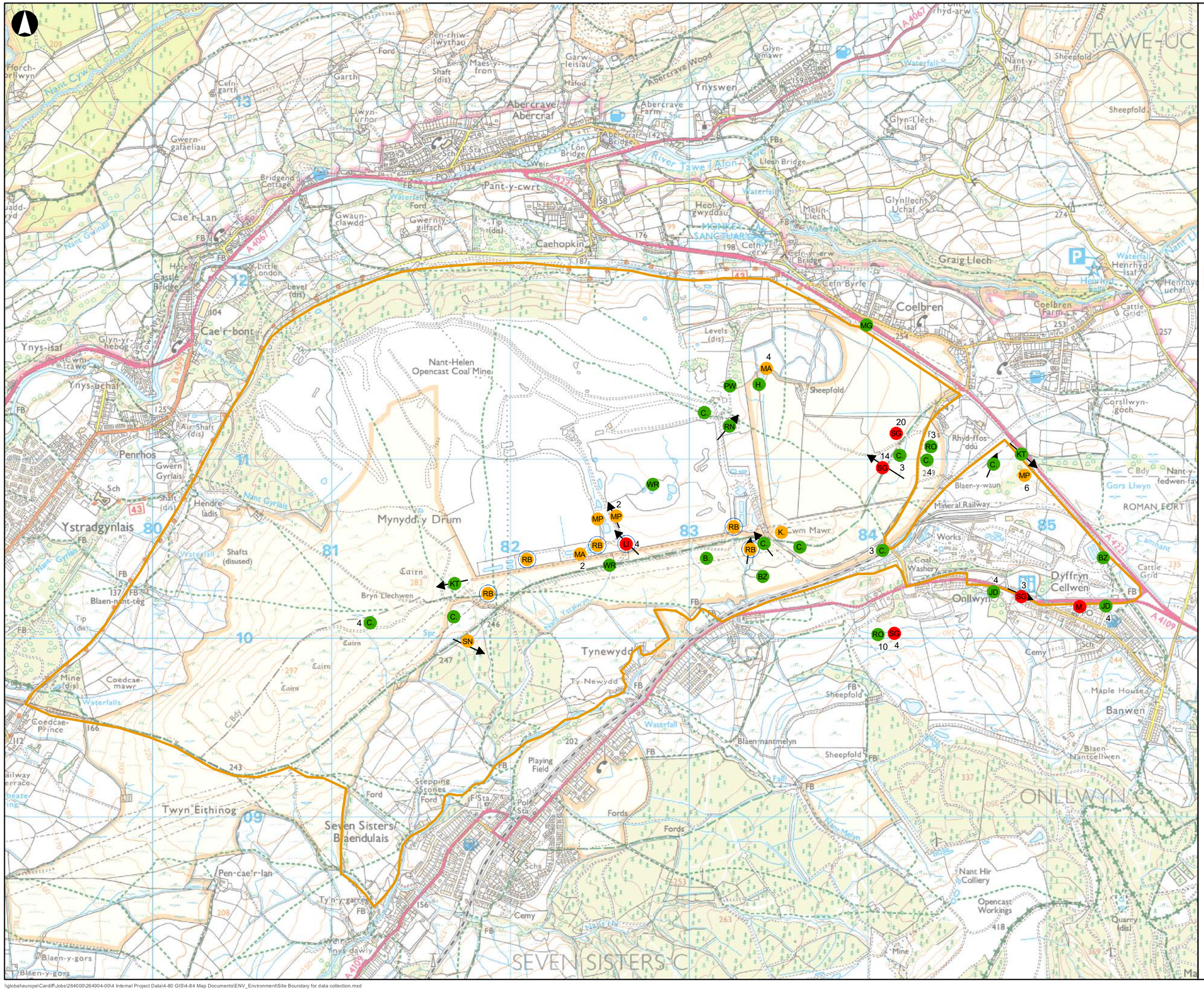
| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 002 | F1 |

06/01/2020 13:04:39

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Site Boundary for data collection.mxd

© Arup

A3




06/01/2020 13:21:05

## Legend

### Wintering Bird Observations

**Welsh Conservation Status**

- Red List
- Amber List
- Green List
- Environment (Wales) Act 2016; Section 7 Species
- Flight Lines
- Survey Area

© Crown copyright and database rights 2019 Ordnance Survey 0100031673

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 06/01/20 | JG | AC | PC |

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Wintering Bird Survey Report**

**Figure 3.1**
**Survey Results - 13/12/2018**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 003.1 | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Site Boundary for data collection.mxd

© Arup

A3

06/01/2020 13:17:11

## Legend

### Wintering Bird Observations

**Welsh Conservation Status**

- Red List
- Amber List
- Green List
- Environment (Wales) Act 2016; Section 7 Species
- Flight Lines
- Survey Area

© Crown copyright and database rights 2019 Ordnance Survey 0100031673

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 06/01/20 | JG | AC | PC |

Metres
0 100 200 300 400 500 1,000

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Wintering Bird Survey Report**

**Figure 3.2**
**Survey Results - 07/01/2019**

Scale at A3
**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 003.2 | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Site Boundary for data collection.mxd

© Arup

A3

06/01/2020 13:14:17

## Legend

### Wintering Bird Observations

**Welsh Conservation**

- Red List
- Amber List
- Green List
- Environment (Wales) Act 2016; Section 7 Species
- Flight Lines
- Survey Area

© Crown copyright and database rights 2019 Ordnance Survey 0100031673

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 06/01/20 | JG | AC | PC |

Metres

0 100 200 300 400 500 1,000

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Wintering Bird Survey Report**

**Figure 3.3**
**Survey Results - 13/02/2019**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 003.3 | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Site Boundary for data collection.mxd

© Arup

A3

06/01/2020 13:15:51

## Legend

### Wintering Bird Observations

**Welsh Conservation Status**

- Red List
- Amber List
- Green List
- Environment (Wales) Act 2016; Section 7 Species
- Flight Lines
- Survey Area

© Crown copyright and database rights 2019 Ordnance Survey 0100031673

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 06/01/20 | JG | AC | PC |

Metres
0 100 200 300 400 500 1,000

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Wintering Bird Survey Report**

**Figure 3.4**
**Survey Results - 04/03/2019**

Scale at A3
**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 003.4 | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Site Boundary for data collection.mxd

© Arup

# Appendix 7I

Riparian Mammal Survey
Wintering Bird Report

Welsh Government

# Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE)

## Riparian Mammal Survey Report

Rev A | 9 July 2020

This report takes into account the particular instructions and requirements of our client.

It is not intended for and should not be relied upon by any third party and no responsibility is undertaken to any third party.

Job number 264904

**Ove Arup & Partners Ltd**
4 Pierhead Street
Capital Waterside
Cardiff CF10 4QP
United Kingdom
www.arup.com

ARUP

# Document verification

ARUP

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) | | | **Job number** 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Riparian Mammal Survey Report | | | **File reference** |
| **Document ref** | | | | | |
| **Revision** | **Date** | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Riparian Mammal Report_v1.docx | | |
| Draft 1 | 5 Nov 2019 | **Description** | First draft | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Martyn Owen | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Draft 2 | 6 Nov 2019 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Riparian Mammal Report_v2.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | Second draft | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Martyn Owen | Richard Moores | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Issue | 15 Nov 2019 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Riparian Mammal Report_v2.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | Issue | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Martyn Owen | Claire Pooley | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Rev A | 09 Jul 2020 | **Filename** | GCRE_Riparian Mammal Report_Rev A.docx | | |
| | | | Updated for GCRE | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Kathryn Jones | Claire Pooley | Paul Clack |
| | | Signature |  |  |  |
| | | | | **Issue Document verification with document** | ✓ |

# Contents

Page

**1 Introduction 1**
1.1 Background 1
1.2 Objectives 1

**2 Project Description and Context 2**

**3 Site Description 3**

**5 Study Area 4**

**6 Legislation 5**
6.1 Otter 5
6.2 Water Vole 5

**7 Habitat Requirements 7**

**8 Methodology 8**
8.1 Desk Study 8
8.2 Field Surveys 8
8.3 Limitations 10

**9 Results 11**
9.1 Desk Study 11
9.2 Field Survey 11

**10 Conclusions 13**

**Figure 1** Site Location
**Figure 2** Surveyed Waterbodies and Survey Results

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Background

Ove Arup & Partners Ltd (Arup) was commissioned by the Welsh Government (WG) to undertake a range of consultancy services in relation to the Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE), hereafter referred to as 'the Project'.

As part of that commission, a range of ecological surveys have been undertaken to identify the baseline ecological conditions of the Project area, to inform the assessment of impacts as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.

This document describes the riparian mammal surveys undertaken for the Project.

## 1.2 Objectives

The objectives of the riparian mammal surveys were to ascertain the following:

- The suitability of watercourses and waterbodies within the Project area for otter (*Lutra lutra*) and water vole (*Arvicola amphibius*); and
- The presence and distribution, or likely absence, of otter and water vole within the Project area.

# 2 Project Description and Context

The WG are proposing to develop a rail testing, maintenance, research, development and storage facility (also referred to as the Global Rail Centre for Excellence) at the site of the Onllwyn washery and Nant Helen open cast mine site. The site for development is approximately 475 ha.

The proposed site is currently being mined by Celtic Energy, who will cease extraction operations in 2021, at which point Celtic Energy will be required to restore the land in accordance with regulatory requirements and agreements with Powys County Council (PCC) and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council (NPTCBC). This includes Section 106 planning obligations and planning conditions that need to be discharged.

Celtic Energy has submitted two recent planning applications for the site, including: the revised restoration strategy for approval (Planning reference number: 19/1899/REM) which would change the existing approved restoration scheme (for planning application ref 18/1070/REM). And, the Nant Helen complementary earthworks application for approval (Planning reference number: 20/0738/FUL) The purpose of these applications is to allow for a ‘flexible and adaptable landform for a variety of future uses on restoration, including the use of the site as a rail testing and storage facility, proposed by the WG.

# 3 Site Description

The site is within the Dulais Valley located within Powys and Neath Port Talbot, with the Brecon Beacons National Park Authority boundary immediately to the north. Nearby settlements include Onllwyn, Seven Sisters, Ystradgynlais, Caehopkin, Abercrave or Coelbren.

The site is predominantly brownfield land that has been heavily worked by open cast mining. Much of the site has been revegetated.

# 5 Study Area

The study area (Figure 1) encompasses the majority of land within the Nant Helen open cast operational site, which at the time of commencing the ecological surveys was considered to be the likely boundary of the project site.

# 6 Legislation

## 6.1 Otter

Otters *Lutra lutra* are protected within the UK as a European Protected Species (EPS) under The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) (the Habitats Regulations). The Habitats Regulations transposes the Council Directive 92/43/EEC on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (the Habitats Directive) into UK Law.

It is an offence, under Regulation 43 of the Habitats Regulations, to:

- Deliberately capture, injure or kill any wild animal of a EPS;
- Deliberately disturb wild animals of such a species;
- Deliberately take or destroys the eggs of such a species;
- Damage or destroy a breeding site or resting place of such an animal.

Disturbance in the context of the offences above is disturbance which is likely to impair the ability of the animals to survive, to breed or reproduce, to nurture their young, to hibernate, to migrate; or to affect significantly the local distribution of the species.

The otter is also identified as a species that is a priority for nature conservation (Priority Species) within the 'UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework' Biodiversity Action Plan (UKBAP).

The Environment (Wales) Act 2016 includes a duty on all public authorities to have regard to the conservation of biodiversity in the exercise of their functions. This duty applies to government bodies, local authorities and statutory undertakers. The Act also requires lists to be published of Habitats and Species considered to be of Principal Importance for the Conservation of Biological Diversity. These are referred as Section 7 habitats and species after the sections of the Act which require the publication of lists in each devolved area. Otters are listed as a Section 7 Species.

Natural Resources Wales (NRW) issues licences that can permit works that disturb/damage places of rest for otter for development purposes, though these are subject to strict conditions.

## 6.2 Water Vole

Water voles *Arvicola amphibius* are fully protected under both Schedule 5 and Section 9 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended) (WCA).

It is an offence, under the WCA, to:

- Intentionally capture, kill or injure water voles;

- Damage, destroy or block access to their places of shelter or protection (on purpose or by not taking enough care);
- Disturb them in a place of shelter or protection (on purpose or by not taking enough care);
- Possess, sell, control or transport live or dead water voles or parts of them (not water voles bred in captivity).

The water vole is also a species of 'Principal Importance for the Conservation of Biological Diversity' in Wales in response to Section 7 of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016 and is also identified as a species that is a priority for nature conservation (Priority Species) within the 'UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework' Biodiversity Action Plan (UKBAP).

NRW cannot issue licences for the specific purpose of development. However, in some circumstances a licence may be issued in relation to a development proposal if the licensed action is going to provide a conservation benefit for water voles.

The reader should refer to the original legislation for the definitive interpretation.

# 7 Habitat Requirements

### 7.1.1 Otter

Otter favour still (lakes, lochs, ditches and gravel pits) and flowing (rivers and streams) freshwater systems and are capable of long overland journeys between watersheds. Radio-tracked otters were found to spend over half of their time within, or alongside woodland[1].

### 7.1.2 Water Vole

Water voles are usually found within 2m of water's edge. Prime sites occur most frequently along densely vegetated banks of ditches, rivers, streams and marshes, generally where the current is slow, but water is present throughout the year[1]. Steep banks for burrowing, the presence of a berm (ledge at water level), nest building opportunities in vegetation above water level, the year-round availability of food sources and a lack of disturbance (through poaching, grazing and/or recent management) are also positive habitat features[2].

[1] Harris, S & Yalden, D. (2008). *Mammals of the British Isles: Handbook*, 4th edition.
[2] Harris, J., Markwell, H., Raybould, B. (2009). *A Method for Assessing Water Vole Habitat Suitability*. In Practice, bulletin of the Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management.

# 8 Methodology

## 8.1 Desk Study

An ecological data search was carried out to identify otter and water vole records within 5 km of the site's centre point. Such data was obtained from the Biodiversity Information Service for Powys & Brecon Beacons National Park (BIS). Data was obtained on 21 November 2018 and is also presented within the Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey Report in relation to the Project[3].

In addition, existing data for the site is available in the form of a riparian mammal survey undertaken in 2010, to inform the 2011 Environmental Statement for a western extension to the Nant Helen (Extension) Surface Coal Mine[4].

## 8.2 Field Surveys

The otter/water vole field survey involved surveying all waterbodies (25 ponds and nine streams/ditches) present within the study area that had been identified during the Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey or Ordnance Survey data (Figure 2). Three otter/water vole surveys (spring, summer and autumn) were completed of each of these waterbodies between May and September 2019 (inclusive) (Table 1). Due to the cross-over in habitat requirements and survey methodology both species were surveyed for at the same time.

The water vole survey was completed in accordance with the standard survey guidelines[5],[6]. The survey comprised walking the ditch banks to search for signs of water vole presence, including but not limited to burrows, latrines, footprints, feeding remains and sightings of animals.

The otter survey was conducted in line with relevant survey guidance[7]. This involved accessing the watercourse and walking in-channel (where possible), to search for evidence of otter presence such as resting places, spraints, food remains, prints, slides and holts. Terminology used to describe the resting areas for otters used the standard terminology, such as either a holt (usually a hole in the ground covered by vegetation or under the roots of a bankside tree) or couches (an uncovered laying up or nest-like structure). Natal dens refer to a hidden, secure place where the female rears her young.

[3] Arup (2019). Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks. *Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey Report*.
[4] Celtic Energy (2011). *Environmental Statement*.
[5] Strachan R, Moorhouse T and M Gelling (2011). *Water vole conservation handbook, Third edition*, Wild Cru.
[6] Dean, M., Strachan, R., Gow, D. and Andrews, R. (2016). *The Water Vole Mitigation Handbook (The Mammal Society Mitigation Guidance Series)*. The Mammal Society.
[7] Chanin, P. (2003). *Monitoring the Otter Lutra lutra. Conserving Natura 2000 Rivers Monitoring Series No. 10.* English Nature. Peterborough

When encountered field signs were recorded on maps, with the location logged using a Global Positioning System (GPS) unit, and photographs taken when required.

Camera traps (Minox DTC 650) were installed at four locations within the survey area (Table 2, Figure 2) to provide additional data on usage of identified features, or where a complete survey of waterbodies/courses was difficult (due to dense vegetation). The images obtained were checked for otter and water vole.

Surveying was avoided for at least three days after any heavy rain, in order to ensure that field signs were not washed away and that the water level was not too high to obscure any field signs of the two species.

### 8.2.1 Surveyors

All surveys were undertaken by two surveyors, at least one of them being an experienced ecologist competent in undertaking surveys for these species and identifying their field signs.

Surveys were led by Martyn Owen MCIEEM who has over 20 years' experience in the completion of riparian mammal surveys. Support was provided by Stuart Thomas MCIEEM and Steven Forrester.

Table 1: Riparian mammal survey dates and weather conditions.

| Survey Visit | Date | Surveyors | Temp. (°C) | Wind Speed (Beaufort) / Direction | Cloud cover (oktets) | Precipitation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 24/05/19 | Martyn Owen MCIEEM Stephen Forrester | 14-16 | 1-2W | 3-8 | Infrequent light showers |
| | 12/06/19 | Martyn Owen MCIEEM Stuart Thomas MCIEEM | 11-14 | 1-2 SE | 4-8 | Nil |
| 2 | 22/07/19 | Martyn Owen MCIEEM Stephen Forrester | 19-20 | 1 S | 8 | Nil |
| | 23/07/19 | | 22-24 | 2 S | 4 | Nil |
| | 24/07/19 | | 17-19 | 3 S | 4 | Nil |
| 3 | 18/09/19 | Martyn Owen MCIEEM Stephen Forrester | 20 | 1 SE | 0-1 | Nil |
| | 19/09/19 | | 18 | 1 SE | 0 | Nil |
| | 23/09/19 | | 15 | 2 S | 7-8 | Occasional light showers |
| | 24/09/19 | | 13-16 | 2-3 S | 7-8 | Occasional light showers |

Table 2. Camera trap deployment details.

| Reference | Location (Figure 2) | Date Deployed | Date Collected |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | P27 | 12/06/2019 | 24/09/2019 |
| 2 | S4 | 22/07/2019 | 24/09/2019 |
| 3 | S2 | 22/07/2019 | 24/09/2019 |
| 4 | S1 | 22/07/2019 | 24/09/2019 |

## 8.3 Limitations

Full access to waterbodies P27, S2 and S1 was not possible due to the density of marginal/bankside vegetation. These waterbodies were surveyed so far as practicably possible, and camera traps were deployed to supplement the field survey data. It is considered that these complementary methods assist to provide a robust data set in relation to these waterbodies.

The findings presented in this study represent those at the time of survey and reporting, and data collected from available sources. Ecological surveys are limited by factors which affect the presence of flora and fauna, factors such as the time of year and natural behaviour of the animals. Nevertheless, these surveys were conducted at the optimal survey periods and using methodologies which are in accordance with published guidelines.

# 9 Results

## 9.1 Desk Study

### 9.1.1 Previous Survey Data

Three watercourses (Nant Penrhos, Nant Gyrlais and an unnamed watercourse) were surveyed in July and September 2010[4] for their suitability to support otters and for any signs of otter presence, including spraints, feeding remains and holts. No signs of otter were identified in proximity to any of watercourses that were surveyed.

These watercourses were also surveyed for signs of water voles. The watercourses were found to be generally unsuitable due to being dry for extended periods. No signs of water vole were identified in proximity to any of watercourses that were surveyed.

### 9.1.2 Biological Records

The biological records search yielded 27 records of otter within 5km of the site, the closest of which was 1.8km distant.

There were no recent (i.e. within the last 20 years) records of water vole within the search area.

## 9.2 Field Survey

### 9.2.1 Otter

All watercourses within the study area were surveyed; signs of otter presence were identified at a number of locations along watercourse S4. Details of these signs are provided within Table 3 with the locations shown on Figure 2.

No potential holts or natal dens were identified.

Table 3: Otter survey results.

| Reference | Survey Period | Location | Details |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | Spring | S4 | Spraint |
| B | Summer | S4 | Spraint |
| C | Summer | S4 | 2 x spraints |

In addition to the above, five spraints and a potential couch were identified incidentally to the southwest of the study area (Photograph 1, Figure 2, Camera Trap Location 2). A camera trap was deployed at this location (Figure 2, Camera Trap Location 2), although it did not capture any images of otter. Furthermore, there were no images of otter captured on any of the other deployed camera traps.

**Photograph 1**. Location of possible couche marginally outwith the survey area



### 9.2.2 Water Vole

Streams in the north of the site (S7, P44, P57) were manmade with stone/brick substrate, a steep gradient and consequent fast flow with little marginal vegetation (due to substrate). A network of ditches (S60) were found to be dry throughout the survey period with the exception of small, isolated areas of standing water in depressions. In the south of the site, S4 exhibited a rapid flowrate with stone substrate while S5 was steep in gradient, rendering these watercourses unsuitable for water vole (see Section 1.4.2).

The majority of ponds within the survey area were considered unsuitable, predominantly due to the poorly developed marginal vegetation and water quality/disturbance as a consequence of current site operations.

Streams S1 and S2 were considered to be potentially suitable for water voles (see Section 1.4.2), along with ponds P23, P25, P26, P27, P48, P55 and U . However, comprehensive surveys failed to find any evidence of water vole presence.

There were no images of water vole captured on any of the deployed camera traps.

# 10 Conclusions

The comprehensive suite of surveys recorded otter presence on the river in the south of the study area (S4), including a possible couch marginally outside the study area. No active breeding sites were found, and survey results indicated that the potential presence of otter within the site with any regularity is unlikely.

Water vole is considered likely absent from the study area due to the absence of records during the site survey and desk study, combined within the limited availability/extent of potentially suitable habitat.

A full ecological impact assessment will be included within the Environmental Statement for the project and this will include an assessment of the significance of impacts from the project on otter/water vole. This will also detail any mitigation or compensation measures required to ensure there is no significant effect on otter/water vole within the site.

This report is the result of the survey work undertaken between May and September 2019. This report refers, within the limitations stated, to the condition or proposed works of the site at the time of the surveys. Changes in legislation, guidance, best practice, etc. may necessitate a re-assessment/survey. No warranty is given as to the possibility of future changes in the condition of the site.

The results of these surveys are considered valid for a minimum of 18 months to a maximum of 3 years. If more than 18 months elapses before any planning application is submitted, the requirement for repeat surveys should be reviewed[8].

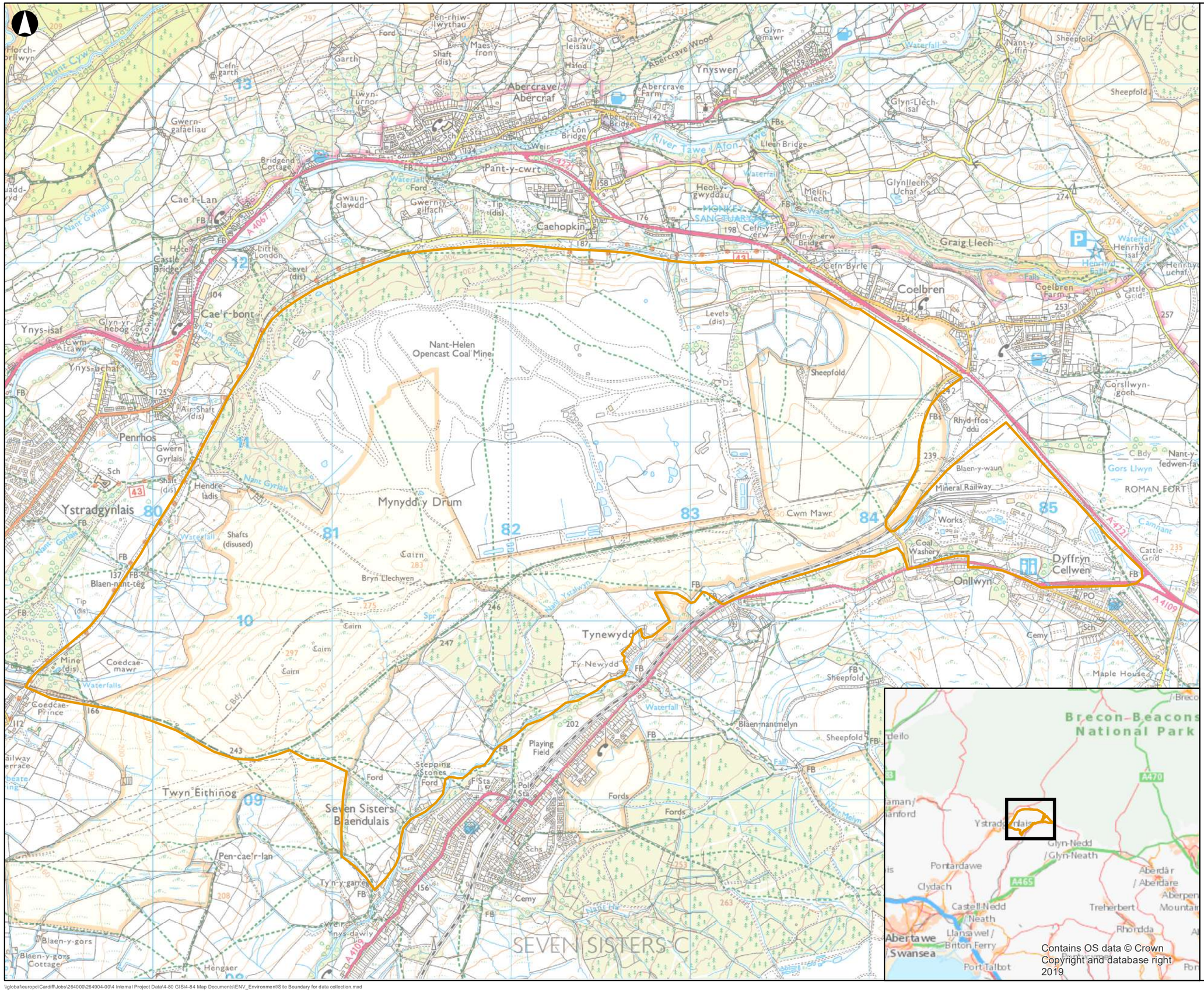
[8] Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management (2019). *Advice Note on the Lifespan of Ecological Reports and Surveys.*

# Figures

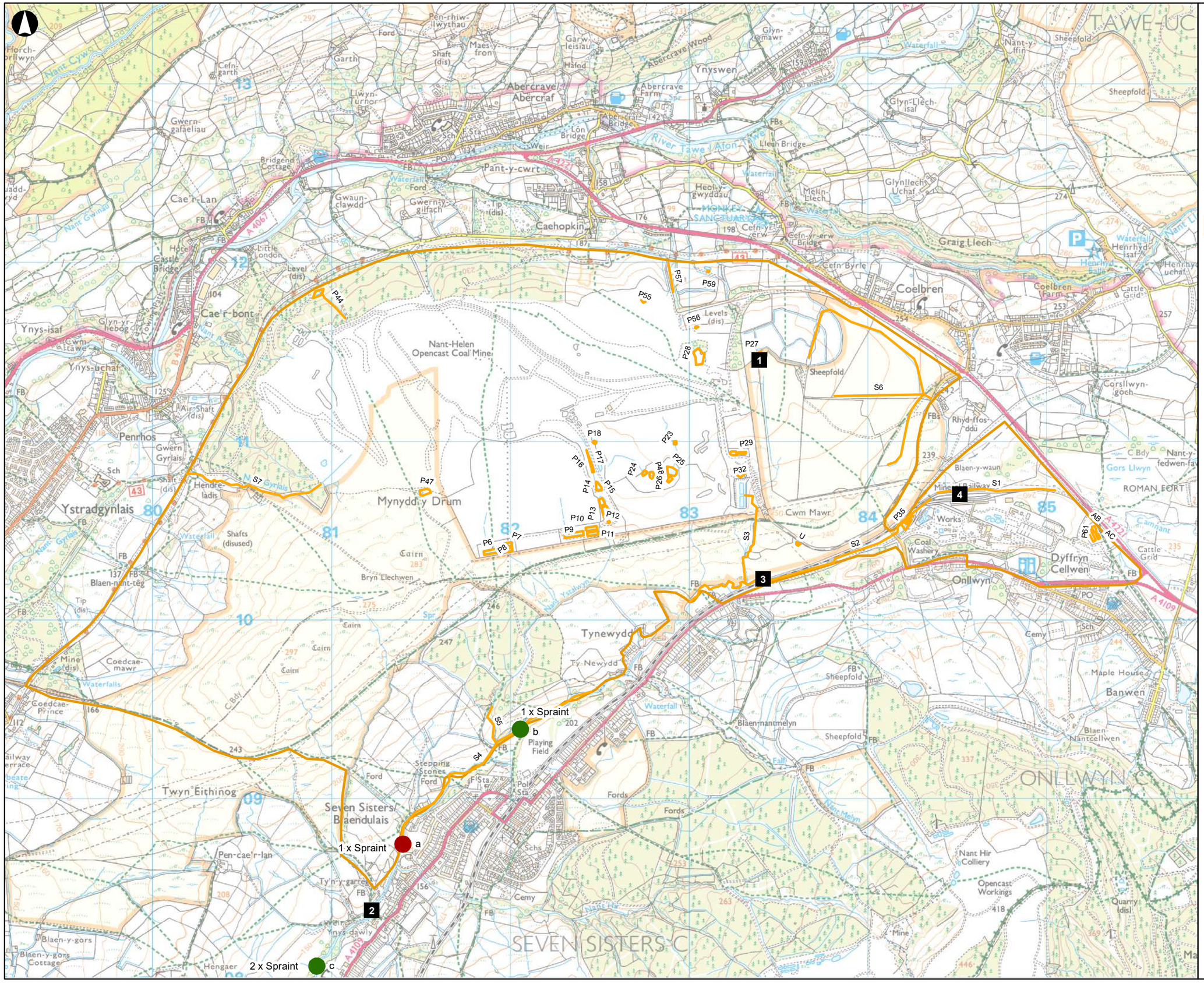
Figure 1 Site Location

Figure 2 Surveyed Waterbodies and Survey Results

A3


Nant-Helen Opencast Coal Mine
Mynydd-y Drum
Seven Sisters/ Blaendulais
Ynystadgynlais
Penrhos
Abercrave/ Abercraf
Ynyswen
Pant-y-cwrt
Caehopkin
Coelbren
Graig Llech
Tynewydd
Twyn Eithinog
Pen-cae'r-lan
Cae'r-bont
Cae'r-Lan
Ynys-isaf
Ynys-uchaf
Penrhos
Gwern Gyrlais
Ystradgynlais
Blaen-nant-têg
Bryn Llechwen
Onllwyn
Dyffryn Cellwen
Blaen-nantmelyn
Sheepfold
Maple House
Cemy
Cwm Mawr
Coal Washery
Works
Mineral Railway
Blaen-y-waun
ROMAN FORT
Gors Llwyn
Rhyd-ffos-ddu
Corsllwyn-goch
Coelbren Farm
Henrhyd Falls
Henrhyd-isaf
Henrhyd-uchaf
Glyn-Llech-isaf
Glynllechs Uchaf
Melin-Llech
Heol-y-gwyddau
MONKS SANCTUARY
Cefn-Byrle
Cefn-yr-erw
Cefn-yr-erw Bridges
Llwyn-Turnor
Abercrave Farm
Abercrave Wood
Garw-leisiau
Glyn-mawr
Pen-rhiw-lwythau
Maes-y-fron
Cefn-garth
Garth
Gwern-gafaeliau
Bridgend Cottage
Gwaun-clawdd
Gwern-y-gilfach
Tip (dis)
Shaft (dis)
Level (dis)
Air Shaft (dis)
Shafts (disused)
Mine (dis)
Coedcae-mawr
Coedcae-Prince
Blaen-y-gors
Blaen-y-gors Cottage
Hengaer
Pen-cae'r-lan
Ty-n-y-garreg
Ty-Newydd
Playing Field
Stepping Stones
Ford
Fords
Schs
Pol Sta
Fi Sta
Levels (dis)
Cairn
Waterfalls
Waterfall
Shafts
Weir
Lon Bridge
Llain Bridge
Cefn-yr-erw Bridges
Abercraf Bridge
Castle Bridge
Little London
Nant Gwrnant
Nant Cyw
Nant Gyrlais
Nant Pen-rhos
Nant Melyn
River Tawe / Afon Tawe
A 4067
A 4121
A 4109
B 4594
Sch
Sta
PO
Cemy
FB
FBs
C Bdy
Spr
Falls
Cattle Grid
Camfant
Nant-y-fedwen-fa
Nant-y-ffin
Sheepfold
Waterfall
Ford
Tip (dis)
Level (dis)
Air Shaft (dis)
Shafts (disused)
Mine (dis)
Cairn

A3




## Legend

### Otter Field Sign Observations

- Spring Survey Visit
- Summer Survey Visit
- Camera Trap Locations
- Riparian Mammals Waterbodies Surveyed
- Survey Area

© Crown copyright and database rights 2019 Ordnance Survey 0100031673

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 06/01/20 | JG | AC | PC |

Metres
0 100 200 300 400 500 1,000

06/01/2020 18:14:41

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Figure 2**
**Surveyed Waterbodies and Survey Results**

Scale at A3
**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 002 | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Site Boundary for data collection.mxd

© Arup

# Appendix 7J

Bat Roost Report

Welsh Government

# Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE)

## Bat Roost Survey Report

Rev A | 18 June 2020

This report takes into account the particular instructions and requirements of our client.

It is not intended for and should not be relied upon by any third party and no responsibility is undertaken to any third party.

Job number 264904

**Ove Arup & Partners Ltd**
4 Pierhead Street
Capital Waterside
Cardiff CF10 4QP
United Kingdom
www.arup.com

ARUP

# Document verification

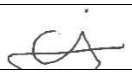
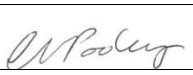
ARUP

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) | | | **Job number** 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Bat Roost Survey Report | | | **File reference** |
| **Document ref** | | | | | |
| **Revision** | **Date** | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Bat Roost Survey Report_v1.docx | | |
| Draft 1 | 11 Nov 2019 | **Description** | First draft | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Martyn Owen | Richard Moores | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Draft 2 | 12 Nov 2019 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Bat Roost Survey Report_v1.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | Second draft | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Martyn Owen | Claire Pooley | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Issue | 15 Nov 2019 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Bat Roost Survey Report_Issue.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | Issue | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Martyn Owen | Claire Pooley | Paul Clack |
| | | Signature | |  |  |

**Issue Document verification with document** ✓

# Document Verification



| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) | | | **Job number** 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Bat Roost Survey Report | | | **File reference** |
| **Document ref** | | | | | |
| **Revision** | **Date** | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Bat Roost Survey Report_V2_Issue.docx | | |
| Issue | 4 May 2020 | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Martyn Owen<br>Kathryn Jones | Claire Pooley | Paul Clack |
| | | Signature |  |  |  |
| Rev A | 18 Jun 2020 | **Filename** | GCRE_Bat Roost Survey Report_Rev A.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | Updated for GCRE | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Eloise Arif | Claire Pooley | Paul Clack |
| | | Signature |  |  |  |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | | | **Issue Document Verification with Document** | ✓ |

# Contents

Page

**1 Introduction 1**
1.1 Background 1
1.2 Objectives 1

**2 Project Description and Context 2**

**3 Site Description 3**

**4 Study Area 4**

**5 Legislation 5**

**6 Methodology 6**
6.1 Desk Study 6
6.2 Field Surveys 6
6.3 Limitations 12

**7 Results 13**
7.1 Desk Study 13
7.2 Field Surveys 15

**8 Conclusions 27**

**Figure 1** Site Location
**Figure 2** Building/Structure Survey Results
**Figure 3** Tree Survey Results

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Background

Ove Arup & Partners Ltd (Arup) was commissioned by the Welsh Government (WG) to undertake a range of consultancy services in relation to the Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE), hereafter referred to as 'the Project'.

As part of that commission, a range of ecological surveys have been undertaken to identify the baseline ecological conditions of the Project area, to inform the assessment of impacts as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.

This document describes the bat roost surveys undertaken for the Project.

## 1.2 Objectives

The objectives of the surveys were to ascertain the following:

- The presence/likely absence of roosting bats within buildings/structures within the study area; and
- The presence/likely absence of roosting bats within trees in the study area.

# 2 Project Description and Context

The WG are proposing to develop a rail testing, maintenance, research, development and storage facility (also referred to as the Global Rail Centre for Excellence) at the site of the Onllwyn washery and Nant Helen open cast mine site. The site for development is approximately 475 ha.

The proposed site is currently being mined by Celtic Energy, who will cease extraction operations in 2021, at which point Celtic Energy will be required to restore the land in accordance with regulatory requirements and agreements with Powys County Council (PCC) and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council (NPTCBC). This includes Section 106 planning obligations and planning conditions that need to be discharged.

Celtic Energy has submitted two recent planning applications for the site, including: the revised restoration strategy for approval (Planning reference number: 19/1899/REM) which would change the existing approved restoration scheme (for planning application ref 18/1070/REM). And, the Nant Helen complementary earthworks application for approval (Planning reference number: 20/0738/FUL) The purpose of these applications is to allow for a ‘flexible and adaptable landform for a variety of future uses on restoration, including the use of the site as a rail testing and storage facility, proposed by the WG.

# 3 Site Description

The Project site is within the Dulais Valley located within Powys and Neath Port Talbot, with the Brecon Beacons National Park Authority boundary immediately to the north. Nearby settlements include Onllwyn, Seven Sisters, Ystradgynlais, Caehopkin, Abercrave or Coelbren.

The site is predominantly brownfield land that has been heavily worked by open cast mining. Much of the site has been revegetated.

# 4 Study Area

The study area (Figure 1) encompasses the majority of land within the Nant Helen open cast operational site, which at the time of commencing the ecological surveys was considered to be the likely boundary of the project site.

# 5 Legislation

All British bat species are fully protected at national and European levels, through their inclusion in Schedule 5 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended)[1] and in Schedule 2 of the Conservation of Habitat and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended)[2]. Under this legislation, it is an offence to deliberately kill, injure or take a bat as well as intentionally or recklessly damage, destroy or obstruct access to any structure or resting place used for shelter or protection by a bat or disturb an animal while it is occupying a structure or place which it uses for that purpose. It is also an offence to possess or advertise/sell/exchange a bat of a species found in the wild in the EU (dead or alive) or any part of a bat

Four species of bat, Greater Horseshoe Bat *Rhinolophus ferrumequinum*, Lesser Horseshoe Bat *R. hipposideros*, Bechstein's Bat *Myotis bechsteinii* and Western Barbastelle *Barbastella barbastellus*, are included on Annex II of the Habitats Directive[3,] which requires the designation of Special Areas of Conservation to ensure the maintenance of favourable conservation status (and these are therefore generally considered as perhaps the most important UK species).

Eight bat species are included within Section 7 of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016, these being the list of living organisms of principal importance for the purpose of maintaining and enhancing biodiversity in relation to Wales. These species are Barbastelle, Bechstein's Bat, Noctule *Nyctalus noctula*, Common Pipistrelle *Pipistrellus pipistrellus*, Soprano Pipistrelle *P. pygmaeus*, Brown Long-eared Bat *Plecotus auritus*, Greater Horseshoe Bat and Lesser Horseshoe Bat.

[1] The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).
2 The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017.
3 Council Directive 92/43/EEC of 21 May 1992 on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora.

# 6 Methodology

## 6.1 Desk Study

The desk study element involved two methodologies: a review of existing ecological reports in relation to the site and an ecological data search with the Local Biodiversity Records Centre.

Existing ecological data, obtained in 2011 to inform the Environmental Statement[4], was reviewed which included previous desk study results, habitat and species surveys.

Protected and notable[5] species (including bats), Schedule 9 invasive non-native species and non-statutory site data within 5 km of the site were obtained from the Biodiversity Information Service for Powys & Brecon Beacons National Park (BIS)[6] on 21 November 2018.

In addition, online searches were carried out using the Multi Agency Geographic Information for the Countryside (MAGIC)[7], Natural Resources Wales website[8] and the Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC) website[9] to identify any statutory designated sites up to 5 km from the site, and any designated European sites within 10 km; for which bats are a qualifying feature.

The full desk study results are provided in the Extended Phase 1 Habitat Report for the Project[10].

## 6.2 Field Surveys

All surveys were completed in line with Bat Conservation Trust (BCT) guidance[11], detail in relation to which is provided below.

The majority of surveys were led by Richard Moores (RM) MCIEEM (Natural England (NE) bat licence no. 2015-12259-CLS-CLS, NRW licence no.: 78258:OTH:CSAB:2018) with assistance from his accredited agent Martyn Owen

[4] Environmental Statement (2011), Celtic Energy.
[5] Notable species and habitats considered in this report include species and habitats of principal importance for the purpose of maintaining and enhancing biodiversity in relation to Wales, under section 7 of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016, in addition to any species considered to be of significance for nature conservation such species listed in red data books, the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB)
[6] https://www.bis.org.uk/home.
[7] http://magic.defra.gov.uk/
[8] https://naturalresources.wales/conservation-biodiversity-and-wildlife/find-protected-areas-ofland- and-seas/designated-sites-search/?lang=en
[9] http://jncc.defra.gov.uk
[10] Arup (2019) Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey Report.
[11] Collins, J. (ed.) (2016) Bat Surveys for Professional Ecologists: Good Practice Guidelines (3rd edn). The Bat Conservation Trust, London.

(MO) MCIEEM (NE bat licence no. 2015-1974-CLS-CLS), Stuart Thomas (ST) MCIEEM (NRW bat licence number: 78183:OTH:CSAB:2018, NE bat licence no. 2016-26245-CLS-CLS) and Steven Forrester (SF), all of whom are experienced bat surveyors.

One of the structures (an old railway tunnel) was surveyed by Pete Wells (PW) CEnv, MCIEEM (NRW licence no. S086930/1) and Claire Pooley (CP) CEcol, MCIEEM (Natural England (NE) licence no. 2015-19288-CLS-CLS and NRW licence no. S087582/1, both of whom are experienced bat surveyors.

### 6.2.1 Buildings/Structures

#### 6.2.1.1 Preliminary Roost Assessment

The potential suitability of the buildings/structures (which were given a numeric refence, the locations of which are shown on Figure 2) for roosting bats within the study area was assessed and allocated to one of the categories detailed within Table 1. These inspections were completed by experienced ecologists (Table 2).

A systematic search of the interior and exterior of all buildings/structures within the study area was completed to identify potential or actual bat access points and roosting sites, and to locate any evidence of bats such as live or dead specimens, bat droppings, urine splashes, fur-oil staining and/or squeaking noises.

The external inspection also included the examination of the ground, particularly beneath any potential bat access points, for example any windowsills, window panes, walls, behind any peeling paintwork or lifted rendering, hanging tiles, weatherboarding, eaves, soffit boxes, fascias, lead flashing, gaps under felt, and under tiles/slates where present and accessible.

It should be noted that occasionally bats leave no visible sign of their presence in a building’s interior or on its exterior, particularly when there are hidden cracks, crevices and/or voids.

Table 1 Guidelines for assessing the potential suitability of roosting habitats for bats.

| Suitability | Description of Roosting Habitats |
|---|---|
| Negligible (0) | Negligible habitat features on site likely to be used by roosting bats. |
| Low (1) | A structure with one or more potential roost sites that could be used by individual bats opportunistically. However, these potential roost sites do not provide enough space, shelter, protection, appropriate conditions and/or suitable surrounding habitat to be used on a regular basis or by larger numbers of bats (i.e. unlikely to be suitable for maternity or hibernation). |
| Moderate (2) | A structure with one or more potential roost sites that could be used by bats due to their size, shelter, protection, conditions and surrounding habitat but unlikely to support a roost of high conservation status (with respect to roost type only – the assessments in this table are made irrespective of species conservation status, which is established after presence is confirmed). |
| High (3) | A structure with one or more potential roost sites that are obviously suitable for use by larger numbers of bats on a more regular basis and potentially for longer periods of time due to their size, shelter, protection, conditions and surrounding habitat. |

Table 2 Preliminary roost assessment survey details.

| Date | Surveyors | Temp (°C) | Cloud Cover | Wind (Beaufort) | Precipitation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 12/06/2019 | MO, ST | 10-16 | 5/8-8/8 | 1 SE | Nil |
| 22/07/2019 | MO, SF | 16-18 | 8/8 | 1 S | Occasional light rain |
| 23/07/2019 | MO, SF | 18-23 | 3/8-5/8 | 1-2 S | Nil |
| 24/07/2019 | MO, SF | 17-22 | 5/8-3/8 | 2-3SW | Nil |
| 26/9/2019 | PW, CP | 21 | 8/8 | 2-3SW | Light rain |

#### 6.2.1.2 Nocturnal Surveys

Following the preliminary roost assessment (PRA) inspections, nocturnal bat activity surveys (i.e. emergence or re-entry surveys) of all buildings within the study area assessed to be of at least 'Low' suitability (Table 1) for roosting bats was completed (Figure 2). At least one survey of all buildings/structures of low potential was completed with at least two surveys of buildings/structures of moderate potential, with further surveys to be completed depending upon the results of these initial surveys. No buildings/structures of high potential were identified during the PRA.

Surveyors were equipped with electronic bat detectors (EM3, EM Touch Pro 2, Anabat SD2, Batlogger M or Peersonic) and any sound files were analysed with appropriate bat analysis software (Kaleidoscope) once the surveys were completed, if required.

The nocturnal bat surveys were undertaken in weather conditions considered appropriate for surveys of this kind (Table 3).

One of the structures (an old railway tunnel, Building 36) was not subject to an emergence or re-entry survey, since roosting by small numbers of pipistrelle bats

had been confirmed during transect surveys[12], and during an inspection of this structure in September, when a Natterer's bat was found roosting. Furthermore, this structure was known not to be affected by the Project.

[12] Arup (2020) Nant Helen Bat Activity Survey Report.

Table 3 Nocturnal survey details.

| Building Ref | Survey Number | Date | Dusk/ Dawn | Sunset/ sunrise | Survey Start | Survey End | Surveyors | Temp (°C) | Cloud Cover (/8) | Wind (Beaufort) | Precipitation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **4** | 1 | 22/07/19 | dusk | 21.19 | 21.04 | 23.19 | MO, SF | 16-18 | 5-6 | 1SW | Nil |
| **13** | 1 | 23/07/19 | dusk | 21.24 | 21.09 | 23.24 | MO, ST, SF | 20-22 | 7-8 | 1SE | 21.09 - nil. 22.56 - Light rain |
| **19** | 1 | 24/07/19 | dawn | 05.24 | 03.30 | 05.39 | MO, ST, SF | 20-22 | 5-7 | 2SW | Nil |
| **14** | 1 | 07/08/19 | dusk | 20.54 | 20.39 | 22.54 | MO, ST, SF | 15 | 2-4 | 1SW | Nil |
| **6a** | 1 | 08/08/19 | dawn | 05.46 | 03.50 | 06.01 | MO & RM | 13 | 4-6 | 0-1SW | Nil |
| **16** | 1 | 08/08/19 | dawn | 05.46 | 03.50 | 06.01 | ST & SF | 13 | 4-6 | 0-1SW | Nil |
| **12** | 1 | 12/08/19 | dawn | 05.50 | 03.47 | 06.02 | MO, RM, SF | 10 | 6-7 | 1W | Nil |
| **24** | 1 | 12/08/19 | dusk | 20.45 | 20.30 | 22.45 | ST, RM, MO, SF | 13-14 | 3-6 | 0-1E | Nil |
| **15** | 1 | 13/08/19 | dawn | 05.56 | 03.56 | 06.11 | RM, MO | 11-12 | 4-5 | 1W | Nil |
| **35** | 1 | 15/08/19 | dawn | 06.00 | 04.00 | 06.15 | ST, MO, SF | 14-15 | 8 | 1-2W | Nil |
| **13** | 2 | 19/09/19 | dawn | 06.56 | 05.00 | 07.10 | MO, SF, RM | 10-11 | 1 | 1E | Nil |
| **19** | 2 | 20/09/19 | dawn | 06:57 | 05.00 | 07.10 | MO, SF, RM | 12 | 0-1 | 1E | Nil |
| **24** | 2 | 18/09/19 | dawn | 06.55 | 05.01 | 07.11 | ST, RM, MO, SF | 10-12 | 2 | !E | Nil |
| **35** | 2 | 20/09/19 | dusk | 19.20 | 19.05 | 21.15 | ST, MO, SF | 11-12 | 2-4 | 1E | Nil |

### 6.2.2 Trees

#### 6.2.2.1 Ground Level Inspection

To evaluate the potential suitability of trees in areas to be impacted (directly or indirectly) within the study area (Figure 2) for roosting bats a Preliminary Ground Level Inspection (PGLI) survey was completed in accordance with relevant guidelines[13]. This required the detailed inspection of the exterior of a tree from ground level to look for features that bats could use for roosting, in addition to any bat evidence. Details of this survey are provided within Table 4.

Table 4 Ground level inspection survey details.

| Date | Surveyors | Temp (°C) | Cloud Cover | Wind (Beaufort)/ Direction | Precipitation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 13/08/19 | MO, SF | 17-19 | 0/8-3/8 | 1-2W | Nil |
| 14/08/19 | MO, SF | 14-16 | 8/8 | 1SSE | Rain |

#### 6.2.2.2 Aerial Inspection

During the PGLI a number of trees were identified which Potential Roost Features (PRFs) that could support roosting bats. Consequently, these trees were climbed by Martyn Owen MCIEEM and Richard Moores MCIEEM (both qualified in tree climbing and aerial rescue) to inspect these features in detail using a torch, endoscope and dental mirrors. Details of this survey are provided within Table 5.

Table 5 Aerial inspection survey details.

| Date | Surveyors | Temp (°C) | Cloud Cover | Wind (Beaufort)/ Direction | Precipitation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 17/09/19 | MO, RM | 19-21 | 0/8 | 1S | Nil |
| 18/09/19 | MO, RM | 18-21 | 1-2 | 1S | Nil |

[13] Bat Tree Habitat Key (2018). *Bat Roosts in Trees – A Guide to Identification for Tree-care and Ecology Professionals*. Exeter: Pelagic Publishing.

## 6.3 Limitations

Full access to all roof voids within buildings to assess presence/likely absence of PRFs was not possible in a number of buildings due to health and safety and/or access restrictions. Full inspection of building exteriors was possible and when full internal assessment was not possible and the presence of PRFs was considered possible, nocturnal surveys were completed. This is not therefore considered to represent a significant limitation.

The findings presented in this study represent those at the time of survey and reporting, and data collected from available sources. Ecological surveys are limited by factors which affect the presence of flora and fauna, factors such as the time of year and natural behaviour of the animals. Nevertheless, these surveys were conducted at the optimal survey periods and using methodologies which are in accordance with published guidelines.

# 7 Results

## 7.1 Desk Study

### 7.1.1 Existing Survey Data

A full summary of the existing survey data collated from the surveys undertaken to inform the Environmental Statement for the site in 2011 is provided within the Extended Phase 1 Habitat Report[10]. A summary of bat roost survey data results is as follows;

All trees and buildings within and adjacent to the site were assessed for their suitability to support roosting bats in June 2010, in-line with good practice guidelines of the time[14]. Trees that were assessed from the ground as being suitable for bats were subject to aerial inspections. Only one tree was identified from aerial surveys as being suitable for roosting bats and a single pipistrelle was found in a small cavity.

Twenty bat boxes were installed on site in 2014 and 2015 as mitigation for previous expansion of the Nant Helen mine[15]. These were inspected for signs of use by bats in 2015 and 2016, using a torch. In 2015, two boxes were found to be occupied by a pipistrelle bat. In 2016, 3 boxes were found to be occupied by a pipistrelle bat. *Pipistrellus sp*. were confirmed to be roosting in the following boxes;

Table 6. Positive inspection results of bat boxes 2015-2016 by Sylvan Ecology.

| Bat Box No. | GPS | Tree No. |
|---|---|---|
| 7 | SN 80427 10771 | 3 |
| 8 | SN 80427 10771 | 3 |
| 11 | SN 80403 10775 | 5 |
| 19 | SN 80288 10812 | 8 |

[14] Bat Conservation Trust (2007). Bat Surveys – Good Practice Guidelines. Bat Conservation Trust, London.
[15] Sylvan Ecology (2016) Bat Box inspection Report 2016, Nant Helen Surface Mine.

### 7.1.2 New Data Search

#### 7.1.2.1 Protected and Notable Species

The data provided by BIS in November 2018 detailed records of bat species identified within 5 km of the site, as summarised below. The distance given is that to the closest point on the site boundary.

Table 7 Bat species recorded within 5 km of the site

| Species/Group | Scientific Name | Status | Number of Records | Approximate distance of closest record (m) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Soprano pipistrelle | *Pipistrellus pygmaeus* | EPS, WCA, Sec 7 | 10 | 300 |
| Common pipistrelle | *Pipistrellus pipistrellus* | EPS, WCA, Sec 7 | 27 | 400 |
| Unidentified bat | *Chiroptera* | EPS, WCA, Sec 7 | 10 | 400 |
| Daubenton's bat | *Myotis daubentonii* | EPS, WCA, Sec 7 | 7 | 400 |
| Noctule bat | *Nyctalus noctula* | EPS, WCA, sec 7 | 11 | 400 |
| Pipistrelle species | *Pipistrellus* spp. | EPS, WCA, sec 7 | 14 | 600 |
| Brown long-eared bat | *Plecotus auritus* | EPS, WCA, Sec 7 | 7 | 1000 |
| Myotis bat | *Myotis* spp. | EPS, WCA, sec 7 | 2 | 1700 |
| Nathusius' pipistrelle | *Pipistrellus nathusii* | EPS, WCA, sec 7 | 2 | 2000 |
| Natterer's bat | *Myotis nattereri* | EPS, WCA, Sec 7 | 2 | 2000 |
| Lesser horseshoe bat | *Rhinolophus hipposideros* | EPS, WCA, sec 7 | 1 | 2000 |

#### 7.1.2.3 Statutory and Non-Statutory Designated Sites

Fourteen statutorily designated sites were identified within 5 km of the site. They comprised one Special Area of Conservation (SAC), one National Park and 12 Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), one of which is also designated as a National Nature Reserve (NNR). No sites designated for bats were identified within 10 km of the site however. The identified sites are detailed within the Extended Phase 1 Habitat Report[10].

## 7.2 Field Surveys

### 7.2.1 Building/Structures

The results of the PRA and nocturnal surveys are presented within Table 8 below, with building/structure locations shown on Figure 2. A bat roost was confirmed within a stone tunnel (No. 36), at the western end of the study area. No other evidence or roosts were found within any buildings/structures in the study area.

Table 8 Building survey results.

| Building Reference (Figure 2) | Preliminary Roost Assessment Results | Bat Roost Potential Assessment | Number of Nocturnal Surveys Completed | Roost/s identified? |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1** | Offices. Constructed of prefabricated panels with flat (felted) roof. Plastic fascias with narrow gap between fascia and wall. Small wooden porch on north side, with gaps in wooden fabric (through water damage). | 0 | 0 | No |
| **2** | Offices. Constructed of prefabricated panels with flat (felted) roof. Wooden fascias with numerous areas of damage/lifting. Detailed inspection of all potential access/roost sites checked with endoscope/mirrors. No evidence of bats. All damage to fascia boards due to water ingress, and all potential roost features noted to be wet and unsuitable for bats. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **3** | Offices. Constructed of prefabricated panels with flat (felted) roof. Plastic fascias with narrow gap between fascia and wall. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **4** | Boiler House. Brick, two-storey with flat (felted) roof. Wooden fascias with soffit box and grills (on underside) on north and south side, damaged in places. Numerous areas of missing mortar in brickwork. Non-fresh bat dropping on ground (slab) on south side (likely from flying bat). Not possible to inspect roof area due to height. Red brick outer skim with breeze block interior, possibly cavity between. Warm within building due to boilers. | 1 | 1 | No |
| **5** | Constructed of prefabricated panels with flat (felted) roof. Plastic fascias with narrow gap between fascia and wall. Areas of damaged fascias on corners providing access to cavity. Detailed inspection of all potential access/roost sites checked with endoscope/mirrors.; no evidence of bats. All damage to fascia boards due to water ingress, and all potential roost features noted to be wet/unsuitable for bats. | 0 | 0 | No |

| Building Reference (Figure 2) | Preliminary Roost Assessment Results | Bat Roost Potential Assessment | Number of Nocturnal Surveys Completed | Roost/s identified? |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **6** | Sheet metal shed with corrugated sheet metal roof. Much external lighting. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **6a** | Rail weighbridge. Brick built with flat (felted) roof and plastic fascias (lifting in places). Detailed/full endoscope survey of external areas. No signs of bats and no limitations. However, numerous potential PRFs considered to be of low value. | 1 | 1 | No |
| **7** | Pumphouse. Brick built with flat (felted) roof with wooden soffit boxes. Much noise from pumps. Much damage to wooden soffits. Detailed/full endoscope survey of external areas. No signs of bats and no limitations. Wet fascias and roof. Roof constructed of wood, overlain with felt, due to leaking this was then covered in metal sheeting. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **8** | Corrugated iron shed. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **9** | Metal two-storey shed. Internally illuminated through plastic roof panels within metal roof. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **10** | Metal two-storey shed. Internally illuminated through plastic roof panels within metal roof. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **11** | Pumphouse. Breeze block rendered walls, corrugated iron roof with wooden fascias, missing in places. Detailed/full endoscope survey of external areas. No signs of bats and no limitations. PRFs all wet/unsuitable for bats. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **12** | Offices. Brick built, single storey with pitched metal roof. Hanging ceiling within building. Wooden fascias, missing in places. Metal overhanging gable walls. Endoscope and internal inspection completed. Roof steel framed with insultation panels under and sheet metal roof. Roof void very dusty with coal dust. No bat evidence encountered and roosting opportunities limited. | 1 | 1 | No |

| Building Reference (Figure 2) | Preliminary Roost Assessment Results | Bat Roost Potential Assessment | Number of Nocturnal Surveys Completed | Roost/s identified? |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **13** | Office/reception. Pebble-dashed/rendered walls. Slate roof with clay ridge tiles (some missing/damaged). Plastic soffit boxes. Gaps under lead flashing and tiles. Hanging ceiling below original ceiling, with no access to void. | 2 | 2 | No |
| **14** | Visitor Centre. Rendered walls, pitched slate roof of recent construction. Plastic soffit boxes. Some lifting tiles. Constructed five years ago. Very narrow, low roof void running length of building. Roof lined with breathable membrane in excellent condition. No bat evidence within roof. | 1 | 1 | No |
| **15** | Brick walls with corrugated iron roof. Subject to much disturbance next to weighbridge. Much missing mortar. Fully inspected internally and externally. No evidence of bats, building generally wet inside/dilapidated although numerous PRFs considered to be of limited value to bats present. | 1 | 1 | No |
| **16** | Chemical Store. Brick walls with sheet metal roof. No access to interior (chemicals). Roof void present, although no access hatch. | 1 | 1 | No |
| **17** | Laboratory. Metal and brick walls of pitched roof section, roof void above hanging ceiling. Flat roof extensions rendered with felt roof. Roof void and exterior fully inspected. Much ventilation apparatus/noise in roof, which was constructed of metal, generally unlined though areas of insulation board present. No bat evidence in roof and no PRFs. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **18** | Substation. Red brick walls with cement (felted) roof. Wooden fascias in very poor condition, no PRFs. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **19** | Two sections. 1. Large slate pitched roof with red brick walls and wooden fascias. 2. Small sheet metal roof with red brick walls and wooden soffits. Slates slipped and numerous gaps in ridge/flashing. No roof void in slated section, lined inside with wood on pitched roof. Hanging ceiling below corrugated metal section, no access. No bat evidence but PRFs present. | 2 | 2 | No |

| Building Reference (Figure 2) | Preliminary Roost Assessment Results | Bat Roost Potential Assessment | Number of Nocturnal Surveys Completed | Roost/s identified? |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **20** | Workshop. Red brick with sheet metal cladding. Metal and plastic roof. Full internal inspection. No bat evidence and no PRFs. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **21** | Metal coal processing shed. No PRFs. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **22** | Metal coal processing shed. No PRFs. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **23** | Metal coal processing shed. No PRFs. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **24** | Stone wall with numerous gaps, though some gaps appeared full of sediment, others appeared deeper. Some large deep (c.1.5m) holes, where beams were previously present, or for drainage. Inspected with endoscope, although full inspection impossible due to depth. No bat evidence although many PRFs. | 2 | 2 | No |
| **25** | Metal coal processing shed. No PRFs. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **26** | Brick and metal sheds. Metal roof. No PRFs | 0 | 0 | No |
| **27** | Metal coal processing shed. No PRFs. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **28** | Metal coal processing shed. No PRFs. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **29** | Metal coal processing shed. No PRFs. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **30** | Metal coal processing shed. No PRFs. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **31** | Metal coal processing shed. No PRFs. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **32** | Metal shed. No PRFs. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **33** | Brick substation with flat roof. No PRFs. | 0 | 0 | No |
| **34** | Metal open-sided weighbridge shed. Adjoining metal shed. No PRFs. | 0 | 0 | No |

| Building Reference (Figure 2) | Preliminary Roost Assessment Results | Bat Roost Potential Assessment | Number of Nocturnal Surveys Completed | Roost/s identified? |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **35** | Two-storey red brick walls with pitched roof of concrete roof/ridge tiles, though some gaps. Plastic and wood soffit boxes with numerous gaps. Cement pointing at verge missing in places. Roof void c. 1m high and many wooden roof supports making full inspection impossible. Areas in vicinity of two roof access hatches inspected in detail and no bat evidence although much coal dust making the identification of droppings (if present) difficult. Roof lined with plastic, beneath tiles, and bitumen beneath plastic. Numerous access points to roof void. | 2 | 2 | No |
| **36** | Old railway tunnel, approximately 20m long and open at both ends. numerous crevices between stones suitable for small numbers of roosting bats. A natterer bat was found in one crevice at the northern end of the tunnel. | 2 | 0 | Yes |

### 7.2.2 Trees

The results of the ground level inspection and tree climbing assessment surveys are presented within Table 9 below, with tree locations shown on Figure 3. No bat roosts were identified within any tree within the study area.

Table 9 Tree survey results.

| Tree Reference (Figure 3) | Tree Species | Diameter at Breast Height (m) | Feature Description | Height Above Ground (m) | Side of Tree | Feature Orientation | Distance from Trunk (m) | PGLI Bat Roost Potential Assessment (BRP) | Comment(s) | Tree Climb Results | Updated BRP |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **2.01** | Sycamore | 0.4 | Lifting bark | 0.2-4.0 | All | All | 0.0 | 1 | Dead tree | Full assessment, no signs | 1 |
| **2.02** | Sycamore | 0.4 | Lifting bark | 0.2-0.3 | All | All | 0.0 | 1 | Dead tree | Full assessment, no signs | 0 |
| **3.01** | Oak | 1.0 | Knothole | 5.0 | SW | W | 0.5 | 1 | | Full assessment, no signs | 1 |
| | | | Knothole | 5.0 | S | S | 2.5 | 1 | | Full assessment, no signs | 1 |
| **3.02** | Oak | 0.75 | Woodpecker hole x3 | 6.0 | N | N | 0.0 | 2 | Sections of trunk appear hollow, which may be accessible via holes. | Two holes do not extend. One hole extends, although no signs | 2 |
| **3.03** | Dead Field Maple (?) | 0.30 | Lifting bark | 1.0-4.0 | All | All | 0.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |
| **3.04** | Oak | 1.30 | Rot Holes | 2.0 | E | S | 0.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |

| Tree Reference (Figure 3) | Tree Species | Diameter at Breast Height (m) | Feature Description | Height Above Ground (m) | Side of Tree | Feature Orientation | Distance from Trunk (m) | PGLI Bat Roost Potential Assessment (BRP) | Comment(s) | Tree Climb Results | Updated BRP |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Knot Hole | 8.0 | W | N | 1.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |
| | | | Knothole | 4.0 | E | S | 1.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no signs | 1 |
| **3.05** | Oak | 1.0 | Rot Hole | 4.0 | N | N | 0.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |
| **3.06** | Oak | 1.0 | Knot Hole | 3.0 | E | E | 0.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no signs | 1 |
| **3.07** | Oak | 1.3 | Rotting central trunk with numerous features | 2.0-4.0 | All | All | 0.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no signs | 1 |
| **3.08** | Oak | 1.0 | Knot Hole | 5.0 | W | W | 1.0 | 2 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |
| | | | Rot Hole | 4.0 | W | W | 1.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |
| | | | Knot Hole | 2.0 | N | E | 1.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |

| Tree Reference (Figure 3) | Tree Species | Diameter at Breast Height (m) | Feature Description | Height Above Ground (m) | Side of Tree | Feature Orientation | Distance from Trunk (m) | PGLI Bat Roost Potential Assessment (BRP) | Comment(s) | Tree Climb Results | Updated BRP |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **3.09** | Oak | 1.30 | Thick-stemmed ivy | 0.0-5.0 | NW | All | 0.0 | 1 | | Considerable amount of Ivy. Inspected; no signs | 1 |
| **3.10** | Oak | 1.30 | Knot Hole | 3.5 | W | W | 0.0 | 2 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |
| **3.11** | Oak | 1.5 | Thick-stemmed ivy | 1.0-10.0 | All | All | 0.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no signs | 1 |
| **3.12** | Oak | 0.5 | Rot Hole | 1.0 | W | SW | 0.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no signs | 1 |
| **3.13** | Oak | 1.2 | Woodpecker Hole | 2.0 | W | NW | 0.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no signs | 1 |
| | | | Woodpecker Hole | 3.0 | W | W | 0.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |
| | | | Woodpecker Hole | 2.5 | W | W | 0.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |
| **3.14** | Oak | 1.0 | Knot Hole | 1.3 | S | S | 0.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |

| Tree Reference (Figure 3) | Tree Species | Diameter at Breast Height (m) | Feature Description | Height Above Ground (m) | Side of Tree | Feature Orientation | Distance from Trunk (m) | PGLI Bat Roost Potential Assessment (BRP) | Comment(s) | Tree Climb Results | Updated BRP |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Knot Hole | 1.5 | S | S | 0.25 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |
| **3.15** | Oak | 0.75 | Rot Hole | 2.5 | S | SE | 0.2 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |
| | | | Rot Hole | 3.0 | S | S | 2.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |
| | | | Dead Branch/Cracks/Lifting Bark | 3.0 | N | NE | 0.5 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |
| | | | Large split on broken branch | 3.0 | N | NE | 0.5-1.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |
| | | | Calloused split | 3.0 | S | NE | 0.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no signs | 1 |
| **3.16** | Oak | 0.75 | Rot Hole | 3.0 | E | N | 0.3 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |
| **3.17** | Oak | 0.5 | Knot Hole | 3.0 | N | N | 0.5 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |

| Tree Reference (Figure 3) | Tree Species | Diameter at Breast Height (m) | Feature Description | Height Above Ground (m) | Side of Tree | Feature Orientation | Distance from Trunk (m) | PGLI Bat Roost Potential Assessment (BRP) | Comment(s) | Tree Climb Results | Updated BRP |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **3.18** | Oak | 1.25 | Knot Hole | 3.0 | S | SE | 3.0 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |
| **3.19** | Oak | 1.0 | Knot Hole | 2.5 | S | S | 0.0 | 2 | Dying tree | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |
| **3.20** | Oak | 0.75 | Broken Brank/Cracks | 5.0 | NW | N & S | 2.5 | 1 | | Full assessment, no potential | 0 |

# 8 Conclusions

The comprehensive suite of bat roost potential surveys in relation to buildings and trees within the study area did not identify any bat roosts. One of the structures – an old stone railway tunnel, was found to support a bat roost however. It is not anticipated that this roost will be affected by the Project. However, if this roost were to be disturbed by any works, a European Protected Species (EPS) mitigation licence application would be required to ensure compliance with legislation.

In addition, following a tree climbing assessment, 12 trees (Table 9, Figure 3) still retained bat roost potential (having low or moderate bat roost potential). As such, these 12 trees should be retained if possible. However, if removal/works are required these trees should be subject to updated tree climb inspections immediately prior to removal/works (if required), and only be felled/pruned if confirmed as being clear of any roosting bats.

If any bats or evidence of bats is found to be present during the updated tree climb inspection then further survey work, in the form of nocturnal surveys to establish species and numbers of bats present, would be required during the bat active season (May-September inclusive) that would inform a European Protected Species (EPS) mitigation licence application to enable tree works to be undertaken legally.

A full ecological impact assessment will be included within the Environmental Statement for the project and this will include an assessment of the significance of impacts from the project on bat species. This will also detail any mitigation or compensation measures required to ensure there is no significant effect on bat species within the site.

This report is the result of the survey work undertaken between June and September 2019. This report refers, within the limitations stated, to the condition or proposed works of the site at the time of the surveys. Changes in legislation, guidance, best practice, etc. may necessitate a re-assessment/survey. No warranty is given as to the possibility of future changes in the condition of the site.

The results of these surveys are considered valid for a minimum of 18 months to a maximum of 3 years. If more than 18 months elapses before any planning application is submitted, the requirement for repeat surveys should be reviewed

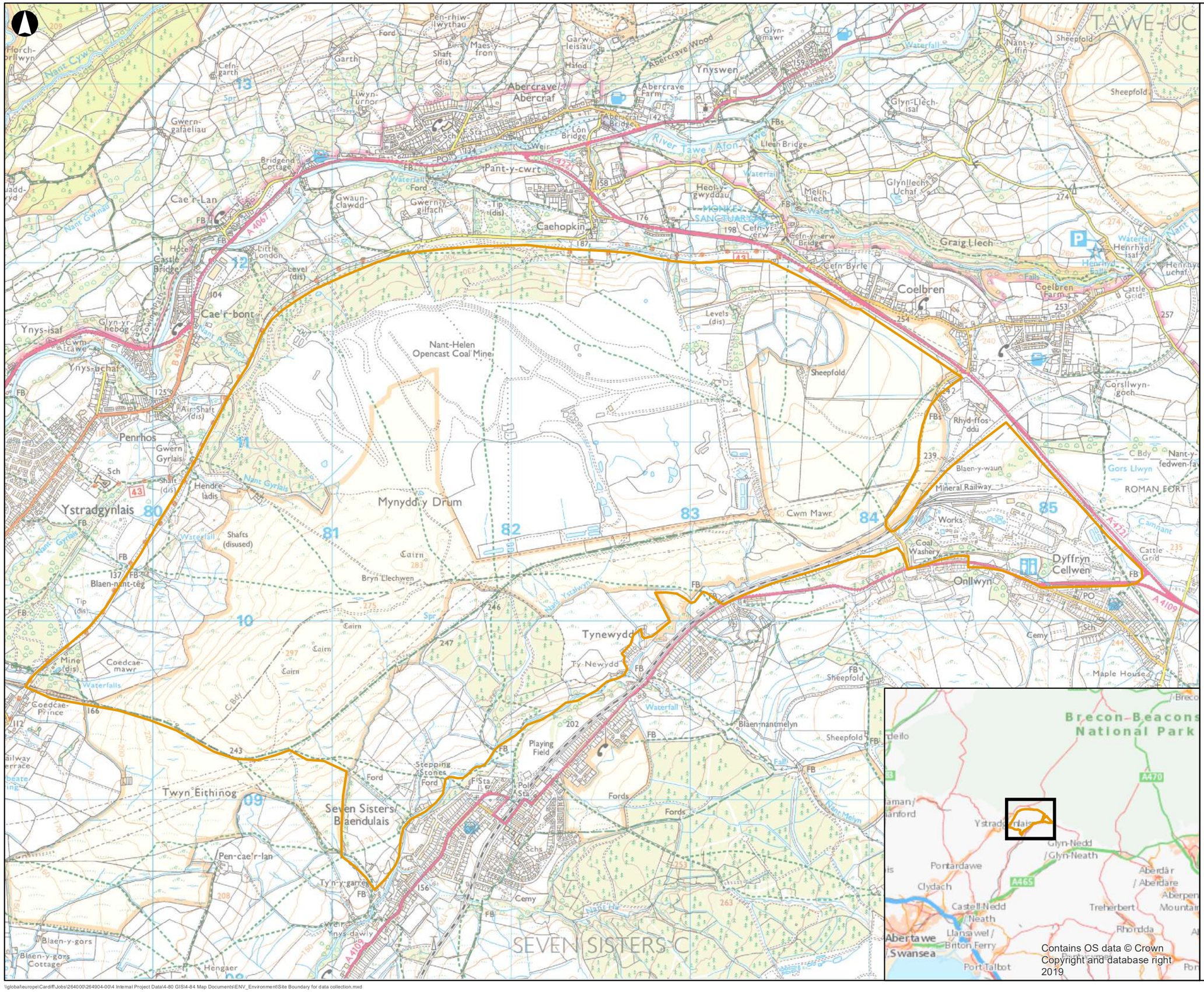
# Figures

**Figure 1** Site Location

**Figure 2** Building/Structure Survey Results

**Figure 3** Tree Survey Results

A3




Contains OS data © Crown Copyright and database right 2019

## Legend

Survey Area

© Crown copyright and database rights 2019 Ordnance Survey 0100031673

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 06/01/20 | JG | AC | PC |

Metres

0 100 200 300 400 500 1,000

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Figure 1**
**Site Location**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

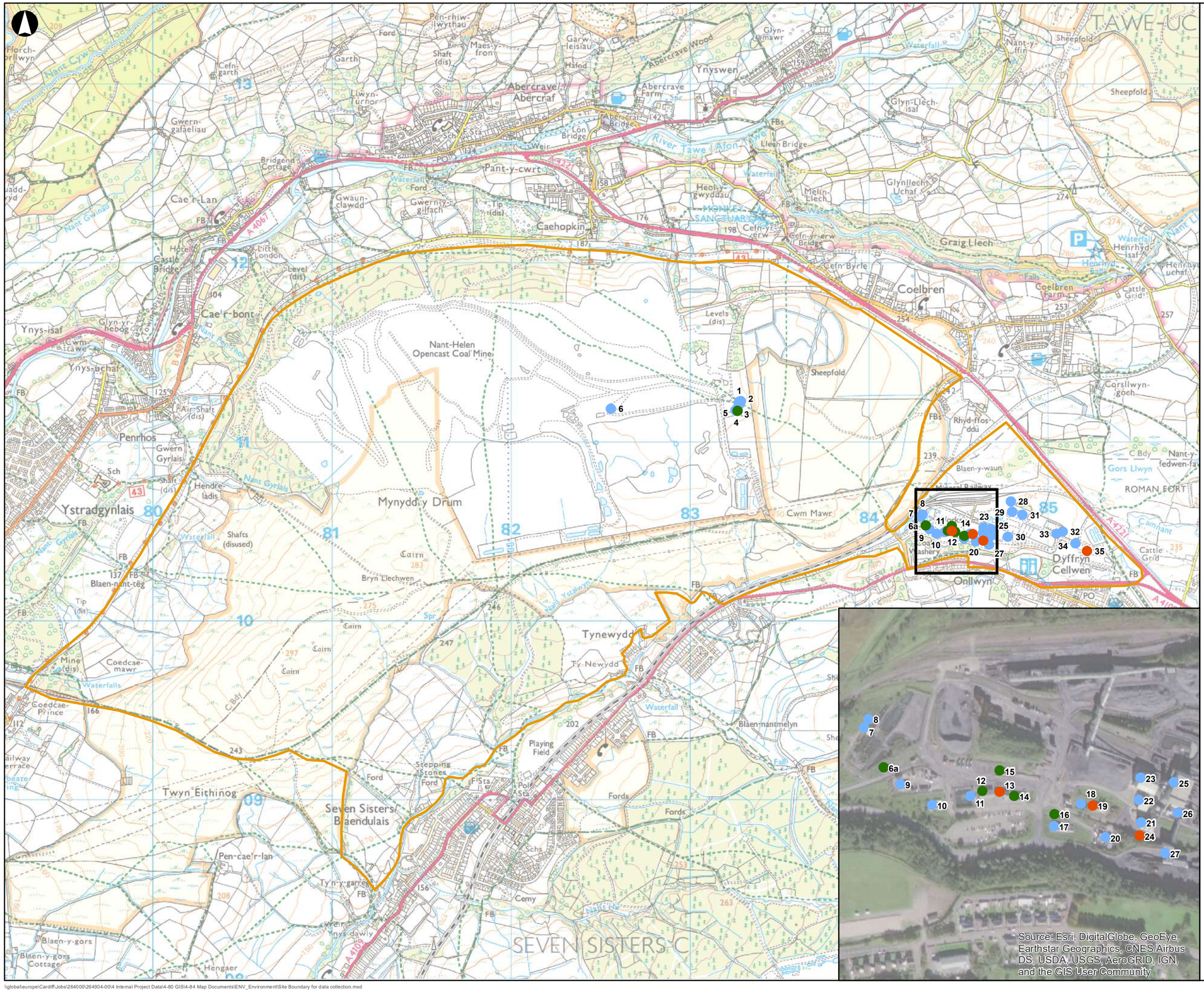
| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 001 | F1 |

06/01/2020 18:09:02

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Site Boundary for data collection.mxd

© Arup

A3







**Legend**

**Bat Roost Potential Suitability**

- Moderate
- Low
- Negligable
- Survey Area

06/01/2020 18:07:46

© Crown copyright and database rights 2019 Ordnance Survey 0100031673

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 06/01/20 | JG | AC | PC |

Metres
0 100 200 300 400 500 1,000

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Figure 2**
**Building/Structure Survey Results**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **001** | **F1** |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Site Boundary for data collection.mxd

© Arup

A3

06/01/2020 18:16:20

## Legend

### Bat Roost Potential Suitability

- Moderate
- Low
- Negligable
- Survey

© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
Ordnance Survey 0100031673

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 06/01/20 | JG | AC | PC |

Metres
0 100 200 300 400 500 1,000

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Figure 3**
**Tree Survey Results**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 001 | F1 |

Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Site Boundary for data collection.mxd

© Arup

# Appendix 7K

Badger Survey Report

# BADGER SURVEY
# GCRE Project No 264904
# Seven Sisters
# NPT
# Report

---

For ARUP

May 2019

**TerrAqua** Ecological Services Ltd

**SE Wales Office**
36 Somerset Road East
Barry
Vale of Glamorgan
CF63 1BE
01446 748052
carmenjones@terraqua-ecological-services.co.uk
Mobile 07742149344

**W Wales Office**
Swyn **yr** Awel,
Bwlch y Groes,
Llandysul
Ceredigion
SA44 5JX
dyfrig@terraqua-ecological-services.co.uk
Mobile 07951023358

Survey Undertaken By:

Carmen Jones MSc MCIEEM and Dyfrig Jones BSc

Report Written By:

Carmen Jones

Report Verified By:

Dyfrig Jones

*Copyright **TerrAqua Ecological Services Ltd**. All rights reserved. Ownership of the report remains with **TerrAqua Ecological Services Ltd** until payment has been received in full*

*No part of the report may be altered or extracted without the prior written consent of **TerrAqua Ecological Services Ltd** as to the form and context in which it may appear*

***TerrAqua Ecological Services** have produced the report for the sole use of the client and no other party may use or copy (Either in part or whole) any part of the report without the written confirmation of **TerrAqua Ecological Services Ltd.** Any part of the report cannot be altered or extracted without the prior written consent of **TerrAqua Ecological Services Ltd** as to the form and context in which it may appear.*

***TerrAqua Ecological Services Ltd** accepts no responsibility for any use of or reliance on the contents of this report by any third party.*

TerrAqua Ecological Services Ltd Company Registration Number 805342

## Contents Page


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | **Introduction** | Page 4 |
| | 1.1 Client Details | Page 4 |
| | 1.2 Survey Brief | Page 4 |
| 2 | Background | Page 4 |
| | 2.1 Legal Protection | Page 5 |
| 3 | **Methodologies** | Page 5 |
| | 3.1 Survey Extent | Page 5 |
| | 3.2 Survey Personnel | Page 5 |
| | 3.3 Survey Methods and Recording | Page 6 |
| | 3.4 Setts | Page 6 |
| | 3.5 Activity Levels | Page 7 |
| | 3.6 Mammal Pathways | Page 8 |
| | 3.7 Tracks/Prints | Page 9 |
| | 3.8 Latrines | Page 9 |
| | 3.9 Digging | Page 9 |
| | 3.10 Badger Hair | Page 9 |
| 4 | **Survey Limitations** | Page 9 |
| 5 | **Results** | Page 10 |
| 6 | **Conclusions and General Summary** | Page 12 |

Appendix I Plate 1-9
Appendix II Drawing TQ: ARUP/GCRE Badger V1

Table 1 Mammal Activity Results Seven Sisters

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Client Details

The following survey report has been produced by TerrAqua Ecological Services Ltd on behalf of ARUP following instructions to proceed by Chloe Delgerry, Senior Ecologist, 8 St Thomas Street, Winchester, Hampshire, SO23 9HE.

## 1.2 Survey Brief

A badger survey of the designated area as supplied by ARUP was undertaken by TerrAqua Ecological Services in May 2019. The survey was undertaken as part of an extensive suite of ecological surveys and assessments at the site of the operational Celtic Energy opencast site and washery at Seven Sisters, NPT. The surveys were undertaken as part of the engineering, planning and environmental assessment services to support Welsh Government in a future planning application associated with site redevelopment. The survey brief included:

- Badger surveys;
- Mapping of any field signs;
- Submission of associated field survey results and data in agreed format (factual report).

# 2 Background

This report presents the findings of the Badger survey of the land within the survey boundary as shown in Drawing TQ: ARUP/GCRE Badger V1. The survey aims to identify the use, if any, being made of the site by badger in order to ascertain if measures will be required to ensure that any proposed future works will not contravene the Protection of Badgers Act (1992).

Prior to the survey work commencing a full data search was undertaken on behalf of ARUP by the South East Wales Biodiversity Records Centre (SEWBReC) in order to identify any known badger setts or activity within or adjacent to the site boundary. These records were used to assist in the interpretation of recorded field signs and extent of badger activity within the site boundary.

### 2.1 Legal Protection

Badgers and their setts are afforded protection under the Protection of Badgers Act (1992 as amended) which makes it an offence to: kill, injure, take or possess a badger or attempt to do so; to damage, destroy or obstruct access to any structure or place that a badger uses for shelter or protection; or to disturb a badger whilst it is occupying a structure or place which it uses for shelter or protection. Badgers are a relatively common species and the legal protection afforded to them is intended to prevent ill-treatment such as badger baiting and not for reasons of rarity.

## 3 Methodology

### 3.1 Survey Extent

In order to understand the use being made of the site by badger all accessible land within the survey boundary was surveyed. This included a wide range of habitats including open moorland, semi improved grasslands, broadleaf deciduous woodlands, wood pasture, conifer plantations, hedgerows and operational industrial areas.

As badger territories/foraging areas can extend over considerable distances normal survey practise would be to survey 50m beyond a given survey boundary, however in this instance access was confined to the survey area and no survey work was undertaken outside of the designated boundary.

### 3.2 Survey Personnel

The survey was undertaken by Carmen Jones MCIEEM and Dyfrig Jones BSc both highly experienced ecologists with over eighteen years' experience in surveying for badger and other mammals.

## 3.3 Survey Methods and Recording

The survey was undertaken over a three day period, 16th, 17th and 22nd May 2019. The surveys were completed by two experienced surveyors from TerrAqua Ecological Services and followed the principles of Neal and Cheesman (1996).

The surveys were undertaken during daylight hours and included the walking of all accessible habitats in order to identify any field signs or evidence of badger activity. All mammal activity was recorded on an aerial image of the site using numerical target notes (Appendix II). Particular attention was paid to areas often associated with the creation of setts such as banks, woodlands, hedgerows and dense scrub. All identified badger setts and specific field signs or points of interest were photographed for future reference. The following field signs/observations were used to ascertain the presence of badger:

## 3.4 Setts

Badgers live in social groups and can occupy large territories. Within the territory group will have a number of different setts of differing sizes and subject to varying levels of use. The main sett is usually permanently occupied and will be used as breeding site while annexe, subsidiary and outlier setts will be used on a less frequent basis.

Badger setts (access holes) can usually be identified by their semi-circular and flat based appearance. The access holes vary in size but are generally 22 to 25cm wide or greater, with a height of approximately 20cm. Badger setts can form part of a regularly used complex or form part of a less frequently used subsidiary or outlier sett. Setts can also be abandoned for long periods and then reactivated or can become permanently disused. The levels of activity associated with an identified sett can be used to assess the use being made of the sett and the frequency to which it is currently used. Discarded bedding and fresh digging indicating an active sett while evidence of dry leaves and lack of digging around sett entrances is likely to mean the sett is unoccupied at that time. Badgers have large territories and move between setts according to season and fluctuations in food availability.

All burrows considered suitable for use by badger either grouped or individual were recorded as part of the survey including those with no obvious signs of current use.

**Main Sett-** these typically possess a large number of entrances compared to the other setts usually eight to thirty or more depending on the group size and environmental factors. A main sett will be constantly occupied by badgers and is typically used for breeding by the dominant female.

**Annexe Sett**- these are linked to the main sett by well-worn tracks. They can comprise any number of entrances and are usually in frequent use, but they are not necessarily constantly occupied. Can occasionally be used for breeding by non-dominant females.

**Subsidiary Sett-** these support a number of entrance holes, normally three to eight, and are not connected to the main sett by well-worn tracks. The frequency of use of subsidiary setts varies greatly, but are rarely constantly occupied and often they are in sporadic use. Can sometimes be used for breeding by non-dominant females.

**Outlier sett** –these usually comprise one or two entrances only and are not connected to the main sett by well-worn tracks. They are often in sporadic use, but may show periods of high use when local seasonal food resources are available. May occasionally be used for breeding by non-dominant females.

## 3.5 Activity levels

The level of activity associated with an identified sett will help to establish the frequency with which a particular sett is used. Activity levels are based on the interpretation of field signs and surveyor experience and represent a general indication of activity rather than a quantitative assessment. Levels of activity were assessed for each identified sett based on the following criteria:

**Inactive/discussed**-No evidence of badger activity with vegetation growth etc. around the sett entrance indicating no activity for a period of several months. No clear pathways from sett into surrounding vegetation.

**Low**-sett entrance will contain a lot of leaf debris but burrow entrance will be intact and accessible. No evidence of recent digging or clearing of burrow but may show some scattering of dirt outside the sett. No clear pathways from sett into surrounding vegetation. Such setts are likely to be used by badger less than once a month and possibly only once in several months.

**Moderate**- sett entrance shows signs of clearing with some evidence of new excavation around burrow entrances. Some signs of discarded bedding material may be present along with possible bundles of new bedding. Some evidence of pathways from the sett into surrounding areas. Moderately active setts are likely to be used on a monthly basis and seasonally as high as weekly.

**High**-sett with a high level of activity will be clear of leaf-litter and there will usually be a large amount of freshly excavated spoil on the surface of the spoil heap. Fresh prints may be visible within newly dug soil. Large volumes of discarded bedding may be present. Burrow entrances will be clear with no encroachment by vegetation. Clear well-worn paths will be visible across spoil heaps leading into surrounding vegetation. Highly active setts will be in use several times per month and possibly more than once a week.

**Very High**- Permanently occupied sett usually with extensive spoil heaps and discarded bedding. All sett entrances will be clear of vegetation with clear pathways between entrances and surrounding vegetation, such pathways may show a smooth or polished appearance due to the constant sweeping of the path by the badger's coat.

### 3.6 Mammal Pathways

All mammal pathways were recorded during the survey, these included those assessed as being used by badger and those used by other mammals such as fox. Badger runs/pathways are identifiable by their clear and broad nature. Badgers are short legged animals and in traversing the ground effectively sweep the vegetation with their underside hairs leading to clear characteristic badger pathways. The regular use of such pathways leading from setts to feeding areas means that over time such paths can become very clear and identifiable although in some habitats such as dense conifer plantations and areas lacking ground vegetation such tracks are less obvious.

### 3.7 Tracks/Prints

Badgers have very powerful claws and their tracks are easily identifiable where left in soft mud and spoil heaps. All areas of soft earth were search for evidence of badger tracks during the survey.

### 3.8 Latrines

Badgers usual defecate into prepared pits, providing a characteristic field sign of their presence. A number of pits may be found together, forming a latrine. Dung pits and latrines are often used by badgers to mark territorial boundaries and are often found along boundaries such as hedgerows, woodland edges and fence lines. The survey included the search for latrines at suitable locations.

### 3.9 Digging

Badgers habitually forage with their nose down and typical field signs of badger activity include marks made by snuffling and digging. Typical claw marks are often visible where badgers have been digging for worms and around destroyed ant nests.

### 3.10 Badger Hairs

Badgers frequently crawl beneath fence lines while moving around the countryside. As a result hairs can be displaced from the badger and become attached to the bottom of fences and strands of wire. The presence of badger hair at these locations can help to confirm the presence of badger and identify commuting routes. All fence lines under which evidence of mammal activity was observed were checked for the presence of badger hairs.

## 4 Survey Limitations

The survey was confined to areas immediately within the given boundary. No survey work was undertaken outside of this area. Field signs were found in very close proximity to the survey boundary indicating unrecorded setts may be present close to the survey limit. This was

particularly noticeable along the northern boundary of the site in close proximity to the cycle track.

Some small areas of conifer woodland immediately adjacent to the edge of the current workings were not searched due to the extreme drops into the opencast area and potential for land slippage. These uncovered areas were not extensive and it is likely that were badgers present within these areas then field signs of badger would have been detected in the surrounding survey area. As a result these omissions are not thought likely to have a significant negative impact on the overall survey results.

# 5 Results

Badger activity across the site as a whole was low with recorded activity confined to the northern perimeter of the site and an area close to the main site access road. No currently occupied setts were found during the survey. Three setts were recorded all with low levels of current activity:

A single outlier sett was recorded close to the cycle track at the northern boundary of the site (TN9). Relatively recent activity in the form of a number of badger latrines and badger runs was recorded close to the northern boundary near to the cycle track.

A three hole subsidiary sett was located within woodland adjacent to the main access road into the site (TN21). No current badger activity was recorded around the sett.

A more complex five hole subsidiary sett, also showing low activity levels, was recorded within the same woodland and some 30m from the above subsidiary sett (TN22).

All mammal activity, including badger, was recorded during the survey, full results are shown in Drawing No TQ: ARUP/GCRE Badger V1 and table 1:

**Table 1** Mammal Activity Results Seven Sisters

| Target Note | Field Signs | Comments |
|---|---|---|
| **TN1** | Mammal run beneath fence with single hole beneath mature oak. No evidence of badger. | Probable fox Den |
| **TN2** | Mammal run in undergrowth... No evidence badger | Probable Fox |
| **TN3** | Mammal run adjacent to cycle track. No evidence of badger | Probable Fox |
| **TN4** | Mammal run crossing cycle track. No evidence of badger. | Probable fox |
| **TN5** | Mammal run near cycle track. No evidence badger. | Probable Fox |
| **TN6** | Digging in woodland adjacent to cycle track. No evidence of badger. | Probable Rabbit |
| **TN7** | Mammal run crossing cycle track. No evidence of badger. | Probable Fox |
| **TN8** | Mammal run crossing cycle track. No evidence of badger. | Probable Fox |
| **TN9** | Mammal runs (several) across cycle track and associated digging on track edge. Runs through woodland with possible old outlier sett within woodland close to cycle track (Plate 1) | Outlier sett with low activity levels SN8038111141 |
| **TN10** | Badger latrines close to fence line along track. Evidence of previous cutting of fence to allow badger movement between woodland and track. Badger runs crossing beneath wire fence (Plates 2 & 3) | Badger Latrines and runs SN8048211711 |
| **TN11** | Mammal runs | Probable Badger |
| **TN12** | Washery site, mammal tracks across railway line into open fields. No evidence of badger. | Probable Fox |
| **TN13** | Washery site, single hole on grass bank with feeding remains outside (Plate 4). No evidence of badger. | Confirmed Fox |
| **TN14** | Mammal runs-extensive. No evidence if badger | Probable Fox |
| **TN15** | Mammal runs and paw prints of fox and cubs. No evidence badger. | Confirmed Fox |
| **TN16** | Mammal runs between clear fell areas and conifer forest block. No evidence badger. | Probable Fox |
| **TN17** | Mammal runs across bank into adjacent fields. No evidenced badger. | Probable Fox |
| **TN18** | Mammal runs and digging around ant hills. No evidence of badger. | Runs probable fox with digging by Rabbit |
| **TN19** | Digging around tree roots possible badger. | Possible badger although no runs apparent in surrounding |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | damp vegetation |
| **TN20** | Digging/foraging and Badger latrines | Confirmed Badger SN80382 11173 |
| **TN21** | Currently unoccupied three hole subsidiary sett no evidence of recent use within woodland (plate 7,8 &9) | Subsidiary Sett unoccupied SN8324111748 |
| **TN22** | Subsidiary sett located on bank within woodland. Five holes no recent badger activity (old latrine found in woodland), No runs from sett to surrounding vegetation and no evidence of badger in adjacent field. (Plates 5 & 6) | Subsidiary sett with low activity and no signs of recent use by badger. One hole shows some evidence of recent excavation but likely to be that of fox utilising existing burrow. SN8324211745 |
| **TN23** | Mammal run along road verge. No evidence of badger. | Probable Fox |
| **TN24** | Mammal runs crossing main access drive. No evidenced badger. | Probable Fox |

# 6 Conclusions-General Summary

The badger survey confirmed the location of three badger setts. One was assessed as being an outlier sett and comprised a single hole. A subsidiary sett of three holes was located within woodland close to a more complex subsidiary sett comprising a total of five holes. None of the setts had evidence of recent use by badger. The single hole outlier sett near the northern boundary of the site did have evidence of badger activity in the general vicinity but not within the actual sett. The subsidiary setts showed no evidence of current use by badger but some digging out was apparent in one of the holes and this was attributed to possible use by fox rather than badger.

Badger activity in the form of runs and presence of latrines was concentrated along the cycle track along the northern site boundary with a number of runs observed crossing the track from woodland within the site boundary to areas outside the survey area. Latrines were recorded along the track at this northern end of the site approximately 30m from the identified outlier sett.

It was observed during the survey that the stock proof fencing bordering a track/green lane leading from the cycle track towards the common (within the site boundary) had previously been cut presumably to allow badgers passage across the site. This would suggest that a badger sett has previously been identified, potentially during the creation of the cycle track, in relatively close proximity, possibly north of the survey boundary, although no records of such were found during the data search.

Along the eastern boundary it was noticed that a ground level strand of barbed wire would prevent free movement of badger and other mammals expect in exceptional circumstances.

No evidence of badger activity was recorded within the active working area of the opencast mine or within the area of the coal washery.

# Appendix I

Plates 1-9



**Plate 1** Outlier Set TN9



**Plate 2** badger Latrine TN10



**Plate 3** Cut Fence (Badger Access) TN10



**Plate 4** Fox Den Washery Site TN13



**Plate 5** Location of Subsidiary Sett TN22



**Plate 6** entrance Hole TN22



**Plate 7** Entrance Hole TN21



**Plate 8** Entrance Hole TN21



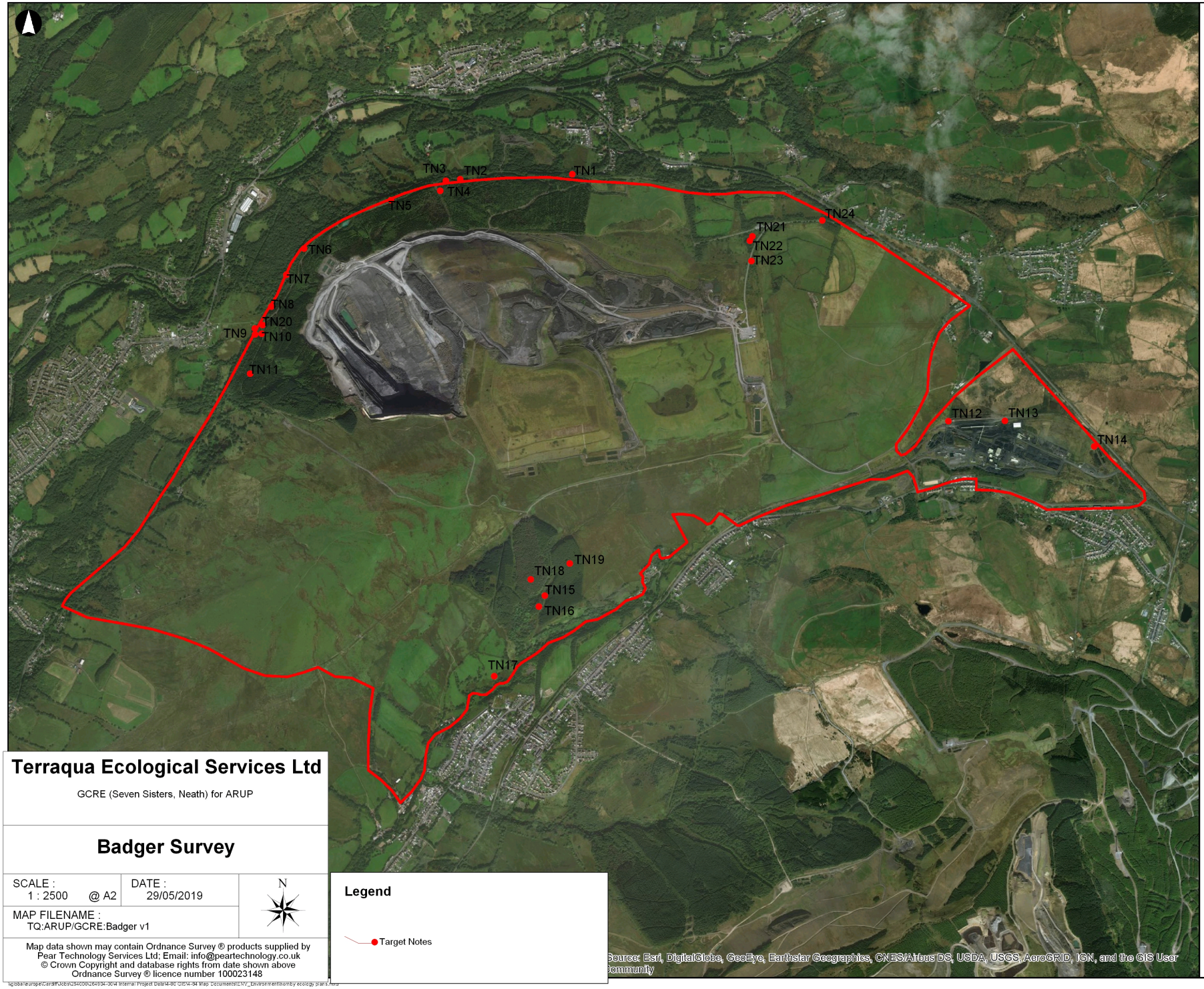
**Plate 9** Entrance Hole field boundary TN21

# Appendix II

# Badger Survey Results

Drawing No TQ: ARUP/GCRE Badger V1

A3




Legend

Study Area Boundary

08/02/2019 14:21:54

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P0 | 2019-02-08 | PW | PC | DB |

Metres

0 275 550 1,100

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Study Area Boundary**

Scale at A3

**1:20,556**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904-00** | **Preliminary** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **001** | **P0** |

**Terraqua Ecological Services Ltd**

GCRE (Seven Sisters, Neath) for ARUP

# Badger Survey

| SCALE : | DATE : | N |
|---|---|---|
| 1 : 2500 @ A2 | 29/05/2019 | |
| MAP FILENAME : TQ:ARUP/GCRE:Badger v1 | | |

Map data shown may contain Ordnance Survey ® products supplied by Pear Technology Services Ltd; Email: info@peartechnology.co.uk
© Crown Copyright and database rights from date shown above
Ordnance Survey ® licence number 100023148

**Legend**

Target Notes

© Arup

# Appendix 7L

Dormouse Survey Report

Welsh Government

# Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE)

## Dormouse Survey Report

Rev A | 18 June 2020

This report takes into account the particular instructions and requirements of our client.

It is not intended for and should not be relied upon by any third party and no responsibility is undertaken to any third party.

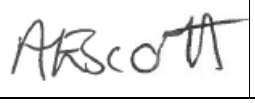
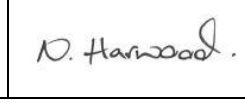
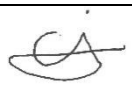
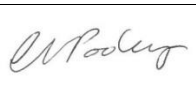
Job number 264904

**Ove Arup & Partners Ltd**
13 Fitzroy Street
London
W1T 4BQ
United Kingdom
www.arup.com

ARUP

# Document verification

ARUP

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) | | **Job number** | 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Dormouse Survey Report | | **File reference** | 4-50 |
| **Document ref** | | | | | |
| **Revision** | **Date** | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Dormouse Report_DRAFT.docx | | |
| Draft 1 | 14 Nov 2019 | **Description** | First draft | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Alex Escott | Claire Pooley | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Draft 2 | 20 Nov 2019 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Dormouse Report_DRAFT_AE for approval.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | Reviewers comments | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Alex Escott | Claire Pooley | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Issue | 21 Nov 2019 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Dormouse Report_Issue.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Alex Escott | Claire Pooley | Neil Harwood |
| | | Signature |  |  |  |
| Rev A | 18 Jun 2020 | **Filename** | GCRE_Dormouse Report_Rev A.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | Updated for GCRE | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Eloise Arif | Claire Pooley | Paul Clack |
| | | Signature |  |  |  |

**Issue Document verification with document** ✓

# Contents

Page

**1 Introduction 1**
1.1 Background 1
1.2 Survey Objectives 1

**2 Project Description and Context 2**

**3 Site Description 3**

**4 Study Area 4**

**5 Relevant Legislation and Biodiversity Framework 5**

**6 Methodology 6**
6.1 Desk Study 6
6.2 Presence / Likely Absence Survey 6
6.3 Limitations and Assumptions 9

**7 Results 10**
7.1 Desk Study 10
7.2 Field Survey 11

**8 Conclusions and Recommendations 12**

## Figures

Figure 1 Study Area and Nest Tube/Nest Box Locations

## Appendices

**Appendix A**
Survey Weather Conditions

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Background

Ove Arup & Partners Ltd (Arup) was commissioned by the Welsh Government (WG) to undertake a range of consultancy services in relation to the Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE), hereafter referred to as 'the Project'.

As part of that commission, a range of ecological surveys have been undertaken to identify the baseline ecological conditions of the Project area, to inform the assessment of impacts as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.

This document describes the hazel dormouse (*Muscardinus avellanarius*) surveys undertaken for the Project.

## 1.2 Survey Objectives

The aims and objectives of the surveys were to:

- Determine the presence and distribution, or likely absence of dormouse within the study area; and
- Where present, to determine the likely population size of dormouse within the study area.

# 2 Project Description and Context

The WG are proposing to develop a rail testing, maintenance, research, development and storage facility (also referred to as the Global Rail Centre for Excellence) at the site of the Onllwyn washery and Nant Helen open cast mine site. The site for development is approximately 475 ha.

The proposed site is currently being mined by Celtic Energy, who will cease extraction operations in 2021, at which point Celtic Energy will be required to restore the land in accordance with regulatory requirements and agreements with Powys County Council (PCC) and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council (NPTCBC). This includes Section 106 planning obligations and planning conditions that need to be discharged.

Celtic Energy has submitted two recent planning applications for the site, including: the revised restoration strategy for approval (Planning reference number: 19/1899/REM) which would change the existing approved restoration scheme (for planning application ref 18/1070/REM). And, the Nant Helen complementary earthworks application for approval (Planning reference number: 20/0738/FUL) The purpose of these applications is to allow for a ‘flexible and adaptable landform for a variety of future uses on restoration, including the use of the site as a rail testing and storage facility, proposed by the WG.

# 3 Site Description

The Project site is within the Dulais Valley located within Powys and Neath Port Talbot, with the Brecon Beacons National Park Authority boundary immediately to the north. Nearby settlements include Onllwyn, Seven Sisters, Ystradgynlais, Caehopkin, Abercrave or Coelbren.

The site is predominantly brownfield land that has been heavily worked by open cast mining. Much of the site has been revegetated.

# 4 Study Area

The study area (Figure 1) encompasses the majority of land within the Nant Helen open cast operational site, which at the time of commencing the ecological surveys was considered to be the likely boundary of the project site.

# 5 Relevant Legislation and Biodiversity Framework

The dormouse is protected as a European Protected Species (EPS), under the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended), commonly referred to as the Habitats Regulations. Under this legislation it is an offence to:

- deliberately or recklessly kill, injure or capture a dormouse;
- to deliberately or recklessly disturb a dormouse such as to affect its ability to breed or its local distribution, and;
- Or to damage, destroy or obstruct access to a breeding site or resting place (e.g. shelter) used by a dormouse.

Dormice are also fully protected under Schedule 5 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended). Legal protection makes it an offence to:

- intentionally kill, injure or take (capture) a dormouse;
- possess or control alive or dead dormouse, or any part of a dormouse; and
- intentionally or recklessly damage, destroy or obstruct access to any structure or place which dormouse use for shelter or protection, or disturb dormouse while they are using such a place.

The Environment (Wales) Act 2016 includes a duty on all public authorities to have regard to the conservation of biodiversity in the exercise of their functions. This duty applies to government bodies, local authorities and statutory undertakers. The Act also requires lists to be published of Habitats and Species considered to be of Principal Importance for the Conservation of Biological Diversity. These are referred as Section 7 habitats and species after the sections of the Act which require the publication of lists in each devolved area. Dormice are listed as a Section 7 Species considered of Principal Importance for the Conservation of Biological Diversity.

Actions that are prohibited by legislation can be made lawful on the approval and granting of a licence from Natural Resources Wales (NRW), subject to conditions.

# 6 Methodology

## 6.1 Desk Study

Dormouse records within 2 km of the study area were obtained from a review of existing ecological data and a new ecological data search. Existing ecological data that informed the 2011 Environmental Statement[1] was reviewed, and a new ecological data search was requested from the Biodiversity Information Service for Powys & Brecon Beacons National Park (BIS[2]).

Freely available web-based mapping and aerial imagery resources such as MAGIC[3] and Google[4] were used to assess the likely suitability of habitat for dormice, taking into consideration the connectivity of woodland and hedgerow habitat within the wider landscape. This was prior to Arup ecologists completing the Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey on 26th November 2018, and 25th April, 26th April, 29th May and 7th November 2019. During these surveys, potential habitats were assessed further for their suitability to support dormouse.

BIS data was obtained on 21 November 2018 and is also presented within the Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey Report in relation the Project[5], along with results of the review of existing data.

## 6.2 Presence / Likely Absence Survey

Dormouse presence/absence surveys were undertaken using nest tubes and nest boxes, according to best practice guidelines in the Dormouse Conservation Handbook[6].

Nest tubes are an effective method to survey for dormice, who use them for breeding as well as daytime shelter. Dormouse nest tubes consist of a length of corrugated plastic tubing with a wooden sliding tray which also forms the end of the tube. Tubes are attached horizontally within trees and scrub using wire. Nest tubes are used by dormice as an alternative to tree holes and other suitable nesting sites. Other species, such as wood mice *(Apodemus sylvaticus)* or birds, may also use the dormouse nest tubes. However, dormice build tightly woven nests which are usually readily identifiable from the nests of other species.

Habitats were considered for their potential to contain suitable fruiting and flowering species that could be used as a food resource for dormouse. Dormice are known to favour deciduous woodland habitat with a diverse scrub understorey and readily colonise connected scrub and species-rich hedgerow habitats[6].

[1] Environmental Statement (2011), Celtic Energy Ltd.
[2] https://www.bis.org.uk/home Accessed online 21/11/2018
[3] https://magic.defra.gov.uk/
[4] https://www.google.co.uk/maps/@51.7836206,-3.7070783,6384m/data=!3m1!1e3?hl=en
[5] Arup (2019) *Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey Report*
[6] Bright, P, Morris, P, & Mitchell-Jones, T. (2006). The Dormouse Conservation Handbook (2nd ed.). English Nature

In addition, nest tubes and nest boxes were also placed in coniferous plantation areas of the study area. Although traditionally associated with hazel, dormice can occur in a wide variety of woody habitats. They are also increasingly reported living in hedgerows, areas of plantation conifers and rural gardens. Certain softwood species may support sufficient insects (aphids and caterpillars for example) to sustain a small dormouse population in the absence of more conventional food. It is also possible that dormice can make use of sap as a food source in such habitats[5].

Nest boxes were also deployed to provide an alternative nesting option for dormice potentially present within coniferous plantation habitat. Due to the sparse understorey in this habitat, it was also practical to install these here. These are wooden and similar to bird boxes, but with the entrance hole facing the supporting tree or branch, are readily used by dormice and offer a means of detecting the animals in the absence of gnawed hazel nuts. Spacing bars above and below the entrance allow easy access to the entrance hole, which is about 35 mm in diameter. Boxes were attached using a wire sling, for ease of removal for inspection.

Nest tubes and boxes tend to be most frequently occupied in May and August to September[5]. Guidance recommends the use of at least 50 tubes to sample a site, with tubes deployed and spaced at about 20 m intervals in suitable habitat, e.g. dense hedgerow shrubs. As such, based on the size of the site and habitats present, 279 nest tubes and 20 nest boxes were installed (Figure 1) at intervals of approximately 20 m, where access was possible on the following dates:

Table 1. Dormouse nest tube and nest box installation dates.

| Tube-Box Ref | Installation Date |
|---|---|
| Tubes 1 - 60 | 14.05.19 |
| Tubes 61-100 | 15.05.19 |
| Tubes 111 - 115 | 16.05.19 |
| Boxes 1- 20 | 16.05.19 |
| Tubes 116-165 | 20.06.19 |
| Tubes 1 - 64 - Restored Hedgerows | 07.06.19 |
| Tubes 1 - 50 - The Washery | 13.06.19<br>20.06.19 |

The nest tube and box locations are shown in Figure 1.

The tubes were inspected 5 times on a monthly basis between July and November (inclusive) on the following dates, noting it took more than one day for some of the monthly checks:

Table 2. Table of nest tube and nest box inspection dates.

| Date | Notes |
|---|---|
| 17.07.2019<br>23.07.2019 | Washery and conifer plantation<br>Northern area and hedgerows |
| 19.08.2019<br>20.08.2019 | All tubes and boxes |
| 25.09.2019<br>26.09.2019 | All tubes and boxes |
| 16.10.2019<br>17.10.2019 | All tubes and boxes |
| 18.11.2019<br>19.11.2019<br>20.11.2019 | All tubes and boxes |

In accordance with the Dormouse Conservation Handbook, adequate survey effort was achieved using the scores provided in Table 3 (which are per 50 nest tubes), derived from the index of probability in the Handbook. Using this method, the survey effort provided a score of 119.6, indicating that the survey effort was sufficient.

Table 3. Index of probability of finding dormice present in nest tubes in any one month (based on 50 nest tubes). Months denoted with a * are months in which survey visits took place.

| Month | Score |
|---|---|
| April | 1 |
| May | 4 |
| June | 2 |
| July* | 2 |
| August* | 5 |
| September* | 7 |
| October* | 2 |
| November* | 2 |
| Total for 50 tubes | 18 |
| **Total for 279 tubes + 20 boxes** | **20 x 5.98 = 119.6** |

Charlotte Phillips (Arup) was responsible for overseeing the dormouse surveys (accredited under Natural Resources Wales dormice licence number 79949:OTH:SA:2018, Debbie Brown) and was aided by accredited agents Kathryn Jones, Alexandra Escott and Alexandra Kinsey (accredited under Debbie Brown or Claire Pooley, Natural Resources Wales dormouse licence number

77661a: OTH:SA:2017) plus assistants (Martyn Owen, Biome Consulting). Surveys were also undertaken by Matt Levan (Levan Ecology Ltd, dormouse licence number 79534:OTH:SA:2018). All surveys were undertaken in suitable weather conditions, details of these and which staff member attended each site visit are in Appendix A.

There was a limited presence of fruiting hazel within the study area, so a nut search was not undertaken; however, the survey score above, with the addition of nest boxes, provides a sufficient survey effort for the site in accordance with best practice survey guidance.

During each survey, a record was taken of positive and negative results, at each nest tube location. The GPS location of each nest tube was also recorded, along with any other comments such as any fallen trays of tubes that had been tampered with. Field signs or features relevant to the survey were photographed, with a GPS location attached to the digital image. Evidence of any other small mammal activity was also recorded where this occurred.

## 6.3 Limitations and Assumptions

It should be stressed that the findings presented in this study represent those at the time of survey and reporting, and data collected from available sources. Ecological surveys are limited by factors which affect the presence of species, such as weather conditions, movement patterns and behaviour.

Nevertheless, these surveys were conducted at an appropriate time of year and using appropriate methods. Every effort has been made to ensure that the findings of the study present as accurate an interpretation as possible of the status of dormice within the study area.

# 7 Results

## 7.1 Desk Study

### 7.1.1 Existing Data

Existing data that informed the 2011 Environmental Statement included a dormouse survey where one hundred dormouse nest tubes were deployed in July 2010 in four representative areas of suitable habitat on site. The tubes were then checked for presence/signs of dormice once per month in August, September, October and November 2010. Additionally, an inspection of hazel nuts was undertaken, to determine whether they had been opened by dormice. No dormice or signs of dormice were identified during the nest tube checks and no hazel nuts were found to have been opened by dormice.

Study of the site using aerial imagery and in the field during the Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey showed that suitable habitat for dormouse existed in areas of semi-natural broadleaved woodland on the northern boundary of the site. Species compositions were broadly similar throughout the site and comprised willow (*Salix* sp.), silver birch (*Betula pendula*), hawthorn (*Crataegus monogyna*), rowan (*Sorbus acuparia*), sessile oak (*Quercus petraea*) and hazel (*Corylus avellana*). Along the access road to the Nant Helen site, there was a small area of large mature oak trees with a bluebell (*Hyacinthoides non-scripta)* understorey.

Small areas of semi-mature planted woodland were present throughout the site and formed some of the previously restored mining areas. Species compositions were similar to those of the semi-natural woodlands on site. A large conifer plantation was present to the north-west of the site. Larch trees (*Larix* sp.) were the dominant species, with pine (*Pinus* sp.) and spruce (*Picea* sp.) also present. The understorey was sparse and was dominated by mosses and common wintergreen (*Pyrola minor*). A small area of semi-natural mixed woodland was present in the south-east corner of the site, bordered by the A4221 and A4109 which was willow dominated, with occasional hawthorn, pine and spruce species. Ground flora primarily consisted of bramble and European gorse (*Ulex europeaus*) with rare incidences of heather (*Calluna vulgaris*).

A network of intact species-poor hedgerows was present in the restored land to the east of the site, where hawthorn was the dominant species present. Species-poor hedges with large gaps were also present in the restored area to the east of the site. The dominant species present was hawthorn with occasional willow.

### 7.1.2 New Data Search

The biological records centre (BIS) did not return any records of dormouse from the previous 10 years (2009 to 2019 inclusive) within 2 km of the study area

## 7.2 Field Survey

No dormice were found during the course of the survey. In addition, no nests or other evidence to suggest the presence of dormice was found. Table 4 below indicates evidence of other small mammals recorded.

Table 4. Table of dormouse survey results.

| Survey Date | Nest tube number | Result |
|---|---|---|
| 17.07.2019 | / | All empty |
| 23.07.2019 | / | All empty |
| 19.08.2019 | / | All empty |
| 20.08.2019 | / | All empty |
| 25.09.2019 | 24 | Wood mouse nest |
| | 41 | Wood mouse food cache |
| 26.09.2019 | / | All empty |
| 16.10.2019 | 33 | Wood mouse nest |
| | 35 | Wood mouse nest |
| | 62 | Wood mouse nest |
| 17.10.2019 | / | All empty |
| 18.11.2019 | 3 | Wood mouse food cache |
| | 4 | Seed cache |
| | 24 | Droppings |
| | 33 | Wood mouse nest |
| 19.11.2019 | 34 | Wood mouse nest |
| | 35 | Wood mouse nest |
| | 38 | Wood mouse food cache |
| | 39 | Feeding remains |
| | 59 | Droppings |
| | 62 | Wood mouse nest |
| | 63 | Droppings |
| | B13 | Droppings |
| | B12 | Droppings |
| 20.11.2019 | 11 | Droppings |
| | 17 | Chewed nuts (probable wood mouse) |
| | 18 | Wood mouse nest |
| | 19 | Wood mouse nest |
| | 23 | Wood mouse food cache |
| | 28 | Wood mouse nest |
| | 35 | Wood mouse nest |
| | 39 | Droppings |

# 8 Conclusions and Recommendations

No dormice were recorded during the survey and it is therefore assumed that this species is likely absent from the site.

A full ecological impact assessment will be included within the Environmental Statement for the project and this will include an assessment of the significance of impacts from the project on dormouse. This will also detail any mitigation or compensation measures required to ensure there is no significant effect on dormice within the site.

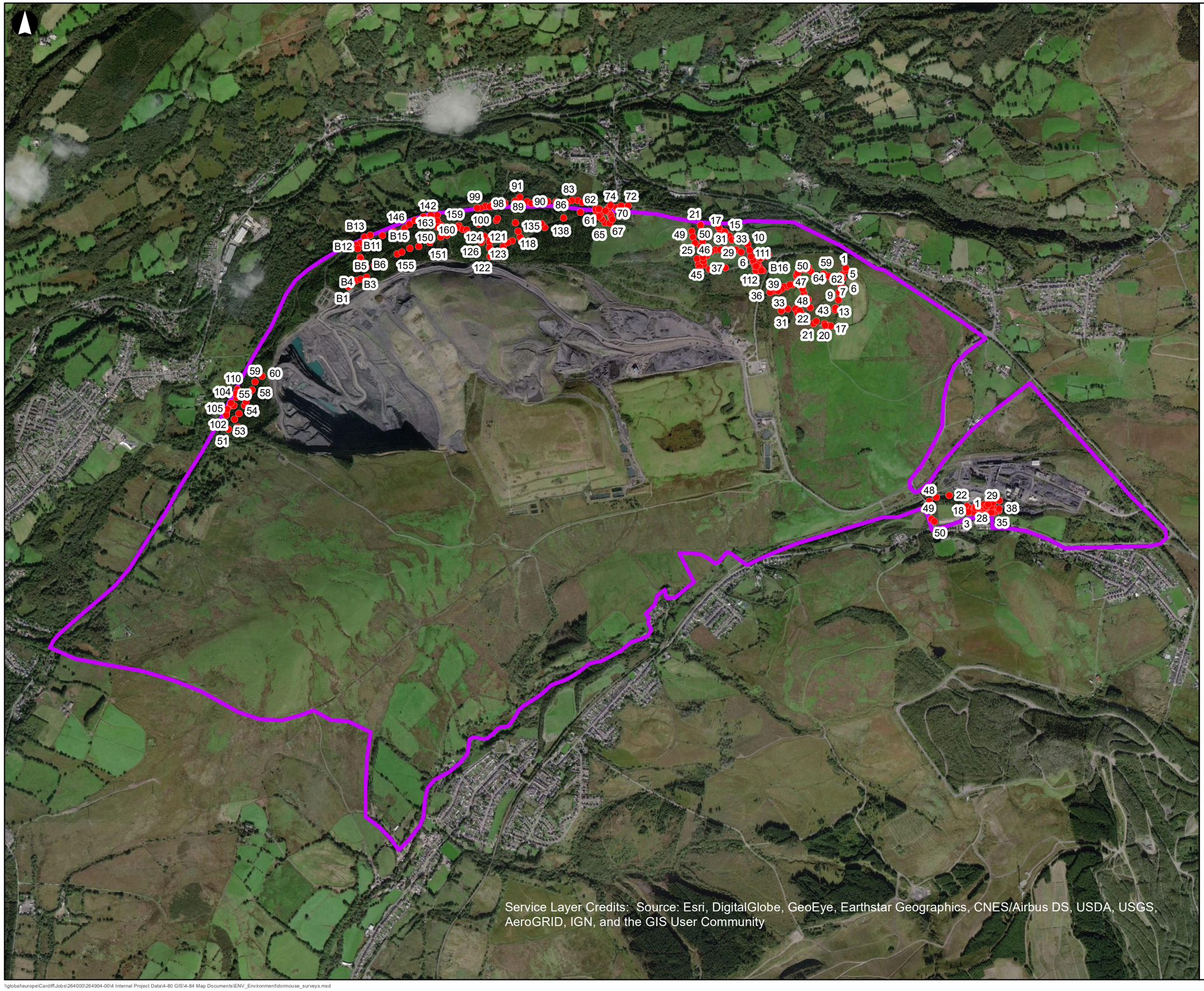
This report is the result of the survey work undertaken between April and November 2019. This report refers, within the limitations stated, to the condition of the site at the time of the surveys. Changes in legislation, guidance, best practice, etc. may necessitate a re-assessment/survey. No warranty is given as to the possibility of future changes in the condition of the site.

The results of these surveys are considered valid for a minimum of 18 months to a maximum of 3 years. If more than 18 months elapses before any planning application is submitted, the requirement for repeat surveys should be reviewed[7].

[7] Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management (2019) Advice Note on the Lifespan of Ecological Reports and Surveys

# Figures

A3




Service Layer Credits: Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community

19/12/2019 15:55:06

**Legend**

- Dormouse Tubes and Nest Boxes
- Study Area Boundary

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-07-01 | PW | PC | DB |

Metres

0 270 540 1,080


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Study Area and Nest Tube/Nest Box Locations**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 001 | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\dormouse_surveys.mxd

© Arup

# Appendix A

Survey Weather Conditions

# A1 Survey Weather Conditions

| Date | Temperature (°C) | Wind Speed (Bft) | Wind Direction | Cloud Cover (%) | Conditions | Surveyors | Notes | Results |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 17.07.2019 | 17 | 2 | W | 100 | Dry | Alex Escott/Kathryn Jones | Washery and conifer plantation | No dormice found |
| 23.07.2019 | 15 | 2 | E | 10 | Sunny | Kathryn Jones/Alex Kinsey | Northern section and hedgerows | No dormice found |
| 19.08.2019 | 14 | 3 | W | 90 | Dry | Kathryn Jones/Alex Kinsey | All tubes | No dormice found |
| 20.08.2019 | 16 | 1 | W | 70 | Sunny | | | No dormice found |
| 25.09.2019 | 15 | 2 | W | 100 | Light showers | Kathryn Jones/Alex Kinsey | All tubes | No dormice found |
| 26.09.2019 | 13 | 2 | SW | 90 | Heavy showers | | | No dormice found |
| 16.10.2019 | 13 | 1 | E | 50 | Dry | Martyn Owen (Biome Consulting) | All other tubes | No dormice found |
| 17.10.2019 | 14 | 2 | N | 20 | Sunny | Alex Escott | Coniferous plantation | No dormice found |
| 18.11.2019 | 3 | 1 | SSE | 100 | Dry | Matt Levan (Levan Ecology Ltd) | Washery | No dormice found |
| 19.11.2019 | 6 | 1 | SSE | 100 | Dry | | Hedgerows and northern section | No dormice found |
| 20.11.2019 | 7 | 2 | SSE | 100 | Dry | | Remaining tubes | No dormice found |

# Appendix 7M

Arboreal Mammal Survey Report

Welsh Government

# Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE)

## Arboreal Mammal Survey Report

Rev A | 18 June 2020

This report takes into account the particular instructions and requirements of our client.

It is not intended for and should not be relied upon by any third party and no responsibility is undertaken to any third party.

Job number 264904

**Ove Arup & Partners Ltd**
63 St Thomas Street
Bristol BS1 6JZ
United Kingdom
www.arup.com

ARUP

# Document verification

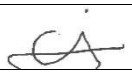
ARUP

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) | | | **Job number** 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Arboreal Mammal Survey Report | | | **File reference** |
| **Document ref** | | | | | |
| **Revision** | **Date** | **Filename** | Arboreal Mammals Survey Report_EA_draft_v1.docx | | |
| Draft 1 | 31 Oct 2019 | **Description** | First draft | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Eloise Arif | Pete Wells | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Draft 2 | 14 Nov 2019 | **Filename** | Arboreal Mammals Survey Report_EA_draft_v2.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | Addressing Pete's comments | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Eloise Arif | Claire Pooley | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Issue | 20 Nov 2019 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Arboreal Mammals Survey Report_Issue.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Eloise Arif | Claire Pooley | Neil Harwood |
| | | Signature |  |  |  |

**Issue Document verification with document** ✓

# Document Verification



| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) | | | **Job number** 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Arboreal Mammal Survey Report | | | **File reference** |
| **Document ref** | | | | | |
| **Revision** | **Date** | **Filename** | GCRE_Arboreal Mammals Survey Report_Rev A.docx | | |
| Rev A | 18 Jun 2020 | **Description** | Updated for GCRE | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Eloise Arif | Claire Pooley | Paul Clack |
| | | Signature |  |  |  |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | | | **Issue Document Verification with Document** | ✓ |

# Contents

Page

**1 Introduction 1**
1.1 Background 1
1.2 Objectives 1

**2 Project Description and Context 2**

**3 Site Description 3**

**4 Study Area 4**

**5 Legislation 5**

**6 Methodology 6**
6.1 Desk Study 6
6.2 Field Surveys 6
6.3 Limitations 7

**7 Results 8**
7.1 Desk Study 8
7.2 Field Surveys 8

**8 Conclusions 11**

## Figures

Figure 1 Study Area
Figure 2 Aboreal mammal transect route and transect survey results
Figure 3 Feeding station locations

## Photographs

Photograph 1: Scat collected during September transect
Photograph 2: Mustelid tracks with 40cm stride identified during May transect
Photograph 3: Mustelid prints considered too small for pine marten, identified during May transect
Photograph 4: Small mustelid prints identified during May transect
Photograph 5: Squirrel feeding signs identified during May transect
Photograph 6: Squirrel feeding signs identified during May transect
Photograph 7: Polecat at station 3 in October
Photograph 8: Rabbit at station 3 in June
Photograph 9: Passerines at station 1 in July
Photograph 10: Grey squirrel at station 2 in July

Photograph 11: Jays at station 2 in July
Photograph 12: Red fox at station 3 in August
Photograph 13: Mouse at station 3 in September

## Appendices

**Appendix A**

Weather Conditions

**Appendix B**

EcoWarwicker Scat DNA Analysis Results

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Background

Ove Arup & Partners Ltd (Arup) was commissioned by the Welsh Government (WG) to undertake a range of consultancy services in relation to the Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE), hereafter referred to as 'the Project'.

As part of that commission, a range of ecological surveys have been undertaken to identify the baseline ecological conditions of the Project area, to inform the assessment of impacts as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.

This document describes the arboreal mammal surveys undertaken for the Project.

## 1.2 Objectives

The objectives of the arboreal mammal survey were to ascertain the presence/likely absence of the following protected and/or notable[1] arboreal mammal and mustelid[2] species (the 'target species'):

- pine marten (*Martes martes*);
- red squirrel (*Sciurus vulgaris*); and
- polecat (*Mustela putorius*).

Otter (*Lutra lutra*) and badger (*Meles meles*), are reported separately.

[1] 'Notable' species and habitats considered in this report include species and habitats of principal importance for the purpose of maintaining and enhancing biodiversity in relation to Wales, in response to section 7 of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016, in addition to any species considered to be of significance for nature conservation such species listed in red data books, the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB) 'Birds of Conservation Concern' lists and or Local Biodiversity Action Plans (LBAPs).

[2] Of the Mustelidae family, including pine marten, polecat, American mink, stoat, weasel, badger and otter.

# 2 Project Description and Context

The WG are proposing to develop a rail testing, maintenance, research, development and storage facility (also referred to as the Global Rail Centre for Excellence) at the site of the Onllwyn washery and Nant Helen open cast mine site. The site for development is approximately 475 ha.

The proposed site is currently being mined by Celtic Energy, who will cease extraction operations in 2021, at which point Celtic Energy will be required to restore the land in accordance with regulatory requirements and agreements with Powys County Council (PCC) and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council (NPTCBC). This includes Section 106 planning obligations and planning conditions that need to be discharged.

Celtic Energy has submitted two recent planning applications for the site, including: the revised restoration strategy for approval (Planning reference number: 19/1899/REM) which would change the existing approved restoration scheme (for planning application ref 18/1070/REM). And, the Nant Helen complementary earthworks application for approval (Planning reference number: 20/0738/FUL) The purpose of these applications is to allow for a ‘flexible and adaptable landform for a variety of future uses on restoration, including the use of the site as a rail testing and storage facility, proposed by the WG.

# 3 Site Description

The study area is shown on Figure 1 and is hereafter referred to as the ‘site’.

The site is within the Dulais Valley located within Powys and Neath Port Talbot, with the Brecon Beacons National Park Authority boundary immediately to the north. Nearby settlements include Onllwyn, Seven Sisters, Ystradgynlais, Caehopkin, Abercrave or Coelbren.

The site is predominantly brownfield land that has been heavily worked by open cast mining. Much of the site has been revegetated.

# 4 Study Area

The study area encompasses the majority of land within the Nant Helen open cast operational site, which at the time of commencing the ecological surveys was considered to be the likely boundary of the project site.

The survey was carried out within the coniferous plantation woodland to the north-west of the study area. This was considered to be the only habitat suitable to support the target species, in particular pine marten and red squirrel, within the study area.

# 5 Legislation

Pine marten and red squirrel are fully protected under Schedule 5 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended) (WCA). This protects them against intentional killing, injuring or taking, and against their possession and trade. They are also protected from disturbance through prohibition of actions that could affect places they use for shelter.

Pine marten and red squirrel, along with polecat are also listed as priority species of principle importance for the conservation of biodiversity in response to Section 7 of the Environment Act (Wales) 2016. This legislation places duties on public bodies in Wales to conserve and enhance biodiversity in the exercise of their functions, including the consideration of the resilience of ecosystems in terms of their diversity, connectivity, adaptability, scale and condition.

Pine marten, red squirrel and polecat are also all listed as UK Biodiversity Action Plan Priority Species. Action Plans exist for each UK BAP Priority Species to demonstrate the UK's commitment to help reduce or halt the significant losses in global biodiversity[3].

Actions which are prohibited by legislation can be made lawful on the approval and granting of a licence from Natural Resources Wales (NRW), subject to conditions.

[3] The UKBAP was succeeded by the 'UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework' in July 2012. The UK list of priority species, however, remains an important reference source and has been used to help draw up statutory lists of priority species.

# 6 Methodology

## 6.1 Desk Study

A data search was obtained from the Biodiversity Information Service (BIS[4]) for Powys & Brecon Beacons National Park on 21st November 2018. The data search included all historic records of protected and/or notable[1] species from the last 10 years within a 5 km radius of the site (Figure 1). This included records of the target species, which are summarised in the Desk Study Results section below.

Targeted surveys for these species were not undertaken in preparation for the previous Environmental Statement (ES) undertaken by Celtic Energy[5]. Nevertheless, the previous ES was reviewed for any incidental records, along with publicly available ordnance survey mapping and aerial imagery to identify suitable habitat[6;7;8] for the target species within the study area (Figure 1).

## 6.2 Field Surveys

### 6.2.1 Transect Survey

The transect route was located within an area of coniferous plantation woodland to the north-west of the study area, which was considered suitable habitat for the target species. The route was approximately 8.5 km in length and is shown on Figure 2. The transect survey was carried out six times: once per month between May and October 2019 (inclusive).

Surveyors (Suitably Qualified Ecologists (SQE)) walked the transect looking for evidence of target mammal species including footprints, trails, scats (pine marten and polecat), live sightings, red squirrel feeding remains and red squirrel dreys (nests), as per best practice guidance[9],[10]. Any mustelid scats found were collected and sent for DNA analysis at EcoWarwicker Ecological Forensics[11]. The dates and the weather during each of these transect survey visits are detailed in Appendix A.

[4] Aderyn is a Local Environmental Records Centres (LERC) Wales system, developed and maintained by the Biodiversity Information Service (BIS).
[5] Celtic Energy Ltd (2011). *Environmental Statement.*
[6] https://www.britishredsquirrel.org/red-squirrels/dreys-nests/ Accessed 13th November 2019.
[7] https://www.mammal.org.uk/species-hub/full-species-hub/discover-mammals/species-pine-marten/ Accessed 13th November 2019.
[8] https://www.mammal.org.uk/species-hub/full-species-hub/discover-mammals/species-pine-marten/ Accessed 13th November 2019.
[9] O'Mahony et al. (2006). *National Pine Marten Survey of Ireland 2005.*
[10] Gurnell et al. (2009). *Practical techniques for surveying and monitoring squirrels.* Practice Note. Forestry Commission.
[11] https://warwick.ac.uk/fac/sci/lifesci/research/archaeobotany/ecological_forensics/

### 6.2.2 Camera Trapping Survey

Three feeding stations were installed along the transect route with two motion-sensitive camera traps (Bushnell Trophy Cam HD) placed at each station (six camera traps placed in total). Feeding station 1 was located at National Grid Reference (NGR) SN 80770 11642, feeding station 2 was located at NGR SN 81159 11820 and feeding station 3 was located at NGR SN 82196 11866. The feeding station locations are shown on Figure 3.

Bait (dried mealworms, nuts, seeds, jam sandwiches, peanut butter, eggs and/or dog food) was placed on a platform in the centre of the two camera traps at each feeding station. Feeding stations were deployed for 125 days between 14th June 2019 and 17th October 2019. The SD cards within the cameras, and the bait on the feeding platform were refreshed once per month during the transect surveys.

Camera trap footage was recorded as a combination of jpeg images and ten-second mp4 video clips onto SD cards, which were subsequently analysed to determine the presence of target species.

### 6.2.3 Surveyors

Field surveys were carried out by a combination of SQE: Pete Wells BSc MSc CEnv MCIEEM, Alexandra Escott BSc (Hons) MSc, Eloise Arif BSc (Hons) ACIEEM, and Alexandra Kinsey BSc (Hons).

## 6.3 Limitations

Surveyors were unable to find feeding station 1 during the August survey visit due to a GPS mapping error. As such, the bait was not refreshed in August at feeding station 1. This is not considered to have negatively affected the survey results however, as animals were still recorded visiting feeding station 1 between the August and September survey visit, and the survey effort overall is considered to still be sufficient enough to be confident in the results.

The findings presented in this study represent those at the time of survey and reporting, and data collected from available sources. Ecological surveys are limited by factors which affect the presence of flora and fauna, factors such as the time of year and natural behaviour of the animals. Nevertheless, these surveys were conducted at the optimal survey periods and using methodologies which are in accordance with published guidelines.

# 7 Results

## 7.1 Desk Study

The BIS provided four records of polecat within 5 km of the site from the last 10 years. The closest of these was located approximately 1.5 km north east. No recent records of red squirrel or pine marten were returned, although there was one record of a red squirrel sighting from 1998 located approximately 3.7 km south west.

The desk study identified one area of coniferous plantation woodland to the north west of the site, which was considered the only habitat suitable to support pine marten and red squirrel within the study area. Polecat, if present, would also use this habitat.

## 7.2 Field Surveys

### 7.2.1 Transect Survey

The transect survey results are shown on Figure 2. One scat was collected during the August transect survey visit, and five scats were collected during the September transect survey visit for DNA analysis. All six scats collected were considered to potentially be from pine marten, due to their shape (dark and coiled) (Photograph 1) and their smell (musty sweet scent, not unpleasant)[12]. However, the DNA analysis revealed that all six scats were produced by fox, not pine marten.

Mustelid prints were identified on three occasions during the May transect: prints with a 40 cm stride were identified at the western end of the transect route (Photograph 2), prints that were considered too small for pine marten were identified near feeding station 3 (Photograph 3) and small prints were identified near feeding station 2 (Photograph 4). Due to the small size of these prints, it was considered more likely that they were from polecat, ferret (*Mustela furo*), or a polecat-ferret hybrid[13], rather than pine marten[14;15].

Squirrel feeding signs in the form of a stripped pine cone[16] (Photograph 5 and Photograph 6) were also identified in May. However, grey squirrels (*Sciurus carolinensis*) and red squirrels both feed in this distinctive way[17] and as such, this

[12] https://pine-marten-recovery-project.org.uk/our-work/field-signs Accessed 5th November 2019
[13] The Vincent Wildlife Trust (2014) Polecats and Ferrets. https://www.vwt.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2015/04/polecat-ferret-leaflet-.pdf Accessed 8th November 2019
[14] The Vincent Wildlife Trust (2017) A guide to identifying evidence of pine martens in Wales. https://www.vwt.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2017/11/Evidence-of-Pine-Martens-in-Wales.pdf Accessed 8th November 2019
[15] Wiltshire Mammal Group (2015) Small mustelid footprint ID guide.
[16] https://www.mammal.org.uk/sites/default/files/Red%20Squirrel%20Field%20Sign%20Guide%20PDF.pdf Accessed 7th November 2019
[17] https://treesforlife.org.uk/into-the-forest/trees-plants-animals/mammals/red-squirrel/red-squirrel-feeding-signs/ Accessed 7th November 2019

cannot be considered conclusive proof of red squirrel presence within the woodland. Grey squirrels were observed on several occasions during the transect surveys.

No other signs of target species were identified during the transect survey.

### 7.2.2 Camera Trapping Survey

The camera trapping survey recorded one instance of a polecat on 6th October at feeding station 3 (Photograph 7). No activity of other target species (pine marten and red squirrel) was recorded. Non-target species recorded include red fox (*Vulpes vulpes*), rabbit (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*) some unidentifiable mouse species (considered most likely to be wood mouse (*Apodemus sylvaticus*)), birds, and numerous instances of grey squirrel, a naturalised non-native species listed on Schedule 9 of the WCA.

The volume of grey squirrel activity recorded is considered to contribute to the lack of red squirrel activity. The species identified at each feeding station in each month are summarised in Table 1, and locations of feeding stations are shown on Figure 3.

Table 1: Species recorded at each feeding station during camera trapping survey

| Month | Feeding Station Ref. | Target Species Recorded | Other Species Recorded |
|---|---|---|---|
| June | 1 | None | Birds (robin (*Erithacus rubecula*), jay (*Garrulus glandarius*), coal tit (*Periparus ater*), great tit (*Parus major*)); mice; grey squirrel; red fox. |
| | 2 | None | Grey squirrel; mice. |
| | 3 | None | Red fox; rabbit; grey squirrel; mice. |
| July | 1 | None | Grey squirrel; mice; birds (robin, great tit, blue tit (*Cyanistes caeruleus*), great spotted woodpecker (*Dendrocopos major*), blackbird (*Turdus merula*)). |
| | 2 | None | Red fox; grey squirrel; mice; birds (jay). |
| | 3 | None | Red fox; grey squirrel; mice; birds (jay, blackbird); rabbit. |
| Aug | 1 | None | Red fox; grey squirrel; mice; birds (robin, blue tit, jay). |
| | 2 | None | Red fox; grey squirrel; mice; birds (jay). |
| | 3 | None | Red fox; rabbit; grey squirrel; mice; birds (great tit, jay). |
| Sept | 1 | None | Mice; birds (great tit, jay, robin, blue tit). |
| | 2 | None | Red fox; grey squirrel; mice; birds (robin, great tit, blue tit, jay). |
| | 3 | None | Red fox; rabbit; grey squirrel; mice, birds (jay, robin, great tit). |
| Oct | 1 | None | Red fox; mice; birds (passerines, magpie (*Pica pica*)). |

| Month | Feeding Station Ref. | Target Species Recorded | Other Species Recorded |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 2 | None | Grey squirrel; birds (jay). |
| | 3 | Polecat | Red fox; rabbit; grey squirrel; mice; birds (jay). |

Red squirrel are considered likely to be absent from the survey area due to the lack of recent and nearby desk study records, the high volume of grey squirrel activity, and the inconclusive feeding signs identified during the transect survey.

Pine marten are also considered likely to be absent from the survey area due to the lack of desk study records and the lack of evidence identified during the field surveys. However, it should be noted that a pine marten re-introduction project has been undertaken in mid-Wales[18], and, as such, pine marten are likely to be present (in low numbers) in the vicinity of the study area despite the lack of records.

[18] https://www.vwt.org.uk/projects-all/pine-marten-recovery-project/ Accessed 14th November 2019

# 8 Conclusions

The camera trapping survey identified the presence of polecat at feeding station 3 in October. Red squirrel and pine marten were found likely to be absent from the survey area. Numerous other native UK species were recorded during this suite of surveys, including red fox, rabbit, jays, mice, and numerous bird species.

A full ecological impact assessment will be included within the Environmental Statement for the project and this will include an assessment of the significance of impacts from the project on protected and/or notable mammal species. This will also detail any mitigation or compensation measures required to ensure there is no significant effect on arboreal mammals within the site.

This report is the result of the survey work undertaken during 2019. This report refers, within the limitations stated, to the condition of the site at the time of the surveys. Changes in legislation, guidance, best practice, etc. may necessitate a re-assessment/survey, as may the passage of time.

The results of these surveys are considered valid for a minimum of 18 months to a maximum of 3 years. If more than 18 months elapses before any planning application is submitted, the requirement for repeat surveys should be reviewed[19].

[19] Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management (2019). *Advice Note on the Lifespan of Ecological Reports and Surveys.*

# Figures

A3




**LEGEND**

Study Area

19/12/2019 15:59:38

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-14 | EA | CP | NH |

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|

Metres

0 270 540 1,080

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Figure 1**
**Study Area**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **001** | **F1** |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\1 Client\271968 Celtic Energy Application\GIS\Map Documents\2019_Arboreal Mammals_EA.mxd

© Arup

A3




**LEGEND**

- Study Area
- Arboreal mammal transect route
- Mustelid prints
- Squirrel feeding signs
- Scats collected for DNA analysis

19/12/2019 15:59:18

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-14 | EA | CP | NH |

Metres

0 87.5 175 350

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Figure 2**
**Arboreal mammal transect route and transect survey results**

Scale at A3

**1:6,500**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **002** | **F1** |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\1 Client\271968 Celtic Energy Application\GIS\Map Documents\2019_Arboreal Mammals_EA.mxd

© Arup

A3




**LEGEND**

- Study Area
- Feeding stations

19/12/2019 15:59:28

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-14 | EA | PW | NH |

Metres

0 87.5 175 350

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Figure 3**
**Feeding station locations**

Scale at A3

**1:6,500**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **003** | **F1** |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\1 Client\271968 Celtic Energy Application\GIS\Map Documents\2019_Arboreal Mammals_EA.mxd

© Arup

# Photographs



Photograph 1: Scat collected during September transect



Photograph 2: Mustelid tracks with 40cm stride identified during May transect



Photograph 3: Mustelid prints considered too small for pine marten, identified during May transect



Photograph 4: Small mustelid prints identified during May transect



Photograph 5: Squirrel feeding signs identified during May transect



Photograph 6: Squirrel feeding signs identified during May transect




Photograph 7: Polecat at station 3 in October




Photograph 8: Rabbit at station 3 in June




Photograph 9: Passerines at station 1 in July




Photograph 10: Grey squirrel at station 2 in July




Photograph 11: Jays at station 2 in July




Photograph 12: Red fox at station 3 in August




Photograph 13: Mouse at station 3 in September

# Appendix A

Weather Conditions

# A1 Weather Conditions

Table A1: Weather conditions during arboreal mammal transect survey visits

| Survey Visit | Date | Temp. (°C) | Wind Speed (Beaufort Scale) | Wind Direction | Cloud Cover (%) | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Transect 1 | 23/05/2019 | 18 | 2 | SW | 10 | Sunny |
| Camera trap and feeding station install | 14/06/2019 | 13 | 1 | E | 100 | Dry |
| Transect 2 | 28/06/2019 | 21 | 4 | NE | 0 | Sunny |
| Transect 3 | 25/07/2019 | 27 | 2 | SW | 20 | Sunny |
| Transect 4 | 29/08/2019 | 14 | 2 | SW | 100 | Light drizzle |
| Transect 5 | 11/09/2019 | 16 | 3 | W | 100 | Stead rain |
| Transect 6 | 17/10/2019 | 12 | 2 | S | 90 | Dry |

# Appendix B

EcoWarwicker Scat DNA Analysis Results

WARWICK
THE UNIVERSITY OF WARWICK

EcoWarwicker
Ecological Forensics

8 October 19

Re: Identification Results for Alexandra Kinsey, Arup

Job number 14632, received 19 September 2019
Sample labelled: GCRE Pine marten transect. Poss. Mustelid scat sample 1
PCR amplification successful. DNA sequence:
CCACCTACACACCTCAAAACAACGTGGGATAATATTCCGACCCCTTAGTCAATGCCT
ATTCTGACTTCTAACCGCAGACC

Phylogenetic analysis identification: *Vulpes vulpes*

Confirmed by maximum likelihood, maximum parsimony, bootstrap 100%.

Best regards,

Professor Robin Allaby

The results and conclusions in this report are based on an investigation of mtDNA sequence analysis. The results obtained have been reported with accuracy. The interpretation represents the most probable conclusion for the DNA sequence obtained rather than the sample provided given current levels of species data. It should be borne in mind that different circumstances might produce different results. Therefore, care must be taken with interpretation of the results especially if they are used as the basis for commercial recommendations.

**Professor Robin Allaby**

School of Life Sciences,
Gibbet Hill Campus,
University of Warwick,
Coventry CV4 7AL
Tel: 02476575059
Fax: 02476574500
Email: r.g.allaby@warwick.ac.uk

WARWICK
THE UNIVERSITY OF WARWICK

EcoWarwicker
Ecological Forensics

8 October 19

Re: Identification Results for Alexandra Kinsey, Arup

Job number 14633, received 19 September 2019
Sample labelled: GCRE Pine marten transect. Poss. Mustelid scat sample 2
PCR amplification successful. DNA sequence:
CCCATAATGATGAAAGGGTGTCCACCTACACACCTCAAAACAACGTGGGATAATATT
CCGACCCGTTAGTCAATGCCTATTCTGACTTCTAACCGCAGACCTC

Phylogenetic analysis identification: *Vulpes vulpes*

Confirmed by maximum likelihood, maximum parsimony, bootstrap 100%.

Best regards,

Professor Robin Allaby

The results and conclusions in this report are based on an investigation of mtDNA sequence analysis. The results obtained have been reported with accuracy. The interpretation represents the most probable conclusion for the DNA sequence obtained rather than the sample provided given current levels of species data. It should be borne in mind that different circumstances might produce different results. Therefore, care must be taken with interpretation of the results especially if they are used as the basis for commercial recommendations.

**Professor Robin Allaby**

School of Life Sciences,
Gibbet Hill Campus,
University of Warwick,
Coventry CV4 7AL
Tel: 02476575059
Fax: 02476574500
Email: r.g.allaby@warwick.ac.uk

WARWICK
THE UNIVERSITY OF WARWICK

EcoWarwicker
Ecological Forensics

8 October 19

Re: Identification Results for Alexandra Kinsey, Arup

Job number 14634, received 19 September 2019
Sample labelled: GCRE Pine marten transect. Poss. Mustelid scat sample 3
PCR amplification successful. DNA sequence:
CCACCTACACACCTCAAAACAACGTGGGATAATATTCCGACCCCTTAGTCAATGCCT
ATTCTGACTTCTAACCGCAGACCTCCTCAC

Phylogenetic analysis identification: *Vulpes vulpes*

Confirmed by maximum likelihood, maximum parsimony, bootstrap 100%.

Best regards,

Professor Robin Allaby

The results and conclusions in this report are based on an investigation of mtDNA sequence analysis. The results obtained have been reported with accuracy. The interpretation represents the most probable conclusion for the DNA sequence obtained rather than the sample provided given current levels of species data. It should be borne in mind that different circumstances might produce different results. Therefore, care must be taken with interpretation of the results especially if they are used as the basis for commercial recommendations.

**Professor Robin Allaby**

School of Life Sciences,
Gibbet Hill Campus,
University of Warwick,
Coventry CV4 7AL
Tel: 02476575059
Fax: 02476574500
Email: r.g.allaby@warwick.ac.uk

WARWICK
THE UNIVERSITY OF WARWICK

EcoWarwicker
Ecological Forensics

8 October 19

Re: Identification Results for Alexandra Kinsey, Arup

Job number 14635, received 19 September 2019
Sample labelled: GCRE Pine marten transect. Poss. Mustelid scat sample 4
PCR amplification successful. DNA sequence:
CCACCTACACACCTCAAAACAACGTGGGATAATATTCCGACCCCTTAGTCAATGCCT
ATTCTGACTTCTAACCGCAGACCTCCTCAC

Phylogenetic analysis identification: *Vulpes vulpes*

Confirmed by maximum likelihood, maximum parsimony, bootstrap 100%.

Best regards,

Professor Robin Allaby

The results and conclusions in this report are based on an investigation of mtDNA sequence analysis. The results obtained have been reported with accuracy. The interpretation represents the most probable conclusion for the DNA sequence obtained rather than the sample provided given current levels of species data. It should be borne in mind that different circumstances might produce different results. Therefore, care must be taken with interpretation of the results especially if they are used as the basis for commercial recommendations.

**Professor Robin Allaby**

School of Life Sciences,
Gibbet Hill Campus,
University of Warwick,
Coventry CV4 7AL
Tel: 02476575059
Fax: 02476574500
Email: r.g.allaby@warwick.ac.uk

WARWICK
THE UNIVERSITY OF WARWICK

EcoWarwicker
Ecological Forensics

8 October 19

Re: Identification Results for Alexandra Kinsey, Arup

Job number 14636, received 19 September 2019
Sample labelled: GCRE Pine marten transect. Poss. Mustelid scat sample 5
PCR amplification successful. DNA sequence:
CCACCTACACACCTCAAAACAACGTGGGATAATATTCCGACCCCTTAGTCAATGCCT
ATTCTGACTTCTAACCGCAGACCTCCTCA

Phylogenetic analysis identification: *Vulpes vulpes*

Confirmed by maximum likelihood, maximum parsimony, bootstrap 100%.

Best regards,

Professor Robin Allaby

The results and conclusions in this report are based on an investigation of mtDNA sequence analysis. The results obtained have been reported with accuracy. The interpretation represents the most probable conclusion for the DNA sequence obtained rather than the sample provided given current levels of species data. It should be borne in mind that different circumstances might produce different results. Therefore, care must be taken with interpretation of the results especially if they are used as the basis for commercial recommendations.

**Professor Robin Allaby**

School of Life Sciences,
Gibbet Hill Campus,
University of Warwick,
Coventry CV4 7AL
Tel: 02476575059
Fax: 02476574500
Email: r.g.allaby@warwick.ac.uk

WARWICK
THE UNIVERSITY OF WARWICK

EcoWarwicker
Ecological Forensics

8 October 19

Re: Identification Results for Alexandra Kinsey, Arup

Job number 14638, received 19 September 2019
Sample labelled: GCRE Pine marten transect. Poss. Mustelid scat sample 7. Point D.
PCR amplification successful. DNA sequence:
CCACCTACACACCTCAAAACAACGTGGGATAATATTCCGACCCCTTAGTCAATGCCT
ATTCTGACTTCTAACCGC

Phylogenetic analysis identification: *Vulpes vulpes*

Confirmed by maximum likelihood, maximum parsimony, bootstrap 100%.

Best regards,

Professor Robin Allaby

The results and conclusions in this report are based on an investigation of mtDNA sequence analysis. The results obtained have been reported with accuracy. The interpretation represents the most probable conclusion for the DNA sequence obtained rather than the sample provided given current levels of species data. It should be borne in mind that different circumstances might produce different results. Therefore, care must be taken with interpretation of the results especially if they are used as the basis for commercial recommendations.

**Professor Robin Allaby**

School of Life Sciences,
Gibbet Hill Campus,
University of Warwick,
Coventry CV4 7AL
Tel: 02476575059
Fax: 02476574500
Email: r.g.allaby@warwick.ac.uk

# Appendix 7N

Bat Activity Report

Welsh Government

# Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE)

## Bat Activity Survey Report

Rev A | 18 June 2020

This report takes into account the particular instructions and requirements of our client.

It is not intended for and should not be relied upon by any third party and no responsibility is undertaken to any third party.

Job number 264904

**Ove Arup & Partners Ltd**
4 Pierhead Street
Capital Waterside
Cardiff CF10 4QP
United Kingdom
www.arup.com

ARUP

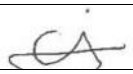
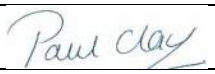
# Document verification

ARUP

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) | | | **Job number** 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Bat Activity Survey Report | | | **File reference** |
| **Document ref** | | | | | |
| **Revision** | **Date** | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Bat Activity Survey Report_Draft_AK.docx | | |
| Draft 1 | 4 Nov 2019 | **Description** | First draft | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Alexandra Kinsey | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Draft 2 | 19 Nov 2019 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Bat Activity Survey Report_AE.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Alex Escott | Claire Pooley | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Draft 3 | 6 Mar 2020 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Bat Activity Survey Report__v3.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Martyn Owen | Claire Pooley | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Issue | 27 Mar 2020 | **Filename** | Nant Helen_Bat Activity Survey Report_Issue.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | Final report | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Martyn Owen/Pete Wells | Claire Pooley | Paul Clack |
| | | Signature |  |  |  |
| | | | | **Issue Document verification with document** | ✓ |

# Document Verification



| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE) | | | **Job number** 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Bat Activity Survey Report | | | **File reference** |
| **Document ref** | | | | | |
| **Revision** | **Date** | **Filename** | GCRE_Bat Activity Report_Rev A.docx | | |
| Rev A | 18 Jun 2020 | **Description** | Updated for GCRE | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Eloise Arif | Claire Pooley | Paul Clack |
| | | Signature |  |  |  |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | | | **Issue Document Verification with Document** | ✓ |

# Contents

Page

**1 Introduction 1**
1.1 Background 1
1.2 Survey Objectives 1

**2 Project Description and Context 2**

**3 Site Description 3**

**4 Study Area 4**

**5 Relevant Legislation & Biodiversity Framework 5**

**6 Methodology 6**
6.1 Desk Study 6
6.2 Field Surveys 6
6.3 Limitations 13

**7 Baseline Environment 15**
7.1 Desk Study 15
7.2 Field Survey 16
7.3 Static Detector Surveys 18

**8 Conclusions 25**

## Figures

Figure 1 Study Area
Figure 2 Bat Activity Transect Routes
Figure 3 Amended Transect Routes (Purple and Green)
Figure 4 Static Detector Locations
Figure 5 (a-e) April Transect Results – Purple, green, orange, yellow and blue routes
Figure 6 (a-e) May Transect Results – Purple, green, orange, yellow and blue routes
Figure 7 (a-e) June Transect Results – Purple, green, orange, yellow and blue routes
Figure 8 (a-e) July Transect Results – Purple, green, orange, yellow and blue routes
Figure 9 (a-e) August Transect Results – Purple, green, orange, yellow and blue routes
Figure 10 (a-e) September Transect Results – Purple, green, orange, yellow and blue routes

Figure 11 (a-e) October Transect Results – Purple, green, orange, yellow and blue routes
Figure 12 (a-f) Static Detector Results Bat Species Proportions (April, May, July, August, September and October)
Figure 13 (a-f) Static Detector Results Bat Activity Index (April, May, July, August, September and October)

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Background

Ove Arup & Partners Ltd (Arup) was commissioned by the Welsh Government (WG) to undertake a range of consultancy services in relation to the Global Centre for Rail Excellence (GCRE), hereafter referred to as 'the Project'.

As part of that commission, a range of ecological surveys have been undertaken to identify the baseline ecological conditions of the Project area, to inform the assessment of impacts as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.

This document describes the bat activity survey undertaken for the Project. It should be read in conjunction with the bat roost survey report for the Project[1].

## 1.2 Survey Objectives

The surveys were conducted with the following objectives:

- To record bat activity levels and make observations on bat behaviour along walked transects, sampling habitats within the Study Area;
- To record and identify levels of bat activity, using static bat detectors at different locations spaced within the Study Area; and
- To identify the range of species present and their relative abundance in terms of activity levels at these locations.

[1] Arup (2020). Nant Helen Bat Roost Survey Report.

# 2 Project Description and Context

The WG are proposing to develop a rail testing, maintenance, research, development and storage facility (also referred to as the Global Rail Centre for Excellence) at the site of the Onllwyn washery and Nant Helen open cast mine site. The site for development is approximately 475 ha.

The proposed site is currently being mined by Celtic Energy, who will cease extraction operations in 2021, at which point Celtic Energy will be required to restore the land in accordance with regulatory requirements and agreements with Powys County Council (PCC) and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council (NPTCBC). This includes Section 106 planning obligations and planning conditions that need to be discharged.

Celtic Energy has submitted two recent planning applications for the site, including: the revised restoration strategy for approval (Planning reference number: 19/1899/REM) which would change the existing approved restoration scheme (for planning application ref 18/1070/REM). And, the Nant Helen complementary earthworks application for approval (Planning reference number: 20/0738/FUL) The purpose of these applications is to allow for a ‘flexible and adaptable landform for a variety of future uses on restoration, including the use of the site as a rail testing and storage facility, proposed by the WG.

# 3 Site Description

The site (Figure 1) is within the Dulais Valley located within Powys and Neath Port Talbot, with the Brecon Beacons National Park Authority boundary immediately to the north. Nearby settlements include Onllwyn, Seven Sisters, Ystradgynlais, Caehopkin, Abercrave or Coelbren.

The site is predominantly brownfield land that has been heavily worked by open cast mining. Much of the site has revegetated.

# 4 Study Area

The Study Area encompasses the majority of land within the Nant Helen open cast operational site, which at the time of commencing the ecological surveys was considered to be the likely boundary of the Project.

The Study Area is shown in Figure 1 and is hereafter referred to as the ‘site’.

# 5 Relevant Legislation & Biodiversity Framework

All UK bat species are afforded protection under both European and national law. All bats are listed as European Protected Species (EPS) under the provisions of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) (known as the 'Habitats Regulations'). Additionally, all bat species are afforded protection under Schedule 5 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended) (WCA).

Together this legislation makes it an offence to:

- Intentionally or recklessly kill, injure or capture a bat;
- Intentionally or recklessly disturb a bat such as to affect its ability to survive, breed or rear its young;
- Damage, destroy or obstruct access to a breeding site or resting place (e.g. roost) used by a bat, or disturb bats while they are using such a place; and
- Possess or control a live or dead bat, or any part of a bat.

Four species of bat, Greater Horseshoe Bat *Rhinolophus ferrumequinum*, Lesser Horseshoe Bat *R. hipposideros*, Bechstein's Bat *Myotis bechsteinii* and Western Barbastelle *Barbastella barbastellus*, are included on Annex II of the Habitats Directive[2], which requires the designation of Special Areas of Conservation to ensure the maintenance of favourable conservation status (and these are therefore generally considered as perhaps the most important UK species).

Various bat species are also listed as Species of Principal Importance for the conservation of biodiversity in Wales, under the provisions of Section 7 of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016 (Section 7 species). The Act includes a duty on all public authorities to have regard for the conservation of biodiversity in the exercise of their functions. This duty applies to government bodies, local authorities and statutory undertakers.

Actions that are prohibited by legislation can be made lawful on the approval and granting of a licence from Natural Resources Wales (NRW), subject to conditions.

[2] Council Directive 92/43/EEC of 21 May 1992 on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora

# 6 Methodology

## 6.1 Desk Study

The desk study element involved two methodologies: a review of existing ecological reports in relation to the site and an ecological data search with the Local Biodiversity Records Centre.

Existing ecological data, obtained in 2011 to inform the Environmental Statement[3], was reviewed which included previous desk study results, habitat and species surveys.

Protected and notable[4] species (including bats), Schedule 9 invasive non-native species and non-statutory site data within 5 km of the site were obtained from the Biodiversity Information Service for Powys & Brecon Beacons National Park (BIS)[5] on 21 November 2018.

In addition, online searches were carried out using the Multi Agency Geographic Information for the Countryside (MAGIC)[6], Natural Resources Wales website[7] and the Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC) website[8] to identify any statutory designated sites up to 5 km from the site, and any designated European sites within 10 km; for which bats are a qualifying feature.

The full desk study results are provided in the Extended Phase 1 Habitat Report for the Project[9].

## 6.2 Field Surveys

Details of transect and static detector monitoring are provided below. All surveys were undertaken in line with guidelines published by the Bat Conservation Trust (BCT)[10].

[3] Environmental Statement (2011), Celtic Energy.
[4] Notable' species and habitats considered in this report include species and habitats of principal importance for the purpose of maintaining and enhancing biodiversity in relation to Wales, under section 7 of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016, in addition to any species considered to be of significance for nature conservation such species listed in red data books, the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB)
[5] https://www.bis.org.uk/home.
[6] http://magic.defra.gov.uk/
[7] https://naturalresources.wales/conservation-biodiversity-and-wildlife/find-protected-areas-ofland- and-seas/designated-sites-search/?lang=en
[8] http://jncc.defra.gov.uk
[9] Arup (2019) Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey Report.
[10] Collins, J. (ed.) (2016) Bat Surveys for Professional Ecologists: Good Practice Guidelines (3rd edn). The Bat Conservation Trust, London.

### 6.2.1 Transect Surveys

Habitats within the site were assessed during the Extended Phase 1 Habitat survey as having moderate suitability to support foraging and commuting bats. Therefore, in line with Good Practice Guidelines[10], transect surveys were carried out once per month between April and October.

Five transect routes (colour coded as Green, Purple, Orange, Yellow and Blue) were designed to sample bat activity around suitable habitat (e.g. hedgerows and treelines) within the site. The locations of the transect routes are shown in Figure 2.

The transect routes were generally circular, and each walked once per month from April to October 2019 inclusive, therefore they were each surveyed seven times. The dates of each survey, along with sunset times, survey start and finish times are given in Table 1. Table 2 details dates of the transect surveys, and weather conditions.

Blue, orange and yellow transect surveys were led by Martyn Owen MCIEEM (Biome Ltd) (NE bat licence no. 2015-1974-CLS-CLS)[11], with assistants. Green and purple transects were led by Alex Escott (Arup ecologist), and assistants. Martyn and Alex are both experienced bat surveyors.

[11] Martyn Owen is also an accredited agent on an NRW bat licence, although no licences are required to carry out transect surveys.

**Table 1**. Dates and Times of Transect Surveys

| | Transect | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Green | | | | Purple | | | | Orange | | | | Yellow | | | | Blue | | | |
| | Date | Sunset/ sunrise | Start | End | Date | Sunset/ sunrise | Start | End | Date | Sunset/ sunrise | Start | End | Date | Sunset/ sunrise | Start | End | Date | Sunset/ sunrise | Start | End |
| Apr | 25th | 20:46 | 20:28 | 22:28 | 29th | 20:54 | 20:35 | 22:38 | 15th | 20:26 | 20:13 | 22:09 | 24th | 20:44 | 20:31 | 21:58 | 23rd | 20:42 | 20:25 | 22:10 |
| May | 16th | 21:25 | 21:02 | 23:13 | 23rd | 21:37 | 21:12 | 22:46 | 9th | 21:13 | 20:51 | 23:00 | 19th | 21:31 | 21:07 | 22:48 | 24th | 21:39 | 21:14 | 23:14 |
| Jun | 17th | 21:00 | 21:35 | 23:36 | 27th | 21:02 | 21:37 | 23:16 | 13th | 20:59 | 21:34 | 23:17 | 19th | 21:01 | 21:37 | 23:21 | 20th | 21:01 | 02:55 | 04:52 |
| Jul | 9th | 22:00 | 21:32 | 23:33 | 16th | 21:53 | 21:26 | 23:26 | 17th | 21:51 | 21:24 | 23:55 | 10th | 21:59 | 23:01 | 23:01 | 9th | 22:00 | 21:36 | 23:06 |
| Aug | 28th | 20:27 | 20:09 | 22:09 | 15th | 20:58 | 20:39 | 22:38 | 4th | 20:21 | 20:41 | 22:30 | 13th | 21:02 | 20:42 | 22:18 | 13th | 21:02 | 20:42 | 22:42 |
| Sep | 11th | 19:52 | 19:39 | 22:06 | 5th | 20.07 | 19:53 | 21:38 | 19th | 19:29 | 19:21 | 20:59 | 24th | 19:18 | 19:09 | 20:40 | 18th | 19:34 | 19:23 | 21:15 |
| Oct | 16th | 18:23 | 18:19 | 20:38 | 2nd | 18:58 | 18:51 | 20:56 | 16th | 18:23 | 18:19 | 19:59 | 6th | 18:48 | 18:40 | 20:29 | 13th | 18:31 | 18:24 | 20:20 |

**Table 2.** Weather Conditions During Transect Surveys

| Date | Temperature (ºC) at Start | Temperature (ºC) at End | Wind Speed (Beaufort) | Wind Direction | Cloud Cover (%) | Conditions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 25.04.2019 | 10 | 8 | 1 | N/A | 60 | Dry |
| 29.04.2019 | 12 | 11 | 1 | N/A | 80 | Dry |
| 15.04.2019 | 11 | 9 | 1 | SE | 90 | Dry |
| 24.04.2019 | 12 | 11 | 1 | SE | 60 | Dry |
| 23.04.2019 | 16 | 14 | 1 | E | 90 | Precipitation |

| Date | Temperature (ºC) at Start | Temperature (ºC) at End | Wind Speed (Beaufort) | Wind Direction | Cloud Cover (%) | Conditions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 16.05.2019 | 14 | 11 | 1 | NE | 70 | Dry |
| 23.05.2019 | 14 | 12 | 2 | NW | 90 | Dry |
| 09.05.2019 | 10 | 8 | 1 | SW | 90 | Dry |
| 19.05.2019 | 11 | 10 | N/A | N/A | 50 | Dry |
| 24.05.2019 | 13 | 11 | 1 | W | 50 | Dry |
| 17.06.2019 | 13 | | 1 | E | 90 | Dry |
| 27.06.2019 | 18 | 18 | 5 | NE | 0 | Sunny. Progressively windier throughout survey |
| 13.06.2019 | 11 | 11 | 1 | W | 90 | Light showers |
| 20.06.2019 | 10 | 11 | 1 | SW | 60 | Dry |
| 19.06.2019 | 11 | 10 | 1 | W | 10 | Dry |
| 09.07.2019 | 20 | 17 | 1 | N/A | 80 | Dry |
| 16.07.2019 | 18 | | 1 | W | 10 | Dry |
| 17.07.2019 | 16 | 14 | 2 | SW | 100 | Dry |
| 10.07.2019 | 16 | 15 | 1 | SW | 100 | Dry |
| 09.07.2019 | 18 | 16 | 1 | SW | 40 | Dry |
| 29.08.2019 | 16 | 14 | 1 | SW | 100 | Dry |
| 15.08.2019 | 14 | 12 | 1 | SW | 40 | Dry |
| 04.08.2019 | 16 | 15 | 1 | W | 100 | Dry |
| 13.08.2019 | 13 | 13 | 1 | SW | 40 | Dry |
| 13.08.2019 | 13 | 13 | 1 | SW | 40 | Dry |

| Date | Temperature (ºC) at Start | Temperature (ºC) at End | Wind Speed (Beaufort) | Wind Direction | Cloud Cover (%) | Conditions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 11.09.2019 | 16 | 10 | 1 | SW | 80 | Dry |
| 05.09.2019 | 12 | 9 | 1 | SE | 5 | Dry |
| 19.09.2019 | 16 | 15 | 1 | E | 0 | Dry |
| 24.09.2019 | 14 | 14 | 2 | SW | 100 | Light rain |
| 18.09.2019 | 13 | 11 | 1 | NE | 0 | Dry |
| 16.10.2019 | 11 | 9 | 1 | SW | 20 | Sunny. Light rain 19.30 |
| 02.10.2019 | 10 | 8 | 1 | NW | 70 | Dry |
| 16.10.2019 | 11 | 10 | 1 | W | 40 | Dry |
| 06.10.2019 | 10 | 9 | 1 | NW | 100 | Dry |
| 13.10.2019 | 12 | 9 | 1 | E | 50 | Dry |

Transect surveys were undertaken at dusk and began at sunset and lasted for 1.5-2.5 hours after sunset. One of the surveys was undertaken at dawn and began 2 hours before sunrise and finished at sunrise.

Batlogger M (Elekon) and Echo Meter Touch (Wildlife Acoustics) bat detectors were used to record bat calls during the surveys. Following the surveys, all bat recordings were analysed to identify species using the relevant bat analysis software packages (see further details below in section 6.2.2.2) to species level where possible.

Observations such as numbers and species of bats heard/seen, the direction of flight, height and the behaviour (e.g. foraging or commuting) were noted when seen.

The Green and Purple transect routes were subject to amendment for the months of June-October due to health and safety concerns with the presence of bulls and cows with young across the survey area. The amended routes are indicated in Figure 3. Due to the open nature of the common land containing the Purple transect, a car based transect survey was deemed more appropriate for health and safety. To ensure a robust survey effort, part of this transect was walked where possible (within the fenced felled conifer plantation habitat) and four 10-minute listening points incorporated within areas of suitable habitat for commuting and foraging bats (see Figure 3).

## 6.2.2 Static Detector Surveys

### 6.2.2.1 Data Collection

A static detector survey was carried out to assess bat activity along suitable habitats identified within the site in accordance with best practice survey guidelines[10]. Song Meter SM2 BAT detectors were deployed at Locations 1 – 16 (shown in Figure 4) to record bat calls of species commuting and foraging. Static monitoring was completed during the months of April, May, July, August, September and October 2019 (going into November 2019)[12].

**Table 3.** Static detector monitoring periods

| Month (2019) | Start | End |
|---|---|---|
| April | 25.4.2019 | 29.4.2019 |
| May | 15.5.2019 | 31.5.2019 |
| July | 18.7.2019 | 25.7.2019 |
| August | 1.8.2019 | 19.8.2019 |
| September | 1.9.2019 | 16.9.2019 |
| October | 30.10.2019 | 03.11.2019 |

[12] No survey was carried out in June due to logistical difficulties.

Song Meter SM2 BAT detectors are robust and weatherproof, which record full spectrum bat calls over several days. These were installed at the locations shown in Figure 4 and left for five to seven days each time, ensuring the microphones were directed away from dense vegetation to record bat activity for consecutive nights each month in line with the recommended effort within the Good Practice Survey Guidelines[10].

The detectors were set up with the settings shown in Table 4 below to record bat activity between 18:00 and 07.00 each night.

**Table 4.** SM2 + BAT Settings used during data collection

| Parameter | Setting |
|---|---|
| 2.5V Microphone Bias | Off |
| Low noise filter | 1kHz |
| Microphone pre-amp gain | 12dB |
| Sample rate | 354800 |
| Monitoring schedule | Daily from 18:00 |
| Monitoring duration | 13 hrs |

The microphones used with the detectors during the course of the surveys were regularly checked and calibrated using a Wildlife Acoustics Calibration Unit to ensure that they were functioning properly. Microphones that were found not to show a significant response to the output of the calibration unit were replaced.

Detector locations (Figure 4) remained consistent across the monitoring period. The locations were determined to provide coverage of the site, and included a variety of habitats, as indicated within Table 5 below.

**Table 5**. Static detector location details

| Monitoring Location (Figure 4) | Notes |
|---|---|
| **1** | Adjacent to access road, near deciduous woodland and pasture. |
| **2** | Next to hedgerow within pasture. |
| **3** | Next to hedgerow/trees within pasture. |
| **4** | Near road, with trees, housing and pasture (including wet pasture/drains) nearby. |
| **5** | Near entrance to Washery. Mature/semi-mature trees, scrub and ponds nearby. |
| **6** | Within scrub/semi-mature trees. Ponds nearby |
| **7** | Near hedgerow including mature trees, and woodland. Pasture and scrub nearby. |
| **8** | Within scattered scrub in pastoral field. |
| **9** | On edge of conifer plantation. Scrub nearby. |
| **10** | Near pond complex on edge of works area. Coniferous plantation nearby. |
| **11** | On edge of plantation coniferous forestry. Wet pasture nearby. |
| **12** | On edge of work area. Scrub, pond (ephemeral) and wet grassland nearby. |
| **13** | On edge of plantation forestry within wet grassland. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **14** | Near pond complex, within scrub. Wet grassland nearby. |
| **15** | Near stream in wet pasture. |
| **16** | Within wet pasture. |

Static surveys were undertaken by Neil Also and Ray Houghton: acousticians at Arup.

#### 6.2.2.2 Data Processing and Analysis

Detectors recorded bat activity in Wildlife Acoustics Compression files (.wac). These files were downloaded from the detectors and processed using Kaleidoscope Pro Software to produce audio files (.wav) and zero crossing files. The processing also included the automatic identification of bat species based on the classifiers developed by Wildlife Acoustics (Bats of Europe 3.0.0).

The files produced by the processing were reviewed to ensure correct identification of species and to identify where possible the bat species for any calls which could not be recognised by the software. All calls identified as being either common pipistrelle (*Pipistrellus pipistrellus*) or soprano pipistrelle (*P. pygmaeus*) were not reviewed, except where high levels of insect noise had been recorded leading to uncertainty over the accuracy of identification. All other calls were checked by Richard Moores, a bat specialist with over 20 years of experience in bat work and holder of a current NRW bat survey licence (Licence number: SO87731-1), as well as holding Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH) (27405) and Natural England (NE) licences (2015-12259-CLS-CLS and 2015-12257-CLS-CLS).

The number of files (sound clips) recorded by the detectors each night were taken as a proxy value to the number of bat passes. This was then used to calculate a Bat Activity Index (BAI) by dividing the number of passes by five (the number of monitoring nights) for each species at each location during each session. The BAI is calculated using data from the first five monitoring nights recorded each month. In some cases, the detector also recorded data on the sixth and sevenths nights. These additional nights were excluded from the BAI as it could not be certain that the detector had recorded data for the entire night. However, where rarer or more notable species were recorded on these additional nights, they were included to ensure their representation within the data in terms of species diversity.

The average BAIs for all species (sum of individual BAIs) at each location was also calculated over the active months.

The time of recording of the first bat of each species, each night, was also assessed to infer the potential proximity of roost sites.

## 6.3 Limitations

The findings presented in this report represent those at the time of survey and reporting, and data collected from available sources. Ecological surveys can be limited by factors affecting the presence of plants and animals, such as the time of

year, migration patterns and behaviour. The absence of evidence of any particular species should not be taken as conclusive proof that the species is not present or that it will not be present in the future. However, the likely presence of protected and/or other notable species could be adequately determined from the surveys carried out and further surveys were recommended where any uncertainty on presence or absence remained.

The identification of bat calls can be highly subjective based on decisions on the shape and characteristics of the calls. However, experienced bat ecologists have been used in the analysis of data, as well as Kaleidoscope software that assists in the identification of calls. As is standard practice, no attempt to differentiate between the *Myotis* species or *Plecotus* species has been made.

Whilst every effort was made to programme and undertake surveys during suitable weather conditions, the long-term nature of the static activity monitoring surveys means that, on some occasions, these surveys included nights during which there were lower temperatures, periods of rainfall and strong winds. However, the number and range of recordings made provide a robust indication of bat activity levels across the site during the active season for bats.

The Green and Purple transect routes were subject to amendment from June to October (as shown in Figure 3), due to the presence of bull and cattle with young across the site. However, it is considered that these areas were adequately covered by the amended routes and methodologies used in all surveyed months, and survey effort was therefore not compromised.

Due to logistical difficulties no static data was collected during June, and only one location (Monitoring Location 6) was sampled in August. In addition, detectors deployed at Monitoring Locations 2 (April), 3 (July), 5 (September), 7 (October), 11 (July, September) 12 (April, July, September), 14 (July, September, October), 15 (September, October), 16 (September) failed to record any bat calls indicting detector (or microphone) failure. However, these variations in coverage have been factored into the analyses, and a comprehensive set of surveys have been completed. The omission of these months/monitoring locations is not considered to compromise the objectives of the surveys detailed within this report.

# 7 Baseline Environment

## 7.1 Desk Study

### 7.1.1 Existing Survey Data

A full summary of the existing survey data collated from the surveys undertaken to inform the Environmental Statement for the site in 2011 is provided within the Extended Phase 1 Habitat Report[9].

#### 7.1.1.1 Bat Activity Surveys (Transect and Static monitoring)

Activity surveys in the form of walked transects and the deployment of static detectors were undertaken[3]. Seven bat species (common pipistrelle, soprano pipistrelle, Nathusius' pipistrelle (*P. nathusii*), brown long-eared (*Plecotus auritus*), noctule (*Nyctalus noctula*), serotine (*Eptisecus serotinus*) and Leisler's (*N. leislerii*)) were recorded commuting/foraging within and adjacent to the site during the static and transect surveys, with most records comprising pipistrelles.

### 7.1.2 New Data Search

#### 7.1.2.1 Protected and Notable Species

The data provided by BIS in November 2018 detailed records of bat species identified within 5 km of the site, as summarised below. The distance given is that to the closest point on the site boundary.

**Table 6.** Bat species recorded within 5 km of the site

| Species/Group | Scientific Name | Status | Number of Records | Approximate distance of closest record (m) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Soprano pipistrelle | *Pipistrellus pygmaeus* | EPS, WCA, Sec 7 | 10 | 300 |
| Common pipistrelle | *Pipistrellus pipistrellus* | EPS, WCA, Sec 7 | 27 | 400 |
| Unidentified bat | *Chiroptera* | EPS, WCA, Sec 7 | 10 | 400 |
| Daubenton's bat | *Myotis daubentonii* | EPS, WCA, Sec 7 | 7 | 400 |
| Noctule bat | *Nyctalus noctula* | EPS, WCA, sec 7 | 11 | 400 |
| Pipistrelle species | *Pipistrellus* spp. | EPS, WCA, sec 7 | 14 | 600 |
| Brown long-eared bat | *Plecotus auritus* | EPS, WCA, Sec 7 | 7 | 1000 |

| Species/Group | Scientific Name | Status | Number of Records | Approximate distance of closest record (m) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Myotis bat | *Myotis* spp. | EPS, WCA, sec 7 | 2 | 1700 |
| Nathusius' pipistrelle | *Pipistrellus nathusii* | EPS, WCA, sec 7 | 2 | 2000 |
| Natterer's bat | *Myotis nattereri* | EPS, WCA, Sec 7 | 2 | 2000 |
| Lesser horseshoe bat | *Rhinolophus hipposideros* | EPS, WCA, sec 7 | 1 | 2000 |

#### 7.1.2.2 Statutory and Non-Statutory Designated Sites

Fourteen statutorily designated sites were identified within 5 km of the site. They comprised one Special Area of Conservation (SAC), one National Park and 12 Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), one of which is also designated as a National Nature Reserve (NNR). No sites designated for bats were identified within 10 km of the site however. The identified sites are detailed within the Extended Phase 1 Habitat Report[9].

## 7.2 Field Survey

### 7.2.1 Transect Activity Surveys

Transect survey data are shown on Figures 5 – 11 (a-e). The bat species are labelled on the figures with the time that the bats were recorded. Table 7 provides a summary of the data obtained in relation to each transect during each month. During transect surveys soprano and common pipistrelle were by far the most abundantly logged species, with records from each transect.

**Table 7.** Summary of Transect Results

| Transect | Summary of Results |
|---|---|
| ***April*** | |
| Purple | Low level of common and soprano pipistrelle activity. Activity recorded at ponds at end of survey (22:16). Majority of activity detected within broadleaved woodland and felled coniferous plantation habitat at the south-western corner of the transect (between 20:49-21:06), and broadleaved woodland at the western extent of the transect (21:26-21:50). |
| Green | Very low bat activity – two soprano pipistrelle heard towards the end of survey at 21:23 and 21:27. Heavy rain showers prior to start of survey. |
| Orange | Low bat activity. Common and soprano pipistrelle heard at the south-eastern corner of the transect along a series of hedgerows (20:29-20:44), and at the north-western transect section (21:52). |
| Yellow | Moderate bat activity. Common and soprano pipistrelle recorded throughout the transect route. Myotis sp. were recorded around the series of ponds to the west of the transect (21:16 and 21:19). |
| Blue | Low levels of activity. Common and soprano pipistrelles recorded along the northern transect line (20:50-22:01) and a common pipistrelle heard at the centre of the transect (21:40). |

| Transect | Summary of Results |
|---|---|
| ***May*** | |
| Purple | Common and soprano pipistrelles heard foraging within the felled forestry area and woodland to the southwest (21:49-22:07). Low levels of activity. |
| Green | Most activity was observed around hedgerows and the treeline along Onllwyn Road/A4221 (21:26-22:04). Low levels of activity throughout the Washery (22:33-22:50). A noctule was recorded at 21:29. |
| Orange | Very low activity - one common pipistrelle heard at 22:30. |
| Yellow | Moderate bat activity - pipistrelle species recorded throughout woodland area (21:20-21:52). Myotis sp. recorded at western ponds (21:57) and north-eastern corner (21:20. |
| Blue | Low activity, similar to April transect – common and soprano pipistrelle recorded throughout the central transect area, northern extent and south-western corner and around waterbodies. |
| ***June*** | |
| Purple | Low levels of bat activity. Common and soprano pipistrelles foraging along the Nant Ystalwyn/woodland area (22:23-22:45). |
| Green | Fairly constant pipistrelle activity throughout the survey, including in the sheep fields (21:44-21:49), along Onllwyn Road and the A4221 (22:05-22:26), and in the Washery (22:28-23:21). |
| Orange | Low level common and soprano pipistrelle activity. Most activity at southwestern corner of transect and north-western extent. A Myotis sp. was also heard at 22:53 within this area. A tunnel was found at Grid Reference SN80138 09411, where a pipistrelle species was considered likely to have emerged (22:00). |
| Yellow | Moderate activity – common and soprano pipistrelle. Myotis sp. recorded at north-eastern transect corner at 22:51. The majority of activity recorded at western transect area (22:12-22:27). |
| Blue | Low level activity – four common/soprano pipistrelles recorded at southern transect line. |
| ***July*** | |
| Purple | Relatively high bat activity. Pipistrelle species observed within recently felled woodland area and conifer plantation (22:05-22:23). Low level of pipistrelle and Myotis activity along the haulage road (23:19-23:27). Pipistrelles also heard by the sheep fold/broadleaved woodland area at north-western extent of transect (22:45-23:13). |
| Green | Similar to previous surveys – moderate level of pipistrelle activity, the majority observed along Onllwyn Road/A4221 (22:10-22:24), and over scrub/grassland habitat within the Washery (22:35-23:26). |
| Orange | Rain during survey and low levels of activity (common and soprano pipistrelle). |
| Yellow | Moderate activity – common and soprano pipistrelle. Noctule recorded 22:14 at south-western transect extent. |
| Blue | Moderate common and soprano pipistrelle activity. Noctule recorded at 22:08 at the north-western corner of transect near larger pond. |
| ***August*** | |
| Purple | Moderate pipistrelle activity, foraging along stream and woodland habitat (21.05 – 21.20). Noctule heard 21.13. Moderate activity along the haulage road. A Myotis species was recorded at 21.57 along the haulage road. |
| Green | Relatively high pipistrelle bat activity level long Onllwyn Road/A4221 throughout survey. Noctules recorded at 20:32 and 22:04. |
| Orange | Myotis sp. recorded at the western extent between 21:02 and 21:39, and along the northern extent (22:14-22:17). Common and soprano pipistrelle recorded with these areas also. Low - moderate activity levels. |
| Yellow | Moderate activity – common and soprano pipistrelle. Noctule recorded at the finish point (22:14) and Myotis sp. recorded at northern edge of the woodland (21:35). |

| Transect | Summary of Results |
|---|---|
| Blue | Moderate activity – common and soprano pipistrelle. Myotis sp. recorded at the southern extent near ponds (22:10) and noctule recorded near the start/finish point (22:36 and 22:42). |
| ***September*** | |
| Purple | Moderate levels of common and soprano pipistrelle activity; observed foraging along the track through woodland/coniferous plantation area (20:30-20:53) and along the haulage road. Noctules heard at 20:11 and 20:39. |
| Green | Similar activity level of common and soprano pipistrelle to previous surveys and a few Myotis sp. recorded. Noctule observed flying over A4221 at 20:26. |
| Orange | Low level activity of common and soprano pipistrelle. Likely emerging from tunnel at stone structure at 19:48. |
| Yellow | Lower activity levels than at previous surveys – sub optimal conditions (rain during survey). Common and soprano pipistrelle activity. Myotis sp. recorded at western ponds (19:50) and along the northern woodland edge (19:57-20:25). |
| Blue | Moderate common and soprano pipistrelle activity throughout the transect. Myotis sp. recorded around ponds at central transect line (20:39) and eastern extent at larger pond (21:02). Noctule recorded at north-eastern corner (21:12). |
| ***October*** | |
| Purple | Low bat activity. Few pipistrelle passes within woodland/coniferous plantation area (19:32-19:56). Myotis sp. also recorded here (19:43) and along haulage road (20:21-20:55). |
| Green | Low bat activity. Pipistrelles recorded foraging along Onllwyn Road and A4221 (18:41-19:08). One common pipistrelle recorded in the washery (19:16). |
| Orange | Low level of activity of common and soprano pipistrelle throughout the transect. Myotis sp. was recorded at 19.20 at the south-western (19:20) and northern (19:42) corners of the route. |
| Yellow | Moderate level of activity of common and soprano pipistrelle. Myotis sp. were recorded at the western extent of the transect around the ponds at (19:46-19:29). Noctule were also recorded at the end of the survey (20:27). |
| Blue | Low-moderate common and soprano pipistrelle activity throughout the survey. Noctule recorded at the end of the transect at 20:11 and 20:17. |

## 7.3 Static Detector Surveys

Static detector survey data are summarised within Tables 8-10 and Charts 1-6. The identification of six species was confirmed, with *Myotis* sp. and long-eared bat *Plecotus* sp. also logged. Figure 12 (a-f) shows the proportion of each bat species recorded at each static location in each month, while Figure 13 (a-f) shows the average BAI at each static location, in each month.

Table 8 summarises activity levels by species across all survey locations. Common pipistrelle and soprano pipistrelle were by far the most commonly recorded species, with both logged at all monitoring locations. *Myotis* sp. and Noctule were also logged at all locations. Of those species identified to species-level, (what was considered to be) serotine (two passes, monitoring locations 1 and 8) and greater horseshoe bat (five passes, monitoring locations 3, 7, 9 and 16) provided the fewest records.

**Table 8.** Summary of all bat passes by species

| Species | Total Number of Bat Passes at all Monitoring Locations |
|---|---|
| Unidentified bat | 1 |
| Serotine | 2 |
| *Myotis* sp. | 3,824 |
| Noctule | 522 |
| Nyctalus sp. | 7 |
| Nathusius' Pipistrelle | 21 |
| Common Pipistrelle | 69,131 |
| Soprano Pipistrelle | 64,394 |
| Pipistrelle sp. | 1,914 |
| Long-eared bat *Plecotus* sp. | 242 |
| Greater Horseshoe Bat | 5 |

Table 9 summarises data by monitoring location; due to variations in the duration of monitoring from each location the mean number of bat passes per hour (*i.e.* total number of bat passes divided by total survey hours by location) is provided. These data are illustrated within Chart 1.

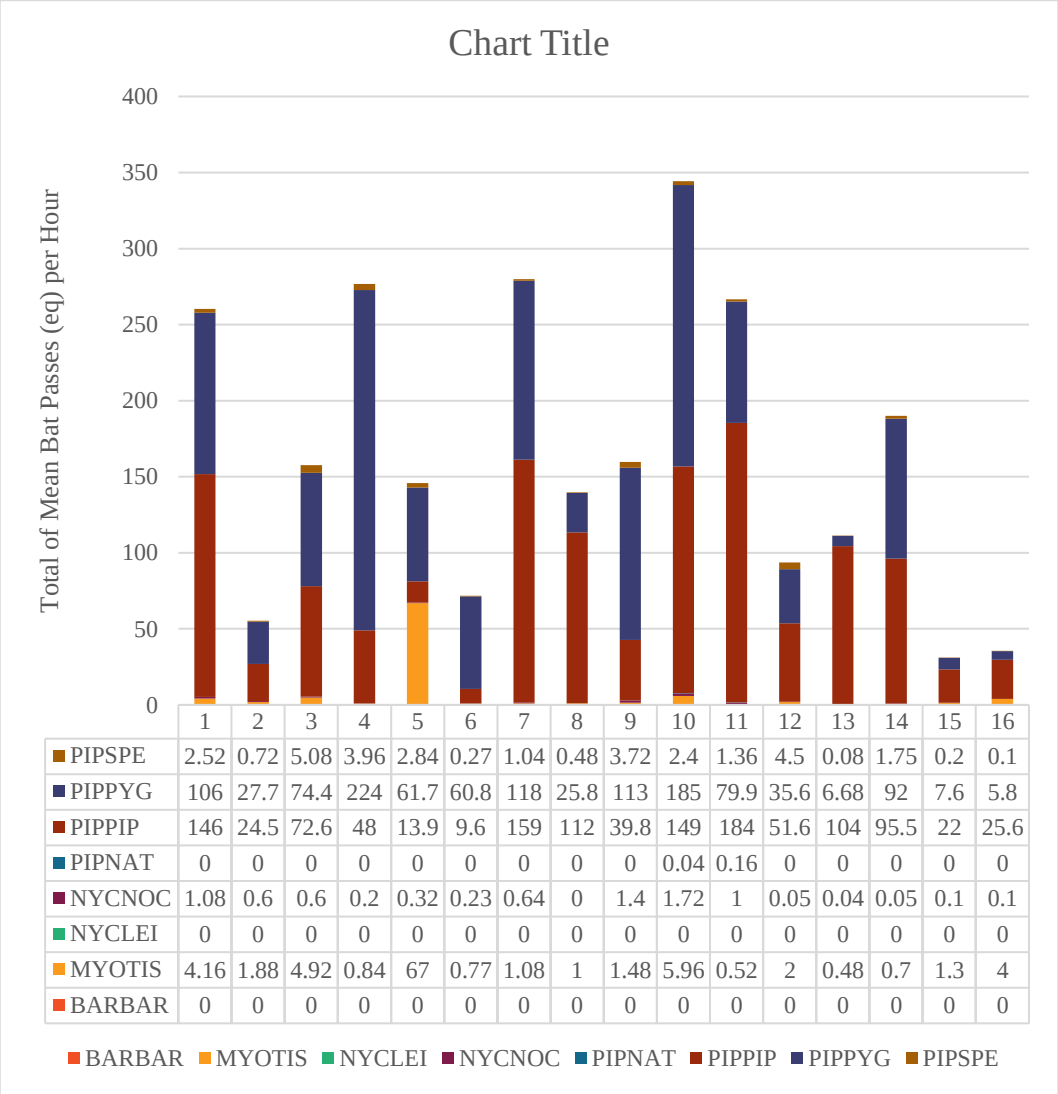
As shown, the greatest level of activity was encountered at monitoring location 4, followed by 10, 1, 14 and 11 all of which recorded in excess of an average of 47 bat passes per hour. Monitoring locations 4, 10 and 1 are located in the north of the site, at relatively low elevations. Locations 14 and 10 are situated near to water. Location 1 is situated near to mature deciduous woodland.

A mean of fewer than ten bat passes per hour were logged at monitoring locations 16, 6, 12 and 2. Locations 12 and 16 are located in the western portion of the site, at relatively high elevations (compared to other locations) whereas locations 2 and 6 are near to roads which may account for the reduced levels of activity.

**Table 9.** Summary of all bat passes by monitoring location

| Monitoring Location | Total Number of Bat Passes | Total Monitoring Hours | Mean Number of Bat Passes Per Monitoring Hour |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1** | 13,856 | 258.87 | 53.52 |
| **2** | 1,934 | 214.6 | 9.01 |
| **3** | 9,992 | 355.59 | 28.10 |
| **4** | 15,633 | 271.77 | 57.52 |
| **5** | 9,458 | 304.02 | 31.11 |
| **6** | 2,079 | 362.21 | 5.74 |
| **7** | 12,092 | 328.84 | 36.77 |
| **8** | 15,776 | 494.66 | 31.89 |
| **9** | 12,552 | 492.97 | 25.46 |
| **10** | 23,775 | 442.64 | 53.71 |
| **11** | 7,120 | 150.56 | 47.29 |
| **12** | 1,570 | 180.35 | 8.71 |
| **13** | 6,973 | 260.14 | 26.80 |
| **14** | 4,363 | 85.5 | 51.03 |
| **15** | 1,523 | 133.19 | 11.43 |
| **16** | 1,368 | 324.45 | 4.22 |

**Chart 1**. Total of mean bat passes per hour by monitoring location[13]




| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PIPSPE | 2.52 | 0.72 | 5.08 | 3.96 | 2.84 | 0.27 | 1.04 | 0.48 | 3.72 | 2.4 | 1.36 | 4.5 | 0.08 | 1.75 | 0.2 | 0.1 |
| PIPPYG | 106 | 27.7 | 74.4 | 224 | 61.7 | 60.8 | 118 | 25.8 | 113 | 185 | 79.9 | 35.6 | 6.68 | 92 | 7.6 | 5.8 |
| PIPPIP | 146 | 24.5 | 72.6 | 48 | 13.9 | 9.6 | 159 | 112 | 39.8 | 149 | 184 | 51.6 | 104 | 95.5 | 22 | 25.6 |
| PIPNAT | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.04 | 0.16 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NYCNOC | 1.08 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.2 | 0.32 | 0.23 | 0.64 | 0 | 1.4 | 1.72 | 1 | 0.05 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| NYCLEI | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| MYOTIS | 4.16 | 1.88 | 4.92 | 0.84 | 67 | 0.77 | 1.08 | 1 | 1.48 | 5.96 | 0.52 | 2 | 0.48 | 0.7 | 1.3 | 4 |
| BARBAR | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

[13] RHIFER= greater horseshoe, PLASPE = *Plecotus* sp., PIPSPE = pipistrelle sp., PIPPYG = soprano pipistrelle, PIPPIP = common pipistrelle, PIPNAT = Nathusius' pipistrelle, NYCNOC = noctule, NYCLEI – Leisler's bat, MYOTIS = *Myotis* sp, BATSP = bat sp.

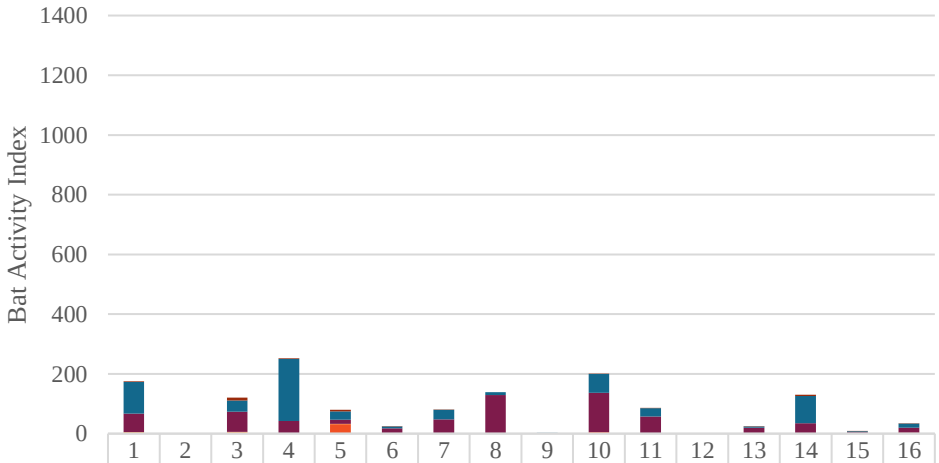
**Table 10.** Summary of static monitoring data by species and location

| Monitoring Location (Survey Nights) | Number of Survey Nights Recorded/Mean Bat Passes per Hour (average time that first recorded on each night) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Bat sp.** | **Serotine** | **Myotis sp.** | **Noctule** | **Nyctalus sp.** | **Nathusius' Pipistrelle** | **Common Pipistrelle** | **Soprano Pipistrelle** | **Pipistrelle sp.** | **Plecotus sp.** | **Greater Horseshoe** |
| **1** (29) | - | 2/0.01 (23:14) | 21/1.05 (23:28) | 18/0.22 (00:20) | 2/0.01 (23:44) | 2/0.03 (00:01) | 29/32.94 (01:01) | 28/18.63 (00:53) | 19/0.55 (01:11) | 10/0.08 (00:36) | - |
| **2** (24) | - | - | 9/0.14 (00:55) | 6/0.08 (00:03) | 1/0.00 (02:26) | - | 18/4.03 (01:09) | 18/4.57 (01:05) | 12/0.15 (00:30) | 4/0.02 (23:03) | - |
| **3** (37) | - | - | 32/1.15 (00:00) | 12/0.07 (01:48) | - | - | 34/13.86 (23:00) | 36/12.38 (23:04) | 26/0.55 (23:18) | 18/0.09 (00:43) | 1/0.00 (04:52) |
| **4** (28) | - | - | 15/0.42 (01:26) | 5/0.03 (23:55) | - | 2/0.01 (23:00) | 25/8.68 (23:20) | 18/46.52 (23:51) | 19/1.84 (23:41) | 4/0.02 (00:44) | - |
| **5** (35) | - | - | 29/6.83 (01:29) | 8/0.05 (00:30) | - | - | 33/7.08 (23:24) | 34/16.17 (23:15) | 26/0.98 (00:07) | 1/0.00 (00:09) | - |
| **6** (42) | - | - | 16/0.11 (01:33) | 4/0.03 (03:03) | - | - | 39/3.76 (23:44) | 40/1.74 (23:55) | 17/0.10 (23:59) | 1/0.01 (23:50) | - |
| **7** (35) | - | - | 24/0.24 (23:47) | 20/0.16 (00:03) | - | - | 34/21.46 (23:56) | 35/14.77 (00:36) | 14/0.12 (00:33) | 3/0.02 (02:07) | 1/0.00 (05:21) |
| **8** (52) | - | 1/0.00 (23:24) | 29/0.17 (00:44) | 5/0.01 (22:50) | - | 2/0.00 (21:32) | 48/24.21 (23:50) | 50/7.3 (23:14) | 31/0.15 (00:10) | 16/0.05 (01:26) | - |
| **9** (52) | - | - | 39/0.23 (00:10) | 29/0.44 (23:52) | - | 1/0.00 (00:28) | 48/7.44 (23:45) | 23:26 (52/16.92) | 00:49 (20/0.25) | 01:40 (23/0.18) | 00:28 (2/0.00) |
| **10** (48) | - | - | 35/0.66 (00:59) | 9/0.14 (02:33) | 1/0.00 (00:10) | 2/0.00 (23:14) | 45/21.47 (00:20) | 48/30.62 (23:52) | 30/0.75 (00:29) | 15/0.07 (00:52) | - |
| **11** (15) | - | - | 6/0.10 (20:52) | 6/0.19 (06:47) | - | 1/0.03 (02:25) | 15/32.84 (00:09) | 13/13.85 (00:54) | 8/0.27 (00:02) | 1/0.01 (02:20) | - |
| **12** (22) | - | - | 18/0.36 (00:01) | 5/0.09 (22:18) | - | - | 21/5.61 (23:27) | 20/2.39 (23:08) | 16/0.25 (23:16) | 1/0.01 (23:01) | - |
| **13** (27) | - | - | 7/0.17 (01:36) | 2/0.01 (01:38) | - | - | 24/24.42 (02:28) | 23/2.19 (23:51) | 5/0.02 (22:46) | - | - |
| **14** (10) | 1/0.01 (01:28) | - | 7/0.16 (00:36) | 1/0.01 (03:40) | 1/0.02 (23:48) | - | 10/26.82 (00:47) | 10/23.59 (23:56) | 7/0.41 (23:16) | - | - |
| **15** (16) | - | - | 13/0.38 (00:48) | 2/0.02 (22:57) | 1/0.01 (22:43) | - | 16/8.20 (23:48) | 13/2.61 (23:06) | 8/0.08 (22:39) | 5/0.15 (23:48) | - |
| **16** (37) | - | - | 23/0.38 (23:47) | 4/0.01 (21:41) | - | - | 35/3.22 (23:30) | 28/0.57 (22:28) | 5/0.03 (23:09) | - | 1/0.00 (23:47) |

Charts 2-6 below summarise the calculated BAI during each month, by species and monitoring location. Due the absence of data from June, and the largely incomplete dataset from August, no charts are provided for these months. Figure 13 (a-f) also show the BAI recorded in each month, at each static location.

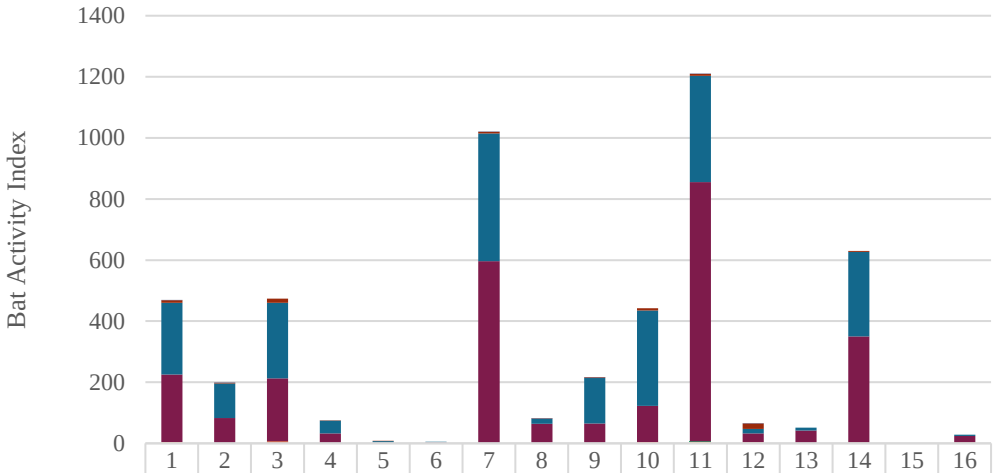
April and October provided markedly fewer registrations in comparison to May, July and September.

**Chart 2**. BAI - April



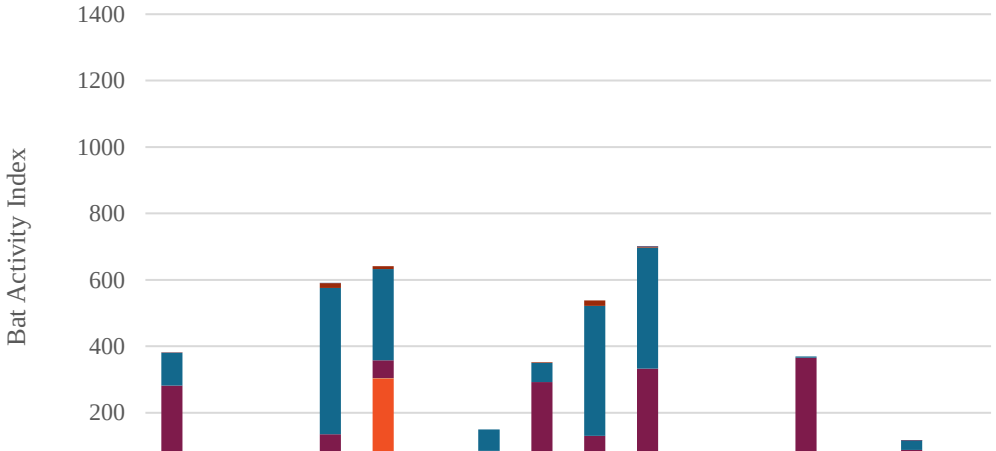

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RHIFER | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PLESPE | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PIPSPE | 2 | | 10 | 2 | 5 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | | 0 | 4 | 0 | 0 |
| PIPPYG | 106 | | 37 | 207 | 29 | 7 | 32 | 10 | 1 | 63 | 27 | | 4 | 92 | 3 | 13 |
| PIPPIP | 62 | | 68 | 41 | 14 | 18 | 47 | 128 | 2 | 132 | 57 | | 20 | 34 | 4 | 17 |
| PIPNAT | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NYCNOC | 2 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NYCLEI | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| MYOTIS | 3 | | 4 | 1 | 32 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 3 |

## **Chart 3**. BAI - May



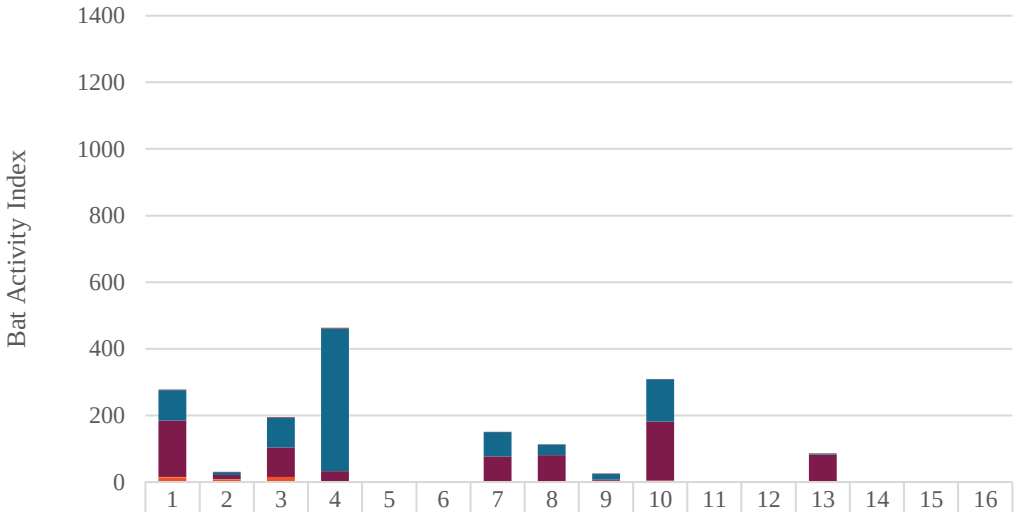

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RHIFER | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PLESPE | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PIPSPE | 9 | 2 | 14 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 8 | 6 | 18 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| PIPPYG | 235 | 114 | 247 | 41 | 5 | 2 | 418 | 17 | 149 | 312 | 348 | 15 | 10 | 276 | 0 | 4 |
| PIPPIP | 221 | 82 | 206 | 33 | 1 | 3 | 595 | 63 | 64 | 118 | 849 | 30 | 41 | 348 | 1 | 22 |
| PIPNAT | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NYCNOC | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NYCLEI | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| MYOTIS | 3 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 2 |

## **Chart 4.** BAI - July



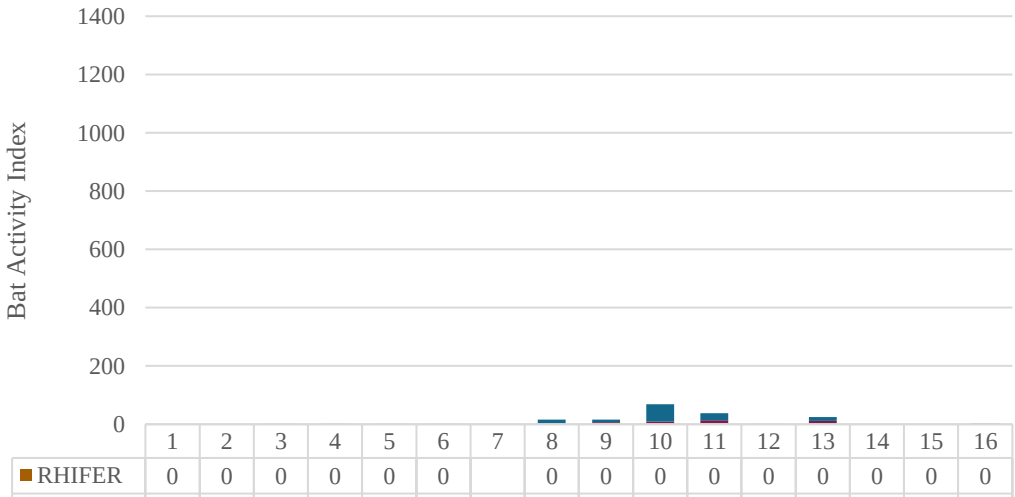

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RHIFER | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| PLESPE | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | | 0 | | 2 | 0 |
| PIPSPE | 1 | 1 | | 15 | 9 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 16 | 3 | | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| PIPPYG | 98 | 15 | | 440 | 274 | 9 | 65 | 58 | 392 | 364 | | | 4 | | 28 | 5 |
| PIPPIP | 280 | 29 | | 133 | 55 | 33 | 82 | 292 | 124 | 309 | | | 366 | | 83 | 60 |
| PIPNAT | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| NYCNOC | 1 | 2 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 5 | 8 | | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| NYCLEI | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| MYOTIS | 1 | 1 | | 3 | 303 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 16 | | | 0 | | 5 | 11 |

## **Chart 5.** BAI - September




| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RHIFER | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | 0 | | | |
| PLESPE | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | | | 0 | | | |
| PIPSPE | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | | 0 | | | |
| PIPPYG | 92 | 9 | 88 | 428 | | 0 | 73 | 31 | 16 | 127 | | | 3 | | | |
| PIPPIP | 169 | 12 | 89 | 32 | | 0 | 73 | 78 | 4 | 177 | | | 82 | | | |
| PIPNAT | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | 0 | | | |
| NYCNOC | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 0 | | | 0 | | | |
| NYCLEI | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | 0 | | | |
| MYOTIS | 14 | 8 | 15 | 1 | | 0 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 5 | | | 0 | | | |

## **Chart 6.** BAI - October




| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RHIFER | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PLESPE | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PIPSPE | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PIPPYG | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | | 14 | 8 | 59 | 24 | 0 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| PIPPIP | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | 1 | 5 | 10 | 12 | 0 | 11 | 0 | 0 | 3 |
| PIPNAT | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NYCNOC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NYCLEI | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| MYOTIS | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

# 8 Conclusions

A desk study and comprehensive suite of transect surveys and static detector monitoring has been completed at the site. During transect surveys soprano and common pipistrelle were by far the most abundantly logged species, with records from each transect, in addition noctule and Myotis species were recorded.

A minimum of eight bat species were recorded during static monitoring, of these, common and soprano pipistrelle were by far the most commonly recorded, comprising 96.78% of all bat calls recorded (common pipistrelle - 49.36%, soprano pipistrelle - 45.97% and pipistrelle species (common or soprano) - 1.37%). *Myotis* sp. (3,824 calls representing 2.73% of all bat calls recorded) and Noctule (522 calls representing 0.37% of all bat calls recorded) were the next most commonly recorded species/species group. Of those species identified to species-level, serotine (two passes, static monitoring locations 1 and 8) and greater horseshoe bat (an Annex II species), (five passes, static monitoring locations 3, 7, 9 and 16) provided the fewest records.

During static monitoring, bat activity levels increased through spring to peak in May and July (no data for June) before tailing off in the autumn, quite considerably in October. Such a pattern is typical, but the large drop in bat activity in October, when bats are still active, would suggest that the site is a ‘summer’ (maternity period) feeding area predominantly. Bat activity levels (and activity by rarer species: greater horseshoe and serotine) were highest at lower elevations and/or when near to optimal foraging habitat (e.g. woodland/water), and lowest at higher elevations and/or near to busier roads (as opposed to access tracks around the site).

During transect surveys, a likely bat roost was noted at the Orange transect (Grid Reference SN80138 09411) where common and soprano pipistrelle bats are considered likely to have emerged during the June and September surveys. This likely roost consists of an old stone tunnel approximately 20 m long, and open at both ends. A Natterer’s bat roost was also recorded here during inspections of buildings and structures, and is reported separately[14].

The results obtained during the surveys fully detailed within this report are broadly consistent with data collected to inform the Environmental Statement in 2011. The differences being an absence of Leisler’s and lesser horseshoe records in 2019 while greater horseshoe bat was not recorded prior to 2019.

A full ecological impact assessment will be included within the Environmental Statement for the project and this will include an assessment of the significance of impacts from the project on bats. This will also detail any mitigation or compensation measures required to ensure there is no significant effect on bat species within the site.

This report is the result of the survey work undertaken between April and October 2019. This report refers, within the limitations stated, to the condition or proposed works of the site at the time of the surveys. Changes in legislation, guidance, best

[14] Arup, 2019. Nant Helen earthworks: bat roost survey report.

practice, etc. may necessitate a re-assessment/survey. No warranty is given as to the possibility of future changes in the condition of the site.

The results of these surveys are considered valid for a minimum of 18 months to a maximum of 3 years. If more than 18 months elapses before any planning application is submitted, the requirement for repeat surveys should be reviewed[15].

[15] Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management (2019) Advice Note on the Lifespan of Ecological Reports and Surveys

# Figures

A3




**LEGEND**

Study Area

19/12/2019 15:59:38

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2019-11-14 | EA | CP | PC |

Metres

0 270 540 1,080

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Figure 1**
**Study Area**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

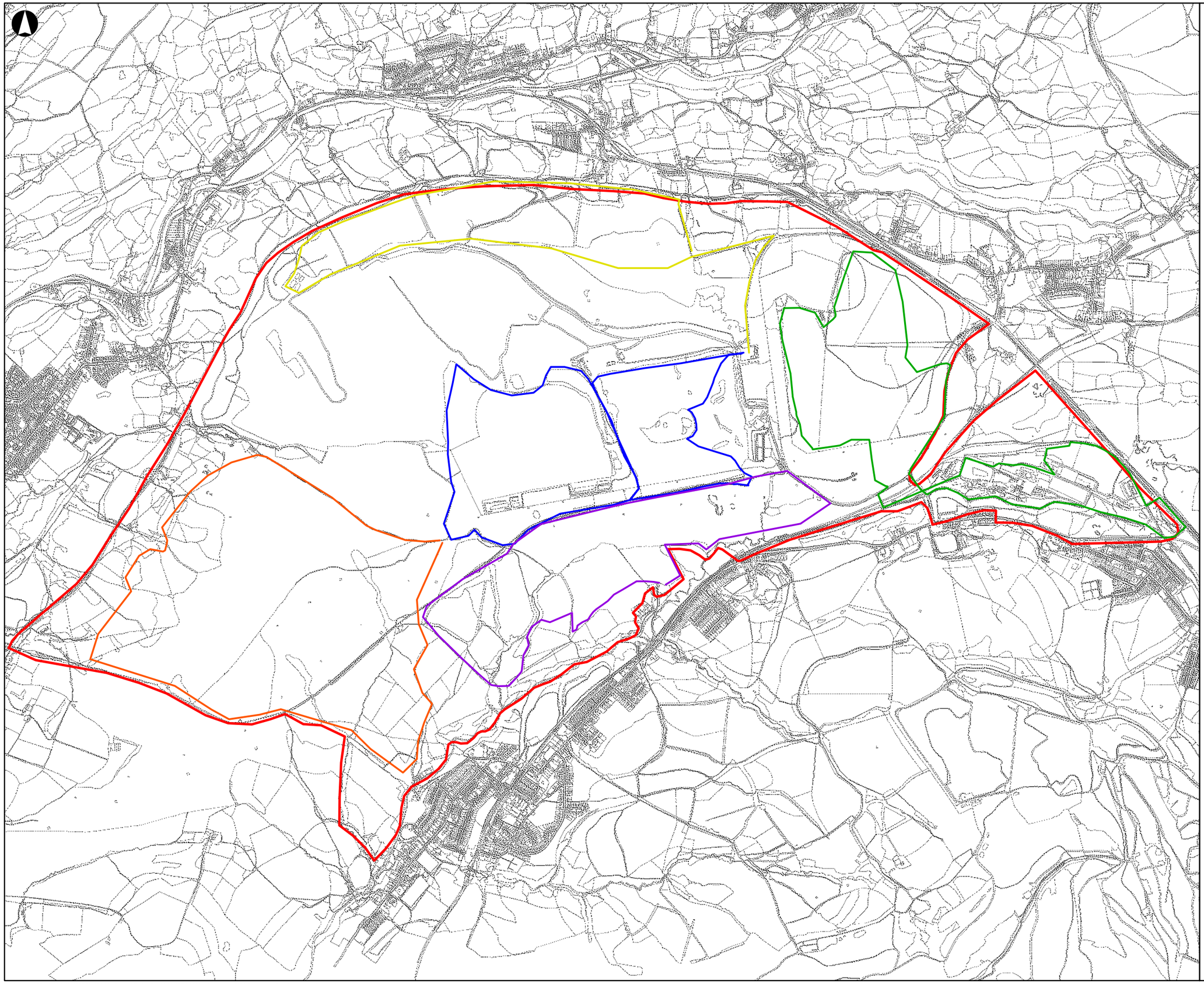
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 001 | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\1 Client\271968 Celtic Energy Application\GIS\Map Documents\2019_Arboreal Mammals_EA.mxd

© Arup

A3



**Legend**

Study Area Boundary

**Indicative Transect Routes**

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5

13/05/2019 13:04:47

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P0 | 2019-04-29 | PW | PC | DB |

Metres

0 255 510 1,020


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Routes**

Scale at A3

**1:19,095**

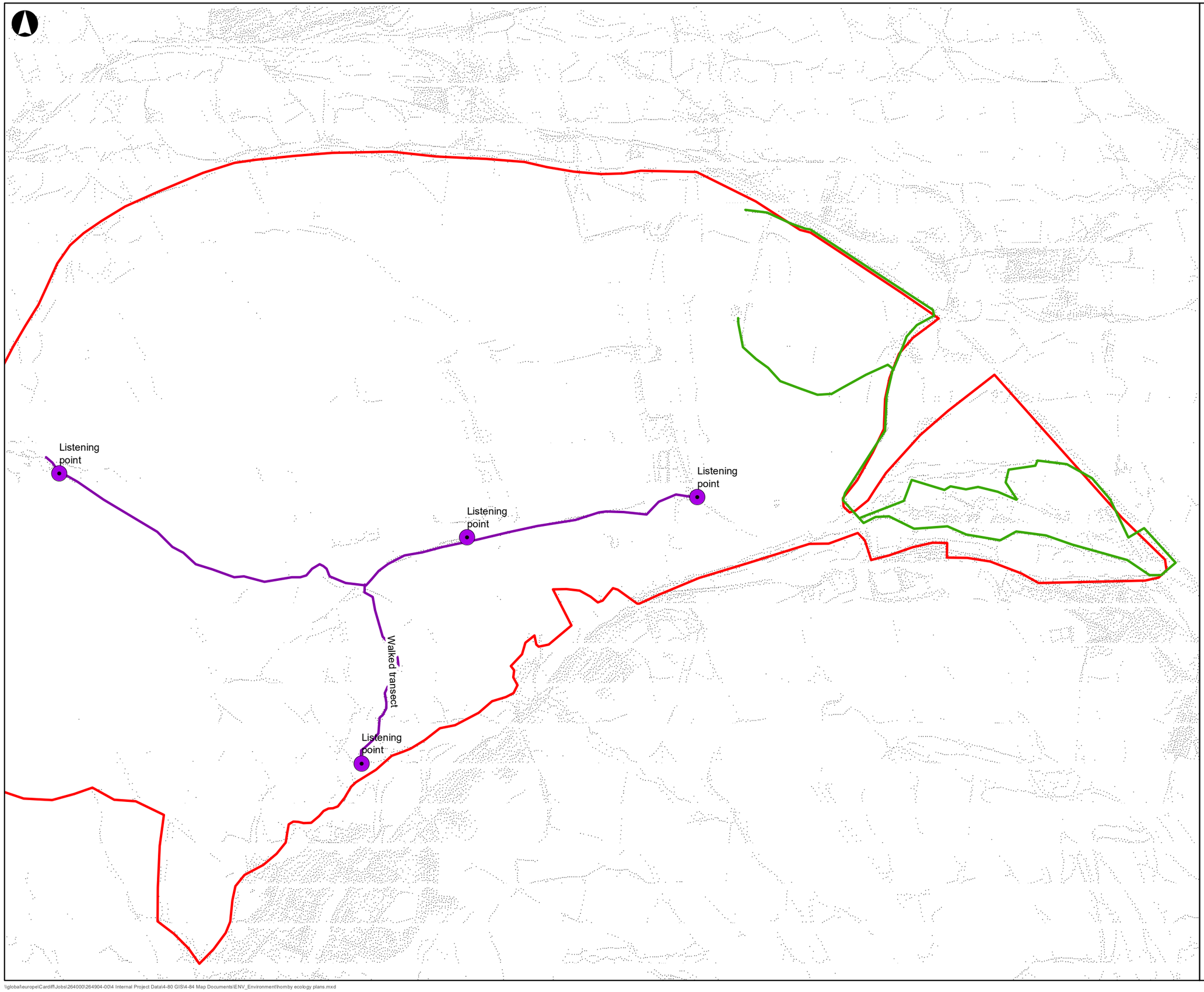
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 002 | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby ecology plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

- Listening Points
- Study Area Boundary
- Amended Green Transect
- Amended Purple Transect

29/04/2019 15:53:06

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P0 | 2019-03-25 | PW | PC | DB |

Metres
0 215 430 860

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Amended Transect Routes**

Scale at A3
**1:15,879**

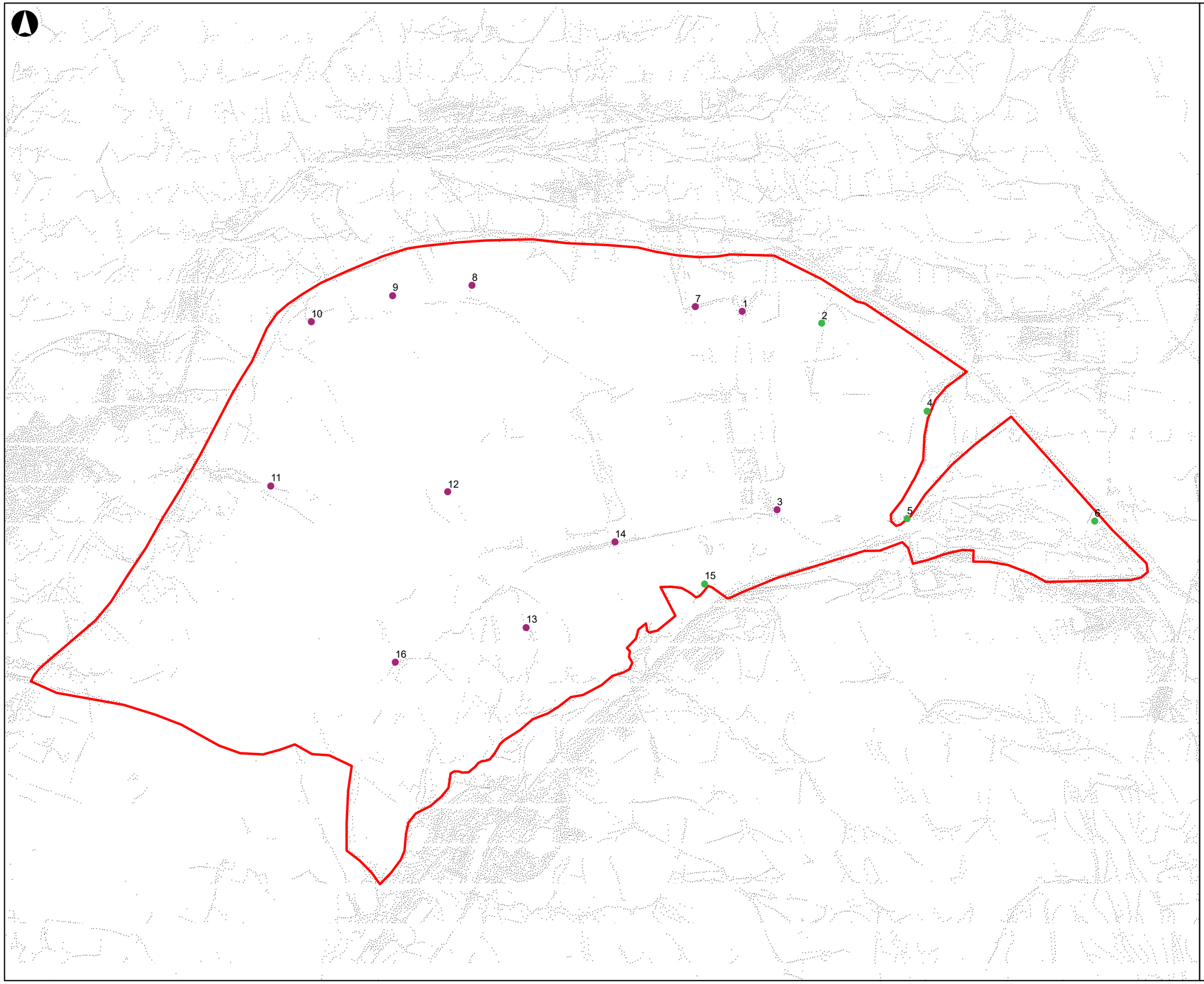
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 003 | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby ecology plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

Study Area Boundary

First Deployment

- 25/04/2019
- 26/04/2019

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P0 | 2019-03-25 | PW | PC | DB |

Metres

0 270 540 1,080

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Static Detector Locations**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

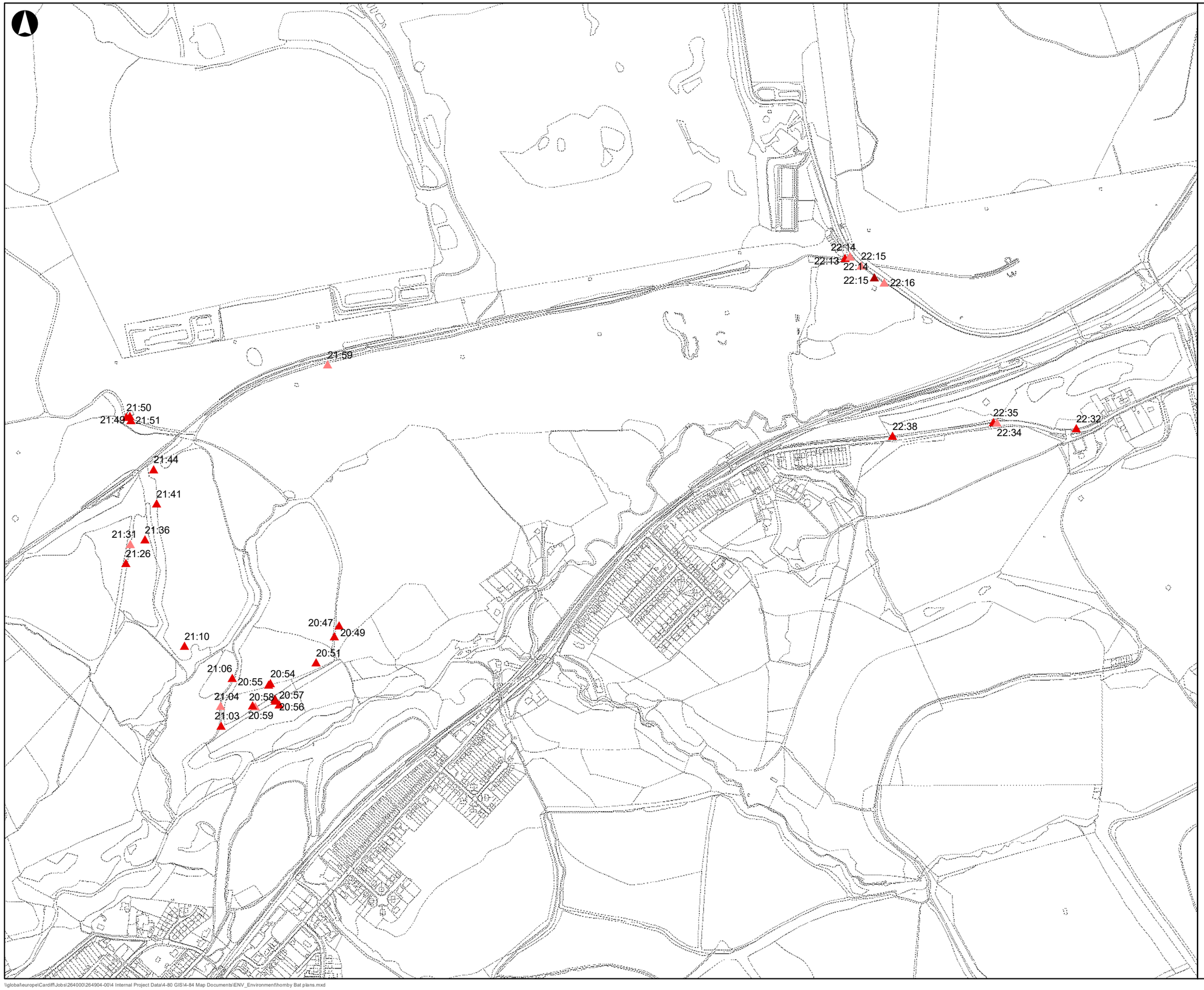
| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 004 | F1 |

29/04/2019 15:53:06

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby ecology plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Pipistrelle species
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

26/03/2020 11:46:41

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 105 210 420


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results April Purple Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 005a | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Soprano pipistrelle

26/03/2020 11:51:39

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres
0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results April Green Transect**

Scale at A3
**1:8,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 005b | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




26/03/2020 11:57:41

**Legend**

## Species

- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results April Orange Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **005c** | **F1** |

\\globa\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- ★ Myotis species
- ▲ Common pipistrelle
- ▲ Soprano pipistrelle

26/03/2020 12:20:10

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres
0 105 210 420


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results April**
**Yellow Transect**

Scale at A3
**1:8,000**

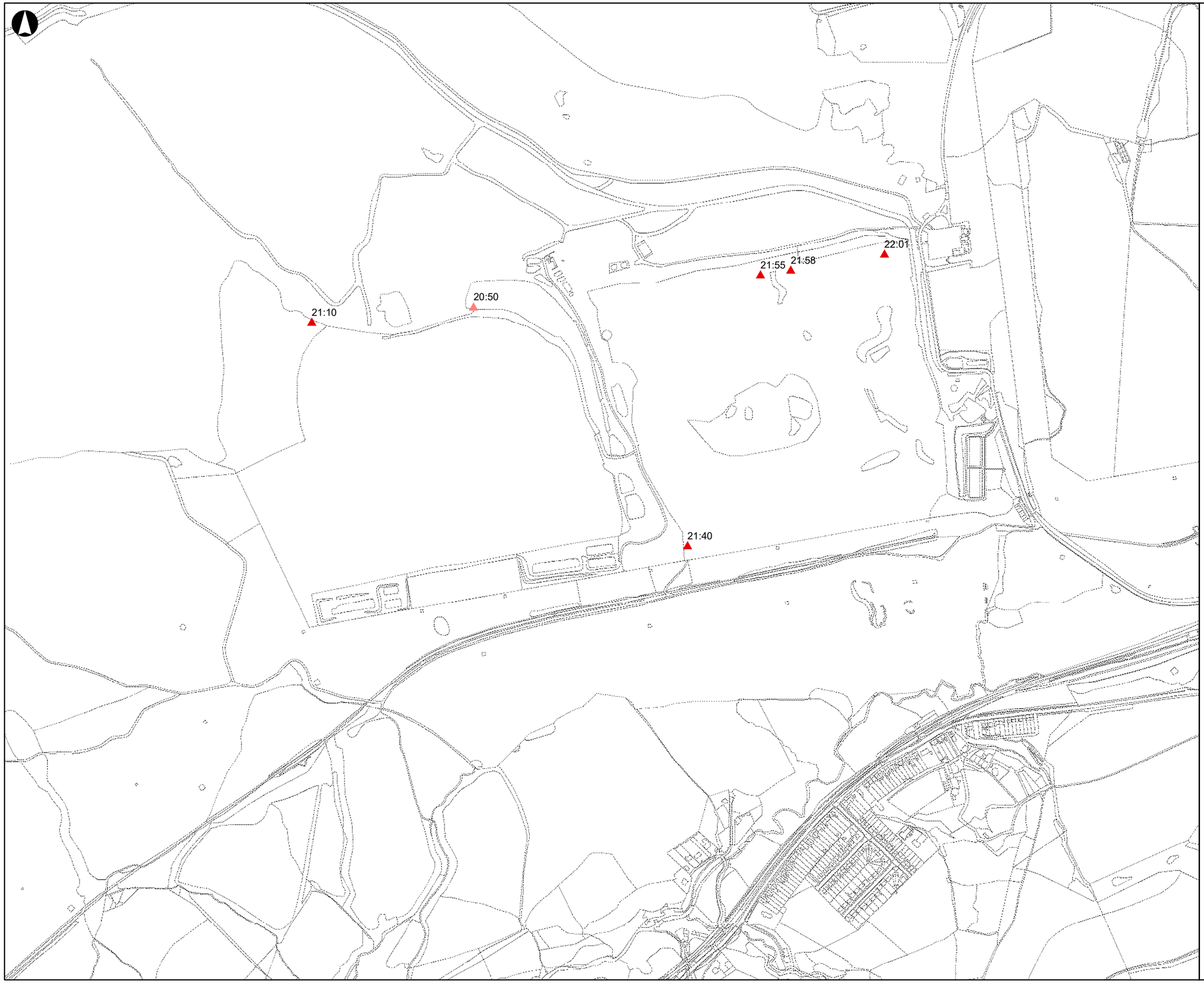
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 005d | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\homby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres
0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results April**
**Blue Transect**

Scale at A3
**1:8,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 005e | F1 |

26/03/2020 12:27:38

\\globa\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Pipistrelle species
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results May Purple Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

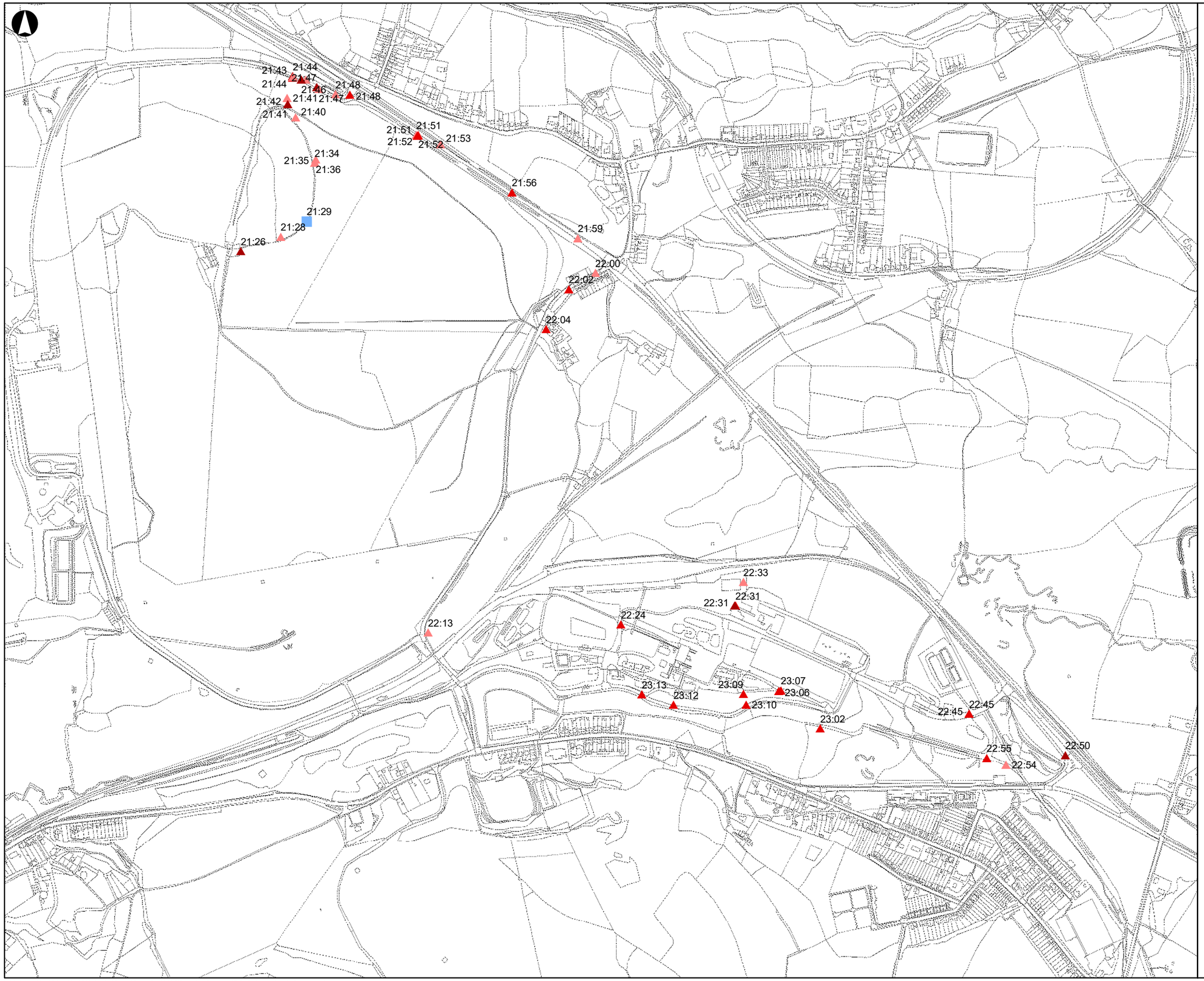
| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 006a | F1 |

26/03/2020 15:25:11

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Noctule
- Pipistrelle species
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres
0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results May**
**Green Transect**

Scale at A3
**1:8,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 006b | F1 |

26/03/2020 15:42:03

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

▲ Common pipistrelle

26/03/2020 15:48:34

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results May Orange Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

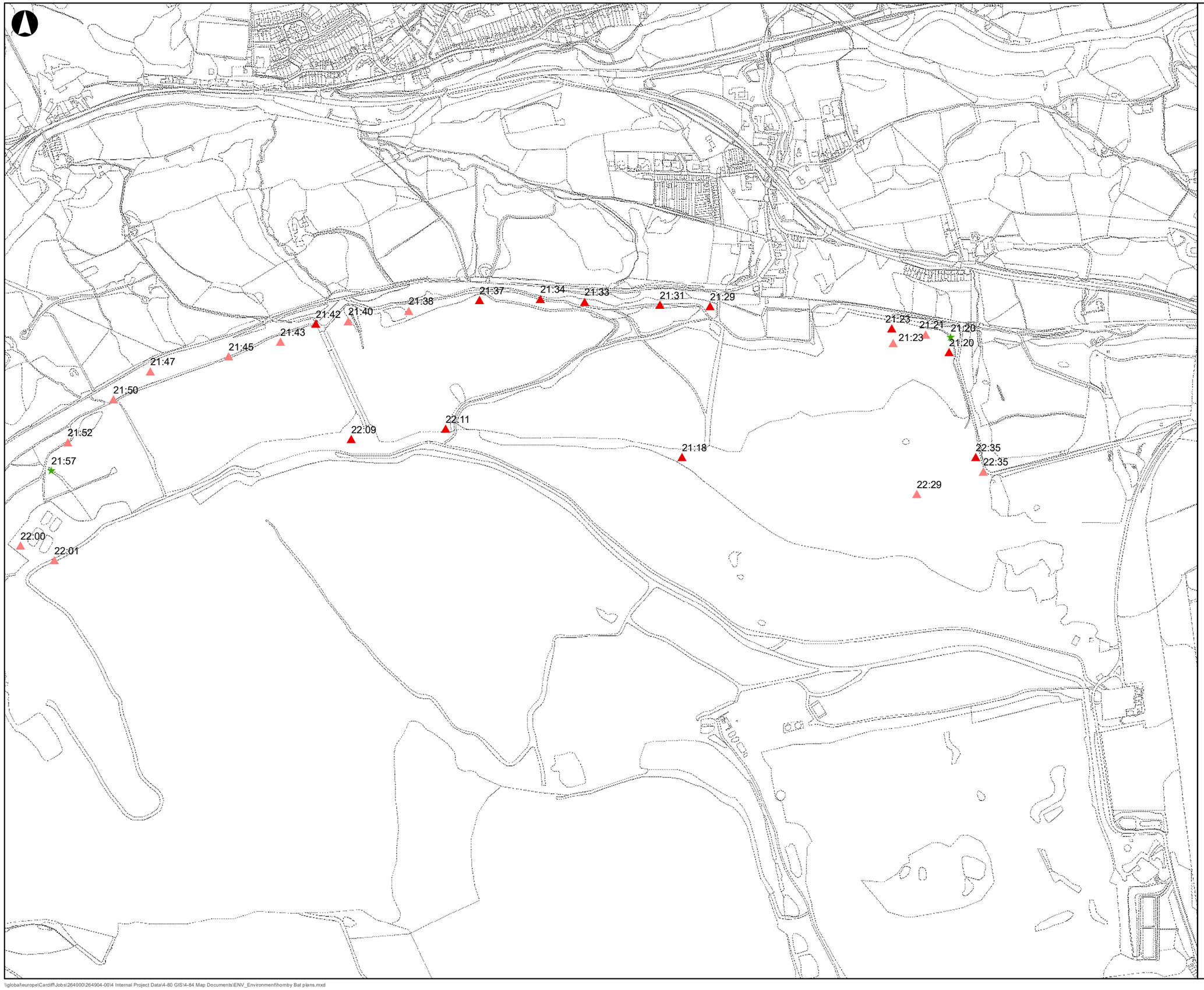
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **006c** | **F1** |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Myotis species
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

26/03/2020 15:57:17

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres
0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results May Yellow Transect**

Scale at A3
**1:8,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 006d | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results May Blue Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 006e | F1 |

26/03/2020 16:03:02

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Pipistrelle species
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 120 240 480

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results June Purple Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:9,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

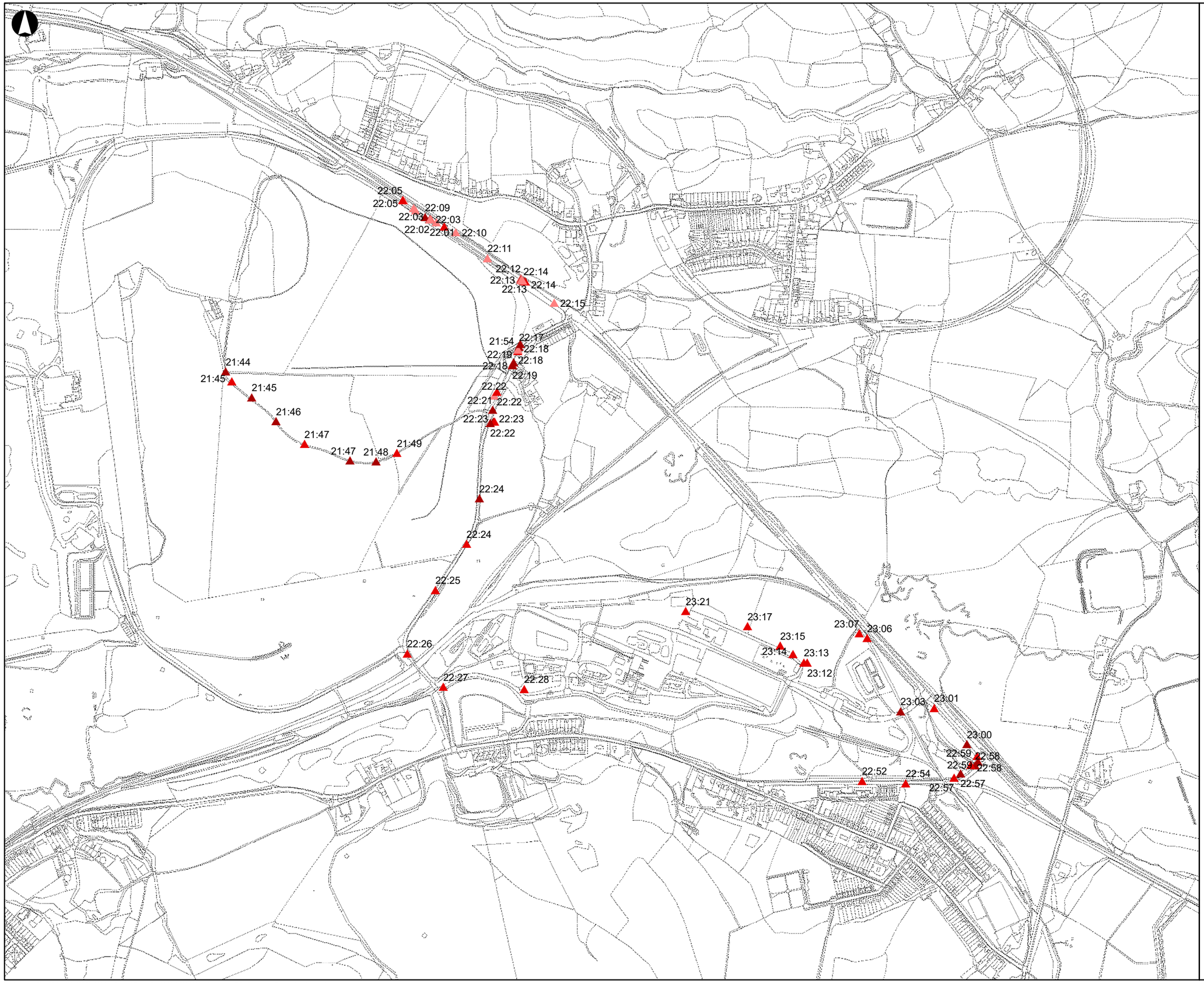
| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 007a | F1 |

26/03/2020 16:55:43

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Pipistrelle species
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

30/03/2020 12:52:14

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-30 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 120 240 480

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results June**
**Green Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:9,000**

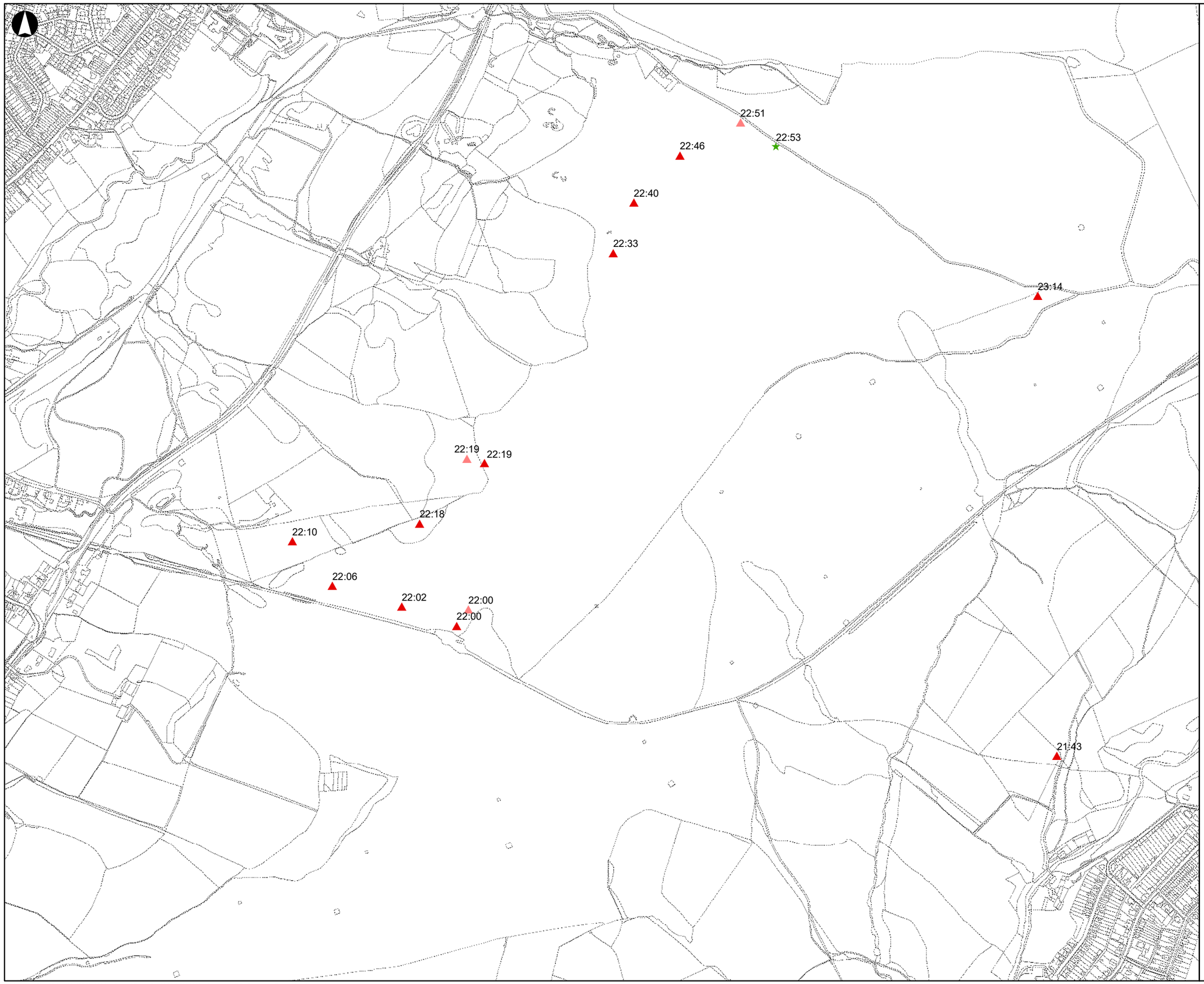
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 007b | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Myotis species
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

26/03/2020 16:29:21

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 105 210 420


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results June**
**Orange Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 007c | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Myotis species
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

26/03/2020 16:33:30

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres
0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results June**
**Yellow Transect**

Scale at A3
**1:8,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 007d | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\homby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

26/03/2020 16:39:19

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 105 210 420


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results June Blue Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

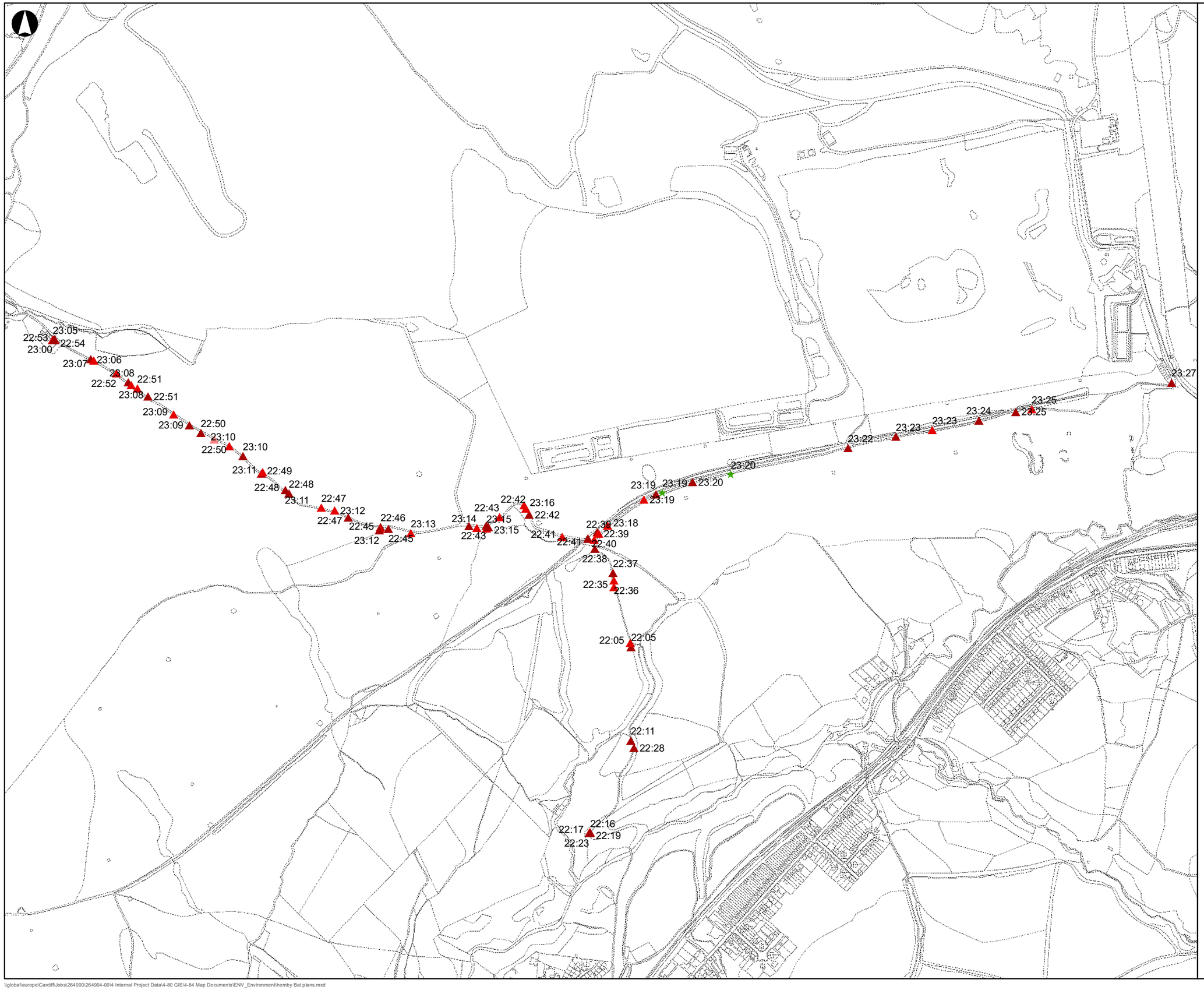
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 007e | F1 |

\\globa\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Myotis species
- Pipistrelle species
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

26/03/2020 16:47:53

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 120 240 480


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results July Purple Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:9,000**

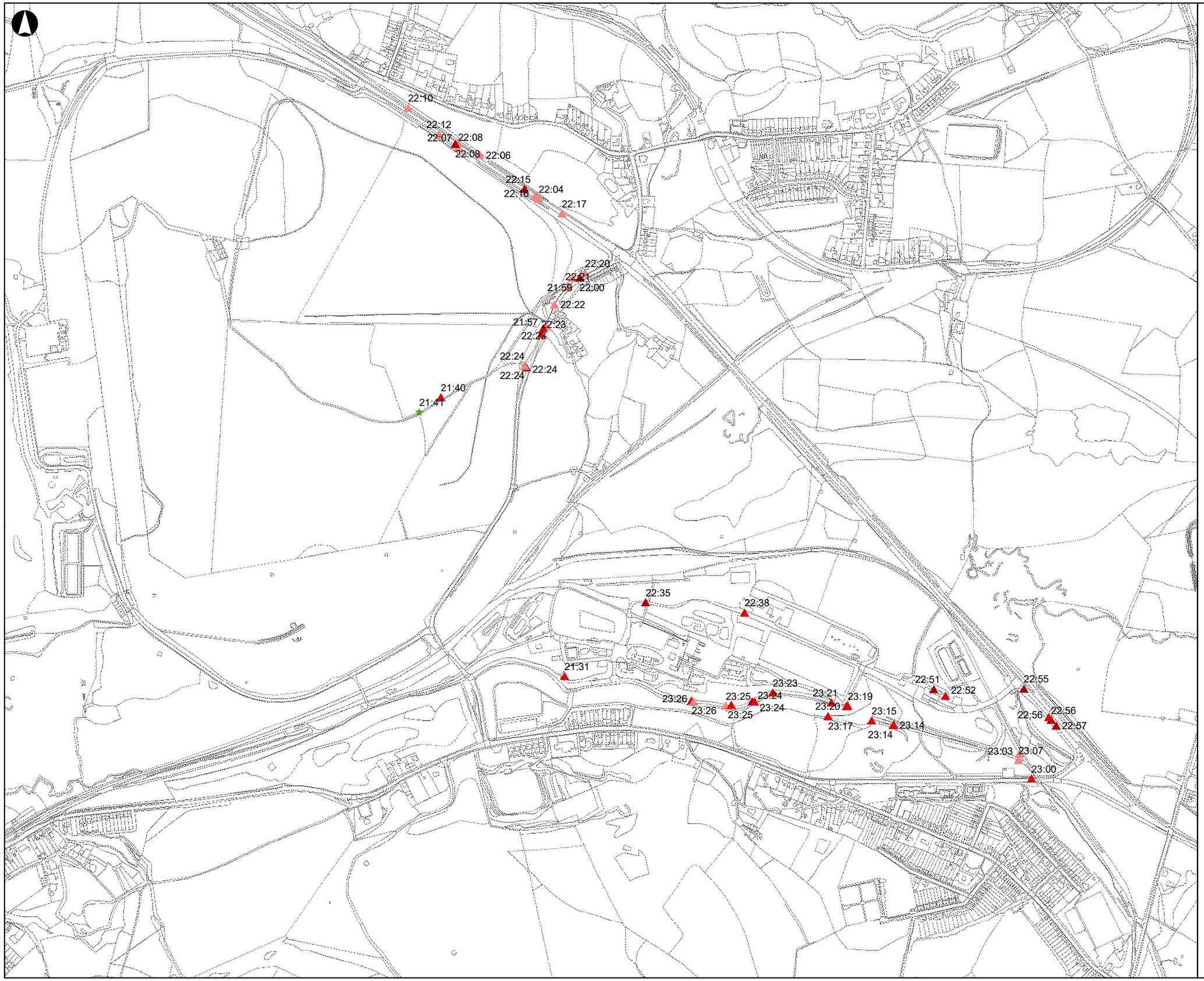
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 008a | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Myotis species
- Pipistrelle species
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

26/03/2020 17:06:00

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 105 210 420


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results July**
**Green Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

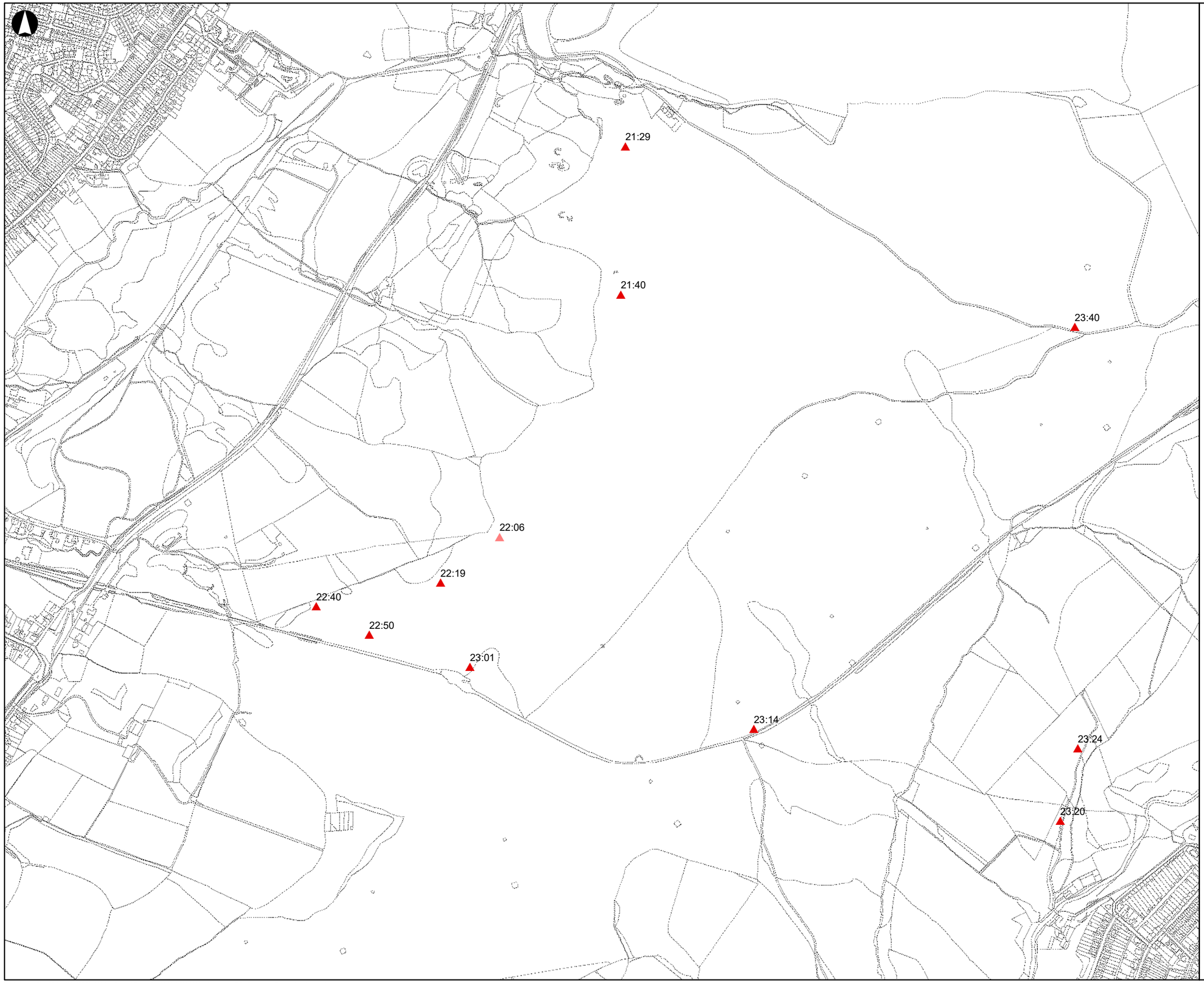
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 008b | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

26/03/2020 17:12:13

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres
0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results July**
**Orange Transect**

Scale at A3
**1:8,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 008c | F1 |

\\globa\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Noctule
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

26/03/2020 17:16:20

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres
0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results July Yellow Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

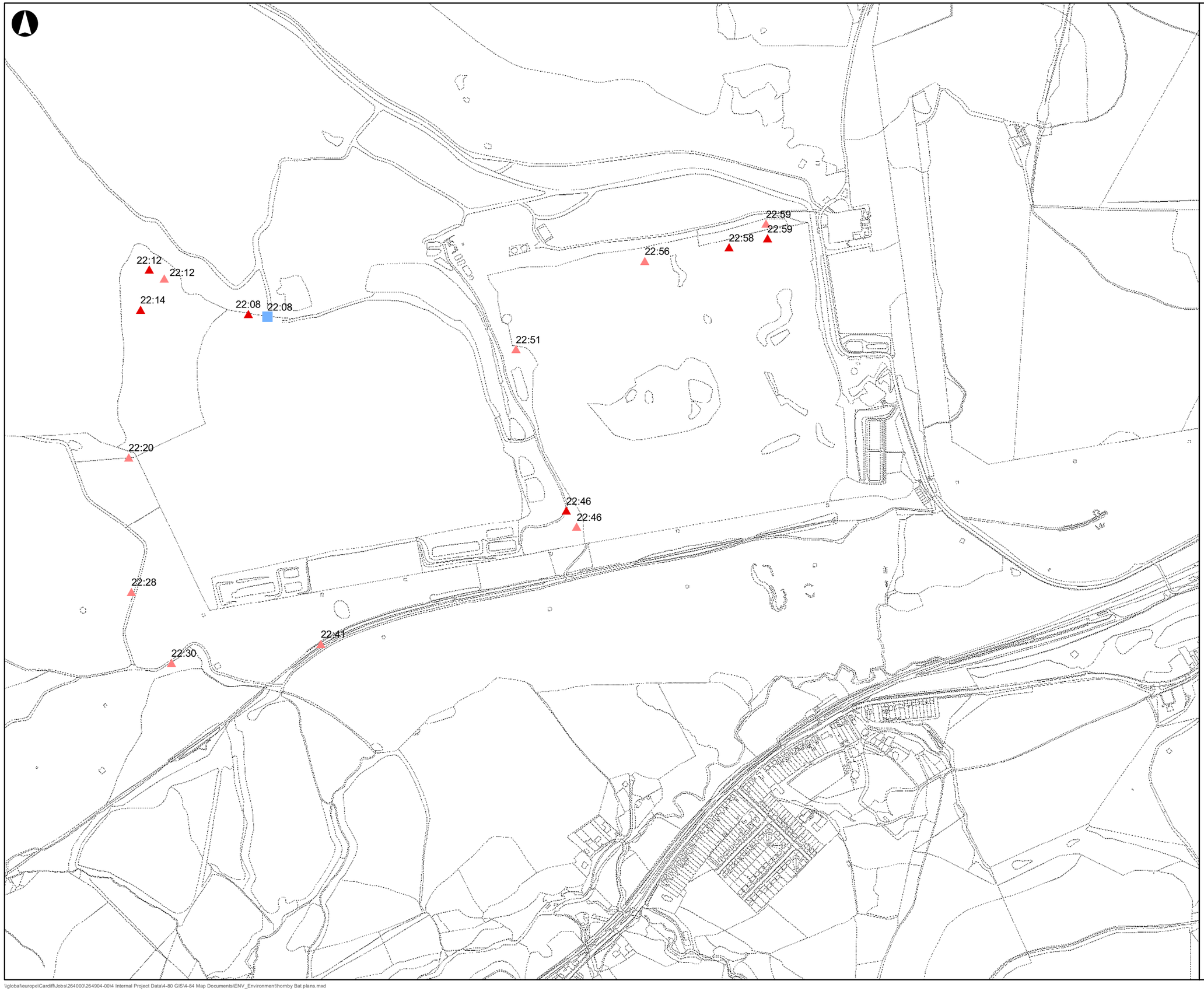
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 008d | F1 |

\\globa\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Noctule
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

26/03/2020 17:32:50

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results July**
**Blue Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

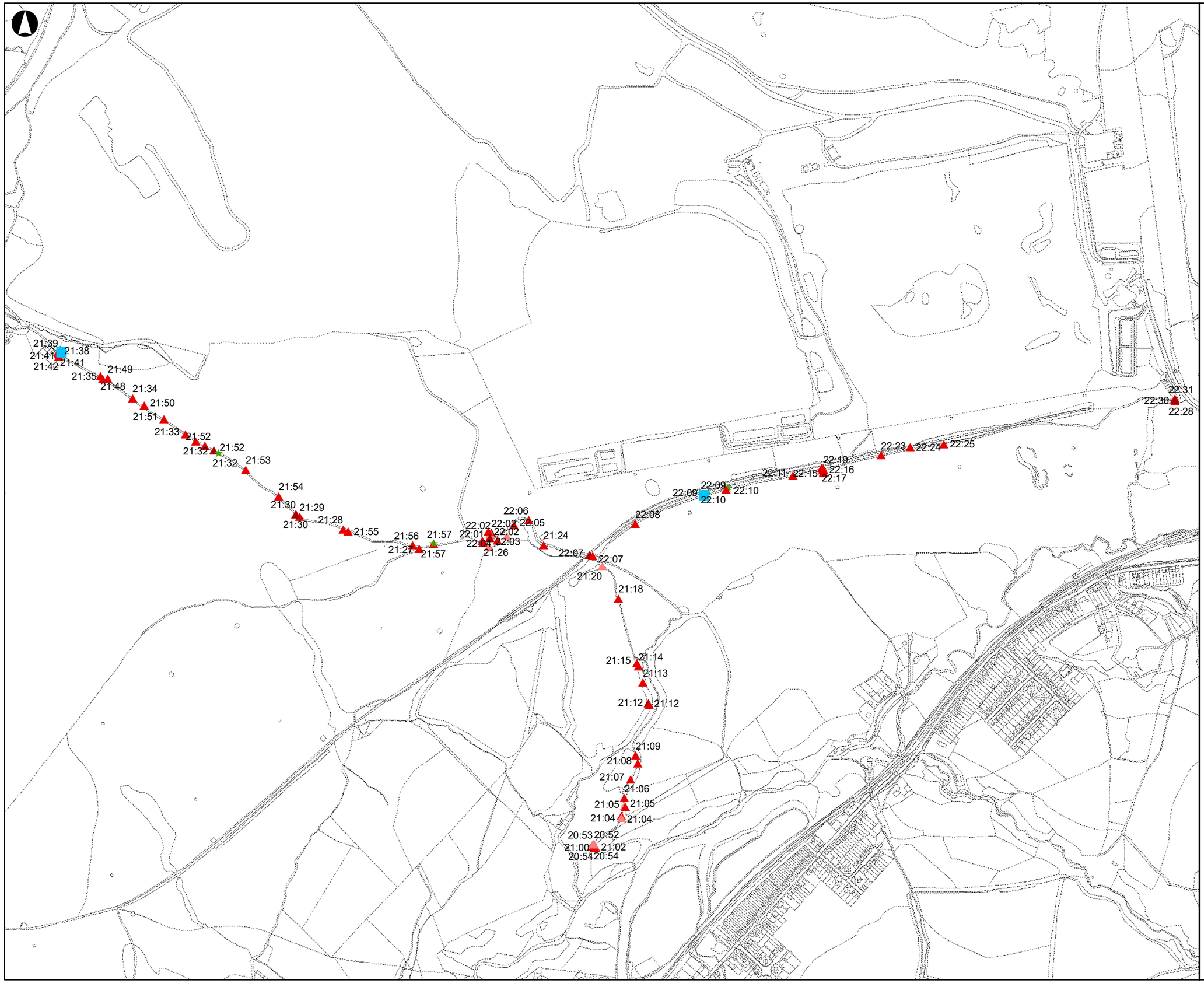
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 008e | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Myotis species
- Long-eared species
- Pipistrelle species
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

27/03/2020 15:41:49

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-27 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 120 240 480

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results August Purple Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:9,000**

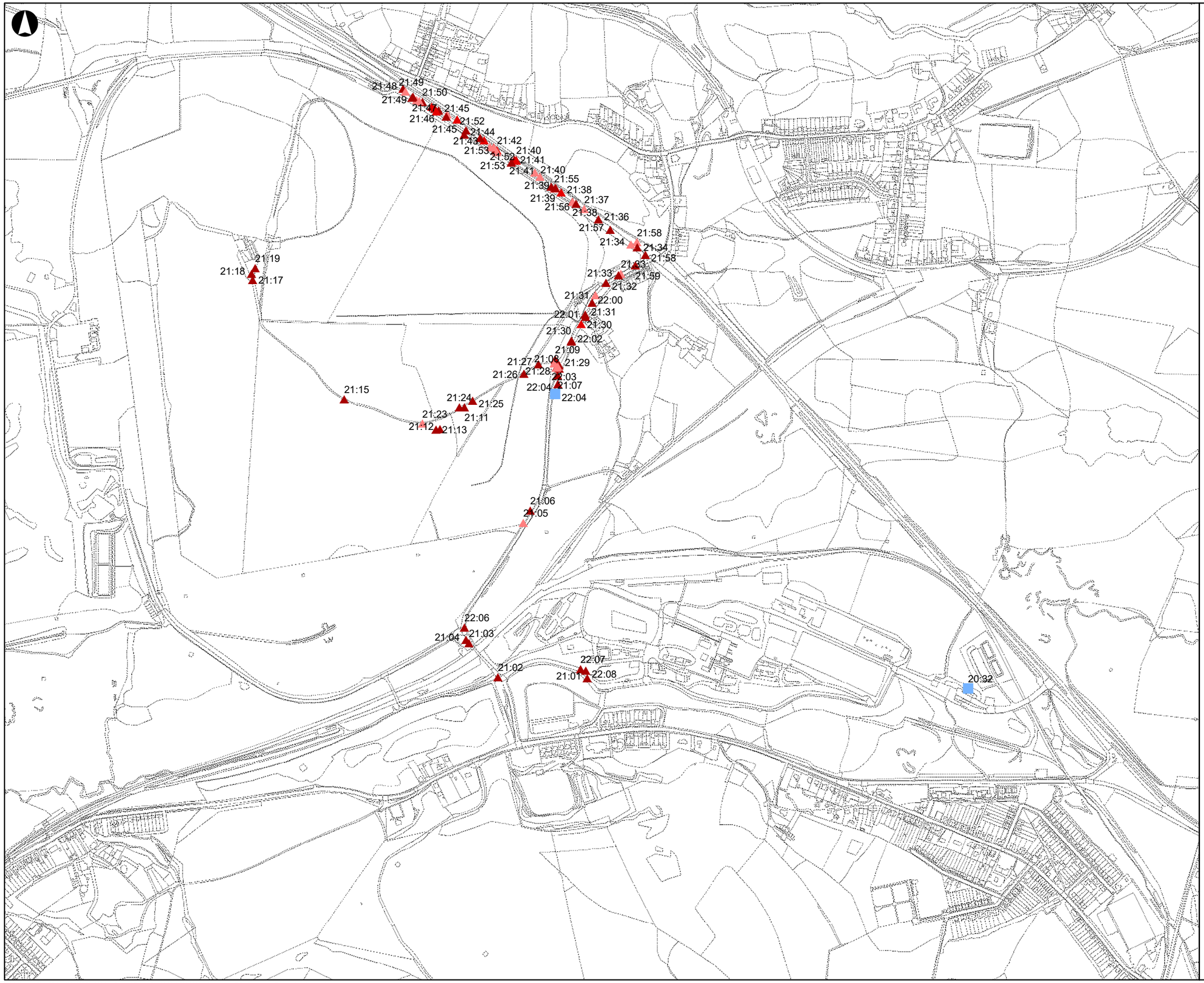
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 009a | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Noctule
- Pipistrelle species
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

26/03/2020 17:48:49

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results August Green Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

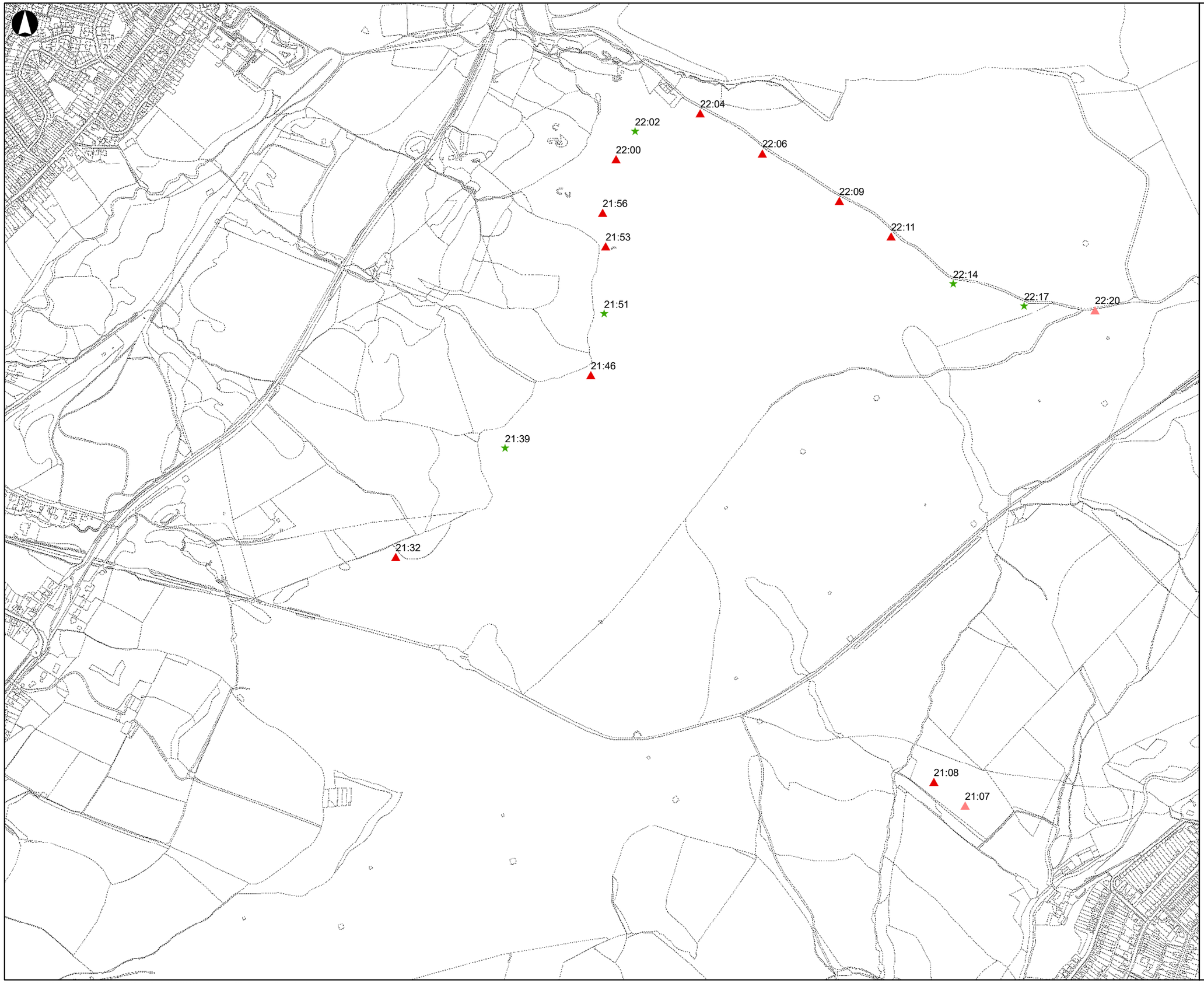
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **009b** | **F1** |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Myotis species
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

26/03/2020 17:53:49

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results August Orange Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **009c** | **F1** |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Myotis species
- Noctule
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

26/03/2020 17:56:41

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres
0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results August Yellow Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

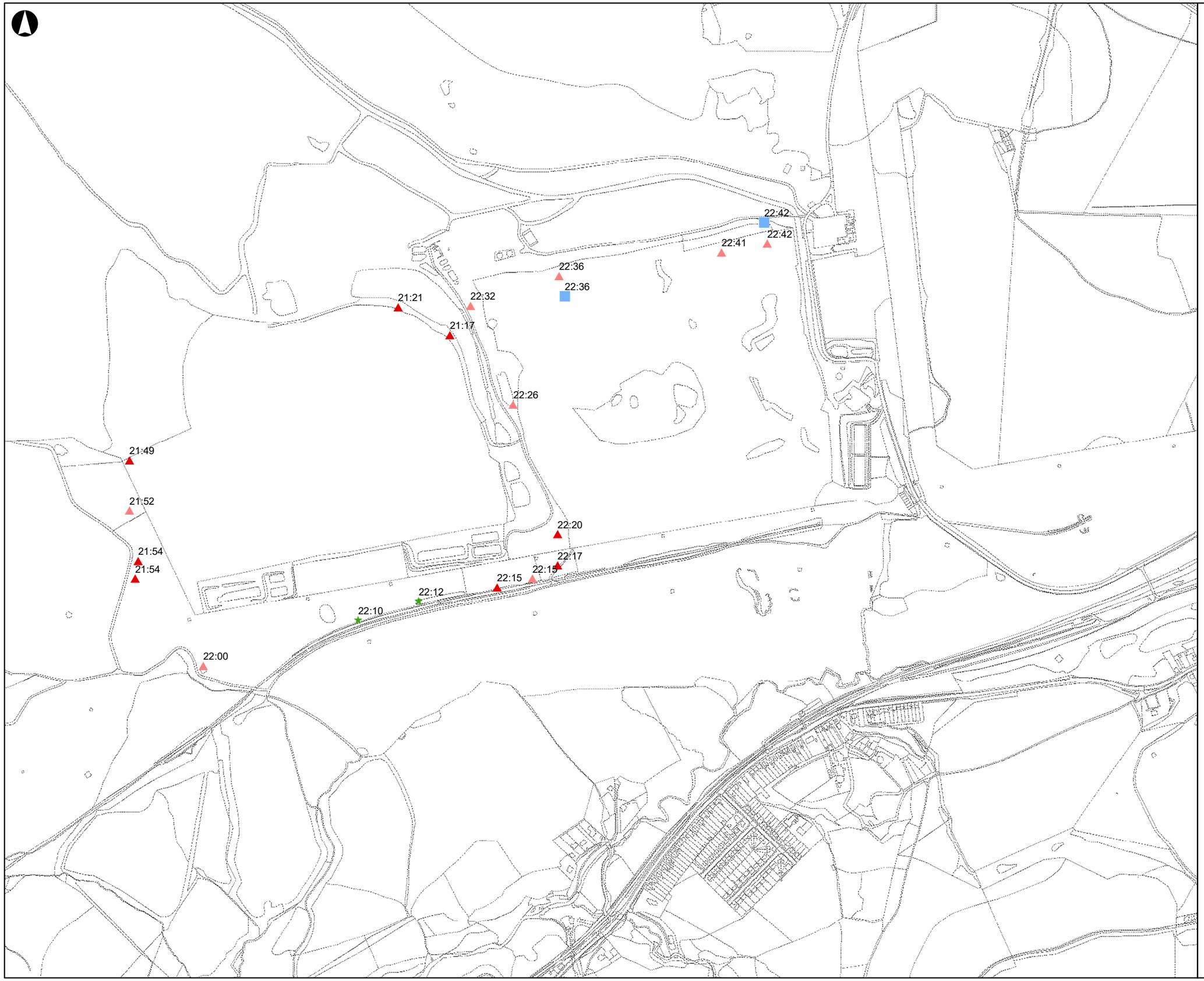
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 009d | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Myotis species
- Noctule
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

26/03/2020 17:59:51

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-26 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results August Blue Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

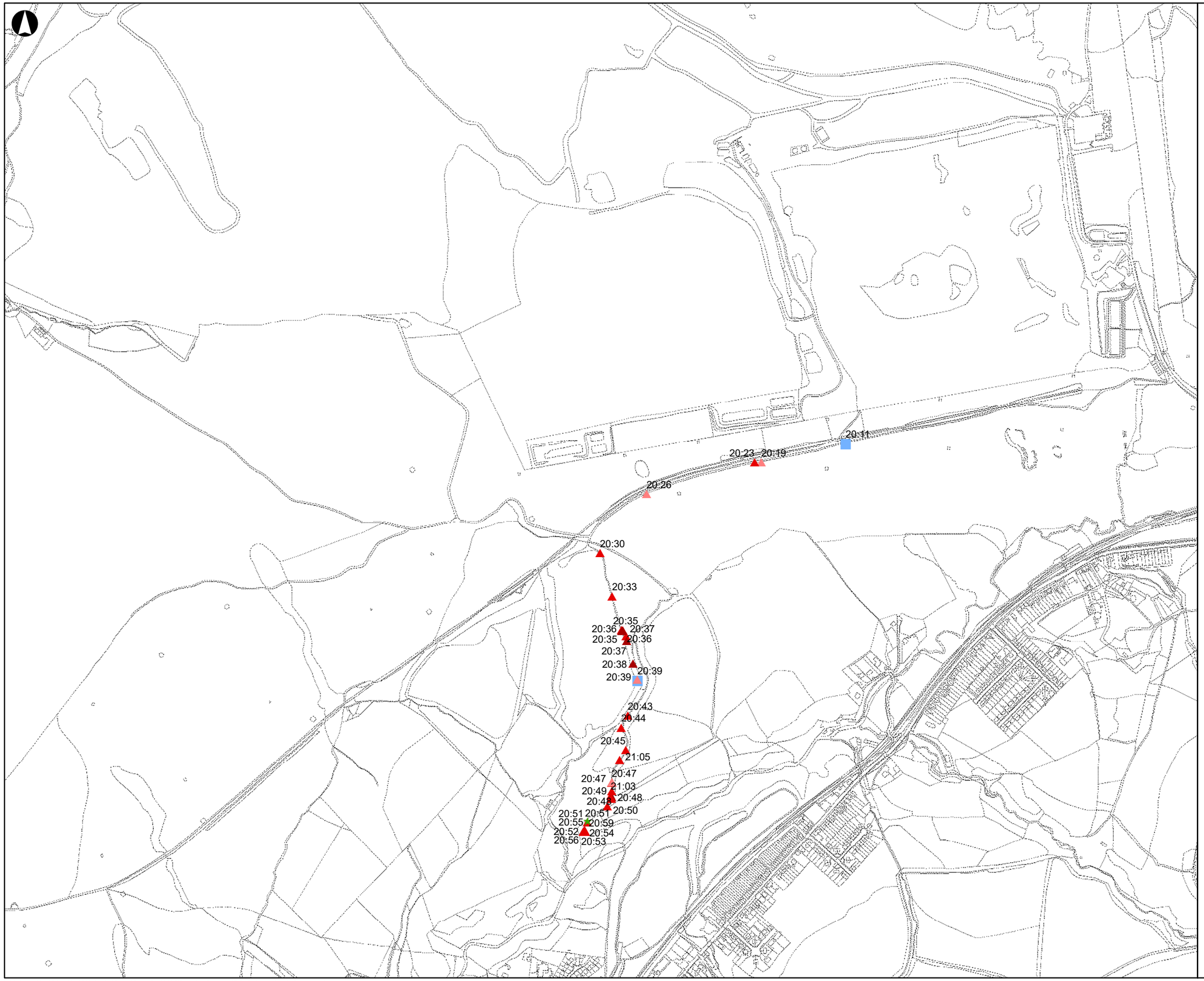
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 009e | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- ★ Myotis species
- ■ Noctule
- ▲ Pipistrelle species
- ▲ Common pipistrelle
- ▲ Soprano pipistrelle

27/03/2020 08:40:59

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-27 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 120 240 480


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results September PurpleTransect**

Scale at A3

**1:9,000**

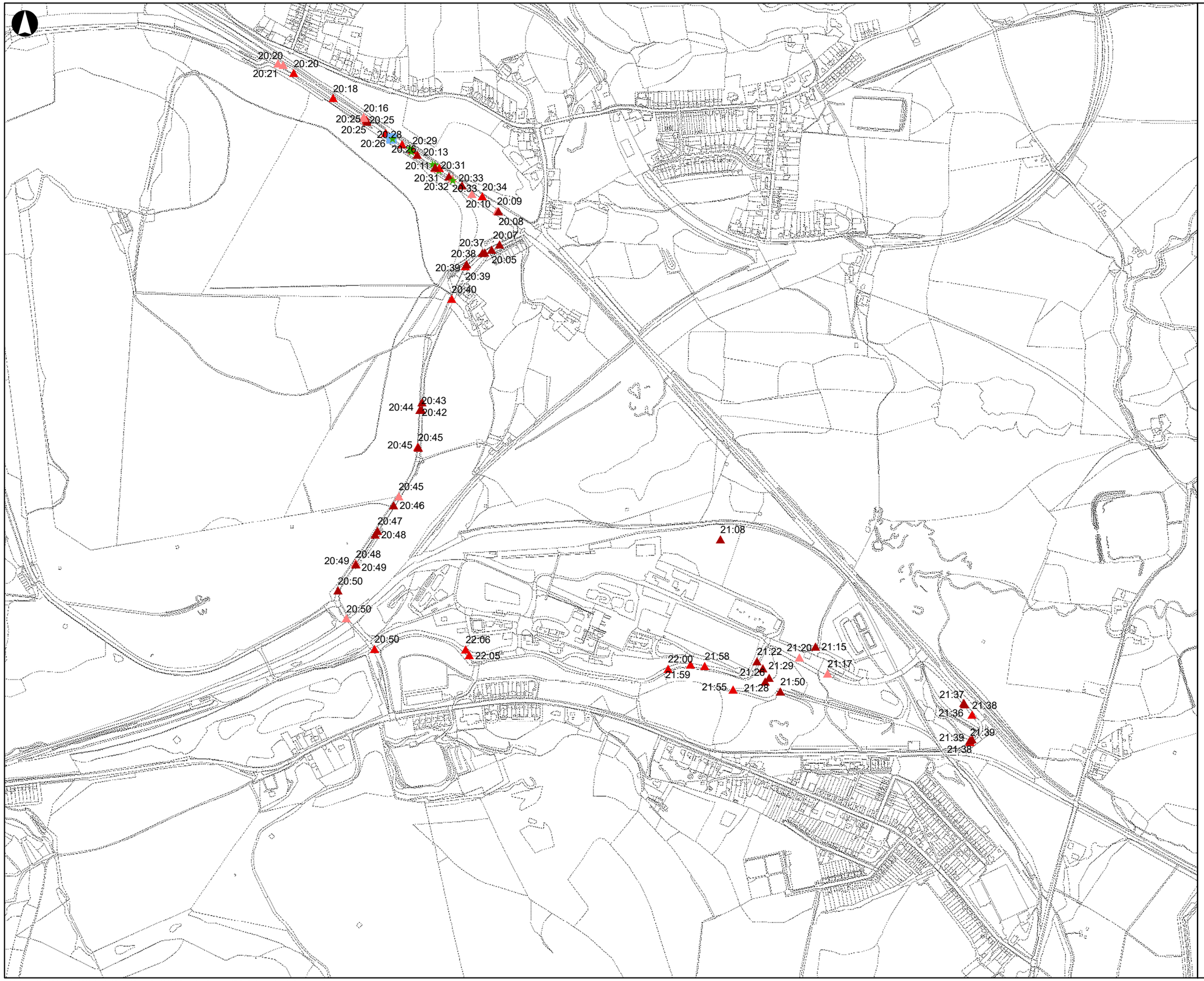
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 010a | F1 |

\\globaleurope\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Myotis species
- Noctule
- Pipistrelle species
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

27/03/2020 08:47:25

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-27 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 105 210 420


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results September GreenTransect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

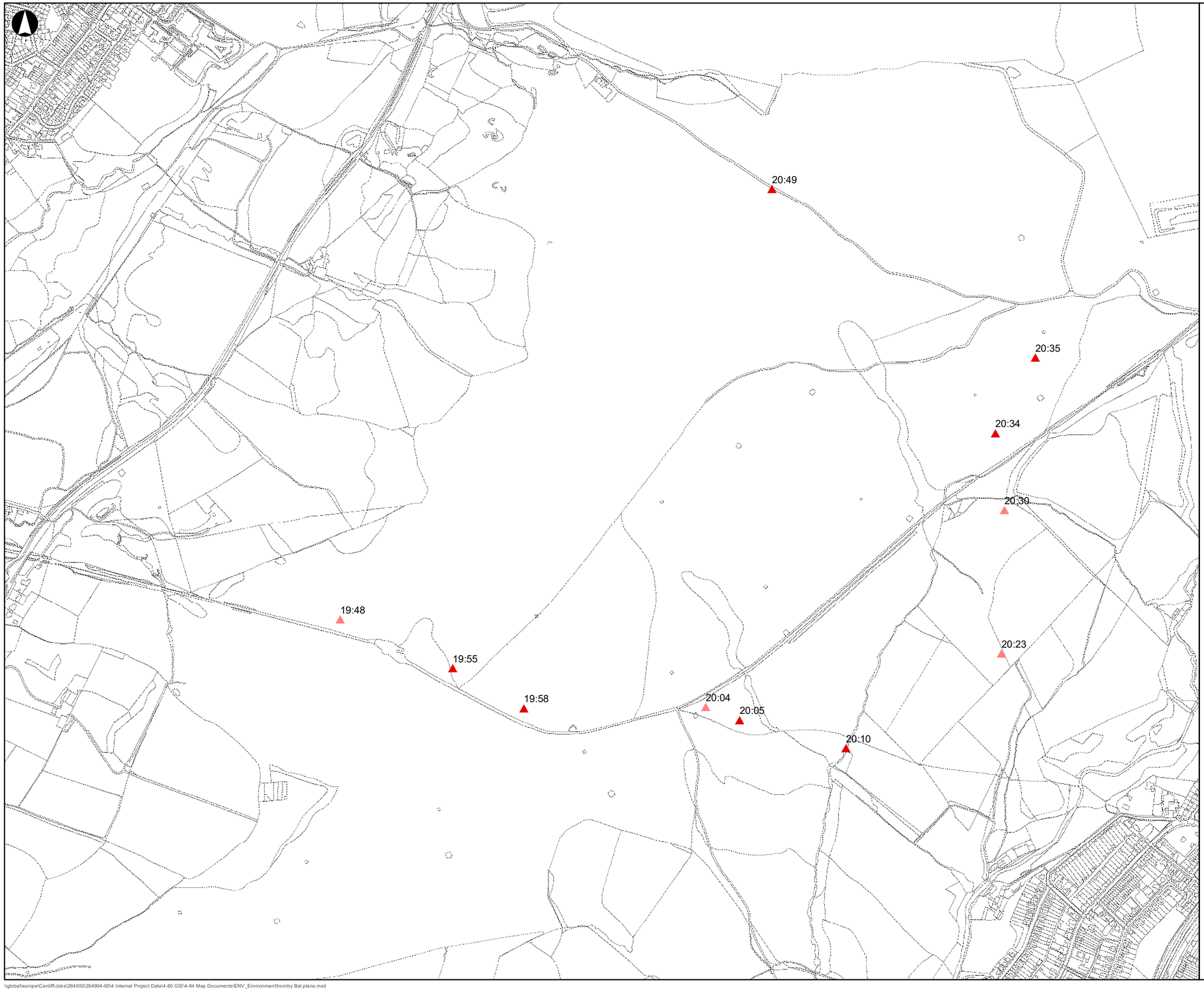
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 010b | F1 |

\\globa\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

27/03/2020 08:51:17

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-27 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres
0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results September Orange Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

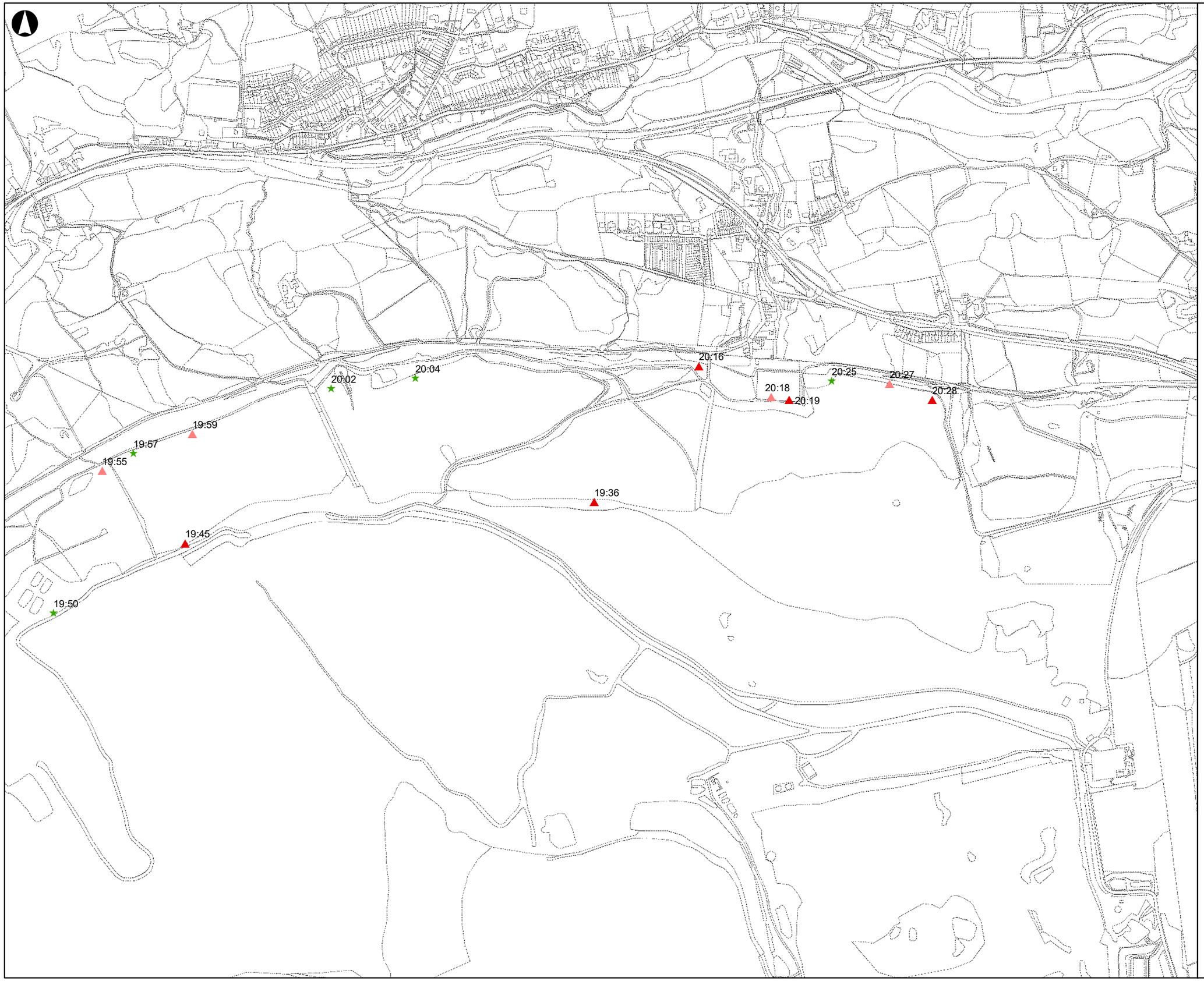
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 010c | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\homby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Myotis species
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

27/03/2020 08:54:28

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-27 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results September Yellow Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

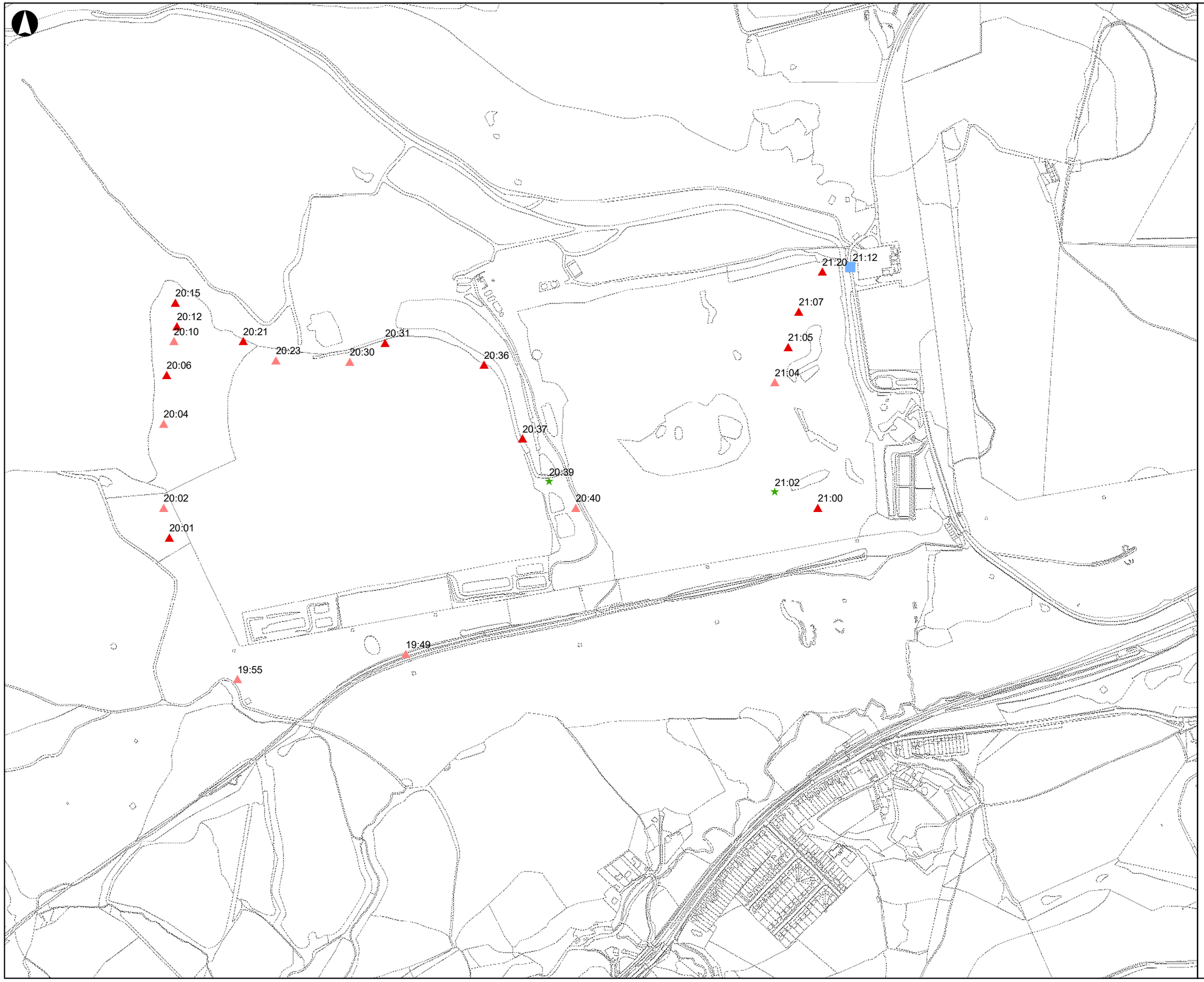
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 010d | F1 |

\\globa\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Myotis species
- Noctule
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

27/03/2020 08:58:05

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-27 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres
0 105 210 420


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results September Blue Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,000**

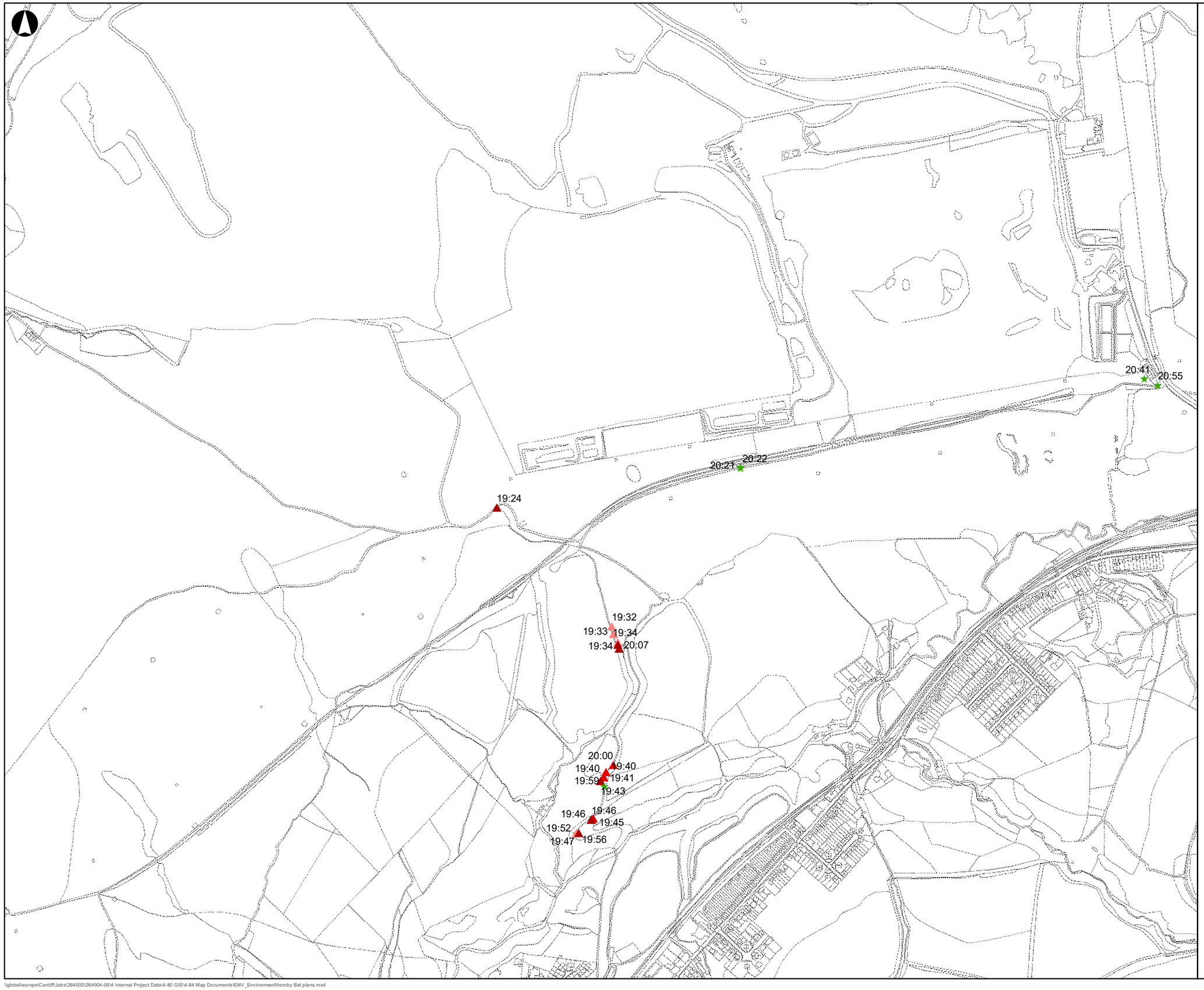
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 010e | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Myotis species
- Pipistrelle species
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

27/03/2020 09:04:59

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-27 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 120 240 480

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results October Purple Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:9,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 011a | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Pipistrelle species
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

27/03/2020 09:09:36

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-27 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 120 240 480


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results October Green Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:9,000**

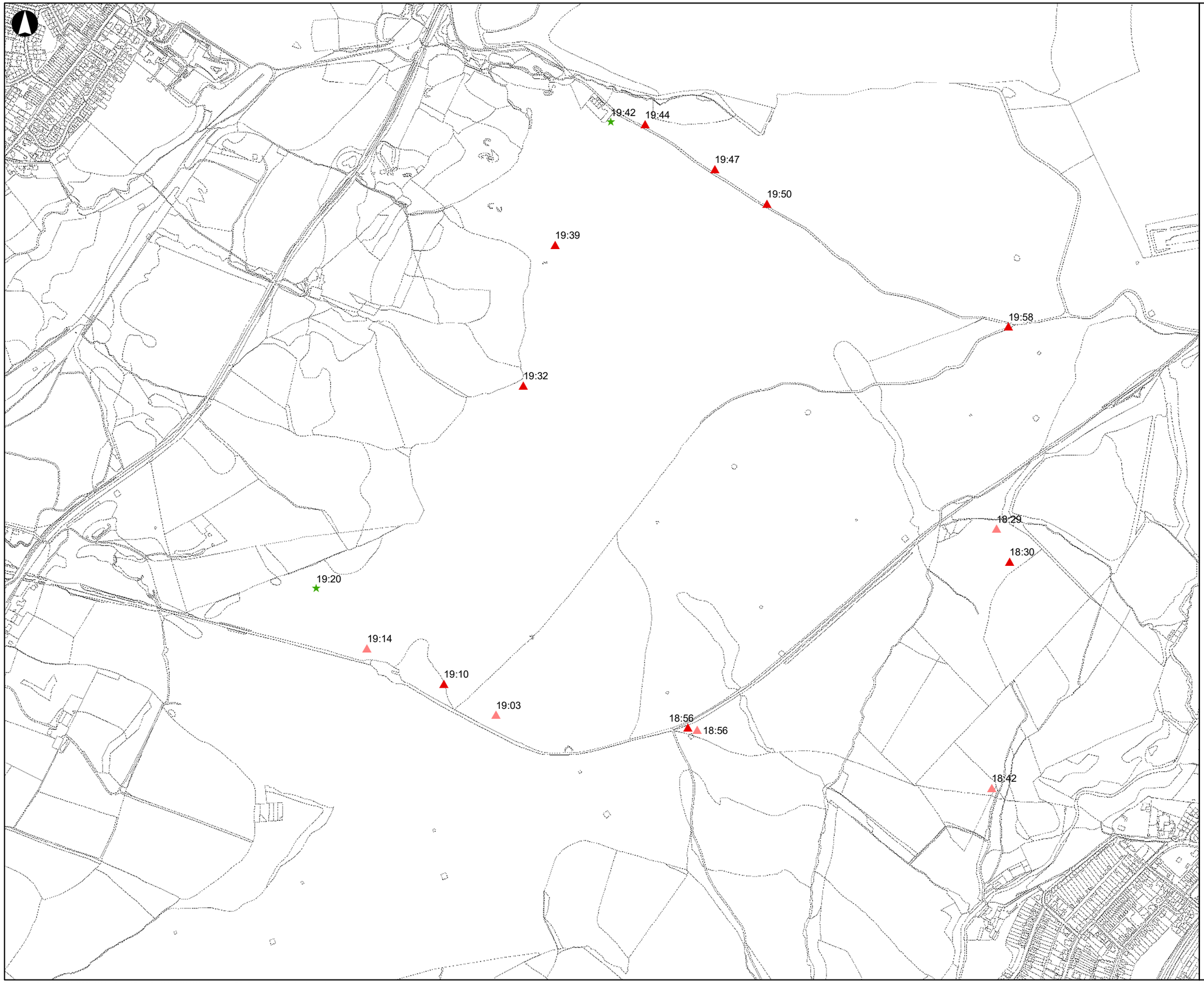
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 011b | F1 |

\\globa\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- ★ Myotis species
- ▲ Common pipistrelle
- ▲ Soprano pipistrelle

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-27 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres
0 105 210 420


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results October Orange Transect**

Scale at A3
**1:8,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 011c | F1 |

27/03/2020 09:41:03

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Myotis species
- Noctule
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

27/03/2020 09:47:39

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-27 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres
0 105 210 420

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client
**Welsh Government**

Job Title
**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results October Yellow Transect**

Scale at A3
**1:8,000**

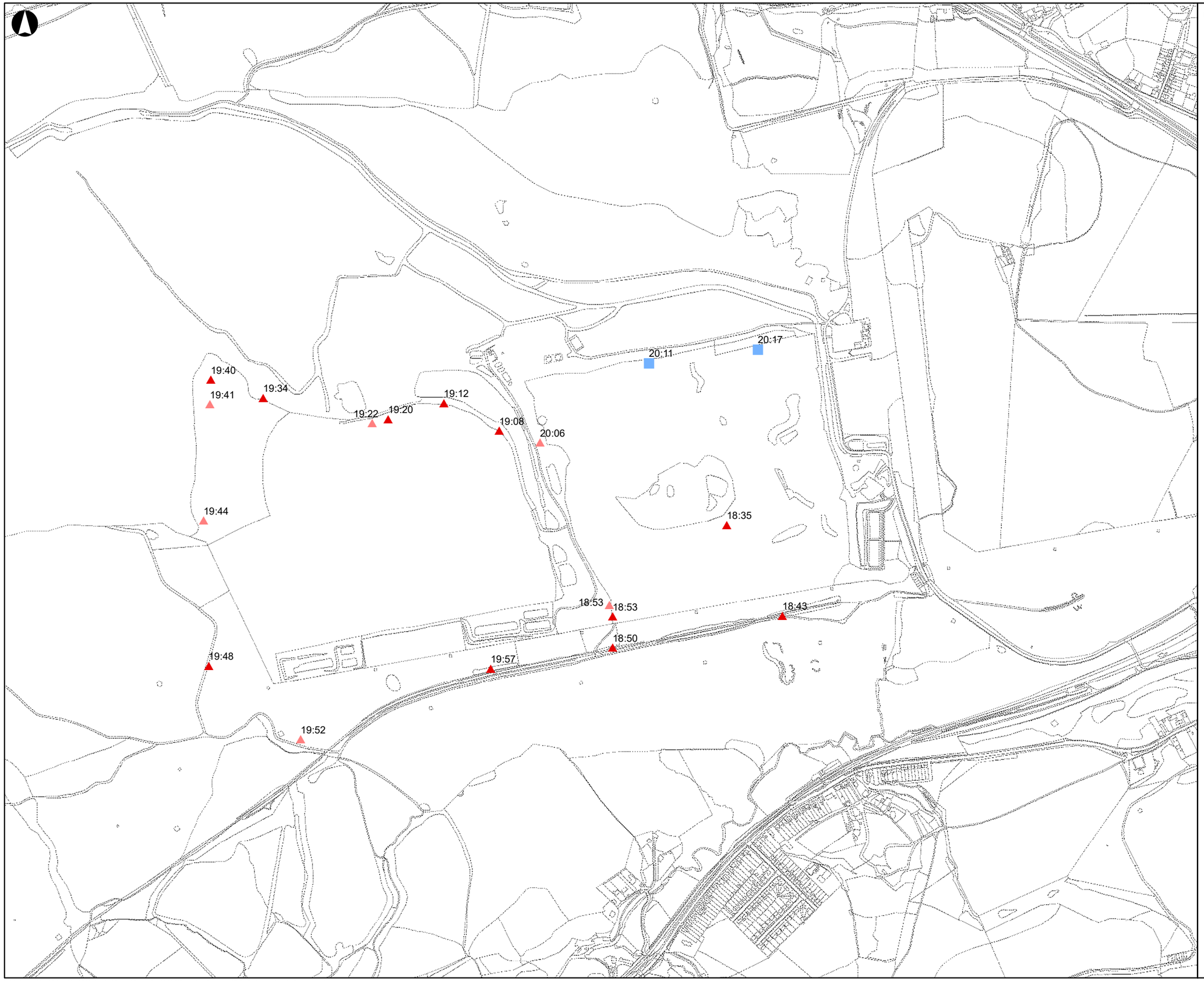
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 011d | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

## Species

- Noctule
- Common pipistrelle
- Soprano pipistrelle

27/03/2020 09:53:36

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-27 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 120 240 480

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Transect Results October Blue Transect**

Scale at A3

**1:8,848**

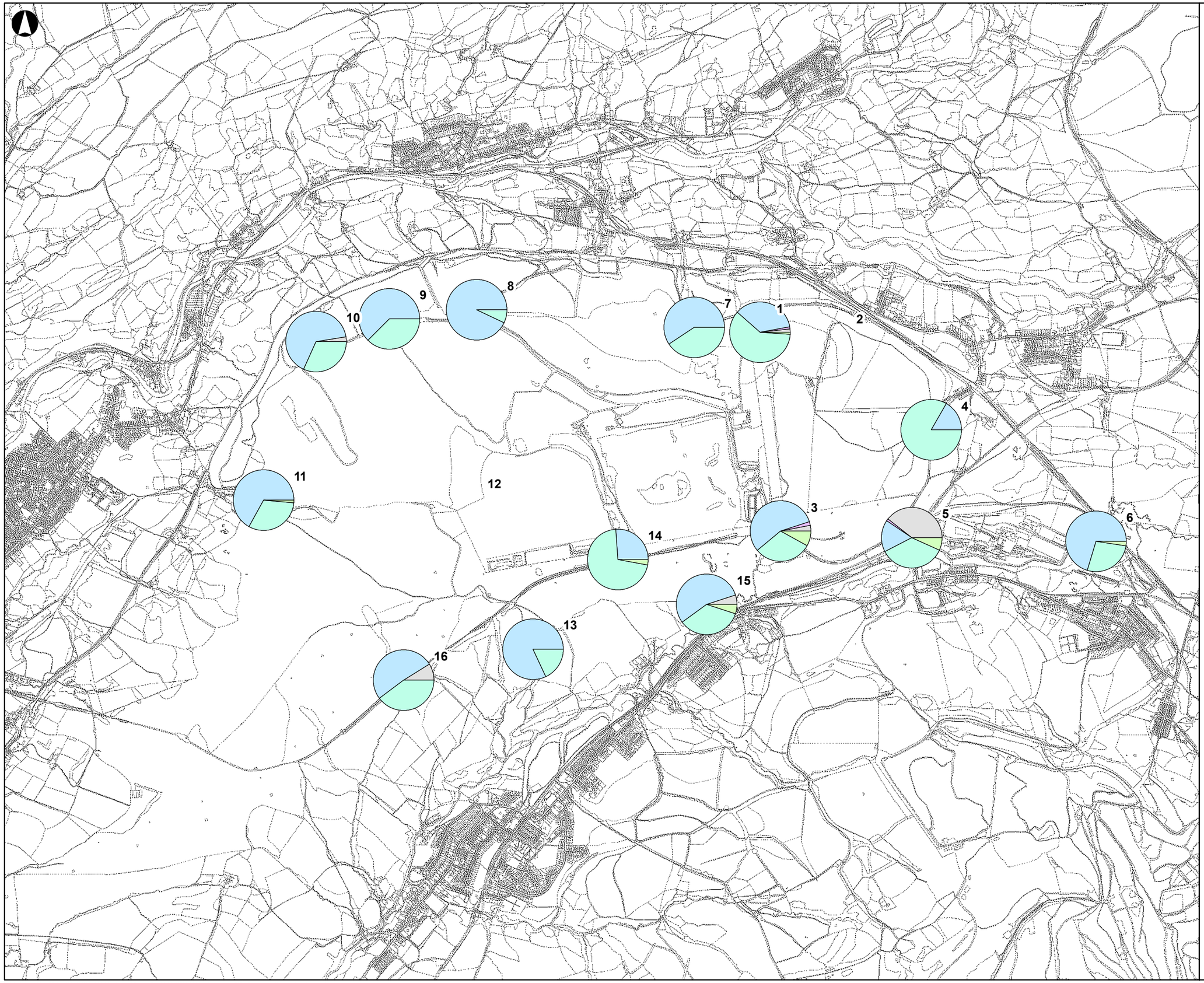
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 011e | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




Legend

**April Bat Species**

- BARBAR
- EPTSER
- MYOTIS
- NYCLEI
- NYCNOC
- PIPNAT
- PIPPIP
- PIPPYG
- PIPSPE
- PLASPE
- RHIFER
- RHIHIP

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-30 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 270 540 1,080


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Static Detector Results**
**Bat Species Proportions**
**April**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

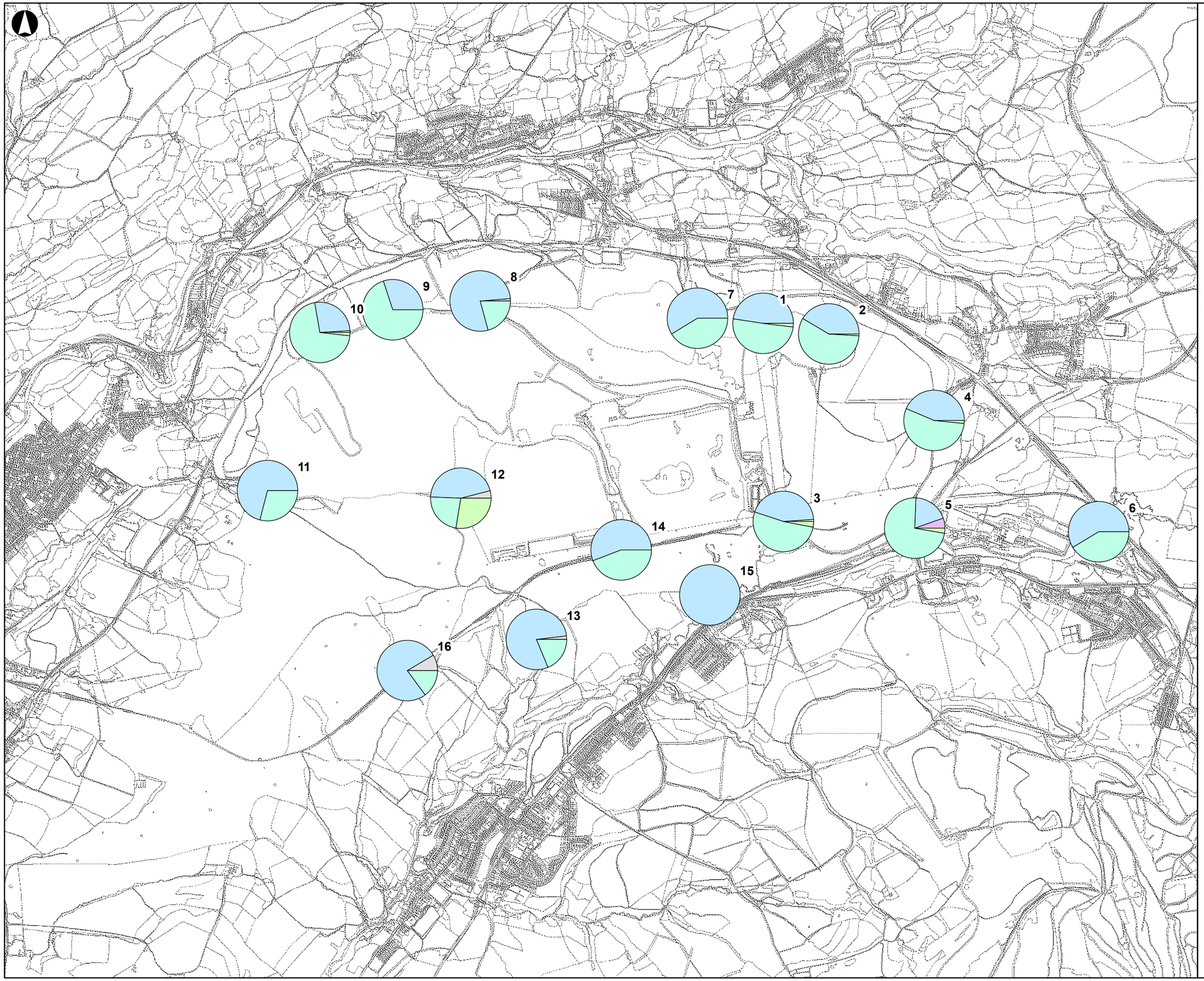
| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 012a | F1 |

30/03/2020 16:16:15

\\globa\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




Legend

**May Bat Species**



- BARBAR
- EPTSER
- MYOTIS
- NYCLEI
- NYCNOC
- PIPNAT
- PIPPIP
- PIPPYG
- PIPSPE
- PLASPE
- RHIFER
- RHIHIP

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-30 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 270 540 1,080


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Static Detector Results**
**Bat Species Proportions**
**May**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 012b | F1 |

30/03/2020 16:13:48

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

**July Bat Species**

- BARBAR
- EPTSER
- MYOTIS
- NYCLEI
- NYCNOC
- PIPNAT
- PIPPIP
- PIPPYG
- PIPSPE
- PLASPE
- RHIFER
- RHIHIP

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-30 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 270 540 1,080


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Static Detector Results**
**Bat Species Proportions**
**July**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **012c** | **F1** |

30/03/2020 16:19:02

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




Legend

**August Bat Species**

- BARBAR
- EPTSER
- MYOTIS
- NYCLEI
- NYCNOC
- PIPNAT
- PIPPIP
- PIPPYG
- PIPSPE
- PLASPE
- RHIFER
- RHIHIP

30/03/2020 16:23:31

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-30 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 270 540 1,080


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Static Detector Results**
**Bat Species Proportions**
**August**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **012d** | **F1** |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

**September Bat Species**

- EPTSER
- MYOTIS
- NYCLEI
- NYCNOC
- PIPNAT
- PIPPIP
- PIPPYG
- PIPSPE
- PLASPE
- RHIFER
- RHIHIP

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-30 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 270 540 1,080


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Static Detector Results**
**Bat Species Proportions**
**September**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 012e | F1 |

31/03/2020 09:38:07

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

**October Bat Species**

- BARBAR
- EPTSER
- MYOTIS
- NYCLEI
- NYCNOC
- PIPNAT
- PIPPIP
- PIPPYG
- PIPSPE
- PLASPE
- RHIFER
- RHIHIP

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-30 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres
0 270 540 1,080


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Static Detector Results**
**Bat Species Proportions**
**October**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

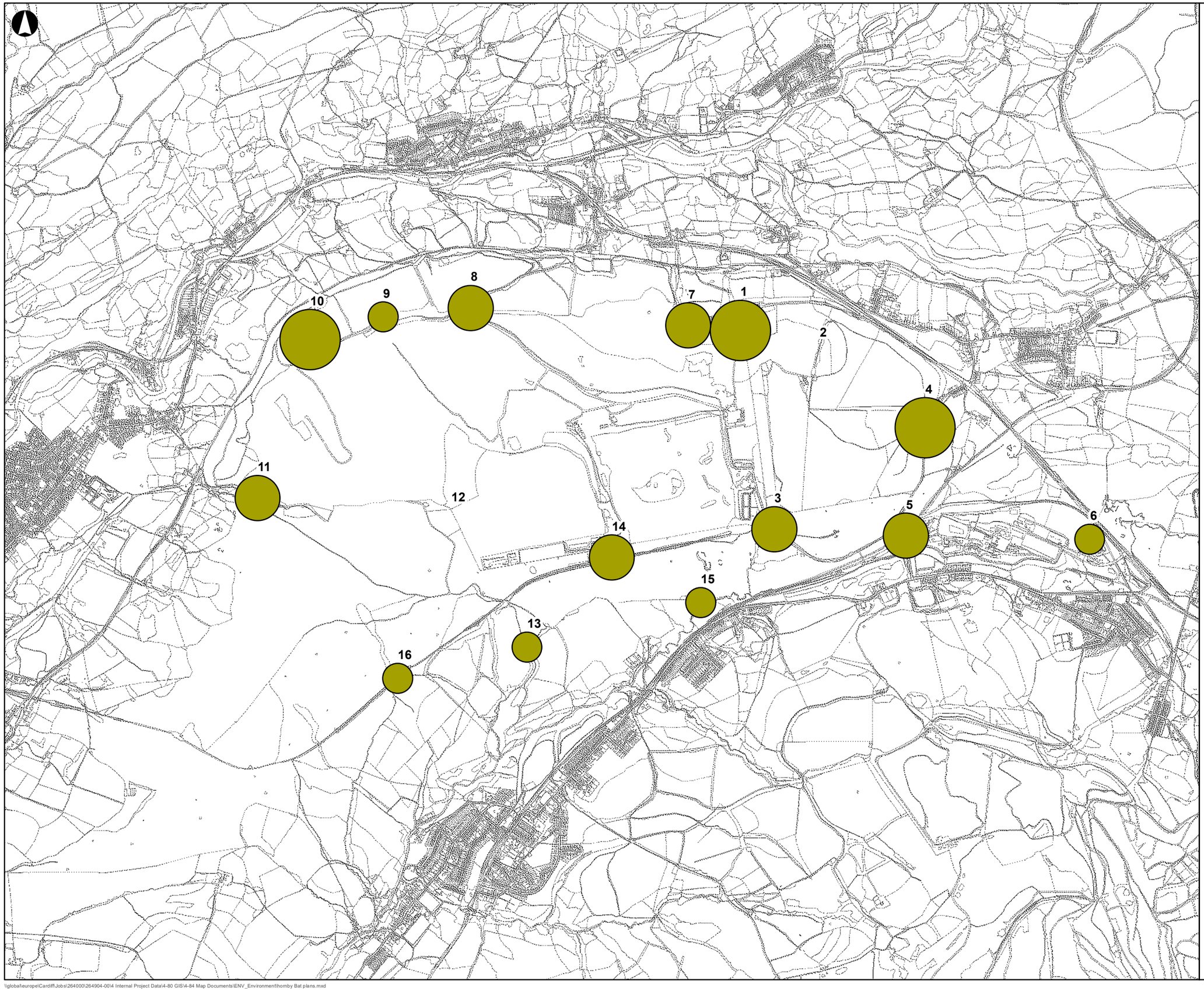
| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 012f | F1 |

30/03/2020 16:45:09

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




Legend

**April Bat Activity Index**

- 3.200000 - 50.000000
- 50.000001 - 150.000000
- 150.000001 - 1500.000000

31/03/2020 12:52:50

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-30 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 270 540 1,080


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Static Detector Results**
**Bat Activity Index**
**April**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 013a | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




Legend

**May Bat Activity Index**

- 0.600000 - 50.000000
- 50.000001 - 150.000000
- 150.000001 - 1500.000000

31/03/2020 12:54:05

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-30 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 270 540 1,080

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Static Detector Results**
**Bat Activity Index**
**May**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 013b | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




Legend

**July Bat Activity Index**

- 44.800000 - 50.000000
- 50.000001 - 150.000000
- 150.000001 - 1500.000000

31/03/2020 12:53:03

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-30 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 270 540 1,080


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Static Detector Results**
**Bat Activity Index**
**July**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 013c | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




Legend

**August Bat Activity Index**

150.0000001-1500.000000

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-30 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 270 540 1,080


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Static Detector Results**
**Bat Activity Index**
**August**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

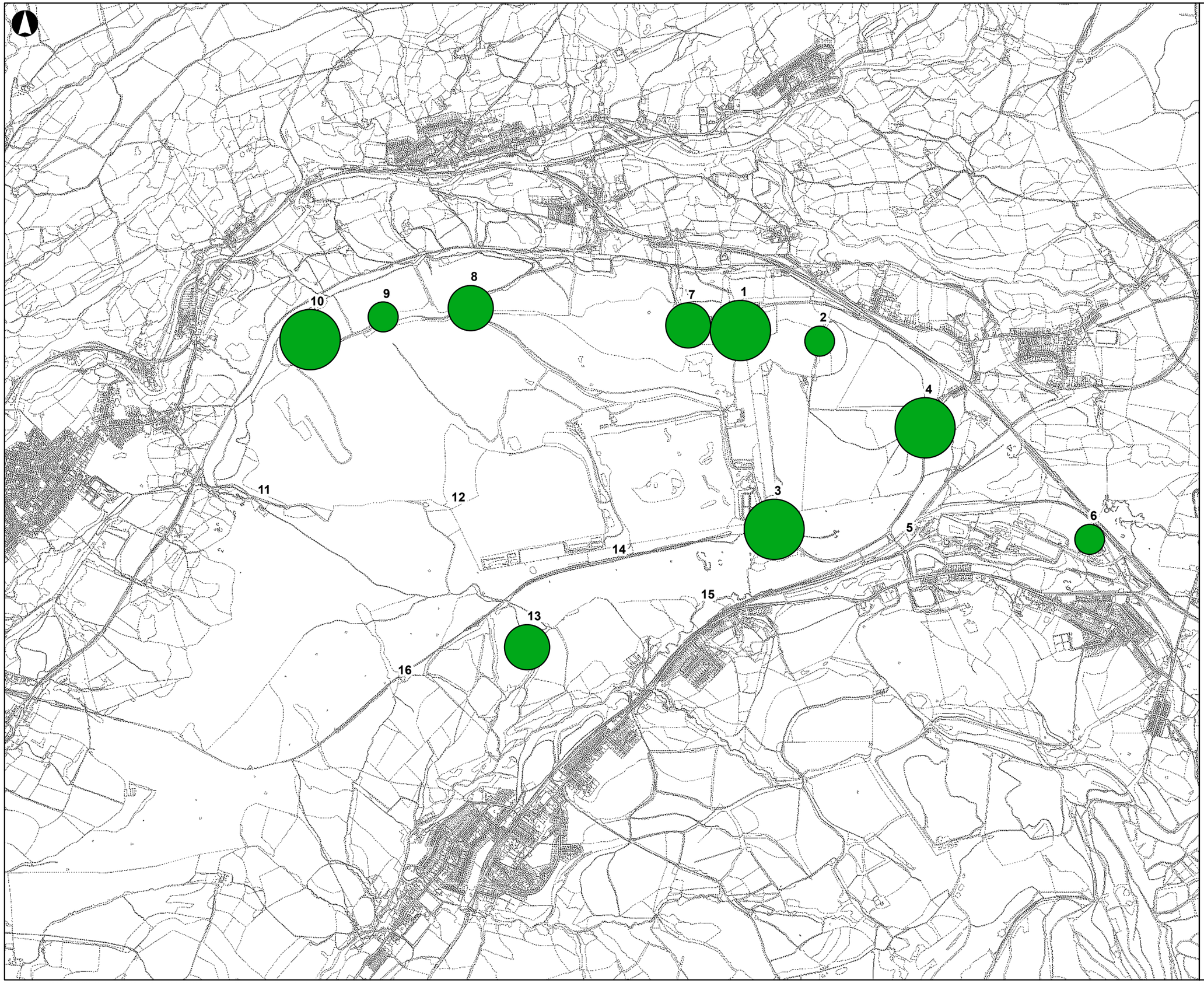
| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 013d | F1 |

31/03/2020 12:53:25

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

**September Bat Activity Index**

- 0.600000 - 50.000000
- 50.000001 - 150.000000
- 150.000001 - 1500.000000

31/03/2020 12:53:38

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-30 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 270 540 1,080


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Static Detector Results**
**Bat Activity Index**
**September**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 013e | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

A3




Legend

**October Bat Activity Index**

0.200000 - 50.000000

50.000001 - 150.000000

31/03/2020 12:53:52

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | 2020-03-30 | KJ | CP | PC |

Metres

0 270 540 1,080


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

**Welsh Government**

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

**Bat Static Detector Results**
**Bat Activity Index**
**October**

Scale at A3

**1:20,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| 264904 | For Issue |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| 013f | F1 |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\hornby Bat plans.mxd

© Arup

# Appendix 7O

Habitat Classification and Evaluation

# Appendix 7O: Habitat Classification and Evaluation

Habitat classification, notable plants and evaluation.

| Vegetation type | Summary of vegetation community descriptions | NVC category (most closely aligned) | Notable vascular plants | Evaluation (conservation significance) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Semi-natural broad-leaved woodland | Small examples of W11 upland oak woodland, and W9 upland mixed ash woodland present near site perimeter. | W11 | - | These are Section 7 habitats / UK BAP habitats and include small remnants of ancient woodland.<br><br>SINC guidance states that, the following should be considered for selection:<br><br>All ancient woodlands as recorded in the Ancient Woodland Inventories, apart from those felled and replanted with non-native species which have also entirely lost their ancient features such as characteristic ground flora<br><br>semi-natural woodlands, of whatever size, which support an assemblage of ancient woodland indicator species · all semi-natural beech and yew woodlands all semi-natural upland woodlands all semi- |

| Vegetation type | Summary of vegetation community descriptions | NVC category (most closely aligned) | Notable vascular plants | Evaluation (conservation significance) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | natural wet woodlands planted / re-planted wet woodland with semi-natural ground flora or other areas of interest such as ditches, pools and marshy areas. |
| Plantation and scrub woodland | Relatively young habitats with limited botanical diversity. | W21 / W6 | Sherard's downy rose (or a possible hybrid of it), several non-native invasive Cotoneaster species, particularly hollyberry cotoneaster, and Bird cherry (probably planted). | - |
| Conifer plantation | Relatively young and even-aged, with only a sparse ground flora. The large population of Common Wintergreen is of importance in a county context. | Unclassified | Common wintergreen. | Powys LBAP habitat.<br>Common wintergreen is a 'Primary' species, therefore qualifying the habitat as SINC quality. |
| Acid grassland – unimproved (in mosaic with dry heathland) | Patchily distributed through much of the Study Area and mainly represented by U1 and U4 grassland, sometimes forming mosaics with other vegetation. Most of the acid grassland is relatively species- | U1 / U4 | - | Not a priority habitat or habitat of principal importance (since this refers to lowland habitats only).<br>SINC guidance states that all areas of unimproved acid |

| Vegetation type | Summary of vegetation community descriptions | NVC category (most closely aligned) | Notable vascular plants | Evaluation (conservation significance) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | poor and in a heavily-grazed state. | | | grassland should be considered for selection as a SINC. |
| Semi-improved acid grassland | Many extensive examples, especially on well-drained slopes associated with former mining activity. Including some areas with high densities of ant-hills. | U4 / U5 | - | Not a priority habitat or habitat of principal importance (since this refers to lowland habitats only).<br>SINC guidance states that all areas of unimproved acid grassland should be considered for selection, where they support a relatively high diversity of indicator species. |
| Neutral grassland | Mostly limited to small patches and roadside strips, mainly MG5 and MG1 but very variable in species diversity. | MG5 | - | SINC guidance states that all examples of MG5 grassland should be considered for selection as a SINC.<br>S7 / UK BAP lowland meadow which includes meadow / pasture in non-agricultural settings such as roadside verges. Lowland meadows is also a Powys LBAP habitat. |

| Vegetation type | Summary of vegetation community descriptions | NVC category (most closely aligned) | Notable vascular plants | Evaluation (conservation significance) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sparse grassland on coal spoil and Washery sidings / short perennial | Many variations on U1 grassland. There is a full spectrum of cover and diversity from almost bare spoil to very high diversity vegetation which includes locally uncommon species. | Unclassified | Small cudweed, viviparous fescue, brown sedge, bee orchid and eye bright | Small cudweed, viviparous fescue, brown sedge, bee orchid and eyebright are 'Contributory' species, and viviparous fescue is a 'Primary' species, therefore qualifying the habitat as SINC quality. |
| Dry heath / Dry heath and acid mosaic | The Study Area supports very few examples of heath with >25% cover by dwarf shrub species that would qualify as the S7 habitat 'upland heathland'. The largest area is in the restoration area in the centre of the site, which supports H1 heath. Heath is mostly only present as mosaic component amongst acid grassland on former colliery slopes. | H1 | - | Small number of areas with S7 upland heathland / UK BAP Dwarf shrub heath<br><br>SINC guidance states that all examples of unmodified dry heathland should be considered for selection as a SINC.<br><br>Examples of degraded heathland secondary heathland and grass heath mixtures which meet the designation as acid grassland or which have at least 10% dwarf shrub heath. |
| Wet heath / marshy grassland mosaic | Only a few small examples present, and mostly M25 mire, grading into other habitat mosaics. All that were seen | M25 | - | S7 and UK BAP.<br><br>SINC guidance states that all examples of unmodified wet heath and wet grass heath, |

| Vegetation type | Summary of vegetation community descriptions | NVC category (most closely aligned) | Notable vascular plants | Evaluation (conservation significance) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | support a good range of species. | | | should be considered for selection as a SINC. |
| Sphagnum-rich bog vegetation | Only a few small areas are present, but they all support uncommon plants and all occur in association with other diverse marshy grassland and heath. | M6 | Royal fern. | SINC guidance states that all examples of undegraded bog habitat, and degraded bog habitats which still show some remaining distinctive features, should be considered for selection as a SINC.<br><br>Royal fern is a 'Contributory' species, in the SINC guidance. |
| Marshy grassland | Several relatively large areas are present that are dominated by Purple Moor-grass (M25 mire) and rush pasture (M23 mire). The most diverse would qualify as the S7 habitat 'Purple Moor-grass and rush pastures'.<br><br>An extensive area of diverse, minerotrophic M23 / M24 marshy grassland is present in wet fields with coal spoil north of the Washery. | M25 (species poor – where ungrazed), M23. M22, U4, MG10 | In species rich areas - the flower-rich sward includes a number of locally uncommon species, such as marsh lousewort and brookweed. | Species rich examples qualify as S7 habitat 'Purple Moor-grass and rush pastures'. Only occurs in the Washery.<br><br>SINC guidance states that species rich examples of M23 and M25 should be considered for selection as a SINC.<br><br>Brookweed is a 'Contributory' species in the SINC guidance. Only present in the Washery. |

| Vegetation type | Summary of vegetation community descriptions | NVC category (most closely aligned) | Notable vascular plants | Evaluation (conservation significance) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | A high proportion of marshy grassland on recently restored farmland is species poor MG10 rush pasture with negligible value. | | | |
| Flush vegetation | Several small M23 flushes are present; mostly at the margins of the grazed upland areas. They support a diverse sward with locally uncommon plant species. | M23 | Several locally uncommon species were found in association with flushes, including ivy-leaved bellflower, whorled caraway and bog pimpernel (although no quadrats included the ivy-leaved bellflower). | SINC guidance states that all examples of individual neutral, basic or acid flushes of any size, providing they are not grossly modified by agricultural improvement. |
| Swamp | Several areas of swamp vegetation are present, but they are mostly too small to qualify as priority habitat. Only one small area of S4 reedbed is present, but this is relatively small and species-poor. | S3, S7, S12 and S4 | - | SINC guidance states that all examples of reedbed and other tall swamps should be considered for selection as a SINC.<br>UK BAP / S7 habitat |
| Ponds | There is an extensive network of ponds within the site. They are of man-made origin but support a variety of vegetation types, including several locally | Affinities with M23, S19, M29, M6 and OV35 and A24. | Floating bur-reed, lesser bulrush, and spiked water-milfoil. | UKBAP / S7 habitat.<br>SINC guidance states that all examples of lakes and ponds which have largely unmodified, semi-natural beds and banks, good water quality and or |

| Vegetation type | Summary of vegetation community descriptions | NVC category (most closely aligned) | Notable vascular plants | Evaluation (conservation significance) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | rare plant species such as floating bur-reed. | | | which support good aquatic, emergent or bankside plant communities. Ponds are modified but some support aquatic plant communities.<br><br>Floating bur-reed and lesser bulrush are 'Contributory' species, and spiked water-milfoil is a 'Primary' species, therefore qualifying the habitat as SINC quality. |
| Ditches | There are a range of ditch types within the site. Most are small with a limited wetland flora. Several larger ones support a more diverse flora. | Variation of M23, S12, S19, and OV28 | - | - |
| River and streams | The Afon Dulais is the only river within the study area. It has a natural channel profile with a naturally meandering course and is bordered by diverse wetland vegetation and therefore meets the wildlife sites qualifying criteria. | M23 / M27 | - | SINC habitat. UKBAP / S7 habitat. Powys LBAP habitat. |

| Vegetation type | Summary of vegetation community descriptions | NVC category (most closely aligned) | Notable vascular plants | Evaluation (conservation significance) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | A number of tributaries of the Afon Dulais, Llech and tawe are presen within the Site. | | | |

# Appendix 7P

Soil Sampling Technical Note

Celtic Energy Limited
9 Beddau Way
Castlegate Business Park
Caerphilly CF83 2AX

Tel: 029 2076 0990

28th April 2020

# TECHNICAL NOTE – Nant Helen - Investigation of Soils within Planted Ancient Woodland Site.

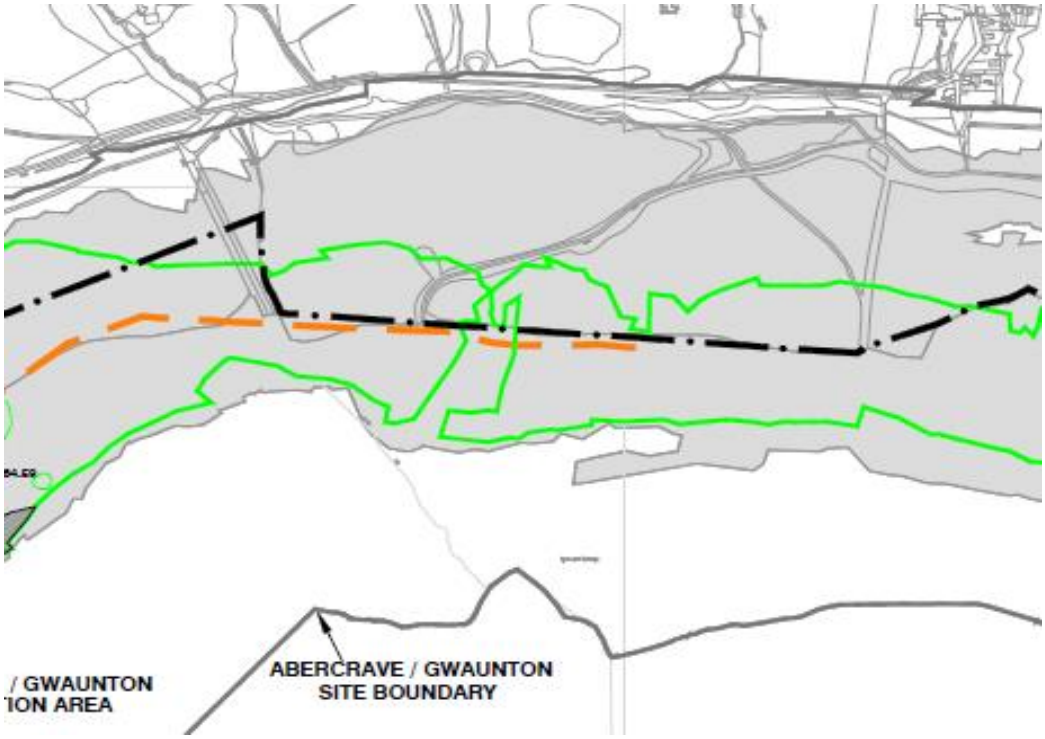
Dr R N Humphries CBiol CSci FRSB FBSSS FIQ

Natural Resources Manager

## Background

A Planted Ancient Woodland Site (PAWS) was reported in the draft NANT HELEN COMPLEMENTARY RESTORATION EARTHWORKS EIA (Section 7.14.4) as occurring within the proposed location of an embankment to be built (see EIA Figure 7.4).

The PAWS and the proposed embankment are located within the excavation area of the former Abercrave / Gwaunton surface mine with the mined area no longer having any coal (the grey shadowed fill in the following extract from Figure 14.01 (Celtic Energy, Nant Helen Remainder EIA, 2011)).

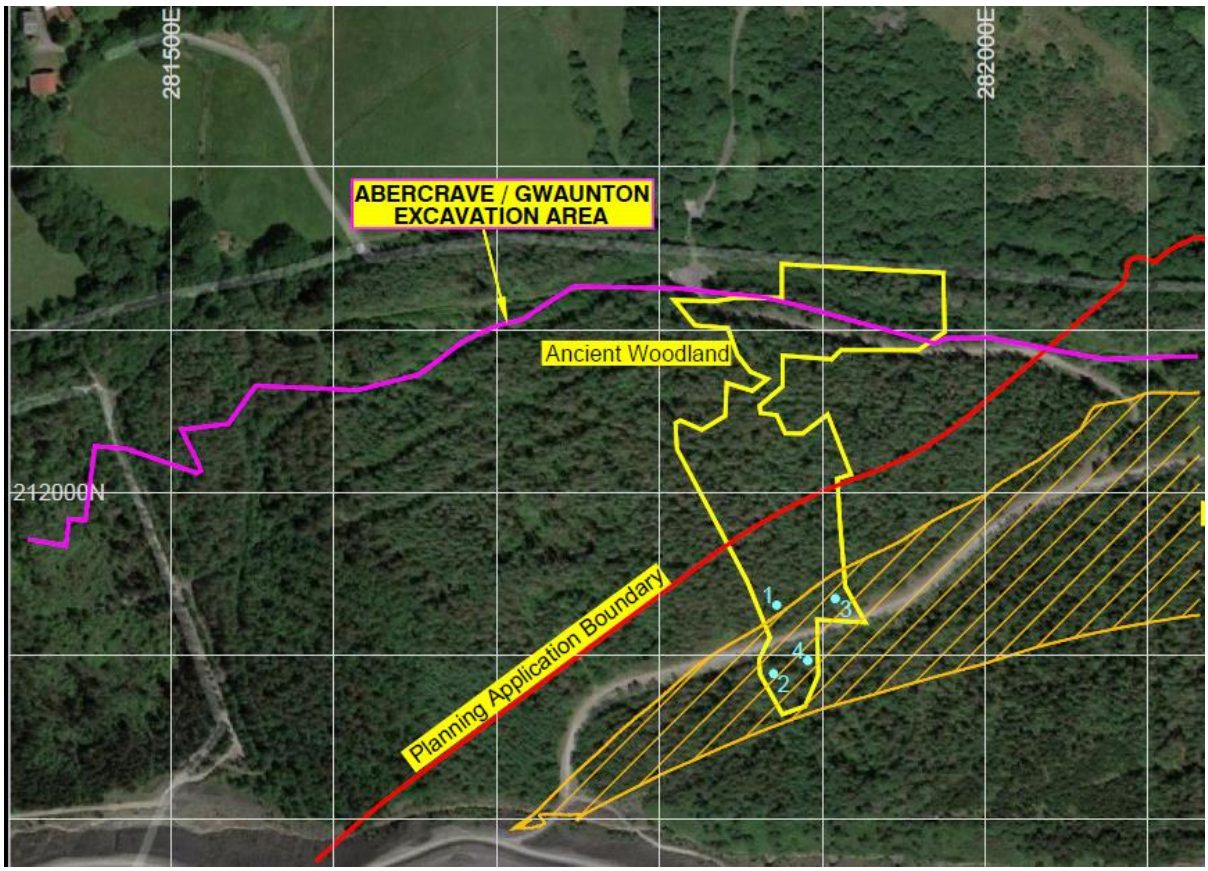


This is compelling evidence that the current plantation is likely to be on backfilled material following mining and extending over the area recorded as a PAWS, rather than as implied, the plantation replacing semi-natural woodland on the in situ woodland soils.

To solve the inconsistency between the recorded 'PAWS' and the mining records, the soils within the area of the 'PAWS' affected by the proposed raising of the embankment were examined to determine if they were backfilled 'spoil' or in situ woodland soils.

## Method

The location and extent of the 'PAWS' (yellow line) within the application area (red line) and intersections with the proposed embankment works (orange hatch) on ground were marked using a GPS surveying system (see aerial image below). The purple line is the northern most extent of the surface mined land. Four representative locations (light blue and numbered) within the 'PAWS' and with safe access for a mini-tracked excavator were identified (see below).




Soil pits to a depth of about 1m were dug to expose the soil profile and provide material for examination. The features of the soil profile were recorded using standard soil survey descriptions (Hodgson, 1974). Photographs of each Pit are provided at the end of this Note.

## Findings

At all four locations, the soil pits were within the European larch plantation where the ground had been deep 'forestry' ploughed to create parallel 0.3-0.5m high planting ridges at about 2.5m spacing. The pits were dug in the furrows between two ridges.

All four soil pits comprised backfilled Carboniferous Shale material. Soil Pits 1 and 2, and particularly Pit 2, had burnt colliery shale indicating an origin as 'above ground' deposited colliery waste. The predominantly clay profiles of Pits 3 and 4 were likely to be surfaced mined overburden.

**Soil Pit 1 – 281872 E 211931 N**

| Depth cm | Description | Horizon |
|---|---|---|
| 0-1 | Moss/Litter | L |
| 1-3 | Dark Brown Humi c/ Stone Free | H |
| 3-10 | Clay Loam / 90% Grit / Grey Shale | Ah |
| 10-70 | 80% Boulders & 20% Small Stones / Grey Shale | C |

**Soil Pit 2 – 281870 E 211889 N**

| Depth cm | Description | Horizon |
|---|---|---|
| 0-1 | Moss/Litter | L |
| 1-3 | Dark Brown Humic / Stone Free | H |
| 3-10 | Heavy Clay Loam / Stone Free / Grey Shale | Ah |
| 10-90 | Heavy Clay Loam/Clay / 40% Large Stones / Grey Shale | C |

**Soil Pit 3 – 281908 E 211935 N**

| Depth cm | Description | Horizon |
|---|---|---|
| 0-1 | Moss/Litter | L |
| 1-3 | Dark Brown Humic / Stone Free | H |
| 3-10 | Sandy Clay Loam / Stone Free / Grey Shale | Ah |
| 10-70 | Clay Loam / 20% Large Stones / Grey Shale + 30% Red Burnt Shale | C |

**Soil Pit 4 281891 E 211897 N**

| Depth cm | Description | Horizon |
|---|---|---|
| 0-1 | Moss/Litter | L |
| 1-3 | Dark Brown Humic / Stone Free | H |
| 3-20 | Heavy Clay Loam / Stone Free / Grey Shale | Ah |
| 20-90 | Heavy Clay Loam/Clay / 50% Large Stones / Grey Shale | C |

There was no evidence of buried natural soil layers due to the forestry ploughing resulting in soil inversion in any of the Pits.

**Conclusion**

Clearly the original ancient woodland within the area now denoted as PAWS was surface mined during the extensive Abercrave / Gwaunton scheme. The in situ woodland soils were most likely disposed of within the progressive workings, as was the general practice into the early 1990s. Hence, the status of the ancient woodland site is more accurately referred to as having been 'destroyed'. The planting of the current conifer plantation after the backfilling of the surface mine workings could

give the impression that it is a PAWS, whereas it is simply a plantation on a destroyed ancient woodland site.

Reference

Hodgson J M, 1974. Technical Monograph nNo. 5: Soil Survey Field Handbook. Soil Survey, Harpenden.



Soil Pit 1



Soil Pit 2



Soil Pit 3



Soil Pit 4

# Appendix 7Q

Habitat Regulations Assessment Report

Welsh Government

# Global Rail Centre of Excellence

## Habitat Regulations Assessment (HRA) Report

Issue 7 July 2020

This report takes into account the particular instructions and requirements of our client.

It is not intended for and should not be relied upon by any third party and no responsibility is undertaken to any third party.

Job number 264904

**Ove Arup & Partners Ltd**
4 Pierhead Street
Capital Waterside
Cardiff CF10 4QP
United Kingdom
www.arup.com

ARUP

# Document Verification

ARUP

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Rail Centre of Excellence | | | **Job number** 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Habitat Regulations Assessment (HRA) Report | | | **File reference** 4-50 |
| **Document ref** | | | | | |
| **Revision** | **Date** | **Filename** | | | |
| Draft 1 | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Claire Pooley | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| Issue | 7 Jul 2020 | **Filename** | Updated GCRE HRA 2020.docx | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Pippa Wood | Claire Pooley | Paul Clack |
| | | Signature |  |  |  |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | | | **Issue Document Verification with Document** | ✓ |

# Contents

Page

**1 Introduction 1**
1.1 Purpose of this Document 3
1.2 The HRA Process 3
1.3 Consideration of Mitigation 4
1.4 Structure of this Report 4

**2 Project Description 5**
2.1 Environmental Baseline 6

**3 Guidance and Methodology 8**
3.1 Guidance and Policy 8
3.2 Desk Study Information 8
3.3 Habitats Regulations Assessment Methodology 9
3.4 Limitations 10

**4 European Sites Potentially Affected by the Proposal 12**
4.1 Identification of Other Plans and Projects 16

**5 Screening Assessment 18**
5.1 Screening of European Sites 18
5.2 Justification for Screening Out European Sites 18
5.3 In-Combination Assessment 20

**6 Conclusion 21**

## Appendices

**Appendix A**
Habitats Regulations Assessment Process

# 1 Introduction

Ove Arup & Partners Ltd (Arup) was commissioned by Welsh Government to undertake a range of consultancy services in relation to the proposed railway test facility known as the Global Rail Centre of Excellence (the Project). A site location plan and red line boundary is provided in Figure 1.

The Welsh Government has developed a concept for a Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE) in Wales. GCRE would be a modern, purpose-built rail testing and R&D facility for the UK. This initiative offers a unique opportunity to provide a centre of excellence for UK rolling stock and infrastructure testing, R&D, high capacity warm storage, maintenance and decommissioning.

The proposed site is currently being mined by Celtic Energy, who will cease extraction operations in 2021, at which point Celtic Energy will be required to restore the land in accordance with regulatory requirements and agreements with Powys County Borough Council (PCBC) and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council (NPTCBC)[1]. This includes Section 106 planning obligations and planning conditions that need to be discharged.

Celtic Energy has submitted a revised restoration strategy for approval (under Section 73 application under the Town and Country Planning Act 1990) which would change the existing approved restoration scheme (for planning application ref 18/1070/REM). The purpose of the variation is to allow for a '*flexible and adaptable landform for a variety of uses on restoration including agriculture, nature conservation, leisure, tourism and some industrial uses*'[2].

One such revised restoration proposal was for the use of the site for the Welsh Government's proposal to develop a rail testing and storage facility GCRE at this site together with the adjacent Onllwyn Washery.

A separate planning application (reference no. 20/0738/FUL) and associated Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Habitat Regulation Assessment (HRA) was produced by Arup, on behalf of Celtic Energy and submitted to PCBC and NPTCBC on the 12th May 2020, in relation to the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks for the provision of GCRE[3] (for which there is subject to a resolution to grant planning permission).

This HRA will accompany an outline planning application and EIA for the GCRE Project, submitted to PCBC and NPTCBC, who will therefore be the competent authorities, in accordance with Regulation 63 of the Habitat Regulations. The information provided here to inform a Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA4), does not repeat the HRA completed in relation to the Nant Helen Complementary

[1] The site straddles two Local Authorities – Powys County Borough Council (PCBC) and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council (NPTCBC).
[2] Celtic Energy s73 application for variation of condition 45 of planning application 18/1070/REM – further addendum to original environmental statement and supporting information submitted under planning reference 18/1070/REM including revised LVIA.
[3] Celtic Energy Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks EIA application 20/0738/FUL.
[4] Hereafter referred to as HRA.

Earthworks but assesses the construction and operation of the proposed GCRE project.

Furthermore, the assessment considers the ‘Future Baseline’, which is also described in the accompanying ecology Chapter within the associated EIA. The Future Baseline considers the site at the time of the GCRE Project commencing, including new habitats which will be created as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks Project in addition to the ecological receptors, which will be retained and protected (and enhanced), and those in the washery.

## 1.1 Purpose of this Document

This document has been prepared by Arup on behalf of our client, to provide information to inform a HRA report for the project in compliance with the requirements of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended); hereafter referred to as the 'Habitats Regulations'.

The formal assessment required by the Regulations will be undertaken by Planning Departments of PCC and NPTCBC in the process of determining the applications in their role as Competent Authority.

## 1.2 The HRA Process

Regulation 63 of the Habitats Regulations requires a competent authority to make an 'Appropriate Assessment' of the implications of the plan or project for that site in view of its conservation objectives, before deciding to undertake or give consent for a plan or project which (a) is likely to have a significant effect on an International Site (either alone or in combination with other plans or project), and (b) is not directly connected with or necessary to the management of that site. In light of the conclusions of the assessment, the competent authority may proceed with or consent to the plan or project only after having ascertained that it will not adversely affect the integrity of the International Site.

All plans and projects should identify any likely significant effects early in the plan/project making process and then either alter the plan/project to avoid them or introduce mitigation measures to the point where no adverse effects remain. The 'competent authority' shall agree to the plan or project only after having ascertained that it will not adversely affect the integrity of the site concerned, and if appropriate having obtained the opinion of the general public.

The assessment of a project under the Habitats Regulations can be split into several sections as shown in Appendix A; however, there are effectively four stages to the assessment as described below.

Stage 1 is the assessment of the likelihood of a plan or project having a significant effect on an International Site or its features. If a likely significant effect cannot be rules out this is the trigger for the need for an Appropriate Assessment as set out in Regulation 63(1).

The Appropriate Assessment (Stage 2) is the detailed consideration of the potential effects of the plan or project in relation to the conservation objectives for the International Site(s) to determine if there is likely to be an adverse effect on the integrity of the site (i.e. an effect that would compromise the site meeting its conservation objectives). Providing it can be demonstrated that with appropriate mitigation measures the plan or project would not give rise to an adverse effect on the integrity of an International Site, the plan or project can proceed.

Where this cannot be demonstrated or there is uncertainty, the assessment would then need to consider if there were any other alternatives to the plan or project (Stage 3) that would not give rise to adverse effects on the integrity of the International Site.

If there are no alternatives, Stage 4 would then consider if there are any Imperative Reasons of Overriding Public Interest (IROPI), only at this stage can Compensatory Measures be considered.

## 1.3 Consideration of Mitigation

With regards to recent case law (Coillte vs People Over Wind[5]) the inclusion of mitigation during Stage 1 is no longer considered appropriate. Mitigation, as considered by the Centre Européen de Coopération Juridique (CECJ) in regard to the case law[2], is interpreted to mean measures that are intended to avoid or reduce the harmful effects of the envisaged project on the site concerned.

Consequently, any project where a likely significant effect on an International Site cannot be ruled out and where avoidance and mitigation is applicable will need to progress to Stage 2 Appropriate Assessment.

## 1.4 Structure of this Report

This report uses the following structure:

- Section 2 provides information on the proposed works (the 'proposed development') including the environmental baseline and a brief description of the development;
- Section 3 provides information on the data and methodology used in the assessment;
- Section 4 provides information on the European Sites that are considered within the assessment;
- Section 5 provides a screening assessment for the potential pathways for effects; and
- Section 6 provides a conclusion.

[5] People over Wind, Case C323/17 European Court of Justice, 12th April 2018.

# 2 Project Description

The Welsh Government is proposing to develop a rail testing, maintenance, research and development and storage facility, known as the Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE) at the site of the Onllwyn Washery and Nant Helen Open

The site for the proposed development is approximately 475 ha and the project boundary is considered in this assessment as the footprint of the development (as shown in Figure 1) and is hereafter referred to as the 'Site'.

The proposed development includes the following components listed:

- Large railroad test loop (outer loop) - Electrified high speed outer rail testing loop (6.9 km) which would extend around the perimeter of the site to enable the testing of moderate and higher-speed passenger trains up to a maximum 110 mph.
- High tonnage infrastructure test loop (inner loop) - Electrified low speed inner rail testing loop (4.5 km) for testing rail infrastructure. This will include track systems, civil structures, ancillary lineside equipment, signalling, power and telecommunications equipment. Trains will be able to run up to a line speed of 40 mph
- An operations and control centre/office and separate staff accommodation - A multi-storey control building from which testing activities would be managed. Separate staff accommodation which would also act as a general hub for site personnel.
- Research and development centre - The centre would provide opportunities for research, development, education and training / conference facilities including laboratory space.
- 4-road rolling stock maintenance shed - For trains undergoing testing at the facility. Capacity for 2no. 400 m trains and 2no. 230m trains simultaneously with provision of headshunt road at shed rear for increased operational flexibility. Internal provision of light and heavy maintenance roads.
- Warm and Cold Storage sidings - Sets of storage roads for the medium-long term storage of the Angel Trains fleets. Storage capacity for up to 400 vehicles with connections to shore supply units located incrementally along sidings.
- Carriage wash and Controlled Emission Toilet (CET) spine facility- A carriage wash facility to service trains up to 400 m including a (CET) point with canopy to control wash equipment, water and cleaning materials.
- Site Access - Access to the external highway network is proposed to be taken from existing junctions of the A4109 Wembley Avenue with Onllwyn Road, the A4221 Celtic Energy – Nant Helen access road, and the A4221 Washery and Distribution centre access which will be used by HGVs only.
- Decommissioning facility - This is a facility which allow for the decommissioning of rolling stock.

- Associated development - Across the site associated development would include access routes, staff car parking, drainage, lighting, mobile and land based communications 'hyper connectivity', CCTV, fencing (including acoustic mitigation as required), Neath and Brecon Branch Line connection and signalling upgrade.

A full description of the proposed development is given in Chapter 3: Project description of the EIA.

## 2.1 Environmental Baseline

As described above, this HRA will consider the Future Baseline, which comprises the site subject to earthworks and habitat restoration (in accordance with the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks planning application (reference no. 20/0738/FUL) and the further restoration works in accordance with a separate planning application (reference no. 19/1899/REM), to restore parts of the Nant Helen site post mining operations. For the purposes of this assessment, it is assumed that the earthworks and restoration works will have been approved and commenced / completed at the time of the GCRE Project commencing.

The future baseline therefore includes new habitats which will be created as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks Project in addition to the ecological receptors, which will be retained and protected (and enhanced), and those in the washery (not previously included in the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks application but now form part of the GCRE Project site).

The Future Baseline will comprise the earthworks (including cutting and embankments) and associated infrastructure such as drainage and habitat restoration. The latter comprises the approved habitat restoration plan, required as part of a planning application by Celtic Energy to mitigate for mining activities on the Nant Helen site, and the habitat creation and enhancement plan which was submitted with the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks application as mitigation for habitats affected by the earthworks.

The Future Baseline will therefore exclude habitats which will be lost as a result of the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks Project, and which has been assessed within the separate ecology Chapter[6]. However, it will include the enhanced retained habitats and newly created habitats as set out in the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks habitat creation and enhancement plan, and shown in Figure 3.

In summary the habitat creation and enhancement plan include the creation of a habitat mosaic with the newly created landform, and retained adjacent habitats. Habitats will include acid grassland, enclosed pasture and broadleaved woodland, heathland, peatland-mire complex, wetland and lichen / fungi rich habitats. The diversity of habitats created will encourage the growth and establishment of increased species numbers and diversity including notable flora which occurs in the adjacent, retained habitats. Further enhancements will be facilitated through

[6] Arup (2020) Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks Environmental Statement: Ecology Chapter

the long-term management of habitats such as conifer and broadleaved woodland, acid and marshy grassland in addition to wetland habitats.

The Future Baseline will also include additional land unaffected by the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks (and which is also detailed in the existing baseline). In particular, land in the washery which occurs within the GCRE Project boundary, but was excluded from the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks Project boundary. In addition, all the ecological receptors which are retained as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks Project, and which remain in the zone of influence (ZOI) of the GCRE Project will be included within the future baseline i.e. protected sites, habitats and species; which with the incorporation of mitigation as part of the Nant Helen Complementary, will continue to occur in the site, and adjacent areas. More information on these ecological receptors is detailed in the GCRE ecology ES chapter[6].

# 3 Guidance and Methodology

This section sets out the guidance and evidence base used in assessing the potential effects of the proposed works.

## 3.1 Guidance and Policy

This information has been informed by the following guidance and policy documents:

- Planning Policy Wales - Technical Advice Note (TAN) 5: Nature Conservation and Planning[7];
- The Planning Series: 16 – Habitats Regulations Assessment. National Assembly for Wales 2017[8];
- Assessment of plans and projects significantly affecting Natura 2000 sites, European Commission 2001[9];
- Managing Natura 2000 sites, European Commission 2000[10]; and
- The Habitats Regulations Assessment Handbook, May 2019 edition, UK: DTA Publications Limited[11].

These documents and publications are intended to improve understanding of how projects are regulated under the Habitats Directive.

## 3.2 Desk Study Information

In addition to the guidance noted above, the following websites were used to gather information on the European Protected Sites;

- Natural Resources Wales (NRW) website[12];
- MAGIC (Multi-Agency Geographic Information for the Countryside) website[13], and;
- Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC)[14].

[7] Welsh Government. (2009). Planning Policy Wales - Technical Advice Note 5: Nature Conservation and Planning. Cardiff: Welsh Government.
[8] Research Briefing: The Planning Series: 16 – Habitats Regulations Assessment. December 2017. National Assembly for Wales.
[9] Assessment of plans and projects significantly affecting Natura 2000 sites. Methodological guidance on the provisions of Article 6(3) and (4) of the Habitats Directive 92/43/EEC. (2001) European Commission.
[10] Managing Natura 2000 sites. The provisions of Article 6 of the 'Habitats' Directive 92/43/CEE. (2000). European Commission.
[11] Tyldesley & Chapman, 2017. The Habitats Regulations Assessment Handbook, January 2017 Edition, UK: DTA Publications Limited.
[12] http://naturalresources.wales/guidance-and-advice/environmental-topics/wildlife-and-biodiversity/find-protected-areas-of-land-and-seas/designated-sites/?lang=en
[13] https://magic.defra.gov.uk/
[14] https://jncc.gov.uk/our-work/special-areas-of-conservation-overview/

The Core Management Plans for European Sites, and Regulation 35 information[15] containing advice on European Sites were also obtained and have been used to inform this assessment.

These documents provide the main elements of NRW's management plan for European Sites along with the Conservation Objectives for the qualifying features. The qualifying features will be considered to be in Favourable Conservation Status only when the conservation objectives are being met. These objectives therefore provide an indication of the type of effects which could affect the features of European Site. An effect which could affect the ability of a site or feature meet its objective could be considered to be an adverse effect on the integrity of the European Site concerned.

## 3.3 Habitats Regulations Assessment Methodology

### 3.3.1 Identifying sites

In order to understand the potential implications for European Sites from the proposed project it is necessary to identify those sites that are located close to the project or are linked by pathways, such as hydrological connections.

All European Sites within 10 km and all Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) designated for the presence of marsh fritillary *Euphydryas aurinia* within 10-15 km and for the presence of Annex II bat species within 15-30 km of the project were identified using Geographic Information System data from datasets downloaded from the JNCC and NRW.

### 3.3.2 Understanding qualifying interests and conservation objectives

For each of the sites identified, the qualifying features were established and the conservation objectives for each feature were obtained. Information was also sought to understand the potential vulnerability of the features to any effects that might arise from the project.

### 3.3.3 Identification of the potential effects of the project

Any potential pathways for effect on European Sites resulting from the project were identified prior to consideration of best practice procedures (for example, Guidelines for Pollution Prevention[16] and Construction Industry Research and Information Association (CIRIA) guidance) or the integration of any mitigation measures.

[15] http://naturalresources.wales/guidance-and-advice/environmental-topics/wildlife-and-biodiversity/find-protected-areas-of-land-and-seas/advice-for-developers-and-marine-planners/?lang=en
[16] http://www.netregs.org.uk/environmental-topics/pollution-prevention-guidelines-ppgs-and-replacement-series/guidance-for-pollution-prevention-gpps-full-list/

### 3.3.4 Identification of plans or projects considered for in-combination effects

An ‘in-combination’ assessment is required where the project may have an effect on a European site, but on its own the effects would not be significant. The potential effects of the project should be considered in-combination with other plans or projects that similarly may have an effect, but where on their own those effects would not be significant. The combined effects may therefore become significant.

Details of other plans and projects which are currently proposed or consented within the vicinity of the European Sites identified were obtained to inform the in-combination assessment of the proposed project.

### 3.3.5 Consideration of the significance of potential effects

The significance of potential effects was assessed in the absence of avoidance or other mitigation measures other than those which are standard construction practices such as pollution control or those incorporated into the scheme. The assessment has been made with awareness of the conservation objectives for the features of the European Sites, although as stated in the relevant guidance the assessment of the project against the conservation objectives is not required until the Appropriate Assessment stage of the HRA process.

In the assessment of the significance of effects, professional judgement was applied using the following criteria, as often insufficient information about the elements and interests is available:

- The vulnerability/sensitivity of the receiving environment/features of interest;
- When the risk of effects is likely to occur (e.g. construction and/or operation);
- The likely geographical extent of the effects; and
- Likelihood of significant effects (e.g. those above negligible in magnitude) occurring based on previous experience with similar elements, where available.

Where there was not enough information about the risk of qualifying interest being present, or of the risk of effects, the assessment used the precautionary principle to inform the judgement. This principle means that the conservation objectives should prevail where there is uncertainty or that harmful effects will be assumed in the absence of evidence to the contrary.

## 3.4 Limitations

Information provided by third parties, including publicly available information and databases, is considered correct at the time of publication. Due to the dynamic nature of the environment, conditions may change in the period between the preparation of this report, and the construction and operation of the project.

The HRA has been undertaken in as detailed a way as possible, using available data sources. However, the conclusions drawn from this is necessarily limited by

the age, type, coverage and availability of data. Any uncertainties and the limitations of the assessment process are acknowledged and highlighted. Recommendations for mitigation measures to address the potential adverse effects on International Site integrity identified by this report are also based on the information available at the time of the assessment.

# 4 European Sites Potentially Affected by the Proposal

A 10 km search area is considered sufficient to identify any potential impacts on the majority of European sites, except sites which have mobile qualifying features (and which may have ranges that extend beyond 10 km).

The European Sites identified within 10 km of the proposed works are as follows (distances and direction are measured as a straight line from the Project location to the European Site):

- Coedydd Nedd a Mellte SAC: approximately 2.9 km south-east; and
- Cwm Cadlan SAC: approximately 9.5 km east.

In addition, a search was undertaken of European Sites designated for marsh fritillary, within 10-15 km of the project, since this species is known to range up to 15 km from its primary habitat (and due to records of this species being present in vicinity of the site). European Sites designated for marsh fritillary are detailed below.

- Blaen Cynon SAC: 4 compartments, with the closest being approximately 9.2 km east.

In addition, a search was undertaken of European Sites designated for Annex II bat species within 15-30 km of the project, since some species of bats are known to range up to 30 km from roost site locations. No bat SACs are within 30 km of the project.

Figure 2 shows the location of the project in relation to European Sites within 15 km of the project. The features for which these Sites are designated are summarised in Table 1.

Table 1 Qualifying Features of the European Sites identified within 10 km, 10-1 5 km for marsh fritillary SAC and 15-30 km for bat SACs.

| Site | Qualifying Features | Importance | Conservation Objectives Summary | Vulnerability |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coedydd Nedd a Mellte SAC | *Tilio-Acerion* forests of slopes, screes and ravines.<br><br>Old sessile oak woods with *Ilex* and *Blechnum* in the British Isles. | Tilio-Acerion forests of slopes, screes and ravines for which the area is considered to support a significant presence. Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. | • Upland ash woodland will occupy at least 18 ha of the total site area.<br>• The canopy should be predominantly ash and the following trees will be common in the woodland.<br>• Ferns will be common ground flora species.<br>• Although they may be present in the canopy in small quantities, sycamore and beech should not become dominant at the expense of ash.<br>• Introduced invasive species will be absent and any conifers seeding in from adjoining plantations will be removed whilst at the seedling/sapling stage.<br>• Damage to the ground flora and soil erosion due to public pressure will be at a minimum.<br>• All factors affecting the achievement of these conditions are under control. | Livestock grazing, non-native species, woodland management, Access and Visitor management and human and grazing induced bare ground. |
| Cwm Cadlan SAC | Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils | Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (*Molinion caeruleae*) for which this is considered to | • Fen-meadow will occupy at least 26 ha of a total area of marshy grassland habitat which itself will cover at least 42 ha.<br>• The remainder of the site will mainly consist of other semi-natural habitat, including alkaline fen.<br>• Typical fen-meadow plants will be common. | Human induced changes in hydraulic conditions, air pollution, air-borne pollutants, problematic native species, biocenotic evolution, |

| Site | Qualifying Features | Importance | Conservation Objectives Summary | Vulnerability |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | (*Molinion caeruleae*).<br><br>Alkaline fens. | be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom.<br><br>Alkaline fens for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. | • Plants indicating agricultural modification or alteration to hydrology and drying of soils will be absent or present at only low cover.<br>• Although rushes are frequent, the more bulky species will not exceed 33% cover.<br>• Bare ground will generally not exceed 5% cover and vegetation litter 25%.<br>• Dense scrub will be largely absent from the fen-meadow, but it is probably desirable for invertebrates and birds to have a sparse scattering of shrubs or trees.<br>• All factors affecting the achievement of these conditions are under control.<br><br>• Alkaline Fen will occupy about 11 ha or more.<br>• The remainder of the site will mainly consist of other semi-natural habitat including fenmeadow.<br>• Typical alkaline fen plants will be common.<br>• Plants indicating agricultural modification or alteration of hydrology and drying of soils will<br>be absent or present only at low cover.<br>• Although rushes are frequent, the more bulky species will not exceed 33% cover.<br>• Bare ground will generally not exceed 5% cover and vegetation litter 10 %.<br>• Scrub species will be largely absent from the alkaline fen.<br>• At selected springheads, water should flow in all but the most severe drought conditions.<br>• All factors affecting the achievement of these conditions are under control. | succession, fertilisation and grazing. |

| Site | Qualifying Features | Importance | Conservation Objectives Summary | Vulnerability |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Blaen Cynon SAC | Marsh fritillary butterfly (*Euphydryas aurinia*) | *Eurodryas aurinia* which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. | The site will contribute towards supporting a sustainable metapopulation of the marsh fritillary in the Penderyn/Hirwaun area. This will require a minimum of 50 ha of suitable habitat, of which at least 10 ha must be in good condition, although not all is expected to be found within the SAC. Some will be on nearby land within a radius of about 2km.<br>• The population will be viable in the long term, acknowledging the extreme population fluctuations of the species.<br>• A minimum of 30% of the total site area will be grassland suitable for supporting marsh fritillary. (As the total area of the SAC is 66.62 ha, 30% represents approximately 20 ha.)<br>• At least 40% of the suitable habitat (approximately 8 ha) must be in optimal condition for breeding marsh fritillary.<br>• Suitable marsh fritillary habitat is defined as stands of grassland where *Succisa pratensis* is present and where scrub more than 1 metre tall covers no more than 10% of the stands.<br>• Optimal marsh fritillary breeding habitat will be characterised by grassland where the vegetation height is 10-20 cm, with abundant purple moor-grass *Molinia caerulea*, frequent “large-leaved” devil’s-bit scabious *Succisa pratensis* suitable for marsh fritillaries to lay their eggs and only occasional scrub. In peak years, a density of 200 larval webs per hectare of optimal habitat will be found across the site. | Owner objectives, weather conditions, parasites. |

## 4.1 Identification of Other Plans and Projects

In July 2020, planning applications[17] were searched for within 500 m of the proposed works and within the last year. These are included below:

- Land At And Surrounding Nant Helen Open Cast Coal Site Powys And Onllwyn Distribution Centre, Neath Port Talbot. Ref. No: 20/0738/FUL Validated: Fri 15 May 2020 | Status: Pending Consideration: *Construction of complementary restoration earthworks to create 2 looped landform platforms (part in cutting and part on embankment) with associated drainage infrastructure and areas of landscaping and habitat creation to create a flexible and adaptable area of land that could be used for a variety of uses including agriculture, nature conservation, leisure, tourism and industrial, research and development/business uses (potentially including a proposed rail testing, research and development and storage facility). (Cross-boundary application, see Neath Port Talbot CC Application ref. P2020/0362)*

- Ref. No: 19/1899/REM | Validated: Mon 11 Nov 2019 | Status: Unknown: *Section 73 application to vary condition 45 of planning permission 18/1070/REM in relation to restoration scheme. Nant Helen Surface Mine Coelbren Neath Powys*

- Ref. No: 20/0325/HH | Validated: Fri 06 Mar 2020 | Status: Pending Consideration: Erection of an extension, 2 Moorside Villas Onllwyn Road Coelbren Neath SA10 9NR

- Request for scoping opinion (under Regulation 14 of the Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Wales) Regulations 2017 in respect of a proposed application for a rail testing and storage facility, known as the Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE), and incorporating:- a Rolling Stock and Infrastructure Testing Facility (consisting of two test tracks of loop configuration, one 4.5km, inside a larger loop of 6.9km in length), New buildings including Test Platform/Station, Control Building, Research and Development Centre, Rolling Stock Maintenance Shed, Decommissioning facility and Rail Sidings, Winch-propelled facility for testing of track and track systems, Carriage Wash facility, plus ancillary development including land reformation, landscaping, infrastructure works and access (affecting land within Neath Port Talbot and Powys County Council administrative boundaries). Land at and surrounding the Nant Helen open cast coal site, Powys and Onllwyn distribution centre, SA10 9NN. Pending decision.

- P/2018/0524: Outline-proposed replacement dwelling (some matters reserved), Glendale. A building has been proposed for demolition.

[17] https://pa.powys.gov.uk/online-applications and https://www.npt.gov.uk/1617 [accessed 20.11.2019]

Ecological surveys have been undertaken and no protected species have been found using the building.

- 19/1520/HH: Erection of a single storey side extension at Tynypant farm caehopkin Abercrave, SA9 1UE. Pending decision.
- 19/0625/AGR: Erection of an agricultural building at Tynypant farm Caehopkin Abercrave, SA9 1UE.

# 5 Screening Assessment

## 5.1 Screening of European Sites

The European Sites identified in Section 4 have been screened out of the following assessment. These Sites include:

- Coedydd Nedd a Mellte SAC;
- Cwm Cadland SAC; and
- Blaen Cynon SAC.

## 5.2 Justification for Screening Out European Sites

### 5.2.1 Coedydd Nedd a Mellte SAC

Coedydd Nedd a Mellte SAC's closest compartment is 2.9 km from the project. The SAC is designated for its important woodland habitat. Potential effects on the SAC are limited to 1) water quality effects: pollutants (fuel, chemical spills, dust and vehicle emissions) from construction or during operation of GCRE or high sediment load in surface water runoff from construction areas; and 2) air quality effects during both construction and operation: increases in levels of nitrogen oxides (NOx), sulphur dioxide (SO2) and ammonia (NH3), which can be absorbed directly[18] or indirectly i.e. through deposition, which affects the soil pH or causes nutrient enrichment of the soil.

The SAC is not hydrologically connected to the Project area, and therefore there is no pathway for effects from changes in water quality. Due to the distance/spatial separation of the SAC from the proposed works it is considered that any changes in air quality would not result in any effects.

No mitigation is required to be integrated into the Outline Construction Method Statement to avoid, reduce or cancel effects on the Coedydd Nedd a Mellte SAC.

### 5.2.2 Cwm Cadlan SAC

Cwm Cadlan SAC's closest point is 9.5 km from the proposed works. The SAC is designated for its important *Molinia* meadows and alkaline fen habitat. Potential effects on the SAC are limited to 1) water quality effects: pollutants (fuel, chemical spills, dust and vehicle emissions) from construction or during operation of GCRE or high sediment load in surface water runoff from construction areas; and 2) air quality effects during both construction and operation: increases in levels of nitrogen oxides (NOx), sulphur dioxide (SO2) and ammonia (NH3), which can be absorbed directly or indirectly i.e. through deposition, which affects the soil pH or causes nutrient enrichment of the soil.

[18] The relevant assessment benchmark for pollutant concentrations 'in the air' is referred to as a critical level.

The SAC is not hydrologically connected to the Project area, and therefore there is no pathway for effects from changes in water quality. Due to the distance/spatial separation of the SAC from the proposed works it is considered that any changes in air quality would not result in any effects.

No mitigation is required to be integrated into the Outline Construction Method Statement to avoid, reduce or cancel effects on the Cwm Cadlan SAC.

### 5.2.3 Blaen Cynon SAC

The closest compartment of Blaen Cynon is located 9.2 km from the Site. It is designated for its population of marsh fritillary; a species which exists in metapopulations and are known to range up to 15 km from its primary habitat[19]. Marsh fritillary are also known to be present in the Wildlife Trust Nature Reserve west of the Site (approximately 1.5 km).

Potential effects could occur to this species, if they were to occur within any habitats of the Site or adjacent habitats. Although purple moor grass and rush pasture that supports the larval foodplant devil's-bit scabious *Succisa pratensis*, the habitat often used by this species, is present within and adjacent to the Site, invertebrate surveys[20] found no evidence of marsh fritillary using habitats within the Site. In addition, surveys assessed the habitat present as being largely unsuitable for this species (due to being in poor condition as a result of agricultural improvement and overgrazing and having little or no growth of the larval food plant).

Therefore, it is considered unlikely that any metapopulations of marsh fritillary, associated with either the Wildlife Trust Reserve or Blaen Cynon SAC, would occur within the Site. Furthermore, although there would be a loss of habitat within the Site, this would be a very small proportion of what is available within the wider area.

Potential impacts on the Wildlife Trust Reserve, were scoped out in the Ecology Chapter of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks project[21], due to the distance of the Reserve from the works.

Furthermore, the future baseline of the GCRE Project has already considered the loss of habitat and habitat creation and enhancement proposed through the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks project. As such, the potential construction impact is greatly reduced and considered to have no likely effect on the habitats associated with the marsh fritillary within the suitable habitat in the wider area in relation to the GCRE Project.

No mitigation is required to be integrated into the Outline Construction Method Statement to avoid, reduce or cancel effects on the Blaen Cynon SAC.

[19] Warren M.S. 1994. The UK status and suspected metapopulation structure of a threatened European butterfly, the marsh fritillary Eurodryas aurinia. Biol. Conserv. 67: 239–249.
[20] Further ecological details provided in the: Nant Helen Invertebrate Report; Arup (2019) prepared for Celtic Energy.
[21] Nant Helen Environmental Impact Assessment, Arup (2019), prepared for Celtic Energy.

Operational effects on the Blaen Cynon SAC are also considered to be unlikely, due to the distance at which marsh fritillary presence has been recorded (namely within the Wildlife Trust Nature Reserve) and their assumed absence from the Site.

Butterfly, however, are known to one of the most common group of insects that are adversely affected by vehicle collision[22]. For this reason, the habitat and creation and enhancement proposed for both the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks project and the GCRE Project have ensured that habitats within the test loops will not be designed specifically to encourage marsh fritillary, through avoiding the planting of the larval foodplant devil's-bit scabious within or around the test loops. Therefore ensuring steppingstone habitats are not provided for this species within the Site, and links to any SAC populations. The continued absence of marsh fritillary from the site will also ensure there is no collision risk with operation trains within the Nant Helen site.

This considered, alongside the current assumed absence of this species within the site, operational effects on the Blaen Cynon SAC marsh fritillary butterfly population are unlikely.

No mitigation is required to be integrated into the operation of GCRE to avoid, reduce or cancel effects on the Blaen Cynon SAC.

## 5.3 In-Combination Assessment

No effects are anticipated from the proposed improvement works alone; as such, there cannot be an in-combination effect with other plans and projects. It is therefore reasonable to conclude that the application will not have a likely significant effect in-combination with other plans and projects.

[22] Skórka, Piotr & Lenda, Magdalena & Moroń, Dawid & Kalarus, Konrad & Tryjanowski, Piotr. (2013). Factors affecting road mortality and the suitability of road verges for butterflies. Biological Conservation. 159. 148–157. 10.1016/j.biocon.2012.12.028.

# 6 Conclusion

Based on results presented above, it is reasonable to conclude that there are **no effects**, either alone or in-combination with other plans and projects, resulting from the proposed improvement works.

Given the conclusion that the proposal is not likely to have a significant effect on European Sites, nor are mitigation measures proposed to avoid, reduce or cancel potential effects, the requirement to complete a Stage 2: Appropriate Assessment has not been triggered.

As a consequence, the proposed works are not considered to be contrary to the provisions of Regulation 63 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended).

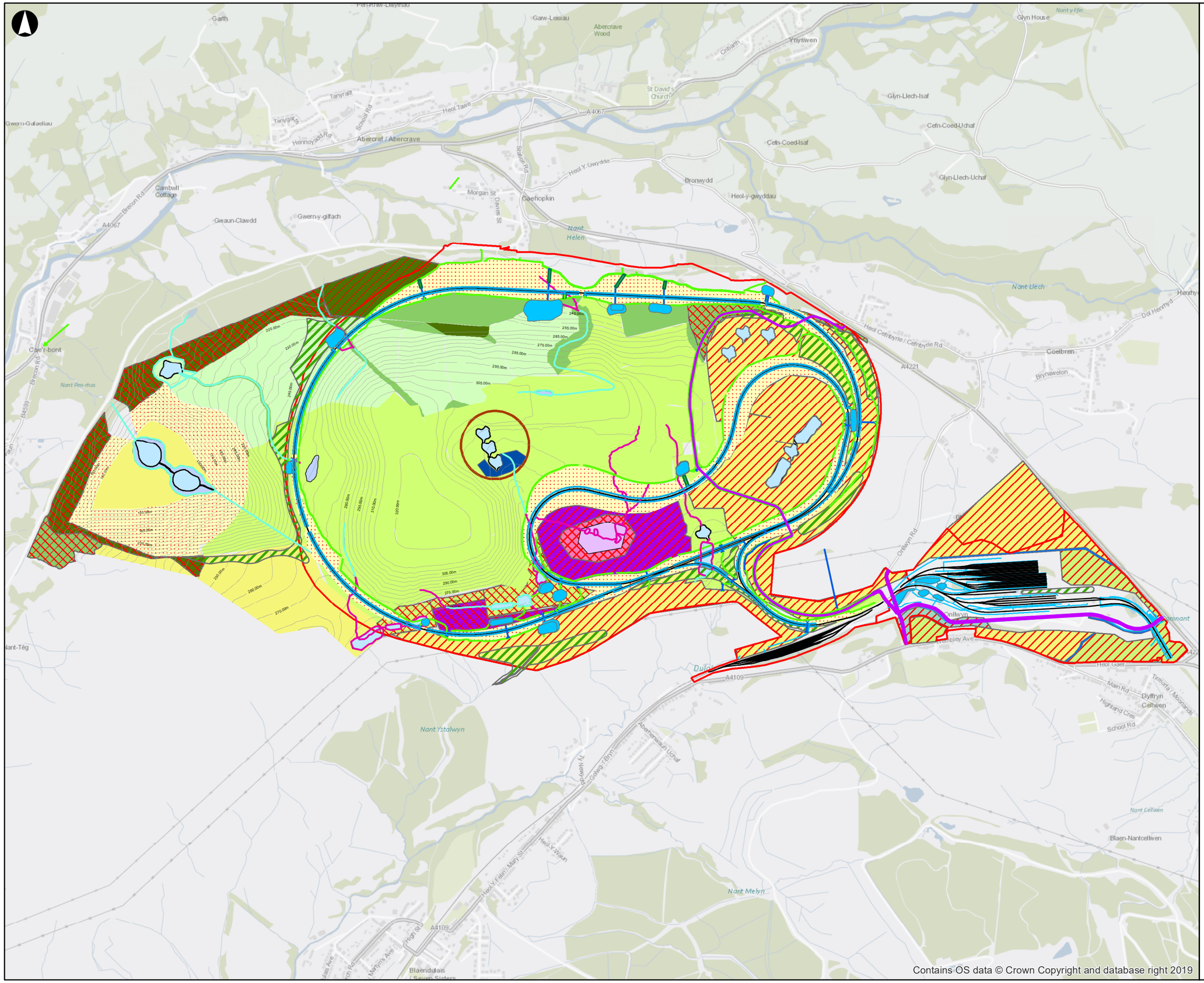
# Figures

Figure 1: Site Location

Figure 2: International Statutory Designated Sites

Figure 3: Habitat Creation and Restoration Plan

A3




**Legend**

- Planning Development Boundary
- Site Layout Plan
- Access Road
- EXISTING WATERCOURSE
- MIXED WOODLAND POTENTIAL FOR ENHANCEMENT
- ACID GRASSLAND POTENTIAL FOR ENHANCEMENT
- MARSHY GRASSLAND POTENTIAL FOR ENHANCEMENT
- PEATLAND
- WET HEATH
- HEATH EXISTING
- INOCULATED HEATH/ACID GRASSLAND
- ACID GRASSLAND
- ACID GRASSLAND EXISTING
- ACID GRASSLAND LICHEN HEATH
- BROADLEAF WOODLAND
- BROADLEAF WOODLAND EXISTING
- CONIFEROUS WOODLAND
- CONIFEROUS WOODLAND MANAGED FOR BROADLEAVED WOODLAND
- CONIFEROUS WOODLAND EXISTING
- ENCLOSED PASTURE
- HEATH/ACID GRASSLAND EXISTING
- MARSHY GRASSLAND
- POTENTIAL SPHAGNUM-RICH / FEN-MIRE
- POND
- WETLAND
- Landscape Mitigation
- Restoration Watercourse
- Restoration Watercourse to be removed/discontinued
- Proposed Cut Off Ditch
- Proposed Carrier Drain
- Proposed Culvert
- Proposed Filter Drain
- Proposed Ponds

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01.3 | 2020-08-04 | KSJ | CP | RE |

Meters
0 125 250 500


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

Llywodraeth Cymru
Welsh Government

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Figure Title

**HABITAT CREATION AND ENHANCEMENT**

Scale at A3

**1:16,500**

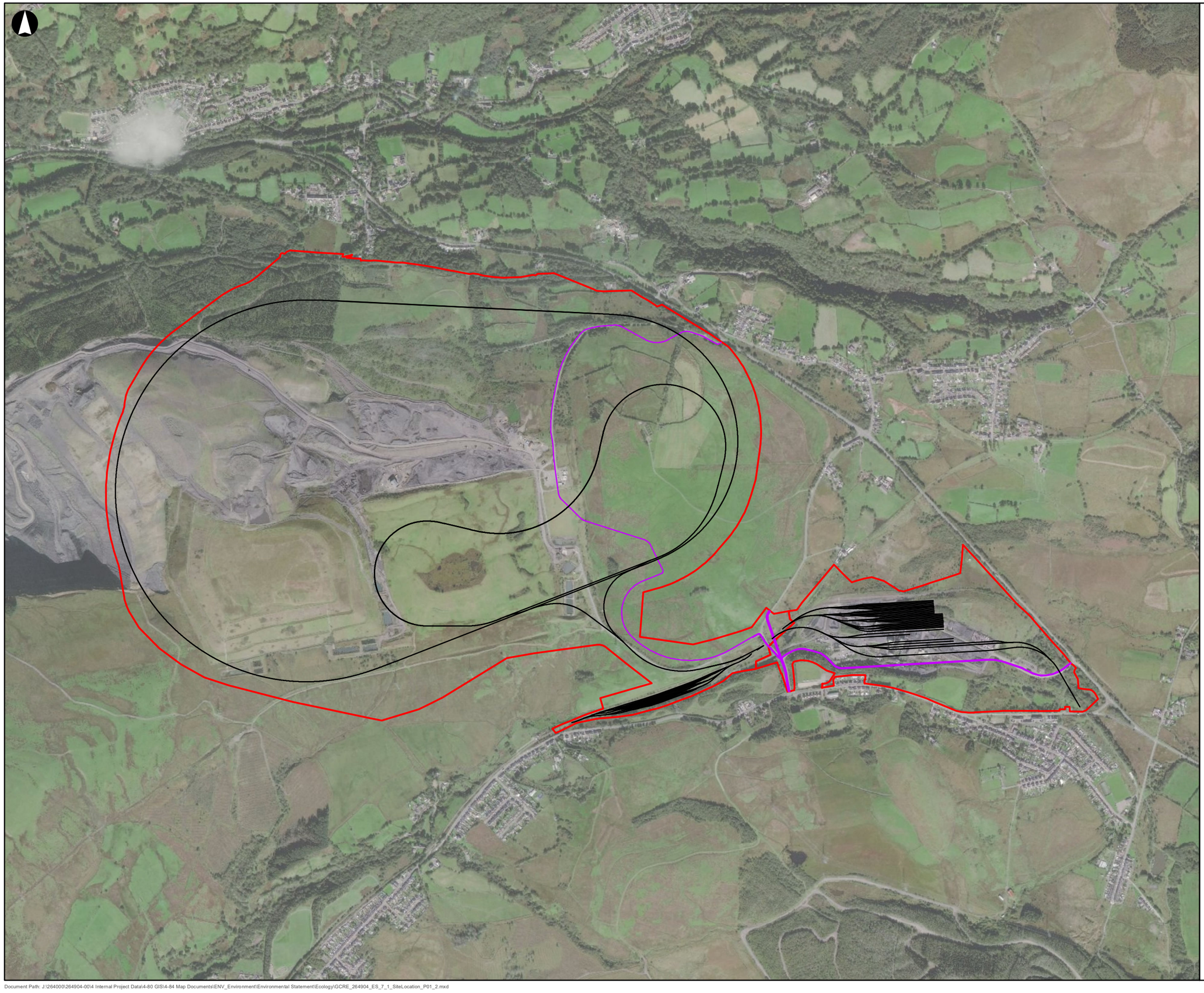
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **Figure 7.9** | **P01.3** |

\\global\europe\Cardiff\Jobs\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Environmental Statement\Ecology\GCRE_264904_ES_7_9_HabitatCreationAndEnhancement_P01_2_KJ.mxd

© Arup

A3



**Legend**

- Planning Development Boundary
- Site Layout Plan
- Proposed Access Road

Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01.3 | 2020-08-05 | KD | CP | NH |

Meters

0 125 250 500


ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com


Client

Llywodraeth Cymru
Welsh Government

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Figure Title

**SITE LOCATION**

Scale at A3

**1:15,000**

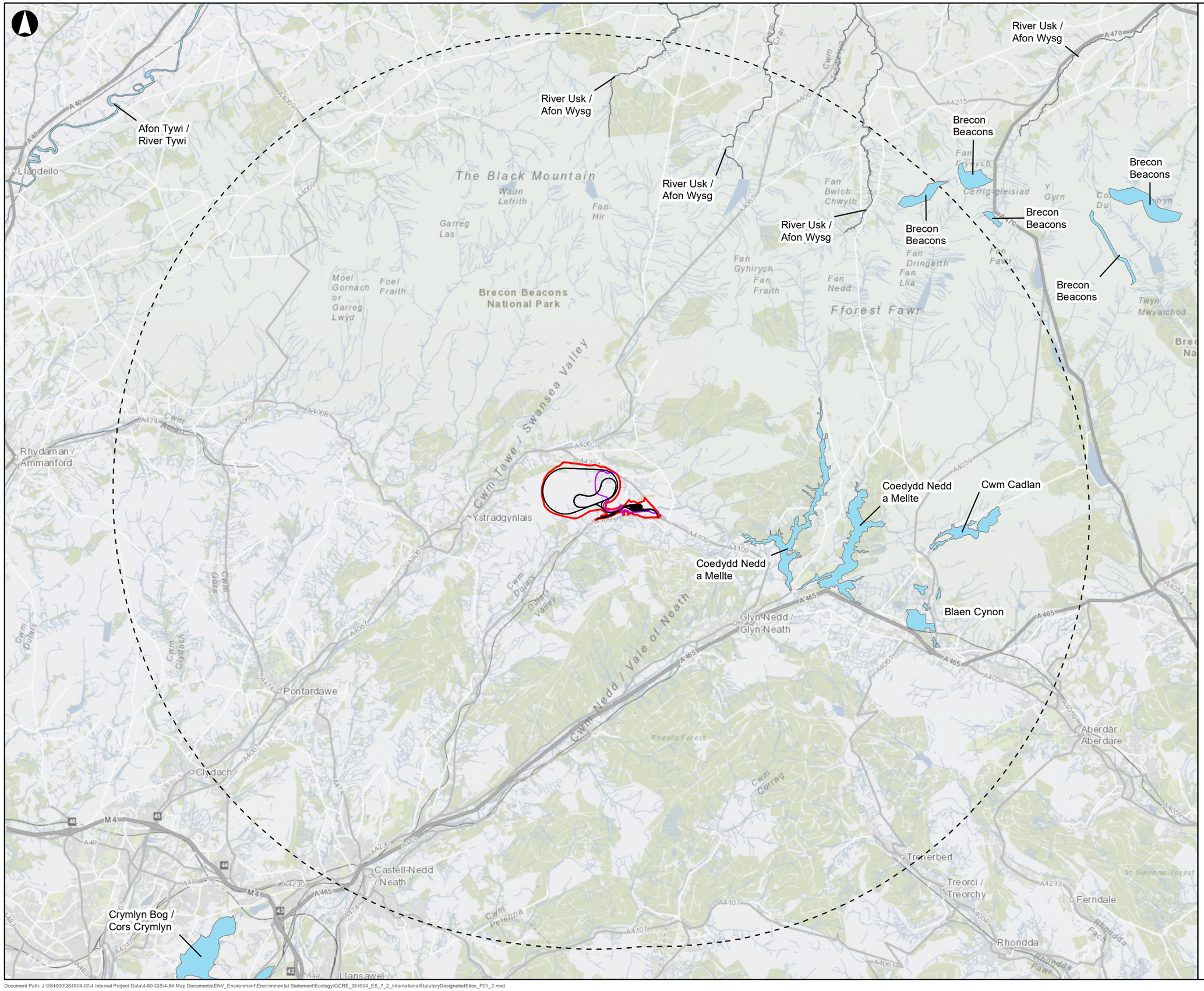
| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **Figure 7.1** | **P01.3** |

Document Path: J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Environmental Statement\Ecology\GCRE_264904_ES_7_1_SiteLocation_P01_2.mxd

© Arup

A3




**Legend**

- Planning Development Boundary
- Site Layout Plan
- Proposed Access Road
- Study Area - 15km Buffer
- Special Area of Conservation (SAC)

Contains OS data © Crown Copyright and database right 2019
Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v3.0.

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01.3 | 2020-08-05 | KD | CP | NH |

Kilometers
0 1.5 3 6

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff CF10 4QP
Tel +44 29 2047 3727 Fax +44 29 2047 2277
www.arup.com

Client

Llywodraeth Cymru
Welsh Government

Job Title

**Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

Figure Title

**INTERNATIONAL STATUTORY DESIGNATED SITES**

Scale at A3

**1:125,000**

| Job No | Drawing Status |
|---|---|
| **264904** | **For Issue** |

| Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|
| **Figure 7.2** | **P01.3** |

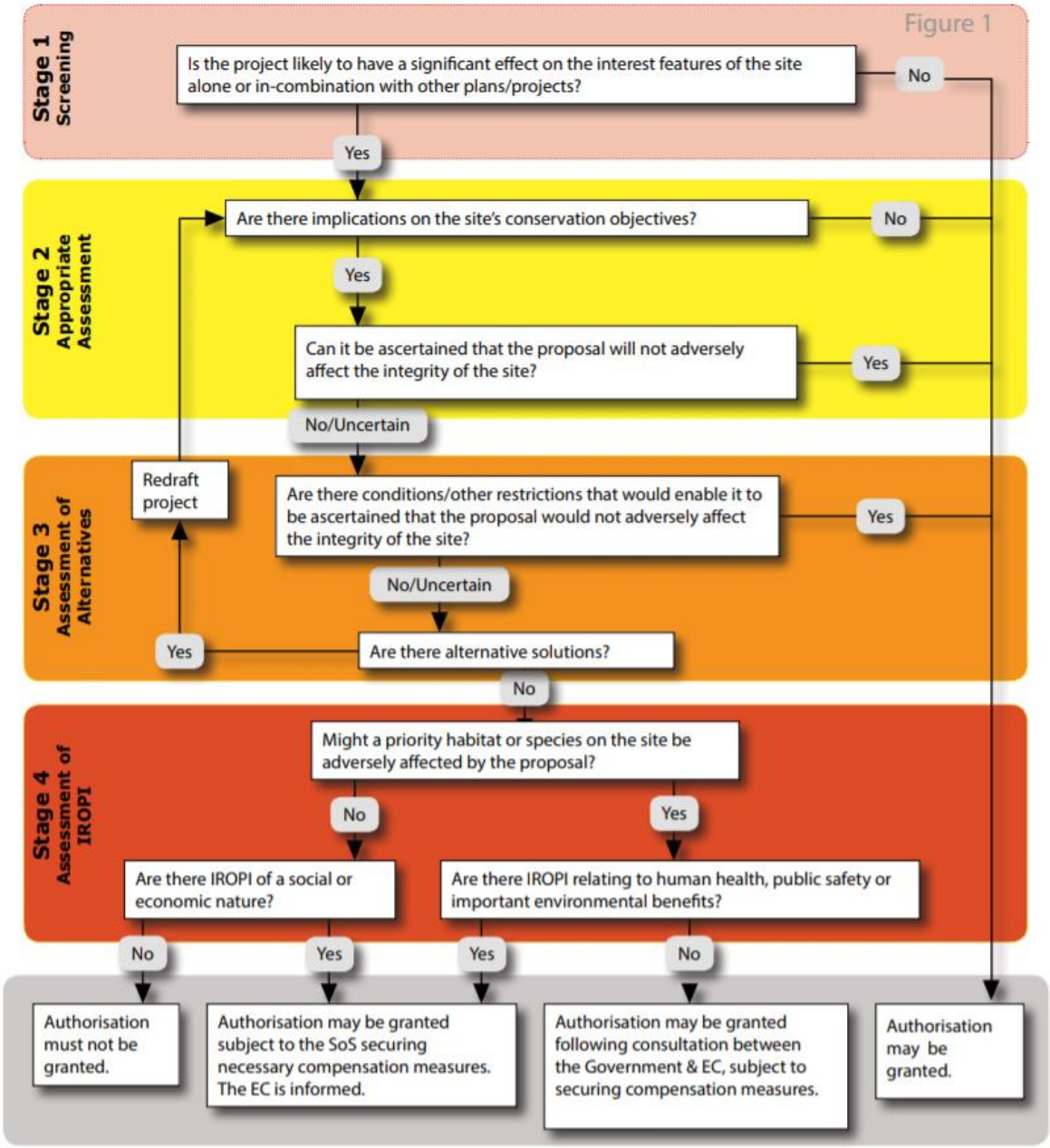
Document Path: J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Environmental Statement\Ecology\GCRE_264904_ES_7_2_InternationalStatutoryDesignatedSites_P01_2.mxd

© Arup

# Appendix A

## Habitats Regulations Assessment Process

# A1 Habitat Regulations Assessment Process




Copied from: The Planning Inspectorate, 2017. Habitat Regulations Assessment relevant to nationally significant infrastructure projects. Version 8, November

# Appendix 7R

Evaluation of Impacts on
Important Ecological Receptors

# Appendix 7R Evaluation of Impacts on Important Ecological Receptors

Evaluation of impacts on IEF, where impacts are likely to occur on the future baseline. The significance of effects presented in the right-hand columns, both adverse and beneficial, is determined by both using the CIEEM EcIA methodology.

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Future Baseline** | | | | | | | | |
| **Designated sites** | | | | | | | | |
| **Designated National Sites -** Nant Llech and Gors Llyn SSSI | National | Habitat degradation | Habitat degradation | Significant | Implementation of standard air and water quality pollution control measures during site clearance, construction | N | Not significant | Not significant |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | and operation. Details to be provided within CEMP / EPP and long term management / monitoring plan. | | | |
| **Ancient woodland** | County | Habitat degradation / disturbance | Habitat degradation / disturbance | Significant | Implementation of standard air and water quality pollution control measures during site clearance, construction and operation. Details to be provided within CEMP / EPP and long | N | Not significant | Not significant |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | term management / monitoring plan.<br><br>Protection of ancient woodland during construction / operation through establishment of buffer zones and use of fencing. Details to be provided within EPP, CEMP and EMMP. | | | |
| **Notable Habitats** | | | | | | | | |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mosaic of habitats in the Washery: marshy grassland, species rich grassland, heathland and standing water. | County | Habitat loss and habitat degradation / disturbance | Habitat degradation and disturbance | Significant | Small-scale habitat creation within the Washery. Establishment of short including swales etc, and species rich acid grassland on railway embankments. Retained marshy grassland and species rich grassland within the wahsrey to be enhanced through management. Habitats will be subject to long term monitoring.<br><br>Implementation of standard air and water | N | Not significant | Not significant |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | quality pollution control measures during site clearance, construction and operation. Details to be provided within CEMP, EMMP and EPP.<br><br>Protection of adjacent habitats during construction and operation through establishment of buffer zones and use of fencing. Details to be provided within EPP and EMMP. | | | |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mosaic of retained and newly created habitats in Nant helen: marshy grassland, heathland, and peatland – bog habitats | County | Habitat degradation / disturbance and habitat fragmentation | Habitat degradation / disturbance and habitat fragmentation. | Significant | Re-siting of proposed new waterbodies within the Nant Helen site, to avoid impacts from the road.<br>Implementation of standard air and water quality pollution control measures during site clearance, construction and operation. Details to be provided within CEMP, EMMP and EPP.<br>Protection of adjacent habitats during | N | Not significant | Not significant |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | construction and operation through establishment of buffer zones and use of fencing. Details to be provided within EPP and EMMP.<br><br>Habitats will be subject to long term management and monitoring. | | | |
| **Species** | | | | | | | | |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Fungi** | County / local | Habitat loss and habitat degradation / disturbance | Habitat degradation / disturbance | Significant | Implementation of standard air and water quality pollution control measures during site clearance, construction and operation.<br><br>Protection of fungi-rich habitats adjacent to clearance / construction activities. Establishment of short, species rich grassland on railway embankments, and where possible small scale habitat creation in the Washery through the re- | Y | Significant | Not significant |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | use of coal spoil and or other suitable substrate. Habitats will be subject to long term management including scrub control, and monitoring. | | | |
| **Invertebrates** | County | Habitat loss, and habitat disturbance / degradation | Habitat degradation / disturbance, and harm / mortality | Significant | Avoidance of use of devils bit scabious in planting scheme for Nant Helen restoration.<br><br>Implementation of standard air and water quality pollution control measures during site clearance, construction | Y | Not significant | Not significant |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | and operation. Protection of adjacent retained habitats during construction and operation.<br><br>Small-scale habitat creation within the Washery. Establishment of short, species rich grassland on railway embankments. Habitats will be subject to long term management and monitoring.<br><br>Opportunities to be sought for additional | | | |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | habitat provision on green / brown roofs within the Washery. | | | |
| **Amphibians** | Local | Habitat loss, habitat degradation, habitat fragmentation and harm / mortality | Habitat degradation, and harm / mortality | Not significant | Implementation of standard air and water quality pollution control measures during site clearance, construction and operation. Protection of adjacent retained habitats during construction and operation.<br><br>Sensitive clearance of vegetation (in accordance | N | Not significant | Not significant |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | with reptile clearance methods).<br><br>Small-scale habitat creation within the Washery. Establishment of short, species rich grassland on railway embankments. Habitats will be subject to long term management and monitoring.<br><br>Opportunities for additional habitat provision in SuDS. Any reptile refugia created | | | |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | would also be suitable for amphibians. | | | |
| **Reptiles** | Local | Habitat loss, degradation, habitat fragmentation and harm / mortality | Habitat degradation, and harm / mortality | Not significant | Implementation of standard air and water quality pollution control measures during site clearance, construction and operation. Protection of adjacent retained habitats during construction and operation. | N | Not significant | Not significant |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Sensitive clearance of vegetation, and reptile translocation programme.<br><br>Small-scale habitat creation within the Washery. Establishment of short, species rich grassland on railway embankments. Habitats will be subject to long term management and monitoring.<br><br>Opportunities for additional habitat provision through | | | |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | creation of reptile refugia. | | | |
| **Birds (Breeding and Wintering)** | Local | Habitat loss, degradation, disturbance and harm / mortality | Habitat degradation, disturbance and harm / mortality. | Not significant | Implementation of standard air and water quality pollution control measures during site clearance, construction and operation. Protection of adjacent retained habitats during construction and operation.<br><br>Sensitive clearance of vegetation and pre-clearance checks for | Y | Not significant | Not Significant |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | nesting birds, ensuring suitable buffers provided to protect any nesting birds from disturbance where necessary.<br><br>Small-scale habitat creation within the Washery. Establishment of short, species rich grassland on railway embankments. Habitats will be subject to long term management and monitoring. | | | |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Barn owl box to be provided >3 km from the Site.<br><br>Opportunities for additional habitat provision through creation of bird boxes on buildings and trees within / adjacent to the Site. | | | |
| Badger | Local | Habitat loss, degradation, disturbance, habitat fragmentation | Habitat degradation, disturbance | Not significant | Sensitive clearance of vegetation and pre-clearance checks for badgers. | N | Not significant | Not significant |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | and harm / mortality | and harm / mortality | | Closure of badger setts under licence, in accordance with approved method statement.<br><br>Mitigation during construction and operation comprising sensitive lighting and limiting construction vehicles to low speeds. In addition, there will be the provision of ramps in open excavations where necessary, during construction. | | | |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Opportunities for providing connectivity beneath tracks, through appropriate culvert provision. | | | |
| Otter | Local | Habitat loss, degradation, disturbance, habitat fragementation and harm / mortality | Habitat degradation, disturbance, harm / mortality | Not significant | Implementation of standard air and water quality pollution control measures during site clearance, construction and operation. Protection of adjacent retained habitats during construction and operation. | N | Not significant | Not significant |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Sensitive clearance of vegetation and pre-clearance checks for otter.<br><br>Mitigation during construction and operation comprising sensitive lighting and limiting construction vehicles to low speeds. In addition, there will be the provision of ramps in open excavations where necessary, during construction. | | | |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Creation and enhancement of habitat mosaic post construction, providing good connectivity.<br>Management to maintain and enhance habitats through management and monitoring plan<br><br>Provision of habitat connectivity beneath tracks, through installation of culverts suitable for otter.<br>Landscaping implemented which | | | |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | directs otters through culverts.<br>Opportunities for additional habitat provision through creation of otter holt within the Site or adjacent habitats. | | | |
| Bats (roosting and foraging / commuting) | Local / County | Habitat loss, fragmentation, disturbance, harm / mortality | Disturbance and harm / mortality | Significant | Implementation of standard air and water quality pollution control measures during site clearance, construction and operation. Protection of adjacent retained | Y | Not significant | Not significant |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | habitats during construction and operation.<br><br>Sensitive clearance of vegetation and pre-clearance checks for bats in trees with low potential.<br><br>Mitigation during construction comprising implementation of sensitive lighting scheme.<br><br>Creation and enhancement of habitat | | | |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | mosaic post construction, providing good connectivity. Management to maintain and enhance habitats through management and monitoring plan<br><br>Provision of habitat connectivity beneath tracks, through installation of culverts suitable for bats. Landscaping implemented which directs bats through culverts. | | | |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Opportunities for additional habitat provision through creation of bat boxes on buildings and trees within / adjacent to the Site. | | | |
| Notable mammal species | Local | Habitat loss, habitat disturbance / degradation and harm / mortality | Habitat degradation / disturbance and harm / mortality | Not significant | Implementation of standard air and water quality pollution control measures during site clearance, construction and operation. Protection of adjacent retained habitats during | N | Not significant | Not significant |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | construction and operation.<br><br>Mitigation during construction comprising sensitive lighting, provision of ramps in open excavations where necessary and limiting construction vehicles to low speeds.<br><br>Sensitive lighting in place during operation. | | | |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Creation and enhancement of habitat mosaic post construction, providing good connectivity.<br>Management to maintain and enhance habitats through management and monitoring plan. | | | |
| Invasive Non Native species (INNS) | Local | Disturbance | Disturbance | | Production of INNS management plan, and implementation during site clearance and construction. | Y | Not significant | Not significant |

| Important Ecological Receptors | Value of receptor | Potential impact during construction | Potential impact during operation | Significant of potential impact without mitigation | Mitigation and enhancement measures | Monitoring required (Y / N) | Short term (<10 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements | Long term (>20-30 years) significance of potential impact further to implementation of mitigation including enhancements |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Management to maintain absence of INNS through management and monitoring plan. | | | |

# Appendix 8A

Historic Environment Baseline Assessment

Welsh Government

# Global Centre of Rail Excellence

Historic Environment Baseline

Issue PO1 | 16 September 2020

This report takes into account the particular instructions and requirements of our client.

It is not intended for and should not be relied upon by any third party and no responsibility is undertaken to any third party.

Job number 264904

**Ove Arup & Partners Ltd**
13 Fitzroy Street
London
W1T 4BQ
United Kingdom
www.arup.com

ARUP

# Contents

Page

Document Verification 1

**Contents** **1**

**Appendix A : Historic Environment Baseline Assessment** **2**

A1 Introduction 3
A2 Methodology 4
A3 Archaeological and Historic Background 6
A4 Value and Setting 25
A5 References 35
A6 Abbreviations 36
A7 Copyright and License Notices 37
A8 Gazetteer 38
A9 Photographs 62

# Appendix A: Historic Environment Baseline Assessment

# A1 Introduction

## A1.1 Background to the project

**A1.1.1** This is an assessment of the cultural heritage baseline of the proposed scheme and should be read in conjunction with Chapter 8 of the Environmental Statement. Its purpose is to:

- summarise the known archaeology, built heritage and historic landscapes of the site and its surrounding area;
- identify previously unrecorded heritage assets from a variety of desk-based sources and walkover survey;
- make an assessment of the archaeological potential of the site; and
- describe the value of heritage assets potentially impacted by the proposed scheme, including the contribution made to their value by their setting if relevant.

## A1.2 Consultation

**A1.2.1** The methodology for this baseline assessment was submitted as a Written Scheme of Investigation to Clywd Powys Archaeological Trust (CPAT) and Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust (GGAT). Further details of consultation carried out for the proposed scheme can be found in Chapter 8 of the Environmental Statement.

# A2 Methodology

**A2.1.1** The Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (CIfA) guidance on historic environment desk-based assessments (DBA) states that "where the project is carried out within the planning process, the report should contain sufficient objective data to enable 'an informed and reasonable decision to be made' including a decision to require further evaluation of the site"

**A2.1.2** These data are used to inform our understanding of the presence and significance of known heritage assets, and the potential and significance of previously unknown heritage assets. A professional judgement based on the requirements of the assessment, the nature of the site and the impact the proposed scheme has on it, has led to several scales being used to define the study area. Firstly, in order to allow full consideration of the potential implications of the development on the setting of heritage assets, a 5km outer study area buffered from the site boundary has been used to identify those heritage assets most likely to be sensitive to changes in their setting (World Heritage Sites, Grade I and II* Listed Buildings and Historic Parks and Gardens and Scheduled Monuments). A smaller inner study area of 3km from the boundary of the site has been used to identify Historic Landscape Areas, Grade II Listed Buildings and Grade II Historic Parks and Gardens.

**A2.1.3** The site is located on Mynydd y Drum, a long ridge dividing the Swansea Valley to the north from the Dulais Valley to the south. Its landscape context, which will have constrained the types of land use in the past, has an upland character different to the valleys to the north and south. This, in addition to the density of known non-designated heritage assets within and around the site, has informed the decision to use a study area of 500m buffered from the site boundary for the assessment of non-designated heritage assets. This will be used to inform an assessment of the archaeological potential of the site.

**A2.1.4** Baseline data has been collected from the following sources:

- Cadw datasets of designated heritage assets;
- National Monuments Record of Wales dataset held by RCAHMW for archaeological sites and events (license no. RCPL2/3/64/166);
- Historic Environment Record (HER) data held by GGAT (ref: 5923) and CPAT (ref: E6427);
- Welsh Government LANDMAP, LiDAR data and historical aerial photographs;
- Historic maps, documents and local history publications (the collections of Ystradgynlais Library, Glamorgan Archives, West Glamorgan Archives, Powys County Archives Office and the National Library of Wales were consulted);

- Historic Ordnance Survey mapping;
- Online sources; and
- Site walkover survey (19.09.2019 and 15.11.2019) to identify any visibly surviving archaeological remains within the site and to inform the discussion of the landscape context of the site and the potential for impacts resulting from changes to the setting of heritage assets across the study area.

**A2.1.5** Heritage asset information was compiled into a gazetteer which is included in Section A8A8. Each heritage asset was given a number with the prefix CH[1], corresponding to a label on Figures 8.1-8.2. Where multiple references applied to the same heritage asset they were grouped together to allow greater legibility of the figures.

**A2.1.6** The potential for hitherto unknown buried archaeology is based on currently known archaeological remains from the study area alongside knowledge of the wider area, past land use and consideration of the topography and location of the site in relation to typical remains from a particular period. Potential can be negligible to high with the criteria given in Table A-1.

Table A.1 Archaeological Potential

| **Potential** | **Definition** |
|---|---|
| High | Known archaeological remains of the period within the site area, or an abundance of remains of the period within the near vicinity. |
| Medium | A number of archaeological remains of the period are present in the vicinity or wider area, and/or the topography or location of the site would be typical for remains of that period. |
| Low | Few sites of a specific period are known in the wider area, or where the topography of the site is unlikely to contain remains of that period. Or where no archaeological records of a certain period are present, but the location of the site is one that would be considered suitable or typical for remains of that period to exist. |
| Negligible | Where there is no evidence for archaeological remains of a certain period to be present and the location/topography is most unlikely to contain remains of that period, or where a site area has already been totally disturbed. |

[1] Due to the linked nature of the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks application and the GCRE application a shared baseline was initially developed. Due to the differences in the study area, the small number of heritage assets added to the GCRE application baseline have been given an individual number starting from CH200.

# A3 Archaeological and Historic Background

## A3.1 Time periods

**A3.1.1** The archaeological and built heritage of the study area, as defined is discussed below. The historical periods used are based on the chronology for Wales available from the Forum on Information Standards in Heritage (FISH)[2].

Table A.2 Time periods

| Period name | Date range |
|---|---|
| Palaeolithic | From the earliest appearance of humans in the British Isles to the end of the last Ice Age around 8,500 years BC. |
| Mesolithic | 8,500 – 4000 BC |
| Neolithic | 4,000 – 2,200 BC |
| Bronze Age | 2,200 – 700 BC |
| Iron Age | 700 BC – AD 43 |
| Roman | AD 43 - 410 |
| Early medieval | AD410 - 1086 |
| Medieval | AD 1086 - 1536 |
| Post-Medieval | AD 1536 – 1899 |
| Modern | AD 1900 - present |

## A3.2 Geology and Topography

**A3.2.1** The site is located to the south of the Black Mountains in Wales on Mynydd y Drum, a long ridge dividing the Swansea Valley to the north from the Dulais Valley to the south. The summit of the hill is c1km south-west of the site at c297m AOD. Much of the eastern part of the hill, including most of the area within the site, has been opencast mined. Nant Helen coal mine currently includes an area of retained overburden in the south-west of the site and an open pit to the its eastern area transformed by opencast mining at the Nant-Helen Coal mine which, at the time of writing, included areas of retained overburden and an open pit to the north-west. The base case for this

[2] FISH (no date) *Chronology* [RCHAMW data link]. Available at: http://www.heritage-standards.org.uk/chronology/

assessment is the restored opencast mine, including two rings of earthwork cuttings and embankments.

**A3.2.2** The underlying bedrock geology of the site is made up of the South Wales Middle and Lower Coal Measures formations, which formed in the Carboniferous period around 300 million years ago[3]. In the lower lying parts of the site the coal measures are overlain with glacial till, with a smaller area of peat formerly in the centre of the site (within an area subsequently removed by opencast-mining).

**A3.2.3** The geology of the site has been an important influence in its historical development. Throughout the post-medieval period there was small-scale mining and quarrying, eventually leading to the larger scale extraction required from the end of the 19th century to power the nearby ironworks. In the last few decades the majority of the site has been subjected to opencast mining, dramatically altering the topography and below ground make-up of the site.

## A3.3 Prehistoric

**A3.3.1** There are seven heritage assets of prehistoric date within the site, including findspots, burial mounds and a settlement site, most of which were investigated prior to the opencast mining of the site. Within the 500m study area there are three further prehistoric heritage assets, one of which is a Scheduled Monument. Out of the 21 Scheduled Monuments located in the wider 5km study area, seven are also prehistoric in date.

**A3.3.2** There is limited evidence from the Palaeolithic period in Wales as a whole, with the last glaciation appearing to have removed the majority of evidence from this time [4]. The earliest clearly datable evidence from within the 500m study area dates to the Neolithic. However, a Mesolithic chert implement (CPAT: 5307) was found c.870m north of the site in Abercrave close to the River Tawe suggesting, if tentatively, that Mesolithic hunter-gatherers may have been active in this river valley. Further evidence of this comes from pollen extracted and analysed from peat deposits in the central part of the site, now removed by mining, which suggests that woodland was being deliberately burnt during the Mesolithic, potentially to create clearings for hunting.[5]. Prior to the opencast mining of the site, a flint flake was found during the excavation of a Bronze Age barrow (CH020), which may also be of Mesolithic date.[6]

[3] British Geological Survey (2018) *Geoindex Onshore.* Available at: http://www.bgs.ac.uk/GeoIndex/home.html.
[4] RFAW (2004) A Research Framework for the Archaeology of Wales: Palaeolithic and Mesolithic. Available at: https://www.archaeoleg.org.uk/paleo.html.
[5] Dorling, P. and Chambers, F.M. (1990) 'Field Survey, Excavation and Pollen Analysis at Mynydd y Drum, Ystradgynlais, Powys, 1983 and 1987', in *Bulletin of the Board of Celtic Studies* 37, pp215-246; CH036.
[6] Dorling and Chambers (1990) p230.

**A3.3.3** One Neolithic artefact has been found within the site, a stone axe head found in an area which has been subsequently opencast (CH033). There is considerable debate about the purpose of Neolithic stone axes making it difficult to establish what the presence of it might mean in the context of the site. While they may have had a functional purpose, associated with the clearance of land for the spread of farming, the activity which characterises the transition to the Neolithic, stone axes may also have had a ritual function with scholars noting the potentially unnecessary amounts of effort going into their production and trade. It has been variously suggested that polishing the axes made them less likely to break, brought out their colours making their source more apparent, or that their transformation itself was a symbolic act.[7] The stone axe was found on higher ground, but may not be in its original context given the heavily quarried and mined history of this landscape. What it does indicate, however, like the Mesolithic chert implement, is that there were people in this area in the Mesolithic and Neolithic periods, although the potential for further discovery of archaeological remains of these periods within the site is limited by extensive later industrial land use.

**A3.3.4** The majority of prehistoric archaeological evidence within the study area dates to the Bronze Age. Environmental samples were taken from an area of peat in the central part of the site prior to opencast mining. Analysis of the samples indicated that the landscape had been largely cleared of forest by the Bronze Age and was an open environment of heath and hazel scrub (CH036). This is the trend across the wider region, with pollen evidence from the Brecon Beacons showing a similar pattern of tree felling opening up the landscape for prehistoric farmers.[8] The climate would have been warmer during the Bronze Age than it is now and the upland peat bogs which are now prevalent had not yet formed making the type of landscape that the site is located in suitable for farming and habitation.[9] There is no definitive domestic evidence of Bronze Age date, although a settlement site of potentially prehistoric date was recorded prior to opencast mining, including a possible hut site and sections of boundary banks as well as clearance cairns (CH040). There is, however, considerable evidence for ritual and burial activity. Within the study area four Bronze Age cairns have been identified, although one only tentatively. These form part of a larger alignment of cairns along the ridge of Mynydd y Drum, with three further cairns located outside the study area (GGAT:00535-7w). The most westerly cairn within the study area, Bryn Llechwen, is a Scheduled Monument (CH002) and is located at the end of a slight plateau with views in all directions.

[7] Cummings, V. (2002) 'Experiencing texture and transformation in the British Neolithic', in *Oxford Journal of Archaeology* 21 (3), pp249-261; p257.
[8] BBNPA (2012) *Brecon Beacons National Park Landscape Character Assessment*. Fiona Syfe Associates Ltd.
[9] Jenkins, G.H. (2007) *A Concise History of Wales*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

**A3.3.5** Two further cairns in this alignment were located within the site and were excavated prior to their destruction by opencast mining. The first of these, Carn Goch, had formerly been designated as a Scheduled Monument (CH020). Excavation revealed that it had been damaged by hole digging but an original cairn diameter of 15m was established, made up of large stones in the lower levels, with smaller stones in the upper part encircled by a wall or large stones. While no burials were found there was a flint scatter and rim sherds from two pottery vessels. The second cairn (CH038) was a similar size and revealed evidence of an internal structure, although no burials were found. A further possible cairn, also within the site, was located slightly to the north of the alignment of other cairns (CH035), its identification made difficult by its reuse as a modern sheepfold. As with CH020 and CH038 it has also now been destroyed by opencast mining.

**A3.3.6** Other Bronze Age evidence includes the findspot of a socketed axe found during drainage in the north-western part of the site in 1955 (CH028). This was found within the site boundary but, as it is a findspot, will not be affected by development. Another Bronze Age artefact, a socketed spearhead, was found c.220m south of the site boundary, close to Dyffryn Cellwen (CH205). Within the larger 5km study area, however, there are several important Bronze Age sites. These include a stone row, comprising seven standing stones (CH081), a standing stone (CH090), a stone circle (CH091) and two further cairns (CH096-7). The site is a long ridge between two rivers, with much higher slopes rising to the north and south. These Bronze Age sites, all designated as Scheduled Monuments, look out over an expansive open landscape. With the palaeoenvironmental evidence (CH036) suggesting this was a landscape of open heathlands, the Bronze Age people who built and used these ritual sites would have experienced long views from them and it is likely that these views, and their setting on the hill slopes, was important to how they were understood.

**A3.3.7** Towards the end of the prehistoric period, in the Iron Age, the site lay in the north-western part of land held by the Silures tribe, although their main centre is thought to have been at Caerwent, c.68km to the south-east.[10] While there is no known evidence from the Iron Age within the site or its immediate vicinity, a hillfort (CH088) and hut circle (CH089) are located c.4km and c.3km north-east respectively, indicating that the wider area continued to be occupied during this period.

## A3.4 Roman

**A3.4.1** While there is no evidence from the Roman period within the site itself, there is considerable evidence for Roman activity to the east

[10] Kessler, P. (2007) *Prehistoric Britain: Pre-Roman Britain 55 BC- AD 10*. Available at: http://www.historyfiles.co.uk/FeaturesBritain/BritishMapAD10.htm (Accessed: 20 December 2018).

where a Roman Fort, marching camp and section of road are known. The Roman military conquest of the territories of the Silures had been accomplished by the end of the AD 70s and the establishment of Roman control was accompanied by the construction of forts and roads throughout the region.[11] Located c.500m to the east of the site is a Roman marching camp, most likely dating to AD74-78 (CH084). A little further north is Coelbren Roman Fort (CH083), which was a medium sized auxiliary fort dating from c.AD75. Excavation of the fort showed that it had a standard layout of timber buildings in the interior. It was abandoned c.AD 140-150.

**A3.4.2** During the period of Roman occupation and rule in Wales military power was underpinned by logistical infrastructure[12]. Roads were established across the country, connecting fortresses, auxiliary forts and marching camps. One of these roads connected Neath to Y Gaer (near Brecon) and entered and exited Colbren Roman Fort from its south and eastern gates. A section of the road to the north-east of the fort is still extant, with parts of the original road surface still visible in places. It is a Scheduled Monument (CH082). While the road, known as Sarn Helen, only survives in places it is believed to have run to the along the ridge of Hirfynydd, where another Scheduled Monument, a Roman signal station, is located (CH094).

## A3.5 Early Medieval

**A3.5.1** The early medieval period is considered one of the most significant in the history of Wales, the 'heroic age' when the Welsh identity and language were being formed.[13] Historic records indicate that this was a time of considerable political struggle and change, with internal conflicts between the multiple kingdoms coinciding with external threats from the Anglo-Saxons and the Vikings. In many ways, however, there was continuity from the preceding Roman era.[14] The site lay either at the southern extent of the kingdom of Brycheiniog or at the northern boundaries of the kingdom of Glywysing.[15]

**A3.5.2** There are no early medieval heritage assets within the site itself but a fragment of the shaft of a cross-slab was found c.350m south of the site, near Onllwyn (CH003). The carved stone shows part of a figure praying. Another inscribed stone was found in Colbren (CPAT:683), just beyond the study area, c.515m east of the site. It was found near the current chapel, which is 18th century but may have replaced an earlier predecessor. Two further carved stone fragments were found at

[11] Sherman, A. and Evans, E. (2004) *Roman Roads in Southeast Wales: Desk-based assessment with recommendations for fieldwork*. Swansea: GGAT, p4.
[12] Jenkins, G.H. (2007) A Concise History of Wales, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press
[13] Edwards, N., Lane, A., Bapty, I. and Redknap, M. (2005) Early Medieval Wales: A Framework for Archaeological Research. Available at: https://www.archaeoleg.org.uk/pdf/earlymed/VERSION%2001%20EARLY%20MEDIEVAL.pdf; and Jenkins, G.H. (2007) A Concise History of Wales, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
[14] Walker, D. (1990) Medieval Wales. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
[15] Jenkins, G.H. (2007) A Concise History of Wales, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Ystradgynlais Church, beyond the study area, and it is also possible that there was an early medieval church site there. While these discoveries of inscribed stones are not accompanied by other evidence for early medieval settlement within the study area, they indicate that the area was occupied in the early medieval period and that it is likely that there was at least one church. The carved stones were found in the valleys and it is unlikely that the upland area of the site was used for anything other than pasture during this time.

## A3.6 Medieval

**A3.6.1** The Norman Conquest led to the former Welsh territories becoming Marcher lordships which operated largely independently from the king in England. Alongside the castles and church architecture that accompanied this change, the Normans also brought with them their manorial system, characterised by cultivation in common fields with marginal upland areas becoming common pasture. [16] Just beyond the site, to the west, there is the record of a large rounded platform, possibly the site of a domestic dwelling now believed to have been removed by opencast mining (CH019). Other evidence of medieval rural settlement in the area includes a possible seasonal hafod (summer pasture) dwelling at Coed Ddu (CH095), an early 15th century hall house (CH079), and one of three possible sites for Blaendulais, a monastic grange known from documentary sources (CH201).

## A3.7 Post-Medieval

**A3.7.1** The Act of Union of 1536 joined Wales to England and replaced the previous marcher lordships with 13 shires, including Breconshire and Glamorgan, the site being located on the border between the two. [17] Outside of the political changes this brought about, the end of the medieval period had also seen increased temperatures which once again opened upland areas for settlement and agriculture.[18] From the beginning of the post-medieval period onwards an increasing number of buildings survive, providing evidence of settlement patterns and the economy.[19] An important source of information about the development of the area during the post-medieval and modern periods are historic maps, with many of the structures, industrial works and buildings shown on them included within the HERs. Other features, including those identified from walkover and LiDAR survey

[16] Davies, M. (1967) 'Medieval to Modern Times: The Changing Landscape', in Davies, M. (ed) Brecon Beacons National Park Guide No.5. London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office, pp39-48.
[17] Jenkins, G.H. (2007) A Concise History of Wales, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press
[18] Davidson, A., Davies, W. and Gray, M. (2017) A Research Framework for he Archaeology of Wales: Medieval. Available at: https://www.archaeoleg.org.uk/pdf/review2017/medreview2017.pdf.
[19] CPAT (1994) Windows on the Past: a review of the first 20 years of discovery by CPAT. Available at: http://www.cpat.org.uk/cpat/past/window.htm.

(discussed below) that are not included within the HER have been added to the gazetteer.

**A3.7.2** The majority (86) of heritage assets within the study area date to the post-medieval period. These relate to post-medieval farming, industry and settlement. Prior to the large-scale industrial development of the region in the 19th century the site would have been used as upland pasture and subsistence agriculture, with much of Mynydd y Drum remaining as common land to this day. Upland areas, such as those within the site, were used for sheep farming, breeding rabbits and the harvesting of natural resources such as fern, gorse and kindling[20]. Within the study area there are a number of heritage assets which reflect the agricultural practices and the houses of those who worked the land, including traces of ruined dwellings (CH019, CH037, CH207), enclosures, banks and clearance cairns (CH045-47 and CH049) and sheepfolds (CH024, CH041-2 and CH044). Many of those within the site were recorded in advance of opencast mining and no longer survive.

**A3.7.3** While the first major coal mining and industrial works did not begin until the later 18th century, there was small scale coal extraction within the study area from a much earlier date. Bell pits and small depressions and scoops created by small-scale opencast mining (CH039, CH1063) have been recorded, indicating that the coal here was being exploited prior to the opening of the large collieries. Iron had been smelted at Ynysgedwyn Colliery (CH085, c1.15km west of the site) as early as the 16th century but the local coal is anthracite, a difficult fuel to burn[21]. It was at Ynysgedwyn, in 1838, that anthracite was first used for iron smelting[22], an innovation which was to lead to the dramatic industrialisation of the study area in the 19th century. Late 19th century mapping (see A3.10) shows many traces of earlier industrial activity, including old quarries, old coal levels and disused ironstone pits. Through the historic maps a succession of collieries, tramways and railways can be identified, illustrating the evolution of the study area as it came to be one of the world's leading iron processing areas and known as the 'iron cradle'[23].

**A3.7.4** There are several post-medieval collieries located within the site and the 500m study area (CH026, CH030, CH062, CH064, CH066), many of which had associated buildings, tramroads and other infrastructure. This is in addition to numerous shafts, airshafts and levels shown on 19th century maps (CH014-6, CH022-3) and physical evidence of mining recorded archaeologically (CH034, CH039, CH063). The other major industry in the area was ironworking and there are several

[20] Leighton, D.K. and Silvester, R.J., (2003) 'Upland Archaeology in the Medieval and Post-Medieval Periods', in Browne, D. and Hughes, S., (eds.) The Archaeology of the Welsh Uplands. Aberystwyth: RCAHMW
[21] Ley, L. (2005*) The Iron Cradle. Ystradgynlais and the Upper Swansea Valley*. Glamorgan Press, Neath.
[22] *Ibid.*
[23] *Ibid.*, p10.

ironworks within the study area (CH008, CH077 and CH092). Related to ironworking there are ironstone quarries (CH009 and CH058), limestone quarries, a lime kiln (CH202), and the tramways to bring the limestone to the ironworks (CH087 and CH204).

**A3.7.5** The extractive industries located within the site required connections to the ironworks and other industries in the area, which made the transport infrastructure which developed across the site so significant. The Swansea Canal had been built to the north-west of the site at the end of the 18th century[24]. The canal connected Swansea to Abercraf, allowing coal and other resources to be transported along the Swansea Valley to the docks at Swansea.[25] The Brecon Forest Tramroads were built to the north-east of the site in the early decades of the 19th century, connecting the limestone quarries in the Brecon Beacon to the Upper Swansea Valley.[26]

**A3.7.6** Within the site runs the Ystradgynlais Tramroad, or 'Claypon's Extension', which is a Scheduled Monument (CH001). It was built in the 1830s to link the Brecon Forest Tramroad and the Swansea Canal with Drum Colliery and the ironworks at Ynscedwyn and it is shown on the 1844 tithe map as a single black line crossing 'Drim Common'.[27] Both the Brecon Forest Tramroad and the Ystradgynlais extension were a hybrid between the earlier horse drawn mineral railways and the later locomotive railways.[28] The Brecon Forest Tramroad was the work of the Scottish entrepreneur John Christie, taken on by his creditor Joseph Claypon following Christie's bankruptcy.[29] Branch lines were later added to the Ystradgynlais extension, connecting it to the new collieries at Onllwyn (CH066)and the Banwen ironworks (CH092).[30]

**A3.7.7** Further development of the transport infrastructure of the area came with the opening of the railways. Two lines run close to the site, with the Dulais Mineral Railway, later the Neath and Brecon Railway (CH055), to the south and the Swansea Vale Junction Railway to the north (CH050). The Dulais Mineral Railway was incorporated in 1862, built to connect the collieries in the valley. The Swansea Vale Junction Railway was built by the same company to connect the Dulais Valley Mineral Railway to the Midland Railway operated line in the Swansea Valley[31]. The northern boundary of the site, now a

[24] *Ibid.*
[25] Hadfield, C. (1967) The Canals of South Wales and the Border. Newton Abbot: David and Charles.
[26] Hughes, S. (1990) The Brecon Forest Tramroads. Aberystwyth: RCAHMW.
[27] Hughes, S. (1990), p23; Williams, W., Williams, H, and Martin, T.L. (1844) *Map of the parish of Ystradgunlais in the County of Brecon* (Map). Available at: https://places.library.wales/viewer/4623747#?cv=0&h=2514&c=0&m=0&s=0&xywh=-6049%2C12134%2C36736%2C13889. Cannot be reproduced due to copyright restrictions.
[28] Hughes (1990), p9
[29] Hughes (1990)., p23
[30] Hughes (1990), p23
[31] Welsh Railways Research Circle (no date) *Neath and Brecon Railway (and related lines).* Available at: http://wrrc.org.uk/n&brc.php.

Sustrans bicycle trail, runs along the route of the Swansea Vale Junction Railway, which later became the Neath and Brecon Railway.

**A3.7.8** With the growth of the industries in the Swansea and Dulais Valleys there was also rapid settlement growth, with villages growing in the valley to the north and south of the site, served by chapels and schools. Several listed buildings within the study area form part of these settlements. Further north, on the edge of the Brecon Beacons, the large country house of Craig-y-Nos (CH099) was built in the mid-19th century, its expense bankrupting Rhys Davies Powell who had commissioned it. In 1879 it was bought by the opera singer Adelina Patti who had a theatre (CH100) built and a large extension and gardens added. Both the country house and its gardens are designated Grade II*, as a Listed Building and Registered Park and Garden respectively. The theatre is a Grade I Listed Building.

## A3.8 Modern

**A3.8.1** There are 12 heritage assets of modern date located within the study area. These include the Nant Helen opencast coal mine (CH048) and the Onllwyn Washery to the south of it (CH061), both within the site. The washery was built in 1932 to service local drift mines. It has continued in use, serving the Nant Helen mine and Derlwyn mine, with the coal delivered by road. Earlier 20th century evidence of coal mining, from the Ordnance Survey 6":mile map of 1914, is also present within the site (CH025 and CH073). Several trackways and covered shafts were also identified during walkover survey which may also be modern in date (CH068-9) and areas of spoil were identified from historic maps (CH065). In Onllwyn there is an early 20th century Independent chapel (CH060) and a miners' welfare (CH052), both built to serve the mining community of the village. Two further churches, a corrugated iron church (CH210) and an independent chapel (CH206) are located in Dyffryn Cellwen. The war memorial in Seven Sisters is also a listed building (CH113).

## A3.9 Unknown

**A3.9.1** There are two records features of unknown date from the HER data - a clearance cairn (CH018) and a circular feature thought likely to be a quarry (CH203). Additionally, several raised trackways were identified in the northern part of the site during walkover survey (CH071). While these are undated, they are considered to be most likely to be modern in date, as they are not shown on historic mapping and cross areas of late 19th and early 20th century mine workings which would be expected to have removed earlier features.

## A3.10 Cartographic and Remote Sensing

**A3.10.1** In addition to collecting data on recorded archaeological remains and historic buildings, further research has been carried out to identify any

further potential heritage assets. This has included a review of historic maps, LiDAR imagery and historic aerial photographs. Heritage assets identified have been included within the gazetteer. As the majority of the site has been subjected to opencast coal mining in the latter part of the 20th century, this section, while describing the site as a whole, is particularly focused on areas outside of the opencast mine.

**A3.10.2** The earliest published map of Wales is Humphrey Llwyd's 1601 map *Cambriae Typus*, on which can be seen the mountains of the Brecon Beacons and the rivers flowing from them.[32] The lowland and coastal towns that are shown on this map are all at some considerable distance from the site, with the nearest being Swansea.

**A3.10.3** The site is shown on the 1844 tithe map of the parish of Ystradgynalis (spelt 'Ystradgunlais'). The map and accompanying apportionment for the area of the site shows the majority of the site as featureless area marked as 'Drum Common'[33]. Around the edges of the site the tithe map shows enclosed fields and areas of woodland, predominantly marked as being pasture where this is noted.[34] The field names are predominantly descriptive, translating as 'tree field', 'hill field', 'rough' or 'gorse'. Occasionally there is some more specific indication of landuse, such as 'hay grass' or, in the case of one field in the north of the site, 'mine workings'. Claypon's Extension (CH001) is shown as a black line crossing the common.

**A3.10.4** The 1st edition Ordnance Survey 6":mile map of Brecknockshire, surveyed in 1876-7[35], shows the traces of considerable earlier industrial activity within the area of the site, including old quarries, old coal levels and disused ironstone pits. The line of Claypon's Extension (CH001), marked as 'old tramway' crosses Mynydd y Drum, which is shown as an area of rough or heathy pasture interspersed with smaller areas of marsh and gorse. In the northern part of the site, where opencast mining has not taken place, the 1st edition map shows an area of small enclosed fields beyond the northern edge of the open common. One of the field boundaries shown still remains today (CH075). An 'old quarry' (CH070) is shown in the centre of this area. This feature is no longer extant. Running from east to west across the area is a trackway – this feature is still extant and was recorded during the walkover survey (CH071). The southern part

[32] NLW (2018*) Cambriae Typus*. [Digital version of Llwyd's 1601 map held by NLW, not available for commercial reproduction] Available at: https://viewer.library.wales/1446318#?c=0&m=0&s=0&cv=0&xywh=3846%2C3656%2C2711%2C2812.

[33] Williams, W., Williams, H, and Martin, T.L. (1844) Map of the parish of Ystradgunlais in the County of Brecon (Map). Available at: https://places.library.wales/viewer/4623747#?cv=0&h=2514&c=0&m=0&s=0&xywh=-6049%2C12134%2C36736%2C13889. Cannot be reproduced due to copyright restrictions.

[34] Williams, W., Williams, H, and Martin, T.L. (1844) Map of the parish of Ystradgunlais in the County of Brecon (Apportionment). Available at: https://places.library.wales/viewer/4552186#?cv=49&h=2514&c=0&m=0&s=0&xywh=-4220%2C-1%2C14199%2C4856.

[35] Historic Ordnance Survey maps are appended to Chapter 6: Ground Conditions.

of the site, where the washery is located today, was close to the Onllwyn Colliery (CH066) which is shown immediately to the south of the site boundary on the 1st edition map. 'Old quarries' associated with the colliery are also labelled (CH009). The Dulais Valley Mineral Railway (CH055), which crosses through the southern part of the site, is shown, in addition to a mineral railway branch which is still in use as part of the washery site. However, with the exception of the mineral railway, much of the land in the south-eastern part of the site is shown as being marshy and undeveloped.

**A3.10.5** The 2nd edition Ordnance Survey 6":mile map (1903), which was surveyed in 1896, shows the increasing size of the mining settlements located beyond the limits of the site, particularly Seven Sisters. The existing collieries show further expansion and new collieries had opened. The northern part of the site, the area where opencast mining has not taken place, had also seen industrial expansion. An area of 'old levels (CH075) linked to the trainline in the north by an 'old tramway' (CH070) are shown, both features having been opened/built and gone out of use between the 1st and 2nd edition maps. Onwllyn Station (CH005) had been built on the Dulais Valley Mineral Railway, and the map shows a public house located next to it. Onllwyn Colliery (CH066) is shown as having large areas of spoil radiating out from it and into the southern part of the site.

**A3.10.6** The Ordnance Survey 6": mile map of 1914 shows further development of the northern part of the site. Glynllech Colliery (CH025) had been opened, with a tramway linking it to the railway. A second drift mine is shown to the north-west of the colliery, also with an associated tramway (CH073).

**A3.10.7** The area of the site is covered by a 1945 vertical aerial photograph (see A9) which show the majority of the site as an open upland area, crossed by Claypon's Extension (CH001) and with numerous small mine workings along its northern edge. Within the smaller area not subsequently opencast mined, numerous small pits and shafts can be seen, several of which are associated with large spoil tips. In the south-eastern part of the site the expansion of Onllwyn Colliery is clear, with much of the area covered by tips fed by aerial ropeways and with several buildings, including one labelled as a brickworks, forming part of the colliery complex. This has subsequently been redeveloped as the Onllwyn Washery, with the spoil tips either removed or reprofiled to an extent that they are no longer dominant landscape features. Lidar imagery of the washery site (see A9) shows areas of raised ground likely to be the result of reprofiling.

**A3.10.8** Review of the Welsh Government's 50cm LiDAR data for the northern part of the site in combination with walkover survey (see below) has allowed the survival of these features to be determined. The quarry in the northern part of the site, shown on the 1st edition map, is no longer extant, presumably having been infilled and weathered down (CH070). Of the three tramways (CH072, CH025 and

CH073) only a small section of the one associated with Glynllech Colliery has any traces visible on the LiDAR data. No evidence of any of them was observed during the walkover survey. The drift mine, shown on the Ordnance Survey map of 1914 (CH073) is visible on the LiDAR imagery as a slight depression. Further, two small depressions on the LiDAR data which do not correspond with any mapped features, were identified as covered mine shafts, or air shafts, during walkover survey (CH68-9).

## A3.11 Walkover Survey

**A3.11.1** Walkover Survey was carried out across the site with particular attention paid to the southern area around Claypon's Extension and the northern area not previously subjected to opencast mining.

**A3.11.2** Much of the site is formed of the active opencast mine and areas of restored fields. Claypon's Extension (CH001) is visible as an earthwork across the southern area of the site, mostly running immediately north of a modern trackway although the trackway crosses it at its eastern end (Photograph 8.1). No other previously unrecorded archaeological remains were identified in the southern part of the site.

**A3.11.3** The northern part of the site comprises a series of small enclosed fields, much of which had considerable undergrowth obscuring possible archaeological remains. North of the site boundary tips associated with Glynnlech Colliery were visible, just to the south of the former railway line where the colliery tramway would have ended (Photograph 8.5).

**A3.11.4** A historic field boundary was identified dividing two of the fields. This boundary matches one shown on the 1st edition Ordnance Survey map of 1877 and appeared to be of some antiquity (Photograph 8.2). It was formed of a raised bank with trees growing along it and frequent stones protruding from its surface suggesting it might at one point have had a stone wall.

**A3.11.5** A raised bank running from east to west across the area was noted, along with two others connecting perpendicularly to it (CH071, Photograph 8.6). These can also be seen on the LiDAR data. The one shown in Photograph 8.6 runs from east to west and corresponds to a trackway shown on the Ordnance Survey 6":mile map of 1877 and later maps. The other banks, which connect with this, may be later as they do not correspond with any features shown on historic mapping. Indeed, comparison with the maps indicates that they would, if pre-dating the end of the 19$^{th}$ century, have been substantially disturbed by quarrying and mining. It is, therefore, most likely that these are relatively recent modern trackways used by the farmers who graze livestock in these fields.

**A3.11.6** Although no traces of Glynnlech Colliery (CH025) or the drift mine (CH073) could be seen during the walkover, two covered shafts were identified (CH68-9, Photograph 8.3). These correspond with small depressions visible on the LiDAR but not to any features on historic maps. They are likely to be air shafts or mine shafts relating to the late post-medieval or early 20th century mining of this area.

## A3.12 Archaeological Potential

**A3.12.1** The archaeological potential of the site has been significantly affected by the large-scale opencast mining that has taken place within it. Within areas affected by opencast mining there is no potential for the survival of archaeological remains. Indeed, one of the reasons the archaeological and historical background of the site can be so well understood is due to extensive archaeological work carried out prior to this mining. The remaining areas of the site have had a mixture of past land uses, including extensive post-medieval and early 20th century mining and quarrying. Further, the base case for this assessment is the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks scheme, which includes large cuttings and earthwork embankments running in an inner and outer loops. In the area of the earthworks themselves, it is assumed that all archaeological remains will either have been removed or are too deeply buried (ie below mine mining features) to be affected by the proposed scheme. There remains archaeological potential in the wider working area around them.

**A3.12.2** Drawing on the baseline evidence the site can be broadly divided into the following areas:

- Area A: land where 20th century opencast mining has taken place;
- Area B: the area of the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks scheme;
- Area C: area in the north of the site where intensive 19th century extraction is known to have taken place but which has not, subsequently, been opencast or affected by the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks; and
- Area D: the area of the Onllwyn Washery and associate rail and road infrastructure.

**A3.12.3** An assessment has been made of the archaeological potential of the different areas of the site based on the presence of known heritage assets and the most likely effects on survival from more recent land use. The potential is described from negligible to high, the definitions of which can be found in Table A-1. The three areas are shown on Figure 8.4.

## Area A

**A3.12.4** There is **negligible** archaeological potential for all periods as a result of the opencast mining that has taken place in this area.

## Area B

**A3.12.5** Within the footprint of the earthworks, both cuttings and embankments, there is **negligible** archaeological potential for all periods as a result of the construction of the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks scheme. However, any areas which have not been subjected to topsoil stripping or other groundworks, especially in the southern part of the area which is crossed by the Tramroad at Ystradgnlais (CH001) there remains a **high** potential for 19th century and modern features associated with historic mining and quarrying.

## Area C

**A3.12.6** Area C is a small parcel of land in the north of the site. There is evidence of intensive 19th century extractive industry, including coal mining and quarrying and it is beyond the limits of the 20th century opencast mining and the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks scheme. Analysis of historic mapping, LiDAR imagery, aerial photographs and walkover survey has identified several late 19th century and early 20th century heritage assets within this area. This includes the site of Glynllech Colliery (CH022), a field boundary (CH074), a late 19th century tramway (CH072) drift mine (CH073) and mine shaft/air shaft (CH069)

**A3.12.7** The area is marshy and is likely to have been unsuitable for settlement in the past. While no peat has been identified in this area it is possible that peat deposits survive, which could have palaeoenvironmental potential. There is a **moderate** potential for palaeoenvironmental remains. However, given the marshy nature of the area and the known agricultural land use from the post-medieval period onwards, there is a **low** potential for archaeological remains predating the end of the post-medieval period. There are known post-medieval and modern heritage assets and there is a **high** potential for further buried remains of these features.

## Area D

**A3.12.8** Area D is in the south of the site and includes the area around Onllwyn Washery (CH061) with a narrower stretch of land along the Dulais Valley Mineral Railway, CH055). The 25”:mile Ordnance Survey map of 1876 shows that a large part of the area was marshy, labelling is as Gors Llwyn, which translates as boggy shrub. The railway line crosses the site through this area, serving Onllwyn Colliery (CH066), other industrial facilities in the area, and the

emerging settlement of Onllwyn itself. Onllwyn station (CH005) was located in the eastern part of the area, as well as several features relating to the railways and tramways built to connect to the industries of the area (CH010, CH011 and CH059).

**A3.12.9** It is likely that the construction and operation of the washery site (CH061) will have removed most evidence of earlier features, which themselves would have been unlikely to predate the late 19th century due to the extensive nature of industrial activity in the area. It is possible that some remains of the railway station and structures associated with it or with Onllwyn Colliery may survive, although there is no evidence of these above ground. Thus, there is a **negligible** archaeological potential within the footprint of the washery in Area D. There is a **moderate** potential for late 19th century or early 20th century features in the remainder of the area.

## A3.13 Historic Landscape

**A3.13.1** There are no registered historic landscapes within the site or study area. However, although undesignated, the historic landscape of the site and its surroundings still possess heritage value. The Historic Landscape LANDMAP assessment includes 11 areas across the site and its immediate surroundings. The historic areas range between those dominated by opencast mining, areas of woodland, open upland moorland, areas of enclosed fields and the industrial and urban areas in the valleys. These are described in detail in Table A-3 and are shown on Figure 8.3. The LANDMAP assessment includes an assessment of the value of each Historic Landscape area, based on a combination of the integrity, survival, condition, rarity and potential (for future study, educational or tourist use)[36].

**A3.13.2** Almost all of the site is within the Onllwyn historic landscape area – which includes both modern and historic extraction. It has been evaluated as of low value. To the north-west is an area of 20th century conifer woodland, some of which is on restored mining land. It is also of low value.

**A3.13.3** To the south-west, and partially within the site, is Twyn Eithinog, an area of marginal land divided into two historic landscape areas. The northern part of it is of moderate value, but the southern part, due to the presence of prehistoric cairns and the scheduled 19th century tramroad, has been evaluated as outstanding.

**A3.13.4** To the south, east and north of the site are the settlements of Ystradgynlais, Abercraf, Coelbren, Seven Sisters, Onllwyn and Banwen, represented by three historic landscape areas. The southernmost of the site is within the Crynant and Seven Sisters Urban

[36] Cyfoeth Naturiol Cymru Natural Resources Wales (2016) *LANDMAP Methodology Historic Landscape*. Available at: https://cdn.naturalresources.wales/media/677812/historic-landscape-landmap-methodology-2016.pdf?mode=pad&rnd=131471903450000000

Corridor historic landscape. Between the settlements there are areas of irregular fields (Dulais Valley NE and NW) and an area of generally unenclosed moorland (Banwaen Tor-y-Betal). The site itself occupies the higher ground between the two valleys that these settlements are located in.

**A3.13.5** The final area is Dyffryn Tawe, an area of irregular fields to the north-east of the site containing both prehistoric and post-medieval features which contribute to its high value. While a part of this area extends into the north of the site, this part within the site has been restored following opencast mining.

Table A-3: Historic Landscape

| **Name** | **Dominant Landscape Pattern** | **Description** | **Evaluation** |
|---|---|---|---|
| Onllwyn | Extractive | Area of opencast coal mining opening in the later 20th century and still operating. A prehistoric settlement with burial cairns has been completely destroyed by the mining. Much or area worked out and reinstated. | Low |
| Nant Pen-rhos | Woodland | 20th-century conifer woodland on steeply-sloping hillside, including some reclaimed land in former mining areas. | Low |
| Twyn Eithinog (N) | Marginal Land | Open moorland parts of which are crossed by a dismantled 19th century tramroad and by modern electricity power lines. | Moderate |
| Twyn Eithinog (S) | Marginal Land | Rhos Common is situated on the upland of Twyn Eithinog and Mynydd y Drum with the Dulais Valley snaking away to the south and the upland Massif of the Brecon Beacons stretching away to the north. The Rhos Common aspect area is situated on the cusp of the Unitary Authority boundary, which dissects Mynydd y Drum and Twyn Eithinog, in effect this creates two areas of unenclosed upland moor.<br>This area has been assessed as outstanding on two counts:1/the important survival of prehistoric funerary landscape represented by the extensive cairn grouping on the southern slope of Mynydd y Drum and 2/the survival of extensive remains of Claypon's Extension to the Brecon Forest Tramroad, an early industrial railway of considerable historic importance (as evidenced by its scheduled status). | Outstanding |

| Name | Dominant Landscape Pattern | Description | Evaluation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ystradgynlais /Abercraf | Settlement | Ynyscedwyn iron works dates from the late 17th century and was the first iron works to use anthracite as a fuel; an innovation quickly followed by iron works centred on Abercraf in the north of the area. The, now conjoined, settlements of Ystradgynlais and Abercraf are included in this area and the two settlements have extensive mining and iron working remains and workers housing. Only let down by its poor condition. | High |
| Crynant & Seven Sisters Urban Corridor | Other built environment | This aspect area consists of a narrow communications corridor linking Aberdulais and Crynant with Severn Sisters, Onllwyn and Banwen. The settlements of Crynant and Severn Sisters were little more than small hamlets, centred on collieries such as Severn Sisters and Maes-mawr, developing along the route of the Neath and Brecon Railway by the late 19th century. The south of the aspect area generally retains a rural character of an irregular fieldscape; whilst the northern part of the aspect area is more unsettled with disused and contemporary industrial workings dominating a greater part of the landscape.<br>This area has been assessed as being of high value, representing a reasonably well-preserved example of an industrial communications/settlement corridor. During the late 19th-early 20th century the collieries at Seven Sisters and Cefncoed near Crynant represented some of the most important anthracite collieries in the South Wales Coalfield; the extensive remains of the Cefncoed Colliery (now a museum) eloquently attest to this remarkable period of industrial growth. | High |
| Coelbren | Settlement | Small modern industrial settlement with post medieval origins, but little significant historic content. | Low |
| Dyffryn Tawe | Irregular fieldscapes | Landscape of small irregular fields, scattered farmsteads and cottages of post-medieval and probably earlier origin along bottom and sides of the Tawe valley, with residual areas of ancient broadleaved woodland along watercourses and along steeper slopes. | High |

| Name | Dominant Landscape Pattern | Description | Evaluation |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Nucleated settlement is largely confined to the linear roadside settlement at Pen-y-cae, of late 19th-century origin. The area is crossed by the course of the dismantled Neath & Brecon Railway, the Brecon Forest Tramroad and various other tramways.<br>Distinctive systems of mixed regular and irregular fields in the Tawe Valley. Numerous farms and houses and industrial remains. Scattered prehistoric remains. An eclectic but significant combination. | |
| Dulais Valley NW | Irregular Fieldscapes | Discontinuous area of similar landscape character and historical identity to the Dulais Valley. The Dulais Valley aspect area is defined as the extent of enclosure flanking the Crynant and Severn Sisters industrial communication corridor. The aspect area is characterised by a heavily industrialised, irregular, agricultural fieldscape. The irregular fieldscape in this area has survived in a reasonably well-preserved state, with relatively little disturbance by industrial activity, in contrast to other parts of the Dulais Valley (with the exception of modern opencast mining to the W of | Moderate |
| Dulais Valley NE | Irregular Fieldscapes | Discontinuous area of similar landscape character and historical identity to the Dulais Valley. The Dulais Valley aspect area is defined as the extent of enclosure flanking the Crynant and Severn Sisters industrial communication corridor. The aspect area is characterised by a heavily industrialised, irregular, agricultural fieldscape. This area has been assessed as moderate, reflecting the fact that modern opencast mining and dense modern forestry plantation has significantly disrupted the coherence of the upland fieldscape and reduced the value of the archaeological resource. | Moderate |
| Banwaen Tor-y-Betal | Other fieldscapes | Large area of generally unenclosed moorland following the south side of the Afon Pyrddin valley from the Vale of Neath to the Crynant and Severn Sisters urban corridor. This area has been assessed as being of outstanding value, representing a landscape of considerable significance in historical and archaeological terms, dominated by | Outstanding |

| Name | Dominant Landscape Pattern | Description | Evaluation |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | extensive and well-preserved remains of Roman military occupation (Coelbren Fort. | |

# A4 Value and Setting

**A4.1.1** The following heritage assets have been identified in the Environmental Statement as being potentially impacted by the proposed scheme either because they are within the site or the ZTV, or otherwise identified as potentially being affected (by noise or other non-visual changes to setting). This section considers the heritage value of each individually. Where the potential impact would arise from a change to their setting (i.e. for heritage assets located within the ZTV or otherwise identified as being potentially affected) this includes a discussion of the nature of their setting and the contribution made to their value by their setting. Where it is concluded that the asset's setting does not contribute to their value, or that the setting does not extend to the site, these will not be assessed further for potential impacts in the Environmental Statement.

## The Tramroad at Ystradgynlais (CH001)

**A4.1.2** The Tramroad at Ystradgynlais, known as Claypon's Extension, was built in 1832-7 as an extension to the Brecon Forest Tramroad. It is 6.44km long and links the ironworks at Ynyscedwyn with limestone quarries and the Swansea Canal. The tramroad has historical value as one of the first 'hybrid' railways, combining horse-drawn elements and an engine driven incline. The well-preserved earthwork remains (Photograph 8.1a-b) are designated as a Scheduled Monument and have evidential value in addition to their historical value. It is of **high value.**

1.1.1 As part of the construction of the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks (the base case), a 450m section of the Scheduled Monument will have been permanently buried by an earthwork embankment. This will have the result of visually severing the line of the tramway, although physical effects on the fabric of the monument will be kept to a minimum. However, the result of the construction of the new embankment will have led to a loss of legibility for the monument. As an industrial feature of at least national, if not international significance, it remains as a **high value** asset. Its setting, within the base case scenario, is formed by a restored mining landscape where much of the evidence of the historic industries it was built to connect erased by time and more recent extraction. However, the overall topography of its surroundings and the remaining industrial features, many of which are designated, which it connects to mean that its setting makes a positive contribution to its value.

## Bryn Llechwen Ring Cairn (CH002)

**A4.1.3** The Bryn Llechwen ring cairn is the fourth (moving from west to east) of a chain of seven Bronze Age cairns along the Mynydd y Drum ridgeline. Due to the opencast mining of the eastern part of the hill, the

three easternmost cairns do not survive and are not part of the setting of Bryn Llechwen.

1.1.2 The cairn is located c130m west of the site boundary and directly overlooks the site meaning that there is the potential for it to be affected by the proposed scheme. There are long views from the cairn over the surrounding landscape – it is located on the end of a ridge of high ground with views across the valleys to the north and south towards the ridgelines which form a larger bowl-like landscape, with the Brecon Beacons closing off views to the north-east. These views are important to how the cairn is understood as a ritual monument and part of a chain of interconnected, and intervisible, cairns along Mynydd y Drum. However, views directly west of the cairn will, using the base case scenario, overlook the restored landscape of the Nant Helen mine, including the earthwork embankment of the outer loop. The base case scenario was considered to have a temporary adverse effect on the asset, resulting from the increased noise, lighting and appearance of construction activities appearing a short distance from the cairn. However, the previous views, which looked directly over the large square 'hill' of retained overburden (Photograph 8.4) associated to the mine, was already considered to have an adverse effect on the significance of the ring cairn.

**A4.1.4** Bryn Llechwen ring cairn is a heritage asset of **high value**, possessing evidential value due to the potential for burial remains and with a setting which contributes to this value.

## Dulais Valley Mineral Railway (CH055)

**A4.1.5** The Dulais Valley Mineral Railway is an extant railway line which crosses the site just north of the Onllwyn Washery (CH061). It was built in the 19th century and has historically served the numerous coal mines and furnaces in the region. Onllwyn Station (CH005) has been demolished. The railway line is a heritage asset of **negligible** value.

## Railway bridge bases (CH010, CH011 and CH059)

**A4.1.6** Several railway bridge bases or structures relating to former underbridges which carried the Brecon Forest Tramroad across the River Dulais are recorded in the southern part of the site. Several of the records may relate to the same features, as there is some uncertainty over locations. It is understood that the majority of these features have been removed, but possible bridge bases are recorded to survive beneath the modern road bridge immediately west of the Onllwyn Washery. While these structures are associated with the historically significant Brecon Forest tramroad, their fragmentary condition and mostly illegible context has diminshed their individual historic interest. They are not designated and are of **low** value.

## Onllwyn Washery (CH061)

**A4.1.7** The Onllwyn Washery is an extant complex of buildings and facilities which serve the Nant Helen Opencast mine and the Derlwyn Colliery (coal delivered by road for the latter). It was originally built in the 1930s but has been substantially remodelled over the years. It is of **negligible** heritage value.

## Trackway and Tramway (CH071-CH072)

**A4.1.8** A series of raised trackways were identified during walkover survey and mapped using LiDAR imagery. One, running from east to west, corresponds with a track present on the 1st edition Ordnance Survey 6":mile map of 1877. However, the others are not shown on historic maps and appear to run through areas of 20th century mining spoil, suggesting that they are of mid-20th century date or later. The majority of the trackways will have been removed as part of the base case construction of the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks. However, the southern extent of one of the trackways extends into Area C, which is outside of the earthworks consruction area. The trackway has some limited evidential interest as part of the mining, and potentially agricultural, historic landscape of the site. It is of **negligible** value.

**A4.1.9** A tramway is shown as 'old tramway' on the 2nd edition Ordnance Survey 6":mile map of 1903. It is not shown on earlier maps suggesting that it was built and abandoned in the last decades of the 19th century. It likely connected the coal levels and shafts to the south with the railway line to the north. No evidence of the tramway could be found on the walkover survey and there are no traces of it on the LiDAR imagery of the site. However, it is possible that below ground remains could survive, although the northern extent of it will have removed as part of the construction of the base case earthworks. Any remains in Area C, if present, would be of **negligible** value.

## Area of mine shafts and spoil tips (CH075, CH0043 and CH0069)

**A4.1.10** Area of mine shafts and spoil tips identified from a combination of historic Ordnance Survey maps and a 1945 aerial photograph. Walkover survey indicates that all above ground earthworks associated have been removed or weathered down. Any surviving traces of the spoil tips or below ground features associated with the mine shafts would be of **negligible** value.

## Glynllech Colliery (CH025)

**A4.1.11** Glynnlech Colliery was established in the early years of the 20th century and is visible on historic Ordnance Survey maps and an aerial photograph of 1945. The site of the colliery has been cleared, although

there are likely to be extensive below ground remains within Area C. As the remains of a modern industrial site, this has **negligible** value.

## Hen Noyadd (CH079)

**A4.1.12** This is an aqueduct of the Swansea Canal and has historical and evidential value as part of the group of heritage assets related to the canal – an important work of engineering which was vital to the industrial development of the area. Its setting is formed by the River Tawe and the canal, which have a functional relationship with the aqueduct. Longer views away from the aqueduct are largely screened by trees and the buildings of the settlement of Ystalyfera. Its canal and river setting make a positive contribution to its value and the aqueduct is a heritage asset of **high** value.

**A4.1.13** 15th century house located at the head of the Swansea Canal near Ystradgynlais. The house is primarily of evidential value; renovation works have revealed late medieval window glass indicating that it was a building of relatively high status, and it is a rare survival of an early building in this region. While it is located within the area of potential visibility from the proposed scheme, its setting is formed by an area of 20th century residential development and does not contribute to its value. It is a heritage asset of **high** value.

## Lamb & Flag Cottages and adjacent pound (CH080, CH108-110)

**A4.1.14** Group of four listed buildings which represent the remains of what was a small settlement at the beginning of the 19th century. The buildings include two cottages which were formerly one large building, possibly an inn (CH080 and CH108), a 19th century animal pound for keeping stray animals found on common land (CH109) and outbuildings (CH110). The outbuildings and pound are partially included as designated buildings because of their group value with the cottages. They have historical interest as a remnant of a small industrial and agricultural settlement which predates the intensive industrial expansion of the area in the mid-late 19th century. The setting of the buildings includes the river running to the north and a small area of historic enclosed fields which surround them. This setting makes a positive contribution to their value as it is related to their evidential value as a small historic settlement. Views to the south and east, towards the site, are mostly screened by woodland and the site is outside of the buildings' immediate setting, not contributing to their value. The buildings are of **high** value.

## Canal Aqueduct over the River Twrch, Ystalyfera (CH093)

**A4.1.15** This is an aqueduct of the Swansea Canal and has historical and evidential value as part of the group of heritage assets related to the canal – an important work of engineering which was vital to the industrial development of the area. Its setting is formed by the River Tawe and the canal, which have a functional relationship with the aqueduct. Longer views away from the aqueduct are largely screened by trees and the buildings of the settlement of Ystalyfera. Its canal and river setting make a positive contribution to its value and the aqueduct is a heritage asset of **high** value.

## Group of Roman sites at Coelbren (CH082-4)

**A4.1.16** Group of three Scheduled Monuments of Roman date at Coelbren, including a section of Roman road (CH082), Coelbren Roman fort (CH083) and a marching camp (CH084). These three sites have considerable archaeological value. Their setting of these archaeological sites is an area of enclosed fields of pasture. This setting does not contribute to the value of the Roman remains. The three Scheduled Monuments are all of **high** value.

## Pillow Mounds at Pant Mawr (CH086)

**A4.1.17** Area of post-medieval pillow mounds, used for the farming of rabbits, which have evidential and historical value. They are located in an area of forestry plantation restricting all views. As a result their setting does not contribute to their value. They are of **high** value.

## Abercrave Ironworks (CH077)

**A4.1.18** Remains of buildings related to a 19$^{th}$ century ironworks, which are of both evidential and historical value. Abercrave was an important site in the development of anthracite fuelled iron smelting. The site of the ironworks is now mostly covered by mature trees and, although it is located in an area with theoretical visibility of the site, views towards it do not contribute to the ironwork's value. The ironworks is of **high** value.

## Cribarth Limestone Quarries and Tramroads (CH087)

**A4.1.19** This Scheduled Monument is a large expanse of post-medieval limestone quarry workings located high on a ridgeline north of the site. It was connected to the Swansea Canal by tramroads and remains of some of these are included within the scheduled area. The quarries are of historical value as a key part of the industrial landscape, providing limestone for the ironworks at the base of the valley. Their hilltop location was a matter of resources rather than views, although

there are panoramic views over the valley and the area of the site. Their setting contributes to their value through the visual connections to the other aspects of the historic landscape which survive, including particularly the Swansea Canal. The area of the site was a part of this historic landscape, mined extensively for fuel for the same ironworks served by the quarries. However, modern opencast mining of the site has removed almost all traces of this historic landscape and it does not add value to the quarries. The quarries and tramroads are of **high** value.

## Craif-y-Rhiwarth, Hillfort (CH088)

1.1.3 Hillfort, probably of Iron Age date, located on high limestone cliffs with extensive views over the Tawe valley. The hillfort has evidential value, with a surviving stone rampart and high potential for further buried archaeological remains. The setting of the hillfort is central to its value – it was deliberately sited to take advantage of both the commanding views and the defensible position. It commands views across the valley to the north and south, including across the area of the site, and these views make a positive contribution to its value. The base case of the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks will be visible within the views from the hillfort. During construction and the first year post completion (until the grass is established, allowing the earthworks to blend into the surrounding landscape), the increased activity on the hillside, especially the restored areas east of the current void, will temporarily have an impact on the asset (minor adverse significance of effect) The hillfort is an asset of **high** value.

## Dorwen Standing Stone and Lorfa Stone Circle (CH090 and CH091)

**A4.1.20** Two prehistoric monuments, both thought to be Bronze Age in date, located in the open upland landscape of the Black Mountain's southern slopes. Both monuments have wide arcs of views across the Tawe valley to the south, although the standing stone (CH090) has clearer views to the south-west than towards the site in the south-east. Both monuments are likely to have been deliberately sited, their setting an integral part of how they would have been experienced and understood by their builders. As such, their setting makes a positive contribution to their value. During construction, the base case earthworks would be visible from these two monuments. However, the distance from the monuments to the site and the breadth of their views minimises the impact on them by the works. As a result, there was considered to only be a temporary minor adverse significance of effect. They are both monuments of **high** value.

## Hirfynydd Roman Earthwork (CH094)

**A4.1.21** Roman signal station, located on the high ridge of Hirfyndd on the line of Sarn Helen, the Roman road which connects to the fort at Coelbren (CH083). The signal station has evidential value due to its potential for buried archaeological remains alongside the well-preserved earthwork remains. Its setting on the high ridge allows for expansive views to the north and north-west across the Tawe valley. However, views towards the site are limited due to the presence of forestry plantation immediately to the north-west of the earthwork remains. Thus, although located within the ZTV, views towards the site do not contribute to the value of the signal station. The earthworks are of **high** value.

## Coed Ddu house platforms and enclosure (CH095)

**A4.1.22** Remains of a small medieval or post-medieval upland settlement, presumed to be a seasonal hafod site associated with summer grazing The remains are located on the west-facing slopes of Hirfynydd with views across the valley to the north. Its setting on the high and open hillside makes a positive contribution to its value, reflecting its purpose in relations to seasonal transhumance farming. While there are views towards the site, the contribution made by the setting to the assets value does not extend that far. The remains have evidential value due to the survival of archaeological remains and, further, have historical value as a surviving feature of a mostly vanished form of farming in the region. It is of **high** value.

## Coed Ddu ring cairn (CH096)

**A4.1.23** Ring cairn, most likely of Bronze Age data, possessing evidential value for the potential for surviving archaeological remains. The setting of the cairn is classic for its type, located on a high hillside with sweeping views over the valley below. The main views are to the north-west although it is within the ZTV for the proposed scheme, which is located c.4km to the north-east. During construction, the base case earthworks would be visible from the carin. However, the distance from the monument to the site and the breadth of the views from it minimises the impact on it by the works. As a result, there was considered to only be a temporary minor adverse significance of effect. It is of **high** value.

## Carn Cornel Round Cairn (CH097)

**A4.1.24** Two Bronze Age burial cairns located on the top of a high ridge with views in all directions. The cairns have evidential value for the potential for surviving archaeological remains and their setting on the top of the ridge makes a positive contribution to their value. During construction, the base case earthworks would be visible from these

two monuments. However, the distance from the monuments to the site and the breadth of their views minimises the impact on them by the works. As a result, there was considered to only be a temporary minor adverse significance of effect. They are of **high** value.

## Sardis Independent Chapel and attached schoolroom (CH102)

**A4.1.25** 19th century chapel and attached 20th century school room in Ystradgynlais. The chapel was designed by the Rev Thomas Thomas, a noted Welsh chapel architect and it is well preserved with internal features and furniture also surviving. It possesses historical value; reflecting the importance of non-conformist religion in the region and the contribution made by the chapels in the education and social lives of the community. It also has aesthetic value, derived through its surviving interior painted woodwork, carved pulpit and architectural form. Although partially within the ZTV, views towards the site are screened by trees along the river immediately south of the chapel. Further, while the chapel's setting within Ystradgynlais contributes to its value by making its context within the community legible, longer views towards the site are not important to the building's value. It is of **high** value.

## Cae'r Lan Castle (CH111)

**A4.1.26** Cae'r Lan Castle is an early 19th century inn, now a house, built next to the Swansea Canal. It has historic interest through its association with the Swansea Canal and the setting of the building, located a short distance from the canal, makes a positive contribution to its value. It is surrounded by deciduous trees which mostly screen view towards the site. While views may be possible in winter, the contribution made by the setting of the building is much more localised, relating to the close proximity of canal and former inn.

**A4.1.27** Remains of a small medieval or post-medieval upland settlement, presumed to be a seasonal hafod site associated with summer grazing The remains are located on the west-facing slopes of Hirfynydd with views across the valley to the north. Its setting on the high and open hillside makes a positive contribution to its value, reflecting its purpose in relations to seasonal transhumance farming. While there are views towards the site, the contribution made by the setting to the assets value does not extend that far. The remains have evidential value due to the survival of archaeological remains and, further, have historical value as a surviving feature of a mostly vanished form of farming in the region. It is of **high** value.

## Historic Landscape Areas

**A4.1.28** There are no designated historic landscape areas in the site or the study area. However, the LANDMAP Historic Landscapes assessment grants an outstanding evaluation to the southern part of Twyn Eithinog, a stretch of commons to the north of Onllwyn and Seven Sisters. This, alongside the historic landscapes of Twyn Eithinog (N), Ystradgynalis/Abercraf, the Crynant & Seven Sisters Urban Corridor and Dyffryn Tawe, which were given a moderate or high evaluation, possess historical and evidential value. The evaluations are not equivalent to the heritage value terms used in this assessment and none of these landscapes have merited designation on the Register of Historic Landscapes of Outstanding or Special Historic Interest. Those with an evaluation of moderate-outstanding are of **low** value. Those given a low evaluation are of **negligible** value.

1.1.4 The base case included large scale earthworks and restoration work within the site. The site occupies a large area within the Onllwyn historic landscape area, which is an area of modern coal mining of negligible value. The construction of the base case earthworks will have altered the physical appearance and form of the historic landscape area but its characteristics would still be broadly legible. As a result, this was considered as a permanent negligible adverse significance of effect.

1.1.5 Nant Pen-Rhos is an area of 20th century conifer woodland which extends into the north-western part of the site. This part is an area of restored mining land. It is of negligible value. The base case will have resulted in a change to the legibility of the landscape, through the construction of the new embankment through the eastern part of the woodland, resulting in a permanent negligible adverse significance of effect.

1.1.6 The north and south areas of Twyn Eithinog are an expanse of marginal upland stretching across Mynydd y Drum to the west of the site. They are of low value. The base case will have extended into the easternmost parts of the two areas, truncating the edges of the historic landscapes but not otherwise affecting their legibility. This was considered to a permanent minor adverse significance of effect.

## Unaffected Assets

**A4.1.29** There are a number of heritage assets identified which are within the site but which will not be affected by the proposed scheme. This includes features identified from historic mapping or other archaeological surveys but which have subsequently been removed by opencast mining (CH014-6, CH020, CH024, CH028, CH030-1, CH033-8, CH040-7, CH049). Further assets (CHCH064, CH068, CH070 and CH073-4) are considered to have been removed, or covered to the point of being impervious to the proposed scheme, as part of the base case of the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks.

Others include Onwllyn Station (CH005), which was demolished in the latter part of the 20th century and the point location for the settlement of Abercraf (CH017), which is within the site but reflects an area of settlement to the north. As these assets are not affected by the proposed scheme they have not been considered further in this assessment.

**A4.1.30** From the assessments of value and setting in the section above, the following heritage assets have been scoped out of further assessment in relation to impacts arising from changes to their setting:

- Hen Noyadd (CH079);
- Lamb & Flag Cottages and adjacent buildings (CH080, CH108-110);
- Canal Aqueduct over the River Twrch, Ystalyfera (CH093);
- Group of Roman sites at Coelbren (CH082-4);
- Pillow Mounds at Pant Mawr (CH086);
- Abercrave Ironworks (CH077);
- Cribarth Limestone Quarries and Tramroads (CH087);
- Hirfyndd Roman Earthwork (CH094);
- Coed Ddu house platforms and enclosure (CH095);
- Sardis Independent Chapel and attached schoolroom (CH102);
- Cae'r Lan Castle (CH111).

# A5 References

BBNPA (2012) *Brecon Beacons National Park Landscape Character Assessment*. Fiona Syfe Associates Ltd.

British Geological Survey (2018) *Geoindex Onshore*. Available at: http://www.bgs.ac.uk/GeoIndex/home.html.

Cadw (2011) *Conservation Principles for the Sustainable Management of the Historic Environment in Wales*. Cardiff: Cadw

Cadw (2017a) *Heritage Impact Assessment in Wales*. Cardiff: Cadw.

Cadw (2017b) *Setting of Historic Assets in Wales*. Cardiff: Cadw.

CIfA (2014) *Code of Conduct.* Reading: CIfA.

CIfA (2017) *Standard and Guidance for Historic Environment Desk-Based Assessment*. Reading: CIfA.

CPAT (1994) *Windows on the Past: a review of the first 20 years of discovery by CPAT.* Available at: http://www.cpat.org.uk/cpat/past/window.htm

Cummings, V. (2002) 'Experiencing texture and transformation in the British Neolithic', in *Oxford Journal of Archaeology* 21 (3), pp249-261.

Cyfoeth Naturiol Cymru Natural Resources Wales (2016) *LANDMAP Methodology Historic Landscape*. Available at: https://cdn.naturalresources.wales/media/677812/historic-landscape-landmap-methodology-2016.pdf?mode=pad&rnd=131471903450000000.

Davidson, A., Davies, W. and Gray, M. (2017) *A Research Framework for he Archaeology of Wales: Medieval*. Available at: https://www.archaeoleg.org.uk/pdf/review2017/medreview2017.pdf.

Davies, M. (1967) 'Medieval to Modern Times: The Changing Landscape', in Davies, M. (ed) *Brecon Beacons National Park Guide No.5*. London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office, pp39-48.

Dorling, P. and Chambers, F.M. (1990) 'Field Survey, Excavation and Pollen Analysis at Mynydd y Drum, Ystradgynlais, Powys, 1983 and 1987', in *Bulletin of the Board of Celtic Studies* 37, pp215-246.

Edwards, N., Lane, A., Bapty, I. and Redknap, M. (2005) *Early Medieval Wales: A Framework for Archaeological Research.* Available at: https://www.archaeoleg.org.uk/pdf/earlymed/VERSION%2001%20EARLY%20MEDIEVAL.pdf

FISH (no date) *Chronology* [RCHAMW data link]. Available at: http://www.heritage-standards.org.uk/chronology/

Hadfield, C. (1967) *The Canals of South Wales and the Border*. Newton Abbot: David and Charles.

Highways England, Transport Scotland, Welsh Government and the Department for Infrastructure (2019) *Design Manual for Roads and Bridges, Volume 11, LA 104 Environmental assessment and monitoring*.

Hughes, S. (1990) *The Brecon Forest Tramroads*. Aberystwyth: RCAHMW.

Jenkins, G.H. (2007*) A Concise History of Wales*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press

Kessler, P. (2007) *Prehistoric Britain: Pre-Roman Britain 55 BC- AD 10.* Available at: http://www.historyfiles.co.uk/FeaturesBritain/BritishMapAD10.htm.

Leighton, D.K. and Silvester, R.J., (2003) 'Upland Archaeology in the Medieval and Post-Medieval Periods', in Browne, D. and Hughes, S., (eds.) *The Archaeology of the Welsh Uplands*. Aberystwyth: RCAHMW.

Ley, L. (2005) The Iron Cradle. Ystradgynlais and the Upper Swansea Valley. Glamorgan Press, Neath.

NLW (2018) *Cambriae Typus*. [Digital version of Llwyd's 1601 map held by NLW] Available at: https://viewer.library.wales/1446318#?c=0&m=0&s=0&cv=0&xywh=3846%2C3656%2C2711%2C2812.

RFAW (2004) *A Research Framework for the Archaeology of Wales: Palaeolithic and Mesolithic*. Available at: https://www.archaeoleg.org.uk/paleo.html.

Sherman, A. and Evans, E. (2004) *Roman Roads in Southeast Wales: Desk-based assessment with recommendations for fieldwork*. Swansea: GGAT.

Walker, D. (1990) *Medieval Wales*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Welsh Railways Research Circle (no date) Neath and Brecon Railway (and related lines). Available at: http://wrrc.org.uk/n&brc.php.

Williams, W., Williams, H, and Martin, T.L. (1844) *Map of the parish of Ystradgunlais in the County of Brecon* (Map). Available at: https://places.library.wales/viewer/4623747#?cv=0&h=2514&c=0&m=0&s=0&xywh=-6049%2C12134%2C36736%2C13889.

# A6 Abbreviations

CIfA: Chartered Institute for Archaeologists

CPAT: Clywd Powys Archaeological Trust

DBA: Desk-Based Assessment

FISH: Forum on Information Standards in Heritage

HER: Historic Environment Record

GGAT: Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust

NLW: National Library of Wales

NMRW: National Monuments Record of Wales

OS: Ordnance Survey

RCAHMW: Royal Commission of Ancient and Historical Monuments of Wales

ZTV: Zone of Theoretical Visibility

# A7 Copyright and License Notices

**A7.1.1** This report uses data obtained from a number of sources used under the following licenses:

**A7.1.2** NMRW data: The dataset is Crown database right and is reproduced with the permission of Royal Commission on the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Wales (RCAHMW), under delegated authority from The Keeper of Public Records.

**A7.1.3** Historic aerial photograph imagery, Historic Landscape areas (LANDMAP), designated heritage asset datasets and LiDAR used in this report contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government License v2.0.

# A8 Gazetteer

**Heritage Assets within 500m study area**

| # | ID reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH001 | GM399, CPAT: 19335, 21068, 21081 RCHAMW: 34628-9, 80115, 80119, 80122, 80124, 80129-35, 80145 80159 | Tramroad at Ystradgynlais | Scheduled Monument | The monument comprises the remains of the well preserved tramroad at Ystradgynlais. It was built c. 1832-7 as a 6.44km link line to the Brecon Forest Tramroad to enable limestone to be brought directly down to the Ynyscedwyn Ironworks. The proprietor was Joseph Claypon and the engineer's contractors were John and Robert Brunton. The whole length remains an impressive monument - the track runs through large cuttings and over impressive stretches of embankment on the expanse of Mynydd y Drum. At the canal end, Brunton's Incline, 1.2km long rising through 210m is among the most impressive tramroad inclines surviving in south Wales. The squared rubble masonry engine house and cable tunnel runs are located at NGR SN8013 0942. | Post-Medieval |
| CH002 | BR327 CPAT: 682, RCHAMW: 304746 | Bryn Llechwen ring cairn | Scheduled Monument | The monument comprises the remains of a ring cairn, probably dating to the Bronze Age (c.2300 BC - 800 BC) and situated within enclosed rough pasture on the ENE end of a prominent plateau. The ring cairn remains largely undisturbed and is situated in a classic location, with wide views all around. It is also tilted slightly towards the NE. | Bronze Age |
| CH003 | GGAT: 00934w | Early Christian monument on Cefn Hirfynydd, Coelbren | Non-designated | Fragment of shaft of probable disc-headed slab-cross, showing part of a full-length figure in a posture of prayer. Found on Cefn Hirfynydd, but now in Swansea Museum. | Early Medieval |
| CH004 | GGAT: 02223w | Findspot, Tynewydd Farm | Non-designated | Polished stone axe found during ploughing in 1932 | Neolithic |
| CH005 | GGAT: 02818.6w; RCAHMW: 34838 | Onllwyn Station | Non-designated | Onllwyn Station Neath and Brecon railway. Not present on maps after 1987 and no evidence of survival on site. | Post-Medieval |

| # | ID reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH006 | GGAT: 02818.7w | Abercrave Station | Non-designated | Abercrave Station Neath and Brecon Railway | Post-Medieval |
| CH007 | GGAT: 05816w, RCAHMW: 80156 | Limekiln, Onllwyn | Non-designated | This is a calcining kiln which is part of the Onllwyn Ironworks. | Post-Medieval |
| CH008 | GGAT: 05957w, RCHAMW: 80144, 80163 | Onllwyn Iron works | Non-designated | The Onllwyn Ironworks was constructed in the Dulais Valley in the early 1840s, and initially its two furnaces used locally available anthracite coal as fuel. No features associated with the Onllwyn Ironworks are considered to survive as the remains were removed by opencast operations by the late 1970s. | Post-Medieval |
| CH009 | GGAT: 06250w | Onllwyn Colliery Quarries | Non-designated | Old quarries associated with Onllwyn Colliery visible on 1st edition OS map (1878) | Post-Medieval |
| CH010 | GGAT: 08085w | Railway bridge base, Drym Power Station, Dulais Valley | Non-designated | Bridge base. | Post-Medieval |
| CH011 | GGAT: 08086w, RCAHMW: 80164-5 | Possible railway bridge, Drym Power Station, Dulais Valley | Non-designated | Remains of a possible bridge over the railway track. RCHAMW records a location for a mid or early 19th century bridge crossing the eastern Brecon Forest tramroad branch to the Onllwyn Colliery, located under the line of the later road bridge. This may be the same feature, but both points are included on Figure 8.2. | Post-Medieval |
| CH012 | GGAT: 08281w | Drym Power Station, Dulais Valley | Non-designated | Houses first recorded in 1st edition of OS map. No longer standing. | Post-Medieval |
| CH013 | GGAT: 08282w | Former school, Drym Power Station, Dulais Valley | Non-designated | School that first appeared on 1878 1st edition OS map. No longer extant. Found during desk-based assessment of proposed Drym Power Station. | Post-Medieval |
| CH014 | RCAHMW: 80149 | Cwm Mawr Coal Level | Non-designated | Coal level attached to a branch of the Brecon Forest Tramroad constructed in the mid-1820s, recorded on the Ordnance Survey drawings. | Post-Medieval |

| # | ID reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH015 | RCAHMW: 80152 | Drum Colliery Level 2 | Non-designated | Coal level. Site thought likely to have been destroyed by opencast coal mining. | Post-Medieval |
| CH016 | RCAHMW: 80141 | Drum Colliery Shaft 2 | Non-designated | Nineteenth-century coal shaft on Mynydd Y Drum, by the Afon Dulais. No longer visible but it may survive as a capped structure. | Post-Medieval |
| CH017 | CPAT: 15945 | Abercraf | Non-designated | Settlement of Abercraf. The name means 'the mouth of [the] river Craf' although no such watercourse is shown on modern maps. Alternatively, 'Aber' can mean a small stream and 'craf' may refer to the wild garlic on its banks. The initial growth of the settlement was associated with the development of coal mining, which began here in the second half of the 18th century. Abercraf lay within the ecclesiastical parish of Ystradgynlais and is now in the modern community of the same name. | Post-Medieval |
| CH018 | CPAT: 6189 | Bryn Llechwen Cairn II | Non-designated | Clearance cairn of unknown date. | Unknown |
| CH019 | CPAT: 6188 | Bryn Llechwen House Platform | Non-designated | Medieval or post-medieval house platform. HER states that the site is presumed to have been destroyed by opencast working since site recorded in 1990 but it is not within the area of known opencast mining at Nant Helen so it is possible it is still extant. | Medieval/Post-Medieval |
| CH020 | CPAT: 681, 12379 RCAHMW: 304745 | Carn Goch Cairn | Non-designated | Bronze Age round barrow. One of two cairns lying about 280 m above O.D. on Mynydd y Drum. Both were excavated by the Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust in 1983 and 1987 in advance of their total destruction through opencast coal extraction. This carin had been robbed out and damaged by hole digging. Excavation suggested an original diameter of about 15 m the lower layers, which included stones up to 0.75 in diameter, were of both angular rounded stones, the upper part was of stones 0.15-0.2 m across, more uniform in size and appearance. The cairn lay upon stony bedrock, largely bereft of soil or vegetation. Cairn-building had been preceded by several irregular scoops excavated into the bedrock. The original cairn mass was encircled by an almost continuous length of walling, (about 17 long by up | Bronze Age |

| # | ID reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | to 0.3 m high. No clear indications of a Bronze Age burial were recorded from the centre of the cairn. However, a flint scatter from the N.W. sector of the excavated area indicated prehistoric activity. Rim sherds representing two pottery vessels were also located from outside the cairn. Some were undecorated and too fragmentary to assist useful identification others were considered to have belonged to the Deverel-Rimbury tradition. Possibly Mesolithic punch-struck blade from the (presumed) Bronze Age cairn of Garn Coch. | |
| CH021 | CPAT: 21087 | Cefn Yr Erw House | Non-designated | Post-medieval house of early 18th century date. | Post-Medieval |
| CH022 (multiple points) | CPAT: 23707-8, 125380, 125385-6, 127025, 127057-8 127062, 127065, 127067, 127069, 127072-4. RCAHMW: 80108, 80147, 80151, 53, 54, 55 80157-8, 80166-67-68 | Mining Levels | Non-designated | Post-medieval levels known from historic mapping. Shown as individual points but with the CH022 label for clarity on Figure 8.2. | Post-Medieval |
| CH023 (multiple points) | CPAT: 125381, 127071, 23704, 23705, 127066, 127063 RCAHMW: 80140, 42-3, 80162, 80169 | Mine shafts | Non-designated | Post-medieval mine shafts known from historic mapping. Shown as individual points but with the CH023 label for clarity on Figure 8.2. | Post-Medieval |

| # | ID reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH024 | CPAT: 23730 | Coelbren Sheepfold | Non-designated | Post-medieval sheep fold. Within the area of Nant Helen opencast mine so assumed to have been removed. | Post-Medieval |
| CH025 | CPAT: 125362 | Glynllech Colliery | Non-designated | Colliery first noted on the 1914 OS map. Examination of Lidar imagery, aerial photographs from 1945 and walkover survey have allowed this to be enhanced with a polygon for the purposes of this report. The shafts and a trial mine were located to the south of the complex, linked by a tramway to the Neath and Brecon Railway line (CH050). The only evidence on the surface is a small spoil heap next to the railway line, although the LiDAR imagery shows that the north-eastern end of the tramway has not been fully erased, although this is not visible through the current undergrowth on site. | Modern |
| CH026 | CPAT: 127084, 127075-83, RCHAMW: 80107, 80109-10 | Gwaun-y-clawdd Colliery | Non-designated | Post-medieval colliery noted on OS 1st edition 25":mile map of 1878. HER includes records of eight buildings and a tramway. Inclines on the tramway (RCAHMW: 80107, 80109-10) is also shown on Figure 8.2. | Post-Medieval |
| CH027 | CPAT: 127085 | Gwaun-y-clawdd, house | Non-designated | Post-medieval house noted on OS 1st edition 25":mile map of 1878. In the area of the Nant Helen opencast mine so assumed to no longer survive. | Post-Medieval |
| CH028 | CPAT: 17965, 680 | Hen Hevadd Find | Non-designated | Bronze Age socketed axe found during drainage work in 1955. | Bronze Age |
| CH029 | CPAT: 21086 | Heol Y Gwyddan House | Non-designated | Post-medieval long house, probably later 17th century with a modernised front. | Post-Medieval |
| CH030 | 127095, 127087-4 | International Anthracite Colliery | Non-designated | Colliery noted on OS 1st edition 25":mile map of 1878, including six buildings, an engine house and a reservoir. Located within the area of the Nant Helen opencast mine and is assumed to no longer survive. | Post-Medieval |
| CH031 | CPAT: 127086 | Llwyn-llafrod, building | Non-designated | Building shown on OS 1st edition 25":mile map of 1878. Located within the area of the Nant Helen opencast mine and is assumed to no longer survive. | Post-Medieval |
| CH032 | CPAT: 125361 | Melin-Llech, mill complex | Non-designated | Post-medieval mill, shown on OS 1st edition 25":mile map of 1878. | Post-Medieval |

| # | ID reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH033 | CPAT: 44881 | Mynydd y Drum find | Non-designated | Findspot of Neolithic stone axe head. | Neolithic |
| CH034 | CPAT: 38565 | Mynydd y Drum bell pits | Non-designated | Post-medieval bell-pits (mining) probably 18th or 19th century. Identified on aerial photographs but since removed by opencast coal extraction. | Post-Medieval |
| CH035 | CPAT: 4592 | Mynydd y Drum Cairn | Non-designated | Possible cairn site occupied by modern sheepfold – site now destroyed by opencast workings. | Bronze Age (unconfirmed) |
| CH036 | CPAT: 58788 | Mynydd y Drum environmental site | Non-designated | Environmental sampling in 1987 showed that the cairns in the area had been constructed in an open environment of heath/hazel scrubland. Located within the area of the Nant Helen opencast mine and is assumed to no longer survive. | NA |
| CH037 | CPAT: 6187 | Mynydd y Drum House Platform | Non-designated | House platform of post-medieval date, recorded before opencast working which has destroyed the site. | Post-Medieval |
| CH038 | CPAT: 6186 | Mynydd y Drum Ring Cairn | Non-designated | One of two ring cairns excavated by CPAT in advance of opencast mining. Excavation showed it to be 15.5m by 16m external diameter enclosing a central area 8.7m diameter and composed of a single layer of stone. A stakehole and two shallow scoops in central area. Charcoal from one scoop. Partially infilled. | Bronze Age |
| CH039 | CPAT: 38566-7 | Mynydd y Drum scoops | Non-designated | Two small scoops indicative of small scale post-medieval coal mining. Both individually shown on Figure 8.2. | Post-Medieval |
| CH040 | CPAT: 12495 | Mynydd y Drum settlement | Non-designated | Fieldwork prior to opencast mining recorded a series of clearance features of indeterminate age, potentially prehistoric. These included a possible hut site, a platform, eight clearance cairns, two lengths of boundary bank. Located within the area of the Nant Helen opencast mine and is assumed to no longer survive. | Prehistoric |
| CH041 | CPAT: 9770 | Mynydd y Drum Sheepfold I | Non-designated | Derelict post-medieval sheepfold, recorded in advance of opencast mining. | Post-Medieval |
| CH042 | CPAT: 23729 | Mynydd y Drum Sheepfold II | Non-designated | Sheepfold, identified from historic mapping. Now destroyed by opencast mining. | Post-Medieval |

| # | ID reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH043 | CPAT: 6190 | Mynydd y Drum Tramway | Non-designated | Curving linear bank thought to be a post-medieval or modern tramway or trackway associated with the extraction of peat or coal. Excavated in advance of opencast mining revealing it to be a cobbled path bordered on each side by larger kerb stones. Iron horse shoe, iron nails and a piece of slag were found. | Post-Medieval |
| CH044 | CPAT: 23728 | Mynydd y Drum, sheepfold I | Non-designated | Post-medieval sheepfold recorded from historic mapping | Post-Medieval |
| CH045 | CPAT: 6176 | Nant Helen Bank | Non-designated | Linear bank, possibly a field bank or clearance feature. Excavation, prior to destruction by opencast mining, revealed it was built of stone and turf. Although two flints were found it had clearly been laid over peat and is unlikely to be prehistoric. | Post-Medieval |
| CH046 | CPAT: 6184-6185 | Nant Helen Banks II and III | Non-designated | Linear banks, possibly field bank or clearance feature. Destroyed by opencast working. Both shown on Figure 8.2. | Post-Medieval |
| CH047 | CPAT: 12496, 6174-5, 6177-82 | Nant Helen clearance cairns | Non-designated | Cluster of eight clearance cairns. Total excavation of two found neither cultural nor environmental evidence. Likely to be post-medieval in date. Now destroyed by opencast working. | Post-Medieval |
| CH048 | CPAT: 19249, RCHAMW: 410795 | Nant Helen coal mine | Non-designated | Modern open cast coal mine. | Modern |
| CH049 | CPAT: 5947, 6183 | Nant Helen Enclosure I and II | Non-designated | Enclosures of house sites. Partially excavated in 1987 in advance of opencast working. No dating evidence but thought likely to be post-medieval. Both enclosures shown on Figure 8.2. | Post-Medieval |
| CH050 | CPAT: 125363, 34789 GGAT: 02818.0w | Swansea Vale Railway (Neath and Brecon) | Non-designated | Swansea Vale Railway, later the Neath and Brecon Railway | Post-Medieval |
| CH051 | CPAT: 19023 | Pen Twyn Helen House | Non-designated | Post-medieval house – appears to be of mid-19$^{th}$ century date but probably originally of one storey and attic and late 17$^{th}$ century. | Post-Medieval |
| CH052 | RCHAMW: 414833 | Ollwyn Miners' Welfare | Non-designated | Onllwyn Miner's Welfare opened in 1955 and provided a cinema and public hall. The Welfare Hall was part of the overall miners' welfare scheme which | Modern |

| # | ID reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | included the football field, bowling green, tennis courts, children's play area and sport's pavilion. | |
| CH053 | RCAHMW: 407798, 407800 | Front Row and Back Row, Onllwyn | Non-designated | Two rows of worker's housing, now demolished | Post-Medieval |
| CH054 | RCAHMW: 80170 | Price's Row, Coelbren | Non-designated | Price's Row is a terrace of housing built by the railway contractor John Dickson in the 1860s when he was working on the Neath & Brecon Railway and housed the navvies. The terrace is situated on land sandwiched between two branches of the Brecon Forest Tramroad, which Dickson had bought in 1865. The terrace was originally known as 'Dicksons' Row' | Post-Medieval |
| CH055 | GGAT: 02817.0w | Dulais Valley Mineral Railway | Non-designated | Mineral railway from Neath travelling up the Dulais Valley | Post-Medieval |
| CH056 | RCAHMW: 80171 | Coelbren Junction | Non-designated | Junction of the mainline of the Brecon Forest Tramroad and Claypon's Extension Tramroad, now sited beneath a public road adjacent to a large opencast area. | Post-Medieval |
| CH057 | RCAHMW: 80172 | Banwen Ironworks, Trans point | Non-designated | Former transhipment siding from the 1840s Banwen Ironworks edge-railway to the Brecon Forest Tramroad. The site shows no other obvious features beside those of the later (1860s) railway formation. | Post-Medieval |
| CH058 | RCAHMW: 80173 | Coelbren Iron-Ore Quarry | Non-designated | Iron-ore quarry opened in the 1840s to serve the Banwen Ironworks, with a railway connection. Various tips, quarry faces and line formations survive. | Post-Medieval |
| CH059 | RCAHMW: 80146, 80160 | River Dulais underbridge | Non-designated | Two railway underbridges on the eastern Brecon Forest Tramroad branch to Onllwyn Colliery, carrying the line over the River Dulais. There are no visible remains. | Post-Medieval |

| # | ID reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH060 | RCAHMW: 13351, 9488 | Onllwyn Independent Chapel | Non-designated | Onllwyn Independent Chapel was built between 1900 -1948 and replaced an earlier chapel of the same name. | Modern |
| CH061 | RCHAMW: 306037 | Onllwyn Washery | Non-designated | The washery was built to service local drift mines in 1932. It has been substantially altered since, and was re-equipped in 1950. It services two opencast sites: Nant Helen & Derlwyn- coal delivered by road. | Modern |
| CH062 | RCHAMW: 80136, 80137, 80139 | Drum Colliery and associated railway branch line | Non-designated | 19th century colliery, now largely obscured. Railway branch built by 1826 but site largely re-levelled. Both the site of the colliery and the railway branch line are shown on Figure 8.2. | Post-Medieval |
| CH063 | RCAHMW: 80148, 80150 | Mynydd-y-drum coal patches | Non-designated | Slight depressions marking site of nineteenth-century opencast with tips to the side. | Post-Medieval |
| CH064 | Historic Maps | Dulais Anthracite Colliery | Non-designated | A colliery at this location is first shown on the Ordnance Survey 6":mile map of 1905, labelled as 'Drym Colliery'. It was linked by tramway to several old levels and old shafts so is likely to have come into operation in the late 19th century. The Ordnance Survey 25":mile map of 1912 shows the colliery labelled as the Dulais Anthracite Colliery, which by that time had numerous sidings to connect it to the Neath and Brecon Railway Line. The colliery is shown as being disused by the Ordnance Survey 6":mile map of 1953 (surveyed 1948). | Post-Medieval/ Modern |
| CH065 | Historic Maps and Aerial photographs | Spoil heap | Non-designated | Linear spoil heap seen on 1945 aerial photograph (REF). The Ordnance Survey 6":mile map of 1953 (surveyed 1948) shows this tip as being linked to Seven Sisters colliery to the south by an aerial ropeway. The area is now covered by woodland. | Modern |
| CH066 | RCAHMW: 80161, 80169 | Onllwyn Colliery | Non-designated | Nineteenth-century coal shaft and drift. | Post-Medieval |

| # | ID reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH067 | RCAHMW: 97303 | Siloh Calvinistic Methodist Chapel, Onllwyn | Non-designated | Post-medieval chapel, now demolished. | Post-Medieval |
| CH068 | Walkover Survey, LiDAR and aerial photographs | Mine shaft/air shaft | Non-designated | Covered shaft, noted on walkover survey and visible on LiDAR data. Does not correspond with any historically mapped shafts or drifts so may be an air shaft. Corresponds with a small depression visible on 1945 aerial photograph suggesting a 20th century date. | Modern |
| CH069 | Walkover Survey, LiDAR and aerial photographs | Mine shaft/air shaft | Non-designated | Covered shaft, noted on walkover survey and visible on LiDAR data. Within an area of visible spoil heaps on the 1945 aerial photo but does not correspond with any historically mapped shafts or drifts. Likely to post-date the clearance of the spoil heaps shown on 1945 aerial photograph. | Modern |
| CH070 | Historic Maps, aerial photograph and LiDAR | Quarry | Non-designated | Old quarry shown on 1st ed 1877 6 inch map. Area now restored and quarry remains not visible during walkover survey. | Post-Medieval |
| CH071 | Walkover Survey | Trackway and LiDAR | Non-designated | Several trackways identified during walkover survey. One, running east-west across the area, corresponds with a possible track shown on the Ordnance Survey 6":mile map of 1877 and later maps. The others, which connect with this, may be later as they do not correspond with any shown on historic mapping. | Post-Medieval/ Modern |
| CH072 | Historic Maps | Tramway | Non-designated | Old Tramway marked on OS map of 1903 and connecting to the 'old levels' shown to the south (CH075). Not shown on later maps and no evidence visible on LiDAR or walkover. | Post-Medieval |
| CH073 | Historic Maps | Drift Mine | Non-designated | Drift shown on OS 1914 map. Shaft, spoil heap and tramway shown on map, visible on lidar. Not visible on walkover survey as area covered with scrub woodland, although LiDAR indicates a slight depression. | Modern |
| CH074 | Walkover Survey | Field boundary | Non-designated | Historic banked field boundary with a line of trees identified during walkover survey, and visible on historic maps. | Post-Medieval |

| # | ID reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH075 | Historic Maps, Aerial Photograph | Mine | Non-designated | Area of mine shafts and spoil shown on the OS 1903 and later maps and visible on 1945 aerial photograph. Likely to be extension of CPAT HER record of mapped mining levels (CH022) | Post-Medieval |
| CH201 | GGAT: 00910w, RCAHMW: 18045 | Blaendulais Grange: possible site at Rhyd-y-Pwllau | Non-designated | Medieval grange. Blaendulais Grange was a grange of Neath Abbey known from documentary sources (extent of 1296) only; it has not been located accurately. GGAT:910w represents one of three possible sites. | Medieval |
| CH202 | GGAT: 05316w | Possible kiln shed opposite Bryngolau, Coelbren | Non-designated | A lime shed located to the south of Tonyfildre Farm along Camnant Road, 300m away from Coelbren Roman Fort defences. Aligned NE-SW and approximately 50m long by 10m wide. | Post-Medieval |
| CH203 | GGAT: 05672w | Rhyd-y-pwllau quarry | Non-designated | A circular feature to the south of Rhyd-y-pwllau farm, showing on CPE/UK/1997 frames 4396-7. Field visit showed that it was a quarry | Unknown |
| CH204 | GGAT: 07065w | Railway | Non-designated | A disused railway. This ran from the mine workings, east of the site, to the Neath and Brecon Railway to the northwest. The railway was constructed in order to transport raw materials to the Melincwrt furnace at Neath, a job previously undertaken by horses. The exact date of its closure and its exact location is currently uncertain, but it was still shown on the Ordnance survey map of 1963. | Post-Medieval |
| CH205 | PAS: 30078 | Findspot: Bronze Age spearhead | Non-designated | Findspot of Bronze Age socketed spearhead of copper alloy (PAS ref: NMGW-E80BA5) | Bronze Age |
| CH206 | RCAHMW: 13352 | Bryn Seion Independent Chapel, Onllwyn | Non-designated | Bryn Seion Independent Chapel was built before 1948 and converted for residential use in 1988. | Post-Medieval/ Modern |

| # | ID reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH207 | RCHAMW: 19865 | Rhyd-y-Pwllau | Non-designated | The now-demolished Rhyd-y-pwllau was a single-storey cottage with attached byre | Post-Medieval |
| CH208 | RCHAMW: 97304 | Calfaria Baptist Chapel, Dyffryn Cellwen | Non-designated | Baptist chapel. | Post-Medieval |
| CH209 | RCAHMW: 13456 | Noddfa Wesleyan Methodist Chapel, Dyffryn Cellwen | Non-designated | Early 19th century Methodist Chapel. | Post-Medieval |
| CH210 | RCAHMW: 13435 | St David's Church, Dyffryn Cellwen | Non-designated | St David's church is a rectangular corrugated iron structure built in 1925 as a branch Church and dedicated to St David. | Modern |

**Designated heritage assets within the outer 3km and 5km study areas**

| # | ID Reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH076 | BR201, CPAT: 30475, RCAHMW: 275622, 33371-2 LB: 17922, CPAT: 42188, RCAHMW: 25714 | Lefel Fawr Coal Adit, Yard House and Pont-Y-Yard Bridge | Scheduled Monument and two Listed Buildings (Grade II) | The Scheduled Monument consists of a well-preserved example of a rock-cut coal level of late 18th century date. The mine was opened in 1796 and was initially intended to become a boat-level, forming an underground branch of the Swansea Canal. The level is disused but is the route of a stream draining from underground. The entrance is covered by a metal grill.<br>Yard House was the manager's house and office for the Lefel Fawr colliery. This was established around 1800, following the opening of the Swansea Canal, by the Abercrave Colliery Co of Daniel Harper. The adjacent Yard Bridge or Pont-y-Yard was built by Daniel Harper c1824 to replace a timber bridge carrying a tramroad from the colliery to the Swansea Canal. Yard | Post-Medieval |

| # | ID Reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | LB: 7468, CPAT: 30472 | | | House was built around this date. A plan of 1840 shows it as the Lefel Fawr colliery office. The half near the tramroad was the office, with a weighbridge and a stable adjoining. The further side contained the manager's house. No other colliery office and managers' house of the early nineteenth century is known to exist in Wales. It is listed as a rare surviving example of an early colliery office, and for group value with the listed Yard Bridge and Scheduled Lefel Fawr adit entrance (BR201).<br>Pont-y-Yard Bridge is a former tramway bridge of c1823-4 across the Tawe, now providing road access to Yard House. The bridge was built for Daniel Harper of the British Iron & Coal Co. (later Abercrave Colliery Co.) for a coal tramroad down from the Level Fawr colliery. The original intention was for the bridge to be an aqueduct so that coal could be loaded onto boats and sent to the Swansea Canal across the valley. Instead the coal was brought to The Yard, the wide open space by the river, and thence transhipped to the canal. | |
| CH077 | BR222 | Abercrave Ironworks | Scheduled Monument | The monument comprises the remains of several buildings, including a blast furnace, coke oven and leat and an open excavated area related to the production of iron. Abercrave Ironworks was the first works built specifically to smelt iron using anthracite fuel and was opened in 1824 by Daniel Harper. The use of anthracite in iron smelting was only achieved in 1837, with the work of David Thomas at nearby Ynyscedwyn and the Abercrave Ironworks proved a failure, closing in 1829. It operated again between 1855 and 1861, but was unused subsequently. The ironworks was situated next to the terminus of the Swansea Canal and tramroad to Cribarth quarries. A diversion from the canal's feeder supplied a waterwheel powering the works, measuring 10.6m in diameter. The remains include the stone revetment of a charging area, plateway, leat leading to the stone wheelpit, circular furnace base, two large bears of solidified iron and the tramroad embankment. | Post-Medieval |
| CH078 | LB: 6610, CPAT: 20868, RCHAMW: 31177 | Circular cow-house at Gwaunclawdd | Listed Building Grade II* | Circular cow-house, early C19, consisting of a 2-storey inner core for storing and preparing feed flanked by 2 curved lean-tos for stock almost surrounding the inner core except for opposed access passages that allowed hay to be loaded into loft of the core, whence it could be dropped into the base, to be | Post-Medieval |

| # | ID Reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | distributed via 4 doorways each side to the feed-passages of the lean-tos. This building type was promoted in the United States and advocated in the agricultural press in Britain (cf Annals of Agriculture 1798 p 502) but very few were ever built, this apparently the only one in Wales. Graded at II* as probably the only example of a circular cow-house in Wales, the design illustrating the contemporary interest in improving animal husbandry. | |
| CH079 | 6605 | Hen Noyadd | Listed Building Grade II | House of early C15 origin, largely rebuilt in C17 and altered in C19 and restored in 1986. Late medieval work includes the basement of the whole building, and the walls of the upper end, with medieval windows restored on the basis of evidence found. The house was at the head of the Swansea Canal, extended from Ystradgynlais to Hen Neuadd in 1794. In poor repair in 1863, it was renovated for Morgan Morgan (d 1889) agent of the British Iron & Coal Co, who converted the basement to dairies, and added outbuildings. He also built cottages nearby at Trefleming and Tanyrallt. Morgan later moved to Craig-y-nos Castle, which he sold to Adelina Patti. The collapse of the upper part of the C17 main chimney during works brought to light broken fragments of late medieval windows. Included as rare late medieval to C17 house, carefully restored. Associated barn (RCHAMW: 405917) | Medieval |
| CH080 | 6607 | 12 Lamb & Flag Cottages | Listed Building Grade II | Terraced house, painted render with slate close eaved roofs and square rendered end stack to original range. In 1801, when Thomas Malkin passed, Pentre'r Lamb was a settlement of two inns and a few houses with a small mine by the river, near the canal-head of the Swansea Canal. No 10, the former Lamb and Flag Inn, and No 12 may have been originally part of one large house or inn. No 12 has been carefully restored and extended in matching style c2000. Included with No 10 as remnant of a small rural industrial/agricultural settlement illustrative of the early industrial history of the region. | Post-Medieval |
| CH081 | BR072 | Saith Maen | Scheduled Monument | The monument comprises the remains of a stone row, which probably dates to the Bronze Age (c. 2300 - 800 BC). The site comprises an impressive row of 7 standing stones aligned N/S in an area of shake holes on an east-facing slope overlooking the Tawe Valley at 350m AOD. | Bronze Age |

| # | ID Reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH082 | BR074 | Section of Road NE of Coelbren Fort | Scheduled Monument | The monument consists of the remains of a road, dating to the Roman period (1st to 5th century AD). This scheduled area forms part of Sarn Helen which leads NE from Coelbren Roman Fort (GM146), and is 1.3km in length. The road comprises a slightly raised level platform with a slight scarp on its eastern side and a ditch along the western side. The surface of the road is largely turf covered, although the stone of the original road surface can be seen in places along its length. An old field wall runs along the western side of the road for much of its length. | Roman |
| CH083 | GM146 | Coelbren Fort | Scheduled Monument | The monument consists of the remains of a medium-sized auxiliary fort dating from c. AD 75 (Roman period). It is located on the Roman road from Neath to Brecon. It is best preserved on the west side where surrounding bank and two outer ditches are clearly visible. Excavations revealed a standard layout, with timber buildings inside. To the south are the remains of a probably earlier large marching camp (GM343). Roads can be traced leading to the south and east of the fort. The fort was abandoned AD 140-50. | Roman |
| CH084 | GM343 | Roman Marching Camp South East of Coelbren Fort | Scheduled Monument | The monument comprises the remains of a Roman marching camp, probably constructed during the period of Roman conquest (AD74-78). The large embanked enclosure is typically playing-card shaped and occupies part of a broad low ridge which rises to approximately 230m OD. The camp is bounded on all sides except the east by the marshy valleys of the Camnant and Afon Pyrddin. The crest of the ridge runs almost due west from the south-east corner so that most of the interior of the camp falls gently to the north and overlooks the neighbouring Roman fort at Coelbren. The marching camp and fort are about 180m apart. The rampart can be detected almost throughout the circuit, and the rounded corners (except the south-west) remain recognisable; but all details of the entrances have been destroyed. | Roman |
| CH085 | BR198, LB: 25952 CPAT: 19333 | Ynysgedwyn Colliery, Fan House | Scheduled Monument and Listed Building (Grade II) | The monument consists of the remains of a Guibal Fanhouse that was built to ventilate the Ynysgedwyn Colliery in the late 19th century. The development of mechanical ventilation in coal mines was crucial to the improvement of safety and the extension of working potential during the late 19th century. The Guibal Fan was one of the earliest to come into general use and was the most | Post-Medieval |

| # | ID Reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | RCAHMW: 33733 | | | successful, with nearly 200 installed within 14 years of it being patented in 1862. This is the only known Guibal Fanhouse to survive in Wales and one of only four surviving in the UK as a whole. The site is currently in a ruinous condition | |
| CH086 | BR173 | Pillow Mounds at Pant Mawr | Scheduled Monument | The monument consists of the remains of a series of pillow mounds, pillow-shaped, flat topped rectangular mounds often surrounded by a shallow ditch used to farm rabbits. The site consists of at least 80 pillow mounds located within a walled enclosure. The pillow mounds are between 20m and 140m long, around 4m wide and up to 1.2m high and surrounded by ditches averaging 1.5m wide and 0.3m deep. A series of dry stone lined pits are also located on the site, possibly for use as rabbit traps, while a series of quadrilateral dry stone walled enclosures, measuring 18m long by 12m wide and containing pits may represent rabbit breeding pens. | Post-Medieval |
| CH087 | BR237 | Cribarth Limestone Quarries and Tramroads | Scheduled Monument | The monument comprises the remains of quarry workings dating from the industrial period. The quarries worked limestone and silica sand and were connected with the Swansea Canal by tramroad. The remains include quarry, tip, limekiln, boundary and tramroad features. There is a dense network of tramroads within the quarries, one unfinished tramroad of the 1820s provides some of the best evidence in Wales of the construction process of such features. The main period of activity at the quarries was connected with the provision of flux and silica firebricks for the boom in the anthracite iron industry of the upper Swansea Valley from 1837 to about 1860. | Post-Medieval |
| CH088 | BR246 | Craig-y-Rhiwarth Hillfort | Scheduled Monument | The monument comprises the remains of a hillfort, which probably dates to the Iron Age period (c. 800 BC - AD 74, the Roman conquest of Wales). Craig y Rhiwarth is a small univallate hillfort located in a naturally defensive position on high limestone cliffs offering extensive views over the Afon Tawe valley. The hillfort is surrounded by a single stone rampart which survives to a height of 0.5m. A modern field wall has been constructed across it on the N side. There are three breaks in the surviving stretch of rampart, all of which have modern tracks running through them and it is unclear which entrance is original. | Iron Age |

| # | ID Reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH089 | BR256 | Hut Circle West of Saith Maen | Scheduled Monument | The monument comprises the remains of a hut circle that probably dates to the Iron Age or Romano-British period (c. 800 BC - AD 400). The hut circle constructed in a sheltered position at the bottom of a deep natural shake hole. It has an internal diameter of 3.2m, is bounded by well constructed coursed stone walls 0.6m wide and standing up to 0.6m in height. The hut has a well defined west facing entrance marked by two large boulders. | Iron Age |
| CH090 | BR333 | Dorwen standing stone | Scheduled Monument | The monument comprises a fine standing stone, probably dating to the Bronze Age (c.2300 BC - 800 BC) and situated within open moorland on the SW-facing slopes of the ridge above and to the E of Afon Twrch, in the foothills of the Black Mountain. The standing stone measures 1.2m in height, 0.9m in thickness from ENE to WSW by 0.7m in width. The stone is a striking block of weathered limestone and boasts fine views around the SW arc. Several packing stones are visible around its base. | Bronze Age |
| CH091 | BR388 | Lorfa Stone Circle | Scheduled Monument | The monument comprises the remains of a fine stone circle, probably dating to the Bronze Age (c.2300 BC - 800 BC) and situated on the SSW end of the gently rounded Lorfa ridge on the S facing slopes of the Black Mountain. The stone circle boasts fine views around the whole SSE and measures about 10m in diameter. The stone circle contains at least 20 stones in total, comprising several prominent stones and many smaller stones; although the circle is broken in parts (on the E and SSW), more stones may be hidden under the turf. A large quartzitic boulder is situated about 50m to the NNE and may represent an outlier; and a small but well-preserved hut circle is situated about 50m to the SW. | Bronze Age |
| CH092 | GM420 | Remains of Blast Furnaces at Banwen | Scheduled Monument | The monument comprises the remains of an ironworks. Founded in 1838, the ironworks proved to be short-lived and unsuccessful. As a result, the works at Banwen remained small scale and representative of a relatively rare single phase development. The complex of stone-built buildings includes two substantially intact blast furnaces with their associated charging platform, the engine house and the site of the chimney. The two furnaces are constructed of roughly coursed large grey stone with archways on all four sides with pecked detailing to the quoins. While the site was in use, material to charge the | Post-Medieval |

| # | ID Reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | furnaces would be weighed at the weighbridge (un-scheduled), then brought to the edge of the charging platform (which exploits a slight natural cliff) and taken over a bridge onto the tops of the furnaces. Power for the forced draught (blast) was provided by a steam engine located in the engine house. | |
| CH093 | GM396, LB:25953 80809 | Canal Aqueduct over the River Twrch, Ystalyfera | Scheduled Monument and Listed Building GII* | The monument consists of the remains of an aqueduct, dating to the industrial period. As well as being a Scheduled Monument it is included as a Grade II* Listed Building as the principal surviving engineered structure of the Swansea Canal. This is the largest of the aqueducts which carried part of the original Swansea Canal, and it spans the Afon Twrch. The fast flowing nature of the river necessitated a weir to be built below the aqueduct to protect the piers and also to serve as a feeder. The total span of the aqueduct, which is built entirely of stone, is 21m. The canal itself is recorded as GGAT:01046.0w. | Post-Medieval |
| CH094 | GM274 | Hirfynydd Roman Earthwork | Scheduled Monument | The monument comprises the remains of a signal station dating to the Roman period (AD74 - AD410). The signal station sits at 451m above OD on a broad mountain ridge with a superb outlook in all directions, extending as far as the Preseli Mountains in Pembrokeshire. The station stands on the line of the Roman road over Hirfynydd and consists of an approximately square earthwork measuring (between the crests of the rampart) 19.5m from north-west to south-east by 18.3m. The defences comprise a low, spread bank 1.8m-3.7m wide, with rounded corners and an external ditch. Internally, the bank is nowhere more than 0.3m high; externally it is 0.3m high along the south-east and south-west sides, 0.6m along the other two sides, and 0.9m at the west angle. The single entrance lay at the middle of the south-east side, facing the road. The ditch is 2.7-3.1m wide and at the entrance is interrupted by a causeway about 3.7m wide. There are no signs of any internal structures. A deep trench to the north of the site appears to be a quarry hollow. | Roman |
| CH095 | GM593 | Coed Ddu house platforms and enclosure | Scheduled Monument | The monument comprises the remains of two house platforms and a large enclosure, all probably dating to the medieval or post-medieval periods and situated within enclosed moorland on the west-facing slopes of Hirfynydd, above and to the north-east of Crynant. The settlement presumably represents the remains of seasonal hafotai, the platforms once boasting buildings | Medieval/ Post-Medieval |

| # | ID Reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | associated with summer grazing - perhaps a dwelling house and barn (respectively represented by the main house platform and that associated with the enclosure). There are historical references to a monastic grange at Crynant, belonging to the Abbey at Neath - it is possible that this enclosure (typical of an upland monastic grange) and its associated house platforms represent the surviving remains of the Crynant Grange (RCAHMW 1982). | |
| CH096 | GM592 | Coed Ddu ring cairn | Scheduled Monument | The monument comprises the remains of a ring cairn, probably dating to the Bronze Age (c.2300 BC - 800 BC) and is situated within enclosed unimproved pasture on the west-facing slopes of Hirfynydd, above and to the north-east of Crynan. The ring cairn is situated in a classic location, with wide views all around and particularly to the north-west - except to the rear, where it is overlooked by higher ground. Several large slabs (one set upright) are situated immediately to the south of the cairn, forming a semi-circle perhaps 11m in diameter; these footings may represent the surviving elements of the kerb remaining from a further cairn, now robbed of its stone. | Prehistoric, probably Bronze Age |
| CH097 | GM275 | Carn Cornel Round Cairn | Scheduled Monument | The monument comprises the remains two burial cairns, probably dating to the Bronze Age (c. 2300 - 800 BC). Cairn A - A large mound of stones, 20.4m long from east to west by 17.7m wide and 0.9m high. The base of the mound may be partially natural, and the actual cairns appears to have been circular and about 15.2m in diameter. | Bronze Age |
| CH098 | 23080 | Godre'r Rhos Independent Chapel and vestry | Listed Building GII* | Independent chapel in isolated site approached across a stream. Built in 1855-6, replacing one of 1754 founded by the Rev Henry Thomas, notable Independent minister. Henry Thomas was initially associated with the Calvinistic Methodist cause, and was given a house in which to preach by his father-in-law, Jenkin David of Crynant: Howel Harris was a frequent visitor. By c 1752, Thomas had abandoned the Methodists, after briefly siding with Harris after the latter's split with Daniel Rowland in 1750, and was ordained as an Independent minister. | Post-Medieval |
| CH099 | 7491 | Craig-y-nos | Listed Building GII* | Large castellated country house in Scottish baronial style. Sited to maximise views of surrounding mountains, the front courtyard opening onto mountain | Post-Medieval |

| # | ID Reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | road to W and E frontage overlooking the River Tawe and the mountain ranges beyond. Incorporated into the wall of one of the buildings fronting the S courtyard is a mullioned window and blocked arched doorway, evidence of the C16- C17 predecessor of the C19 development. The elaborate mid C19 Scottish baronial style house which fronts the main courtyard and is the core of Craig-y-nos was originally called Bryn Melin and was built by T H Wyatt for Rhys Davies Powell in 1841-3. This extravagance bankrupted Powell and the estate was sold to the Morgan Morgans, a branch of the Tredegar family. In 1879 the property was bought by world-famous opera singer Adelina Patti. In 1890 she had built a theatre at NE (see separate entry for history) and in 1891 a large extension to N in pink Crai stone to provide additional spacious reception rooms and accommodation for guests and changing rooms for the theatre; a clock tower was also built adjacent to the theatre, the clock mechanism dated 1884. Further enrichments included a pavilion which was built as part of a Winter Garden development at the far SE corner of the building and was moved and re-erected at Victoria Park,Swansea, in 1920, and a large glass conservatory with attached aviary facing the garden to E accessed off the S courtyard and from the breakfast room. The railway station on the Brecon Neath line at nearby Penwyllt was remodelled for her and re-named Craig-y-nos; she also had her own railway carriage complete with piano and solid silver bath. The building later was first used as a hospital during the Great War, the room layout mainly unaltered though a lift later replaced the central staircase. Ward wings were built in place of the Winter Garden pavilion. Subsequently the house reverted to private ownership, and is currently mainly used for private functions and in association with opera performances. Patti commissioned William Barron (1800-1891) to lay out the gardens E of the Castle. These descended beneath the main frontage in an unusual stepped terrace to the river where a rocky water garden was constructed with summerhouse (restored). On the plateau either side of the house were the walled winter gardens to S and walled kitchen garden to N with game larder and glass houses; fishponds and boating lake beyond, also rose garden, croquet and tennis courts, and paddock. A network of paths | |

| # | ID Reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | allowed Patti and her visitors to enjoy the formal gardens and the wilder meadows, woodland and mountain scenery. | |
| CH100 | 7492 | Theatre at Craig-y-nos | Listed Building GI | Theatre was constructed in 1890 by Bucknall and Jennings of Swansea with decoration by the famous London plasterers Jackson and Sons of Kensington, part of a large extension to a mid C19 mansion built for the famous opera singer Adelina Patti following her acquisition of the property in 1879 (see history of Craig-y-nos for more details). Plan is a small version of the Bayreuth theatre and seats 150. Stage retains side flats of painted garden scenery by Steinhardt and curtain drop by Hawes Craven depicting Madame Patti as Semiramide. At the opening in 1891 Madame Patti performed extracts of La Traviata and Faust. Originally there was a balcony along the back (S). | Post-Medieval |
| CH101 | PO16 | Craig-y-Nos Castle and Country Park | Historic Parks and Gardens Grade II* | Gardens designed by William Barron in the late-19th century. | Post-Medieval |
| CH102 | 23032 | Sardis Independent Chapel and attached schoolroom | Listed Building Grade II | Independent chapel of 1860-1 designed by the Rev Thomas Thomas. Schoolroom adjoining of 1926. Included as a well-designed and well-preserved chapel by one of the leading Welsh chapel architects, and with notable painted-grained interior woodwork, and unusual curved pulpit. | Post-Medieval |
| CH103 | 25946 | ,74, Heol Giedd, Cwm Giedd, Swansea,, SA9 1LS | Listed Building Grade II | One of a terraced row of five mid to later C19 cottages, marked on 1877 OS map. The best surviving range of such cottages in the region. The development of Ystradgynlais and the surrounding valleys was by the building of short terraces on existing roads, initially for workers in the limestone quarries, later for colliery workers. These houses are probably associated with stone quarrying. | Post-Medieval |
| CH104 | 25947 | ,76, Heol Giedd, Cwm Giedd, Swansea,, SA9 1LS | Listed Building Grade II | One of a terraced row of five mid to later C19 cottages, marked on 1877 OS map. The best surviving range of such cottages in the region. The development of Ystradgynlais and the surrounding valleys was by the building of short terraces on existing roads, initially for workers in the limestone | Post-Medieval |

| # | ID Reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | quarries, later for colliery workers. These houses are probably associated with stone quarrying. | |
| CH105 | 25948 | ,78, Heol Giedd, Cwm Giedd, Swansea,, SA9 1LS | Listed Building Grade II | One of a terraced row of five mid to later C19 cottages, marked on 1877 OS map. The best surviving range of such cottages in the region. The development of Ystradgynlais and the surrounding valleys was by the building of short terraces on existing roads, initially for workers in the limestone quarries, later for colliery workers. These houses are probably associated with stone quarrying. | Post-Medieval |
| CH106 | 25949 | ,80, Heol Giedd, Cwm Giedd, Swansea,, SA9 1LS | Listed Building Grade II | One of a terraced row of five mid to later C19 cottages, marked on 1877 OS map. The best surviving range of such cottages in the region. The development of Ystradgynlais and the surrounding valleys was by the building of short terraces on existing roads, initially for workers in the limestone quarries, later for colliery workers. These houses are probably associated with stone quarrying. | Post-Medieval |
| CH107 | 25950 | ,82, Heol Giedd, Cwm Giedd, Swansea,, SA9 1LS | Listed Building Grade II | One of a terraced row of five mid to later C19 cottages, marked on 1877 OS map. The best surviving range of such cottages in the region. The development of Ystradgynlais and the surrounding valleys was by the building of short terraces on existing roads, initially for workers in the limestone quarries, later for colliery workers. These houses are probably associated with stone quarrying. | Post-Medieval |
| CH108 | 6606 | 10 Lamb & Flag Cottages | Listed Building Grade II | House, former inn, late C18 origins, much altered. In 1801, when Thomas Malkin passed, Pentre'r Lamb was a settlement of two inns and a few houses with a small mine by the river, near the canal-head of the Swansea Canal. The Lamb and Flag Inn and the adjacent No 12, once Lamb and Flag farmhouse may have been originally part of one large house or inn. Included despite alterations as remnant of a small rural industrial/agricultural settlement illustrative of the early industrial history of the region. | Post-Medieval |

| # | ID Reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH109 | 6608 | The Pound | Listed Building Grade II | Pound for stray animals removed from common land, probably early to mid C19. Included as a well-built C19 animal pound and for group value with adjacent listed buildings. | Post-Medieval |
| CH110 | 6609 | Outbuildings opposite Lamb & Flag Cottages | Listed Building Grade II | Outbuildings of former Lamb & Flag Farm which was the end house of the terraced row opposite. A lofted stable and carthouse added to a slightly earlier lofted cow-house. Probably early C19. Included for group value with the pound and Nos 10 and 12 Lamb and Flag Cottages opposite. | Post-Medieval |
| CH111 | 7544 | Caer'r Lan Castle | Listed Building Grade II | Inn, now house, built for the former Swansea Canal c 1800 and extended in later C19. In use as an inn until c1990. Included as a substantial late Georgian house with unusual Victorian and finely detailed cast-iron large porch, and for connection with the Swansea Canal. | Post-Medieval |
| CH112 | 82048 | Circular pigsty at Blaendulais Farm | Listed Building Grade II | Late C18 or early C19 corbelled pigsty. The date range for this style of pigsty in Glamorgan is uncertain, but they are noted as early as 1796 by travellers and the latest dated example is 1856 in Gwent. Included as a very rare and unusual example of a disappearing building type using and ancient form of construction. | Post-Medieval |
| CH113 | 82050 | The War Memorial | Listed Building Grade II | War Memorial of 1921 of white marble soldier on granite plinth, said to have been designed by a local man and similar to examples by E. Jones of Llanybydder found across S and W Wales. War memorial, white marble soldier in uniform with cap and reversed rifle. Standing on tall pedestal of grey granite with moulded cornice, tapered shaft, moulded plinth and square base. Inscription on front of cornice '1914-18' with 'This memorial is erected in memory of the men of this place who died in their country's service during the Great War and whose names are inscribed hereon' on pedestal shaft and 34 names below. Also on front of plinth is 'Greater love hath no man than this; that a man lay down his life for his friends'. On right side of cornice is inscribed 'Yn ang of ni chant fod' with a further 32 names on shaft below. On left side of cornice is '1939-45' with 15 names on shaft below. Included for its special historic interest as a carved marble village war memorial in a prominent position. | Modern |

| # | ID Reference | Asset name | Designation | Description | Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH200 | 11867 | Church of Saint Cadoc | Listed Building GII* | Anglican parish church originally a C17 chapel of ease to Cadoxton, rebuilt in 1808-9 for the Williams family of Aberpergwm and extended with chancel in 1836-41, the chancel apparently designed around two fine medieval effigies said to have been purchased in France. There were further works by J.B. Fowler of Cardiff in 1883, and his may be the C17 style ogee-traceried windows in red sandstone. The bellcote apparently modelled on C14 originals, e.g. Betws (Glamorgan) and Chilthorne Domer (Somerset), has been replaced in late C20. The two nave porches were originally one for men the other for women, the S porch now a vestry. The E window contains four stained glass panels which have been identified as originating from the cloister of Steinfield Abbey, Germany, built between 1499 and 1517 and glazed c.1530. The panels were removed in the late C18 and eventually sold to John Christopher Hampp, a German immigrant who lived in Norwich and imported continental glass at the beginning of the C19. It is unknown when the panels were installed at St Cadoc's but may belong to the 1808-9 rebuilding. | Post-Medieval |

# A9 Photographs

8.1a



8.1b



8.2



8.3



Photograph 8.1a-b: Claypon's Extension (CH001) looking east
Photograph 8.2: Field boundary (CH075), looking north.
Photograph 8.3: Covered shaft, looking south-east (CH69)

8.4



8.5



8.6



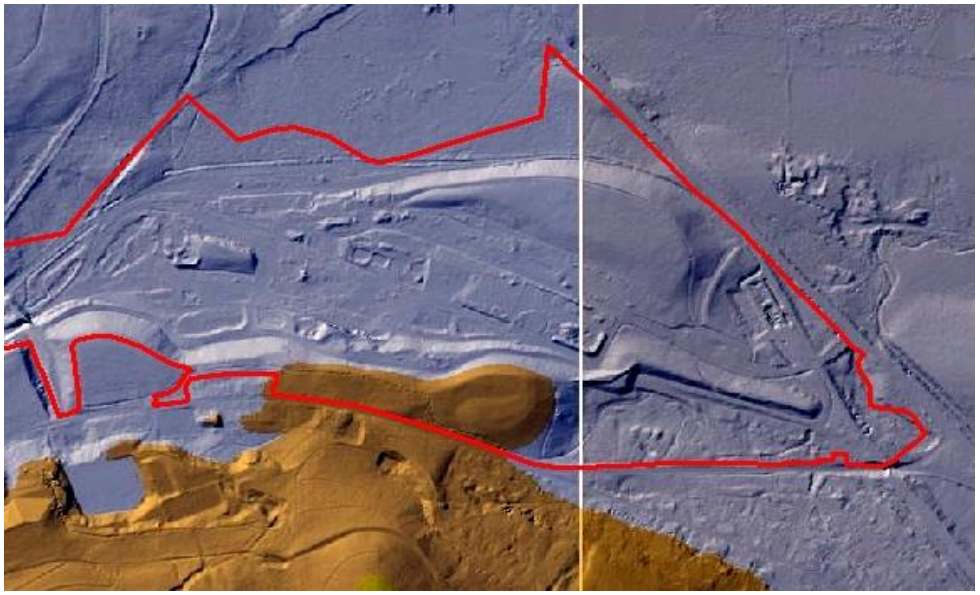
Photograph 8.4: Bryn Llechwen ring cairn (CH002): View from cairn, looking east

Photograph 8.5: Spoil associated with Glynllech Colliery (CH025) (looking north)

Photograph 8.6: Trackway (CH071), looking east

8.7





Photograph 8.7: View of the Onllwyn Washery site (CH061). View from publicly accessible road looking east
Right: Lidar imagery of the washery site (Welsh Government 2m lidar, contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government License v2.0)



Aerial photograph of the site in 1945. Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v2.0.

# Appendix 9A

Assessment Methodology

# Contents


**9A1 Assessing the Sensitivity of Landscape Receptors to Change 1**

9A1.1 Value 1
9A1.2 Susceptibility to Change 1
9A1.3 Sensitivity 2

**9A2 Assessing the Magnitude of Change to Landscape receptors 3**

**9A3 Assessing the Sensitivity of Visual Receptors to Change 5**

9A3.1 Value 5
9A3.2 Susceptibility to Change 5
9A3.3 Sensitivity 5

**9A4 Assessing the Magnitude of Change to Visual Receptors 6**

**9A5 Assessment of Significance 8**

**9A6 Approach to Cumulative Effects 9**

# 9A1 Assessing the Sensitivity of Landscape Receptors to Change

This study assigns a degree of sensitivity to landscape features and to each Landscape Character Area identified through baseline studies.

The sensitivity of landscape receptors to change is assigned by combining judgements of the value of the receptor and their susceptibility to the type of change or development being proposed, as outlined in *Guidelines for Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment* (GLVIA), (Third Edition, 2013)[1].

## 9A1.1 Value

Reviewing existing designated landscapes forms the starting point for assigning value to landscape character areas.

In a policy context, the usual basis for recognising certain important landscapes is via application of local or national landscape designations. A landscape can nonetheless be valued by different communities for many different reasons without any formal designation.

The assessment of landscape value is based on judgements about the physical state of the landscape (quality/condition) and about its intactness from visual, functional and biodiversity perspectives. It also reflects the state of repair of individual features and elements that make up the character in any one place.

Value may be: **High, Medium or Low**

## 9A1.2 Susceptibility to Change

Susceptibility refers to the degree to which a particular landscape feature or character area is able to accommodate the changes proposed by a development without significant effects to its components or overall character.

Susceptibility is assigned to landscape receptors based on ‘ability of the landscape receptor (whether it be the overall character or quality/condition of a particular landscape type or area, or an individual element and/or feature, or a particular aesthetic and perceptual aspect) to accommodate the proposed development without undue consequences for the maintenance of the baseline situation and/or the achievement of landscape planning policies and strategies’ (GLVIA3).

Susceptibility may be: **High, Medium or Low**

[1] Landscape Institute and I. E. M. A (2013) *Guidelines for Landscape and Environmental Impact Assessment*

## 9A1.3 Sensitivity

Sensitivity is assigned by combining the value and susceptibility assigned to landscape character areas.

The criteria to define each sensitivity rating are shown in Table 1 below.

Table 1: Landscape Sensitivity

| **Sensitivity** | **Typical Criteria** |
|---|---|
| High | Landscapes which by nature of their character would be unable to accommodate change of the type proposed.<br><br>High sensitivity landscapes are typically:<br><br>- highly valued landscapes, likely to be covered by international, national or regional designations;<br><br>- of high quality with distinctive elements and features that make positive contribution to character and sense of place;<br><br>- containing features recognised through use, perception or historic and cultural associations;<br><br>- likely to contain features and elements that are rare and consequently irreplaceable. |
| Medium | Landscapes which by nature of their character would have the ability, to some extent, to accommodate change of the type proposed.<br><br>Medium sensitivity landscapes are typically:<br><br>- locally valued landscape, likely to be covered by local designations or recognised through non-statutory local publications.<br><br>- comprising commonplace elements and features creating generally unremarkable character but with some sense of place;<br><br>- containing some features recognised through use, perception or historic and cultural associations;<br><br>- likely to contain some features and elements that could not be replaced. |
| Low | Landscapes which by nature of their character would be able to accommodate change of the type proposed.<br><br>Low sensitivity landscapes are typically:<br><br>- undesignated landscapes of low value and often eroded;<br><br>- comprised of some features that are discordant, derelict or in decline; |

| Sensitivity | Typical Criteria |
|---|---|
| | - containing few, if any, features of value through use, perception or historic and cultural associations;<br><br>- containing few, if any, features and elements that could not be replaced. |

# 9A2 Assessing the Magnitude of Change to Landscape receptors

This study compares the overall character of the existing landscape with the changes that result from the proposed development. It quantifies the degree of change in terms of size or scale, geographical extent of the change and its duration and reversibility.

The magnitude of change to the current (baseline) landscape environment depends on a combination of factors as outlined within GLVIA3:

**Size or Scale**

Judgments for the size or scale of change in the landscape take account of the following:

- the extent of existing landscape elements that will be lost, the proportion of the total extent that this represents and the contribution of that element to the character of the landscape;
- the degree to which aesthetic or perceptual aspects of the landscape are altered either by removal of existing components of the landscape or by addition of new ones;
- whether the effect changes the key characteristics of the landscape, which are critical to its distinctive character.

**Geographical Extent**

- The area over which the landscape effects will be felt. In general, effects may have an influence at the following scales:
-
- at site level, within the development site itself;
- at the level of the immediate setting of the site;
- at the scale of the landscape type or character area within which the proposal lies;
- on a larger scale, influencing several landscape types or character areas.

The magnitude of the change to existing landscape character and features is assessed in accordance with the criteria set out in Table 2. These criteria can be applied to both positive and negative impacts.

Table 2: Magnitude of Change to the Landscape

| Magnitude of Change | Typical Criteria |
|---|---|
| High (Adverse) | The proposed development will result in dominant deterioration due to:<br>- total loss or large-scale damage to existing character;<br>- total loss or large-scale damage to distinctive features and elements;<br>- introduction of conspicuous features and elements that are incongruous. |
| Medium (Adverse) | The proposed development will result in noticeable deterioration due to:<br>- partial loss or noticeable damage to existing character;<br>- partial loss or noticeable damage to distinctive features and elements;<br>- introduction of noticeable features and elements that are incongruous. |
| Low (Adverse) | The proposed development will result in slight deterioration due to:<br>- perceptible loss or damage to existing character;<br>- perceptible loss or damage to distinctive features and elements;<br>- introduction of features and elements that are incongruous. |
| Negligible (Adverse) | Any deterioration to existing character, features and elements or the introduction of incongruous features and elements is barely noticeable. |
| No Change | No noticeable loss, damage or alteration to character or features or elements. |
| Negligible (Beneficial) | Any enhancements to existing character, features and elements or the introduction of characteristic features and elements is barely noticeable. |
| Low (Beneficial) | The proposed development will result in slight enhancements due to:<br>- perceptible restoration of existing character;<br>- perceptible restoration of distinctive features and elements;<br>- removal of features and elements that are incongruous;<br>- introduction of perceptible features and elements that are characteristic of the area. |
| Medium (Beneficial) | The proposed development will result in noticeable enhancements due to:<br>- partial restoration of existing character;<br>- partial restoration of distinctive features and elements;<br>- removal of features and elements that are incongruous;<br>- introduction of noticeable features and elements that are characteristic of the area. |
| High (Beneficial) | The proposed development will result in dominant enhancements due to:<br>- large-scale restoration of existing character;<br>- large-scale restoration of distinctive features and elements;<br>- removal of features and elements that are incongruous;<br>- introduction of conspicuous features and elements that are characteristic of the area. |

# 9A3 Assessing the Sensitivity of Visual Receptors to Change

This study assigns a degree of sensitivity to visual receptors identified through baseline studies.

The sensitivity of visual receptors to change is assigned by combining judgements of the value of the view and the receptors susceptibility to the type of change or development being proposed.

## 9A3.1 Value

Value is assigned to a view based on indicators such as appearance in guidebooks or tourist maps, or the provision of facilities or interpretation boards. Views may also hold value due to references in literature or art. Views associated with heritage assets or visitor attractions, or recognised through planning designations, also hold higher value.

Beyond recognised or published views, value may be held due to the nature or rarity of a particular type of view. Clear explanations are included where these instances occur.

Value may be: **High, Medium or Low**

## 9A3.2 Susceptibility to Change

Susceptibility is assigned to visual receptors based on 'the occupation or activity of people experiencing the view at particular locations and the extent to which their attention or interest may therefore be focused on the views and the visual amenity they experience at particular locations' (GLVIA3).

Susceptibility may be: **High, Medium or Low**

## 9A3.3 Sensitivity

Sensitivity is assigned by combining the value and susceptibility assigned to visual receptors.

The typical criteria to define each sensitivity rating are shown in Table 3 below.

Table 3: Visual Sensitivity

| **Sensitivity** | **Typical Criteria** |
|---|---|
| High | Views from within internationally or nationally designated high-quality landscapes (National Parks, AONB, Areas of Great Landscape Value).<br><br>Views from well used public rights of way often known to and used by people from beyond the local area where the attractive nature of the countryside is the main factor in the enjoyment of the experience, such as National Trails, Long Distance Routes or National Cycle Routes.<br><br>Views from residential properties. |

| Sensitivity | Typical Criteria |
|---|---|
| Medium | Views from non-designated but locally important landscapes, outdoor sports or recreation (where the landscape is not a significant factor in the enjoyment of the sport).<br><br>Views from locally valued public rights of way often passing through rural landscapes.<br><br>Views from passenger trains, or people within cars on local roads. |
| Low | Views from within non-designated but potentially locally valued landscapes.<br><br>Views from less well used public rights of way which pass through less attractive landscapes or townscapes and are not used specifically for enjoyment of the scenery.<br><br>Views from motorways, main roads, or business premises where the receptors attention is not focused on the surrounding landscape. |

## 9A4 Assessing the Magnitude of Change to Visual Receptors

The visual assessment compares the quality of the existing view with that which would result from the construction of the scheme and then verbally quantifies the degree of change.

The magnitude of change to the current (baseline) visual environment depends on a combination of factors:

- The size and scale of change in the view;
- The proximity of the viewpoint to visible elements of the development;
- The extent and composition of the view (e.g. degree of existing screening, partial, glimpsed or unobstructed views, fleeting or constant nature of view);
- The degree of contrast or integration of proposed elements with the existing or remaining features or characteristics of the receiving landscape that may detract from or add to its amenity; and
- The relative direct or oblique angle of the view in relation to the receptor.

Table 4: Visual Magnitude of Change

| **Magnitude of Change** | **Typical Criteria** |
|---|---|
| High (Adverse) | The proposed development will contrast with, or largely alter, key features or characteristics of the views, resulting in a dominant deterioration of the view. These changes to open and direct views are likely to be irreversible or only partly reversible. New elements will occupy a large proportion of the view. |
| Medium (Adverse) | The proposed development will be noticeable and will result in deterioration of the view. The change will be medium in scale and contrast with the view. |
| Low (Adverse) | The proposed development will result in slight, often temporary and reversible deteriorations to the view that are small in scale or do not overtly contrast with the key features or characteristics of the view. Views will be largely unchanged despite perceptible differences. |
| Negligible (Adverse) | Minimal alteration to the features or characteristics of the existing view such that the development will result in barely discernible deterioration to the existing view. |
| No Change | No part of the project, or work or activity associated with it, is discernible. |
| Negligible (Beneficial) | Minimal alteration to the features or characteristics of the existing view such that the development will result in barely discernible enhancement to the existing view. |
| Low (Beneficial) | The proposed development will result in slight enhancements to the view that are small in scale.<br><br>Views will be largely unchanged despite perceptible differences. |
| Medium (Beneficial) | The proposed development will be noticeable and will result in enhancement of the view. The change will be medium in scale. |
| High (Beneficial) | The proposed development will contrast with or largely alter key features or characteristics of the views resulting in a dominant enhancement of the view. New elements will occupy a large proportion of the view. |

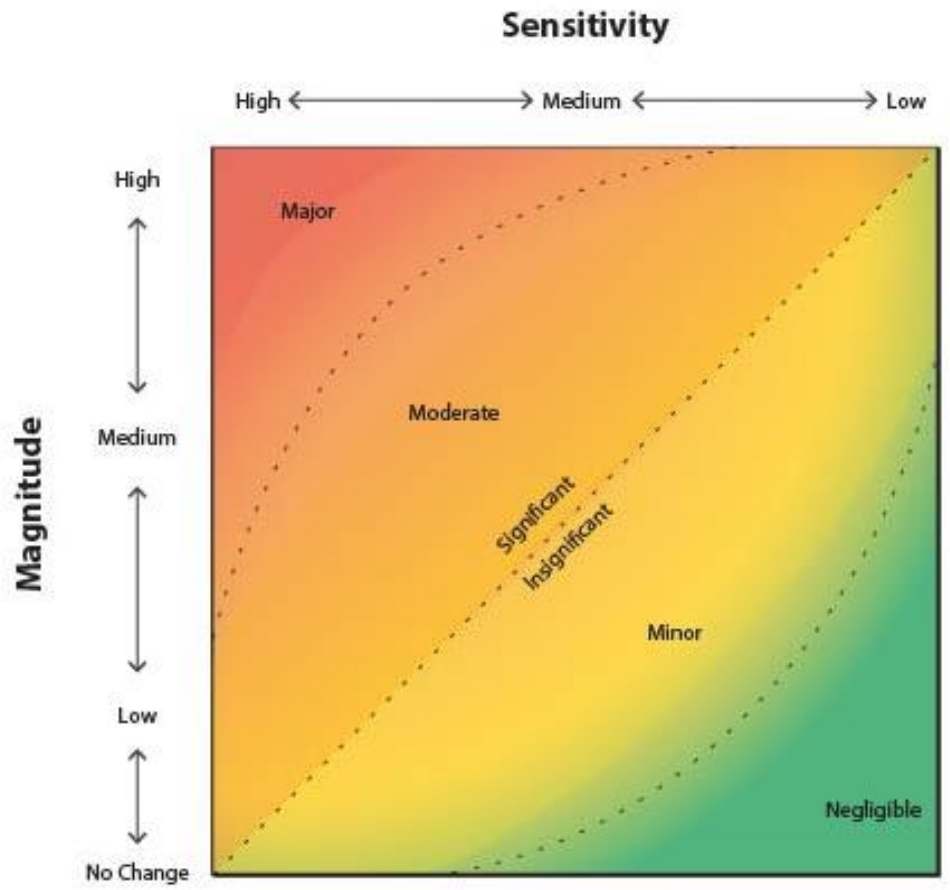
# 9A5 Assessment of Significance

The significance of effect is a result of the combined Magnitude of Change and Sensitivity of the receptor. The reversibility and duration of the effect are taken into consideration when determining the overall significance of effect which is based on professional judgment. Typical definitions for the significance of effect are shown in Table 5 below. Illustration 1 shows the parameters within which significance of effect is determined.

Table 5: Significance of Effect Definitions

| **Significance of Effect** | **Definition** |
|---|---|
| Major | These effects are generally, but not exclusively, associated with sites or features of international, national or regional importance that are likely to experience dominant damaging or beneficial changes of medium to high magnitude leading to long term irreversible loss or enhancement. However, a high magnitude of change to a site or feature of local importance may also enter this category. The proposed development will cause substantial degradation or enhancement of the landscape character/landscape features/existing views.<br><br>These effects are key factors in the decision-making process. |
| Moderate | These effects are generally, but not exclusively, associated with sites or features of regional or local importance that are likely to experience damaging or beneficial changes of low to high magnitude, often leading to reversible long or medium-term loss or enhancement of resource integrity.<br>The proposed development will cause noticeable degradation or enhancement of the landscape character/elements/existing views.<br><br>These effects are material factors in the decision-making process. These effects are important in influencing the subsequent design of the project. |
| Minor | The proposed development will cause degradation or enhancements of low to medium magnitude to landscape character elements/existing views of local importance.<br>These adverse effects may be raised as local factors.<br><br>They are unlikely to be critical in the decision-making process but are used in optimising the design of the project. |
| Negligible | The proposed development will cause barely perceptible degradation or enhancement of the landscape character/elements/ existing views. |
| Neutral | Beneficial and adverse effects on the same receptor balance each other out, such that there is no overall beneficial or adverse effect |

Illustration 1: Determining Significance of Effect




# 9A6 Approach to Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects are 'the additional changes caused by a proposed development in conjunction with other similar developments or as the combined effect of a set of developments, taken together' (SNH, 2012: 4)

# Appendix 9B

LANDMAP - Aspect Area Analysis

# Contents

**B1 Landscape Character – LANDMAP Analysis 1**

# B1 Landscape Character – LANDMAP Analysis

This Appendix provides a breakdown of LANDMAP[1] aspect areas that form the constituent parts of the landscape character areas identified for this assessment. The value derived from the pre-existing evaluation of aspect areas was used to help inform the assignment of the overall value to each character area.

## Banwen Uplands

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | BRCKNGL884 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNGL670 | Outstanding |
| | NPTGL018 | High |
| | NPTGL019 | Outstanding |
| Landscape Habitats | NPTLH021 | Outstanding |
| | NPTLH022 | High |
| | NPTLH023 | Low |
| | NPTLH024 | High |
| | NPTLH096 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNLH335 | High |
| | BRCKNLH456 | High |
| Historic Landscape | BRCKNHL735 | High |
| | BRCKNHL604 | Low |
| | NPTHL019 | Outstanding |
| | NPTHL072 | High |
| Cultural Landscape | BRCKNCL847 | Outstanding |
| | NPTCL045 | High |
| | NPTCL026 | Outstanding |
| Visual and Sensory | BRCKNVS436 | Moderate |
| | NPTVS970 | Moderate |

## Black Mountain Southern Fringe

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | CRMRTGL293 | Moderate |
| | CRMRTGL263 | Moderate |
| | CRMRTGL292 | Outstanding |
| Landscape Habitats | CRMRTLH039 | High |
| | CRMRTLH029 | Outstanding |
| Historic Landscape | CRMRTHL39602 | Outstanding |
| | CRMRTHL39601 | High |
| | CRMRTHL39600 | Outstanding |

[1] Natural Resources Wales (2019). *Natural Resources Wales / LANDMAP - the Welsh landscape baseline.* [online]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Cultural Landscape | CRMRTCL060 | Low |
| Visual and Sensory | CRMRTVS008 | Moderate |

## Bryn Henllys Reclaimed Open Cast

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | BRCKNGL773 | Outstanding |
| Landscape Habitats | BRCKNLH456 | High |
| | BRCKNLH101 | Low |
| | BRCKNLH777 | High |
| Historic Landscape | BRCKNHL753 | Low |
| Cultural Landscape | BRCKNCL847 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNCL957 | Outstanding |
| Visual and Sensory | BRCKNVS365 | Low |

## Coelbren Settlements

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | BRCKNGL670 | Outstanding |
| Landscape Habitats | BRCKNLH456 | High |
| | BRCKNLH335 | High |
| Historic Landscape | BRCKNHL604 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNHL735 | High |
| | BRCKNHL826 | Low |
| Cultural Landscape | BRCKNCL847 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNCL501 | High |
| Visual and Sensory | BRCKNVS436 | Moderate |

## Cwm Twrch

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | NPTGL013 | Moderate |
| | NPTGL010 | High |
| Landscape Habitats | NPTLH013 | High |
| | NPTLH004 | Moderate |
| | NPTLH078 | Low |
| Historic Landscape | NPTHL041 | High |
| | NPTCL044 | High |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Cultural Landscape | NPTCL043 | High |
| Visual and Sensory | NPTVS344 | Moderate |

## Fforest Fawr

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | BRCKNGL383 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNGL852 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNGL436 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNGL884 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNGL966 | Outstanding |
| Landscape Habitats | BRCKNLH816 | High |
| | BRCKNLH456 | High |
| | BRCKNLH128 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNLH338 | High |
| | BRCKNLH779 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNLH584 | High |
| | BRCKNLH745 | Outstanding |
| Historic Landscape | BRCKNHL825 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNHL766 | High |
| | BRCKNHL461 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNHL202 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNHL735 | High |
| Cultural Landscape | BRCKNCL501 | High |
| | BRCKNCL839 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNCL977 | Outstanding |
| Visual and Sensory | BRCKNVS922 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNVS185 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNVS230 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNVS955 | Outstanding |

## Head of Dulais Valley

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | NPTGL016 | Moderate |
| | NPTGL018 | High |
| Landscape Habitats | NPTLH022 | High |
| | BRCKNLH501 | Low |
| | BRCKNLH335 | High |
| | NPTLH015 | High |
| | NPTLH017 | Moderate |
| | NPTLH080 | Low |
| | NPTLH020 | Low |
| | NPTLH095 | Low |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | NPTLH096 | Moderate |
| | NPTLH022 | High |
| Historic Landscape | NPTHL076 | Moderate |
| | NPTHL046 | High |
| | NPTHL075 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNHL826 | Low |
| | BRCKNHL735 | High |
| | NPTHL027 | Outstanding |
| | NPTHL019 | Outstanding |
| Cultural Landscape | NPTCL037 | Outstanding |
| | NPTCL045 | High |
| | BRCKNCL847 | Outstanding |
| Visual and Sensory | NPTVS846 | High |
| | NPTVS215 | Low |
| | NPTVS661 | Low |
| | BRCKNVS926 | Low |
| | NPTVS400 | Low |
| | BRCKNVS436 | Moderate |
| | NPTVS357 | Moderate |

## Hirfynydd

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | NPTGL008 | Moderate |
| | NPTGL015 | High |
| | NPTGL017 | Moderate |
| | NPTGL016 | Moderate |
| | NPTGL018 | High |
| Landscape Habitats | NPTLH096 | Moderate |
| | NPTLH019 | Moderate |
| | NPTLH094 | Low |
| | NPTLH020 | Low |
| | NPTLH018 | Low |
| | NPTLH095 | Low |
| | NPTLH024 | High |
| Historic Landscape | NPTHL075 | Moderate |
| | NPTHL027 | Outstanding |
| | NPTHL048 | Moderate |
| | NPTHL072 | High |
| | NPTHL042 | Outstanding |
| | NPTHL019 | Outstanding |
| Cultural Landscape | NPTCL045 | High |
| | NPTCL047 | Outstanding |
| Visual and Sensory | NPTVS751 | Moderate |
| | NPTVS357 | Moderate |

## Mynydd Allt y grug

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | NPTGL010 | High |
| Landscape Habitats | NPTLH005 | Moderate |
| | NPTLH013 | High |
| | NPTLH092 | Low |
| Historic Landscape | NPTHL063 | Moderate |
| | NPTHL041 | High |
| Cultural Landscape | NPTCL044 | High |
| Visual and Sensory | NPTVS581 | Moderate |
| | NPTVS541 | High |

## Mynydd Marchywel

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | NPTGL008 | Moderate |
| | NPTGL007 | Moderate |
| Landscape Habitats | NPTLH014 | Moderate |
| | NPTLH093 | Moderate |
| | NPTLH030 | Moderate |
| | NPTLH017 | Moderate |
| | NPTLH036 | Moderate |
| | NPTLH015 | High |
| Historic Landscape | NPTHL040 | Outstanding |
| | NPTHL028 | High |
| | NPTHL074 | Moderate |
| Cultural Landscape | NPTCL045 | High |
| Visual and Sensory | NPTVS359 | Moderate |
| | NPTVS581 | Moderate |
| | NPTVS751 | Moderate |

## Dulais Valley

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | NPTGL016 | Moderate |
| | NPTGL015 | High |
| | NPTGL008 | Moderate |
| Landscape Habitats | NPTLH093 | Moderate |
| | NPTLH030 | Moderate |
| | NPTLH036 | Moderate |
| | NPTLH015 | High |
| | NPTLH031 | High |
| | NPTLH017 | Moderate |
| | NPTLH019 | Moderate |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | NPTLH018 | Low |
| Historic Landscape | NPTHL048 | Moderate |
| | NPTHL046 | High |
| | NPTHL074 | Moderate |
| | NPTHL028 | High |
| | NPTHL020 | Moderate |
| | NPTHL076 | Moderate |
| | NPTHL075 | Moderate |
| Cultural Landscape | NPTCL045 | High |
| | NPTCL038 | Outstanding |
| | NPTCL024 | High |
| Visual and Sensory | NPTVS846 | High |
| | NPTVS661 | Low |
| | NPTVS215 | Low |

## Mynydd Uchaf Mynydd Garth Cefn Gwrhyd

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | NPTGL010 | High |
| | NPTGL009 | Moderate |
| | NPTGL013 | Moderate |
| | CRMRTGL263 | Moderate |
| | CRMRTGL293 | Moderate |
| Landscape Habitats | NPTLH003 | High |
| | NPTLH008 | High |
| | NPTLH013 | High |
| | CRMRTLH039 | High |
| | NPTLH077 | Low |
| Historic Landscape | NPTHL064 | High |
| | NPTHL041 | High |
| | CRMRTHL39589 | Outstanding |
| Cultural Landscape | NPTCL044 | High |
| | NPTCL043 | High |
| | CRMRTCL060 | Low |
| Visual and Sensory | NPTVS188 | High |
| | NPTVS149 | Low |
| | CRMRTVS008 | Moderate |

## Nant Helen Reclaimed Uplands

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | NPTGL018 | High |
| | NPTGL016 | Moderate |
| Landscape Habitats | BRCKNLH501 | Low |
| | BRCKNLH975 | High |
| | BRCKNLH567 | Moderate |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | NPTLH020 | Low |
| | NPTLH095 | Low |
| | NPTLH016 | Moderate |
| Historic Landscape | BRCKNHL008 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNHL826 | Low |
| | NPTHL059 | Outstanding |
| Cultural Landscape | BRCKNCL847 | Outstanding |
| | NPTCL045 | High |
| Visual and Sensory | BRCKNVS007 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNVS926 | Low |
| | NPTVS640 | Moderate |
| | NPTVS661 | Low |

## Slopes of Cefn Gwrhyd Cwm Egel

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | NPTGL013 | Moderate |
| | NPTGL010 | High |
| | NPTGL009 | Moderate |
| Landscape Habitats | NPTLH003 | High |
| | NPTLH091 | Low |
| | NPTLH013 | High |
| | NPTLH008 | High |
| | NPTLH006 | High |
| | NPTLH092 | Low |
| Historic Landscape | NPTHL041 | High |
| Cultural Landscape | NPTCL044 | High |
| Visual and Sensory | NPTVS541 | High |

## Swansea Valley

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | NPTGL013 | Moderate |
| | NPTGL010 | High |
| | NPTGL009 | Moderate |
| | NPTGL010 | High |
| | NPTGL005 | Moderate |
| | NPTGL006 | Moderate |
| | NPTGL008 | Moderate |
| | NPTGL014 | High |
| Landscape Habitats | NPTLH078 | Low |
| | NPTLH011 | High |
| | NPTLH014 | Moderate |
| | NPTLH036 | Moderate |
| Historic Landscape | NPTHL044 | High |
| | NPTHL040 | Outstanding |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Cultural Landscape | NPTCL045 | High |
| | NPTCL039 | High |
| | NPTCL042 | High |
| | NPTCL040 | Low |
| Visual and Sensory | NPTVS458 | Moderate |
| | NPTVS286 | Moderate |

## Swansea Valley Urban Settlement

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | BRCKNGL151 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNGL149 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNGL773 | Outstanding |
| | NPTGL014 | High |
| | NPTGL010 | High |
| | BRCKNGL670 | Outstanding |
| | CRMRTGL293 | Moderate |
| | CRMRTGL292 | Outstanding |
| Landscape Habitats | NPTLH013 | High |
| | NPTLH078 | Low |
| | NPTLH011 | High |
| | BRCKNLH808 | Low |
| | NPTLH004 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNLH456 | High |
| | CRMRTLH039 | High |
| Historic Landscape | NPTHL044 | High |
| | NPTHL041 | High |
| | NPTLH063 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNHL124 | High |
| | BRCKNHL735 | High |
| | BRCKNHL622 | Low |
| Cultural Landscape | NPTCL039 | High |
| | NPTCL044 | High |
| | BRCKNCL965 | High |
| | BRCKNCL847 | Outstanding |
| | CRMRTCL060 | Low |
| Visual and Sensory | BRCKNVS005 | Low |
| | NPTVS184 | Low |

## Upland Settlements

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | CRMRTGL293 | Moderate |
| | CRMRTGL263 | Moderate |
| | NPTGL013 | Moderate |
| | CRMRTLH039 | High |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Landscape Habitats | NPTLH013 | High |
| | NPTLH077 | Low |
| Historic Landscape | CRMRTHL002 | Moderate |
| | NPTHL041 | High |
| | CRMRTHL001 | Moderate |
| Cultural Landscape | CRMRTCL586 | Outstanding |
| | CRMRTCL060 | Low |
| | NPTCL043 | High |
| | NPTCL044 | High |
| Visual and Sensory | CRMRTVS008 | Moderate |
| | CRMRTVS005 | Low |
| | NPTVS149 | Low |
| | NPTVS215 | Low |

## Waterfall Country and Southern Valleys

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | BRCKNGL773 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNGL955 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNGL670 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNGL151 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNGL672 | High |
| | BRCKNGL436 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNGL383 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNGL200 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNGL852 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNGL884 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNGL149 | Moderate |
| Landscape Habitats | BRCKNLH567 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNLH456 | High |
| | BRCKNLH808 | Low |
| | CRMRTLH039 | High |
| | BRCKNLH101 | Low |
| | BRCKNLH777 | High |
| | BRCKNLH254 | High |
| | BRCKNLH479 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNLH520 | High |
| | BRCKNLH128 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNLH584 | High |
| | BRCKNLH779 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNLH335 | High |
| | BRCKNLH330 | High |
| | BRCKNLH797 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNLH776 | High |
| | BRCKNLH156 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNLH929 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNLH338 | High |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | BRCKNLH745 | Outstanding |
| Historic Landscape | BRCKNHL735 | High |
| | BRCKNHL124 | High |
| | BRCKNHL753 | Low |
| | BRCKNHL132 | Low |
| | BRCKNHL622 | Low |
| | BRCKNHL852 | Low |
| | BRCKNHL595 | High |
| | BRCKNHL105 | Low |
| | BRCKNHL433 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNHL825 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNHL766 | High |
| | BRCKNHL314 | Low |
| | BRCKNHL202 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNHL461 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNHL798 | High |
| | BRCKNHL830 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNHL271 | Moderate |
| | CYNONHL150 | Outstanding |
| Cultural Landscape | BRCKNCL847 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNCL957 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNCL501 | High |
| | BRCKNCL113 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNCL839 | Outstanding |
| Visual and Sensory | BRCKNVS436 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNVS811 | High |
| | BRCKNVS597 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNVS876 | Outstanding |

## Wooded Tawe Valley

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | BRCKNGL670 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNGL151 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNGL149 | Moderate |
| Landscape Habitats | BRCKNLH808 | Low |
| | BRCKNLH456 | High |
| | BRCKNLH975 | High |
| | BRCKNLH567 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNLH335 | High |
| Historic Landscape | BRCKNHL002 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNHL397 | Low |
| | BRCKNHL124 | High |
| | BRCKNHL248 | High |
| | BRCKNHL761 | Low |
| | BRCKNHL735 | High |
| | BRCKNHL826 | Low |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Cultural Landscape | BRCKNCL847 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNCL965 | High |
| | BRCKNCL501 | High |
| Visual and Sensory | BRCKNVS436 | Moderate |

## Y Mynydd Du

| Aspect | Aspect Area No. | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Geological Landscapes | CRMRTGL293 | Moderate |
| | CRMRTGL296 | High |
| | CRMRTGL292 | Outstanding |
| | CRMRTGL300 | High |
| | CRMRTGL272 | High |
| | BRCKNGL773 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNGL447 | High |
| | BRCKNGL955 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNGL672 | High |
| | BRCKNGL149 | Moderate |
| | BRCKNGL200 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNGL852 | Outstanding |
| Landscape Habitats | CRMRTLH029 | Outstanding |
| | CRMRTLH039 | High |
| | BRCKNLH456 | High |
| | BRCKNLH777 | High |
| | BRCKNLH693 | High |
| | BRCKNLH479 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNLH254 | High |
| Historic Landscape | CRMRTHL40294 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNHL540 | Moderate |
| | CRMRTHL39602 | Outstanding |
| | CRMRTHL39601 | High |
| | CRMRTHL39600 | Outstanding |
| | CRMRTHL40293 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNHL735 | High |
| | BRCKNHL595 | High |
| | BRCKNHL623 | Outstanding |
| Cultural Landscape | CRMRTCL586 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNCL957 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNCL113 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNCL839 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNCL501 | High |
| Visual and Sensory | CRMRTVS008 | Moderate |
| | CRMRTVS016 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNVS118 | Outstanding |
| | BRCKNVS363 | Outstanding |
| | CRMRTVS015 | Outstanding |

# Appendix 9C

Baseline Environment

# Contents

**C1 Baseline Environment - Landscape 1**

**C2 Baseline Environment – Visual 17**

# C1 Baseline Environment - Landscape

## Banwen Uplands LCA

A landscape defined by its broad upland valley landform and including areas of woodland, open upland and pastoral fields divided by hedgerows and linear woodlands.

The Inter Valley Road dissects the character area running north-west to south-east. Views outwards from the road are confined to the northern extent of the character area which results in stronger ties with the contextual landscape to the north which includes the Brecon Beacons National Park.

Settlement is limited to scattered houses focused along the A4109 Inter Valley Road and Roman Road / Camnant Road A large solar farm is situated to the South of the character area.

Past mining operation is evident to the west of the character area where the pastoral field pattern is less complex, and boundaries clearly differ to the overgrown and well treed boundaries north-east of the Inter Valley Road.

The character area extends to the edge of the national park boundary to the north where the Afon Pyrddin lies. This is an important upland river and woodland system designated as the Caeau Ton-Y-Fildre biological SSSI. The area also contains BAP priority habitats.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- Inter Valley Road
- Important habitats towards the northern boundary of the character area. Caeau Ton-Y-Fildre SSSI

The Banwen Uplands LCA's value is a result of its complex landscape pattern and important habitats to the north of the character area. Evidence of a landscape in a state of repair exists to the south of the Inter Valley Road but is not at the detriment to its overall character. The Inter Valley Road provides open, long-distance views to the north.

Value: **High**

**Future Baseline:**

The Implementation of Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration will result in the loss of mining activity and introduction of engineered landform into the contextual landscape. The change will not alter the overall character or affect the value of the LCA.

Value: **High**

## Black Mountain Southern Fringe LCA

A landscape defined by the sloping hillside running down from the Black Mountains. The area is characterised by a mix of open upland and small-scale pasture with dense, treed hedgerow boundaries lying between the Afon Twrch valley and the settlements around Cwmllynfell. The character area comprises the transition between the flatter lower lying landform near the settled areas in the valley and the mountainous Brecon Beacons to the north. The landscape pattern of small-medium scale pasture fields located nearest to the settlements on lower-lying ground directly contrasts with the open moorland to the north.

The wooded Afon Twrch valley lies to the south-east.

Past mining activity is evident within the LCA resulting in incongruous areas and the evident loss of landscape complexity.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- Pattern formed by small-medium scale fields
- Transition landform

The Black Mountain Southern Fringe LCA's value is a result of its lack of complexity and evidence of previous mining activity.

Value: **Medium**

**Future Baseline:**

The Implementation of Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration will result in the loss of some mining activity and introduction of engineered landform into the contextual landscape. The change will not alter the overall character or affect the value of the LCA.

Value: **Medium**

## Bryn Henllys Reclaimed Open Cast LCA

A landscape defined by its past use as an open cast mining site and current land use as grazed pasture.

A large number of public right of ways (PRoWs) cross the site and provide access to the adjacent national park from settlements on the valley floor.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- Open character
- Public access due to large number of PRoWs
- Long-distance panoramic views available from higher ground

The Bryn Henllys Reclaimed Open Cast Site LCA's value is a result of its recreational access and access to the adjacent national park. Past mining activity is evident across the LCA and has resulted in areas that are distinguishable from the

surrounding landscape comprising more complex field patterns and mature vegetation.

Value: **Low**

**Future Baseline:**

The Implementation of Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration will result in the loss of some mining activity and introduction of engineered landform into the contextual landscape. The change will not alter the overall character or affect the value of the LCA.

Value: **Low**

## Coelbren Settlement LCA

A settlement developed around the historic mining industry evident by the defunct railway junction of the Neath and Brecon Railway and Swansea Vale Railway.

The historic core of the settlement is along Station Road and The Prices Arms pub, which stood adjacent Coelbren Station, stands as a relic of the former industry. The village has expanded as linear development predominantly along Cefnbyrle Road and Heol Eglwys.

The LCA includes small-scale fields between Cefnbyrle Road and the disused Neath and Brecon Railway and Swansea Vale Railway junction.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- Prices Arms pub, Coelbren Church
- Disused Neath and Brecon Railway and Swansea Vale Railway

The Coelbren Settlement LCA's value is a result of the historic and cultural associations. Beyond this it is a settlement typology that occurs frequently within the wider landscape.

Value: **Low**

**Future Baseline:**

The Implementation of Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration will result in the loss of some mining activity and introduction of engineered landform into the contextual landscape. The change will not alter the overall character or affect the value of the LCA.

Value: **Low**

## Cwm Twrch LCA

A landscape defined by its upland valley landform and land use for grazing.

Fields are contained by overgrown hedgerows and deciduous tree cover. A belt of woodland runs along the north-eastern edge of the character area which contains Ancient Semi-Natural Woodland and creates a buffer between the adjacent built

form. There is evidence of previous mining activity where the enclosed agricultural pattern becomes more open and larger in scale with significantly less vegetation along boundaries.

Views within the character area are confined by tree cover and topography.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- Enclosed fields with overgrown hedges
- Valley landform
- Woodland belt along north-eastern edge including Ancient Semi-Natural Woodland

The Cwm Twrch LCA's value is a result of its importance as a buffer to the adjacent built form. Past mining activity is evident across the LCA and has scarred the landscape resulting in it being clearly distinguishable from the surrounding landscape.

Value: **Medium**

**Future Baseline:**

The Implementation of Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration will result in the loss of some mining activity and introduction of engineered landform into the contextual landscape. The change will not alter the overall character or affect the value of the LCA.

Value: **Medium**

## Dulais Valley LCA

A landscape defined by the River Dulais and associated wooded valley landform. The land-use comprises predominantly post-medieval enclosed pastoral fields with treed field boundaries. The linear settlement of Crynant which stretches along the A4109 is situated on the valley floor at the centre of the character area. The Neath and Brecon railway runs along elevated topography on the eastern side of the valley.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- Valley landform
- River Dulais
- Enclosed pastoral land with treed field boundaries.
- A4109
- Neath and Brecon Railway
- Crynant

The Dulais Valley LCA's value is a result of its recognition within Neath Port Talbot 'LDP Policy EN2: Special Landscape Areas' as 'SLA2 (EN2/2) Dulais Valley'. The SLA is identified as a high-quality landscape that comprises:

- wide, rolling, pastoral valley with significantly treed field boundaries;
- tranquillity as a key feature due to the undeveloped upper ridge areas;
- prehistory evidence such as: important Romain remains, open cast and forestry;
- examples of the importance of the mining industry in the area such as the Cefn Coed Colliery Museum.

Value: **High**

**Future Baseline:**

The Implementation of Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration will result in the loss of some mining activity and introduction of engineered landform into the contextual landscape. The change will not alter the overall character or affect the value of the LCA.

Value: **High**

## Fforest Fawr LCA

A landscape defined by its upland open moorland used for grazing. The LCA contains some coniferous forestry blocks to the south.

Very few settlements contribute to the overall remoteness and tranquillity which is experienced away from the main roads that provide direct access to the LCA.

The LCA is largely covered by open access land allowing opportunities for recreational use and the Beacons Way runs through the south-western extent of the area.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- Remoteness
- Peace and tranquillity
- Dark skies
- The Beacons Way
- High proportion of open access land

The Fforest Fawr LCA's value is a result of; its designated status as it falls within the Brecon Beacons National Park boundary; its special qualities; its remoteness; peace and tranquillity and recreational value.

Value: **High**

**Future Baseline:**

The Implementation of Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration will result in the loss of some mining activity and introduction of engineered landform into the contextual landscape. The change will not alter the overall character or affect the value of the LCA.

Value: **High**

## Head of Dulais Valley LCA

Landscape defined by the linear mining settlements associated with mining industry of the Dulais Valley. The settlements include Seven Sisters, Onllwyn, Dyffryn Cellwen and Banwen following the A4109 along the Dulais river valley. Seven Sisters Miners Welfare and Onllwyn Welfare Hall are indicators of communities with strong connections to the mining industry.

The Neath and Brecon rail corridor also follows the valley and terminates at the coal washery at the north-eastern extent of the LCA. The low level of the railway line, sitting below the A4109, makes it barely perceptible.

The southern valley slope comprises restored surface coal mining which is now sparsely vegetated, open grasslands and narrow woodland belts associated with tributaries of the Dulais river. The river itself is perceptible only by its associated linear woodland.

Perception of the LCA is influenced by the views towards the surrounding landscapes of the Nant Helen opencast site, Brecon Beacons National Park and Hirfynydd.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- A4109 along the Dulais river valley
- Sparsely vegetated, restored coal mine valley slope to the south
- Linear settlements typical of mining industry
- Neath and Brecon Railway corridor and washery
- Seven Sisters Miners Welfare and Onllwyn Welfare Hall

The Head of Dulais Valley LCA's value is a result of its strong connection to its industrial past and present.

Value: **Medium**

**Future baseline:**

The adjacent Nant Helen Opencast Site will have been restored, changing the context of the Head of Dulais Valley LCA and also a small area of the LCA itself, to the west of the coal washery.

Within the LCA, the restoration will include the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks, which will introduce an engineered embankment west of Onllwyn Road and north of the existing mineral railway line. The embankment will follow an existing track to the north-west, that forms the boundary of the LCA. Restoration works within the adjacent Nant Helen Reclaimed Uplands LCA will substantially change that LCA, including the reprofiling of the distinctive overburden mound. This will be re-graded to provide a less 'engineered' land form, however the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will introduce new engineered land forms around the overburden mound and deep

cuttings to the south-east. These earthworks will result in disturbance to the landscape adjacent to Head of Dulais Valley LCA, that will influence perception of the both this LCA and the Nant Helen Reclaimed Uplands LCA.

**Future Key Features/Characteristics**

There will be no change to the key features/characteristics of the LCA.

The restoration works will be a minor change to Head of Dulais Valley LCA, with the embankment earthworks being typical of the receiving landscape. The minor changes to the Head of Dulais Valley LCA and changes to its contextual landscape would not result in sufficient enhancement or degradation of its key features or characteristics to result in a change to the overall value of the LCA.

Value: **Medium**

## Hirfynydd LCA

A landscape is defined by the landform of Hirfynydd and the dominant land cover of coniferous woodland plantation. The area has a remote character due to the absence of dwellings or settlements. A Roman Road crosses the ridgeline that runs north-east to south-east and offers public access and long-distance views to the north and north-west by way of Byway 28/39.N.Hi/1. Wind turbines on the north-eastern edge are a notable feature of the landscape.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- Roman Road that follows the ridgeline from north-east to south-west
- Wind Turbines on north-eastern edge.
- Large proportion of coniferous woodland plantation
- Elevated topography (Hirfynydd hill)

The Hirfynydd LCA's value is a result of its tranquillity and remoteness. Past and present human activity through mining is evident though not widely visible throughout the LCA. The western extent of the character area is formed by the Dulais Valley side which is recognised within Neath Port Talbot 'LDP Policy EN2: Special Landscape Areas' as 'SLA2 (EN2/2) Dulais Valley' as it reinforces the visual context of the SLA.

Value: **Medium**

**Future Baseline:**

The Implementation of Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration will result in the loss of some mining activity and introduction of engineered landform into the contextual landscape. The change will not alter the overall character or affect the value of the LCA.

Value: **Medium**

## Mynydd Allt y Grug LCA

A landscape defined by its significant landform which rises above the Tawe valley, comprising exposed rock and scree, and heathland. The elevated landform forms a dominant feature from the surrounding landscape and is accessible by path to designated common land. The character area provides views across the Tawe Valley.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- Exposed rock and scree cover
- Heathland
- Views across Tawe Valley

The Mynydd Allt y Grug LCA's value is a result of its prominence within the surrounding landscape and internationally important dry heath habitats.

Value: **Medium**

**Future Baseline:**

The Implementation of Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration will result in the loss of some mining activity and introduction of engineered landform into the contextual landscape. The change will not alter the overall character or affect the value of the LCA.

Value: **Medium**

## Mynydd Marchywel LCA

A landscape defined by a high proportion of coniferous plantation on elevated topography. Much of the woodland along the eastern and western boundary of the character area is designated as Restored Ancient Woodland, Semi-Natural Ancient Woodland or Plantation on Ancient Woodland Site. A ridgeline runs north to south and forms the partitioning higher ground between the Dulais valley to the east and Swansea valley to the west.

There are a number of PRoWs that cross the character area and allow recreational users to take advantage of long-distance views. The character area also comprises large areas of open access land to the north and south.

The northern extent of the character area is formed by Varteg Hill which rises above the Swansea Valley forming a dominant feature within the surrounding landscape, pylons that cross the landform and a wireless mast that stands atop are highly visible due to their elevated position.

A lack of developments and roads gives the character area a remote and tranquil character.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- High proportion of coniferous plantation

- Remoteness and tranquillity
- Elevated landform and distinctive Varteg Hill
- Pylons and wireless mast that are highly visible

Mynydd Marchywel LCA's value is a result of its dominance within the surrounding landscape and valued recreational routes with long distance views, and its remoteness and tranquillity.

Value: **Medium**

**Future Baseline:**

The Implementation of Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration will result in the loss of some mining activity and introduction of engineered landform into the contextual landscape. The change will not alter the overall character or affect the value of the LCA.

Value: **Medium**

## Mynydd Uchaf, Mynydd Garth & Cefn Gwrhyd LCA

A landscape defined by its plateau landform and land cover of rough grasses, which are managed by sheep grazing.

The area contains no settlements and is accessible by minor roads and tracks which contribute to its overall sense of remoteness. PRoWs provide recreational access to the common land which offers panoramic views across the surrounding landscape.

The Gwrhyd Welsh Independent Church built in 1856 is a significant local landmark and cultural feature within the LCA.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- Open character
- Common Land
- Panoramic views
- Grazed landcover
- Gwrhyd Welsh Independent Church

The Mynydd Uchaf, Mynydd garth & Cefn Gwrhyd LCAs value is a result of its important habitats and sense of remoteness as well as its opportunity for recreational and scenic qualities including panoramic views of the surrounding landscape.

Value: **High**

**Future Baseline:**

The Implementation of Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration will result in the loss of some mining activity and

introduction of engineered landform into the contextual landscape. The change will not alter the overall character or affect the value of the LCA.

Value: **High**

## Nant Helen Reclaimed Uplands LCA

A landscape defined by past and present mining activity. Present mining activity dominates the north and eastern extents of the character area and there is evidence of previous mining activity to the south.

Areas of upland moorland with predominantly rough grassland and bracken landcover and further areas of marsh and grassland. Large areas are used for grazing.

The overburden mound associated with the mining activity stands as a prominent and evidently man-made feature visible from the wider landscape.

A number of PRoWs cross the character area, many of which are temporarily suspended through the mining site. Mining activity within the character area is a detractor from its use for recreational purposes.

Pylons run from east to west along the southern extent of the character area and contribute to the overall large-scale industrial character.

The Ystradgynlais Scheduled Monument Tramroad is further evidence of the industrial history of the character area and the importance of mining in the historical development of the wider landscape.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- Past and present mining activity
- Overburden mound
- Open character
- Marsh and grassland landcover
- Tramroad at Ystradgynlais Scheduled Monument

The Nant Helen Reclaimed Uplands LCA's value is a result of detractors due to the current mining activity. Recreational opportunities are limited due to mining activity and routes that remain open are at the detriment of noise, and unattractive nature of the current mining activity. Features of this activity such as the overburden mound are incongruous with the surrounding landscape. The mining industry has been crucial to the development of the surrounding landscape and the Tramroad at Ystradgynlais stands as a relic of the local history of the area.

Value: **Low**

**Future baseline:**

The Nant Helen Restoration and Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will directly affect the eastern half of the LCA.

The restoration includes the reprofiling of the distinctive overburden mound. This will be re-graded to provide a less 'engineered' land form and will reduce the height of the mound. The western opencast area will be reformed, with ponds and marshy grassland habitat created. The northern and eastern opencast areas will be restored to pasture with linear woodlands associated with watercourses. Elsewhere will be restored to the acid grassland currently on site.

The Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will introduce new engineered landforms across the eastern extent of the LCA. This will include embankments to the north and south, deep cuttings to the east and a shallower cutting to the west. The southern embankment will cross the disused historic tram road (Scheduled Monument), severing the associated footpath. The earthworks will also cross numerus other PRoW, restricting access across the LCA.

The restored Nant Helen Reclaimed Uplands LCA will remove adverse features of the existing landscape, particularly the engineered and dominating form of the overburden mound, however the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will introduce new engineered landforms.

**Future Key Features/Characteristics**

- Past mining activity
- Open character
- Established marsh and grassland landcover
- Newly restored marsh, acid grassland and enclosed pasture
- Tramroad at Ystradgynlais Scheduled Monument

The value of the Nant Helen Reclaimed LCA will not change as a result of future changes due to the Nant Helen Restoration and Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks. It is anticipated that there would be the loss/degradation of some key features such as previously restored habitats, recreational access may be further limited due to the severance of PRoWs and engineered landforms would be present across the eastern extent of the LCA. However, the restoration would result in the loss of mining activity from the LCA and the reduction and reprofiling of the overburden mound to a more naturalistic appearance. The newly restored areas would not be sufficiently established within the first 3 years to increase the overall value of the LCA.

Value: **Low**

## Slopes of Cefn Gwrhyd & Cwm Egel LCA

A landscape defined by grazed pasture and deciduous tree cover along riparian corridors within the sheltered confines of the valley landform.

Grazed pasture fields boundaries are formed by hedgerows on lower ground and stone walls on higher ground.

The character area contains extensive areas of SSSI including Gwrhyd Meadows and Coed Cwm Du. The wooded valley of Cwm Du contains Ancient Semi-Natural Woodland with the largest areas to the south of the character area.

There is only one minor road which passes through the area providing access to the scattered farmsteads across the landscape. Limited access contributes to the sense of remoteness and tranquillity within this settled landscape.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- Grazed pasture
- Field boundaries formed by hedgerow and stone walls
- Scattered farmsteads
- Remoteness and tranquillity
- SSSIs
- Ancient Semi-Natural Woodland

The Slopes of Cefn Gwrhyd & Cwm Egel LCAs value is a result of its important habitats, scenic rural character and its sense of remoteness and tranquillity.

Value: **Medium**

**Future Baseline:**

The Implementation of Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration will result in the loss of some mining activity and introduction of engineered landform into the contextual landscape. The change will not alter the overall character or affect the value of the LCA.

## Swansea Valley LCA

A landscape defined by the Swansea Valley landform and the meandering River Tawe that runs through a mosaic of pasture and woodland. The southern valley side is predominantly covered with deciduous woodland. North of the river the area comprises pasture fields with well treed boundaries.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- Meandering River Tawe.
- Deciduous woodland
- Mosaic of pasture fields

The Swansea Valley LCAs value is a result of its picturesque valley landform and function as a habitat corridor.

Value: **Medium**

**Future Baseline:**

The Implementation of Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration will result in the loss of some mining activity and

introduction of engineered landform into the contextual landscape. The change will not alter the overall character or affect the value of the LCA.

## Swansea Valley Settlements LCA

An area defined by the Swansea Valley and linear settlements that have established along the valley, coinciding with the transport corridors of A4068, A4067 and B4599. The character area comprises the settlements of Ystalyfera, Gurnos, Ystradgynlais, Penrhos, Cwm-twrch Isaf, Cwmgiedd and Glan-rhyd. The boundaries of these settlements are difficult to define due to their linear integrated nature which is driven primarily by landform but also the transport corridors that have established over time. The older cores of these settlements are located above the floodplain while newer development spreads across the valley floor. Newer developments are generally built of materials that do not reflect the vernacular.

The settlements are nestled within the valley landform, with valley sides forming the backdrop and extent of available views outwards. There is a range of housing types across the settlements, but housing density is generally quite high and consist of many examples of rows of terraces.

The housing density and enclosed nature of the character area changes where the valley widens at the Afon Twch and River Tawe confluence. A culmination of sports centres, a rugby club and employment land use results in a more open, larger-scale character with more green space.

The Swansea canal provides a recreational route through the character area and persist as a relic of the industrial history of the area.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- Linear settlements of Ystalyfera, Gurnos, Ystradgynlais, Penrhos, Cwm-twrch Isaf, Cwmgiedd and Glan-rhyd
- Transport corridors of A4067, A4068 and B4599
- Enclosed, relatively high density urban character
- Historic relics of the industrial history of the area such as Swansea Canal that is now used for recreation

Swansea Valley Settlements LCA's value is a result of its sense of place and community built around the industrial history of the area.

Value: **Medium**

**Future Baseline:**

The Implementation of Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration will result in the loss of some mining activity and introduction of engineered landform into the contextual landscape. The change will not alter the overall character or affect the value of the LCA.

## Upland Settlements LCA

A landscape defined by the settlements of Ystradowen and Cwmllynfell that are situated on the uplands above the Afon Cwch valley.

Settlements are linear in nature and strung out along the A4068. The key defining feature that defines these settlements as a separate character area from Swansea Valley Settlements is the more exposed character due to the location on elevated topography and views that are afforded as a result.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- A4068
- Exposed character and views of surrounding landscape
- Linear settlements

The Upland Settlement LCA's value is a result of its sense of place and community that is a continuation of that within the Swansea Valley Settlements LCA. The LCA has a more exposed nature with residents afforded long-distance views.

Value: **Medium**

**Future Baseline:**

The Implementation of Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration will result in the loss of some mining activity and introduction of engineered landform into the contextual landscape. The change will not alter the overall character or affect the value of the LCA.

## Waterfall Country and Southern Valleys LCA

A landscape defined by its enclosed character comprising streams, spectacular waterfalls and ancient woodland.

The LCA includes the villages of Ystradfellte, Penderyn and Glyntawe which are located on the valley floor. Land use is predominantly pastoral agriculture with extensive areas of forestry to the south-east. Higher areas are more open and less complex in composition.

Southern part of the LCA have inter-visibility with land beyond the National Park boundary. Recreational opportunities include caving, canoeing cycling and walking and are mostly related to the rivers streams and waterfalls within the area. A number of PRoWs re located on higher ground and offer views out from the LCA.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- Recreational opportunities
- Complex geology
- Complex pastoral field patterns

- Rivers and multiple waterfalls
- Peace and tranquillity

The Waterfall and Southern Valleys LCA's value is a result of its designated status as it falls within the Brecon Beacons National Park boundary; its combination of rivers, waterfalls, woodland and complex textures due to historic pastoral field patterns and geology; and its special qualities including peace and tranquillity. The LCA also contains important natural heritage features and a strong sense of time-depth.

Value: **High**

**Future Baseline:**

The Implementation of Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration will result in the loss of some mining activity and introduction of engineered landform into the contextual landscape. The change will not alter the overall character or affect the value of the LCA.

## Wooded Tawe Valley LCA

A landscape defined by the wooded River Tawe valley. The landscape comprises a high proportion of woodland cover and enclosed pastoral fields with dense, treed boundaries. Areas of Restored Ancient Woodland, Semi-Natural Ancient Woodland and Plantation on Ancient Woodland Sites are scattered across the character area and contribute to the overall enclosed character of the LCA. A4067 and A4221 road corridors are also lined by woodland, reducing their influence on the LCA.

Settlements are predominantly associated with the road corridors and include Abercraf, Caehopkin and Caerbont. Abercraf is situated on the northern valley slope with views across the wooded valley. It is the largest settlement, containing multiple community resources. Caehopkin is situated on the opposite, southern valley slope and has a small-scale, enclosed character due to the surrounding topography and woodland cover which limits the distance of available views. Caerbont- lies on the valley floor, alongside the River Tawe, with residential development to the west of the A4067 and Caerbont Enterprise Park to the east.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- Ancient woodlands
- River Tawe
- A4067 and A4221
- Settlements of Caeerbont, Abercraf and Caehopkin
- Listed buildings at Gwaunclawdd

Wooded Tawe Valley LCA's value is a result of its distinctive, heavily wooded, valley landform. Development is relatively small-scale and surrounded by woodland that reduces its influence on the wider LCA. The River Tawe is well

vegetated throughout the character area and the dense vegetation alongside transport corridors compliments this.

Value: **Medium**

**Future baseline:**

The Nant Helen Restoration and Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will directly affect an area of plantation woodland and pastoral fields bordered by mature hedgerows and belts of broadleaf woodland on the southern boundary of the LCA.

The Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will introduce an embankment through a large area of the plantation woodland. Large areas of mature broadleaf woodland also removed for the embankment contribute to the LCA's woodland valley side character.

The embankment will also cross National Cycle Network Route 43 that connects to the Celtic Trail. The cycle route will be diverted through existing semi-mature woodland, c.80m north of the affected section of the route.

The Restoration of Nant Helen Opencast Site will include infilling of the opencast mining void and the reprofiling of the distinctive overburden mound to provide a less 'engineered' land form and reduced height. The infilled void will be restored to include ponds and marshy grassland habitat creation. The northern and eastern opencast areas will be restored to pasture with linear woodlands associated with watercourses.

The Restoration of Nant Helen Opencast Site will be beneficial to Wooded Tawe Valley LCA in removing detrimental features from the landscape adjacent to the LCA. However, the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will result in the loss of mature woodland that is the defining characteristic of the LCA. The loss of broadleaf woodland in Nant Helen Reclaimed Uplands LCA and the associated introduction of engineered landforms will be change to the landscape context.

Within the first year, mitigation planting proposed as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will not be sufficiently established to reinstate the wooded character in the small area of the LCA affected by the development.

**Future Key Features/Characteristics**

There will be no change to the key features/characteristics of the LCA.

Changes to the LCA and adjacent LCA due to the Nant Helen Restoration and Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will not alter the overall value of the character area.

Value: **Medium**

## Y Mynydd Du LCA

A landscape defined by its open, exposed character with few trees or settlements. The character areas openness and lack of development contribute to its overall sense of remoteness and tranquillity.

The LCA is prominent in views from roads and settlements to the south of the national park. The edges of the LCA accommodate spectacular long-distance views across the surrounding lowlands.

**Key Features/Characteristics**

- Openness
- Peace and tranquillity
- Spectacular long-distance views to the south
- Recreational value and accessibility

The Y Mynydd Du LCA's value is a result of its designated status as it falls within the Brecon Beacons National Park boundary; its special qualities; its remoteness and tranquillity; ample opportunities for recreation for all and its scenic qualities and spectacular views outwards.

Value: **High**

**Future Baseline:**

The Implementation of Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration will result in the loss of some mining activity and introduction of engineered landform into the contextual landscape. The change will not alter the overall character or affect the value of the LCA.

# C2 Baseline Environment – Visual

## Viewpoint 1 - View from Ystradgynlais Bridleway 61

View south-east from Ystradgynlais Bridleway 61 within the Brecon Beacons National Park. This viewpoint represents views experienced by recreational receptors.

**Baseline Description**

The foreground is open grassland on the lower slopes of Cefn Mawr. Scrub and overgrown hedgerow boundaries filter the view of Cae-Mawr, beyond which is the linear woodland that follows the Afon Giedd.

In the middle ground to the north is the open, upper slopes of Dorwen ar Giedd. The Swansea valley is not visible to the south due to the topography but is visible to the north-east. The Nant Helen opencast mine site and Mynydd y Drum fills the middle ground, with the overburden mound breaking the horizon. The broadleaf

and plantation woodland of the southern valley side blend with the foreground woodland, and contrasts with the open grassland above. The active opencast site is clearly visible, with steep terraces and wide access tracks highlighted by the movement of multiple excavation vehicles. The wide access track to the summit is also visible.

The ridge line of Hirfynydd, c.8km away, forms the horizon, with a wind turbine near Nant Hir Colliery visible beyond the overburden mound.

The value of the view is a result of the presence of the opencast mine which is a large-scale detractor despite its distance from the viewpoint.

Value: **Medium**

**Future Baseline:**

The restored Nant Helen opencast site and Mynydd y Drum will fill the middle ground. The broadleaf and plantation woodland of the southern valley side blend with the foreground woodland, and contrasts with the open grassland above. The restoration works will result in the reduced height of the overburden mound and create a similar land cover to that of the foreground of the view. The lower slopes of the site will include enclosed pasture, with linear broadleaf woodland planting associated with new field boundaries and watercourses. Large ponds and marshy grassland will be visible to the south-east above the tree line. The upper slopes will be restored to open grassland.

An engineered embankment that is part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will be visible above the foreground trees and across open fields on the southern Swansea Valley side to the east. Shallow cuttings and a small embankment will be barely perceptible between the reprofiled overburden mound and the ponds.

The value of the view is a result of the restoration of the opencast mine to create landforms and land cover that complements the surrounding landscape pattern. The engineered gradient of the earthworks will be incongruous within the restored landscape but comprise a small proportion of the view and will be less intrusive than the previous mining activity.

Value: **High**

## Viewpoint 2 - View from Ystradgynlais Footpath 64

View south from Ystradgynlais Footpath 64 within the Brecon Beacons National Park. This viewpoint represents views experienced by recreational receptors near the local high point, at c. 295m A.O.D.

**Baseline Description**

The foreground is open, rough, grazed land that drops steeply down the Swansea Valley side to the south. Small woodland copses c.200-350m away filter views east and west.

The floor of the Swansea Valley is visible to the south-east and south-west, the foreground topography slightly restricting the view directly south. Caehopkin and the A4221 lie to the east, with Caerbont and Ystradgynlais to the south-west. The surrounding mature woodlands screen the road and reduce the influence of the settlements, providing an overall semi-rural view.

The northern Swansea Valley slopes are a mix of pastoral fields with strongly wooded boundaries and broadleaf and plantation woodland.

Above the woodland, a restored area of former opencast mining forms a distinctive near horizon, crossed by a wide operational site access track near the summit. The upper terraces of the active opencast mine are visible just below this horizon, with plantation coniferous woodland screening part of the area.

Very long-distance views are available to the Brecon Beacons National Park to the east, Hirfynydd and Maesgwyn Wind Farm to the south, and along the Swansea Valley to the west. The densely wooded valley contrasts with the open hilltops on either side.

The value of the view is a result of its location within the national park which is recognised for its recreational value. In addition, despite the presence of the opencast mining site, the availability of very long-distance views across different landscape types (wooded valleys, national park, mountain ranges) contributes to the value of this viewpoint.

Value: **High**

**Future Baseline:**

To the south-east, an engineered embankment that is part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will be visible crossing the open grassland on the southern valley side, the gradient contrasting with the surrounding hillside. The embankment will be screened by mature plantation woodland west of this. Newly planted belts of broadleaf woodland (following watercourses and forming new field boundaries) will be visible as part of the Nant Helen Restoration on higher slopes above the embankment. These newly planted areas will be noticeable from the surrounding established vegetation during the first three years.

A shallow cutting and smaller embankment will be just visible to the south-west due to the elevation of the viewpoint. Large ponds and marshy grassland habitat creation will be visible west of the cutting.

The near horizon will be formed by the restored opencast sites, with open grassland land cover much like the surrounding landscape.

The value of the view is a result of its location within the national park which is recognised for its recreational value. In addition, despite the presence of the engineered landforms, the availability of very long-distance views across different landscape types (wooded valleys, national park, mountain ranges) contributes to the value of this viewpoint.

Value: **High**

## Viewpoint 3 - View from Trig point on Cribarth

View south from the Trig Point on Cribarth. This viewpoint represents views experienced by recreational receptors.

**Baseline Description**

The foreground comprises open grassland and exposed rock on the southern slopes of Cribarth, that drop steeply down to the Swansea Valley to the east and south.

The middle ground comprises the heavily wooded Swansea Valley and properties within Caehopkin and Coelbren are visible on the southern valley side, surrounded by mature woodlands. The valley side comprises a mix of small-scale pasture fields with well treed boundaries, and broadleaf and plantation woodland.

The distinctive, engineered form of the overburden mound from the opencast mining forms the backdrop to the plantation woodland to the south-west, and the area of active opencast mining is also visible.

Long-distance views are available to the south, with Hirfynydd and Mynydd Marchywel forming notable, well-wooded landforms.

The value of the view is a result of its location at the trig point that marks the highest point of the Cribarth ridge, within the national park which is recognised for its recreational value.

Value: **High**

**Future Baseline:**

To the south-east, an engineered embankment that is part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will be visible crossing the open grassland on the southern Swansea Valley side, the gradient contrasting with the surrounding hillside. The embankment will be partially screened by mature plantation woodland west of this. Newly planted belts of broadleaf woodland (following watercourses and forming new field boundaries) will be visible as part of the Nant Helen Restoration on higher slopes above the embankment. These newly planted areas will be noticeable from the surrounding established vegetation during the first three years.

A shallow cutting and smaller embankment will be just visible to the south-west due to the elevation of the viewpoint. Large ponds and marshy grassland habitat creation will be visible west of the cutting, partially screened by plantation woodland. To the south-east, another cutting will be perceptible close to the A4221.

The near horizon will be formed by the restored opencast sites, with open grassland land cover much like the surrounding landscape.

The value of the view is a result of its location at the trig point that marks the highest point of the Cribarth ridge, within the national park which is recognised for its recreational value.

Value: **High**

## Viewpoint 4 - View from Ogof Ffynnon Ddu NNR

View south-west from dismantled Neath & Brecon Railway line (Open Country), within Ogof Ffynnon Ddu National Nature Reserve. This viewpoint represents views experienced by recreational receptors. The Beacons Way is located to the north-east from this viewpoint however views are largely screened by topography.

**Baseline Description**

The foreground comprises the undulating rocky moorland within the nature reserve. Views south-west are slightly restricted by the adjacent topography. The view south includes woodland near Penycae.

The hillside slopes to the west and the middle ground comprises the north-eastern extent of the Nant Helen opencast site, lying between the Swansea Valley and the Nant Llech valley. Coelbren is visible to the south and Ceahopkin to the south-west. Visible Site features include the broadleaf and plantation woodlands, and the open fields above Caehopkin on the northern edge, pastoral fields with mature hedgerow and tree boundaries above Coelbren, and the track from the main site access to the Site's main compound, visible on the horizon, passing behind properties along Heol Y Gwydde and Cefnbyrle Road. The western end of the washery site is also visible. The distinctive engineered gradient of the overburden mound is visible on the horizon.

Long distance views include Hirfynydd and turbines within Maesgwyn Wind Farm to the south, Mynydd Marchwel, Cribarth and Mynydd Allt-y-grug to the south-west.

The value of the view is a result of its multiple levels of recreational value, including being within Ogof Ffynnon Ddu National Nature Reserve and the national park, and being a popular recreational destination for caving.

Value: **High**

**Future Baseline:**

Visible Site features will include the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and Nant Helen Restoration. A large embankment will be visible above the plantation woodland and crossing the open fields above Caehopkin and the pastoral fields above Colebren to the south-west. The engineered gradient of this embankment will contrast with the surrounding landscape and cut through areas of mature woodland. The earthworks will transition to cutting behind Coelbren. A smaller embankment east of the washery will also be perceptible.

The value of the view is a result of its multiple levels of recreational value, including being within Ogof Ffynnon Ddu National Nature Reserve and the national park, and being a popular recreational destination for caving. Whilst the engineered landform will detract from the scenic quality across a small section of the view, the overall value will not change.

Value: **High**

## Viewpoint 5 - View from western edge Ynyswen

View south from western edge of Ynswen. This viewpoint represents views experienced by residential receptors.

**Baseline Description**

The foreground comprises the property boundaries of bungalows along Cribarth in Ynswen, and two-storey properties off the A4067 on lower ground to the south-west. St David's Church Abercraf is visible above the roofline.

The topography falls to the south, to the wooded Swansea Valley. The valley is filtered by mature trees along the A4067 and associated street lighting is visible in front of this. The southern valley slope comprises small-scale pasture with mature field boundaries, and farmsteads on and below Heol Y Gwydde are scattered across the valley side. To the south-west, the open field and coniferous plantation and broadleaf woodlands above Caehopkin are visible on the southern Swansea Valley side.

The horizon is formed by restored opencast mining land, including the distinctive engineered gradient of the overburden mound. Active opencast mining activity is only perceptible at the top of the plantation woodland.

The value of the view is a result of detracting, modern features in the foreground. However, the viewpoint is within the Brecon Beacons National Park and predominantly attractive landscape features are visible from the Cribarth properties.

Value: **Medium**

**Future Baseline:**

Earthworks associated with the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will be visible to the south and south-west. A large embankment with engineered gradients will be visible above broadleaf woodland on the southern Swansea Valley side, visible above the two-storey property in the foreground. The embankment will cross the fields above Caehopkin and the farmsteads on Heol Y Gwydde, partially screened by intervening topography and woodland. The earthworks transition to cutting directly south of the viewpoint, behind properties (the cluster of buildings visible above the foreground hedgerow) on Heol Y Gwydde. The restored land cover south of the earthworks will comprise enclosed pasture with newly planted belts of broadleaf woodland forming field boundaries.

The horizon will be formed by opencast mining land, partially reprofiled and restored to grassland.

Incongruous engineered landforms will detract from the overall scenic quality of the view. However, the viewpoint is within the Brecon Beacons National Park and predominantly attractive landscape features are visible from the Cribarth properties. The value is therefore Medium.

Value: **Medium**

## Viewpoint 6 - View from Tanygarth, Abercraf

View south from Tanygarth, Abercraf. This viewpoint represents views experienced by residential receptors.

**Baseline Description**

The foreground comprises two-storey and bungalow properties within an estate development in Abercraf.

The middle ground comprises dense woodland along the River Tawe and small-scale pasture fields with well treed mature field boundaries on the southern slope of the Swansea Valley. The valley side above this is covered by coniferous woodland plantation on the northern edge of the Nant Helen opencast site and breaks the horizon to the south-east.

To the south, the horizon is formed by the restored opencast mine landform. The engineered gradient of the overburden mound is visible to the south-east.

The value of the view is a result of its frequency within the surrounding landscape and visibility of housing and street lighting to which the elevated topography forms the backdrop.

Value: **Low**

**Future Baseline:**

Valley side coniferous planting will partially screen an embankment that is part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks, which will just be visible at the eastern end of the plantation, where it crosses open fields.

To the south, the horizon will be formed by the restored opencast mine landform that comprises enclosed pasture with newly planted belts of linear broadleaf woodland creating new field boundaries or following watercourses. The horizon will be formed by open grassland.

The value of the view is a result of its frequency within the surrounding landscape and visibility of housing and street lighting to which the elevated topography and engineered landforms form the backdrop.

Value: **Low**

## Viewpoint 7 - View from Pen-Rhiwfawr

View east from Gwrhyd Road, Pen-Rhiwfawr, on the north-eastern lower slopes of Mynydd Uchaf. This viewpoint represents views experienced by residential receptors.

**Baseline Description**

The foreground comprises the junction of Gwrhyd Road and Pen-Y-Rhiw. The landform rises steeply to the west and falls away to the east. A stone wall and a stone barn are attractive, rural features. To the south-east, some of the residential properties within Pen-Rhiwfawr are visible, some of which face south-east.

In the middle ground to the east, the view is across the densely wooded Afon Twrch and Nant Gwys valleys and small-scale fields with treed boundaries that lie between the valleys. The Celtic Minor Golf Club house is a recognisable feature but the course itself blends well with the surrounding landscape due to the mature trees. Properties on higher ground within Ystradgynlais and Penrhos are visible, whilst the majority of the settlements are screened due to the valley landform and intervening woodland belts.

In longer distance views, the distinctive engineered slopes of the overburden mound within Nant Helen Opencast Mining Site is visible directly east and breaks the horizon. The active opencast mine is clearly visible directly below this, with its terraced sides and excavation vehicle movements. The slopes of Mynydd y Drum lie to the south-east, crossed by a pylon line. To the north-east, the densely wooded lower slopes of the southern Swansea Valley side blends with woodland further along the valley. Cribarth forms the northern valley side. To the south-east, Hirfynydd and its transmitter, pylons and wind turbines, breaks the horizon, with the Brecon Beacons beyond.

Long distance views to the moorlands and large areas of forestry plantation within the Brecon Beacons National Park to the north-east.

The value is a result of the elevated, panoramic and long-distance views towards the national park that will be available to the residential receptors without the detracting roadside elements from the viewpoint location.

Value: **Medium**

**Future Baseline:**

The opencast mine will be filled in and restored to include two large ponds surrounded by marshy grassland and heath which will be perceptible only at this distance. The overburden mound will be reduced in height and restored to a less ‘engineered’ landform. The summit will be restored to open grassland, with the lower slopes on the southern valley side restored to enclosed pasture with narrow belts of newly planted broadleaf woodland along watercourses. Coniferous plantation woodland towards the top of the Site will have been cleared for the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks. These earthworks will include a small embankment near the top of the existing opencast area but will otherwise be in cutting and therefore barely perceptible.

The value is a result of the elevated, panoramic and long-distance views towards the national park that will be available to the residential receptors without the detracting roadside elements from the viewpoint location. The changes to a small area within the distance will not affect the value.

Value: **Medium**

## Viewpoint 8 - View from Ystradgnlais Footpath 4

View east from Ystradgynlais Footpath 4. This viewpoint represents views experienced by recreational receptors.

**Baseline Description**

The foreground comprises grazed grassland on the lower Swansea Valley slopes that falls away from the viewpoint towards the valley floor. Mature trees on the edges of woodland to the east and south-east partially screen the valley floor.

The middle ground comprises the settlement of Ystradgynlais on the valley floor. The River Tawe is distinguishable by the dense woodland along its corridor that partially screens the housing. The wooded valley is visible to the north-east, with views south-east blocked by foreground boundary vegetation.

Long-distance views to the north-east include Cefn-garth and the distinctive Cribarth, the wooded Nant Cyw valley and extend beyond the coniferous Giedd Forest to the upland moorland within the Brecon Beacons National Park. To the east, Mynydd y Drum forms the horizon beyond Ystradgynlais, within wooded lower slopes and open moorland above, and pylons crossing near the summit. The terraces and excavation vehicle movements within Nant Helen Opencast mine are clearly visible to the east, partially screened by coniferous plantation woodland on the lower valley slopes, and the distinctive restored overburden mound forms the near horizon. Longer-distance views are available beyond Mynydd Drum towards Hirfynydd to the south-east.

The view's value is a result of the concentration of dense, modern development of Ystradgynlais along with the opencast mine and overburden mound at the centre of the view. While there are long, panoramic views towards the national park, these are commonplace within the surrounding landscape.

Value: **Low**

**Future Baseline:**

The opencast mine will be partially filled in and restored to include two large ponds surrounded by marshy grassland and heath. The overburden mound will be reduced in height and restored to a less 'engineered' landform. The summit will be restored to open grassland, with the lower slopes on the southern valley side restored to enclosed pasture with newly planted narrow belts of broadleaf woodland planting along watercourses. It is not anticipated that the height difference will extend the length of views to the east.Coniferous plantation woodland towards the top of the site will have been cleared for the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks. These earthworks will include an embankment near the top of the existing opencast area but will otherwise be in cutting and therefore barely perceptible.

Whilst mining activity will be absent from the view. The view's value is also as a result of the concentration of dense, modern development of Ystradgynlais. While there are long, panoramic views towards the national park, these are commonplace within the surrounding landscape. The value will not change.

Value: **Low**

## Viewpoint 9 - View from NCNR 43

View south from National Cycle Network Route 43 which largely follows the historic line of the Neath & Brecon Railway. This viewpoint represents views experienced by recreational receptors.

Views from NCR43 are predominantly enclosed by dense, semi-mature vegetation along its route, south of Caehopkin. The view is from an open section of the NCR.

**Baseline Description**

The NCR runs north-south in the foreground, through a gated access. To the east and west, views are filtered by tall vegetation.

The bend in the cycleway route provides a gap in the vegetation that allows a view towards an area of restored opencast mine. in the middle ground. The land cover is open grassland with scattered scrub, with the edge of coniferous plantation woodland visible to the south-west. A watercourse that runs down the hillside is distinguishable by the dip in the land to the south.

The rising topography foreshortens the view to c. 600m, with the horizon at c.245m A.O.D. A large area of scrub including scattered coniferous trees covers the higher ground to the horizon.

The view is recognisably that of a restored landscape but reflects the character of the surrounding moorland landscapes.

The value of the view is a result of being on National Cycle Route 43 and being one of few locations on the route from which there are views to the surrounding landscape.

Value: **Medium**

**Future Baseline:**

The Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will cross the open grassland on embankment. The toe of the embankment will cross the cycleway route in the foreground, removing the majority of foreground vegetation beyond the gate. The cycleway will continue directly west following the toe of the embankment. An area of coniferous plantation woodland on the lower slopes to the south-west will also have been removed for the embankment. Above the embankment, the Nant Helen Restoration will change the scrub land cover to enclosed pasture and there will be belts of newly planted broadleaf woodland up the hillside to the south-east, following the watercourse.

The value of the view will be low as a result of it closely following engineered form and providing little scenic quality.

Value: **Low**

## Viewpoint 10 - View from Station Road, Coelbren

View south-west from Station Road, Coelbren and western end of Tawe-Uchaf Footpath 1. This viewpoint represents views experienced by residential receptors.

**Baseline Description**

The foreground comprises residential properties and The Prices Arms Pub on Station Road which have south facing windows. Pasture fields on the southern side of Station Road are bounded by post and wire fences. The Neath & Brecon Railway had a junction immediately south of the viewpoint (known as Coelbren Junction) and mature trees mark the boundaries of the northernmost line in the foreground, and the other branch is distinguishable by the curved fence line on the ground below.

In the middle ground to the south-east, properties at Dyffryn Cellwen are visible. The Coal Washery is visible, partially screened by trees and woodland that follows the A4221, with the house at Blaen-Y-Waun, on the edge of the disused railway line, visible beyond the roadside trees. Coniferous woodland alongside the A4221 screens long distance views across a section of the view to the south-west.

Hirfynydd forms the backdrop to the settlements and Coal Washery to the south and south-east. To the south-west, Mynydd Marchyw is visible, and pylons break the horizon. The distinctive engineered gradient of the overburden mound at the Nant Helen opencast site forms the horizon to the east, along with the restored eastern slopes of the site including hedgerow boundaries.

Despite the presence of heritage features and some long-distance views, the value of the view is a result of its frequency within the surrounding landscape and visibility of industrial scale features.

Value: **Low**

**Future Baseline:**

Restoration of the Site will include the reprofiling of the overburden mound to reduce its height and create a less ‘engineered’ landform. The Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will be just visible to the west, with a large embankment crossing the fields to the north-west. The earthworks then comprise two cuttings to the west, one closer to the horizon than the other. Due to the elevation of the viewpoint, the cuttings will be perceptible only as breaks in the land cover and landscape pattern, with views along the lower cutting screened by the coniferous woodland along the A4221. This woodland will also partially screen the minor embankment earthworks west of the Coal Washery.

There will be no change to the value of the view as a result of the Nant Helen Restoration and Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks.

Value: **Low**

## Viewpoint 11 - View from Tawe-Uchaf Footpath 5

View south-west from Tawe-Uchaf Footpath 5. This viewpoint is representative of views experienced by recreational receptors.

**Baseline Description**

The foreground comprises fenced, grazed grassland and moorland. Mature field boundary trees partially filter views to the south-west and west.

The middle ground comprises coniferous plantation woodland south of Nant y Bryn to the south. Further away, the settlements of Banwen and Dyffryn Cellwen are visible, to the south, on the lower slopes of Hirfynydd, west of Roman Road. The coal washery, with large-scale buildings sitting on terraces, is visible to the south-west. These developed areas sit below open grassland and areas of predominantly coniferous plantation woodland on Hirfynydd, the ridgeline of which forms a near horizon and includes the Maesgwyn Wind Farm, with turbines breaking the horizon. Also to the south-west, closer properties within Coelbren,a nd Dol Henrhyd road, are visible below the level of the viewpoint and partially filtered by mature trees in the foreground. To the west, the landform falls away from the viewpoint towards mature woodland alongside Nant Llech.

To the west, a near horizon is formed by the Site and the distinctive landform of the overburden mound. Hedgerow enclosed pastures are visible below this, and buildings within the Site compound. An area of active opencast mining is perceptible, specifically the wide access tracks to the summit. A pylon line crosses the view between Hirfynydd and the Site, breaking the horizon to the south and south-west.

Long-distance views are available beyond the lower slopes of Hirfynydd to the south, to Mynydd Marchywel to the south-west, and to the Brecon Beacons to the west.

The value of the view is a result of its location within the national park which is recognised for its recreational value.

Value: **High**

**Future Baseline:**

Restoration of the Site will include the reprofiling of the overburden mound to reduce its height and create a less ‘engineered’ landform. It is not anticipated that this will change the extent of the view. The Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will be just visible to the south-west, with large cuttings crossing the hedgerow-bound fields below the overburden mound. The lower cutting will be perceptible as a wide break in the land cover and landscape pattern, above the properties in Coelbren. Foreground trees will filter their visibility. Views along the lower cutting will be available to the south-west, above Dol Henrhyd. Foreground trees will screen earthworks between this and the Coal Washery.

The value of the view is a result of its location within the national park which is recognised for its recreational value. The value will not change due to the changes as a result of the Nant Helen Restoration and Nant Helen Complementary Restoration earthworks.

Value: **High**

## Viewpoint 12 - View from Ystradfellte Byway 74

View from Ystradfellte Restricted Byway 74. This viewpoint represents views experienced by recreational receptors.

**Baseline Description**

The foreground comprises the byway that follows the Sarn Helen Roman Road and runs through grazed grassland and scrub.

The settlement of Banwen is visible to the south and Dyffyn Cellwen and the coal washery site are visible to the south-west across grazed pasture land. Coniferous woodland plantation limits the distance of available view to the west and north-west.

To the south, the view comprises Hirfynydd which is covered by woodland plantation and wind turbines that break the horizon. Long-distance views towards Mynydd Marchywel are available, with pylons breaking the horizon and overhead lines crossing the view. To the west, pylons break the horizon and the overburden mound at Nant Helen forms a prominent feature within the view due to its steep engineered form. Mining activity to the north of the overburden mound is perceptible, though mostly screened by coniferous woodland plantation within the middle ground.

The value of the view is a result of its location within the national park which is recognised for its recreational value.

Value: **High**

**Future Baseline:**

Restoration of the site will include the reprofiling of the overburden mound to reduce its height and create a less ‘engineered’ landform. The Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will be visible to the south-west with cuttings crossing the hedgerow-bound fields below the overburden mound. The lower cutting will be perceptible as a wide break in the land cover and landscape pattern. Cutting and a small section of embankment will be perceptible further into the distance to the south of the reformed overburden mound.

The value will remain due to its location within the national park which is recognised got its recreational value.

Value: **High**

## Viewpoint 13 - View from School Road, Ystalyfera

View north-east from School Road, Ystalyfera. This viewpoint is representative of views experienced by residential receptors.

**Baseline Description**

The foreground comprises the entrance to Ysgol Gynradd Y Wern Primary School on School Road and properties with east facing windows.

Beyond the gated entrance to a property off School Road, roofs of further properties with east facing windows are visible. To the south-east, Wernwood Road follows the landform to towards further properties within Ystalyfera, situated on the valley floor.

To the south-east, Varteg Hill forms the backdrop to the view. To the north-east, the overburden mound at the opencast mining site stands as a prominent feature that forms the horizon. Mining activity is perceptible, though partially filtered by intervening vegetation and woodland at the perimeter of the mining site.

The value of the view is a result of its frequency within the surrounding landscape and perceptibility of mining activity.

Value: **Low**

**Future Baseline:**

Restoration of the site will include the reprofiling of the overburden mound to reduce its height and create a less 'engineered' landform. The outer loop cutting of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will be perceptible as well as loss of mining activity from the void which will be replaced by ponds and marshy grassland habitat creation.

The value will not change due to the changes being barely perceptible and having little impact on the overall scenic quality of the view. Similar views are commonplace within the surrounding landscape.

Value: **Low**

## Viewpoint 14 - View from Ystradgynlais Footpath 10

View north-east from Ystradgynlais Footpath 10. This viewpoint is representative of views experienced by recreational receptors.

**Baseline Description**

The foreground comprises upland grazed grassland with a track that runs east to west.

The middle ground is dominated by the engineered form of the overburden mound from the opencast mining site which forms the horizon to the north-east. Opencast mining activity is visible within the void to the north. To the east, pylons and overhead lines are visible and break the horizon.

In the long distance to the north, the northern Dulais valley slope is formed by pasture fields with well treed boundaries, and the Black Mountain forms the backdrop. Long distance views are available to the east, beyond the pylons, towards large areas of woodland plantation. The wooded slopes of Hirfynydd are located to the south-west and limits the distance of the available view, with wind turbines breaking the horizon.

The value of the view is a result of its proximity to large-scale mining activity and features such as pylons. The viewpoint does provide long-distance panoramic views.

Value: **Medium**

**Future Baseline:**

Restoration of the site will include the reprofiling of the overburden mound to reduce its height and create a less 'engineered' landform. Shallow cuttings will be perceptible to the west of the reprofiled overburden mound as well as an embankment to the north of the reprofiled mound. The ground cover will be reinstated as acid grassland across the visible areas of the restoration. To the north, the void will be partially filled, and the visible areas will be replaced by acid grassland.

The value of the view will not change. Whilst mining activity will be absent from the view and the landform will appear less 'engineered'. The value assigned to the view is primarily based upon long-distance panoramic nature of the views available.

Value: **Medium**

## Viewpoint 15 - View from Tawe-Uchaf Footpath 49

Viewpoint 15 was included as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks LVIA. It is assumed that public access to this footpath/viewpoint will not be provided and it has therefore not been included in this assessment.

## Viewpoint 16 - View from properties on A4109

View north / north-west from properties on the A1049. This viewpoint is representative of views experienced by residential receptors.

**Baseline Description**

The foreground is dominated by the road but a gap in roadside vegetation allows a clear view across the minor valley.

The middle ground comprises the northern valley slope of a minor watercourse that runs alongside the road. Residential properties of Tynewydd, surrounded by predominantly coniferous garden trees that partially screen the landscape beyond. Elsewhere, the landscape is open, rough grazing land, typical of the surrounding landscape, crossed east to west by two pylon lines that break the horizon.

The background is dominated by an overburden mound within the partially restored open cast mining landscape. Its engineered gradient landform contrasts with the surrounding, gentler slopes. The topography results in the horizon being relatively close to the viewpoint but there are much longer views towards hilltops within the Brecon Beacons National Park to the north-east and Mynydd

Marchywel to the south-west. A small area of open cast mining spoil is visible beyond the overburden mound to the north.

The value of the view is a result of its frequency within the surrounding landscape for residential receptors. The view contains large-scale industrial activity and smaller scale enclosed features.

Value: **Low**

**Future Baseline:**

Restoration of the site will include the reprofiling of the overburden mound to reduce its height and create a less 'engineered' landform. A small embankment, part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks, will be visible to the north-west in front of the reprofiled overburden mound. The restoration works visible will comprise acid grassland visible across the view.

The changes as a result of the Nant Helen Restoration and Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will result in the landforms appearing slightly less engineered. The view remains frequent within the surrounding landscape and the value will therefore not change.

Value: **Low**

## Viewpoint 17 - View from Onllwyn Cemetery

View west from Onllwyn, Cemetery. This viewpoint is representative of visitors to the cemetery.

**Baseline Description**

The foreground comprises the entrance road to the cemetery and grass verges with a bench located near the bus stop and commemorative stone to the north.

The A4109 Onllwyn Road runs east to west and is lined by vegetation on either side. Mature vegetation on the southern side of the road forms the boundary to the cemetery. Views to the south-west are filtered by mature vegetation. Pylons cross the view from south-east to north-west and break the horizon.

Longer-distance views are available to the east and comprise rising landform with grazed grassland cover. The distinctive tiered overburden mound forms a prominent landform within the view.

The value of the view is a result of its relatively enclosed nature due to overgrown vegetation.

Value: **Low**

**Future Baseline:**

Restoration of the site will include the reprofiling of the overburden mound to reduce its height and create a less 'engineered' landform visible beyond the pylons. To the north-west, cuttings, part of the Nant Helen Complementary

Restoration Earthworks, will be perceptible as breaks in vegetation and acid grassland land cover.

The view will remain enclosed due to surrounding vegetation and will have noticeable industrial features and engineered landforms. Therefore, the value will not change.

Value: **Low**

## Viewpoint 18 - View from Sarn Helen Roman Road

View north from Sarn Helen Roman Road and Byway 28/39.N.Hi/1, along the ridge of Hirfynydd. This viewpoint is representative of recreational users of the footpath.

**Baseline Description**

The foreground comprises the Sarn Helen Roman Road and coniferous woodland plantation on the slopes of Hirfynydd.

The landform falls away from the viewpoint to the Dulais Valley floor where properties at Seven Sisters are visible along the A4109. The Dulais Valley slope rises beyond Seven Sisters towards the prominent opencast overburden mound. Pylons are visible running east to west along the southern boundary of the mound and grassland with small areas of scrub forms the main land cover in this direction. Opencast mining works are visible at the northern edge of the overburden mound. To the north, the access track to the mining site compound buildings is visible. Coelbren is visible to the north-east across views of coniferous woodland plantation.

The viewpoint offers panoramic, long distance views to a horizon formed by the Brecon Beacons National Park.

The value of the view is a result of its location on the Sarn Helen Roman Road which follows a ridgeline, with panoramic, long distance views.

Value: **High**

**Future Baseline:**

Restoration of the site will include the reprofiling of the overburden mound to reduce its height and create a less ‘engineered’ landform. The Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will be visible as a small embankment to the north-west and cuttings to the north. Cutting will be perceptible as breqaks in scrubby vegetation but grassed slopes will integrate with the surrounding restored acid grassland land cover. Panoramic, long distance views will remain available from the Sarn Helen Roman Road and therefore the value of the view will not change.

Value: **High**

# Appendix 9D

Assessment Tables

# Contents

**A1 Assessment Table – Effects from Construction (Landscape) 1**

**A2 Assessment Table – Effects from Operation (Landscape) 1**

**A3 Assessment Table – Effects from Construction (Visual) 22**

**A4 Assessment Table – Effects from Operation (Visual) 37**

# A1 Assessment Table – Effects from Construction (Landscape)

| Landscape Character Area | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Banwen Uplands LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. Industrial remnants (the washery and Neath and Brecon railway), infrastructure routes (A4221 and A4109) and urban features (pylons, street lighting, solar farms) are typical of the wider contextual landscape, particularly to the west due to Onllwyn, Ytradgynlais and wind turbines at Hirfynydd. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. There would be a slight increased perception of impacts resulting from large-scale infrastructure operations within the contextual landscape to the north-west of the character area. These impacts would result in the perceptible disturbance of newly restored areas within an adjacent LCA, with works taking place on and around the engineered landforms implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks.<br><br>The perceptibility of these changes would be minimal and concentrated closer to the less tranquil areas of the LCA which are closer to urban settlements, existing rail infrastructure (the washery and Neath and Brecon railway) and busy roads such as the A4221 and A4109. The magnitude of change would therefore be Negligible | Medium | Negligible (Adverse) | Negligible (Adverse) |

| Landscape Character Area | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | (Adverse) for this Medium sensitivity receptor. The significance of effect would be Negligible (Adverse) | | | |
| Black Mountain Southern Fringe LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. Large-scale activity (mining west of Cwmllynfell), urban settlements (Cwmllynfell and Ystradgynlais) and infrastructure (A4068 and A4067) exist within the wider contextual landscape. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. There would be slightly increased perception of large-scale activity within the wider contextual landscape mainly due to construction works for the outer rail track including laying of track bed and erection of overhead line equipment. The LCA lies in close proximity to mining activity and urban settlement and is located approximately 5.6km from the Project. | Medium | Negligible (Adverse) | Negligible (Adverse) |
| Bryn Henllys Reclaimed Open Cast LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. The existing contextual landscape of the LCA contains mining activity (west of Cwmllynfell), urban settlements (Cwmllynfell, Cwm-twrch Isaf and Ystradgynlais) and road infrastructure (A4068 and A4607). The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. There would be slightly increased perception of large-scale activity within the contextual landscape mainly due to construction of the outer and inner rail tracks | Low | Negligible (Adverse) | Negligible (Adverse) |

| Landscape Character Area | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | including laying of track bed and erection of OLE. Large-scale operations, movement and development are characteristic of the LCAs contextual landscape. | | | |
| Coelbren Settlement LCA | The LCA has some capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. The existing contextual landscape contains existing rail infrastructure related to previous mining activity. The LCA is also urban and therefore contains features such as roads, lighting, signage and buildings. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. Construction works associated with the outer and inner rail track including; laying of track bed and track; and erection of overhead line equipment would result in perceptible disturbance to restored areas within the contextual landscape. Construction activity at the location of the washery would be perceptible as development of a defunct industrial area within the LCA's wider landscape and would not affect its overall character. | Low | Low (Adverse) | Minor (Adverse) |
| Cwm Twrch LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. Urban settlements (Cwm-twrch Isaf, Ystalyfera and Cwmllynfell) and road infrastructure (A4068 and Rhiwfawr Road) are existing features of the contextual landscape. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. The contextual landscape comprises urbans settlements and road infrastructure. There would be | Medium | Negligible (Adverse) | Negligible (Adverse) |

| Landscape Character Area | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | slightly increased large-scale activity within the wider landscape due to construction works associated with the western extent of the outer track of the Project. This includes, laying of the track bed and track and erection of overhead line equipment. | | | |
| Dulais Valley LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. The existing contextual landscape comprises, large scale forestry activity (Hirfynydd), urban settlements (Neath, Seven Sisters and Ystradgynlais) and infrastructure (A4221). The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. Construction of the outer and inner rail track including; laying of track bed and track; and erection of overhead line equipment would result in perceptible disturbance to restored areas within the contextual landscape. Construction works at the washery site would be perceptible as development of a defunct industrial area within the LCA contextual landscape and would not affect its overall character. Increased large-scale activity would be perceptible, with potential minor impacts upon tranquillity but would be localised to the northernmost extent of the LCA. | Medium | Negligible (Adverse) | Negligible (Adverse) |
| Fforest Fawr LCA | The LCA is susceptible to indirect changes that would affect its sense of remoteness, peacefulness and tranquillity, which are; recognised special qualities of the national park; identified within the aims and | High | Negligible (Adverse) | Minor (Adverse) |

| Landscape Character Area | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | objectives of *A Management Plan for the Brecon Beacons National Park 2015-2020*[1]; and recognised within both the national park's landscape character assessment and within LANDMAP. The LCA is also susceptible to urban or large-scale features that would change the perception of the wider landscape and the LCA itself. The susceptibility to change is therefore Medium.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. Construction works associated with the outer and inner rail track including; laying the track bed and track; and erection of overhead line equipment would result in the perceptible disturbance to newly restored areas of the wider landscape. Construction activity at the washery site would not be a substantial change to the baseline landscape.<br><br>Construction activity and disturbance of restored areas within the contextual landscape, and the potential impacts to the sense of tranquillity experienced within the LCA, are limited to a small geographical extent of the LCA which is approximately 1.8km away from the Site at its closest point. It is anticipated that the construction of the Project would be visible at a much greater distance from within the LCA however, perception of the construction works and impacts to peacefulness and tranquillity would be limited by distance and by the Project forming only a small component within expansive views. Impacts on peace and tranquillity are limited to the edge of the LCA | | | |

[1] Brecon Beacons National Park *A Management Plan for the Brecon Beacons National Park 2015-2020*

| Landscape Character Area | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | where these qualities are already slightly reduced due to existing development and infrastructure. | | | |
| Head of Dulais Valley LCA | The LCA is able to accommodate the Project without effects upon its overall integrity. The character of the LCA and development of the settlement is a direct result of local industry and the LCA contains rail infrastructure (Neath and Brecon Railway and washery), road infrastructure (A4109) and urban development (Seven Sisters and Onllwyn). The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>Works within the LCA would include the construction of sidings along the existing Neath and Brecon Railway corridor to the west of the washery site. Further works would include the construction of sidings, storage sheds, control centre building and a research and development centre at the location of the washery.<br><br>Construction of the track bed and track and the erection of overhead line equipment across a short embankment connecting the sidings to the outer rail track will be direct impacts to a small area of the LCA north of Onllwyn Road.<br><br>Construction works within the LCA are located close to areas of existing infrastructure such as the Neath and Brecon rail corridor and large-scale industrial activity at the washery. | Medium | Low (Adverse) | Minor (Adverse) |

| Landscape Character Area | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hirfynydd LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. Large scale operations (mining) and man-made features (forestry) are characteristic of the LCA. The contextual landscape contains urban settlements (Crynant, Seven Sisters, Onllwyn) and main roads (A4109 and A4221). The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. Construction works associated with the outer and inner rail track including; laying of track bed and track; and erection of overhead line equipment would result in perceptible disturbance to restored areas within the contextual landscape. Perceptible construction works activity at the washery site would be characteristic of the existing wider landscape and would not affect the LCA's overall character. | Medium | Low (Adverse) | Minor (Adverse) |
| Mynydd Allt y grug LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. The LCAs contextual landscape comprises urban settlement (Ystalyfera, Cilmaengwyn and Ystradgynlais) and road infrastructure (A4067) within the valley. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. The character area's varied contextual landscape comprises urban settlements, main roads and mountainous regions. Construction works including laying of the track bed and track and erection of overhead line equipment at the western extent of the outer rail track would result in a barely perceptible | Medium | Negligible (Adverse) | Negligible (Adverse) |

| Landscape Character Area | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | disturbance to a restored area within an already varied contextual landscape. | | | |
| Mynydd Marchywel LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. The LCAs contextual landscape comprises urban settlement (Neath, Rhos, Crynant, Ystalyfera and Ystradgynlais) and road infrastructure (A4109 and B4599) within the surrounding valleys. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. The contextual landscape of the LCA comprises urban settlement and main roads. The LCAs sense of remoteness and tranquillity is as a result of the stark contrast to its surrounding urban development (Neath to the south-west and Ystradgynlais to the north). Changes to the sense of remoteness and tranquillity due to the construction of the outer rail track would be barely perceptible when considering the activity within the surrounding contextual landscape. Construction activity is located approximately 4km from the most northerly point of the LCA. | Medium | Negligible (Adverse) | Negligible (Adverse) |
| Mynydd Uchaf, Mynydd Garth & Cefn Gwrhyd LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. Large-scale activity (mining west of Cwmllynfell) exists within the wider contextual landscape. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. The landscape character area has a varied contextual landscape that comprises; mining in close | Medium | Negligible (Adverse) | Negligible (Adverse) |

| Landscape Character Area | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | proximity; valley landforms; mountainous regions; urban settlements; infrastructure corridors. The slightly increased perception of activity due to the laying of the track bed and track and erection of overhead line equipment on the outer track of the Project would result in a barely perceptible change to the contextual landscape of the LCA. | | | |
| Nant Helen Reclaimed Uplands LCA | The LCA has some capacity to accommodate the Project without affecting its overall integrity due to the development taking place on engineered landforms within he restored landscape. The LCA also contains existing urban features such as electricity pylons and is surrounded by urban development (Ystradgynlais and Seven Sisters) and road infrastructure (A4109, A4221 and A4067). It is susceptible to the removal of restored features and urbanisation. The susceptibility to change is therefore Medium.<br><br>The construction of the outer and inner rail tracks would take place within the LCA. Two rail tracks would be constructed on the existing Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks development. This rail infrastructure would tie into the Neath and Brecon Railway to the south and further associated sidings and buildings located at the washery.<br><br>Construction includes the laying of the track bed and rail track and erection of overhead line equipment. To the south, where the rail tracks connect with the sidings at the washery, construction would include 2 platforms 230m in length and an associated station building.<br><br>Works within the adjacent Head of Dulais Valley LCA would include the construction of maintenance and storage sheds, research and development centre and a multi-storey control centre building as well | Medium | Medium (Adverse) | Moderate (Adverse) |

| Landscape Character Area | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | as rail sidings for up to 400 vehicles. These works would be at the location of the washery and would not directly impact on the LCA but would contribute to the overall sense of scale of construction works taking place.<br><br>Whilst the removal of previously restored areas of the LCA is not anticipated, the construction works within and adjacent to the LCA would introduce large-scale construction activity to the restored landscape. Evidence of historic mining activity and urbanising features including pylons, overhead lines and engineered landforms are characteristic of the LCA. Due to the activity being introduced to approximately half of the LCA but concentrated to the engineered earthworks and not relating in removal of mature vegetation/habitats the magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for this Medium sensitivity receptor. The significance of effect on the Nant Helen Reclaimed Uplands LCA would therefore be **M**oderate (Adverse). | | | |
| Slopes of Cefn Gwrhyd & Cwm Egel LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. Large-scale activity (mining west of Cwmllynfell), urban settlement (Ystalyfera, and Pontardawe) and road infrastructure (A4068, B4599 and A474) exists within the wider contextual landscape. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. The landscape character area has a varied contextual landscape that comprises; mining; valley landforms; mountainous regions; urban settlements; and infrastructure corridors. The LCAs sense of remoteness and tranquillity is owed to | Medium | Negligible (Adverse) | Negligible (Adverse) |

| Landscape Character Area | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | the valley topography within which the enclosed grazed pasture lies. The slightly increased perception of activity within the contextual landscape due to the laying of the track bed and track and the erection of overhead line equipment at the western edge of the outer rail track would result in the barely perceptible change. | | | |
| Swansea Valley LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. The LCA is a result of its valley topography, urbanised areas form the contextual landscape to the north-east (Ystradgynlais) and south-west (Pontardawe). The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>There are no direct or indirect impacts to the LCA. The area of development is located well beyond the extents of the LCA which has an overall enclosed character due to the steep valley sides. Construction activity would result in no change to the LCA. | Medium | No Change | Neutral |
| Swansea Valley Settlements LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. The urban character of the area and history of mining activity within the surrounding landscape means it can accommodate indirect changes within the contextual landscape as long as changes do not result in the removal or degradation of key/valuable landscape features. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. Large-scale operations such as mining have been commonplace within the surrounding landscape and | Medium | Negligible (Adverse) | Negligible (Adverse) |

| Landscape Character Area | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | urban settlement has developed due to industry. There would be a slight increased perception of activity within the contextual landscape and the perceived disturbance to a newly restored landscape due to the laying of the track bed and track and erection of overhead line equipment at the western extent of the outer rail track. Due to the enclosed character of the LCA effects would be barely perceptible. | | | |
| Upland Settlements | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. Large-scale activity (mining west of Cwmllynfell) and road infrastructure (A4068) exists within the wider contextual landscape. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. The construction of the Project would result in perceptible disturbance of a newly restored area within the contextual landscape. These effects would be barely perceptible due to distance. | Medium | Negligible (Adverse) | Negligible (Adverse) |
| Waterfall Country and Southern Valleys LCA | The LCA is susceptible to changes that would affect its sense of remoteness, peacefulness and tranquillity, which are; recognised special qualities of the national park; identified within the aims and objectives of *A Management Plan for the Brecon Beacons National Park 2015-2020*[2]; and recognised within both the national park's | High | Negligible (Adverse) | Minor (Adverse) |

[2] Brecon Beacons National Park *A Management Plan for the Brecon Beacons National Park 2015-2020*

| Landscape Character Area | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | landscape character assessment and within LANDMAP. The LCA is also susceptible to the introduction of incongruous features into the contextual landscape. The susceptibility to change is therefore Medium.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. Construction activity within 350m of the LCA's southern boundary would be visible from limited elevated locations within the character area. Construction works include the laying of the track bed and track and the erection of overhead line equipment across engineered earthworks. Construction activity within the contextual landscape would result in perceptible disturbance of a newly restored landscape. Indirect impacts would be limited to elevated locations within the western extent of the LCA which is already influenced by adjacent urban development and road infrastructure. Perception of the majority of the LCA and its key characteristics would not change. | | | |
| Wooded Tawe Valley LCA | The character area is susceptible to changes that would result in an increased sense of urbanisation and loss of its natural character. The susceptibility to change is therefore Medium.<br><br>Construction works on the outer rail track of the Project including the laying of track bed and track and the erection of overhead line equipment would result in the perceptible disturbance of a newly restored landscape beyond the northern embankment woodland | Medium | Low (Adverse) | Minor (Adverse) |

| Landscape Character Area | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks.<br><br>The introduction of construction activity would result in the perceptible spread of urban development further up the valley slopes and away from the existing developed areas located on the valley floor. This would only affect a small proportion of the overall LCA to the north-east. | | | |
| Y Mynydd Du LCA | The LCA is susceptible to indirect changes that would affect its sense of peace and tranquillity, which are; recognised special qualities of the national park; identified within the aims and objectives of *A Management Plan for the Brecon Beacons National Park 2015-2020*[3]; and recognised within both the national park's landscape character assessment and within LANDMAP. The LCA is also susceptible to the introduction of incongruous features into the contextual landscape. The susceptibility to change is therefore Medium.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. The construction works including the laying of track bed and track and the erection of overhead line equipment along the earthworks implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would result in the perceptible disturbance of a newly restored area within the contextual landscape. Impacts would be limited to a small proportion | High | Low (Adverse) | Minor (Adverse) |

[3] Brecon Beacons National Park *A Management Plan for the Brecon Beacons National Park 2015-2020*

| Landscape Character Area | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | of the overall LCA at its southern extent, near existing urban features that currently reduce the sense of peace and tranquillity at the LCA's boundary. It is anticipated that the construction works would be visible at a much greater distance from within the LCA, however the impacts to peacefulness and tranquillity and perceived disturbance to the contextual landscape would be barely perceptible at these greater distances. | | | |

# A2 Assessment Table – Effects from Operation (Landscape)

| Landscape Character Area | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Banwen Uplands LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. Industrial remnants (the washery and Neath and Brecon railway), infrastructure routes (A4221 and A4109) and urban features (pylons, street lighting, solar farms) are typical of the wider contextual landscape, particularly to the west due to Onllwyn, Ytradgynlais and wind turbines at Hirfynydd. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. There would be an increase in urban features adjacent to the north-west extent of the character area due to the redevelopment of the coal washery site which would contain more buildings which would be bigger in footprint and height. Train movement at the eastern edge of the outer track in shallow cutting and across a small section of embankment would contribute to the impacts, introducing rail infrastructure and activity to the adjacent landscape.<br><br>Changes would affect a small proportion of the LCA and be concentrated close to the less tranquil areas of the LCA, already influenced by urban settlements, existing rail infrastructure (the washery and Neath and Brecon Railway) and busy roads such as the A4221 and A4109. The magnitude of change would therefore | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Low (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Minor (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Minor (Adverse) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | be Low (Adverse) for this Medium sensitivity receptor. The significance of effect would be Minor (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting would help the proposed scheme to integrate into the surrounding landscape and slightly reduce the perceptibility of movement/activity within the contextual landscape. The changes would be minimal, and the magnitude of change would therefore remain Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would remain Minor (Adverse). | | | |
| Black Mountain Southern Fringe LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. Large-scale activity (mining west of Cwmllynfell), urban settlements (Cwmllynfell and Ystradgynlais) and infrastructure (A4068 and A4067) exist within the wider contextual landscape. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. There would be a slightly increased perception of activity within the wider contextual landscape due to moving trains on the outer rail track. The LCA lies in close proximity to existing large-scale activity, urban settlement and road infrastructure and is located approximately 5.6km from the Project. The magnitude of change would therefore be Negligible (Adverse) for this Medium sensitivity receptor. The significance of effect would be Negligible (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting would help the proposed scheme to integrate into the surrounding landscape and slightly reduce the perceptibility of movement/activity within the contextual landscape. The changes would be | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | minimal due to the distance of the LCA from the Project and the magnitude of change would therefore remain Negligible (adverse). The significance of effect would remain Negligible (adverse). | | | |
| Bryn Henllys Reclaimed Open Cast LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. The existing contextual landscape of the LCA contains mining activity (west of Cwmllynfell), urban settlements (Cwmllynfell, Cwm-twrch Isaf and Ystradgynlais) and road infrastructure (A4068 and A4607). The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. There would be slightly increased perception of large-scale activity and urbanisation within the wider landscape mainly due to the movement and noise from the trains and rail infrastructure features on the outer rail track. Movement and development are characteristic of the LCAs existing contextual landscape and the Project is located approximately 4.3km from the edge of the LCA. The magnitude of change would therefore be Negligible (adverse) for this Low sensitivity receptor. The significance of effect would-be Negligible (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting would help the proposed scheme to integrate into the surrounding landscape and slightly reduce the perceptibility of movement/activity within the contextual landscape. The changes would be minimal due to the distance of the LCA from the Project and the magnitude of change would therefore remain Negligible (Adverse). The significance of effect would remain Negligible (Adverse). | Low | **Year 1**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coelbren Settlement LCA | The LCA has some capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. The existing contextual landscape contains existing rail infrastructure related to previous mining activity. The LCA is also urban and therefore contains features such as roads, lighting, signage and buildings. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>**Year 1**he Project would result in increased activity at the washery site due to introduction and operation of new sidings, storage sheds, multi-storey control centre building and a research and development centre. There would be an increase in activity and the defunct coal washery buildings/machinery would be replaced with more substantial structures.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. To the west of the LCA, there would be an increase in urban features within the restored landscape including train movements, overhead line equipment, fencing and signals on the outer and inner rail track.<br><br>There would be substantial changes to the contextual landscape that would not substantially alter the LCA itself which owes its character to its linear development and historic links to mining industry. The magnitude of change would therefore be Low (Adverse) for this Low sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would be Minor (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting would help the proposed scheme to integrate into the surrounding landscape and slightly reduce the perceptibility of movement/activity within the contextual landscape. The changes would be minimal, and the magnitude of change would therefore remain Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would remain Minor (Adverse). | Low | **Year 1**<br><br>Low (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Minor (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Minor (Adverse) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cwm Twrch LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. Urban settlements (Cwm-twrch Isaf, Ystalyfera and Cwmllynfell) and road infrastructure (A4068 and Rhiwfawr Road) are existing features of the contextual landscape. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. The contextual landscape comprises urban settlements and road infrastructure. There would be an increase of urban elements in the surrounding landscape due to train movements and rail infrastructure features such as overhead line equipment, fencing and signals.<br><br>Changes to the surrounding landscape would affect the eastern extent of the LCA only and the Project is located approximately 4.2km from the edge of the LCA. The magnitude of change would therefore be Negligible (Adverse) for this Medium sensitivity receptor. The significance of effect would be Negligible (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting would help the proposed scheme to integrate into the surrounding landscape and slightly reduce the perceptibility of movement/activity within the contextual landscape. The changes would be minimal due to the distance of the LCA from the Project and the magnitude of change would therefore remain Negligible (Adverse). The significance of effect would remain Negligible (Adverse). | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) |
| Dulais Valley LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. The existing contextual landscape comprises, large scale forestry activity (Hirfynydd), urban settlements | Medium | **Year 1** | **Year 1** |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | (Neath, Seven Sisters and Ystradgynlais) and infrastructure (A4221). The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. The introduction of passing trains and rail infrastructure elements such as; overhead line equipment, fencing and signals; and platforms and an associated station building would contribute to the perceptible urbanisation of a restored area of the surrounding landscape. These urbanising features would be located on engineered landforms implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks.<br><br>The introduction of additional sidings and buildings at the location of the washery are not anticipated to affect the character of the LCA due to it being a minor change to the pre-existing land cover outside of the LCA.<br><br>Indirect impacts to the LCA would be limited to the north-eastern extent of the LCA where the levels of tranquillity are already lower due to the proximity of developed areas including Severn Sisters and Onllwyn and existing road infrastructure. The changes to the contextual landscape will affect the northern extent of the LCA which is a small proportion of the overall LCA. The magnitude of change would therefore be Low (Adverse) for this Medium sensitivity receptor. The significance of effect would be Minor (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting would help the proposed scheme to integrate into the surrounding landscape and slightly reduce the perceptibility of movement/activity within the contextual landscape. The changes would be minimal, and the magnitude of change would therefore remain Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would remain Minor (Adverse). | | Low (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Low (Adverse) | Minor (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Minor (Adverse) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fforest Fawr LCA | The LCA is susceptible to indirect changes that would affect its sense of remoteness, peacefulness and tranquillity, which are; recognised special qualities of the national park; identified within the aims and objectives of *A Management Plan for the Brecon Beacons National Park 2015-2020*[4]; and recognised within both the national park's landscape character assessment and within LANDMAP. The LCA is also susceptible to urban or large-scale features that would change the perception of the wider landscape and the LCA itself. The susceptibility to change is therefore Medium.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. Train movement and urban rail infrastructure including overhead line equipment, signals and fencing on the inner and outer rail tracks would contribute to the introduction of activity within a newly restored landscape albeit with some engineered landforms. Whilst urban and rail features would be introduced to a restored, upland landscape, it is the speed and frequency of train movement around the site that would have the greatest impact to the sense of remoteness, peace and tranquillity experienced within the LCA.<br><br>The greatest impact on sense of remoteness, peace and tranquillity would be experienced at the south-western edge of the LCA where these qualities are already lessened by the proximity to existing development and infrastructure. It is anticipated that the Project would be perceptible at a much greater distance from within the LCA however, the impacts to peacefulness and tranquillity would be limited by distance and by the Project forming only a small component within an expansive surrounding landscape. The magnitude of change would therefore be | High | **Year 1**<br><br>Low (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Minor (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) |

[4] Brecon Beacons National Park *A Management Plan for the Brecon Beacons National Park 2015-2020*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Low (Adverse) for this High sensitivity receptor. The significance of effect would be Minor (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting would help the proposed scheme to integrate into the surrounding landscape and would reduce the perceptibility of movement/activity within the contextual landscape. Planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and landscape mitigation planting at the north-eastern extent of the Project would re-establish the wooded valley side that forms part of the contextual landscape. Due to the reduced perceptibility of the Project the magnitude of change would reduce to Negligible (Adverse). The significance of effect would be Negligible (Adverse). | | | |
| Head of Dulais Valley LCA | The LCA is able to accommodate the Project without effects upon its overall integrity. The character of the LCA and development of the settlement is a direct result of local industry and the LCA contains rail infrastructure (Neath and Brecon Railway and washery), road infrastructure (A4109) and urban development (Seven Sisters and Onllwyn). The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>Changes within the LCA would include sidings along the existing Neath and Brecon Railway corridor to the west of the washery and the introduction of; sidings for up to 400 vehicles; storage sheds; multi-storey control centre building and research and development centre at the location of the washery.<br><br>The new features within the LCA are closely related to the existing rail infrastructure and the sidings and new buildings at the washery would be perceived as redevelopment and restarting of activity at a defunct area rather | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Low (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Minor (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Minor (Adverse) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | than the introduction of new different activity that would be out of character with the LCA.<br><br>The introduction of rail infrastructure in the adjacent LCA would include; overhead line equipment, signals and fencing on engineered landforms; 230m platforms and a station building at the intersection between the rail tracks and the connecting branch line; and the introduction of fast-moving trains. These features would contribute to the urbanisation of the LCA and the adjacent, newly restored landscape, alongside existing pylons and the Neath and Brecon Railway corridor.<br><br>The impacts on the LCA predominantly result from the impacts to the restored adjacent landscape. The magnitude of change would therefore be Low (Adverse) for this Medium sensitivity receptor. The significance of effect would be Minor (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation around along the branch line and around station building within the landscape adjacent the LCA would reduce the perceptibility of the Project. The reduction in perceptibility would be slight only and there would be no change within the LCA itself. The magnitude of change would therefore remain Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would be Minor (Adverse). | | | |
| Hirfynydd LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. Large scale operations (mining) and man-made features (forestry) are characteristic of the LCA. The contextual landscape contains urban settlements (Crynant, Seven Sisters, Onllwyn) and main roads (A4109 and A4221). The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. Changes to the wider landscape context would be the introduction of rail infrastructure and urban elements including | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Low (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15** | **Year 1**<br><br>Minor (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15** |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | overhead line equipment and train movements which would be a perceptible change to the newly restored landscape to the north of the LCA.<br><br>Development at the washery site would not impact upon the LCA's character as it would be barely perceptible.<br><br>Effects would be limited to the northern extent of the LCA or from the ridgeline that runs north-east to south-west. The magnitude of change would therefore be Low (Adverse) for this Medium sensitivity receptor. The significance of effect would be Minor (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established landscape mitigation planting along the branch line would partially screen the rail infrastructure and integrate the station platforms and station building into the landscape. Planting at the south-western extent of the Project following the shallow watercourse valley would partially screen trains and rail infrastructure on embankment. Due to the decreased perceptibility of the Project within the contextual landscape the magnitude of change would reduce to Negligible (Adverse). The significance of effect would be Negligible (Adverse). | | Negligible (Adverse) | Negligible (Adverse) |
| Mynydd Allt y grug LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. The LCAs contextual landscape comprises urban settlement (Ystalyfera, Cilmaengwyn and Ystradgynlais) and road infrastructure (A4067) within the valley. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. The character area's varied contextual landscape comprises urban settlements, main roads and mountainous regions. The | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Project would result in the introduction of urbanising features within a recently restored area of the contextual landscape.<br><br>The increase in urbanising features and perception of urban features due to fast moving trains would be limited to a relatively small area within the expansive surrounding landscape. The magnitude of change would therefore be Negligible (Adverse) for this Medium sensitivity receptor. The significance of effect would be Negligible (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting would help the proposed scheme to integrate into the surrounding landscape and slightly reduce the perceptibility of movement/activity within the contextual landscape. The changes would be minimal due to the distance of the LCA from the Project and the magnitude of change would therefore remain Negligible (Adverse). The significance of effect would remain Negligible (Adverse). | | | |
| Mynydd Marchywel LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. The LCAs contextual landscape comprises urban settlement (Neath, Rhos, Crynant, Ystalyfera and Ystradgynlais) and road infrastructure (A4109 and B4599) within the surrounding valleys. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. The contextual landscape of the LCA comprises urban settlement and main roads. The LCA's sense of remoteness and tranquillity is as a result of the stark contrast to its surrounding urban development (Neath to the south-west and Ystradgynlais to the north). | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | There would be a perceptible change to the contextual landscape due to an increase in activity including fast moving trains within a newly restored area. Changes to the sense of remoteness and tranquillity due to the introduction of urbanising features and operation of the rail testing facility within the surrounding landscape would be slight and affect only the northern extent of the LCA. The magnitude of change would therefore be Negligible (Adverse) for this Medium sensitivity receptor. The significance of effect would be Negligible (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting would help the proposed scheme to integrate into the surrounding landscape and slightly reduce the perceptibility of movement/activity within the contextual landscape. The changes would be minimal, and the magnitude of change would therefore remain Negligible (Adverse). The significance of effect would remain Negligible (Adverse). | | | |
| Mynydd Uchaf, Mynydd Garth & Cefn Gwrhyd LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. Large-scale activity (mining west of Cwmllynfell) exists within the wider contextual landscape. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. The landscape character area has a varied contextual landscape that comprises; mining in close proximity; valley landforms; mountainous regions; urban settlements; infrastructure corridors.<br><br>The operational Project would result in urbanising features within a newly restored area of the contextual landscape. Fast moving trains would contribute to the disturbance of the newly restored area. | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | The contextual landscape surrounding the LCA is varied and effects would be barely perceptible due to the distance (approximately 6.8km) from the Project.<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting would help the proposed scheme to integrate into the surrounding landscape and slightly reduce the perceptibility of movement/activity within the contextual landscape. The changes would be minimal due to the distance of the LCA from the Project and the magnitude of change would therefore remain Negligible (Adverse). The significance of effect would remain Negligible (Adverse). | | | |
| Nant Helen Reclaimed Uplands LCA | The LCA has some capacity to accommodate the Project without affecting its overall integrity due to the development taking place on engineered landforms within he restored landscape. The LCA also contains existing urban features such as pylons and is surrounded by urban development (Ystradgynlais and Seven Sisters) and road infrastructure (A4109, A4221 and A4067). It is susceptible to the removal of restored features and urbanisation. The susceptibility to change is therefore Medium.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>The Project would introduce urban features including; overhead line equipment, signals and fencing; two platforms and a station building to the north-eastern extent of the LCA. The rail tracks would tie into the Neath and Brecon Railway and further associated sidings and buildings located at the washery.<br><br>The urbanising features would sit on the engineered earthworks within the newly reprofiled and restored landscape.<br><br>Changes within the contextual landscape are closely related to the existing Neath and Brecon Railway corridor and the washery site and would not impact the LCA. | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Medium (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Medium (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Moderate (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Moderate (Adverse) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | The introduction of new urbanising features and large-scale activity and noise across a large proportion of the LCA, whilst not anticipated to result in loss or degradation of key features, would result in a substantial change to the newly restored landscape. The scale of the new features and prominent position on elevated topography would result in a Medium (Adverse) magnitude of change. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting will reduce the perceptibility of the Project from within the rest of the LCA to the south-west. The planting on the north-eastern edge of the site combined with established planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks will re-establish the wooded valley character just north of the LCA.<br><br>Although the perceptibility of the Project will be decreased across the south-western extent of the project the Project will remain a substantial change to the LCA and therefore the magnitude of change would remain Medium (Adverse). The significance of effect would be Moderate (Adverse). | | | |
| Slopes of Cefn Gwrhyd & Cwm Egel LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. Large-scale activity (mining west of Cwmllynfell), urban settlement (Ystalyfera, and Pontardawe) and road infrastructure (A4068, B4599 and A474) exists within the wider contextual landscape. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. The landscape character area has a varied contextual landscape that comprises; mining; valley landforms; mountainous regions; urban settlements; and infrastructure corridors. The LCAs sense of | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | remoteness and tranquillity is owed to the valley topography. There would be an increased perception of activity and urbanising features within the contextual landscape including overhead line equipment, signals and fencing and the operation of the testing facility including fast moving trains.<br><br>It is anticipated that any perception of a loss of sense of remoteness and tranquillity would be slight and would only be experienced at the eastern extent of the LCA due to the moving trains at the western extent of the outer rail track (approximately 5km from the edge of the LCA). The magnitude of change would therefore be Negligible (Adverse) for this Medium sensitivity receptor. The significance of effect would be Negligible (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting would help the proposed scheme to integrate into the surrounding landscape and slightly reduce the perceptibility of movement/activity within the contextual landscape. The changes would be minimal due to the distance of the LCA from the Project and the magnitude of change would therefore remain Negligible (Adverse). The significance of effect would remain Negligible (Adverse). | | | |
| Swansea Valley LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. The LCA is a result of its valley topography, urbanised areas form the contextual landscape to the north-east (Ystradgynlais) and south-west (Pontardawe). The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>There are no direct or indirect impacts to the LCA. The area of development is located well beyond the extents of the LCA which has an overall enclosed | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>No Change<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>No Change | **Year 1**<br><br>Neutral<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Neutral |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | character due to the steep valley sides. Operational activity would result in no change to the LCA.<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>There is no change to the LCA at year 1 and therefore mitigation planting would not alter the magnitude of change at year 15. | | | |
| Swansea Valley Settlements LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. The urban character of the area and activity within the surrounding landscape means it can accommodate indirect changes within the contextual landscape as long as changes do not result in the removal or degradation of key/valuable landscape features. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. Activity within the surrounding landscape and urban settlement has developed due to industry. There would be a slight increased perception of urbanisation of the contextual landscape due to the introduction of rail infrastructure and the movement of trains.<br><br>The perceived urbanisation of the surrounding landscape would affect only a small proportion of the overall contextual landscape that is formed by mountainous regions between the valleys. The magnitude of change would therefore be Low (Adverse) for this Medium sensitivity receptor. The significance of effect would be Minor (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting would help the proposed scheme to integrate into the surrounding landscape and slightly reduce the perceptibility of | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Low (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Minor (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Minor (Adverse) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | movement/activity within the contextual landscape. The changes would be minimal, and the magnitude of change would therefore remain Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would remain Minor (Adverse). | | | |
| Upland Settlements LCA | The LCA has the capacity to accommodate the Project within its contextual landscape without effects to its overall integrity. Large-scale activity (mining west of Cwmllynfell) and road infrastructure (A4068) exists within the wider contextual landscape. The susceptibility to change is therefore Low.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. The construction of the Project would introduce urban features and regular train movements to the contextual landscape. These changes would be barely perceptible due to distance (approximately 6km from the LCA). The magnitude of change would therefore be Negligible (Adverse) for this Medium sensitivity receptor. The significance of effect would be Negligible (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting would help the proposed scheme to integrate into the surrounding landscape and slightly reduce the perceptibility of movement/activity within the contextual landscape. The changes would be minimal due to the distance of the LCA from the Project and the magnitude of change would therefore remain Negligible (Adverse). The significance of effect would remain Negligible (Adverse). | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) |
| Waterfall Country and Southern Valleys LCA | The LCA is susceptible to changes that would affect its sense of remoteness, peacefulness and tranquillity, which are; recognised special qualities of the national park; identified within the aims and objectives of *A Management Plan* | High | **Year 1**<br><br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Minor (Adverse) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *for the Brecon Beacons National Park 2015-2020*[5]; and recognised within both the national park's landscape character assessment and within LANDMAP. The LCA is also susceptible to the introduction of incongruous features into the contextual landscape. The susceptibility to change is therefore Medium.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. Urbanising features including overhead line equipment, signals and fencing along the northern extent of the Project would be perceptible within the contextual landscape.<br><br>The presence of overhead line equipment, signals and fencing within a recently restored area of the contextual landscape would contribute to a sense of urbanisation of the surrounding landscape and the loss of peacefulness and tranquillity from the LCA. These effects are however limited to the western extent of the character area and would be experienced at the edges of the LCA where peacefulness and tranquillity is already reduced due to proximity to urban development and existing infrastructure.<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established landscape mitigation planting at the north-eastern and western extents of the Project combined with established planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration earthworks would provide screening of rail infrastructure and passing trains and would reduce the perceptibility of the Project within the LCAs surrounding landscape. The planting on the northern embankment would reinstate he wooded valley character of the LCAs | | **Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) | **Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) |

[5] Brecon Beacons National Park *A Management Plan for the Brecon Beacons National Park 2015-2020*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | surrounding landscape. The magnitude of change would therefore reduce to Negligible (Adverse). The significance of effect would be Negligible (Adverse). | | | |
| Wooded Tawe Valley LCA | The LCA is susceptible to changes that would result in an increased sense of urbanisation and loss of its natural character. The susceptibility to change is therefore Medium.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>The presence of rail infrastructure elements such as overhead line equipment, signals and fencing on the outer track of the Project would introduce urban and rail infrastructure features to the newly restored adjacent landscape.<br><br>There are direct impacts on a small area of the LCA where the Project is on the embankment that passes through the plantation woodland, introducing track bed, overhead line equipment and train movements to the highest areas on the valley slope. These changes would continue on the embankment in the adjacent LCA, where the grassland land cover would allow the project, particularly train movements, to influence the surrounding landscape. The LCA's valley topography would limit the influence of the project on the LCA, however the project features contrast with the infrastructure within the LCA and would be a substantial change to the character of the adjacent landscape. Mitigation planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would provide a buffer between the LCA and the operational scheme but would not be sufficiently established within its first three years to screen the Project.<br><br>Due to the introduction of rail infrastructure up the valley slope and the contrast with its otherwise wooded character and limited development beyond the valley floor, the magnitude of change would therefore be Medium (Adverse) for this | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Medium (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Moderate (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Minor (Adverse) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Medium sensitivity receptor. The significance of effect would be Moderate (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would reinstate the wooded valley character on the southern side of the Swansea valley. The planting would provide screening of rail infrastructure and passing trains reducing the perceptibility of the Project from the rest of the LCA. The magnitude of change would therefore reduce to Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would be Minor (Adverse). | | | |
| Y Mynydd Du LCA | The LCA is susceptible to indirect changes that would affect its sense of peace and tranquillity, which are; recognised special qualities of the national park; identified within the aims and objectives of *A Management Plan for the Brecon Beacons National Park 2015-2020*[6]; and recognised within both the national park's landscape character assessment and within LANDMAP. The LCA is also susceptible to the introduction of incongruous features into the contextual landscape. The susceptibility to change is therefore Medium.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>There are no direct impacts to the LCA. The operational scheme would introduce urban features into a recently restored landscape which forms part of the LCA's contextual landscape. These features include the fencing, signals and overhead line equipment on the outer rail track which would affect the southern extent of the LCA. | High | **Year 1**<br><br>Medium (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Moderate (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Minor (Adverse) |

[6] Brecon Beacons National Park *A Management Plan for the Brecon Beacons National Park 2015-2020*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Passing trains halfway up the valley slope would impact upon the sense of peace and tranquillity at the southern extent of the LCA. It is anticipated that the Project would be perceptible at a greater distance from within the LCA however this would form part of much wider vistas where settlements, road and rail infrastructure also form constituent parts of the surrounding landscape. The magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for this High sensitivity receptor. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting would help the proposed scheme to integrate into the surrounding landscape and would reduce the perceptibility of movement/activity within the contextual landscape. Planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would re-establish the wooded valley side that forms part of the contextual landscape. Woodland planting at the western extent of the Project would screen rail infrastructure and passing trains and would integrate the Project through its connection with surrounding mature woodland. Due to the reduced perceptibility of the Project and the reinstatement of character within the LCAs wider surrounding landscape, the magnitude of change would reduce to Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would be Minor (Adverse). | | | |

# A3 Assessment Table – Effects from Construction (Visual)

| Viewpoint No. | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 - View from Ystradgynlais Bridleway 61 | Recreational receptors within the national park have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on available views outwards from elevated topography.<br><br>Construction activity would be visible within 3.5km of the viewpoint. Receptors would have views of construction works on the northern embankment and the shallow cuttings at the western edge of the Project. These works would include; the laying of track bed and rail track; erection of overhead line equipment; erection of signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and construction of a vehicle maintenance access route alongside the track. Construction works would be confined to the engineered landforms implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks.<br><br>Broadleaf woodland planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration earthworks would provide some filtering of works at grade on the northern embankment.<br><br>Due to the introduction of construction activity across an open upland landscape across which restored features from the Nant Helen restoration works, such as vegetation would not yet have established, the magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse). | High | Medium (Adverse) | Moderate (Adverse) |
| 2 - View from Ystradgynlais Footpath 64 | Recreational receptors within the national park have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on available views outwards from elevated topography. | High | Medium (Adverse) | Moderate (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Construction activity would be visible within 1.7km of the viewpoint. Receptors would have views of construction works on the northern embankment of the Project. These works would include; the laying of track bed and rail track; erection of overhead line equipment; erection of signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and construction of vehicle access route alongside the track. Construction works would be confined to the engineered landforms implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks.<br><br>Broadleaf woodland implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration earthworks would provide some filtering of works that are at grade with the embankment. However, due to the elevated position of the viewpoint, the majority of the works including construction vehicles and erection of infrastructure elements would remain visible.<br><br>Due to the construction works visible across a wide section of the view and the perceived disturbance within restored areas of the view the magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse). | | | |
| 3 - View from Trig point on Cribarth | Recreational receptors within the national park have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on available views outwards from elevated topography.<br><br>Construction activity would be visible within 2km of the viewpoint. Receptors would have views of construction works on the northern embankment as well as some works visible on the cutting at the eastern edge of the Project. These works would include; the laying of track bed and rail track; erection of overhead line equipment; erection of | High | High (Adverse) | Major (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and construction of vehicle access route alongside the track.<br><br>Works would also be visible, further into the distance at the location of the washery and would include demolition of existing sheds and construction of; sidings for up to 400 vehicles; multi-storey control building; research and development centre; and maintenance/storage shed for rolling stock.<br><br>Receptors views would be dominated by the construction works associated with the outer rail track on the northern embankment. The establishing planting on the northern embankment implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would not filter views of construction due to the receptors' elevated position above the Project.<br><br>The works at the washery would take place within a less prominent area of the view and where activity is already a feature of the view. Although 2km from the viewpoint, construction works would be taking place within a prominent, open upland area within the view. Works would be incongruous with the restored landscape and a large proportion of the Project would be visible, the magnitude of change would therefore be High (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Major (Adverse). | | | |
| 4 - View from Ogof Ffynnon Ddu NNR | Recreational receptors within the national park have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on available views outwards from elevated topography.<br><br>Construction activity would be visible within 4km of the viewpoint. Receptors would have views of construction works on the northern embankment as well as some works visible on the cutting at the eastern edge of the Project. It is also anticipated that some | High | Medium (Adverse) | Moderate (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | works may be perceptible on the inner track in deep cutting. These works would include; the laying of track bed and rail track; erection of overhead line equipment; erection of signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and construction of vehicle access route alongside the track.<br><br>The majority of works taking place at the location of the washery would be screened by the topography in the middle ground but demolition of existing sheds and construction of taller structures including the multi-storey control building or works at the eastern edge of the washery would be perceptible.<br><br>Mitigation broadleaf woodland planting on the northern embankment implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would provide partial visual filtering of works at grade with the top of the embankment. Construction vehicles and taller features such as fencing, overhead line equipment and signals would remain visible throughout the construction period.<br><br>Due to the construction works taking place on a prominent landform in the direction of the longer distance views, the magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse). | | | |
| 5 - View from western edge Ynyswen | Residential receptors have a High susceptibility to change due to the permanence and static nature of views.<br><br>Construction activity would be visible within 1km of the viewpoint. Receptors would have views of construction works on the northern embankment. These works would include; the laying of track bed and rail track; erection of overhead line equipment; | High | High (Adverse) | Major (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | erection of signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and construction of a vehicle access route alongside the track.<br><br>Mitigation broadleaf woodland planting on the northern embankment implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would partially filter views of construction activity due to receptors viewing the Project from lower ground. It is anticipated that construction vehicles and overhead line equipment would be clearly visible above intervening mitigation vegetation across the embankment.<br><br>Due to the works being visible across the view above existing mature and establishing vegetation and the introduction of activity into an otherwise rural backdrop the magnitude of change would be High (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Major (Adverse). | | | |
| 6 - View from Tanygarth, Abercraf | Residential receptors have a High susceptibility to change due to the permanence and static nature of views.<br><br>Construction activity would be visible within 1km of the viewpoint. Receptors would have views of the construction works on the northern embankment and cuttings at the north-western edge of the Project. These works would include; the laying of track bed and rail track; erection of overhead line equipment; erection of signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and construction of the vehicle maintenance access route alongside the track.<br><br>Mitigation broadleaf woodland planting on the northern embankment implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would partially filter views of construction activity to the east that would be visible between property roof | Medium | Low (Adverse) | Minor (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | tops. It is anticipated that the erection of overhead line equipment and the movement from construction vehicles would still be visible.<br><br>To the south-east, existing mature coniferous plantation woodland would provide screening of construction on the embankment through the woodland, it is anticipated that works in cutting across the open acid grassland would be largely screened though still perceptible.<br><br>Due to the filtering and partial screening provided by Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks mitigation planting, existing mature vegetation and the works occurring in cutting, the magnitude of change would be Low (Adverse) for these Medium sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Minor (Adverse). | | | |
| 7 - View from Pen-Rhiwfawr | Residential receptors have a High susceptibility to change due to the permanence and static nature of views.<br><br>Construction activity would be visible within 7km of the viewpoint. Receptors would have views of the construction works on the shallow cutting at the western edge of the Project. These works would include; the laying of track bed and rail track; erection of overhead line equipment; erection of signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and construction of vehicle access route alongside the track.<br><br>These works would be visible across a small proportion of the wide view. The works would also be taking place at a great distance from the receptors and would not break the skyline. It is anticipated that the movement, scale and colour of construction plant would likely draw attention to the works. | High | Negligible (Adverse) | Minor (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Due to the distance and relatively small section of the view affected the magnitude of change would be Negligible (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Minor (Adverse). | | | |
| 8 - View from Ystradgnlais Footpath 4 | Recreational receptors have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on surrounding views.<br><br>Construction activity would be visible within 3.1km of the viewpoint. Receptors would have views of the construction works on the shallow cutting at the western edge of the Project. It is anticipated that works on the northern embankment would also be perceptible. These works would include; the laying of track bed and rail track; erection of overhead line equipment; erection of signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and construction of vehicle maintenance access route alongside the track.<br><br>Construction works would extend urban activity and features into the open, upland hillside above the woodland, adding to the existing development in the view. The magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for these Medium sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse). | Medium | Medium (Adverse) | Moderate (Adverse) |
| 9 - View from NCNR 43 | Recreational receptors have a High susceptibility to change as their attention is concentrated on surrounding views. | Medium | Medium (Adverse) | Moderate (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Receptors would have close range views of the construction work on the northern embankment. These works would include; the laying of track bed and rail track; erection of overhead line equipment; erection of signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and construction of a vehicle maintenance access route alongside the track.<br><br>Mitigation planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would partially filter the construction works at ground level on the top of the embankment, however due to the close proximity of works it is anticipated that the majority of works would be clearly visible.<br><br>The introduction of construction activity at close range above the viewpoint into a view that comprises engineered landform, but no urban features or activity would result in a Medium (Adverse) magnitude of change for these Medium sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse). | | | |
| 10 - View from Station Road, Coelbren | Residential receptors have a High susceptibility to change due to the permanence and static nature of views.<br><br>Construction would be visible within 600m of the viewpoint. To the south, works would be visible at the location of the washery, including demolition of existing buildings/equipment and the construction of; sidings for up to 400 vehicles; multi-storey control building; research and development centre; and maintenance/storage sheds for rolling stock. It is anticipated that cranes used for construction and the taller buildings would be visible at this location above intervening vegetation within field boundaries and alongside the A4221 within the middle ground. | Medium | Medium (Adverse) | Moderate (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | To the west, receptors would have views of construction on the shallow outer track cuttings at the eastern extent of the Project. It is also anticipated that construction works within the deeper cuttings of the inner track would be perceptible. These works would include; the laying of track bed and rail track; erection of overhead line equipment; erection of signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and construction of vehicle maintenance access route alongside the track. These works would be visible just above mature vegetation and below the horizon.<br><br>Due to the increased large-scale activity at the washery, in close proximity to receptors, and the introduction of activity and urban elements on the grassed cuttings to the west, the magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for these Medium sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse). | | | |
| 11 - View from Tawe-Uchaf Footpath 5 | Recreational receptors within the national park have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on available views outwards from elevated topography.<br><br>Construction activity would be visible within 1.7km of the viewpoint. Receptors would have views of construction on the shallow outer track cuttings at the eastern extent of the Project. It is also anticipated that construction works within the deeper cuttings of the inner track would be perceptible. These works would include; the laying of track bed and rail track; erection of overhead line equipment; erection of signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and construction of vehicle maintenance access route alongside the track.<br><br>Further construction works would be visible at the location of the washery and would include demolition of existing buildings/equipment and the construction of; sidings for up to 400 vehicles; multi-storey control building; research and development centre; and | High | Low (Adverse) | Minor (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | maintenance/storage sheds for rolling stock. These works would be visible within the middle ground below the A4109 to the south-west.<br><br>Construction activity would be visible within grassed cuttings as well as construction at the washery which would extend further east than existing buildings/equipment at its location. These areas form a relatively small part of wider views which contain existing urban features including pylons, settlements and wind turbines. The magnitude of change would be Low (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Minor (Adverse). | | | |
| 12 - View from Ystradfellte Byway 74 | Recreational receptors within the national park have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on available views outwards from elevated topography.<br><br>Construction would be visible within 1.8km of the viewpoint. Receptors would have views of construction on the shallow outer track cuttings at the eastern extent of the Project. It is also anticipated that construction works within the deeper cuttings of the inner track would be perceptible. These works would include; the laying of track bed and rail track; erection of overhead line equipment; erection of signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and construction of vehicle maintenance access route alongside the track.<br><br>Further works at the location of the washery would be visible including the demolition of existing buildings/equipment and construction of; sidings for up to 400 vehicles; multi-storey control building; research and development centre; and maintenance/storage sheds for rolling stock. Due to the lack of vegetation north-east of the washery site these works will be clearly visible, whilst works closer to Onllwyn will be screened by topography. | High | Medium (Adverse) | Moderate (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Due to the lack of intervening vegetation and therefore the clear visibility of construction works at the washery and on earthworks to the west, the magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse). | | | |
| 13 - View from School Road, Ystalyfera | Residential receptors have a High susceptibility to change due to the permanence and static nature of views.<br><br>Construction activity would be visible within 5.5km of the viewpoint. Receptors would have views of the construction works on the northern embankment and shallow cuttings at the north-western extent of the Project. These works would include; the laying of track bed and rail track; erection of overhead line equipment; erection of signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and construction of a vehicle maintenance access route alongside the track.<br><br>It is anticipated that existing conifer plantation and the mitigation planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would provide some filtering of works on the northern embankment. Works on the shallow cutting at the western edge of the Project would be visible due to a lack of intervening vegetation and the elevated position.<br><br>Due to the construction works being below the horizon and forming only a small part of the view with movement and urban features characteristic of the foreground and middle ground, the magnitude of change would be Low (Adverse) for these Medium sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Minor (Adverse). | Medium | Low (Adverse) | Minor (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 14 - View from Ystradgynlais Footpath 10 | Recreational receptors have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on surrounding views.<br><br>Construction activity would be visible within 400m of the viewpoint. Receptors would have views of construction works on the shallow cuttings at the western edge of the Project as well works on the slight embankment and cutting earthworks running parallel to the pylons to the east. These works would include; the laying of track bed and rail track; erection of overhead line equipment; erection of signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and construction of a vehicle maintenance access route alongside the track.<br><br>Views of construction works at the location of the washery would also be available, beyond the existing pylons and power lines. These works would be difficult to distinguish, due to distance and construction works within the foreground and middle ground but would include demolition of existing sheds and construction of; sidings for up to 400 vehicles; multi-storey control building; research and development centre; and maintenance/storage sheds for rolling stock.<br><br>The view includes existing urban features such as pylons, wind turbines, settlements and road infrastructure in the middle to long distance to the east However, the construction works within a restored upland landscape would be incongruous. Expansive long-distance view to the north-west would be retained and therefore the magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse). | High | Medium (Adverse) | Moderate (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 - View from Tawe-Uchaf Footpath 49 | Viewpoint 15 was included as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks LVIA. It is assumed that public access to this footpath/viewpoint would not be provided and it has therefore not been included in this assessment. | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| 16 - View from properties on A4109 | Residential receptors have a High susceptibility to change due to the permanence and static nature of views.<br><br>Construction would be visible within 500m of the viewpoint. Receptors would have direct views of construction on the outer rail track embankment and shallow cutting at the southern edge of the Project. These works would include; the laying of track bed and rail track; erection of overhead line equipment; erection of signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and construction of a vehicle maintenance access route alongside the track.<br><br>There would be large-scale construction activity within the open, elevated landscape in the view, however there are existing urban features within the foreground and middle ground including; the Neath and Brecon Railway; street lighting; pylons; and engineered landforms (Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks). The magnitude of change would therefore be Medium (Adverse) for these Medium sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse). | Medium | Medium (Adverse) | Moderate (Adverse) |
| 17 - View from Onllwyn Cemetery | Visitors to the cemetery have a High susceptibility to change.<br><br>Construction activity would be visible within 250m of the viewpoint. Receptors would have views of construction works on the embankment and shallow cutting to the west beyond the existing pylons. It is anticipated that works on the inner rail track cutting | Medium | Low (Adverse) | Minor (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | would be perceptible to the north-west though filtered by existing vegetation alongside the A4109. Works on the earthworks implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would include the laying of track bed and rail track; erection of overhead line equipment; erection of signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and construction of a vehicle maintenance access route alongside the track.<br><br>Due to the works being visible within the context of existing urban features such as the main road and pylons, the magnitude of change would be Low (Adverse) for these Medium sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Minor (Adverse). | | | |
| 18 - View from Sarn Helen Roman Road | Recreational receptors have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on surrounding views.<br><br>Construction would be visible within 2.7km of the viewpoint. Due to the elevation of the viewpoint, receptors would have views of the construction works on the cutting and embankment that form the southern extent of the outer rail track. Works would also be perceptible within the deeper cuttings that form the inner rail track. These works would include; the laying of track bed and rail track; erection of overhead line equipment; erection of signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and construction of vehicle maintenance access route alongside the track.<br><br>At the intersection of the rail tracks and the connecting branch line to the Neath and Brecon Railway, works would also include the construction of rail platforms and a station building. | High | Medium (Adverse) | Moderate (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Assessment | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Construction of rail infrastructure across a small section of the branch line which follows the existing vehicular access between the coal washery, and the central site compound would be visible.<br><br>To the north, construction works at the washery site would be perceptible, including the demolition of existing buildings/equipment and construction of; sidings for up to 400 vehicles; multi-storey control centre building; research and development centre; and maintenance/storage sheds for rolling stock. It is anticipated that cranes and construction of taller elements including the multi-storey control building would be more clearly visible in this area, above the topography.<br><br>Due to the elevated view down onto construction works across a wide section of the available view, the magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse). | | | |

# A4 Assessment Table – Effects from Operation (Visual)

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 - View from Ystradgynlais Bridleway 61 | Recreational receptors within the national park have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on available views outwards from elevated topography.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>The Project would be visible within 2km of the viewpoint. Receptors would have views of rail infrastructure on the northern embankment and shallow cuttings at the western edge of the Project. This would include; overhead line equipment; signals, fencing and acoustic barriers. When in use, passing trains would highlight the location of the track and introduce fast movement into a rural upland landscape view. Infrequent maintenance vehicle operations will also be visible alongside the track.<br><br>Broadleaf woodland implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration earthworks would be perceptible but would only provide minimal filtering of rail infrastructure and train movements at grade with the embankment due to its size.<br><br>The Project will be visible across a small section of the view. However, due to the introduction of urbanising features into a prominent, open upland landscape and the introduction of fast movement into an otherwise rural view, the magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for these High | High | **Year 1**<br><br>Medium (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Moderate (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Minor (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would provide a greater level of filtering of train movements and overhead line equipment and visually integrate the Project with existing surrounding woodland on the valley slopes.<br><br>It is anticipated that mitigation planting on the western extent of the Project outside the outer rail track would provide screening of passing trains. Overhead line equipment may remain visible above the tree canopies due to the location of planting away from the cutting edge down the hillside.<br><br>The additional screening provided by mitigation planting implemented as part of the Project and the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would reduce the overall perceptibility of the Project and restore the overall character of the view. Whilst some woodland will be visible further up the side of Mynydd y Drum contrasting with the open upland landscape, woodland will tie in with existing coniferous plantation and the change will only affect a small proportion of the overall view. The magnitude of change will therefore be Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would be Minor (Adverse). | | | |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 - View from Ystradgynlais Footpath 64 | Recreational receptors within the national park have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on available views outwards from elevated topography.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>Receptors would have elevated views onto rail infrastructure on the northern embankment of the Project. This would include; overhead line equipment; signals, fencing and acoustic barriers. During operation, fast train movement would be introduced into the open landscape across the view. The scale and linearity of the infrastructure would contrast with the winding A4221.<br><br>Broadleaf woodland implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration earthworks would be perceptible but would only provide minimal filtering of infrastructure elements and trains at grade with the embankment. Due to the elevated position of the viewpoint, fast train movement would be visible above acoustic fencing and change the rural character of the view. Infrequent maintenance vehicle operations would also be visible alongside the track.<br><br>Due to the introduction of urbanising features into a rural open landscape view and visibility of features across a wide section of the view, the magnitude of change would be High (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Major (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)** | High | **Year 1**<br><br>High (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Medium (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Major (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Moderate (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Established mitigation planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would provide screening of acoustic barriers and train movements on the northern embankment. It is anticipated that overhead line equipment would remain visible above tree canopies but would be difficult to distinguish as they do not break the horizon.<br><br>Mitigation planting at the western extent of the Project would integrate with existing coniferous plantation, it is however anticipated that glimpsed views would be available of passing trains as they transition from embankment to cutting. Due to the reduced visibility of rail infrastructure and integration of mitigation planting with surrounding woodland cover the magnitude of change would reduce to Medium (Adverse). The significance of effect would be Moderate (Adverse). | | | |
| 3 - View from Trig point on Cribarth | Recreational receptors within the national park have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on available views outwards from elevated topography.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>Receptors would have elevated views of rail infrastructure on the northern embankment as well as some taller features visible on the cutting at the eastern edge of the Project. This would include; overhead line equipment; signals, fencing and acoustic barriers.<br><br>The view would be dominated by rail infrastructure on the outer rail track on the northern embankment. The planting on the northern embankment implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration | High | **Year 1**<br><br>High (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Medium (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Major (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Moderate (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Earthworks would not provide any filtering of views of infrastructure features or passing trains due to the receptors elevated position above the Project.<br><br>Facilities at the location of the washery would also be visible including; sidings for up to 400 vehicles; multi-storey control building; research and development centre; and maintenance/storage shed for rolling stock. The visibility of these features would not result in a substantial change to the character of the view as they would be located on the site of existing development however the scale of the facilities would contrast with nearby small-scale settlements.<br><br>Due to the prominence and close proximity of the Project which would be visible across the restored upland landscape and would contrast with the rural charter of the view, the magnitude of change would be High (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Major (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would provide partial screening of the rail infrastructure and passing trains on the northern embankment. It is anticipated that overhead line equipment would remain visible above canopies due to the elevated position of the receptor looking down onto the Project.<br><br>Mitigation planting at the eastern extent of the Project between the inner and outer rail track and would provide partial screening of trains as they transition | | | |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | between the northern embankment and the cuttings at the eastern extent of the Project. It is anticipated that glimpsed views of trains would remain visible.<br><br>Mitigation planting would provide screening of trains across a large proportion of the view and would integrate the scheme with the adjacent wooded valley. Due to the elevated position of the receptor and the close proximity of the Project rail infrastructure would remain visible above tree canopies. The magnitude of change would therefore reduce to Medium (Adverse). The significance of effect would remain Moderate (Adverse). | | | |
| 4 - View from Ogof Ffynnon Ddu NNR | Recreational receptors within the national park have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on available views outwards from elevated topography.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>Receptors would have views of rail infrastructure on the northern embankment as well as some taller features on the cutting at the eastern edge of the Project and the deeper cutting that forms the inner rail track. This would include; overhead line equipment; signals, fencing and acoustic barriers.<br><br>The majority of facilities at the location of the washery would be screened by the topography. It is anticipated that the increased scale of operations at this location would be perceptible and some taller structures such as the multi-storey control building or buildings/sheds at the eastern edge of the washery would be visible. | High | **Year 1**<br><br>High (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Major (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Minor (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Mitigation planting on the northern embankment implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would provide partial filtering of infrastructure features at grade with the top of the embankment. Taller features such as overhead line equipment, signals, fencing and passing trains and maintenance vehicles would all remain visible across this section.<br><br>Due to the introduction of urbanising rail infrastructure to a rural landscape and prominent landform that dominates the middle ground of the view, the magnitude of change would be High (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Major (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would provide screening of passing trains on the northern embankment. It is anticipated that overhead line equipment would remain visible above the tree canopies but would be difficult to distinguish as they would not break the horizon and due to the distance of the receptor from the Project. Tree planting would visually integrate with surrounding wooded landcover on the valley slopes.<br><br>Tree planting alongside the buildings at the coal washery would not screen any of the buildings but would provide a soft buffer and help integrate the structures within the surrounding landscape.<br><br>Due to the screening provided by mitigation planting and therefore the reduced perceptibility of the Project within the view, the magnitude of change | | | |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | would reduce to Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would be Minor (Adverse). | | | |
| 5 - View from western edge Ynyswen | Residential receptors have a High susceptibility to change due to the permanence and static nature of views.<br>**Year 1**<br>Receptors would have views of rail infrastructure on the northern embankment. This would include; overhead line equipment; signals, fencing and acoustic barriers.<br>Mitigation planting on the northern embankment implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would partially filter views of infrastructure elements (at grade with the top of the embankment) due to the lower elevation of the viewpoint. It is anticipated that taller features such as overhead line equipment, signals and passing trains and maintenance vehicles would remain visible.<br>Due to the rail infrastructure being visible across the full width of the view across the hillside, and the introduction of movement and urbanising features to a rural view, the magnitude of change would be High (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Major (Adverse).<br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)** | High | **Year 1**<br>High (Adverse)<br>**Year 15**<br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br>Major (Adverse)<br>**Year 15**<br>Minor (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Established mitigation planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would provide screening of train movements across the northern embankment and would visually integrate with existing woodland on the lower hillside slopes. It is anticipated that the viewing position of receptors on lower ground would increase the effectiveness of planting as a visual screen. Overhead line equipment would remain visible above the tree canopies but would not break the horizon.<br><br>There would be reduced visibility of trains and associated infrastructure across the view and woodland would be sufficiently established to visually integrate with mature woodland on the hillside. It is anticipated that the Project would remain perceptible due to overhead line equipment. The magnitude of change would therefore reduce to Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would be Minor (adverse). | | | |
| 6 - View from Tanygarth, Abercraf | Residential receptors have a High susceptibility to change due to the permanence and static nature of views.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>Receptors would have views of rail infrastructure on the northern embankment and the cutting at the north-western edge of the Project. This would include; overhead line equipment; signals, fencing and acoustic barriers.<br><br>Mitigation planting on the northern embankment implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would be perceptible but would only filter rail infrastructure features at grade with the top of the | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Medium (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Moderate (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Minor (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | embankment. Fast moving trains would be visible between property roof tops to the east.<br><br>To the south, existing mature coniferous plantation would provide screening of rail infrastructure and passing trains on embankment through the woodland. The Project would emerge above the woodland in shallow cutting and rail infrastructure and fast-moving trains would be visible across a short section of the view.<br><br>The Project will introduce urbanising features across the middle ground of the view, between the rooftops and the horizon. Existing mature coniferous woodland would screen the scheme across a large portion of the view, leaving rail infrastructure and trains visible across short sections of the view to the south and south-east. The magnitude of change will be Medium (Adverse) for these Medium sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would provide screening of passing trains along the northern embankment.<br><br>It is anticipated that woodland at the western edge of the Project would screen trains as they transition between the northern embankment and cuttings at the western extent of the Project. Overhead line equipment would remain visible above the tree canopies across a short section of the view. | | | |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Due to the reduced visibility of the Project, and the screening of fast movement from the backdrop of the view, the magnitude of change would reduce to Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would be Minor (Adverse). | | | |
| 7 - View from Pen-Rhiwfawr | Residential receptors have a High susceptibility to change due to the permanence and static nature of views.<br>**Year 1**<br>Rail infrastructure on the shallow cutting at the western edge of the Project would be perceptible to receptors. This would include; overhead line equipment; signals, fencing and acoustic barriers.<br>Passing trains would introduce movement across an open, rural upland landscape and highlight other Project features.<br>The project would introduce incongruous urbanising features across the hillside of Mynydd y Drum but would constitute a small proportion of much wider views. Built project features would be perceptible, however, train movements would result in noticeable change to the rural character of the view. The magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse)<br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)** | High | **Year 1**<br>Medium (Adverse)<br>**Year 15**<br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br>Moderate (Adverse)<br>**Year 15**<br>Minor (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Mitigation planting to the west of the outer rail track would provide screening of passing trains on the shallow cuttings. It is anticipated that overhead line equipment would remain visible above tree canopies but would not be clearly distinguishable due to the distance of the receptor from the Project.<br><br>Due to the screening of fast movement from the long-distance view, the magnitude of change would reduce to Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would be Minor (Adverse). | | | |
| 8 - View from Ystradgnlais Footpath 4 | Recreational receptors have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on surrounding views.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>Receptors would have views of rail infrastructure on the shallow cutting at the western edge of the Project. It is anticipated that a small section of the rail infrastructure on the northern embankment would also be perceptible. This would include; overhead line equipment; signals, fencing and acoustic barriers.<br><br>The Project would introduce fast-moving trains and visible urbanising features on the hillside, separated by mature woodland from settlements in the valley. This would affect the composition of the view by increasing the proportion of development within the valley.<br><br>Rail infrastructure would be clearly visible, contrasting with the landscape of ponds and marshy grassland to the west of the Project. Despite existing settlement being a feature of the view, due to the elevation and perceived | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Medium (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Moderate (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Minor (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | increase of developed areas within the valley, the magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for these Medium sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Mitigation planting on the hillside of Mynydd y Drum on the western side of the outer rail track, would provide screening of passing trains. It is anticipated that overhead line equipment would remain visible above tree canopies but would not break the horizon and would therefore be difficult to distinguish.<br><br>Due to the reduced perceptibility of the Project and therefore development within the valley, the magnitude of change would reduce to Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would be Minor (Adverse). | | | |
| 9 - View from NCNR 43 | Recreational receptors have a High susceptibility to change as their attention is concentrated on surrounding views.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>Mitigation planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would provide a filter between receptors travelling along the cycle route and the rail infrastructure. Receptors would have filtered views of the rail infrastructure on the northern embankment. This would include; overhead line equipment; signals, fencing and acoustic barriers and fast-moving trains. | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Medium (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Medium (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Moderate (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Moderate (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | The introduction of rail infrastructure, close to receptors would result in a less tranquil experience for receptors using the cycle route who would have transient views of the Project. The magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for these Medium sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks would screen rail infrastructure across the northern embankment and would alter the receptors experience from a corridor with woodland belts and glimpsed views out to a cycle route which would become a densely wooded enclosed corridor with limited views outwards.<br><br>Due to the close proximity of the railway, passing trains would remain perceptible and would intermittently affect the sense of tranquillity experienced by cycle route users. The magnitude of change would therefore remain Medium (Adverse). The significance of effect would be Moderate (Adverse). | | | |
| 10 - View from Station Road, Coelbren | Residential receptors have a High susceptibility to change due to the permanence and static nature of views.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>Receptors would have views of rail infrastructure on the shallow outer track cutting at the north-eastern extent of the Project. It is also anticipated that | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Medium (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15** | **Year 1**<br><br>Moderate (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15** |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | taller features within some areas of the deeper cuttings of the inner track would be perceptible. These features would include; overhead line equipment; signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and moving trains. The majority of cuttings are deep enough to completely screen rail infrastructure and therefore these would be visible across short sections of the view.<br><br>To the south, facilities at the location of the washery, including; sidings for up to 400 vehicles; multi-storey control building; research and development centre; and maintenance/storage sheds for rolling stock would be visible and would result in an increased scale of development beyond the intervening vegetation along the A4221 and within middle-ground field boundaries.<br><br>Due to the increased amount and size of buildings at the washery, in close proximity to receptors, and the introduction of urbanising features to a restored area of the landscape to the west, the magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for these Medium sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting on the eastern side of the outer rail track would provide screening of trains and rail infrastructure features within the shallowest parts of the cuttings to the west.<br><br>To the south, tree planting alongside the multi-storey control building; research and development centre; and maintenance/storage sheds for rolling stock would not screen the buildings but would provide soft buffer to lessen the visual intrusion of the structures. | | Low (Adverse) | Minor (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Due to the screening of the Project to the west and the reduced perceptibility of buildings at the washery site the magnitude of change would reduce to Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would be reduced to Minor (Adverse). | | | |
| 11 - View from Tawe-Uchaf Footpath 5 | Recreational receptors within the national park have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on available views outwards from elevated topography.<br>**Year 1**<br>Receptors would have views of taller rail infrastructure features within the shallowest areas of inner track cuttings. This would include; overhead line equipment; signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and moving trains.<br>Trains travelling at high speeds would contribute to the receptors' awareness of the Project within a restored area of the view.<br>Facilities associated with the Project rail infrastructure including; sidings for up to 400 vehicles; multi-storey control building; research and development centre; and maintenance/storage sheds for rolling stock would be visible to the south at the location of the washery. The western half of the site would be screened by intervening vegetation and topography however, the introduction of buildings further east would result in increased scale of development within the view.<br>Rail infrastructure features and moving trains will only be visible across short sections of the view to the west however, due to the increased scale of development and visibility of sidings and buildings at the washery the | High | **Year 1**<br>Medium (Adverse)<br>**Year 15**<br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br>Moderate (Adverse)<br>**Year 15**<br>Minor (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Established mitigation planting would screen passing trains and rail infrastructure on the outer rail track and shallow areas of the inner rail track to the west.<br><br>Buildings at the site of the washery including the multi-storey control building; research and development centre; and maintenance/storage sheds for rolling stock would remain visible however mitigation planting alongside the buildings would provide a soft buffer to the structures.<br><br>Due to the reduced perceptibility of rail infrastructure to the west and the reduced dominance of buildings at the washery site, the magnitude of change would reduce to Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would be Minor (Adverse). | | | |
| 12 - View from Ystradfellte Byway 74 | Recreational receptors within the national park have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on available views outwards from elevated topography.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>Receptors would have views of rail infrastructure within the shallowest areas of the inner track cuttings at the eastern extent of the Project. It is anticipated | High | **Year 1**<br><br>Medium (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Moderate (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Minor (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | that taller features including; overhead line equipment; signals, fencing and acoustic barriers; and fast-moving trains would be visible.<br><br>It is anticipated that topography would screen the majority of the branch line connecting the outer tracks to the washery. However, the platforms and station building would be visible and indicate the location of rail infrastructure.<br><br>Facilities associated with the Project rail infrastructure including; sidings for up to 400 vehicles; multi-storey control building; research and development centre; and maintenance/storage sheds for rolling stock would be visible at the location of the washery and would result in an increased scale of development The sidings and buildings would be clearly visible due to the location on a small exposed plateau and a lack of intervening vegetation.<br><br>The Project would result in an increase in the scale of development at the washery site and would introduce new urbanising features to the view to the west. These changes would contribute to the urbanisation of a view that already comprises development associated with rail infrastructure and urbanising features such as urban settlement and pylons. The magnitude of change would therefore be Medium (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Mitigation planting outside the outer rail track at the south-eastern extent of the Project would screen rail infrastructure and passing trains on cuttings. Established planting around the platforms and station building would integrate | | | |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | the structures within the surrounding landscape, it is still anticipated that the station building would remain visible above the tree canopies.<br><br>Buildings at the washery site including multi-storey control building; research and development centre; and maintenance/storage sheds for rolling stock would remain visible however tree planting alongside the buildings would help the structures to integrate with their vegetated surroundings.<br><br>Due to the reduced visibility of the Project and integration through mitigation planting the magnitude of change would reduce to Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would be reduced to Minor (Adverse). | | | |
| 13 - View from School Road, Ystalyfera | Residential receptors have a High susceptibility to change due to the permanence and static nature of views.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>Receptors would have views of rail infrastructure on the shallow cuttings at the north-western extent of the Project. This would include; overhead line equipment; signals, fencing and acoustic barriers.<br><br>Passing trains would be clearly visible across the shallow cuttings due to the positioning on a prominent landform (the slopes of Mynydd y Drum) with no intervening vegetation.<br><br>Due to the introduction of rail infrastructure features and fast train movement which would be incongruous with the restored landscape and rural hillside setting of the view, the magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Medium (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Moderate (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Minor (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | these Medium sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Mitigation planting on the side of Mynydd y Drum at the western extent of the Project would provide screening of passing trains. It is anticipated that overhead line equipment would remain visible above tree canopies but would not break the horizon and would therefore be difficult to distinguish.<br><br>Due to the screening of train movement and the reduced perceptibility of the Project the magnitude of change would therefore reduce to Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would be reduced to Minor (Adverse). | | | |
| 14 - View from Ystradgynlais Footpath 10 | Recreational receptors have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on surrounding views.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>Receptors would have views of rail infrastructure within the shallowest areas of the cuttings at the western edge of the Project as well as elevated views across works on the slight embankment and cuttings running parallel to the pylons to the east. This would include; overhead line equipment; signals, fencing and acoustic barriers.<br><br>The close proximity of the rail infrastructure features, and fast-moving trains would introduce development and activity to the rural upland view, affecting the perception of the immediate view and views to the Brecon Beacon | High | **Year 1**<br><br>High (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>High (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Major (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Major (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | National Park to the north. The introduction of rail infrastructure would widen the existing corridor of urban features comprising pylons, urban settlement, and road and rail infrastructure.<br><br>Facilities associated with the rail testing tracks would be visible beyond the pylons and power lines at the location of the washery. This would include; sidings for up to 400 vehicles; multi-storey control building; research and development centre; and maintenance/storage sheds for rolling stock. The introduction of buildings and sidings would increase the scale of development at the location of the washery, however intervening features including rail infrastructure and existing pylons and the distance of the buildings would make the change difficult to distinguish. The magnitude of change would therefore be High (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would be Major (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Mitigation planting at the western extent of the Project would partially screen rail infrastructure and passing trains across shallow cuttings. The scheme would remain visible across embankments and cutting running parallel to the pylons to the east.<br><br>Due to the close proximity of receptors to the Project and the upland character that offers open views the magnitude of change would remain High (Adverse). The significance of effect would remain Major (Adverse). | | | |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 - View from Tawe-Uchaf Footpath 49 | Viewpoint 15 was included as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks LVIA. It is assumed that public access to this footpath/viewpoint would not be provided and it has therefore not been included in this assessment. | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| 16 - View from properties on A4109 | Residential receptors have a High susceptibility to change due to the permanence and static nature of views.<br>**Year 1**<br>Receptors would have direct views of rail infrastructure on the outer rail track small embankment and shallow cutting at the southern edge of the Project. This would include; overhead line equipment; signals, fencing and acoustic barriers. It is anticipated that taller features would also be visible within the shallowest areas of the cuttings that form the inner rail track.<br>The introduction of rail infrastructure and passing trains would alter the character of the views and widen the infrastructure corridor that currently comprises the A4109, Neath and Brecon Railway and pylons that all span the view.<br>The changes as a result of the Project would introduce urban features and fast movement into an open restored area of the landscape that forms the backdrop to foreground views of the A4109. The magnitude of change would be Medium (Adverse) for these Medium sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore remain Moderate (Adverse). | Medium | **Year 1**<br>Medium (Adverse)<br>**Year 15**<br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br>Moderate (Adverse)<br>**Year 15**<br>Minor (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Belts of woodland planting to the south of the outer rail track would screen the majority of the rail infrastructure. It is anticipated that overhead line equipment (approx. 9m tall) would remain visible above the tree canopies. Train movement would be screened across the view.<br><br>The reduced visibility of the scheme would result in the restoration of the backdrop to the view as a restored landscape with some urban detractors. The mitigation planting would be slightly incongruous with the open upland landscape but would integrate with existing plantation woodland at a similar elevation. Dues to the reduced visibility of the Project the magnitude of change would reduce to Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would reduce to Minor (Adverse). | | | |
| 17 - View from Onllwyn Cemetery | Visitors to the cemetery have a High susceptibility to change.<br><br>**Year 1**<br><br>Receptors would have views of rail infrastructure on the embankment and shallow cutting to the west beyond the existing pylons. It is anticipated that rail infrastructure in the shallowest areas of the inner rail track cutting would be perceptible to the north-west though filtered by existing vegetation alongside the A4109. This would include; overhead line equipment; signals, fencing and acoustic barriers. | Medium | **Year 1**<br><br>Low (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br><br>Minor (Adverse)<br><br>**Year 15**<br><br>Negligible (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Filtered views of 230m single-face platforms and an associated station building would be available beyond the vegetation alongside the A4109.<br><br>Passing trains would also be clearly visible across the embankment and shallow cuttings in addition to the existing movement from traffic on the A4109.<br><br>The existing view includes urbanising features such as pylons and street lighting along the main road. Due to the dominance of these features in the existing view, and the screening provided by roadside vegetation, the magnitude of change would therefore be Low (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Minor (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>It is anticipated that overhead line equipment would remain visible above the established belts of woodland planting to the south of the outer rail track. Glimpsed views of fast train movements would remain available across a small proportion of the view towards the restored overburden mound.<br><br>Woodland planting surrounding the platforms and associated station building beyond the A4109 would help to integrate the structures with the surrounding landscape and provide additional filtering of views in combination with the A4109 roadside vegetation.<br><br>The increased woodland would result in change to the view but would provide screening of the majority of the Project. Due to the reduced visibility of the Project across the view, the magnitude of change would reduce to Negligible | | | |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would be Negligible (Adverse). | | | |
| 18 - View from Sarn Helen Roman Road | Recreational receptors have a High susceptibility as their attention is concentrated on surrounding views.<br>**Year 1**<br>Receptors would have views of rail platforms and associated station building at the intersection of the rail tracks and the connecting branch line to the Neath and Brecon Railway. The branch line connecting to the Neath and Brecon Railway would be visible across a small section before being screened by topography. Due to the elevation of the viewpoint, receptors would also have views of the rail infrastructure on the cutting and embankment that form the southern extent of the outer rail track. Taller rail features would also be perceptible within the shallowest areas of the inner rail track cuttings. This would include; overhead line equipment; signals, fencing and acoustic barriers.<br>To the north it is anticipated that facilities at the location of the washery would be perceptible. This would include; sidings for up to 400 vehicles; multi-storey control building; research and development centre; and maintenance/storage sheds for rolling stock. It is anticipated that the taller structures would be visible and the increased number of units at this location would increase the scale of the development in the view. | High | **Year 1**<br>Medium (Adverse)<br>**Year 15**<br>Low (Adverse) | **Year 1**<br>Moderate (Adverse)<br>**Year 15**<br>Minor (Adverse) |

| Viewpoint No. | Comments | Sensitivity | Magnitude of Change | Significance of Effect |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Passing trains would be clearly visible across the earthworks implemented as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks and would add movement across a wide section of the view.<br><br>The project would introduce transport infrastructure and urbanising features across an open restored landscape in an elevated view, the Project would not break the horizon and long-distance open views would be retained, the magnitude of change would therefore be Medium (Adverse) for these High sensitivity receptors. The significance of effect would therefore be Moderate (Adverse).<br><br>**Year 15 – (with established mitigation planting)**<br><br>Mitigation planting to the south of the outer rail track and planting alongside the branch line earthworks would provide screening of passing trains across a large proportion of the view. It is anticipated that overhead line equipment would remain visible above the tree canopies.<br><br>There would be no change to the visibility of facilities at the location of the washery.<br><br>Due to the reduced visibility of train movement across a large portion of the view and the integration of platforms and station building due to established woodland the magnitude of change would reduce to Low (Adverse). The significance of effect would be Minor (Adverse). | | | |

# Appendix 10A

Noise Survey and Baseline

# Contents

**A1 Introduction 1**

A1.1 Noise survey receptor locations 1
A1.2 Instrumentation 1
A1.3 Measurement Methodology 2
A1.4 Summary of measured noise levels 2
A1.5 Attended Measurements 3
A1.6 Unattended measurements 9

# A1 Introduction

An environmental noise survey has been undertaken to determine the existing noise climate in and around the site. This appendix details the baseline noise survey and results.

## A1.1 Noise survey receptor locations

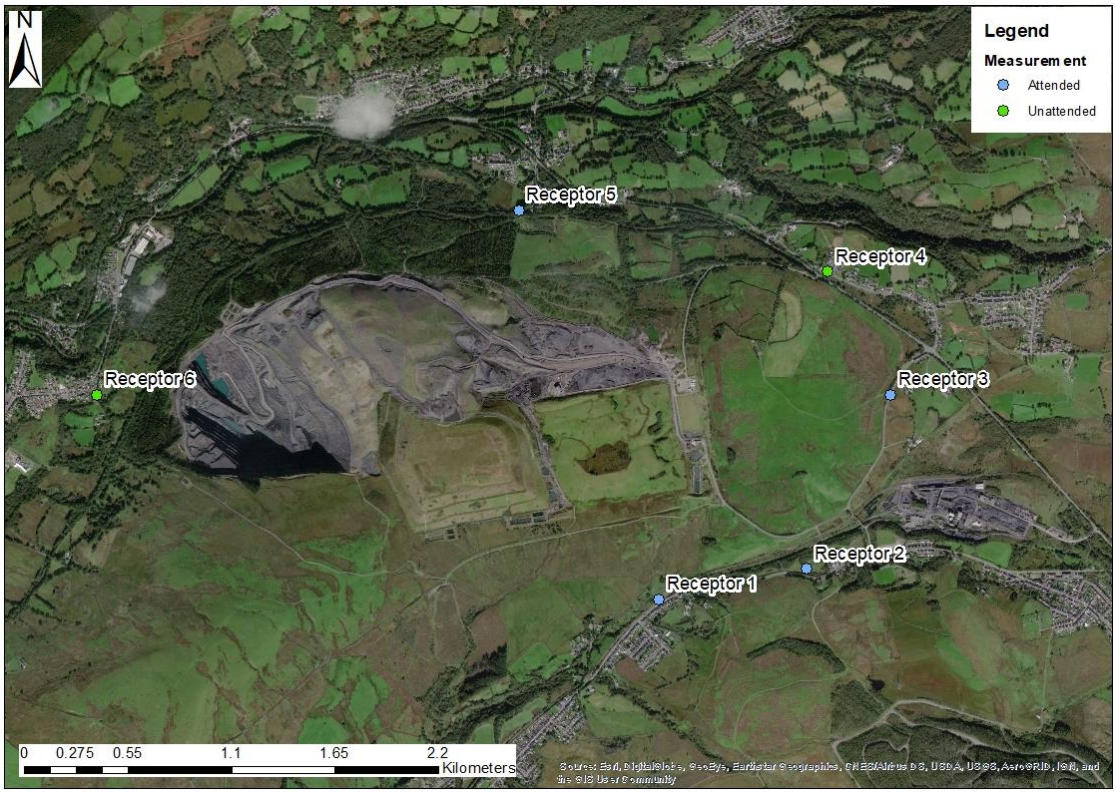



**Figure 1: Noise survey locations**

## A1.2 Instrumentation

The sound level meters and microphones are Class 1 conforming to BS EN 61672-1:2013. All equipment is calibrated annually according to international standards, together with traceable records. Calibration certificates can be provided upon request. Onsite calibration checks were conducted and no drift in noise levels recorded. The monitoring equipment used is described in Table 1.

Table 1: Noise survey instrumentation

| Description | Serial Number | Item Type |
|---|---|---|
| NOR 140 SLM Kit A (AAcW) | 1403425 | SLM |
| NOR Microphone 1225 (Nor 140 Kit A) | 98510 | Microphones |
| NOR Preamp 1209 (Nor 140 Kit A) | 12578 | Miscellaneous |
| Nor 1251 Calibrator | 33849 | Calibrator |

## A1.3 Measurement Methodology

At each location $L_{Aeq}$, $L_{A10}$, $L_{A90}$, $L_{Amax}$ metric values were measured. All broadband measurements were A-weighted and used a fast time constant (0.125s).

The sound level meter was mounted on a tripod with the microphone set approximately at 1.2m-1.5m above local ground level. All measurements were taken under acoustically free-field conditions, except where otherwise stated. A windshield was fitted to the microphone.

## A1.4 Summary of measured noise levels

**Table 2: Summary of measured baseline noise levels during noise surveys**

| Noise Survey Location | Assessment locations at which this survey location is used in the noise assessments | Noise level, $L_{Aeq,T}$ | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Daytime (0700-1900) | Evening (1900-2300) | Night-time (2300-0700) |
| 1 | R8, R10 | 48 | 47 | 33 |
| 2 | R7, R9, R12, R13 | 49 | 51 | 44 |
| 3 | R6 | 56 | 56 | 34 |
| 4 | R4, R5 | 51 | 42 | 43 |
| 5 | R1, R2, R3, R11 | 46 | 41 | 38 |
| 6 | None | Baseline noise levels monitored at this location were cut short by equipment failure and the noise climate contaminated by domestic noise. A repeat survey here was planned but due to the Covid-related lockdown it was not possible to carry this out.<br><br>The construction and operational noise assessments, however, demonstrate that regardless of baseline noise levels, the noise from the scheme will not produce any likely significant effects. | | |

# A1.5 Attended Measurements

## A1.5.1 Location 1

**Location Description:**
Location 1 is at the southern end of the proposed site looking north towards the site. This is a gentle slopping up area to the east. Dips down to the north to a stream then a steep incline after the stream to the north onto the proposed site.

**Environment and Observations:**





**Measurement Duration:**
Thu 05/03/2020 13:50
to
Fri 06/03/2020 03:46

**Weather Conditions:**
Wind Speed: 0-3.2MPS
Wind Direction: N
Summary: 8Deg C down to -3Deg C
Very low cloud all day clearing at night.

**Personnel: 2**

**Additional Comments:**
**At this location traffic dominates the area followed by a gentle trickle from the lower stream.**

**Table 3: Summary of averaged sound pressure levels at noise survey location 1**

| Period | Sound Pressure Level, dB(A) (re 20 µPa) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $L_{90}$ | $L_{eq}$ | $L_{10}$ | $L_{max}$ |
| Day (07:00-19:00) | 37 | 48 | 52 | 65 - 66 |
| Evening (19:00-23:00) | 32 | 47 | 50 | 62 - 66 |
| Night (23:00-07:00) | 29 | 33 | 34 | 50 - 59 |

**Table 4: Detail of measured sound pressure levels at location 1**

| Date | Time [hh:mm:ss] | | Sound Pressure Level, dB(A) (re 20 µPa) | | | | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Start | Duration | $L_{90}$ | $L_{eq}$ | $L_{10}$ | $L_{max}$ | |
| Day | | | | | | | |
| 05/03/2020 | 13:50 | 00:15:00 | 37.9 | 47.6 | 51.0 | 66.2 | To the left of houses and north of railway. Constant dog barking. Dominant source traffic on the main road to the south. |

| Date | Time [hh:mm:ss] | | Sound Pressure Level, dB(A) (re 20 µPa) | | | | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Start | Duration | $L_{90}$ | $L_{eq}$ | $L_{10}$ | $L_{max}$ | |
| 05/03/2020 | 15:27 | 00:15:00 | 35.9 | 49.1 | 53.6 | 64.9 | As above |
| Evening | | | | | | | |
| 05/03/2020 | 20:42 | 00:10:00 | 31.5 | 45.3 | 48.2 | 62.1 | Traffic is main noise source along with the stream |
| 05/03/2020 | 21:55 | 00:10:00 | 33.3 | 48.3 | 51.3 | 65.9 | As above |
| Night | | | | | | | |
| 06/03/2020 | 02:26 | 00:10:00 | 29.7 | 31.1 | 31.4 | 50.3 | Distant dogs barking along with running stream |
| 06/03/2020 | 03:36 | 00:10:00 | 28.0 | 34.6 | 37.3 | 59.4 | 1 car per min. Getting colder dominant sound is a small river then owls. Hooting then distant traffic |

## A1.5.2 Location 2

### Location Description:

Location 2 was moved 250 metres to the west away from traveller's accommodation. It is at the southern end of the proposed site looking north towards the site. This is a gentle slopping up area to the east.

**Measurement Duration:**
Thu 05/03/2020 13:27
to
Fri 06/03/2020 03:31

**Weather Conditions:**
Wind Speed: 1.2 m/s
Wind Direction: N
Summary: 8Deg C down to -3Deg C
Very low cloud all day clearing at night.

**Personnel: 2**

**Additional Comments:**
Dominated by road traffic noise at this location. When traffic is not present, crackle of the pylons above was noticeable.

**Environment and Observations:**





### Table 5: Summary of averaged sound pressure levels at noise survey location 2

| Period | Sound Pressure Level, dB(A) (re 20 µPa) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $L_{90}$ | $L_{eq}$ | $L_{10}$ | $L_{max}$ |
| Day (07:00-19:00) | 41 | 49 | 53 | 62-64 |
| Evening (19:00-23:00) | 26 | 51 | 56 | 66-67 |
| Night (23:00-07:00) | 33 | 46 | 45 | 52-67 |

### Table 6: Detail of measured sound pressure levels at location 2

| Date | Time [hh:mm:ss] | | Sound Pressure Level, dB(A) (re 20 µPa) | | | | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Start | Duration | $L_{90}$ | $L_{eq}$ | $L_{10}$ | $L_{max}$ | |
| Day | | | | | | | |
| 05/03/2020 | 13:27 | 00:15:00 | 42.4 | 49.6 | 53.3 | 62.0 | Most dominant sound is a road to south along with earth movers on proposed site. |
| 05/03/2020 | 15:06 | 00:15:00 | 39.8 | 49.1 | 53.0 | 63.7 | Dominant sound is traffic to the south |
| Evening | | | | | | | |

| Date | Time [hh:mm:ss] | | Sound Pressure Level, dB(A) (re 20 µPa) | | | | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Start | Duration | $L_{90}$ | $L_{eq}$ | $L_{10}$ | $L_{max}$ | |
| 05/03/2020 | 20:27 | 00:10:00 | 26.5 | 52.4 | 57.1 | 66.0 | Traffic to the south along with pylons about 60m away |
| 05/03/2020 | 21:39 | 00:10:00 | 24.5 | 50.0 | 54.8 | 67.3 | 5 car passages during this time. Dominant sound traffic followed by crackling pylon sound + wildlife |
| Night | | | | | | | |
| 06/03/2020 | 02:11 | 00:10:00 | 31.1 | 35.6 | 37.6 | 52.3 | Frozen ground buzzing + cracking from pylon. Dogs barking at traveller accommodation |
| 06/03/2020 | 03:21 | 00:10:00 | 34.0 | 46.2 | 44.9 | 66.6 | Sound from pylon is dominant sound then distant traffic. |

## A1.5.3 Location 3

**Location Description:**

**Environment and Observations:**

**Measurement Duration:**
Thu 05/03/2020 12:56
to
Fri 06/03/2020 03:14

**Weather Conditions:**
Wind Speed: 0 1.2 m/s
Wind Direction: N
Summary: 8Deg C down to -3Deg C
Very low cloud all day clearing at night.

**Personnel: 2**

**Additional Comments:**
Dominated by road traffic noise.





### Table 7: Summary of averaged sound pressure levels at noise survey location 3

| Period | Sound Pressure Level, dB(A) (re 20 µPa) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $L_{90}$ | $L_{eq}$ | $L_{10}$ | $L_{max}$ |
| Day (07:00-19:00) | 40 | 56 | 54 | 69-82 |
| Evening (19:00-23:00) | 28 | 58 | 48 | 73-75 |
| Night (23:00-07:00) | 24 | 34 | 35 | 59-62 |

### Table 8: Detail of measured sound pressure levels at location 3

| Date | Time [hh:mm:ss] | | Sound Pressure Level, dB(A) (re 20 µPa) | | | | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Start | Duration | $L_{90}$ | $L_{eq}$ | $L_{10}$ | $L_{max}$ | |
| Day | | | | | | | |
| 05/03/2020 | 12:56 | 00:15:00 | 42.1 | 57.9 | 56.1 | 81.7 | Dominant sound is A4221. Noise from people departing hostel. |
| 05/03/2020 | 14:43 | 00:15:00 | 37.1 | 50.1 | 51.4 | 69.4 | Road traffic from A4221 |
| Evening | | | | | | | |
| 05/03/2020 | 20:09 | 00:10:00 | 26.9 | 51.8 | 50.4 | 74.6 | As above |
| 05/03/2020 | 21:21 | 00:10:00 | 28.0 | 57.8 | 47.8 | 72.6 | As above |
| Night | | | | | | | |
| 06/03/2020 | 01:54 | 00:10:00 | 23.5 | 34.7 | 38.6 | 61.6 | Distant traffic and flowing water |
| 06/03/2020 | 03:04 | 00:10:00 | 24.5 | 32.2 | 31.4 | 58.9 | As above |

## A2.1.4 Location 5

Location Description:
Location 5 is north of the proposed site. Main road A4221 north of location.

**Measurement Duration:**
Thu 05/03/2020 12:32
to
Fri 06/03/2020 03:46

Weather Conditions:
Wind Speed: 2.4 m/s
Wind Direction: N
Summary: 8Deg C down to -3Deg C
Very low cloud all day clearing at night.

Personnel: 2

Additional Comments:
Road traffic noise from A421 dominates.

Environment and Observations:



**Table 9: Summary of averaged sound pressure levels at noise survey location 5**

| Period | Sound Pressure Level, dB(A) (re 20 µPa) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | L90 | Leq | L10 | Lmax |
| Day (07:00-19:00) | 42 | 47 | 48 | 65-68 |
| Evening (19:00-23:00) | 38 | 42 | 44 | 60-66 |
| Night (23:00-07:00) | 35 | 39 | 42 | 50-55 |

**Table 10: Detail of measured sound pressure levels at location 5**

| Date | Time [hh:mm:ss] | | Sound Pressure Level, dB(A) (re 20 µPa) | | | | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Start | Duration | $L_{90}$ | $L_{eq}$ | $L_{10}$ | $L_{max}$ | |
| Day | | | | | | | |
| 05/03/2020 | 12:32 | 00:15:00 | 43.3 | 47.6 | 48.9 | 67.5 | Dominant source is road traffic noise from A4221. |
| 05/03/2020 | 14:21 | 00:15:00 | 41.5 | 45.0 | 47.1 | 64.8 | As above |
| Evening | | | | | | | |
| 05/03/2020 | 19:48 | 00:10:00 | 39.1 | 42.6 | 44.6 | 65.6 | Distant traffic to the north |
| 05/03/2020 | 21:02 | 00:10:00 | 36.2 | 40.0 | 42.7 | 59.7 | As above |
| Night | | | | | | | |
| 06/03/2020 | 01:36 | 00:10:00 | 34.9 | 38.2 | 40.4 | 50.4 | Distant traffic, running water and wildlife |
| 06/03/2020 | 02:46 | 00:10:00 | 34.0 | 38.5 | 41.8 | 55.4 | As above |

# A1.6 Unattended measurements

## A1.6.1 Location 4

**Location Description:**

**Environment and Observations:**



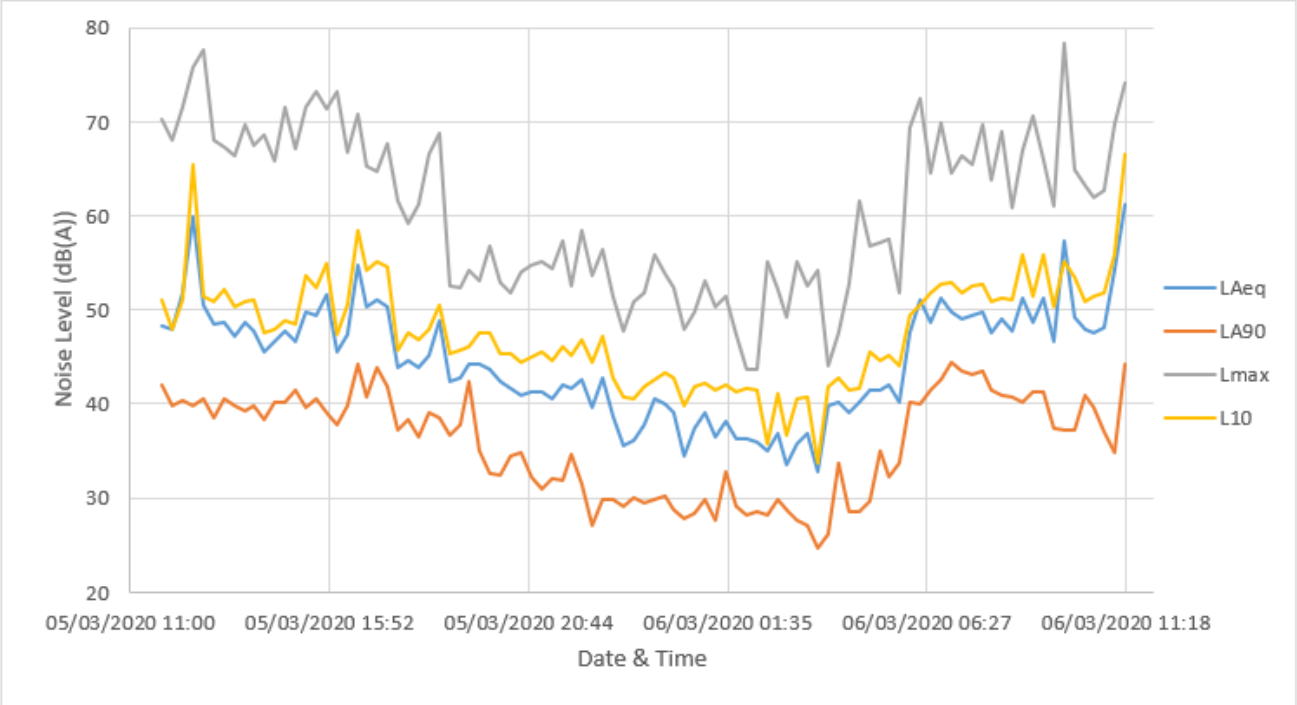
**Measurement Duration:**
Thu 05/03/2020 12:03
to
Fri 06/03/2020 11:03

**Logging Interval:**
00:15:00

**Weather Conditions:**

**Additional Comments:**

Figure 2: Noise level time history for the unattended measurement at location 4



## A1.6.2 Location 6

**Location Description:**

**Environment and Observations:**



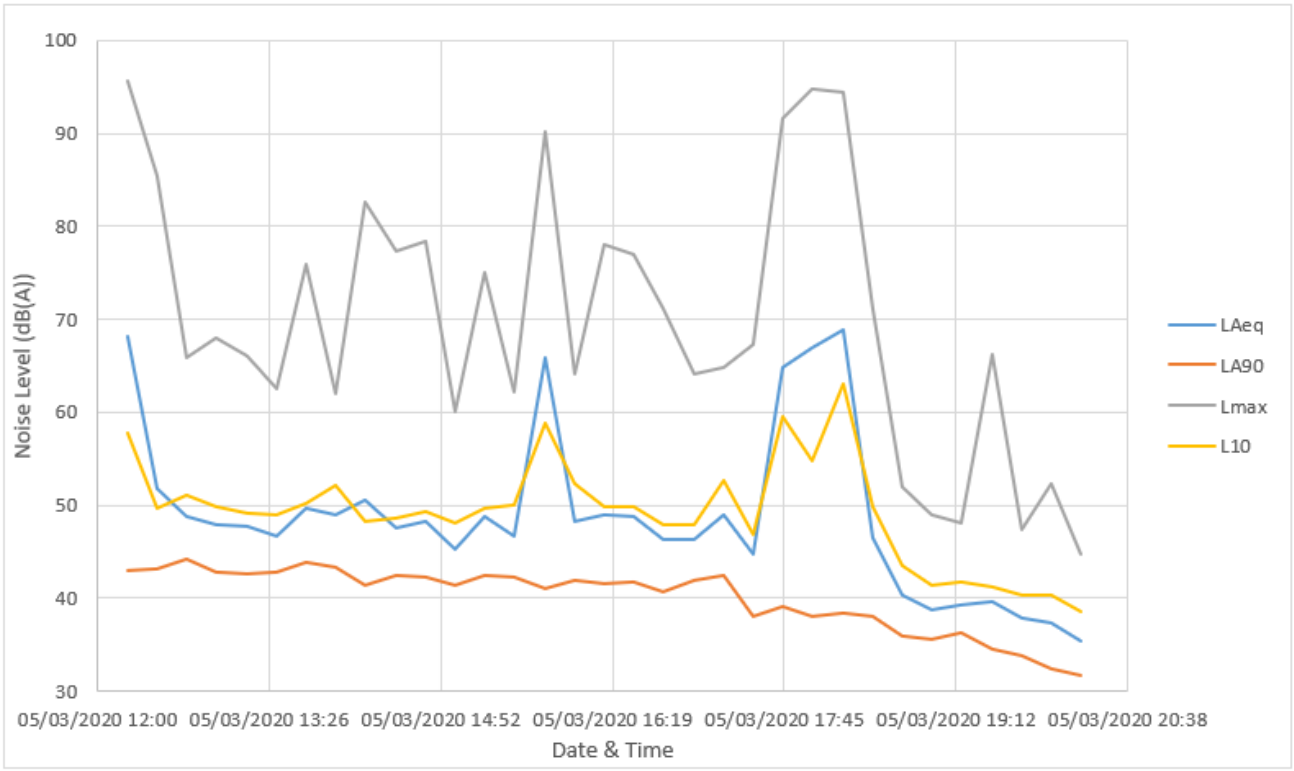
**Measurement Duration:**
Thu 05/03/2020 12:15
to
Fri 06/03/2020 20:15

**Logging Interval:**
00:15:00

**Weather Conditions:**

**Additional Comments:**

**Figure 3: Noise level time history for the unattended measurement at location 6**



# Appendix 10B

Policy, assessment criteria and consultation

# B1 Overall policy review

## National and Regional Policy

1.1.1 Planning Policy Wales Edition 9[1] describes the planning development policies of the Welsh Government. Chapter 13 of the policy 'Minimising and Managing Environmental Risks and Pollution' sets out the policy objectives with regard to noise from new development. Paragraph 13.13.1 states the policy objectives:

*'Noise can affect people's health and well-being and have a direct impact on wildlife and local amenity. Noise levels provide an indicator of local environmental quality. The objective of a policy for noise is to minimise emissions and reduce ambient noise levels to an acceptable standard. Noise Action Plans, drawn up by the Welsh Ministers in relation to Wales under the Environmental Noise Directive, and the Wales Regulations, aim to prevent and reduce environmental noise where necessary and preserve environmental noise quality where it is good. They are a planning consideration in the use and development of land.'*

1.1.2 With regard to the assessment of noise associated with development, paragraph 13.15.1 states the following:

*'Noise can be a material planning consideration, for example in proposals to use or develop land near an existing source of noise or where a proposed new development is likely to generate noise. Local planning authorities should make a careful assessment of likely noise levels and have regard to any relevant Noise Action Plan before determining such planning applications and in some circumstances, it will be necessary for a technical noise assessment to be provided by the developer.'*

1.1.3 Paragraph 13.15.2 provides guidance on noise generation near protected areas:

*'Special consideration is required where noise-generating development is likely to affect a protected species, or is proposed in or near statutorily designated areas, including urban 'quiet areas' designated in Noise Action Plans. The effect of noise on the enjoyment of other areas of landscape, wildlife and historic value should also be taken into account.'*

1.1.4 TAN 11[2] provides technical guidance on noise generating development including transportation projects. In relation to highway projects TAN 11 makes reference to the Noise Insulation Regulations as described above.

[1] Planning Policy Wales Edition 9 (Welsh Government, 2016)
[2] Planning Guidance (Wales) Technical Advice Note 11 (Welsh Assembly Government, 1997)

1.1.5 The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015[3] has a number of well-being goals to achieve through implementing sustainable development. Changes in noise levels can have an impact on the health of habitat and humans, as such the goals to create 'a resilient Wales' and 'a healthier Wales' are applicable.

1.1.6 The 'Noise and soundscape action plan'[4] for Wales 2018-2023 was produced by the Welsh Government in response to the requirement set out in the Environmental Noise (Wales) Regulations (as mentioned above).

1.1.7 The noise and soundscape action plan defines priority areas[5] (NAPPA), proximity areas[6] and quiet areas. The relevant datasets and reports have been reviewed and no priority areas or quiet areas have been identified within the study area. No quiet area is identified within the close proximity to the proposed scheme.

# Local Planning Policy

## Powys County Council (PCC)

1.1.8 Powys Local Development Plan 2011-2026[7] (as amended in September 2017[8], adopted in January 2020[9]) policies relevant to noise include:

1.1.9 Policy DM15 – Design and Resources

*The amenities enjoyed by the occupants or users of nearby or proposed properties shall not be unacceptably affected by levels of noise…*

## Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council (NPTCBC)

1.1.10 Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council Local Development Plan 201-2066 (adopted in January 2016)[10] relevant to noise include:

1.1.11 Policy EN8 Pollution and Land Stability

[3] Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015 (Welsh Assembly Government, 2015)
[4] Noise and soundscape action plan for Wales 2018-2023 (Welsh Government, 2018)
[5] These are defined in the Noise and Soundscape Action Plan as "areas where people's homes are exposed to a day-evening-night noise level exceeding 73 dB according to the 2017 noise maps, or where people live alongside concrete trunk roads"
[6] These are defined in the Noise and Soundscape Action Plan as "Priority areas highlighting situations such as those where noise levels at all the highly exposed residential properties have effectively been calculated within 7.5 metres of the noise source"
[7] Powys Local Development Plan 2011-2026, Strategic Environmental Assessment Environmental Report, Deposit Draft (Incorporating Focused Changes and Further Focussed Changes), October 2016
[8] Powys Local Development Plan 2011-2026, Strategic Environmental Assessment Environmental Report Addendum, Composite Version incorporating Matters Arising Changes, September 2017
[9] Powys Local Development Plan (2011-2026), Supplementary Planning Guidance, Residential Design, Adopted January 2020
[10] Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council Local Development Plan 201-2066 (adopted in January 2016)

1.1.12 *'...potentially noisy proposals should not be located close to sensitive uses (such as hospitals, schools and housing) ...unless it can be shown that adverse effects can be dealt with through mitigation measures incorporated into the design.'*

## Legislation

1.1.13 The Environmental Noise (Wales) Regulations 2006[11] (as amended 2009[12]) provide the mechanism for enacting the requirements of Directive 2002/49/EC[13] of the European Parliament (the Environmental Noise Directive) in Welsh law.

## B1.1 Policy and criteria specifically relevant to Construction noise & vibration

1.1.14 The Environmental Protection Act[14] describes the duty of the Local Authority to take steps to abate any noise impact, including that from a construction site, deemed to be causing a statutory nuisance. Noise is outlined in Part III of the Act in relation to noise as a nuisance or that is prejudicial to health.

1.1.15 The Control of Pollution Act[15] gives the Local Authority powers to serve a notice to the developer requiring the control of site noise under Section 60 of the Act. This may include specific controls to restrict certain activities identified as causing particular problems. Conditions regarding hours of operation will generally be specified and noise and vibration limits at certain locations may be applied in some cases. All requirements must adhere to established guidance and be consistent with best practicable means to control noise only as far as is necessary to prevent undue disturbance.

1.1.16 The British Standard BS 5228 Code of Practice for noise and vibration on construction and open sites – Part 1[16] and Part 2[17] provide guidance on the assessment and control of noise and vibration from construction activities. Part 1 of the Standard contains detailed information on noise reduction measures and promotes the 'best practicable means' approach to control noise and vibration to minimise the impact on local residents and construction workers. Part 2 of the Standard provides criteria for vibration with regard to perception and

[11] The Environmental Noise (Wales) Regulations (National Assembly for Wales, 2006)
[12] The Environmental Noise (Wales) (Amendment) Regulations (National Assembly for Wales, 2009)
[13] Directive 2002/49/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (The European Parliament and the Council of the European Union, 2002)
[14] Environmental Protection Act 1990, Chapter 43 (HMSO, 1990)
[15] Control of Pollution Act 1974, Chapter 40 (HMSO, 1974)
[16] BS 5228-1:2009+A1:2014 Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Noise (British Standards Institution, 2014)
[17] BS 5228-2:2009+A1:2014 Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Vibration (British Standards Institution, 2014)

disturbance to residents and the onset of potential cosmetic or structural damage to buildings.

1.1.17 The threshold for determining significant effects from construction noise has been set according to the time of day that they occur and the prevailing ambient noise levels. For the residential receptors, potential significant effects maybe be identified where construction noise exceeds the appropriate ABC threshold associated with the ambient noise level (EIA significance criteria derived using the ABC method in Annex E of BS 5228-1 which is described in Table 1).

Table 1: Threshold of potential significant effect at dwellings according to ABC method in BS 5228 Part 1

| **Assessment category and threshold value period** | **Threshold value, dB** | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Category A | Category B | Category C |
| Night-time (23:00 – 07:00) | 45 | 50 | 55 |
| Daytime (07:00 – 19:00) and Saturdays (07:00 – 13:00) | 65 | 70 | 75 |
| Other:<br>Weekday evenings (19:00 – 23:00)<br>Saturdays (13:00 – 23:00)<br>Sundays (07:00 – 23:00) | 55 | 60 | 65 |
| Category A: threshold value to use when ambient noise levels (rounded to the nearest 5dB) are less than these values.<br>Category B: threshold value to use when ambient noise levels (rounded to the nearest 5dB) are the same as Category A values.<br>Category C: threshold value to use when ambient noise levels (rounded to the nearest 5dB) are higher than Category A values. | | | |

1.1.18 For non-residential receptors, any significant effects have been evaluated on a receptor-by-receptor basis using appropriate guidance criteria to establish likely effects where appropriate for the particular use receptor. For example, BS 8233[18] would be referred to for guidance on internal noise levels within a particular building use.

1.1.19 The final assessment of EIA significance is determined by evaluating the construction noise thresholds along with other factors including the expected length of any exceedance of the ABC method criteria.

## B1.2 Traffic noise effects

1.1.20 Changes in noise due to increases in road traffic noise – both during construction and operational phases - between the baseline and the assessment case has been determined to be a potentially significant

[18] British Standards Institution (2014); BS 8233 Guidance on sound insulation and noise reduction for buildings

effect where the change would be greater than 3dB. The overall assessment of significance is based on this noise change and other parameters.

## B1.3 Policy and criteria specifically relevant to Operational noise & vibration

### External noise levels

1.1.21 The World Health Organization (WHO) provides guidance in respect to community noise and recommends for outdoor living areas a criterion of 50 $dBL_{Aeq,T}$ "to protect the majority of people from being moderately annoyed…" and 55 $dBL_{Aeq,T}$ "to protect the majority of people from being seriously annoyed…" during the daytime.

1.1.22 The new WHO 'Environmental noise guidelines for the European Region' 2018[19] identifies the latest research on health issues (carried out between 1999 and 2015), which relates adverse health impacts to various sources of noise, including road transportation noise. However, it should be noted that these new WHO guidelines align well with the recently published PPW 10 policy (Section 6) which also addresses and takes account of the 'negative impacts' that undesirable noise can have on public health, and strongly supports the importance when considering high priority NAPPA locations and also provision of 'Tranquil Areas'.

### Internal noise levels

1.1.23 The primary guide used for criteria on internal noise levels – specifically in living areas and bedrooms – is from BS 8233. The criteria used for the operational assessment are set out in the main chapter.

# B2 Scoping and Consultation

### Scoping

1.1.24 A formal scoping assessment was undertaken to set out the proposed assessment methodology and submitted to Powys County Council (PCC) and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council (NPTCBC). The following response to the noise and vibration section was provided by PCC:

*"They are satisfied with the proposed assessments in respect of noise and air quality."*

1.1.25 and NPTCBC:

[19] World Health Organisation, Environmental Noise Guidelines for the Europe Region (World Health Organisation, 2018)

*"The proposal in relation to noise and vibration at this stage is vague, but reference is made within the document that prior to undertaking the various assessments that will be required for such a large proposal, the applicant will consult with the LA's. I am pleased to see this, as it will be at this stage the detail can be discussed and methodologies agreed."*

1.1.26 A further informal consultation was carried out with PCC, who confirmed that the proposed survey specification detailing survey locations, duration of measurements (logged and attended) were acceptable.

# Appendix 10C

Operational and construction noise assessment detail, assumptions and limitations

# Contents

**C1 Construction noise assessment 1**

C1.1 Introduction 1
C1.2 Limitations and assumptions 1
C1.3 Results 6

**C2 Operational Noise Assessment 8**

C2.1 Introduction 8
C2.2 Calculation methods used 8
C2.3 Assumptions 8

**C3 Traffic noise 9**

# J1 Construction noise assessment

## J1.1 Introduction

This note summarises the results of the outline construction noise assessment of the Global Centre for Rail Excellence. The outline assessment of effects from construction on noise sensitive receptors has been carried out using the ABC method from Annex E of BS 5228-1.[1]

## J1.2 Limitations and assumptions

The predicted level of noise from construction depends on the particular items of plant used. At this stage in the programme, a fully detailed schedule of construction equipment is not available. A representative schedule has been prepared by the engineering specialists developing the design, based on their experience. This is considered to be a reasonable, illustrative scenario for the purpose of this assessment.

The following assumptions have been made:

- For each construction stage, the shortest distance to each receptor that is likely to occur was used, as a reasonable worst case.
- All activities associated with each construction stage were assumed to take place simultaneously.
- All ground between the location of each construction stage and the noise sensitive receptors was assumed to be soft (acoustically absorptive).
- There was assumed to be no screening between the converter station and noise sensitive receptors.
- All background noise levels were assumed to be less than 65dB(A), i.e. this would relate to the most sensitive BS 5228 ABC category (category A) for all receptors.
- It was assumed that all works take place during the daytime (07:00 – 19:00 Monday – Friday, 07:00 – 13:00 Saturday).
- Assumed activities for the calculation, alongside the estimated durations and the corresponding equipment are shown in

| Construction stage / activity | Estimated Construction Time (months) | Equipment | Number of items | % of day in operation | Lw (dB(A)) per item |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Demolition of existing | 4 – 6 | Excavator with breaker | 1 | 50 | 118 |
| | | Excavator with pulveriser | 1 | 50 | 104 |

[1] BS 5228-1:2009+A1:2014 and BS 5228 Part 2 Code of Practice for Noise and Vibration Control on Open Construction Sites

| Construction stage / activity | Estimated Construction Time (months) | Equipment | Number of items | % of day in operation | Lw (dB(A)) per item |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| washery site and site establishment | | Wheeled mobile crane | 1 | 50 | 98 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 20 | 109 |
| | | Tracked crusher | 1 | 50 | 110 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |
| | | Handheld pneumatic breaker | 1 | 50 | 111 |
| | | Dozer | 1 | 30 | 106 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| | | Vibratory roller | 1 | 30 | 105 |
| Construction of 12no. warm storage sidings, including track, walkways, shore supply units and lighting | 8 – 10 | Handheld welder | 2 | 20 | 101 |
| | | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 91 |
| | | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 106 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Ballast train / hoppers | 1 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |
| | | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| | | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-mounted) | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| Construction of electrical infrastructure – Primary DNO MV intake room and customer MV room. 2no. further substations. Connection to electric network. | 6 – 8 | Telehandler | 2 | 50 | 99 |
| | | Mobile telescopic crane | 1 | 20 | 99 |
| | | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 70 | 104 |
| Internal highways and hardstanding work | 2 – 4 | Dozer | 1 | 50 | 106 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 20 | 109 |
| | | Vibratory roller | 1 | 50 | 105 |
| | | Road planer | 1 | 20 | 110 |
| | | Asphalt paver | 1 | 40 | 105 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 70 | 104 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| Construction of track system for Infrastructure Test Track, including | 4 – 6 | Handheld welder | 2 | 20 | 101 |
| | | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 91 |
| | | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 106 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 109 |

| Construction stage / activity | Estimated Construction Time (months) | Equipment | Number of items | % of day in operation | Lw (dB(A)) per item |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| vehicle access route, fencing and rail access track | | Ballast train / hoppers | 1 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |
| | | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| | | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-mounted) | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| Neath and Brecon Branch line trackwork | 1 – 2 | Handheld welder | 2 | 20 | 101 |
| | | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 91 |
| | | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 106 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Ballast train / hoppers | 1 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |
| | | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| | | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-mounted) | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| OLE installation on test track and onto selected sidings. Discrete activities (foundation works, column erection, boom and registration installation, wiring) | 4 – 6 | Concrete pump and mixer truck | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Tracked drilling / piling rig | 2 | 50 | 110 |
| | | Wheeled mobile crane | 2 | 50 | 98 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |
| | | MEWP RRV | 2 | 50 | 95 |
| | | High output wiring system | 2 | 20 | 109 |
| | | Road rail excavator crane | 2 | 50 | 106 |
| Construction of rail crossings; 2 no. bridge crossings | 9 – 12 | Mobile Crane | 4 | 70 | 99 |
| | | Tracked Excavator | 2 | 30 | 104 |
| | | Concrete mixed truck and pump | 2 | 30 | 103 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 30 | 109 |
| | | Poker Vibrator | 2 | 30 | 97 |
| | | Rotary Bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 111 |
| | | Disk Cutter | 2 | 50 | 108 |
| Additional electrical infrastructure. 3no. substations. | 2 – 4 | Telehandler | 2 | 50 | 99 |
| | | Mobile telescopic crane | 1 | 20 | 99 |
| | | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 70 | 104 |
| Rolling Stock Maintenance | 12 – 18 | Wheeled excavator | 2 | 50 | 105 |
| | | Lorry with lifting boom | 1 | 10 | 105 |

| Construction stage / activity | Estimated Construction Time (months) | Equipment | Number of items | % of day in operation | Lw (dB(A)) per item |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Shed construction, including full-internal fit-out | | Wheeled mobile crane | 2 | 50 | 98 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Concrete pump and mixer truck | 2 | 40 | 103 |
| | | Mobile telescoping crane | 2 | 50 | 99 |
| | | Poker vibrator | 2 | 20 | 97 |
| | | Rotary bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 111 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| Construction of track system for Rolling Stock Test Track, including vehicle access route, fencing and rail access track. (Assumes single-track loop) | 6 – 8 | Handheld welder | 2 | 20 | 101 |
| | | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 91 |
| | | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 106 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Ballast train / hoppers | 1 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |
| | | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| | | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-mounted) | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| OLE installation on test track and on roads connecting to maintenance shed. Discrete activities (foundation works, column erection, boom and registration installation, wiring) | 9 – 12 | Concrete pump and mixer truck | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Tracked drilling / piling rig | 2 | 50 | 110 |
| | | Wheeled mobile crane | 2 | 50 | 98 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |
| | | MEWP RRV | 2 | 50 | 95 |
| | | High output wiring system | 2 | 20 | 109 |
| | | Road rail excavator crane | 2 | 50 | 106 |
| Construction of carriagewash | 4 – 6 | Articulated dump truck | 1 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Concrete pump and mixer truck | 1 | 40 | 103 |
| | | Mobile telescoping crane | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| | | Poker vibrator | 1 | 20 | 97 |
| | | Rotary bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 111 |
| | | Telehandler | 1 | 80 | 99 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 1 | 80 | 104 |
| Construction of warm storage sidings, including | 8 – 10 | Handheld welder | 2 | 20 | 101 |
| | | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 91 |
| | | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 106 |

| Construction stage / activity | Estimated Construction Time (months) | Equipment | Number of items | % of day in operation | Lw (dB(A)) per item |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| track, walkways, shore supply units and lighting. | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Ballast train / hoppers | 1 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |
| | | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| | | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-mounted) | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| Internal highways and hardstanding works | 8 – 10 | Dozer | 1 | 50 | 106 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 20 | 109 |
| | | Vibratory roller | 1 | 50 | 105 |
| | | Road planer | 1 | 20 | 110 |
| | | Asphalt paver | 1 | 40 | 105 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 70 | 104 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| Construction of rail crossings; 1no. bridge crossings | 6 – 9 | Mobile Crane | 2 | 70 | 99 |
| | | Tracked Excavator | 1 | 30 | 104 |
| | | Concrete mixed truck and pump | 1 | 30 | 103 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 1 | 30 | 109 |
| | | Poker Vibrator | 1 | 30 | 97 |
| | | Rotary Bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 111 |
| | | Disk Cutter | 1 | 50 | 108 |
| Research & Development Centre construction | 2 – 4 | Wheeled excavator | 1 | 50 | 105 |
| | | Lorry with lifting boom | 1 | 10 | 105 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 1 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Concrete pump and mixer truck | 1 | 40 | 103 |
| | | Mobile telescoping crane | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| | | Poker vibrator | 1 | 20 | 97 |
| | | Rotary bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 111 |
| | | Telehandler | 1 | 80 | 99 |
| Station Testing facilities and laboratories | 6 – 8 | Wheeled excavator | 1 | 50 | 105 |
| | | Lorry with lifting boom | 1 | 10 | 105 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 1 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Concrete pump and mixer truck | 1 | 40 | 103 |
| | | Mobile telescoping crane | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| | | Poker vibrator | 1 | 20 | 97 |
| | | Rotary bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 111 |
| | | Telehandler | 1 | 80 | 99 |
| Rolling stock decommissioning facility | 6 – 8 | Articulated dump truck | 1 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Concrete pump and mixer truck | 1 | 70 | 103 |
| | | Mobile telescoping crane | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| | | Poker vibrator | 1 | 20 | 97 |

| Construction stage / activity | Estimated Construction Time (months) | Equipment | Number of items | % of day in operation | Lw (dB(A)) per item |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rotary bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 111 |
| | | Telehandler | 1 | 80 | 99 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 1 | 80 | 104 |
| Construction of warm storage sidings, including track, walkways, shore supply units and lighting | 8 – 10 | Handheld welder | 2 | 20 | 101 |
| | | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 91 |
| | | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 106 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Ballast train / hoppers | 1 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |
| | | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| | | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-mounted) | 1 | 50 | 99 |

- :

**Table 1: Assumed construction activities and plant items**

| Construction stage / activity | Estimated Construction Time (months) | Equipment | Number of items | % of day in operation | Lw (dB(A)) per item |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Demolition of existing washery site and site establishment | 4 – 6 | Excavator with breaker | 1 | 50 | 118 |
| | | Excavator with pulveriser | 1 | 50 | 104 |
| | | Wheeled mobile crane | 1 | 50 | 98 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 20 | 109 |
| | | Tracked crusher | 1 | 50 | 110 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |
| | | Handheld pneumatic breaker | 1 | 50 | 111 |
| | | Dozer | 1 | 30 | 106 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| | | Vibratory roller | 1 | 30 | 105 |
| Construction of 12no. warm storage sidings, including track, | 8 – 10 | Handheld welder | 2 | 20 | 101 |
| | | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 91 |
| | | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 106 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 109 |

| Construction stage / activity | Estimated Construction Time (months) | Equipment | Number of items | % of day in operation | Lw (dB(A)) per item |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| walkways, shore supply units and lighting | | Ballast train / hoppers | 1 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |
| | | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| | | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-mounted) | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| Construction of electrical infrastructure – Primary DNO MV intake room and customer MV room. 2no. further substations. Connection to electric network. | 6 – 8 | Telehandler | 2 | 50 | 99 |
| | | Mobile telescopic crane | 1 | 20 | 99 |
| | | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 70 | 104 |
| Internal highways and hardstanding work | 2 – 4 | Dozer | 1 | 50 | 106 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 20 | 109 |
| | | Vibratory roller | 1 | 50 | 105 |
| | | Road planer | 1 | 20 | 110 |
| | | Asphalt paver | 1 | 40 | 105 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 70 | 104 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| Construction of track system for Infrastructure Test Track, including vehicle access route, fencing and rail access track | 4 – 6 | Handheld welder | 2 | 20 | 101 |
| | | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 91 |
| | | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 106 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Ballast train / hoppers | 1 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |
| | | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| | | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-mounted) | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| Neath and Brecon Branch line trackwork | 1 – 2 | Handheld welder | 2 | 20 | 101 |
| | | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 91 |
| | | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 106 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Ballast train / hoppers | 1 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |

| Construction stage / activity | Estimated Construction Time (months) | Equipment | Number of items | % of day in operation | Lw (dB(A)) per item |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| | | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-mounted) | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| OLE installation on test track and onto selected sidings. Discrete activities (foundation works, column erection, boom and registration installation, wiring) | 4 – 6 | Concrete pump and mixer truck | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Tracked drilling / piling rig | 2 | 50 | 110 |
| | | Wheeled mobile crane | 2 | 50 | 98 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |
| | | MEWP RRV | 2 | 50 | 95 |
| | | High output wiring system | 2 | 20 | 109 |
| | | Road rail excavator crane | 2 | 50 | 106 |
| Construction of rail crossings; 2 no. bridge crossings | 9 – 12 | Mobile Crane | 4 | 70 | 99 |
| | | Tracked Excavator | 2 | 30 | 104 |
| | | Concrete mixed truck and pump | 2 | 30 | 103 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 30 | 109 |
| | | Poker Vibrator | 2 | 30 | 97 |
| | | Rotary Bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 111 |
| | | Disk Cutter | 2 | 50 | 108 |
| Additional electrical infrastructure. 3no. substations. | 2 – 4 | Telehandler | 2 | 50 | 99 |
| | | Mobile telescopic crane | 1 | 20 | 99 |
| | | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 70 | 104 |
| Rolling Stock Maintenance Shed construction, including full-internal fit-out | 12 – 18 | Wheeled excavator | 2 | 50 | 105 |
| | | Lorry with lifting boom | 1 | 10 | 105 |
| | | Wheeled mobile crane | 2 | 50 | 98 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Concrete pump and mixer truck | 2 | 40 | 103 |
| | | Mobile telescoping crane | 2 | 50 | 99 |
| | | Poker vibrator | 2 | 20 | 97 |
| | | Rotary bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 111 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| Construction of track system for Rolling Stock Test Track, including vehicle access | 6 – 8 | Handheld welder | 2 | 20 | 101 |
| | | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 91 |
| | | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 106 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Ballast train / hoppers | 1 | 20 | 108 |

| Construction stage / activity | Estimated Construction Time (months) | Equipment | Number of items | % of day in operation | Lw (dB(A)) per item |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| route, fencing and rail access track. (Assumes single-track loop) | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |
| | | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| | | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-mounted) | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| OLE installation on test track and on roads connecting to maintenance shed. Discrete activities (foundation works, column erection, boom and registration installation, wiring) | 9 – 12 | Concrete pump and mixer truck | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Tracked drilling / piling rig | 2 | 50 | 110 |
| | | Wheeled mobile crane | 2 | 50 | 98 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |
| | | MEWP RRV | 2 | 50 | 95 |
| | | High output wiring system | 2 | 20 | 109 |
| | | Road rail excavator crane | 2 | 50 | 106 |
| Construction of carriagewash | 4 – 6 | Articulated dump truck | 1 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Concrete pump and mixer truck | 1 | 40 | 103 |
| | | Mobile telescoping crane | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| | | Poker vibrator | 1 | 20 | 97 |
| | | Rotary bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 111 |
| | | Telehandler | 1 | 80 | 99 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 1 | 80 | 104 |
| Construction of warm storage sidings, including track, walkways, shore supply units and lighting. | 8 – 10 | Handheld welder | 2 | 20 | 101 |
| | | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 91 |
| | | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 106 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Ballast train / hoppers | 1 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |
| | | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| | | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-mounted) | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| Internal highways and hardstanding works | 8 – 10 | Dozer | 1 | 50 | 106 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 20 | 109 |
| | | Vibratory roller | 1 | 50 | 105 |
| | | Road planer | 1 | 20 | 110 |
| | | Asphalt paver | 1 | 40 | 105 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 70 | 104 |

| Construction stage / activity | Estimated Construction Time (months) | Equipment | Number of items | % of day in operation | Lw (dB(A)) per item |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |
| Construction of rail crossings; 1no. bridge crossings | 6 – 9 | Mobile Crane | 2 | 70 | 99 |
| | | Tracked Excavator | 1 | 30 | 104 |
| | | Concrete mixed truck and pump | 1 | 30 | 103 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 1 | 30 | 109 |
| | | Poker Vibrator | 1 | 30 | 97 |
| | | Rotary Bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 111 |
| | | Disk Cutter | 1 | 50 | 108 |
| Research & Development Centre construction | 2 – 4 | Wheeled excavator | 1 | 50 | 105 |
| | | Lorry with lifting boom | 1 | 10 | 105 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 1 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Concrete pump and mixer truck | 1 | 40 | 103 |
| | | Mobile telescoping crane | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| | | Poker vibrator | 1 | 20 | 97 |
| | | Rotary bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 111 |
| | | Telehandler | 1 | 80 | 99 |
| Station Testing facilities and laboratories | 6 – 8 | Wheeled excavator | 1 | 50 | 105 |
| | | Lorry with lifting boom | 1 | 10 | 105 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 1 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Concrete pump and mixer truck | 1 | 40 | 103 |
| | | Mobile telescoping crane | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| | | Poker vibrator | 1 | 20 | 97 |
| | | Rotary bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 111 |
| | | Telehandler | 1 | 80 | 99 |
| Rolling stock decommissioning facility | 6 – 8 | Articulated dump truck | 1 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Concrete pump and mixer truck | 1 | 70 | 103 |
| | | Mobile telescoping crane | 1 | 50 | 99 |
| | | Poker vibrator | 1 | 20 | 97 |
| | | Rotary bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 111 |
| | | Telehandler | 1 | 80 | 99 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 1 | 80 | 104 |
| Construction of warm storage sidings, including track, walkways, shore supply units and lighting | 8 – 10 | Handheld welder | 2 | 20 | 101 |
| | | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 91 |
| | | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 106 |
| | | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 109 |
| | | Ballast train / hoppers | 1 | 20 | 108 |
| | | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 104 |
| | | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 103 |
| | | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 99 |

| Construction stage / activity | Estimated Construction Time (months) | Equipment | Number of items | % of day in operation | Lw (dB(A)) per item |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-mounted) | 1 | 50 | 99 |

## J1.3 Results

Results for each construction stage are given in

| Construction stage / activity | Predicted noise level (dB LAeq) Receptor | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | R1 | R2 | R3 | R4 | R5 | R6 | R7 | R8 | R9 | R10 | R11 | R12 | R13 |
| Demolition of existing washery site + site establishment | 26 | 32 | 33 | 37 | 40 | 47 | 67 | 39 | 53 | 35 | 35 | 61 | 57 |
| Construction of warm storage sidings | 21 | 27 | 28 | 32 | 35 | 42 | 52 | 33 | 44 | 30 | 30 | 46 | 41 |
| Construction of electrical infrastructure | 15 | 21 | 22 | 27 | 29 | 36 | 47 | 27 | 38 | 24 | 24 | 41 | 36 |
| Internal highways + hardstanding work | 19 | 25 | 26 | 30 | 32 | 39 | 46 | 29 | 38 | 27 | 27 | 49 | 46 |
| Construction of track system - infrastructure test track + delta junction | 27 | 35 | 37 | 47 | 49 | 46 | 47 | 43 | 56 | 40 | 41 | 39 | 34 |
| Neath and Brecon Branch line trackwork | 21 | 27 | 28 | 32 | 34 | 40 | 49 | 36 | 53 | 32 | 30 | 40 | 35 |
| OLE installation | 28 | 36 | 38 | 48 | 50 | 47 | 48 | 43 | 56 | 41 | 42 | 40 | 35 |
| Additional electrical infrastructure | 15 | 21 | 22 | 26 | 28 | 35 | 49 | 27 | 38 | 24 | 24 | 43 | 36 |
| Rolling stock maintenance shed construction | 20 | 25 | 27 | 30 | 33 | 39 | 51 | 31 | 40 | 28 | 28 | 52 | 47 |
| Construction of track system - rolling stock test track | 34 | 54 | 53 | 58 | 55 | 47 | 38 | 43 | 41 | 42 | 55 | 34 | 31 |
| OLE installation | 35 | 55 | 54 | 59 | 56 | 48 | 39 | 44 | 41 | 43 | 56 | 35 | 32 |

| Construction stage / activity | Predicted noise level (dB LAeq) Receptor | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | R1 | R2 | R3 | R4 | R5 | R6 | R7 | R8 | R9 | R10 | R11 | R12 | R13 |
| Construction of carriagewash | 17 | 23 | 24 | 28 | 30 | 36 | 47 | 28 | 37 | 26 | 25 | 51 | 41 |
| Construction of warm storage sidings | 20 | 26 | 28 | 32 | 34 | 41 | 55 | 32 | 43 | 29 | 29 | 48 | 42 |
| R&D centre construction | 17 | 22 | 23 | 27 | 29 | 34 | 41 | 27 | 34 | 24 | 25 | 48 | 44 |
| Station testing facilities + laboratories | 17 | 22 | 23 | 27 | 29 | 34 | 40 | 27 | 34 | 24 | 24 | 47 | 45 |
| Rolling stock decommissioning facility | 18 | 23 | 24 | 28 | 31 | 37 | 47 | 29 | 37 | 26 | 26 | 47 | 40 |
| Construction of warm storage sidings | 23 | 28 | 29 | 31 | 33 | 37 | 44 | 52 | 57 | 40 | 30 | 37 | 33 |

. As is highlighted, the ABC method threshold value is predicted to be exceeded (by 2 dB over the 65dB criterion) at receptor R7 during the demolition of the buildings/structures on the existing washery site. A short-term noise impact is therefore predicted at receptor R7 for this construction stage. For all other receptors and construction stages the noise levels are predicted to be less than the threshold value, with a comfortable margin.

**Table 2: Predicted construction noise levels per stage/activity**

| Construction stage / activity | Predicted noise level (dB LAeq) Receptor | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | R1 | R2 | R3 | R4 | R5 | R6 | R7 | R8 | R9 | R10 | R11 | R12 | R13 |
| Demolition of existing washery site + site establishment | 26 | 32 | 33 | 37 | 40 | 47 | 67 | 39 | 53 | 35 | 35 | 61 | 57 |
| Construction of warm storage sidings | 21 | 27 | 28 | 32 | 35 | 42 | 52 | 33 | 44 | 30 | 30 | 46 | 41 |
| Construction of electrical infrastructure | 15 | 21 | 22 | 27 | 29 | 36 | 47 | 27 | 38 | 24 | 24 | 41 | 36 |
| Internal highways + hardstanding work | 19 | 25 | 26 | 30 | 32 | 39 | 46 | 29 | 38 | 27 | 27 | 49 | 46 |
| Construction of track system - infrastructure test track + delta junction | 27 | 35 | 37 | 47 | 49 | 46 | 47 | 43 | 56 | 40 | 41 | 39 | 34 |

| Construction stage / activity | Predicted noise level (dB LAeq) Receptor | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | R1 | R2 | R3 | R4 | R5 | R6 | R7 | R8 | R9 | R10 | R11 | R12 | R13 |
| Neath and Brecon Branch line trackwork | 21 | 27 | 28 | 32 | 34 | 40 | 49 | 36 | 53 | 32 | 30 | 40 | 35 |
| OLE installation | 28 | 36 | 38 | 48 | 50 | 47 | 48 | 43 | 56 | 41 | 42 | 40 | 35 |
| Additional electrical infrastructure | 15 | 21 | 22 | 26 | 28 | 35 | 49 | 27 | 38 | 24 | 24 | 43 | 36 |
| Rolling stock maintenance shed construction | 20 | 25 | 27 | 30 | 33 | 39 | 51 | 31 | 40 | 28 | 28 | 52 | 47 |
| Construction of track system - rolling stock test track | 34 | 54 | 53 | 58 | 55 | 47 | 38 | 43 | 41 | 42 | 55 | 34 | 31 |
| OLE installation | 35 | 55 | 54 | 59 | 56 | 48 | 39 | 44 | 41 | 43 | 56 | 35 | 32 |
| Construction of carriagewash | 17 | 23 | 24 | 28 | 30 | 36 | 47 | 28 | 37 | 26 | 25 | 51 | 41 |
| Construction of warm storage sidings | 20 | 26 | 28 | 32 | 34 | 41 | 55 | 32 | 43 | 29 | 29 | 48 | 42 |
| R&D centre construction | 17 | 22 | 23 | 27 | 29 | 34 | 41 | 27 | 34 | 24 | 25 | 48 | 44 |
| Station testing facilities + laboratories | 17 | 22 | 23 | 27 | 29 | 34 | 40 | 27 | 34 | 24 | 24 | 47 | 45 |
| Rolling stock decommissioning facility | 18 | 23 | 24 | 28 | 31 | 37 | 47 | 29 | 37 | 26 | 26 | 47 | 40 |
| Construction of warm storage sidings | 23 | 28 | 29 | 31 | 33 | 37 | 44 | 52 | 57 | 40 | 30 | 37 | 33 |

# J2 Operational Noise Assessment

## J2.1 Introduction

The main body of the operational noise assessment text is included in the main ES chapter. This appendix gives any details not included in the main text.

## J2.2 Calculation methods used

The Calculation of Rail Noise (CRN 1996) methodology was used to predict noise from the test tracks.

For the washery facility, slow moving trains were represented with line sources with source noise levels verified against measured data made at similar facilities. Predictions were made using ISO 9613-2:1996 *Acoustics – Attenuation of sound during propagation outdoors – Part 2: General method of calculation.*

## J2.3 Assumptions

The assumptions for the assessment are as follows:

| Scheme element | Assumption title | Assumption detail | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rolling Stock test track | Train speeds | 110mph except eastern curve where 85mph is assumed | Curvature of the eastern curve limits speeds to 85mph |
| | Rolling stock Calculation of Rail Noise (CRN) train correction used | 8dB | This value is typical of modern electric or diesel trains |
| | Number of days per week assumed operation (average across a year) | Day: 5 days<br>Evening: 3 days<br>Nights: 2 days | |
| | Average number of laps per day assumed in calculations | Day: 175<br>Evening: 35<br>Night: 50 | |
| | Number of carriages per train assumed | 12 | |
| High tonnage infrastructure test track | Train speeds | 40mph | |
| | Rolling stock Calculation of Rail Noise (CRN) train correction used | Locomotives: +15 for loco power; +8 for loco rolling.<br>+8 for wagons | |
| | Number of days per week assumed | Day: 7 days | |

| Scheme element | Assumption title | Assumption detail | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|
| | operation (average across a year) | Evening: 3 days<br>Nights: 2 days | |
| | Average number of laps per day assumed in calculations | Day: 170<br>Evening: 25<br>Night: 35 | |
| | Number of carriages per train assumed | 40 wagons hauled by 2 locomotives | |
| Washery facility | Assumptions listed in main chapter | | |

# J3 Traffic noise

Table 3 shows the traffic flow changes predicted as a result of the scheme. No increases of greater than 3dB are identified during either the construction or operational phases.

**Table 3: Traffic noise assessment for both construction and operational phases**

| Link | Description | Direction | Annual Average Weekday Traffic (AAWT) values | | | Increase in noise levels from roads during construction, dB(A) | Increase in noise levels from roads during operation, dB(A) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Without scheme, 2022 | During construction, 2024 | During operation, 2031 | | |
| A4067 North | North of A4221/ Junction 1 | Northbound | 2,207 | 2,265 | 2,389 | 0.2 | 0.3 |
| | | Southbound | 2,276 | 2,334 | 2,462 | 0.2 | 0.3 |
| A4067 South | South of A4221/ Junction 1 | Northbound | 3,945 | 3,961 | 4,188 | 0.0 | 0.3 |
| | | Southbound | 4,100 | 4,123 | 4,359 | 0.0 | 0.3 |
| A4221 | West of Washery Access/ Junction 2 | Eastbound | 1,940 | 1,939 | 2,050 | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| | | Westbound | 2,007 | 2,012 | 2,127 | 0.1 | 0.3 |
| A4221 | East of Washery Access (between junction 2&3) | Eastbound | 1,974 | 1,980 | 2,078 | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| | | Westbound | 2,008 | 2,038 | 2,139 | 0.2 | 0.3 |
| A4109 | North of Onllwyn/ Junction 4 | Northbound | 1,011 | 1,025 | 1,083 | 0.1 | 0.3 |
| | | Southbound | 980 | 991 | 1,047 | 0.0 | 0.3 |
| A4109 | South of Onllwyn/ Junction 4 | Northbound | 1,328 | 1,425 | 1,502 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| | | Southbound | 1,331 | 1,426 | 1,503 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| Onllwyn Road | West of A4109/ Junction 4 | Eastbound | 538 | 626 | 658 | 1.2 | 0.9 |
| | | Westbound | 504 | 591 | 621 | 1.3 | 0.9 |
| A4109 | North of Glynneath/ West of Junction 5 | Eastbound | 3,056 | 3,087 | 3,248 | 0.1 | 0.3 |
| | | Westbound | 3,061 | 3,113 | 3,274 | 0.2 | 0.3 |
| A4109 | West of A465 (between junction 5&6) | Eastbound | 3,436 | 3,500 | 3,681 | 0.1 | 0.3 |
| | | Westbound | 3,604 | 3,683 | 3,873 | 0.2 | 0.3 |

# Appendix 11A

WFD Strategy

# WFD Screening Assessment

WFD/01

Final | 24 July 2020

This report takes into account the particular instructions and requirements of our client.

It is not intended for and should not be relied upon by any third party and no responsibility is undertaken to any third party.

Job number 264904

**Ove Arup & Partners Ltd**
4 Pierhead Street
Capital Waterside
Cardiff CF10 4QP
United Kingdom
www.arup.com

ARUP

# Contents


| | | | Page |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1** | **Introduction** | | **1** |
| | 1.1 | WFD Background | 1 |
| | 1.2 | Project Background | 2 |
| **2** | **Project Details** | | **3** |
| **3** | **Baseline Information** | | **4** |
| | 3.1 | Zone of Influence | 4 |
| | 3.2 | Surface Water | 5 |
| | 3.3 | Groundwater | 9 |
| | 3.4 | Protected Sites | 9 |
| **4** | **Screening** | | **10** |
| | 4.1 | Proposed Activities | 10 |
| **5** | **Summary** | | **14** |

# 1 Introduction

Ove Arup & Partners has been commissioned by Welsh Government to undertake a preliminary Water Framework Directive (WFD) assessment to assess the environmental impacts of the Global Centre of Rail Excellence. This preliminary assessment is to support the outline planning application submitted to Powys County Council (PCC) and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council (NPTCBC) for those works.

The Welsh Government is proposing to develop a rail testing, maintenance, research, development and storage facility, known as the Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE) at the site of the Onllwyn Washery and Nant Helen Open Cast mine at which coaling operations are coming to an end and final site restoration by Celtic Energy is consented.

The site for the proposed development is approximately 475ha and includes the following components listed below and represented on Figure 1.1.

The proposed works are to include the following:

- Large railroad test track (outer track);
- High tonnage infrastructure test track (inner track);
- Site access;
- Associated development; and
- The washery site comprising:
    - An operations and control centre/office;
    - Research and development centre;
    - 4-road rolling stock maintenance shed;
    - Storage siding for medium-long term storage;
    - Carriage wash and CET spine facility;
    - Decommissioning facility;
    - Stationary testing facility; and
    - Associated development.

## 1.1 WFD Background

The WFD has been in force since 2000 and is currently the largest and most influential piece of European Union (EU) legislation relating to the water environment. All new (and current on-going) activities in the water environment need to be guided by the requirements of the WFD. In Wales, Natural Resources Wales (NRW) is the Competent Authority for implementing WFD.

This WFD assessment aims to determine the effects of the proposed scheme on ecological quality and potential. The assessment will identify any potential

impacts that could cause deterioration in the status of a water body or that could prevent the water body from meeting its WFD objectives.

The Directive requires that Environmental Objectives be set for all surface and ground waters in England and Wales to enable them to achieve Good Status (or Good Ecological Potential for Heavily Modified and Artificial Water Bodies) by a defined date. These Environmental Objectives are listed below:

• Prevent deterioration in the status of aquatic ecosystems, protect them and improve the ecological condition of waters;

• Aim to achieve at least good status for all water bodies by 2015. Where this is not possible and subject to the criteria set out in the Directive, aim to achieve good status by 2021 or 2027;

• Meet the requirements of Water Framework Directive Protected Areas;

• Promote sustainable use of water as a natural resource;

• Conserve habitats and species that depend directly on water;

• Progressively reduce or phase out the release of individual pollutants or groups of pollutants that present a significant threat to the aquatic environment;

• Progressively reduce the pollution of groundwater and prevent or limit the entry of pollutants; and

• Contribute to mitigating the effects of floods and droughts.

The Directive was transposed into law in England and Wales by the Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2003. The framework for delivering this Directive is through the River Basin Management Plans (RBMPs). There are three River Basin Districts (RBD) that cover Wales: Dee, Severn and Western Wales. NRW is responsible for drawing up the RBMPs for Dee and Western Wales river basin districts. The responsibility for the RBMP for Severn is shared between NRW and Environment Agency. Each RBD has been characterised into smaller management units known as Water Bodies. These include all river, lake, groundwater, coastal, and transitional waters located within that RBD.

The Ecological Status or Potential of each water body in the RBD is established on the basis of specific criteria and boundaries defined against biological, physicochemical, and hydromorphological Quality Elements, and is ultimately determined by whichever of these elements is poorer.

The scheme is located in the Western Wales RBD. The RBMP details the Environmental Objectives, alongside the specific actions which are necessary to enable each water body in the RBD to meet these objectives.

## 1.2 Project Background

The project site is within the Dulais Valley located within Powys and Neath Port Talbot, with the Brecon Beacons National Park Authority boundary immediately to the north. Nearby settlements include Onllwyn, Seven Sisters, Ystradgynlais,

Caehopkin, Abercrave or Coelbren. The site is predominantly brownfield land that has been heavily worked by open cast mining. Much of the site has been revegetated.

The proposed site is currently being mined by Celtic Energy, who will cease extraction operations in 2021, at which point Celtic Energy will be required to restore the land in accordance with regulatory requirements and agreements with PCC. Celtic Energy has submitted a revised restoration strategy for approval (under Section 73 application under the Town and Country Planning Act 1990) which would change the existing approved restoration scheme (for planning application ref 18/1070/REM). The purpose of the variation is to allow for a '*flexible and adaptable landform for a variety of uses on restoration including agriculture, nature conservation, leisure, tourism and some industrial uses*'[1].

The revised restoration proposal looks to provide a flexible landform that can be used or adapted for a diverse set of future uses, including: traditional agriculture, woodland and nature conservation uses, to amenity, leisure and tourism.

In April 2020, Celtic Energy submitted two planning applications reference 20/0738/FUL (Powys) and P/2020/0362 (Neath Port Talbot) for a complementary earthworks scheme to provide a comprehensive, flexible and adaptable landform across the entire site that could support a wide range of future uses which included the GCRE, establishing the earthworks formation and associated drainage and landscaping for two of the key components of the rail testing facility, namely the high speed and infrastructure test loops and rail line connections.

# 2 Project Details

The proposed project includes rail testing, maintenance, research, development and storage facility, known as the Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE). Table 1 outlines the main details of the proposed works.

Table 1: Details of the proposed project.

| **Project Details** | |
|---|---|
| Applicant name | Welsh Government |
| Application reference number (where applicable) | n/a |
| Description of activities | • Large railroad test track (outer track);<br>• High tonnage infrastructure test track (inner track);<br>• Site access;<br>• Associated development; and<br>• The washery site comprising: |

[1] Celtic Energy s73 application for variation of condition 45 of planning application 18/1070/REM – further addendum to original environmental statement and supporting information submitted under planning reference 18/1070/REM including revised LVIA.

| | |
|---|---|
| | • An operations and control centre/office;<br>• Research and development centre;<br>• 4-road rolling stock maintenance shed;<br>• Storage siding for medium-long term storage;<br>• Carriage wash and CET spine facility;<br>• Site access;<br>• Decommissioning facility; and<br>• Stationary testing facility. |
| Location of activity (central point XY coordinates or national grid reference) | SN825113 |
| Footprint of activity (ha) | 475 |
| Timings of activity (including start and finish dates) | Approximately 42 weeks including site preparation and landscaping. Start and finish dates tbc. |
| Relevant supporting documents | Hydrology and Flooding ES chapter<br>Drainage Strategy |

# 3 Baseline Information

## 3.1 Zone of Influence

The Water Framework Directive Cycle 2 (2018) information[2] shows that the site is located between four WFD river water body catchments. These include:

- Tawe - Confluence with Nant Llech to Confluence with Giedd (ID GB110059032170)
- Nant Llech - Headwaters to confluence with Tawe (ID GB110059032240)
- Pyrddin – Headwaters to confluence with Nedd Fechan (ID GB110058032400)
- Dulais - Headwaters to confluence with River Neath (ID GB110058032430)

All four WFD river water bodies are classified as being at **Good** status, and as such Good Status Objectives are not relevant.

The site falls within one groundwater body, Tawe - Swansea Carboniferous Coal Measures (GB41002G201000), which has an overall status of **Poor**.

The location of the project site and associated surface water features is shown in ES Figure 11.1.

[2] Water Watch Wales, Cycle 2 (2018), Available at: https://nrw.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=4ef6ea25c5984c939636714dbfce25f3

A general site walkover was conducted on 28th November 2018 to support this work. Most of the watercourses on the site itself are artificial ditches part of the water drainage system for the mine site. The whole area has been mined at some point during the last 50 years.

## 3.2 Surface Water

### 3.2.1 Tawe – Confluence with Nant Llech to Confluence with Giedd

The Tawe - Confluence with Nant Llech to Confluence with Giedd water body (ID GB110059032170) is achieving overall **Good** status (Table 2), with both ecological status and chemical status classified as **Good**. Biological quality elements such as invertebrates are at **Good** status, whereas fish, macrophytes and diatoms are **High**. Supporting physico-chemical elements are achieving **High** status, other than ammonia which has a status of **Good**. As a result, physico-chemical status is **Good**.

Table 2 Summary of WFD status for Tawe – Confluence with Nant Llech to Confluence with Giedd

| | |
|---|---|
| Macrophytes and phytobenthos combined | |
| Diatoms | |
| **Hydromorphological Supporting Elements** | |
| Hydrological regime | |
| Morphology | |

### 3.2.2 Nant Llech - Headwaters to confluence with Tawe

The Nant Llech - Headwaters to confluence with Tawe water body (ID GB110059032240) is achieving overall **Good** status (Table 3), with both ecological and chemical status also **Good**. Biological status is **Good**, with elements such as fish and macrophytes at **Good** status, whereas invertebrates and diatoms are **High**. Physico-chemical status is classified as **High**.

Table 3 Summary of WFD status for Nant Llech – Headwater to confluence with Tawe.

| | |
|---|---|
| Invertebrates | |
| Fish | |
| Macrophytes and phytobenthos combined | |
| Diatoms | |
| **Physico-chemical elements** | |
| Ammonia | High |
| Dissolved oxygen | High |
| pH | High |
| Phosphate | High |

| | |
|---|---|
| Temperature | High |
| **Hydromorphological Supporting Elements** | |
| Hydrological regime | High |
| Morphology | |
| | **Not assessed** |

### 3.2.3 Pyrddin – Headwaters to confluence with Nedd Fechan

The Pyrddin – Headwaters to confluence with Nedd Fechan water body (ID GB110058032400) is achieveing overall **Good** status (Table 4). Biological status is Good, with all quality elements attaining **Good** status. Physio-chemical elements achieved **High** status and hydromorphological elements are **Not High**.

Table 4 Summary of WFD status for Pyrddin – Headwaters to confluence with Nedd Fechan

| | |
|---|---|
| **OVERALL STATUS** | **Good** |
| **ECOLOGICAL STATUS** | **Good** |
| **Biological Quality Elements** | **Good** |
| Invertebrates | Good |
| Fish | Good |
| Macrophytes and phytobenthos combined | Good |
| Diatoms | Good |
| **Physico-chemical elements** | **High** |
| Ammonia | High |
| Dissolved oxygen | High |
| pH | High |
| Phosphate | High |
| Temperature | High |
| **Hydromorphological Supporting Elements** | **Not High** |
| Hydrological regime | High |
| Morphology | Good |
| **Specific Pollutants** | **Not Assessed** |
| **CHEMICAL STATUS** | **Good** |

### 3.2.4 Dulais - Headwaters to confluence with River Neath

The Dulais - water body (ID GB110058032430) is achieving overall **Good** status (Table 5). Biological status is **Good**, with invertebrates at **High** status, whereas fish, macrophytes and diatoms are **Good**. Physico-chemical status is classified as **High**.

Table 5 Summary of WFD status for Dulais – Headwaters to confluence with River Neath

| | |
|---|---|
| **OVERALL STATUS** | **Good** |
| **ECOLOGICAL STATUS** | **Good** |
| **Biological Quality Elements** | **Good** |
| Invertebrates | High |
| Fish | Good |
| Macrophytes and phytobenthos combined | Good |

| | |
|---|---|
| Diatoms | Good |
| **Physico-chemical elements** | **High** |
| Ammonia | High |
| Dissolved oxygen | High |
| pH | High |
| Phosphate | High |
| Temperature | High |
| **Hydromorphological Supporting Elements** | **Not High** |
| Hydrological regime | Not High |
| Morphology | Good |
| **Specific Pollutants** | **Not assessed** |
| **CHEMICAL STATUS** | **Good** |

## 3.3 Groundwater

The scheme is located within the Swansea Carboniferous Coal Measures groundwater body (ID GB41002G201000). The overall status for the groundwater body is **Poor**, driven by a **Poor** chemical status, likely associated with a legacy of coal mining activities in the region (Table 6). Natural Resources Wales has designated that it is technically infeasible to reach 'good' status at this waterbody by 2021 due to coal minewater[3].

The site is topographically located on high ground, which suggests that the water table may be relatively low in relation to the ground surface. The ground condition assessment desk study has identified level of 70 to 120 metres below ground level in the area based on online available data.

Table 6 Summary of WFD groundwater body status

| **Quality Element** | **Status** |
|---|---|
| OVERALL STATUS | Poor |
| Quantitative | Good |
| Chemical | Poor |

## 3.4 Protected Sites

There are no Natura 2000 Sites located within the WFD surface water body catchments. There is a Special Area of Conservation (SAC) located approximately 5 miles east of the site, which falls within the the Swansea Carboniferous Coal Measures groundwater body. However, the features in this protected area are all related to supporting surface habitats and are separated by a topographic water divide, so it not relevant for this assessment.

[3] Natural Resources Wales (2015) Consultation on updating the River Basin Management Plan: River Basin Management Planning Overall Annex.

# 4 Screening

## 4.1 Proposed Activities

Activities that may result in an impact on WFD quality elements may take place during construction and/or operation of the proposed development. Details of the expected activities, whether they have been screened in/out of further assessment, along with an explanation for the screening decision, are provided in Table 7.

The design and construction information are currently at an outline stage and is subject to change. This assessment should be revisited during the detailed design and construction of the scheme to ensure these activities remain compliant with the objectives of the WFD.

### 4.1.1 Construction Activities

Key activities construction activities will include temporary dewatering to allow construction of below ground elements and excavation works. A desk study ground condition assessment has been completed, and a site investigation will be undertaken. The ground condition assessment has identified that as the site has been impacted by both sub-surface and surface coal mining activities, potential ground contamination resulting from such activities is likely. Potential contaminants associated with coal mining activities typically include various metals, metalloids, sulphates, PAHs, TPHs and asbestos. The site investigation will confirm the presence and nature of any contamination. Dewatering activities and excavation works in a contaminated ground setting pose a risk to both groundwater and surface water. Although the risk may be limited to a certain extent by the potentially low water level in relation to the high ground setting of the site, appropriate method statements and mitigation will be required once site investigations have been undertaken and the nature of the risk is better understood.

Additional risks related to the construction activities could include risks arising from works in or near watercourses, which could be increased by sediment mobilisation from and discharge of site runoff, and accidental spillage of pollutants. These risks should be managed by ensuring that there is an appropriate Construction Environmental Management Plan in place to ensure that there are no negative impacts to WFD quality elements.

### 4.1.2 Operational Activities

Activities that could pose a risk to WFD quality elements during operation include discharge of surface water via SuDS to the four WFD catchments identified in Section 3.2. If an insufficient level of treatment is provided and not managed, discharges may be of an acceptable quality and have the potential to adversely impact the status of WFD elements.

Discharge of foul water generated on site has the potential to impact quality elements through release into the water environment or sewerage network. Potential impacts can occur if discharge infrastructure is not of sufficient capacity or is not correctly maintained and managed.

Additional activities that could pose a risk to WFD quality elements include accidental spillage of pollutants entering surface watercourses or seepage into groundwater bodies (e.g. fuel spills from trains on testing track and in facilities within the washery site or vehicles on development roads and car park).

Table 7 Screening of proposed activities against WFD objectives

| Proposed Activity | Potential impacts and mitigation measures | Screen In/Out of further assessment |
|---|---|---|
| *Construction (Temporary) Activities* | | |
| Temporary dewatering to allow construction of below-ground elements | Temporary dewatering poses a risk to surface and groundwater due to risks of soil contamination. Desktop reviews suggests that due to the relatively low groundwater level on site, any dewatering required will not significantly impact surface or groundwater. The risk would be mitigated provided there is an appropriate CEMP in place to ensure there are no negative impacts of WFD quality elements. | Out |
| Works in or near to watercourses (e.g. open cut installation of new pipe beneath watercourse) | Potential impacts from activities affecting watercourses that are part of the tributary network of the river WFD water bodies. This risk would be mitigated provided there is an appropriate CEMP in place to ensure there are no negative impacts of WFD quality elements. | Out |
| Sediment mobilisation from site runoff | Potential impacts from excess sediment affecting watercourses that are part of the tributary network of the river WFD water bodies. This risk would be mitigated provided there is an appropriate CEMP in place to ensure there are no negative impacts of WFD quality elements. | Out |
| Discharge of site runoff | Potential impacts from discharge affecting watercourses that are part of the tributary network of the river WFD water bodies. This risk would be mitigated provided there is an appropriate CEMP in place to ensure there are no negative impacts of WFD quality elements. | Out |
| Accidental spillage of pollutants (e.g. fuel leakage from storage or plant) | Potential impacts from pollutants affecting watercourses that are part of the tributary network of the river WFD water bodies. This risk would be mitigated provided there is an appropriate CEMP in place to ensure there are no negative impacts of WFD quality elements. | Out |
| Excavation works (e.g. the digging of trial or borrow pits) | Excavation poses a risk to surface and groundwater due to risks of soil contamination. This risk would be mitigated provided there is an appropriate CEMP in place to ensure there are no negative impacts of WFD quality elements. | Out |
| *Operational (Permanent) Activities* | | |
| Discharge of surface water via SuDS to the surrounding four WFD catchments | Surface water drainage across the site has the potential to create a pollution pathway for contamination (e.g. run off from car park or carriage washing facility) to enter the surrounding WFD catchments. SAB consent is being sought which includes the incorporation of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS). The drainage strategy for the proposed development describes how surface water will pass through the SuDS features including swales and attenuation ponds. The features would remove pollutants to an acceptable level, in line with the 'Simple Index Approach' which is the recognised method of assessing water quality within Welsh Governments Statutory Standards for SuDS. | Out |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Following the implementation of SuDS there are not expected to be permanent impacts on the status or future potential of WFD quality elements. | |
| Discharge of foul water generated on site to the surrounding WFD catchments or existing sewer network | Foul water drainage across the site has the potential to create a pollution pathway for contaminants to enter the wider water environment.<br>The site would seek to connect to the wider foul drainage network, operated by Dwr Cymru Welsh Water. A foul water drainage strategy has been developed for the site. This will follow relevant guidelines which will ensure pollutants from the sewerage do not enter the wider water environment.<br>Following the relevant constraints, this activity is anticipated to not result in a decline in any WFD quality elements or prevent them from attaining Good status or potential in the future. | Out |
| Accidental spillage of pollutants from trains on testing track into groundwater bodies | The proposed development comprises a testing track for trains. Trains are sources of accidental spills as a result of fuel leaks on the testing track. For groundwater bodies, accidental spills can directly infiltrate at source or infiltrate through surface water drainage features. The likelihood of spills is low as trains will not be stationed and be constantly moving. Accidental spills on the tracks will be collected in the track drainage in the form of train ballasts preventing direct infiltration at source. However, there is potential for seepage into groundwater through the surface water drainage features (swales) connecting to the track drainage.<br>Further detailed risk assessment should be undertaken as part of detailed design when more information is available to confirm the appropriate treatment and design. | In |
| Accidental spillage of pollutants from trains on testing track into surface water bodies | The proposed development comprises a testing track for trains. Trains are sources of accidental spills as a result of fuel leaks on the testing track. For surface watercourses, accidental spills have the potential to run off into surface watercourses. The likelihood of spills is low as trains will not be stationed and be constantly moving. Accidental spills on the tracks will be collected in the track drainage in the form of train ballasts and connect into the site drainage comprising a treatment train of SuDS features.<br>Further detailed risk assessment should be undertaken as part of detailed design more information is available to confirm the appropriate treatment and design. | In |
| Accidental spillage of pollutants from vehicles on development roads and car park into groundwater bodies | Vehicles are sources of accidental spills as a result of fuel leaks on the roads and car park. For groundwater bodies, accidental spills can directly infiltrate at source or infiltrate through surface water drainage features. The likelihood of spills is low as there will be low traffic on the roads and within the car park and collisions are not expected. Direct infiltration at source is unlikely due to the impermeable nature of the development roads and car park. However, there is potential for seepage into groundwater through the surface water drainage features (swales) connecting to the roads and car park.<br>Further detailed risk assessment should be undertaken as part of detailed design when more information is available to confirm the appropriate treatment and design. | In |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Accidental spillage of pollutants from vehicles on development roads and car park into surface water bodies | Vehicles are sources of accidental spills as a result of fuel leaks on the roads and car park. For surface waters, accidental spills have the have the potential to run off into surface watercourses. The likelihood of spills is low as there will be low traffic on the roads and within the car park and collisions are not expected. The treatment train of SuDS features is considered sufficient to manage the impacts associated with accidental spills and it is not anticipated that accidental spills will result in a decline in any WFD quality element or prevent them from attaining Good status or potential in the future. | Out |
| Discharge of effluent from the individual facilities within the washery site into groundwater bodies | The washery site is comprised of facilities that will discharge effluent containing hydrocarbons, oils, sediment and other pollutants washed off the trains and spilt during activities such as refuelling. Pollution can infiltrate directly at source or infiltrate through surface water features during periods of low flow. Some facilities within the washery site are known to present a risk of pollution therefore these facilities will be equipped with specific drainage systems to intercept pollutants. Effluent leaving these facilities will be of an acceptable standard and will discharge into the wider site drainage design.<br>Further detailed risk assessment should be undertaken as part of detailed design when more information is available to confirm the appropriate treatment and design. | In |
| Discharge of effluent from the individual facilities within the washery site into surface water bodies | The washery site is comprised of facilities that will discharge effluent containing hydrocarbons, oils, sediment and other pollutants washed off the trains and spilt. The facilities within the washery site present a greater risk of pollution than the testing track therefore each individual facility within the washery site will be equipped with a specific drainage system including measures for intercepting contaminants in the effluent released. The specific drainage systems connect into the site drainage system which, when combined, are considered sufficient to manage impacts and it is not anticipated that accidental spills will result in a decline in any WFD quality elements or prevent them attaining Good status or potential in the future. | Out |

# 5 Summary

The proposed project comprises facilities for rail testing, maintenance, research, development and storage known as GCRE.

The site is located on high ground between four WFD river water body catchments, ‘Tawe – Conf with Nant Llech to Conf with Giedd’, ‘Nant Llech – Headwaters to confluence with Tawe’, ‘Pyrddin - Headwaters to confluence with Nedd Fechan’ and ‘Dulais - Headwaters to confluence with River Neath’. All four water bodies are classified as being of **Good** status.

The site is located within the Tawe - Swansea Carboniferous Coal Measures WFD groundwater body, which has an overall status of **Poor**, driven by a **Poor** chemical status, likely associated with a legacy of coal mining activities in the region.

The scope of the detailed assessment is based upon the activities identified as potentially posing a risk to WFD quality elements in the screening assessment. The study area extends to the surface and ground waterbodies within the zone of influence.

Based on the screening assessment, several activities have the potential to impact WFD quality elements and have been screened in for more detailed assessment. The activities that are screened in for further assessment include:

- Accidental spillage of pollutants from trains on testing track into groundwater bodies; and
- Accidental spillage of pollutants from vehicles on development roads and car park into groundwater bodies.

The full WFD assessment will be completed at detailed design.

# Appendix 11B

Drainage Strategy

Welsh Government

# Global Centre of Rail Excellence

# Drainage Strategy Report

Rev 1 | 9 September 2020

This report takes into account the particular instructions and requirements of our client.

It is not intended for and should not be relied upon by any third party and no responsibility is undertaken to any third party.

Job number 264904

**Ove Arup & Partners Ltd**
4 Pierhead Street
Capital Waterside
Cardiff CF10 4QP
United Kingdom
www.arup.com

ARUP

# Contents

| | | Page |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | **Project Overview** | **1** |
| **2** | **The Site** | **2** |
| 2.1 | Site Location and Description | 2 |
| 2.2 | Site Topography | 3 |
| 2.3 | Published Flood Risk Maps | 4 |
| **3** | **Existing Hydrology** | **7** |
| 3.1 | The Nant Helen site | 7 |
| 3.2 | Washery Site | 9 |
| **4** | **Proposed Stormwater Drainage** | **11** |
| 4.1 | Introduction | 11 |
| 4.2 | Schedule 3 of the Flood and Water Management Act | 11 |
| 4.3 | S1 - Runoff Destination | 12 |
| 4.4 | S2 - Hydraulic Control | 13 |
| 4.5 | S3 - Water Quality | 19 |
| 4.6 | S4 - Amenity | 19 |
| 4.7 | S5 - Biodiversity | 20 |
| 4.8 | S6 - Construction, Operation and Maintenance | 20 |
| **5** | **Foul Drainage** | **21** |
| 5.1 | Existing Foul Drainage | 21 |
| 5.2 | Proposed Foul Drainage | 21 |
| 5.3 | Proposed Trade Effluent | 21 |
| **6** | **Conclusion** | **22** |

## Appendices

**Appendix A**

Restoration and Existing Topography Drawing

**Appendix B**

Nant Helen Original and Proposed Catchment Boundaries Drawing

**Appendix C**

Celtic Energy Restoration Drainage Proposals

**Appendix D**

Hydrological Calculations Technical Note

## Appendix E

GCRE Nant Helen
Proposed Drainage Drawings

## Appendix F

Washery Site Drawings

## Appendix G

DCWW Pre planning Response

# 1 Project Overview

The Nant Helen site to the north of Onllwyn is an open cast mine owned and operated by Celtic Energy. The mining operations currently being undertaken will cease in 2021, at which point Celtic Energy will be required to restore the land in accordance with regulatory requirements and the agreements with Powys County Council (PCC). The Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks restoration scheme for the site has been approved through the Planning process.

Following discussions with both PCC and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council (NPTCBC), the local authorities have expressed a desire to develop restoration proposals for the Nant Helen site which will create long term, sustainable jobs.

The approved Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks Scheme provides a flexible landform that can be used or adapted for a diverse set of future uses. One use for the site is for industrial purposes, in particular the Welsh Government's (WG) proposal to develop a rail testing and storage facility, known as the Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE). This also includes developing the adjacent Onllwyn Washery into a rail maintenance and research facility.

The GCRE development will comprise of two tracks on sleepers set into a ballast track foundation, associated Overhead Line Equipment (OLE) to support electric trains and all required supporting infrastructure. This will be located on the 17.5m wide flat plateaus provided by the Complementary Earthworks. An access track will also be located adjacent to the track.

A new private access road is proposed to replace the existing which connects Onllwyn Road and the A4221. This will be diverted from its original route where necessary to suit the development, bridging over the cuttings.

The existing coal washery site is proposed to be redeveloped to a rail maintenance facility and research centre. The proposals currently comprise of numerous track sidings and buildings required to support the facility. The storm and foul discharge will need to be managed as the maintenance facility works will produce trade effluent which will need to be disposed of in a suitable agreed manner.

This drainage strategy is written to cover the requirements of the GCRE infrastructure, the diverted private road and the redevelopment of the Washery. New storm drainage infrastructure will be required to serve the GCRE development , however the general principle for the Nant Helen site is to retain all storm drainage features associated with the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks drainage strategy where possible, and either amend or relocate to suit the GCRE requirements. The proposed road and rail maintenance facility, which have not been covered in the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks drainage strategy, will require a new storm drainage provision with green infrastructure solutions, examples include swales, ditches and attenuation ponds.

# 2 The Site

## 2.1 Site Location and Description

The Nant Helen site is currently an open cast coal mine, owned and operated by Celtic Energy. The quarrying works being undertaken are nearing completion for the site. Following completion, the land is to be restored in accordance with the proposed restoration scheme which has been prepared separately by Celtic Energy. This will also include the construction of earthworks cuttings and embankments, with associated drainage features, as per the Complementary Earthworks scheme.

The site is located at approximate National Grid reference 283000, 210000. The area encompassed within the Nant Helen site planning application boundary is approximately 416ha. The existing Washery site is approximately 49ha. The Nant Helen and Washery Site locations can be seen in Figure 1.

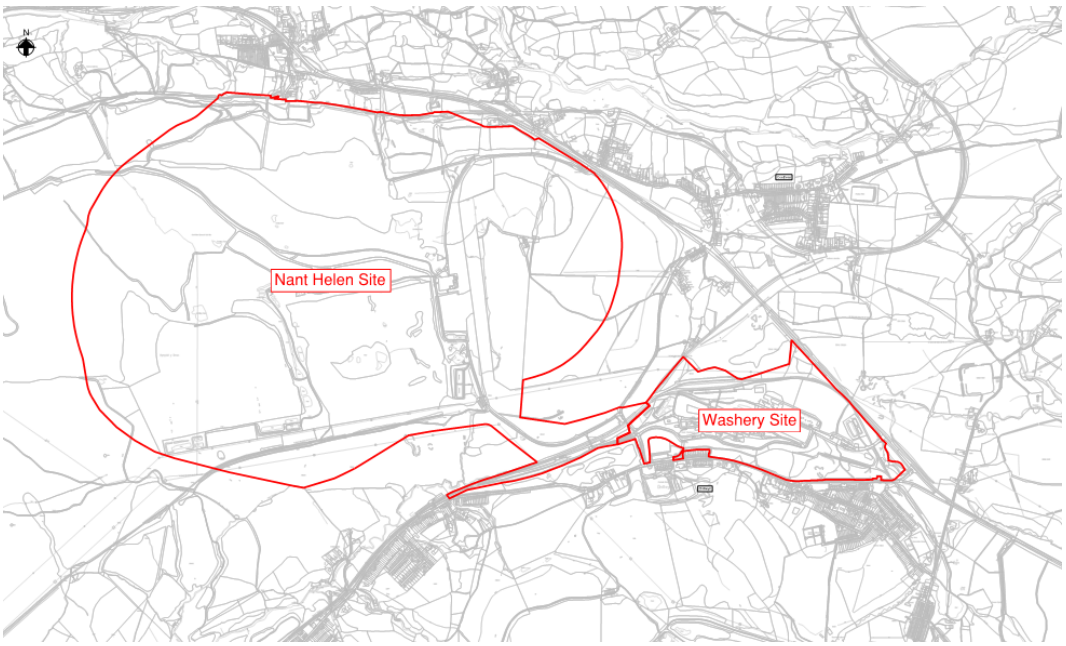



*Figure 1: Site Location on OS Mapping (red – planning application boundary)*

The site is proposed to be developed into a rail testing and storage facility, named the Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE). Utilising the earthworks platforms provided by the Complementary Earthworks scheme, the testing track on the Nant Helen site development will comprise of two tracks on sleepers set into a ballast track foundation, associated Overhead Line Equipment (OLE) to support electric trains and an access track. The plateaus provided in the Contemporary Earthworks are anticipated to be sufficiently wide to contain the proposed works. Local earthworks reprofiling may be required to tie the works into the Complementarity Earthworks scheme.

The existing private track that runs through the site connecting Onllwyn Road and the A4221 will be diverted from its original route to suit the Complementary Earthworks development, bridging over the cuttings where necessary.

The Nant Helen site is located on the border between Neath Port Talbot and Powys, south of Caehopkin and north of Onllwyn. The site is bounded at the east by the A4221 highway and Onllwyn Road. The northern boundary of the site is formed by the Sustrans Cycle Route 43 and the southern boundary by an existing rail corridor. There are numerous engineered and natural ditches located within and around the site.

Adjacent to the Nant Helen site is the existing Coal Washery. This is currently a working coal washing facility and the proposal is to develop this into a rail maintenance facility comprising of numerous rail sidings and associated buildings to operate the maintenance facility. This will require both storm and foul drainage, including trade effluent provision.

On the rail approach to the Washery from the south west, prior to the proposed GCRE track connecting point, additional sidings are proposed. The existing rail track running from the south west through Seven Sisters terminates within the Washery site, and generally follows the line of the A4109 with the road to the south.

The Washery site is bounded by Wembley Avenue to the south and the A4221 to the east. There is a positive storm and foul network associated with the Washery as well as a local natural ditch network surrounding the site.

The River Dulais runs in a south westerly direction down the valley, predominantly to the north of the existing rail track. Tributaries to the river connect underneath the track in numerous locations. As the track approaches the Washery, the tributaries closely follow and run parallel to the track.

## 2.2 Site Topography

### 2.2.1 Nant Helen Site

The Nant Helen site is located around a ridgeline which runs from east to west on the site. To the north of this ridge, the land slopes down at a moderate gradient to the Sustrans cycle route. Similarly, the land south of the ridge falls at a moderate gradient to the rail line. The ridgeline finishes within the site extent to the east and small portion at the eastern extent of the site slopes down towards the A4221.

Owing to the opencast mining operations which take place on the western area of the site, the topography within the site changes due to the large scale earthworks taking place and the movement of earthworks material.

Celtic Energy have provided their proposed restoration contours which cover a portion of the site. The proposals broadly represent the existing topography described above, although the ridge line contained within the restoration proposals has been shifted to the north and a flat plateau is proposed at the ridgeline.

Where the proposed development is within the extent of the restoration scheme, the restoration levels have been applied as the baseline for the proposed drainage and earthworks. Outside of the restoration extent, 2m resolution LIDAR data has been applied for the baseline model.

A drawing has been produced which shows the topography of the site on this basis and can be seen in Appendix A.

### 2.2.2 Washery Site

The Washery site is located at the base of the hill with the brow being just south of the site boundary. The site high point (255m AOD) is located just east of centre on the southern site boundary and is on the downslope of the hills northern face. As the hill continues to fall, there is a slight plateau set at approximately 240m AOD located north east of the site high point where the land gently slopes away towards the site boundary in all directions.

North of the site the elevation starts to rise which has produced a local flat valley at approximately 230m AOD north of the site boundary.

The Washery development itself has also altered the natural topography, reprofiling areas to suit the development needs, namely larger gentle graded plateaus for the rail sidings and operations. In general, the overall direction of the natural contours has been retained with the western portion of the site sloping to the River Dulais to the west and the eastern portion of the site sloping east towards the A4221. The existing topography can be seen on CG2502 and CG2503 in Appendix F.

## 2.3 Published Flood Risk Maps

The Flood Risk maps hosted on the Natural Resources Wales (NRW) web portal have been checked for the site. These are detailed in the following subsections.

### 2.3.1 Development Advice Maps

The Development Advice Map (DAM) has been consulted to determine whether the site is located within a surface water flood zone. The map shows that the proposed development within the Nant Helen site is located entirely within Zone A, which is considered to be at little or no risk of fluvial or tidal/coastal flooding. An extract from the DAM can be seen in Figure 2.

The DAM shows the Washery site to be predominantly in Flood Zone A, an extract can be found in Figure 3. A small section on the eastern boundary is located in Zone C2 however this position correlates to an existing watercourse and no development is planned in this area.

As such, a Flood Consequence Assessment will not be required.




*Figure 2: Long term flood risk Development Advice Map for the Nant Helen site. Yellow – Zone B, Blue – Zone C2*

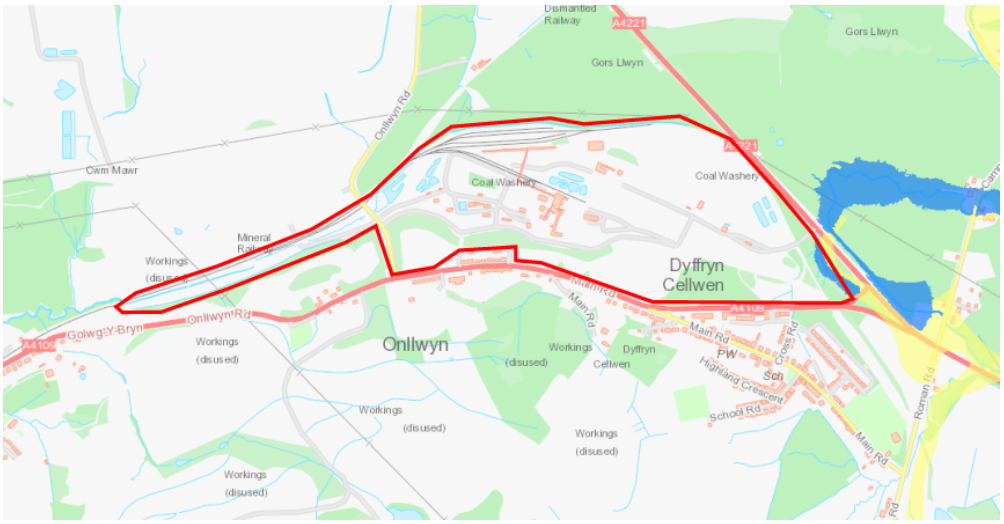



*Figure 3 - Long term flood risk Development Advice Map for the Washery site. Yellow – Zone B, Blue – Zone C2*

### 2.3.2 Fluvial, Reservoir, Coastal and Surface Water Flooding

Owing to the location and elevation of the site, there is no risk from Fluvial, Reservoir or Coastal Flooding.

The surface water flood maps show a number of areas within the Nant Helen GCRE site at low, medium and high risk of surface water flooding. These are generally centred around the numerous water features and ponds, see Figure 4.

The surface water flood map for the Washery site can be seen in Figure 5. The land directly to the north of the Washery site is subject to low, medium and high

surface water flood risk however, development is not currently planned for this area. There are some areas of surface water flooding risk on the Washery site which are to be expected as these largely correlate to existing surface water channels and ponds.

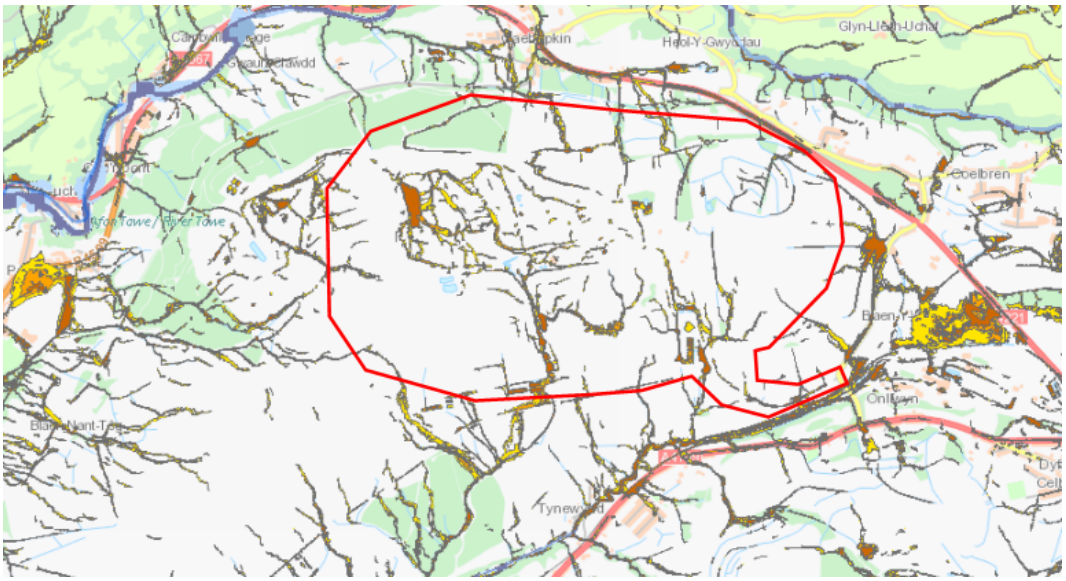



*Figure 4 - Fluvial, coastal, reservoir and surface water flood risk map based on the NRW Long Term Flood Risk Maps for the Nant Helen Site (yellow and orange – surface water flooding, blue – fluvial flooding).*




*Figure 5 - Fluvial, coastal, reservoir and surface water flood risk map based on the NRW Long Term Flood Risk Maps for the Washeries Site (yellow and orange – surface water flooding, blue – fluvial flooding).*

# 3 Existing Hydrology

For the analysis of the existing hydrology, the site has been split into two sections. The Nant Helen section which corresponds to Complementary Earthworks site boundary and the Washery site area.

## 3.1 The Nant Helen site

The proposed works to develop the Nant Helen site for the proposed GCRE use has been considered in the catchment analysis undertaken for the Complementary Earthworks Scheme.

The drainage catchments for the proposed GCRE works will remain the same as those proposed for the Complementary Earthworks. These have been summarised in the sections below.

### 3.1.1 Rainfall Runoff Catchments

As described in Section 2.2, the Nant Helen site encompasses a central ridgeline. This ridgeline forms the boundary between three overarching catchments. Stormwater runoff from these catchments is ultimately conveyed to three major watercourses:

- The River Tawe, to the north of the site
- The River Dulais, to the south-west of the site
- The Afon Pyrddin, to the east of the site

Within the site, these larger catchments are separated into a number of smaller sub-catchments which are served by ditches and small watercourses. These serve as tributaries, conveying the runoff from the site to the major watercourses.

Unusually, for this site there are two different catchment scenarios to consider. The first are the natural catchment areas that were present prior to the mining operations on the site (referred to as the “Original Catchments”). The second is the catchments modified as part of the Complementary Earthworks scheme, (referred to as the “Restoration Catchments”).

### 3.1.2 Original Catchment Boundaries

The original catchment information for the site has been provided by Celtic Energy. This information was extracted and digitized from the Flood Estimation Handbook (FEH) 1999.

To validate these catchment boundaries, a visual comparison was undertaken with the catchment data available on the FEH Online portal. The boundaries for the sub-catchments were shown to be visually similar. The shapefile for the overarching River Tawe, River Dulais and Afon Pyrddin catchments was also downloaded and compared. The ridgeline for the site demarcating the catchment boundaries matched the information provided by Celtic Energy.

A drawing showing the original catchments has been provided in Appendix B. Table 1 below provides a summary of the existing catchments. For ease of reference, the catchment names used by Celtic Energy have been applied for the proposals.

### 3.1.3 Restoration Catchments

The catchments and associated discharge rates based on the restoration earthwork proposals have been provided by Celtic Energy. These are contained within Appendix C. This information highlights that the majority of the proposed catchments will have reduced discharge rates compared to the original discharge rates.

During discussions with Celtic Energy, it was highlighted that the reduction to discharge rates for the River Tawe catchments has been provided to alleviate historical flooding issues in downstream tributaries. This was mainly achieved by shifting the ridgeline north and consequently reducing the contributing catchment areas. Attenuation ponds have also been proposed in some catchments to further restrict stormwater runoff.

A reduction in discharge rate has also been provided in the restoration scheme for the River Dulais catchments. However, this is not provided to alleviate downstream flooding but due to the presence of existing settlement ponds which have been incorporated into the restoration proposals as proposed attenuation features.

### 3.1.4 Summary of Rainfall Runoff Catchments

Based on the above, the original catchment areas should be compared to the proposed catchment areas to ensure the natural runoff regime for the site is replicated.

However, for the River Tawe catchments only, the reduction in peak discharge rates proposed by the restoration scheme will be applied to the proposals to avoid reducing the betterment provided.

### 3.1.5 Greenfield Runoff Rate

A hydrological analysis has been undertaken for the three major catchments to determine the Greenfield Runoff Rate (GRR). The IH124, ReFH2.2 and FEH Statistical methods have been applied and compared to calculate the GRR for the 1:1, 1:30 and 1:100-year rainfall events.

Of these methods, ReFH2.2 was selected as the most appropriate as it is a widely accepted method for plot-scale sites and uses the updated FEH13 DDF curves. It also demonstrated a better correlation with the observed QMED at river monitoring station 58008, located downstream in the River Dulais at Cilfrew.

The GRR for each catchment was therefore calculated to be the values as shown in Table 1 below. For further details of the assumptions, calculations and conclusions, refer to the Hydrology Calculations technical note in Appendix D.

*Table 1 – Greenfield Runoff Rate for the site calculated using the ReFH2.2 summer profile*

| Catchment | Greenfield Runoff Rate (l/sec) | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 1:1 year | 1:30 year | 1:100 year |
| River Tawe | 17.8 | 42.2 | 53.0 |
| River Dulais | 19.8 | 46.3 | 57.9 |
| Afon Pyrddin | 16.9 | 40.5 | 51.0 |

## 3.2 Washery Site

### 3.2.1 Rainfall runoff catchments and Existing Drainage

The existing coal washery development has introduced surface water channels and site reprofiling which have impacted the natural catchments. A ridgeline is present to the east of the existing coal stores which divides the site into two catchments as shown on CG2502 and CG2503 in Appendix F. The area to the west of the ridgeline falls towards to the River Dulais to the west of the site. The area to the east of the ridgeline falls towards the A4221 and lies within the Afon Pyrddin catchment.

The topography indicates that overland flow enters the Washery site from the higher ground from the south. Surface water management information provided by Celtic Energy, show that perimeter surface water ditches intercept the flow and convey it to the River Dulais to the west and a tributary to the Afon Pyrddin to the east.

Within the eastern Afon Pyrddin Catchment, the watercourses and surface water channels converge and cross the A4221 adjacent to the Washery site access entrance from the A4221. It is thought that a culvert is present in this location to convey the flow underneath the highway, but this has not been confirmed.

Directly north of the site is a flat area shown to be at risk to surface water flooding on the NRW flood maps. The natural contours imply that this northern area drains towards the River Dulais tributaries via perimeter surface water channels around the existing Washery.

An existing surface water management strategy has been provided by Celtic Energy who currently operate the coal washery. The information, reproduced on CG2502 and CG2503 in Appendix F, shows there to be multiple surface water ditches, piped networks, ponds and settlement lagoons for the management of surface water runoff on the existing site. These all primarily outfall to the River Dulais to the west, with a small portion of access track and storage areas outfalling to the Afon Pyrddin tributary to the east. The existing ponds are also currently being used for the treatment of washery process water which is discharged to the River Dulais under an existing discharge consent. The discharge consent limits the runoff to a maximum 100l/sec and no more than 5000m$^3$ per day.

Two settlement lagoons are shown on the eastern boundary however, these lagoons are not shown as in use on the surface water management information provided by Celtic Energy.

The proposed section of track connecting the Washery site to the test track on Nant Helen site also lies within the River Dulais catchment.

### 3.2.2 Greenfield runoff rate

The Greenfield runoff rates for the River Dulais and Afon Pyrddin catchments have been used as calculated for the Nant Helen catchment in Section 3.1.5.

For further details of the assumptions, calculations and conclusions, refer to the Hydrology Calculations technical note in Appendix D.

*Table 2 - Greenfield Runoff Rates for the Washery site catchments*

| Catchment | Greenfield Runoff Rate (l/sec) | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 1:1 year | 1:30 year | 1:100 year |
| River Dulais | 19.8 | 46.3 | 57.9 |
| Afon Pyrddin | 16.9 | 40.5 | 51.0 |

# 4 Proposed Stormwater Drainage

## 4.1 Introduction

The Nant Helen Complementary Earthwork Scheme provides a 17.5m wide plateau to facilitate the infrastructure for the GCRE scheme. As such, the Complementary Earthworks Scheme considered the impact of the cuttings and embankments on the existing drainage catchments and flow paths whilst making an allowance for the drainage requirements of the proposed GCRE scheme.

The GCRE rail and access track will require a dedicated storm water drainage system. This infrastructure will be located on the 17.5m flat plateaus created by the Complementary Earthworks. The track drainage will replace the ditches proposed on the plateaus however, the outfall locations and overarching strategy will remain the same as that detailed in the Complementary Earthworks Drainage Strategy report.

The private access road realignment though the GCRE site will also require a dedicated storm drainage system.

The development of the Washery site will require a surface water network to serve the maintenance facilitiy including buildings, track sidings, storage areas and general infrastructure. Any new track infrastructure including the connecting track to the Nant Helen site and the proposed sidings on the approach to the Washery, will also require drainage provision.

This section outlines the drainage strategy for each catchment area on both the Nant Helen and Washery sites and the proposed attenuation and conveyance features.

The proposed drainage drawings for the Nant Helen site can be found in Appendix E and the Washery site in Appendix F.

## 4.2 Schedule 3 of the Flood and Water Management Act

Schedule 3 of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 establishes SABs (SuDS Approving Body) in local authorities. Since the 7th January 2019, developments greater than 100m$^2$ or developments containing more than one building will be required to submit a SAB application. This application requires developers to utilise Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) in their surface water management for a development.

SuDS aim to manage rainfall on site using methods that mimic natural processes, by making use of the landscape and vegetation to control the flow, volume and quality of the surface water runoff. In addition, SuDS also provide amenity benefits by providing aesthetically pleasing and natural landscapes, and biodiversity benefits by creating habitats for wildlife and vegetated areas.

The Welsh Government's Statutory Standards for Sustainable Drainage Systems contains six standards, which details the requirements for the surface water drainage. The standards are as follows:

S1. Runoff destination

S2. Hydraulic control

S3. Water quality

S4. Amenity

S5. Biodiversity

S6. Construction, operation and maintenance

These form a set of principles which must be considered in the design of the SuDS features in order to obtain approval by the SAB.

## 4.3 S1 - Runoff Destination

The Welsh Government's SuDS Standard S1 provides a discharge hierarchy for surface water from developments, as well as exemption criteria for each level that must be met before the next level can be considered. The discharge hierarchy is shown below:

- Level 1: Surface water runoff is collected for use;
- Level 2: Surface water runoff is infiltrated to ground;
- Level 3: Surface water runoff is discharged to a surface water body;
- Level 4: Surface water runoff is discharged to a surface water sewer, highway drain, or another drainage system;
- Level 5: Surface water runoff is discharged to a combined sewer.

The aim of this is to encourage developments to use runoff as a resource and ensure that runoff is sustainably managed to avoid any negative impacts from the development, such as increased flood risk.

### 4.3.1 Level 1 - Collected for Use

The GCRE track infrastructure does not require non-potable water to be used therefore this does not provide a viable discharge point for the site.

There is an opportunity in the proposed rail maintenance facility to utilise harvested rainwater, particularly for lavatories, and this should be adopted where possible. The frequency of use of these facilities compared to the site area however will mean that only a small proportion of the total volume of rainfall and runoff can be reused. Additionally, rainwater harvesting tanks may be already full after successive storms and not be sufficient to cater for larger return period events. Therefore, rainwater harvesting is not considered a suitable primary outfall for the surface water strategy.

### 4.3.2 Level 2 - Infiltrate to Ground

For the Nant Helen site much of the current area has been previously open casted, whilst other areas have remained unaffected. Both the natural and restored ground are within material of low permeability. Therefore, infiltration is not a viable outfall source for the site.

Soakaway tests have not yet been undertaken for the Washery site at this stage, however it is anticipated that the ground material will be similar to the Nant Helen site, and soakaways are likely to not be viable. Open source British Geological Survey (BGS) superficial records indicate peat to be present in the area. This further indicates that the use of a soakaway solution as the primary outfall would not be feasible.

Additionally, the large presence of water bodies and surface water channels indicate that the ground is of low permeability, this should be confirmed through soakaway testing in future design stages.

However, some infiltration is likely to occur and may be suitable to provide infiltration of the first 5mm of rainfall and prevent discharge in small return period events. This is discussed further under Standard S2 - Hydraulic Control.

### 4.3.3 Level 3 - Discharge to a Surface Water Body

There are a number of existing ditches and watercourses within the Nant Helen site extents as well as drainage features associated with the Complementary Earthworks scheme to convey and attenuate the flow. These form the pathways for surface water runoff to communicate to the downstream watercourses. As such, it is proposed to outfall runoff from the site to the receiving watercourses using these existing features, albeit with some ditches/swales relocated to suit the proposed works.

The existing Washery works discharge into lagoon features on the western boundary which capture runoff and attenuate/treat it before outfalling to the River Dulais to the west. It is also assumed that the lagoons on the eastern side boundary perform a similar function and attenuate/treat flow before outfalling into an Afon Pyrddin tributary to the east, however this has not been confirmed. For the maintenance facility, it is proposed that storm runoff is directed to the eastern and western boundary and discharged into the same receiving watercourses as the existing works, mimicking the current hydraulic regime.

Discharging to a waterbody will provide the runoff destination for all the sites, as such, Level 4 and 5 have not been considered.

## 4.4 S2 - Hydraulic Control

Standard S2 details the requirements for hydraulic runoff from the site. The existing GRR for the Nant Helen site including the original and restoration catchment areas and the Washery site have been assessed and compared in Section 3 of this report.

### 4.4.1 Nant Helen Site

The proposed test track and rail infrastructure are contained on the 17.5m plateaus created by the Complementary Earthworks. The attenuation features proposed for the Complementary Earthworks, described in the Complementary Earthworks Drainage Strategy Report, have been designed to accommodate the GCRE proposals and as such will retained and utilised for the proposed scheme. The hydraulic control measures and attenuation ponds have been designed to control additional impermeable area, above that of the natural catchments, for storm events up to and including the 1 in 100 year return period event including a 40% allowance for climate change. The attenuation requirements for the GCRE Nant Helen site are shown on drawings CG3050 to CG3053 in Appendix E.

The proposed catchment and discharge rates for the GCRE Nant Helen site in comparison to the original catchment areas is summarised in Table 3.

*Table 3 - Summary of the original and proposed catchment areas and discharge rates for the GCRE Nant Helen for the 1:100-year event.*

| Catchment | Original Catchment Area (ha) | Proposed Catchment Area (including track area) (ha) | Original 1:100 year Discharge Rate ($m^3/s$) | Proposed 1:100 year Discharge Rate ($m^3/s$) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1B | 9.5 | 0.0 | 0.5 | 0.0 |
| 1C | 7.5 | 3.0 | 0.4 | 0.2 |
| 1D | 55.2 | 25.4 | 2.9 | 1.3 |
| 1E | 39.6 | 41.0 | 2.1 | 1.9 |
| 1F | 42.3 | 44.3 | 2.2 | 2.1 |
| 1G | 36.2 | 16.4 | 1.9 | 0.3 |
| 1H | 24.6 | 8.3 | 1.3 | 0.4 |
| 1I | 0.0 | 26.3 | 0.0 | 1.4 |
| **River Tawe** | **214.9** | **164.7** | **10.9** | **7.7** |
| | | | | |
| 2A | 33.0 | 28.8 | 1.9 | 1.7 |
| 2B | 55.7 | 115.3 | 3.2 | 3.2 |
| 2C | 77.6 | 72.7 | 4.5 | 4.2 |
| **River Dulais** | **166.2** | **216.8** | **9.6** | **9.1** |
| | | | | |
| 3A | 34.8 | 34.4 | 1.8 | 1.7 |
| **Afon Pyrddin** | **34.8** | **34.4** | **1.8** | **1.7** |
| | | | | |
| **Total** | **415.9** | **415.9** | **22.3** | **18.5** |

For the River Tawe catchment, the reduction in contributing area coupled with the reduction in discharge rates proposed as part of the restoration scheme results in a

total 30% reduction in peak flow to the River Tawe, which includes a 40% allowance for climate change for future impermeable areas.

Conversely, the River Dulais Catchment has an overall increase in impermeable area, particularly attributed to Catchment 2B. To mitigate the associated increase in site runoff, a series of ponds have been proposed within the catchment to attenuate stormwater to the original peak discharge rate.

The Afon Pyrddin also has a small increase in catchment area, resulting in the flows being attenuated to match the original discharge rate.

A portion of the impermeable area of GCRE track connecting the testing loops to the mainline has not been accounted for in the Complementary Earthworks Scheme drainage. Attenuation and hydraulic control for the additional 4.1ha of impermeable area will be provided adjacent to the existing railway to the south and detailed further in Section 4.4.2.

The GCRE track, ballast and access track along the 17.5m plateau will require its own dedicated drainage features which will outfall into the Complementary Earthworks drainage features or for the connecting track to the Washery, a dedicated attenuation feature before the receiving watercourse.

The realigned access road could be drained through swales running adjacent to the highway which then connect to the Complementary Earthworks drainage and outfall into the relevant catchment. As the road is being aligned and similar cross section installed, there is no change in the impermeable area.

### 4.4.2 Washery Site

It is anticipated that the earthworks and levels for the proposed maintenance facility will not differ significantly from those of the existing Washery due to the need to tie into the existing rail infrastructure. Additionally, much of the area previously supported additional rail sidings and infrastructure in its former historic use. Earthworks modelling will be undertaken in further design stages however, it is not expected for the proposed gross drainage catchment areas to differ markedly from the existing.

Increases in impermeable area are expected due to the positive drainage of additional rail track, hardstanding areas, buildings and access tracks. It is proposed to attenuate the flows to the greenfield rates outlined in Section 3 prior to outfalling into the existing watercourses. Similarly, to the Nant Helen Site, attenuation and hydraulic control will be provided for storm events up to and including the 1 in 100 year return period event plus a 40% allowance for climate change.

The proposed sidings on the approach to the Washery site will require surface water network and attenuation due to an increase in impermeable area.

As discussed in Section 3.2, areas to the south and north of the existing Washery's area are thought to produce overland surface water runoff towards the Washery site. As per the current hydraulic regime, the cut off ditches that currently intercept the overland flow will be maintained to convey the flow to the existing

watercourses. This minimises the risk of surface water flooding for the development from the upper natural catchments. Attenuation of such flows are not proposed as the runoff is from green areas only.

The attenuation requirements for the Washery site are shown on drawings CG2504 to CG2505 in Appendix F and summarised in Table 4.

*Table 4 - Washery's Site Attenuation Volume Estimates*

| Area | Catchment Ref | Imp. Area (ha) | 100 yr GRR (l/s) | Estimated Attenuation Vol. $m^3$ |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Maintenance facility** | 2D | 15.72 | 910.2 | 7830 |
| **West Approach Sidings** | 2E | 3.70 | 214.2 | 2130 |
| **Eastern Sidings** | 3B | 1.05 | 60.8 | 600 |
| **Main loop Connection** | 2C | 4.10 | 237.4 | 2340 |
| **Access Track** | 2C | 1.70 | 98.4 | 970 |

### 4.4.3 Drainage Features

To facilitate conveyance of flow around the Nant Helen and Washery site, a number of drainage features are proposed. These are detailed briefly in the following subsections.

For the location of these drainage features, refer to drawings CG3050 to CG3053 in Appendix E and CG2504 to CG2505 in Appendix F.

#### 4.4.3.1 Rail track drainage

Rail track drainage will be provided in the rail ballast in the form of perforated pipe filter drains. The surface water runoff within the 17.5m plateaus will be directed into the filter drains which will run parallel to the rail track. An indicative arrangement of the plateaus can be found on CG3024 in Appendix E. Drainage of the cuttings will also be provided by the filter drains.

For the Nant Helen site, the longitudinal gradient of the track is such that the low points are aligned with the embankment sections of the Complementary Earthworks. This allows the track drainage to connect to either cut off ditches or cascades located at the base of the embankments.

Track drainage will also be provided for the rail network in the Washery site. Similarly, to the test track, filter drainage will be used to drain the track ballast running parallel to the track. The filter drains will then discharge into ditches and ponds at appropriate locations downstream.

#### 4.4.3.2 Swales/ Cut-off Ditches

In the Nant Helen site, to collect and convey runoff from the base of embankments and top of cuttings, cut-off ditches have been proposed. These will capture sheet runoff from upland areas and convey them to the low points within the catchments.

Swales and cut off ditches will be used to capture runoff from the realigned private access road with runoff directed to the ditch network associated with the Complementary Earthworks.

Within the Washery site, swales and cut off ditches will be used to convey flow from the track filter drainage and proposed buildings to the attenuation features. The gentle site gradients and linear nature of the rail maintenance facility lends itself for the use of swales as an effective and sustainable drainage solution.

Three types of ditch profile are currently proposed:

- In areas of low flow, low velocity and shallow longitudinal gradients (less than 1 in 35), grass lined channels will be used. These will generally be towards the start of the ditches where runoff will be less concentrated.
- Where higher flows are anticipated or for longitudinal gradients steeper than 1 in 35, stone bedded channels will be proposed. This will provide channels with long-term stabilisation and erosion protection. The stone size will be determined based on the anticipated flows in the ditch.
- Finally, at longitudinal gradients steeper than 1:12 or where flow would become supercritical (Froude number > 1), the ditches will be rock reinforced bedded on a concrete bed. Longitudinally, these would be stepped with slight ponding on each step to dissipate energy from the water.

#### 4.4.3.3 Culverts

Water collected by cut-off ditches at the base of the embankments on the Nant Helen site will need to be conveyed under the plateau at discreet low points. To do this, a number of culverts will be installed as part of the scheme.

Culverts should be designed in accordance with CIRIA C689 - "C*ulvert Design and Operation Guide*". Culverts should be sized to accommodate flows from the 1:100-year event including a 40% allowance for climate change.

At the inlet and outlet for the culverts, a headwall will be required. These are likely to be precast or in-situ concrete headwalls. However, for smaller diameter culverts alternative soft engineered options may be considered.

The outfall from the Washery site is anticipated to connect to the River Dulais tributary upstream of the culvert under Onllwyn Road.

Culverts may also be required in and around the development to maintain the natural flow paths and existing surface water channels which may be severed by proposed rail and access road infrastructure.

#### 4.4.3.4 Cascades

At a number of locations on the Nant Helen site, the cut-off ditches are required to flow down the side of the proposed engineered slopes. To do this, cascade features will be required.

These will be designed to have sufficient capacity for the 1:100-year event (+40% climate change) and dissipate energy from the flow as required.

#### 4.4.3.5 Attenuation Ponds

The attenuation ponds specified in the Complementary Earthworks will be retained for the proposed GCRE development. The existing lagoons on the Washery site will be removed, where required, to allow for the new track infrastructure however, new attenuation ponds are proposed. Ponds will also be required for the new track sidings and the track connecting the Nant Helen site to the Washery.

All ponds have been sized for the various catchments as described in Section 4.4. A 300mm freeboard will be provided above the highest water level for each pond.

The attenuation ponds will be lined to provide a permanent wet base and increase the amenity and biodiversity value to the scheme. An access track has also been provided around the Nant Helen ponds to provide an area for inspection and maintenance.

Access to all ponds will be required to facilitate inspection and maintenance.

Hydraulic control will be provided on the pond outfalls to attenuate the discharge rate to the GRR.

### 4.4.4 Further Considerations

For the Nant Helen site, the GCRE infrastructure is predominantly permeable. An impermeable access track is being introduced however runoff from this track is being slowed as it percolates through the ballast. Generally, stormwater falling on the catchment will infiltrate and evapotranspirate at the same rate it does in the existing case. Therefore, it is not proposed to review the Complementary Earthworks proposals to reduce discharge from the site for rainfall events less than 5mm.

This will also be the case for the relocated private road which will be served by vegetated cut off ditches and swales offering interception.

The proposed maintenance facility on the Washery site will have a number of impermeable surfaces, including the access roads and associated buildings. Interception of the first 5mm of rainfall will be required for these areas. It is anticipated that this will be provided by the swales, ditches and green infrastructure for the scheme. Further consideration of this element will be required during subsequent design stages.

For each sub-catchment, the runoff rate will be controlled to the GRR to mitigate any increase in flood risk and prevent morphological and ecological damage downstream. For the River Tawe catchments, the betterment provided as part of the restoration scheme has been incorporated into the proposals, resulting in an overall reduction from the GRR.

Volumetric control will also need to be considered for each catchment based on the potential future impermeable area. This will be achieved through long-term storage areas discharging at a reduced discharge rate within the attenuation ponds.

## 4.5 S3 - Water Quality

The Welsh Standard S3 covers the necessary water quality requirements for a scheme.

During construction, it is likely that silts will be mobilised by rainfall which if uncontrolled will be conveyed to the downstream watercourses. Celtic Energy have noted this and propose to use a combination of settlement ponds and Siltbusters to capture silt during the earthworks. This will be detailed in the Contractor's method statements.

Following completion of the earthworks, the engineered slopes will be grass seeded. Once the roots have taken, the site will be effectively green and therefore no dedicated treatment train is required at this stage. However, it is noted that the grass lined channels and attenuation ponds will provide water quality benefits for the scheme.

The predominant mechanism for potential surface water pollution is anticipated to be derived from the mobilisation of contaminants from the rail network during storm events, particularly in the siding areas where carriages may be stationary for some time. Appropriate stages of treatment, often referred to as 'treatment trains' will be required to ensure adequate pollution mitigation is provided.

The current proposed treatment train, in order, consists of; trackside filter drains, ditches/swales and attenuation/bio retention ponds prior to discharge into the natural watercourses. For the maintenance facility area, sediment/oil forebays may be required upstream of the ponds to capture and contain any potential contaminants which have not been treated by the upstream networks.

Additionally, specific maintenance areas such as carriage washing and fuel handling areas etc, may require their own dedicated pollution control systems prior to connecting into the wider surface water network.

## 4.6 S4 - Amenity

The Welsh Standard S4 states that the surface water management systems should maximise amenity benefits.

The proposed use of grass lined ditches will provide a more natural looking drainage on the site which will be visually appealing. Similarly, the ponds can be shaped to look visually appealing and provide provision for additional flora, fauna and wildlife habitats.

## 4.7 S5 - Biodiversity

Standard S5 requires that surface water management systems also maximise biodiversity benefits.

The use of grass lined ditches and attenuation ponds will provide a diverse range of habitats for flora and fauna.

## 4.8 S6 - Construction, Operation and Maintenance

Standard S6 requires that the proposed surface water drainage systems are designed such that they can be constructed, operated and maintained easily, safely and cost effectively for the whole design life of the systems. They should also aim to minimise the use of natural resources and embedded carbon.

The Complementary Earthworks scheme will be completed before the GCRE scheme is installed which will provide suitable access to all areas. Utilising the drainage installed as part of those works will minimise the amount of work required and therefore natural resources.

The use of green features will also assist in offsetting carbon and the nature of the ballast will offer a filtering effect and to a degree keep contaminants within the ballast rather than discharging them into the watercourse.

The drainage proposals minimise the requirement for hard engineering solutions by utilising ditches for conveyance and attenuation ponds for storage. Stone for the ditches will likely be from site won material rather than being imported.

An access track has been provided around each of the attenuation ponds to facilitate an area for inspection and maintenance. To provide access to each pond, a proposed maintenance access track route has been determined around the GCRE, this is shown in drawing CG3075 in Appendix E.

# 5 Foul Drainage

No existing or proposed foul drainage is currently required for the Nant Helen Site. The existing Washery site is served by foul drainage and the proposed maintenance and research facilities will require foul drainage provision as detailed in the following sections.

## 5.1 Existing Foul Drainage

Asset record information obtained from Dŵr Cymru Welsh Water (DCWW) show a public 150mm foul sewer enters the western portion of the Washery site from the north. The records show the sewer converts to a 230mm diameter combined drain within the site before exiting the site. After the public combined network that serves Onllwyn connects to this combined network it continues in a south westerly direction down the valley.

Information provided by Celtic Energy shows an existing private foul drainage network present in the Washery site. The network collects flows from various buildings before heading in a westerly direction and outfalling to the existing 230mm diameter combined sewer.

Celtic Energy have advised that trade effluent is not currently discharged from the site into the DCWW foul or combined network.

## 5.2 Proposed Foul Drainage

Foul drainage will be generated from the site from staff facilities such as canteens, toilets and welfare facilities. Based on a staff population of 118, the estimate submitted in the economic business case, the proposed peak flow is estimated to be 1.87 l/s.

A pre planning application was made to DCWW to ascertain if sufficient capacity exists within the local network to facilitate the proposed development based on the above peak flow. DCWW have subsequently advised that sufficient capacity exists within the combined sewer to cater for the development. Therefore, it is proposed to convey the foul drainage from the development to the existing connection to the DCWW combined sewer. The pre planning response letter can be found in Appendix G.

## 5.3 Proposed Trade Effluent

It is anticipated that the maintenance facility works will also produce trade effluent from train carriage washing facilities. The quantity and flow rates for such facilities are currently unknown at this stage of the scheme. As part of the pre planning application to DCWW, it was highlighted that discharge of pre-treated carriage wash may require a connection to the DCWW network. DCWW have advised in the pre planning response that a discharge consent would be required.

Should an agreement on the discharge of trade effluent to the DCWW sewer not be reached with DCWW, storage and removal of trade effluent may be required.

# 6 Conclusion

The surface water drainage strategy has been considered in accordance with the Welsh Government's Statutory Standards for Sustainable Drainage Systems. Consideration has been given to the proposed runoff destination, hydraulic control, water quality, amenity and biodiversity for the scheme.

The proposed Nant Helen rail testing tracks will be located on the 17.5m earthworks plateaus provided by the previously submitted Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks Scheme.

The drainage strategy for the Complementary Earthworks considered and made allowance for the proposed GCRE development. Minor changes have been proposed which include; the replacement of the drainage on the earthworks plateaus for dedicated track drainage, additional drainage for the rail link between the testing loops and the existing mainline and the drainage for the GCRE access road.

The Complementary Earthworks Scheme will result in modifications to the original catchment and restoration catchment areas. For each sub-catchment, to ensure the runoff rate from the site is not increased, the catchment areas for the original and proposed catchments were compared. Where the proposed catchment is larger, flows have been attenuated to the GRR for the smaller catchment area. In addition to this, for the River Tawe catchments, the betterments to the GRR proposed in the Celtic Energy Restoration Plan have been adopted. Further details are contained with the previously submitted Complementary Earthworks Drainage Strategy Report. Attenuation and flow control will be provided to GRR for storm events up to and including the 1 in 100 year return period event including a 40% allowance for climate change.

Rail maintenance and research facilities are proposed on the site of the existing Onllwyn Coal Washery. The existing surface water catchments and drainage strategy have been evaluated and used to inform the proposed strategy. It is proposed to control, treat and convey the surface water from the proposed impermeable areas to the GRR prior to discharging to existing watercourses. The majority of the site is proposed to outfall west into the River Dulais mimicking the existing hydraulic regime. The eastern portion of the site is proposed to outfall to a tributary for the Afon Pyrddin to the east. Attenuation and flow control will be provided for storm events up to and including the 1 in 100 year return period event including a 40% allowance for climate change.

The principles of the stormwater conveyance have been discussed. The rail track will be primarily drained by filter drains within the ballast. Elsewhere, the stormwater runoff will be captured and conveyed within the catchments utilising engineered cut-off ditches, swales, culverts, cascades and attenuation ponds. The sequential drainage elements will provide treatment of the storm water prior to discharging to existing watercourses. The ditches and attenuation ponds will also

provide both amenity and biodiversity value by blending into the natural landscape and providing a contrast between dry and wet areas.

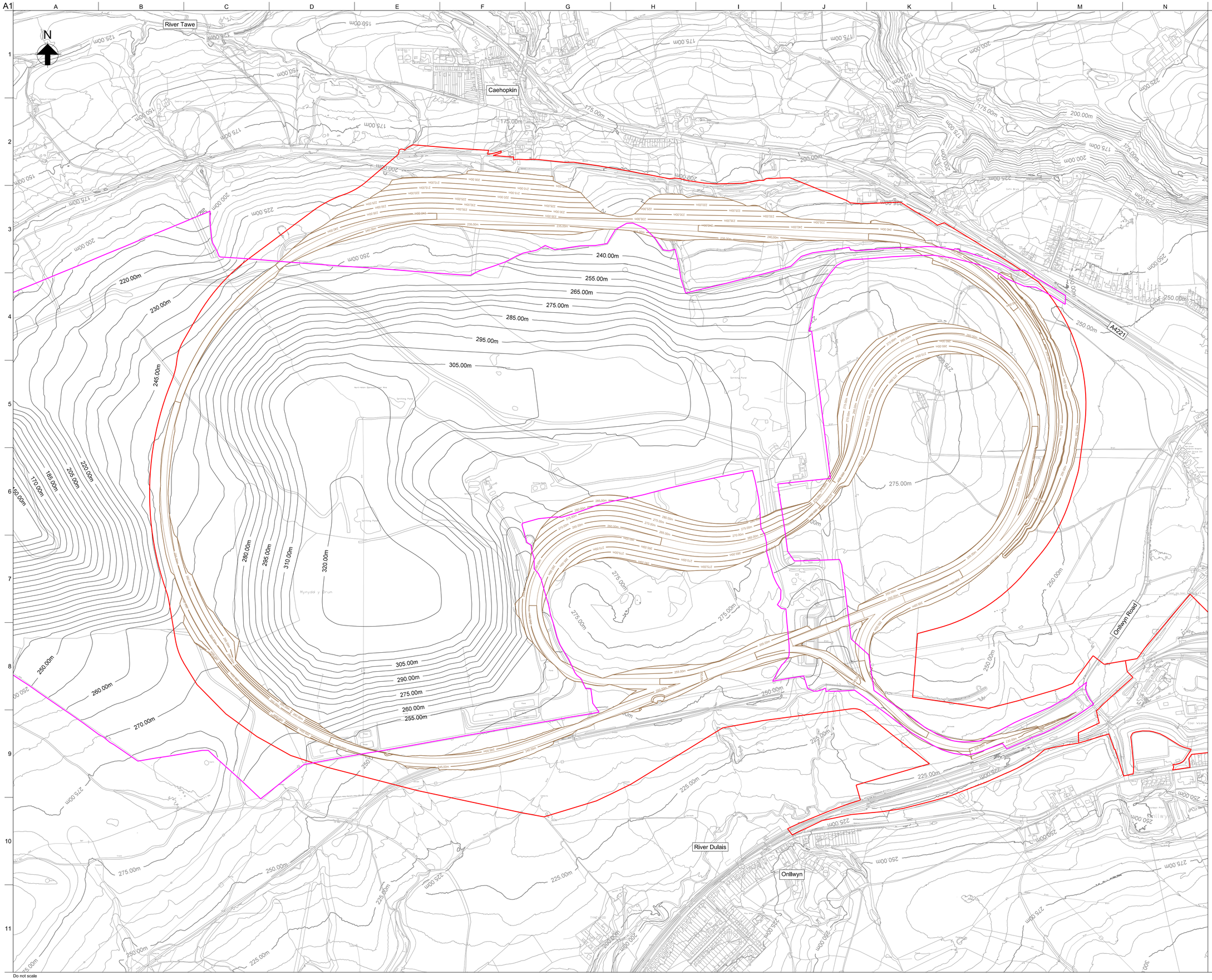
The proposed rail maintenance facility at the Washery site will require a foul drainage connection for the site buildings. Based on an occupancy of 118 staff and estimated peak flow of 1.87 l/s, DCWW have confirmed that sufficient capacity exists within the existing connection to the combined sewer to facilitate the proposed development.

Carriage washing facilities will generate trade effluent which will need to be disposed of accordingly. The discharge of trade effluent to the combined DCWW sewer would require a trade discharge agreement with DCWW. Should an agreement on the discharge of trade effluent to the DCWW sewer not be reached with DCWW, storage and removal of trade effluent may be required.

# Appendix A

Restoration and Existing Topography Drawing

A1




## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- Restoration Works Boundary
- 285.000m — Restoration Topography
- 285.000m — Existing Topography
- 285.000m — Complimentary Earthworks Plateaus

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.

2. Levels shown within the Restoration Works Boundary are based on the restoration scheme proposed by Celtic Energy and provided to Arup on 17/10/2019. No responsibility is taken for the accuracy of this information.

3. Levels outside the Restoration Contour Boundary are based on 2m resolution LIDAR data. No responsibility is taken for the accuracy of this information.

4.Slight discrepancies between LIDAR data and restoration proposals to be reviewed once topographical survey is undertaken on site.

J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG3000.dgn

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |
| Issued for Planning | | | | |

ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com

Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Existing Site Plan, Restoration Topography and Planning Boundary

Scale at A1 1:5000

Discipline Infrastructure

Drawing Status
**For Information**

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG3000** | **P01** |

Do not scale

© Arup

# Appendix B

Nant Helen Original and Proposed Catchment Boundaries Drawing

A1

River Tawe

Caehopkin

Catchment 1E: 39.6 ha

Catchment 1F: 42.3 ha

Catchment 1G: 36.2 ha

Catchment 1H: 24.6 ha

Catchment 1D: 55.2 ha

Catchment 3A: 34.8 ha

Catchment 1C: 7.5 ha

Catchment 1B: 9.5 ha

Catchment 2A: 33.0 ha

Catchment 2B: 55.7 ha

Catchment 2C: 77.6 ha

A4221

Onllwyn Road

River Dulais

Onllwyn

## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- 285.000m — Existing and Restoration Topography
- Existing Watercourse
- Engineered Site Restoration Watercourse (Proposed)
- Surface Runoff Direction
- Catchment Boundary

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.

2. Levels within the Restoration Works Extent are based on the restoration scheme proposed by Celtic Energy and provided to Arup on 17/10/2019. No responsibility is taken for the accuracy of this information.

3. Levels outside the Restoration Scheme Extents are based on 2m resolution LIDAR data. No responsibility is taken for the accuracy of this information.

4.Slight discrepancies between LIDAR data and restoration proposals to be reviewed once topographical survey is undertaken on site.

J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG3005.dgn

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |
| Issued for Planning | | | | |

ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com

Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Existing and Restoration Topography Flow Paths

Scale at A1 1:5000

Discipline Infrastructure

Drawing Status
**For Information**

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG3005** | **P01** |

Do not scale

© Arup

# Appendix C

Celtic Energy Restoration
Drainage Proposals

**CELTIC ENERGY LTD**

**NANT HELEN REMAINDER SURFACE COAL MINE SITE**

## Condition 45: Restoration of Watercourses – Design Statement Revision C

### 1.0 Introduction

The overall site restoration strategy was established through the original planning consent, to which reference has been made in developing these proposals to restore the watercourses affected by the site workings. The site covers the head of the local catchment areas, with the larger part of the site draining towards the north to the Afon Tawe and the southern part of the site draining towards the south to the Dulais. A very small triangle of land to the east drains towards the Afon Pyrddin.

A restoration scheme has been submitted under condition 45 of the current Planning Permission and the restoration of the watercourses is specifically referenced in part g) to enhance biodiversity and in part i) to create attenuation ponds, water features, wetlands and reed beds to achieve maximum ecological diversification.

### 2.0 Design Principles

The restoration of the watercourses has been designed to incorporate attenuation ponds, wetlands and rush-lined channel beds in accordance with the submitted scheme. These water features will slow down and reduce surface water flows away from the site and re-connect the restored on-site watercourses to the existing downstream watercourses that were severed by the site operations.

Wherever gentler gradients permit, the watercourses will be clay-lined and planted with rushes; wetlands are located into the proposed landscape where possible. The gradients along some of the watercourses are steep and for slopes in excess of 1 in 12 the channel beds will need to be reinforced with rock. These sections will be stepped and formed with back-fall areas to provide small pools and to help slow the flows.

In between the more gentle and steep gradients the watercourse beds will be lined with loose stone/gravel. The size of the gravel beds that will be required for stability have been determined by calculation and typical details of each of the three types of construction are included on the watercourse restoration drawings.

Of the total length of new watercourses, an estimated 17% will be rush-lined, 53% formed with stone/gravel beds and 30% will need to be reinforced with rock. Natural materials will be sourced from the site as much as possible for use in the construction of the new watercourses.

Reference has been made to the original planning application documents to compare the original surface water run-off from the site and the long-term surface run-off resulting from the restoration proposals. Preliminary designs have been undertaken for the proposed

on-site water features to act as attenuation ponds and reduce the surface water run-off from the site to lower flow rates than were experienced before the site was brought into operation. The principle of reducing the flows away from the site also serves to reduce possible flood risk in the downstream receiving watercourses including the main rivers, the Afon Tawe and the Dulais.

A summary comparison table of the pre- and post-operational surface water run-off rates to each of the original catchment areas follows, together with a second table showing the results of the preliminary attenuation assessments. Calculations for each watercourse and the associated attenuation assessments are included as separate attachments.

## 3.0 $Q_{100}$ Off-Site Flow Comparisons

| Original Site Catchment | Original $Q_{100}$ Site Run-off (cumec) | Proposed Watercourse | Proposed $Q_{100}$ Site Run-off (cumec) | Difference in Flows Off-site (Percentage) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1a | 0.310 | Site run-off | 0.268 | -14% |
| 1b | 3.000 | Site run-off | 0.251 | -92% |
| 1c | 3.600 | A | 1.080 | -70% |
| 1d | 4.200 | C | 1.522 | -64% |
| 1e | 1.480 | E | 1.066 | -28% |
| 1f | 1.010 | Site run-off | 0.967 | -4% |
| 1g | 1.090 | D | 0.441 | -60% |
| 2a | 1.330 | H | 0.397 | -70% |
| 2b | 1.620 | G1 and G2 | 0.819 | -49% |
| 2c | 0.830 | F | 0.216 | -74% |

## 4.0 Preliminary $Q_{100}$ Attenuation Assessments

| Attenuation Pond | Flow Control Structure (m) | Maximum $Q_{100}$ Attenuation Volume (cum) | Maximum $Q_{100}$ Water Level Variations (m) | Maximum $Q_{100}$ Outflow (cumec) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A1 UPPER | 1.000 | 4528 | 0.495 | 0.594 |
| A2 LOWER | 1.000 | 6477 | 0.615 | 0.820 |
| C | 1.400 | 2534 | 0.443 | 0.704 |
| F UPPER | 1.000 | 716 | 0.313 | 0.299 |
| F LOWER | 1.000 | 1974 | 0.252 | 0.216 |
| G1 UPPER | 1.100 | 1037 | 0.910 | 1.627 |
| G1 LOWER | 0.700 | 1758 | 0.896 | 1.011 |
| G2 UPPER | 0.300 | 1229 | 0.570 | 0.220 |
| G2 LOWER | 0.550 | 2597 | 0.914 | 0.819 |
| H UPPER | 1.000 | 801 | 0.481 | 0.568 |
| H LOWER | 1.000 | 1213 | 0.379 | 0.397 |

## 5.0 Condition 45 Drawings

2363-D01-C Proposed Restoration Water Features
2363-D02-C Restoration Watercourses Catchment Plan
2363-D04-C Watercourse A Longitudinal Section
2363-D05-C Watercourse C Longitudinal Section
2363-D06-C Watercourse D Longitudinal Section
2363-D07-B Watercourse E Longitudinal Section
2363-D08-B Watercourse F Longitudinal Section
2363-D09-B Watercourse G1 Longitudinal Section
2363-D10-B Watercourse G2 Longitudinal Section
2363-D11-B Watercourse H Longitudinal Section
2363-D12-B Restoration Watercourse Details
2363-D13-C Water Features and Landscape

## 6.0 Condition 45 Calculations

2363-C01-C Restoration Watercourse A
2363-C02-C Restoration Watercourse C
2363-C03-C Restoration Watercourse D
2363-C04-B Restoration Watercourse E
2363-C05-B Restoration Watercourse F
2363-C06-B Restoration Watercourse G1
2363-C07-B Restoration Watercourse G2
2363-C08-B Restoration Watercourse H
2363-C09-C Site Run-off to Areas 1a, 1b, 1c, 1d, 1e and 1f

Afon Tawe

Cae'r-Lan

A4067

Cae-Hopkin

A4221

Sustrans Cycle Track (Existing)

Cae'r-bont

B4599

157.122 (Cycle Path)
143.7 IL (Culvert)
142.4 WL

Nant Penrhos

145 Level

W

Site Boundary

Opencast Workings

0.2Ha
17.8Ha
4.7Ha
3.8Ha
1.2Ha
2.0Ha
17.0Ha
5.0Ha
18.8Ha
14.2Ha
1.5Ha
0.6Ha
1.9Ha
6.1Ha
14.8Ha
2.4Ha
1.1Ha
1.5Ha
8.5Ha
4.7Ha
6.1Ha
0.9Ha
10.1Ha
22.5Ha
16.5Ha
22.8Ha
5.6Ha
20.1Ha
21.0Ha
26.6Ha
10.8Ha
3.3Ha
4.4Ha
3.8Ha
1.2Ha
6.3Ha
6.0Ha
11.2Ha
9.3Ha
3.6Ha
0.6Ha
1.3Ha
3.4Ha
3.2Ha
1.4Ha
3.6Ha
3.4Ha
2.0Ha

KEY

- SITE BOUNDARY
- WATERCOURSE A CATCHMENT AREA
- WATERCOURSE C CATCHMENT AREA
- WATERCOURSE D CATCHMENT AREA
- WATERCOURSE E CATCHMENT AREA
- WATERCOURSE F CATCHMENT AREA
- WATERCOURSE G1 CATCHMENT AREA
- WATERCOURSE G2 CATCHMENT AREA
- WATERCOURSE H CATCHMENT AREA

| | Revision Details | By | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | WESTERN PONDS AMENDED | | 30.09.19 |
| B | RESTORATION CONTOURS AMENDED | | 23.11.18 |
| A | FIRST ISSUE FOR PLANNING AUTHORITY | | 19.08.16 |


UTC ASSOCIATES
Property Development Consultants

20A Pantbach Road
Birchgrove
Cardiff
CF14 1UA

Tel 029 2061 2311
email: mlkeuruski@utcassociates.co.uk


Project

NANT HELEN
RESTORATION

Title

RESTORATION
WATERCOURSES
CATCHMENT PLAN

Scale at A1
1:5000

Drawn
Date 29 Jun 2016

Checked
Date

Project No:
2363

Drawing No:
D02–C

Afon Tawe

Cae'r-Lan

A4067

Cae-Hopkin

NANT HELEN

A4221

Sustrans Cycle Track (Existing)

Cae'r-bont

157.122 (Cycle Path)
143.7 IL (Culvert)
142.4 WL

Nant Penrhos

B4599

145 Level

W

Site Boundary

Opencast Workings

DULAIS

DRAFT

KEY

- SITE BOUNDARY
- WATERCOURSE
- RUSH–LINED WATERCOURSE
- STONE BED WATERCOURSE
- ROCK REINFORCED WATERCOURSE
- POND
- WETLAND
- HARDSTANDING
- CYCLE ROUTE
- RETAINED ACCESS

| | Revision Details | By | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| C | WESTERN PONDS AMENDED | | 30.09.19 |
| B | RESTORATION CONTOURS AMENDED | | 23.11.18 |
| A | FIRST ISSUE FOR PLANNING AUTHORITY | | 19.8.16 |


UTC ASSOCIATES
Property Development Consultants

20A Pantbach Road
Birchgrove
Cardiff
CF14 1UA

Tel 029 2061 2311
email: mikeuruski@utcassociates.co.uk


Project

NANT HELEN
RESTORATION

Title

PROPOSED RESTORATION
WATER FEATURES

Scale at A1
1:5000

Drawn — Date 6 Jul 2016
Checked — Date

Project No: 2363

Drawing No: D01–C

# Appendix D

Hydrological Calculations
Technical Note

# Technical Note

ARUP

4 Pierhead Street
Cardiff
South Glamorgan
CF10 4QP
www.arup.com

**t** + 02920473727

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Project title | Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks | Job number | 264904 |
| cc | | File reference | |
| Prepared by | Rob Varley | Date | 04 December 2019 |
| Subject | Nant Helen Complementary Restoration Earthworks - Hydrological Assessment | | |

# 1 Introduction

The Nant Helen site to the north of Onllwyn is an open cast mine owned and operated by Celtic Energy. The mining operations currently being undertaken will cease in 2021, at which point Celtic Energy will be required to restore the land in accordance with regulatory requirements and the agreements with Powys County Council (PCC). A restoration scheme for the site has been submitted for approval through the Planning process.

Following discussions with both PCC and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council (NPTCBC), the local authorities have expressed a desire to develop restoration proposals for the Nant Helen site which will create long term, sustainable jobs.

As such, the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks Scheme looks to provide a flexible landform that can be used or adapted for a diverse set of future uses. This could range from the traditional agriculture, woodland and nature conservation purposes, to amenity, leisure and tourism uses.

Other potential uses for the site could also include industrial purposes such as the Welsh Government's (WG) proposal to develop a rail testing and storage facility, known as the Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE) at this site together with the adjacent Onllwyn Washery.

For the proposed scheme, an earthworks plateau is proposed that can be adapted for all the above purposes. Consideration has been given to providing suitable longitudinal gradients and track radii should the GRCE project proceed. It is proposed that the construction of this earthworks plateau will be undertaken in tandem with the restoration scheme for the site.

A planning application has been prepared for the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks. A separate planning application will be submitted at a future date to cover any additional infrastructure required to bring the site to its selected future use.

This technical note details the hydrological calculations undertaken to determine the Greenfield Runoff Rate (GRR) for the scheme.

# 2 Overview of site

## 2.1 Site Description

The Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks Scheme consists of an inner and an outer track loop. The outer track loop encompasses a ridgeline running from east to west across the centre of the site. This ridgeline forms the catchment boundary for three adjacent watercourses:

- The River Tawe, located to the north of the site (River Tawe Catchment)
- The River Dulais, located to the south of the site (River Dulais Catchment)
- The Afon Pyrddin, located to the east of the site (Afon Pyrddin Catchment)

The extent of each of these catchments relative to the planning boundary has been shown in Appendix A. The total area within the Planning boundary is approximately 416ha.

Stormwater runoff from the site is conveyed via a number of smaller streams and ditches, which discharge into the major watercourses as tributaries. A number of these tributaries have been severed during the open cast mining operations that have taken place on the site.

As part of the Celtic Energy restoration scheme, these tributaries and associated catchment areas are proposed to be reinstated. However, the proposed restoration scheme highlights that the discharge rate from these catchments will be attenuated to discharge rates significantly less than the calculated Greenfield Runoff Rate (GRR) . This was queried during a meeting with Celtic Energy, where it was established that a number of tributaries within the River Tawe Catchment have experienced fluvial flooding issues in the past. Therefore, the proposed discharge from the reinstated catchments had been reduced from the GRR to help alleviate these downstream flooding issues.

This note has been prepared to establish the GRR for the site, and as such the restoration scheme is not considered. However, these reductions to the GRR for the River Tawe catchment have been adopted as discussed in the overarching drainage strategy report for the scheme.

## 2.2 Site Catchment Descriptors

The descriptors for the three catchments were obtained from the FEH Online Service. The catchments selected were the smallest catchments that included the largest possible portion of the study site, so the catchment descriptors were are site-specific as possible. This meant that to represent the River Tawe and River Dulais Catchments, a smaller tributary was selected to minimise the inclusion of adjacent areas and therefore obtain catchment descriptors representative of the site.

The purchased descriptors were subsequently compared (Table 1), and the below findings noted:

- The FARL index demonstrates that the watercourses are not controlled upstream of the site by lakes or reservoirs.

- The FPEXT descriptor shows that a larger proportion of the Afon Pyrddin catchment would be inundated during a 1:100-year flooding event, although the value is still relatively small.

- The Base Flow Index (BFIHOST) is relatively similar for all catchments, but slightly higher for the Afon Pyrddin catchment.

- The Standard Average Annual Rainfall 1961-1990 (SAAR6190) is similar between the three sites.

- The urban extent is higher for the Afon Pyrddin catchment as the catchment area encompasses a portion of the village of Coelbren.

- The descriptor SPRHOST indicates that the soil within all catchments has a relatively low permeability.

**Table 1 - Comparison of the River Tawe, River Dulais and Afon Pyrddin Catchment Descriptors**

| Catchment Descriptor | River Tawe Catchment | River Dulais Catchment | Afon Pyrddin Catchment |
|---|---|---|---|
| AREA ($km^2$) | 0.54 | 1.04 | 0.61 |
| FARL | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| FPEXT | 0.0092 | 0.0241 | 0.0776 |
| BFIHOST | 0.306 | 0.286 | 0.319 |
| SAAR6190 (mm) | 1775 | 1826 | 1789 |
| SPRHOST (%) | 50.86 | 52.90 | 44.77 |
| URBEXT2000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.0245 |

# 3 Hydrological Assessment

To design the cut off ditches, culverts, cascades and attenuation volumes required for the scheme, the GRR for the 1, 30 and 100-year return period events is required.

To calculate these, a hydrological analysis has been undertaken on the River Dulais, Afon Pyrddin and River Tawe Catchments. Although each of these catchments have been separated into a number of sub-catchments serving individual tributaries, these would be too small to analyse individually. Therefore, an analysis has been undertaken on each overarching catchment and the results will be applied to each sub-catchment area.

Three calculation methods have been used to derive this rate, the FEH Statistical, ReFH rainfall-runoff (Version 2.2) and IH124 methods. The parameters used and results from each analysis are detailed in the sections below.

Refer to Section 4 for a summary of the results.

## 3.1 River Dulais Catchment

### 3.1.1 IH124 Method

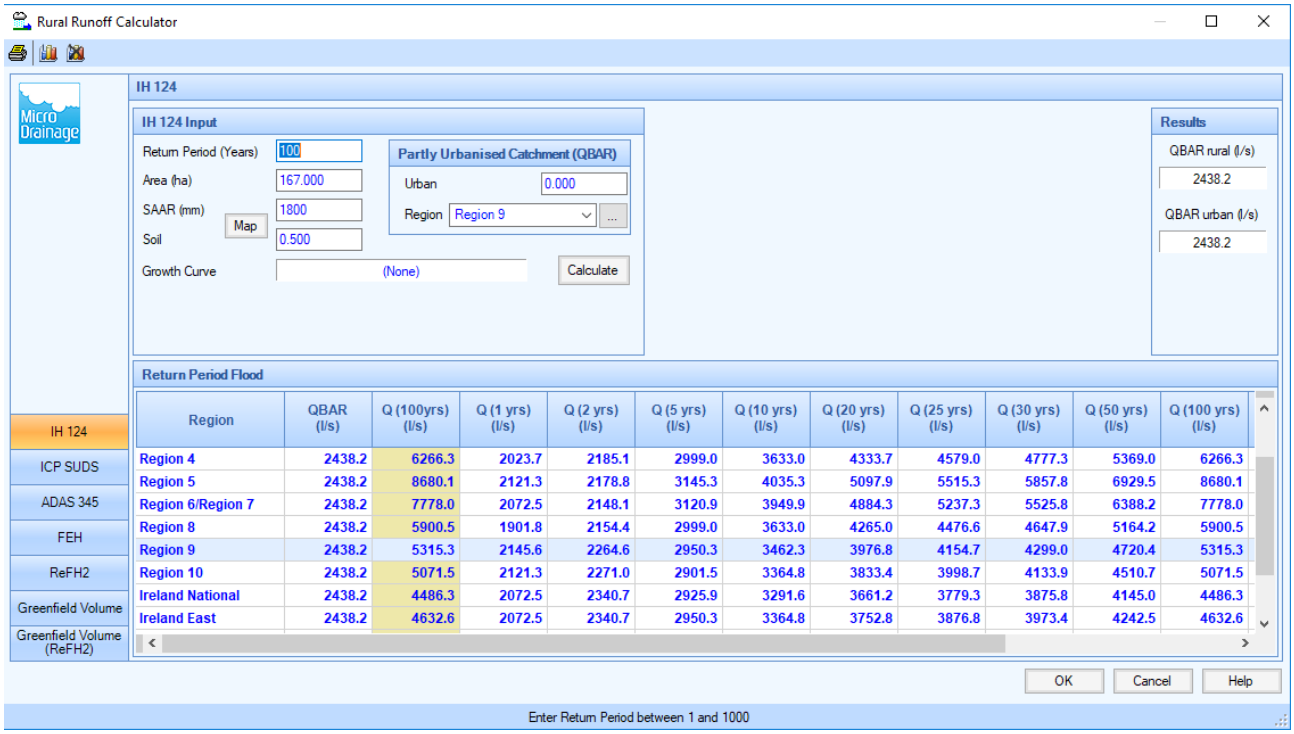
To undertake the IH124 Method, the source control module within Microdrainage was applied.

The point SAAR value of 1800mm was applied using the interactive map within the microdrainage software. This value of 1800mm is between the values obtained for the three catchments, which demonstrates this will be a good representative of the average SAAR value for the site.

The area of the River Dulais catchment contained within the planning application boundary was measured to be 167Ha. This area was applied within the software to determine the peak GRR for the total site. The peak GRR has been calculated for the 1 year, 30 year and 100-year return period events and was subsequently scaled by the area to give the GRR per hectare:

- 1:1 year rainfall event – 12.8l/s/ha
- 1:30 year rainfall event – 25.7l/s/ha
- 1:100 year rainfall event – 31.8l/s/ha

Refer to *Figure 1: IH124 Calculation undertaken within Microdrainage for the River Dulais Catchment*Figure 1 for the Microdrainage summary of results.




| Region | QBAR (l/s) | Q (100yrs) (l/s) | Q (1 yrs) (l/s) | Q (2 yrs) (l/s) | Q (5 yrs) (l/s) | Q (10 yrs) (l/s) | Q (20 yrs) (l/s) | Q (25 yrs) (l/s) | Q (30 yrs) (l/s) | Q (50 yrs) (l/s) | Q (100 yrs) (l/s) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Region 4 | 2438.2 | 6266.3 | 2023.7 | 2185.1 | 2999.0 | 3633.0 | 4333.7 | 4579.0 | 4777.3 | 5369.0 | 6266.3 |
| Region 5 | 2438.2 | 8680.1 | 2121.3 | 2178.8 | 3145.3 | 4035.3 | 5097.9 | 5515.3 | 5857.8 | 6929.5 | 8680.1 |
| Region 6/Region 7 | 2438.2 | 7778.0 | 2072.5 | 2148.1 | 3120.9 | 3949.9 | 4884.3 | 5237.3 | 5525.8 | 6388.2 | 7778.0 |
| Region 8 | 2438.2 | 5900.5 | 1901.8 | 2154.4 | 2999.0 | 3633.0 | 4265.0 | 4476.6 | 4647.9 | 5164.2 | 5900.5 |
| Region 9 | 2438.2 | 5315.3 | 2145.6 | 2264.6 | 2950.3 | 3462.3 | 3976.8 | 4154.7 | 4299.0 | 4720.4 | 5315.3 |
| Region 10 | 2438.2 | 5071.5 | 2121.3 | 2271.0 | 2901.5 | 3364.8 | 3833.4 | 3998.7 | 4133.9 | 4510.7 | 5071.5 |
| Ireland National | 2438.2 | 4486.3 | 2072.5 | 2340.7 | 2925.9 | 3291.6 | 3661.2 | 3779.3 | 3875.8 | 4145.0 | 4486.3 |
| Ireland East | 2438.2 | 4632.6 | 2072.5 | 2340.7 | 2950.3 | 3364.8 | 3752.8 | 3876.8 | 3973.4 | 4242.5 | 4632.6 |

*Figure 1: IH124 Calculation undertaken within Microdrainage for the River Dulais Catchment*

### 3.1.2 ReFH Version 2.2

The catchment descriptors purchased from the FEH Online service were imported into the ReFH2 software (version 2.2). Within the software, the FEH13 DDF rainfall model was applied as this updated method removes the need to derive an alpha correctional factor. This factor was used to modify the initial soil moisture content ($C_{ini}$) of the model and was often derived using results from the FEH Statistical Method.

By removing the alpha factor, the peak flows estimated by the ReFH2 method are independent of those generated using the FEH Statistical Method, resulting in improved decision making and higher flexibility when selecting the appropriate GRR (ReFH2 Technical Report).

The default storm duration recommended by ReFH2 was used to calculate the GRR. This corresponded to the 2 hour 54 minute storm event. A timestep of 6 minutes was applied.

The 1, 30 and 100-year peak flow outputs were scaled by the subject catchment area to obtain GRR per hectare and are shown in Table 2 below. Both the winter and summer seasonal values have been provided:

| Table 2 – Derived GRR from the ReFH2 Analysis for the River Dulais | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Return Period** | **Winter (l/s/ha)** | **Summer (l/s/ha)** |
| 1:1 Year | 18.4 | 19.8 |
| QMED | 20.7 | 22.4 |
| 1:30 Year | 42.2 | 46.3 |
| 1:100 Year | 52.7 | 57.9 |

The proposed scheme predominantly involves sizing cut-off ditches, culverts, cascades and attenuation features which are suitable for conveying and attenuating predominantly undeveloped land. It is important that the critical storm event is used to size these features to ensure they have sufficient capacity. Since the GRR was calculated to be higher for the summer seasonality, these values will be applied in the design, to ensure adequate sizing of proposed drainage features.

### 3.1.3 FEH Statistical Method

To undertake the FEH Statistical analysis, the WINFAP4 software was used. Within the software, the latest version of the HiFlows UK data set was applied (version 8), to ensure the latest available station data was utilised.

DEFRA/EA Science Report SC090031 provides guidance and best practice on estimating peak flows and hydrographs for small catchments. The report recommends that for ungauged catchments, the QMED obtained from catchment descriptors should be modified using data transfer from a local donor station with annual maxima data.

The use of a geographically close catchment prevents introducing uncertainties from local flooding factors that may not be contained within catchment descriptors. The QMED adjustment factor in the data transfer equation is moderated based on distance between catchment centroids, so only geographically close stations will have a larger influence.

Using the WINFAP Donor Adjustment method provided a list of the ten closest catchments, and selected the nearest 6 of these by default:

- Station 58008: Dulais at Cilfrew
- Station 59001: Tawe @ Ynystanglws
- Station 58002: Neath @ Resolven
- Station 58006: Mellte @ Pontneddfechan
- Station 60009: Sawdde @ Felin-Y-Cwm
- Station 58012: Afan @ Marcroft Weir

A review of the catchment descriptors for these donor sites was undertaken. Stations 59001, 60009 and 58012 were all removed due to the difference of the SPRHOST, BFIHOST and AREA with the subject catchment. Station 58002 was also removed due to the large AREA difference and the noted combined effect on observed flows from reservoirs, water abstraction and effluent returns.

The donor catchments used for the QMED adjustment were therefore:

- Station 58008: Dulais at Cilfrew
- Station 58006: Mellte @ Pontneddfechan

Station 58006 provided the closest correlation with the target sites catchment descriptors. Station 58008 also provided a good correlation and is downstream of the site in the River Dulais. Given this station includes the area within the site catchment, it is likely to give a reasonable representation of the QMED adjustment required. It was noted that the observed flows for both stations are affected by effluent, but since they are suitable for QMED this was deemed to be acceptable.

A comparison of QMED was undertaken between the calculated value using catchment descriptors and the measured value observed from annual maxima data. This comparison is shown in Table 3 below.

**Table 3 – Comparison of calculated and observed QMED values for donor sites**

| Station | Observed QMED (m3/s) | Calculated QMED (m3/s) | Difference ($QMED_{calc}/QMED_{obs}$) |
|---|---|---|---|
| River Dulais (From FEH Online) | N/A | 2.4 | N/A |
| 58008 (Dulais @ Cilfrew) | 56.4 | 46.9 | 1.20 |
| 58006 (Mellte @ Pentneddfechan) | 87.4 | 75.3 | 1.16 |

The use of data transfer from these donor sites results in an uplift of the GRR from 23.0 l/s/ha (using the QMED catchment descriptor equation) to 25.7 l/s/ha.

The default pooling group contained 16 stations with a total of 515 years of data. This pooling group had a standardised test value (H2) of 1.36, indicating that the pooling group was possibly heterogeneous and a review of the group was optional.

A review of the pooling group was undertaken and the following stations removed:

- Station 49005 – Bollingey Stream at Bollingey Cocks Bridge. Rationale: Short records, only 8 years. Different seasonality of flooding. Negative L-kurtosis. High BFIHOST (0.627) compared to target site. High discordancy value of 2.803.
- Station 69047 – Roch @ Littleborough. Rationale: Low FARL value (0.890)

It was also noted that Station 45816 (Haddeo at Upton) had a steeper growth curve than other stations and a high BFIHOST (0.590). However, a review of the site showed that it has had two relatively large annual maxima events during its recording period. These signify extreme events which have occurred and offer an important contribution to the pooled growth curve. Therefore, it was decided that this station should be included within the group.

The resulting pooling group consisted of 14 stations with a total of 466 years of data. One station was added to achieve the required 500 years:

- Station 21017 – Ettrick Water @ Brockhoperig

This brings the total years of data within the group to 507 years. The modifications to the pooling group resulted in a reduced H2 value of 1.10. The group therefore remained possibly heterogeneous, but there were no obvious justifications to make further amendments.

The goodness of fit test was used which recommended the Generalised Logistic fit. This was applied to produce peak flow estimates for the QMED, 30 and 100-year return period events. These were then scaled by the catchment area to determine the GRR.

The modified pooling group was used to produce peak flow estimate for the QMED, 30 and 100 year return period events. These were then scaled by the catchment area to determine the GRR.

The derived Greenfield Runoff Rate is shown below:

- QMED (1:2 year) rainfall event – 25.7 l/s/ha
- 1:30 year rainfall event – 52.2 l/s/ha
- 1:100 year rainfall event – 67.9 l/s/ha

## 3.2 Afon Pyrddin Catchment

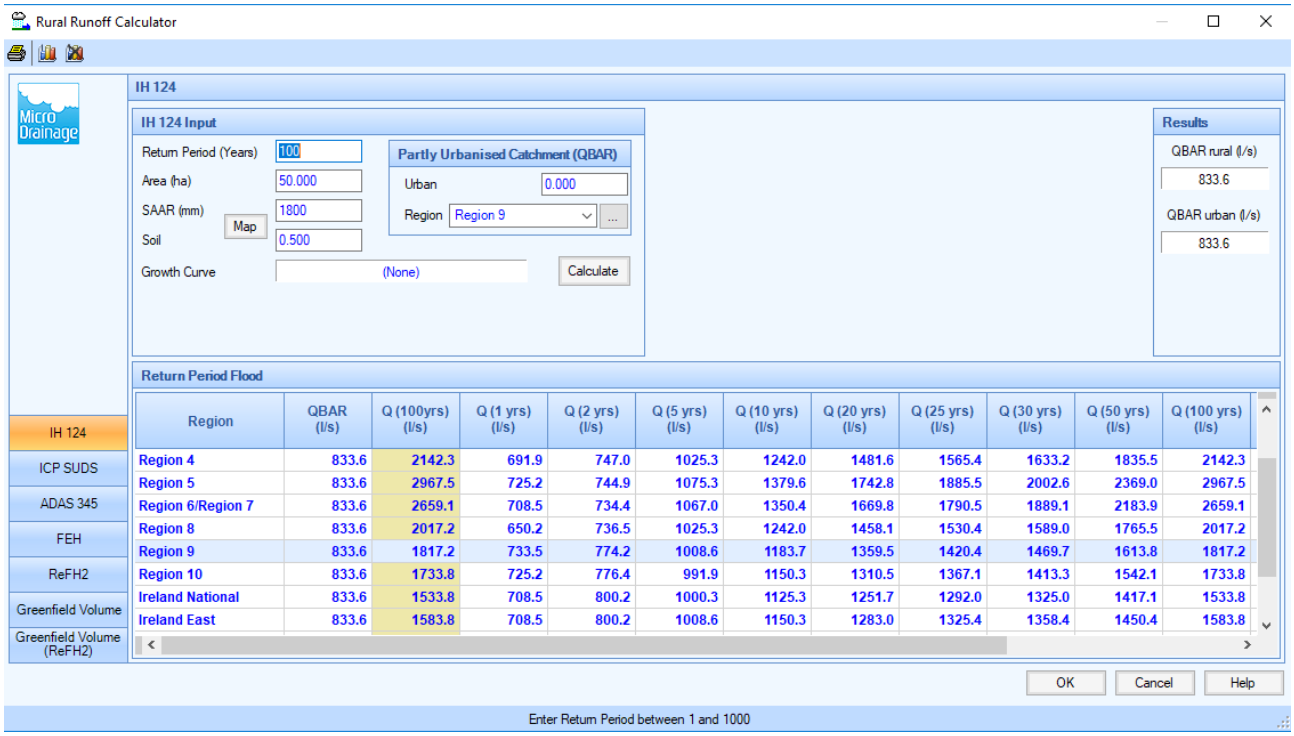
### 3.2.1 IH124 Method

The IH124 Method was applied within Microdrainage as described for the River Dulais catchment (see Section 3.1.1). The area of the Afon Pyrddin catchment within the planning application boundary was measured to be 33Ha. The point SAAR value of 1800mm was applied.

As the IH124 method was derived for sites over 50ha, it is common practice to undertake the calculation based on an area of 50ha and then linearly interpolate this down for the catchment area. This has been shown in Table 4 below. The results from Microdrainage are shown in Figure 2:

**Table 4 – Derived GRR from the IH124 Analysis for the Afon Pyrddin**

| Return Period | Total GRR for 50ha (l/s) | Scaled Catchment (33ha) GRR (l/s) | GRR per ha (l/s/ha) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1:1 Year | 733.5 | 484.1 | 14.7 |
| 1:30 Year | 1469.7 | 970.0 | 29.4 |
| 1:100 Year | 1817.2 | 1199.4 | 36.3 |




| Region | QBAR (l/s) | Q (100yrs) (l/s) | Q (1 yrs) (l/s) | Q (2 yrs) (l/s) | Q (5 yrs) (l/s) | Q (10 yrs) (l/s) | Q (20 yrs) (l/s) | Q (25 yrs) (l/s) | Q (30 yrs) (l/s) | Q (50 yrs) (l/s) | Q (100 yrs) (l/s) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Region 4 | 833.6 | 2142.3 | 691.9 | 747.0 | 1025.3 | 1242.0 | 1481.6 | 1565.4 | 1633.2 | 1835.5 | 2142.3 |
| Region 5 | 833.6 | 2967.5 | 725.2 | 744.9 | 1075.3 | 1379.6 | 1742.8 | 1885.5 | 2002.6 | 2369.0 | 2967.5 |
| Region 6/Region 7 | 833.6 | 2659.1 | 708.5 | 734.4 | 1067.0 | 1350.4 | 1669.8 | 1790.5 | 1889.1 | 2183.9 | 2659.1 |
| Region 8 | 833.6 | 2017.2 | 650.2 | 736.5 | 1025.3 | 1242.0 | 1458.1 | 1530.4 | 1589.0 | 1765.5 | 2017.2 |
| Region 9 | 833.6 | 1817.2 | 733.5 | 774.2 | 1008.6 | 1183.7 | 1359.5 | 1420.4 | 1469.7 | 1613.8 | 1817.2 |
| Region 10 | 833.6 | 1733.8 | 725.2 | 776.4 | 991.9 | 1150.3 | 1310.5 | 1367.1 | 1413.3 | 1542.1 | 1733.8 |
| Ireland National | 833.6 | 1533.8 | 708.5 | 800.2 | 1000.3 | 1125.3 | 1251.7 | 1292.0 | 1325.0 | 1417.1 | 1533.8 |
| Ireland East | 833.6 | 1583.8 | 708.5 | 800.2 | 1008.6 | 1150.3 | 1283.0 | 1325.4 | 1358.4 | 1450.4 | 1583.8 |

Figure 2: *IH124 Calculation undertaken within Microdrainage for the Afon Pyrddin Catchment*

### 3.2.2 ReFH Version 2.2

The ReFH2 method was applied as described for the River Dulais catchment (see section 3.1.2). Catchment descriptors were exported from FEH Online and analysed for both winter and summer seasonality. The default recommended storm duration of 2 hours, 42 minutes with 6-minute intervals was used.

The 1, 30 and 100-year peak flows from the analysis were scaled by the subject catchment area to obtain GRR per hectare estimates. These are shown in Table 5 below.

**Table 5 - Derived GRR using the ReFH2 Analysis for the Afon Pyrddin**

| Return Period | Winter Seasonality (l/s/ha) | Summer Seasonality (l/s/ha) |
|---|---|---|
| 1:1 Year | 15.6 | 16.9 |
| QMED | 17.5 | 19.2 |
| 1:30 Year | 36.6 | 40.5 |
| 1:100 Year | 45.9 | 51.0 |

As with the River Dulais catchment, the summer seasonality has been applied due to the proposed use of the GRR to size culverts and ditches from predominantly undeveloped areas.

### 3.2.3 FEH Statistical Method

As per the River Dulais analysis, the latest HiFlows UK data set was used (version 8).

The data transfer method from donor catchments was used to estimate QMED. Applying the donor adjustment method within the WINFAP software provided a list of the ten geographically closest catchments, selecting the closest six of these by default. These are listed below in order of proximity, as well as whether they were included for data transfer:

- Station 58008: Dulais at Cilfrew - Included
- Station 58002: Neath @ Resolven – Discounted
- Station 59001: Tawe @ Ynystanglws – Discounted
- Station 58006: Mellte @ Pontneddfechan - Included
- Station 57017: Rhondda Fawr @ Tynewydd – Discounted
- Station 58012: Afan @ Marcroft Weir - Discounted

The catchment descriptors for these are shown in Table 4 below. Stations 58002 and 59001 were discounted owing to the significantly larger catchment area (more than 200 times larger than the target catchment). Station 58012 was discounted as it has a significantly higher BFIHOST value than the target site. Station 57017 was discounted owing to its much higher SAAR value than the target site.

The two remaining donor catchments are larger than the subject site but are similar from a hydrological perspective. For the selected donor site, a comparison was undertaken between QMED calculated using catchment descriptors and the measured values observed from annual maxima data. This comparison is shown in Table 6 below.

**Table 6 – Comparison of calculated and observed QMED values for Afon Pyrddin donor sites**

| Station | Observed QMED (m3/s) | Calculated QMED (m3/s) | Difference ($QMED_{calc}/QMED_{obs}$) |
|---|---|---|---|
| River Dulais (From FEH Online) | N/A | 2.388 | N/A |
| 58008 (Dulais @ Cilfrew) | 56.3 | 46.9 | 1.20 |
| 58006 (Mellte @ Pentneddfechan) | 87.4 | 75.3 | 1.16 |

The data transfer from the selected donor sites resulted in an uplift to the QMED value from 1.399$m^3/s$ to 1.551$m^3/s$.

The default pooling group consisted of 14 stations with a total of 516 years of data. This pooling group had a standardised test value (H2) of 1.48, indicating that it was possibly heterogeneous and a review of the group was optional.

A review of the pooling group was subsequently undertaken and the following stations removed:

- Station 69047 – Roch at Littleborough: Low FARL value (0.890) relative to target catchment (1.000).

- Station 47022 – Tory Brook at Newnham Park: Low FARL value (0.942) relative to target catchment (1.000).
- Station 27073 – Brompton Beck at Snainton Ings: High FPEXT (0.2373) and BFIHOST (0.887) compared to the target site (0.0776 and 0.319 respectively).

The resulting pooling group consisted of 11 stations with a total of 416 years of data. Two stations were added to achieve the required 500 years:

- Station 46005 – East Dart @ Bellever
- Station 21017 – Ettrick Water @ Brockhoperig

This brings the total data within the group to 511 years. The modifications to the pooling group resulted in a reduced H2 value of 1.29. This means it remains possibly heterogeneous, however there are no obvious justifications to make further changes.

The goodness of fit test was used which recommended the Generalised Logistic fit. This was applied to produce peak flow estimates for the QMED, 30 and 100-year return period events. These were then scaled by the catchment area to determine the GRR.

The derived Greenfield Runoff Rate is shown below:

- QMED (1:2 year)– 25.3 l/s/ha
- 1:30 year– 52.0 l/s/ha
- 1:100 year– 68.6 l/s/ha

## 3.3 River Tawe Catchment

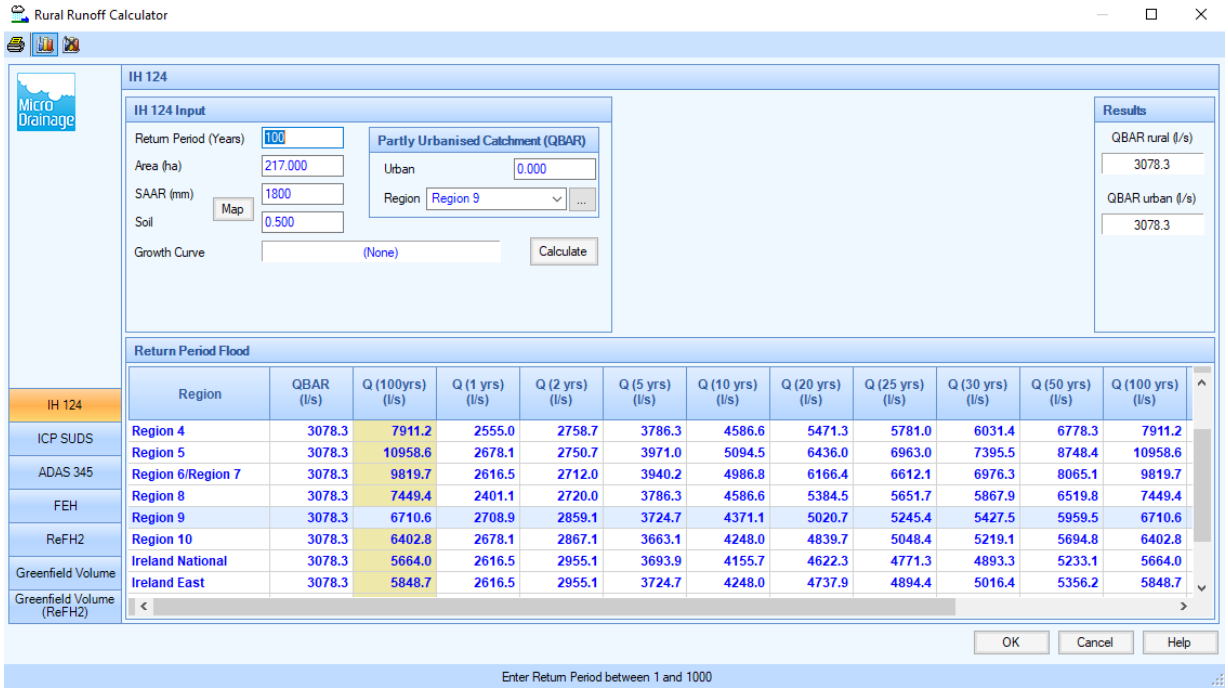
### 3.3.1 IH 124 Method

The IH124 Method was applied within Microdrainage as described for the River Dulais catchment.

The area of the River Tawe catchment contained within the planning application boundary was measured to be 217Ha. This area was applied within the software to determine the peak GRR for the total site. The peak GRR was been calculated for the 1 year, 30 year and 100-year return period events and was subsequently scaled by the area to give the GRR per hectare:

- 1:1 year rainfall event – 12.4l/s/ha
- 1:30 year rainfall event – 25.0l/s/ha
- 1:100 year rainfall event – 30.9l/s/ha

The results from the Microdrainage analysis are shown in Figure 3.




| Region | QBAR (l/s) | Q (100yrs) (l/s) | Q (1 yrs) (l/s) | Q (2 yrs) (l/s) | Q (5 yrs) (l/s) | Q (10 yrs) (l/s) | Q (20 yrs) (l/s) | Q (25 yrs) (l/s) | Q (30 yrs) (l/s) | Q (50 yrs) (l/s) | Q (100 yrs) (l/s) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Region 4 | 3078.3 | 7911.2 | 2555.0 | 2758.7 | 3786.3 | 4586.6 | 5471.3 | 5781.0 | 6031.4 | 6778.3 | 7911.2 |
| Region 5 | 3078.3 | 10958.6 | 2678.1 | 2750.7 | 3971.0 | 5094.5 | 6436.0 | 6963.0 | 7395.5 | 8748.4 | 10958.6 |
| Region 6/Region 7 | 3078.3 | 9819.7 | 2616.5 | 2712.0 | 3940.2 | 4986.8 | 6166.4 | 6612.1 | 6976.3 | 8065.1 | 9819.7 |
| Region 8 | 3078.3 | 7449.4 | 2401.1 | 2720.0 | 3786.3 | 4586.6 | 5384.5 | 5651.7 | 5867.9 | 6519.8 | 7449.4 |
| Region 9 | 3078.3 | 6710.6 | 2708.9 | 2859.1 | 3724.7 | 4371.1 | 5020.7 | 5245.4 | 5427.5 | 5959.5 | 6710.6 |
| Region 10 | 3078.3 | 6402.8 | 2678.1 | 2867.1 | 3663.1 | 4248.0 | 4839.7 | 5048.4 | 5219.1 | 5694.8 | 6402.8 |
| Ireland National | 3078.3 | 5664.0 | 2616.5 | 2955.1 | 3693.9 | 4155.7 | 4622.3 | 4771.3 | 4893.3 | 5233.1 | 5664.0 |
| Ireland East | 3078.3 | 5848.7 | 2616.5 | 2955.1 | 3724.7 | 4248.0 | 4737.9 | 4894.4 | 5016.4 | 5356.2 | 5848.7 |

*Figure 3: IH124 Calculation undertaken within Microdrainage for the River Tawe Catchment*

### 3.3.2 ReFH2

Similarly, the ReFH2 method was applied as described for the River Dulais catchment (see section 3.1.2). The default recommended storm duration of 2 hours, 42 minutes with a 6-minute time step was used to calculate the GRR.

The 1, 30 and 100-year peak flows from the analysis were scaled by the subject catchment area to obtain GRR per hectare estimates. These are shown in Table 7 below.

**Table 7 - Derived GRR using the ReFH2 Analysis for the River Tawe**

| Return Period | Winter Seasonality (l/s/ha) | Summer Seasonality (l/s/ha) |
|---|---|---|
| 1:1 Year | 16.3 | 17.8 |
| QMED | 18.5 | 20.2 |
| 1:30 Year | 38.0 | 42.2 |
| 1:100 Year | 47.6 | 53.0 |

As with the other catchments, the larger summer seasonality values will be adopted.

### 3.3.3 FEH Statistical Assessment – Pooled Analysis

Reviewing the FEH Statistical Method for the Afon Pyrddin and River Dulais catchments highlighted that the pooling groups and donor stations were very similar for the two catchments, resulting in very similar discharge rates.

The catchment descriptors between the River Tawe and River Dulais/Afon Pyrddin are very similar. As such, it is presumed that an FEH pooled analysis would result in very similar results for the River Tawe Catchment. As such, the values derived from the River Dulais catchment have been adopted for the scheme.

# 4 Conclusion

## 4.1 Results and Comparison

A hydrological study of the River Tawe, River Dulais and Afon Pyrddin catchments have been undertaken using the IH124, ReFH2 and FEH Statistical methods. The statistical method was not undertaken for the River Tawe catchment due to the similarities between the catchment descriptors, and as such the outputs from the River Dulais catchment have been adopted for the River Tawe. A summary of the results has been included in Table 8:

**Table 8 – Summary of Hydrological Analysis for the GCRE Project**

| Catchment | Return Period (yr) | IH124 Peak Flows (l/s/ha) | ReFH2 Peak Flows (l/s/ha) | WINFAP Peak Flows (l/s/ha) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| River Tawe | 1 | 12.4 | 17.8 | N/A |
| River Dulais | | 12.8 | 19.8 | N/A |
| Afon Pyrrdin | | 14.7 | 16.9 | N/A |
| River Tawe | QMED (2 year) | N/A | 20.2 | 25.7 |
| River Dulais | | N/A | 22.4 | 25.7 |
| Afon Pyrrdin | | N/A | 19.2 | 25.3 |
| River Tawe | 30 | 25.0 | 42.2 | 52.2 |
| River Dulais | | 25.7 | 46.3 | 52.2 |
| Afon Pyrrdin | | 29.4 | 40.5 | 52.0 |
| River Tawe | 100 | 30.9 | 53.0 | 67.9 |
| River Dulais | | 31.8 | 57.9 | 67.9 |
| Afon Pyrrdin | | 36.3 | 51.0 | 68.6 |

The results of the IH124 method are shown to correlate well between the three catchments. However, this is due to the only variable within the equation within the three catchments being the catchment area. The IH124 QBAR equation contains a factor of $(0.01 \times AREA)^{0.89}$. Therefore, a larger area such as the River Tawe catchment will have a reduced discharge rate when compared to a smaller area such as the Afon Pyrddin catchment.

The GRR estimate provided using the FEH Statistical and ReFH2 methods are significantly higher than the estimate provided by the IH 124 method. IH124 is a relatively coarse method based on regional growth curves, which utilises no site-specific information. In addition to this, NRW Guidance Note GN008 provides a preference for the FEH Statistical and ReFH2 methods. Given this, the results of the IH124 method has been discounted.

The ReFH2 discharge rates show a reasonable correlation between the three catchments. The results from the WINFAP4 method show a better correlation, with less than 1 l/s/ha difference between the two catchments. This is due to the similarity between the pooling groups, initial QMED estimate from catchment descriptors and the suitable donor catchments based on Geographical distance. Therefore, the closer correlation of the FEH method does not in this instance indicate that it is more accurate. There is a large difference between the results generated by the two methods, particularly when comparing the QMED values.

As mentioned previously, there is a station downstream in the River Dulais. The QMED value measured from this station is 56.4$m^3$/s, which equates to 13.1 l/s/ha. As this is downstream and serves a larger area, a larger GRR would be expected when analysing a smaller area owing to the longer time of concentration and catchment losses through infiltration and evapotranspiration. However, the values estimated using the WINFAP method are almost double the observed QMED, which is significantly higher than would be expected.

The WINFAP method uses a catchment descriptor equation to estimate QMED which was derived from regression analysis and based on observed information from gauging stations. However, most of the gauged catchments used to compare the equations are between 50$km^2$ and 500$km^2$, whilst the target catchments are 1$km^2$ or less. A smaller area used within the derived FEH QMED equation results in higher peak flow rates, which explains why using this method would result in a significantly higher QMED value. Owing to the small catchment sizes, it is likely that this equation is overestimating QMED.

ReFH2.2 is widely accepted for use on plot-scale sites, as it uses sire specific catchment descriptors with updated FEH13 DDF curves. ReFH2.2 is also used on the plot scale, which is more appropriate for the catchment sizes being reviewed. Given the smaller catchment areas, since the ReFH2 provides a reasonably consistent GRR for the catchments that is slightly higher than the observed downstream QMED in the River Dulais, this method has been chosen as the preferred method.

Therefore, it is recommended that the GRR applied to the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks scheme should be as shown in Table 9:

**Table 9 – GRR to be Applied for the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks Scheme**

| Catchment | Return Period (yr) | ReFH2 Peak Flows (l/s/ha) |
|---|---|---|
| River Tawe | 1 | 17.8 |
| River Dulais | | 19.8 |
| Afon Pyrrdin | | 16.9 |
| River Tawe | 30 | 42.2 |
| River Dulais | | 46.3 |
| Afon Pyrrdin | | 40.5 |
| River Tawe | 100 | 53.0 |
| River Dulais | | 57.9 |
| Afon Pyrrdin | | 51.0 |

# Technical Note

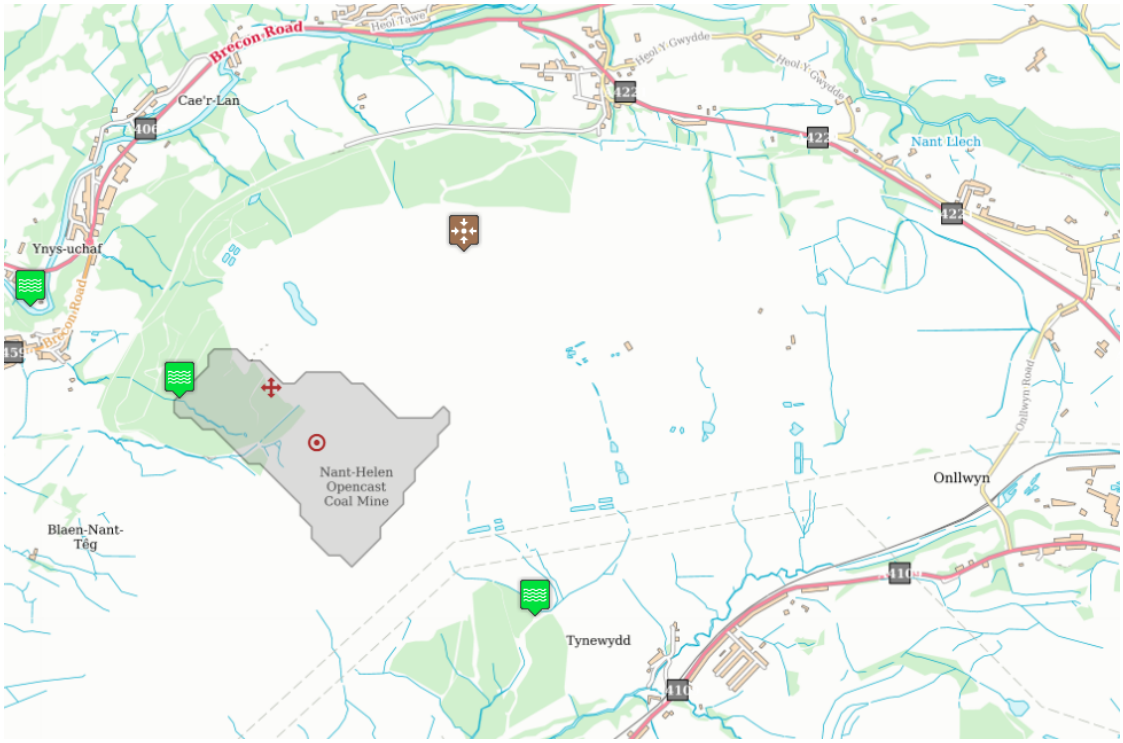
264904 04 December 2019

**DOCUMENT CHECKING (not mandatory for File Note)**

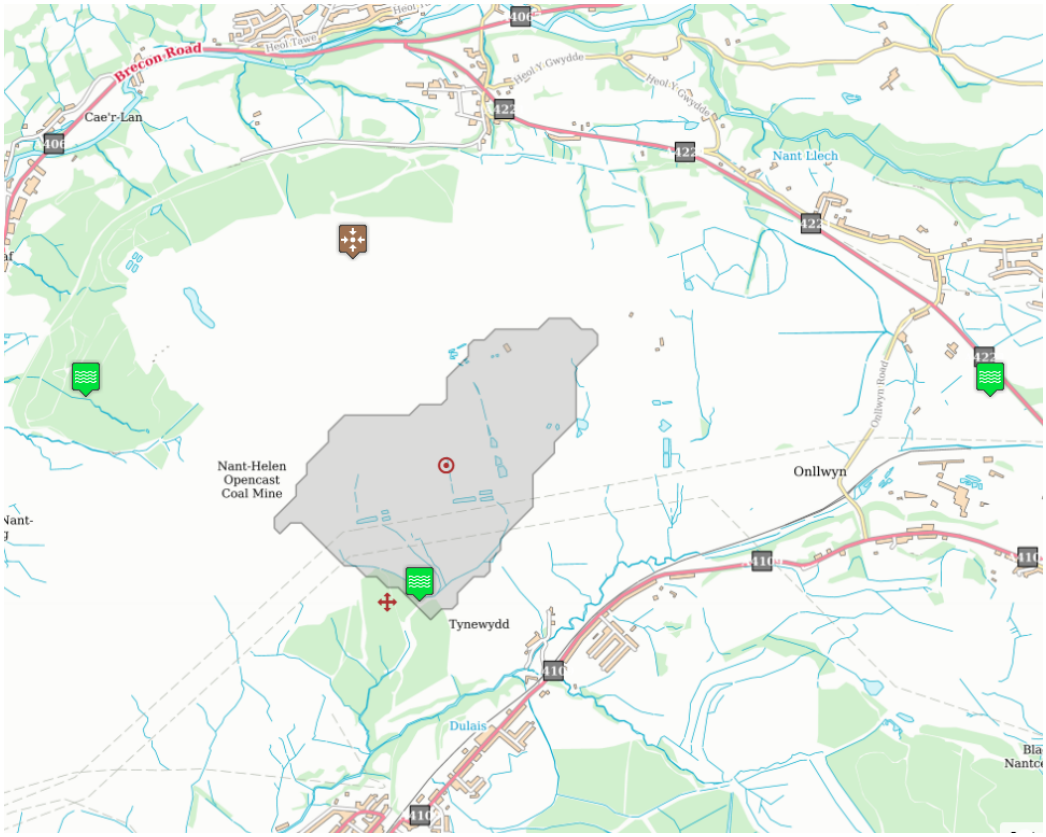
| | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
|---|---|---|---|
| Name | Rob Varley | Miguel Piedra | John Smith |
| Signature |  | | |

# Appendix A – FEH Catchment Downloads

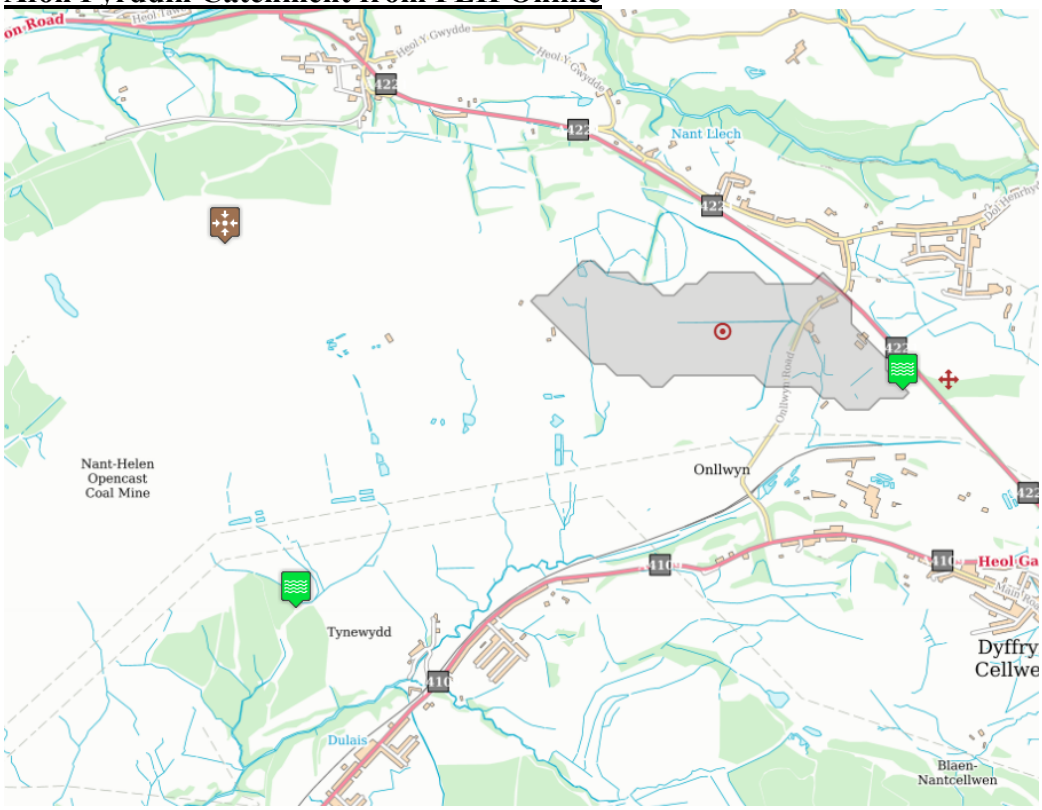
**River Tawe Catchment from FEH Online**



## River Dulais Catchment from FEH Online




## Afon Pyrddin Catchment from FEH Online



# Appendix E

GCRE Nant Helen

Proposed Drainage Drawings

A1

River Tawe

Caehopkin

A4221

Onllwyn Road

River Dulais

Onllwyn

N

## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- Existing National Grid Overhead Line
- Existing DCWW Storm Sewer
- Existing DCWW Foul Sewer
- Existing DCWW Combined Sewer
- Existing Water Main
- Existing BT
- Existing WPD Service Line
- Existing WPD PL
- Existing WPD LV
- Existing WPD 132kV HV
- Existing WPD 33kv HV
- Existing WPD 11kV HV

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.

2. The utility information shown has been taken from Statutory Record plans. No responsibility is taken for the accuracy of this information.

3. The location and alignment of utilities may vary from that shown. Statutory plans received may not be complete and as such unchartered services could be present. An overhead and a buried services survey should be undertaken during future design stages to confirm utility alignment.

J:\264000\264904\40h4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG3010.dgn

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |
| | Issued for Planning | | | |

ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com

Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Existing Utilities

Scale at A1 1:5000

Discipline Infrastructure

Drawing Status
**For Information**

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG3010** | **P01** |

Do not scale

© Arup

A1




## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- 285.00m — Proposed Finished Level Contours
- Proposed Cutting Zone
- Proposed Embankment Zone

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.

2. For typical sections across the proposed track, refer to drawing CG3024.

3. For proposed drainage, refer to drawings CG3050 to CG3053.

4. Where proposed earthworks are within the proposed restoration boundary, the restoration contours have been used as the existing ground level. Elsewhere, the 2m LIDAR data has been used as the baseline ground level. For existing topography, refer to drawing CG3000.

5. Proposed embankments to have permitted side slopes of 1 in 3. Proposed cuttings within superficial deposits and restored ground to have permitted side slopes of 1 in 2.5. Where cuttings are located within rock areas, a steeper side slope of 1 in 1 has been provided.

6. All slopes to be seeded.

## Keyplan



| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |
| | Issued for Planning | | | |

ARUP

4 Pierhead St. Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com

Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Proposed Finished Levels
Sheet 1 of 4

Scale at A1 1:2500

Discipline Infrastructure

Drawing Status
**For Information**

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG3020** | **P01** |

J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG3020.dgn

Do not scale

© Arup

A1

For continuation see Drawing CG3020

For continuation see Drawing CG3023

Coelbren

Celtic Energy Offices

A4221

## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- 285.00m — Proposed Finished Level Contours
- Proposed Cutting Zone
- Proposed Embankment Zone

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.

2. For typical sections across the proposed track, refer to drawing CG3024.

3. For proposed drainage, refer to drawings CG3050 to CG3053.

4. Where proposed earthworks are within the proposed restoration boundary, the restoration contours have been used as the existing ground level. Elsewhere, the 2m LIDAR data has been used as the baseline ground level. For existing topography, refer to drawing CG3000.

5. Proposed embankments to have permitted side slopes of 1 in 3. Proposed cuttings within superficial deposits and restored ground to have permitted side slopes of 1 in 2.5. Where cuttings are located within rock areas, a steeper side slope of 1 in 1 has been provided.

6. All slopes to be seeded.

## Keyplan



| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |

Issued for Planning


ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com


Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Proposed Finished Levels
Sheet 2 of 4

Scale at A1 1:2500

Discipline Infrastructure

Drawing Status

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| 264904 | CG3021 | P01 |

J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG3021.dgn

Do not scale

© Arup

A1

N

For continuation see Drawing CG3020

For continuation see Drawing CG3020

For continuation see Drawing CG3023

For continuation see Drawing CG3023

Mynydd y Drum

Nant Ystalwyn

## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- 285.00m — Proposed Finished Level Contours
- Proposed Cutting Zone
- Proposed Embankment Zone

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.

2. For typical sections across the proposed track, refer to drawing CG3024.

3. For proposed drainage, refer to drawings CG3050 to CG3053.

4. Where proposed earthworks are within the proposed restoration boundary, the restoration contours have been used as the existing ground level. Elsewhere, the 2m LIDAR data has been used as the baseline ground level. For existing topography, refer to drawing CG3000.

5. Proposed embankments to have permitted side slopes of 1 in 3. Proposed cuttings within superficial deposits and restored ground to have permitted side slopes of 1 in 2.5. Where cuttings are located within rock areas, a steeper side slope of 1 in 1 has been provided.

6. All slopes to be seeded.

## Keyplan



| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |

Issued for Planning

ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com

Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Proposed Finished Levels
Sheet 3 of 4

Scale at A1 1:2500

Discipline Infrastructure

Drawing Status
**For Information**

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG3022** | **P01** |

J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG3022.dgn

Do not scale

© Arup

A1

N

For continuation see Drawing CG3021

For continuation see Drawing CG3022

For continuation see Drawing CG1032

Celtic Energy Offices

River Dulais

Onllwyn

Onllwyn Road

Mineral Railway

## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- 285.00m — Proposed Finished Level Contours
- Proposed Cutting Zone
- Proposed Embankment Zone

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.

2. For typical sections across the proposed track, refer to drawing CG3024.

3. For proposed drainage, refer to drawings CG3050 to CG3053.

4. Where proposed earthworks are within the proposed restoration boundary, the restoration contours have been used as the existing ground level. Elsewhere, the 2m LIDAR data has been used as the baseline ground level. For existing topography, refer to drawing CG3000.

5. Proposed embankments to have permitted side slopes of 1 in 3. Proposed cuttings within superficial deposits and restored ground to have permitted side slopes of 1 in 2.5. Where cuttings are located within rock areas, a steeper side slope of 1 in 1 has been provided.

6. All slopes to be seeded.

## Keyplan



| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |
| Issued for Planning | | | | |


ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com


Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Proposed Finished Levels
Sheet 4 of 4

Scale at A1 1:2500

Discipline Infrastructure

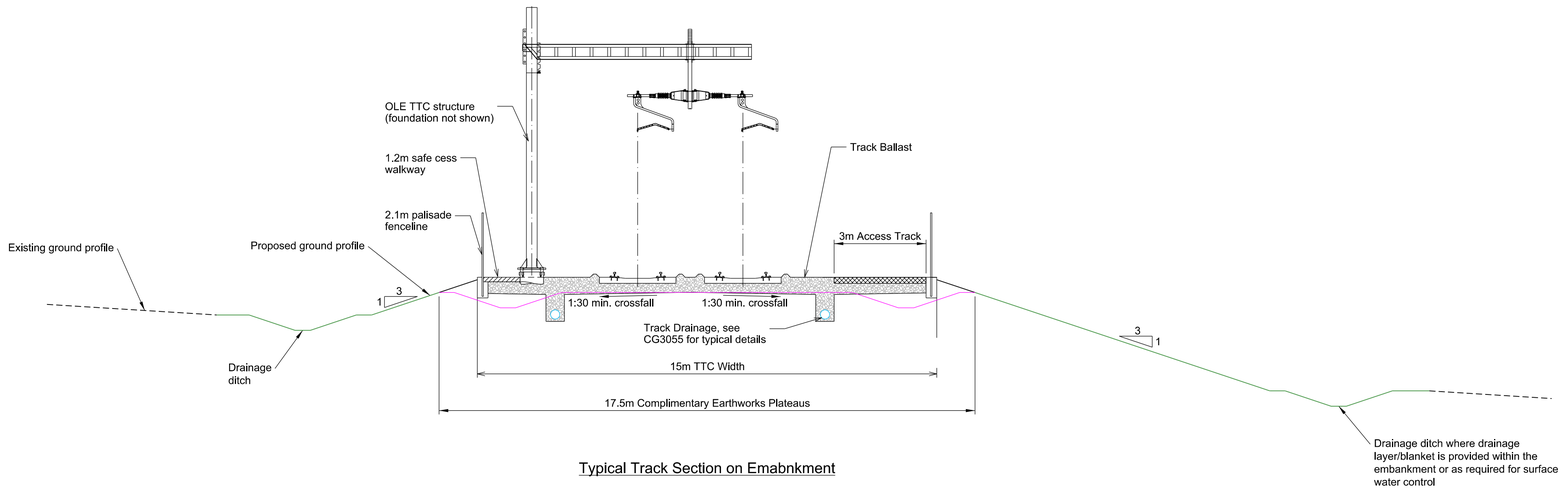
Drawing Status

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| 264904 | CG3023 | P01 |

J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG3023.dgn

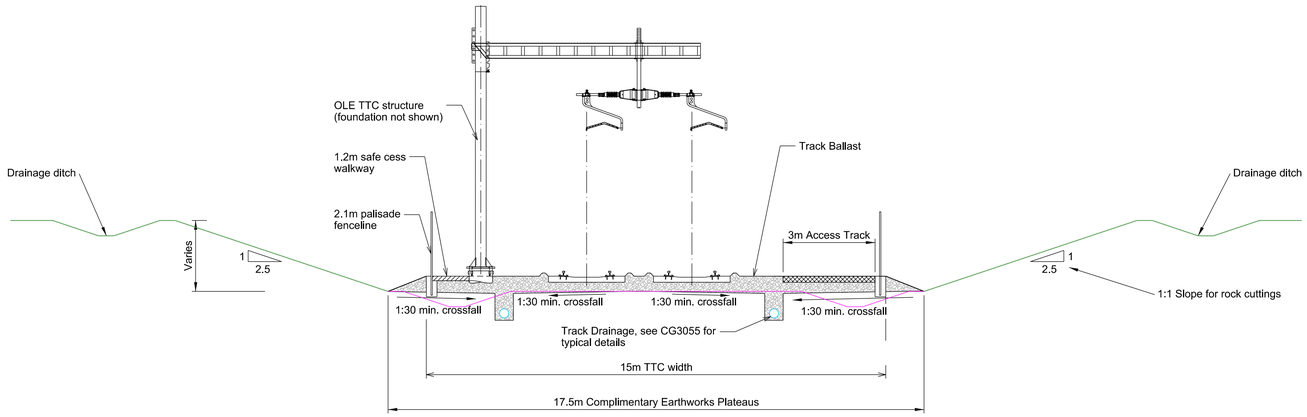
Do not scale

© Arup




Typical Track Section on Emabnkment

Scale 1:100




Typical Track Section in Cutting

Scale 1:100

## Legend

- Access Track
- Ballast
- Cess Walkway
- Track Drainage
- Existing Complimentary Earthworks Ground Profile to be modified
- Existing Complimentary Earthworks Ground Profile to be retained

## Notes

1. Earthworks plateau and cut-fill areas based on a 15m required width for TTC track arrangement and ancillary elements.

2. Width of track formation and depth of construction buildup for Access Road/ Access Walkway is indicative.

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |

Issued for Planning

ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com

Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Proposed Track Embankment and Cuttings Cross Sections

Scale at A1: As Shown

Discipline: Civils

Drawing Status
**For Information**

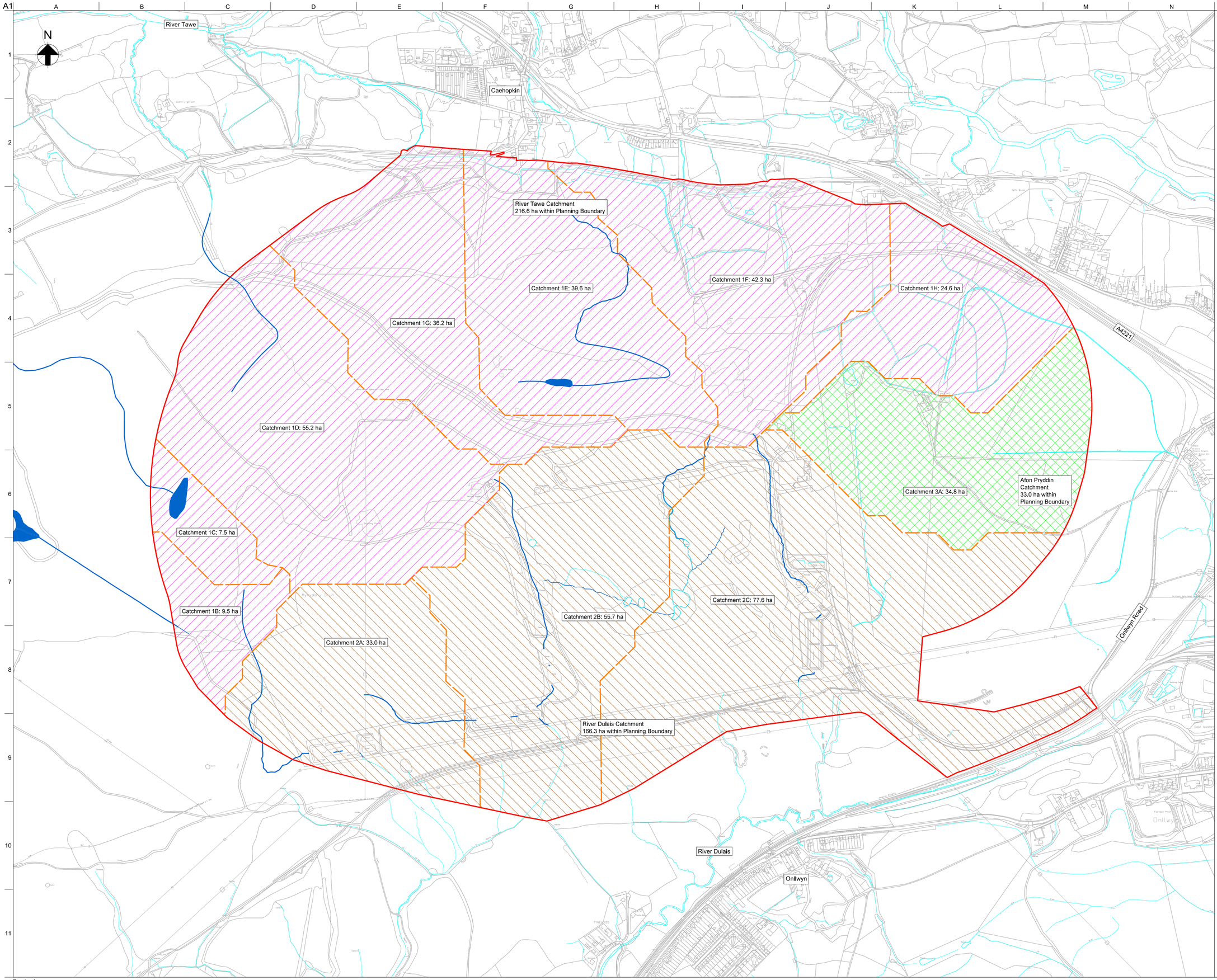
| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG3024** | **P01** |

J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG3024.dgn

Do not scale

© Arup

A1




## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- River Tawe Catchment
- River Dulais Catchment
- Afon Pryddin Catchment
- Existing Watercourses
- Restoration Watercourses
- Tributary Catchments
- Proposed Carrier Drain
- Proposed Filter Drain

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.

2. The overarching catchment boundaries shown have been downloaded from the FEH Online Service. These were preferred over catchments derived from the Lidar model due to the open cast mining works undertaken on the site.

3. Tributary catchments are based on the existing catchments prepared by the restoration works and compared to the online catchments using the FEH Online Tool.

J:\264000\264904\4DM\Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG3040.dgn

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |
| Issued for Planning | | | | |

ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com

Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Existing Drainage Catchments

Scale at A1 1:5000

Discipline Infrastructure

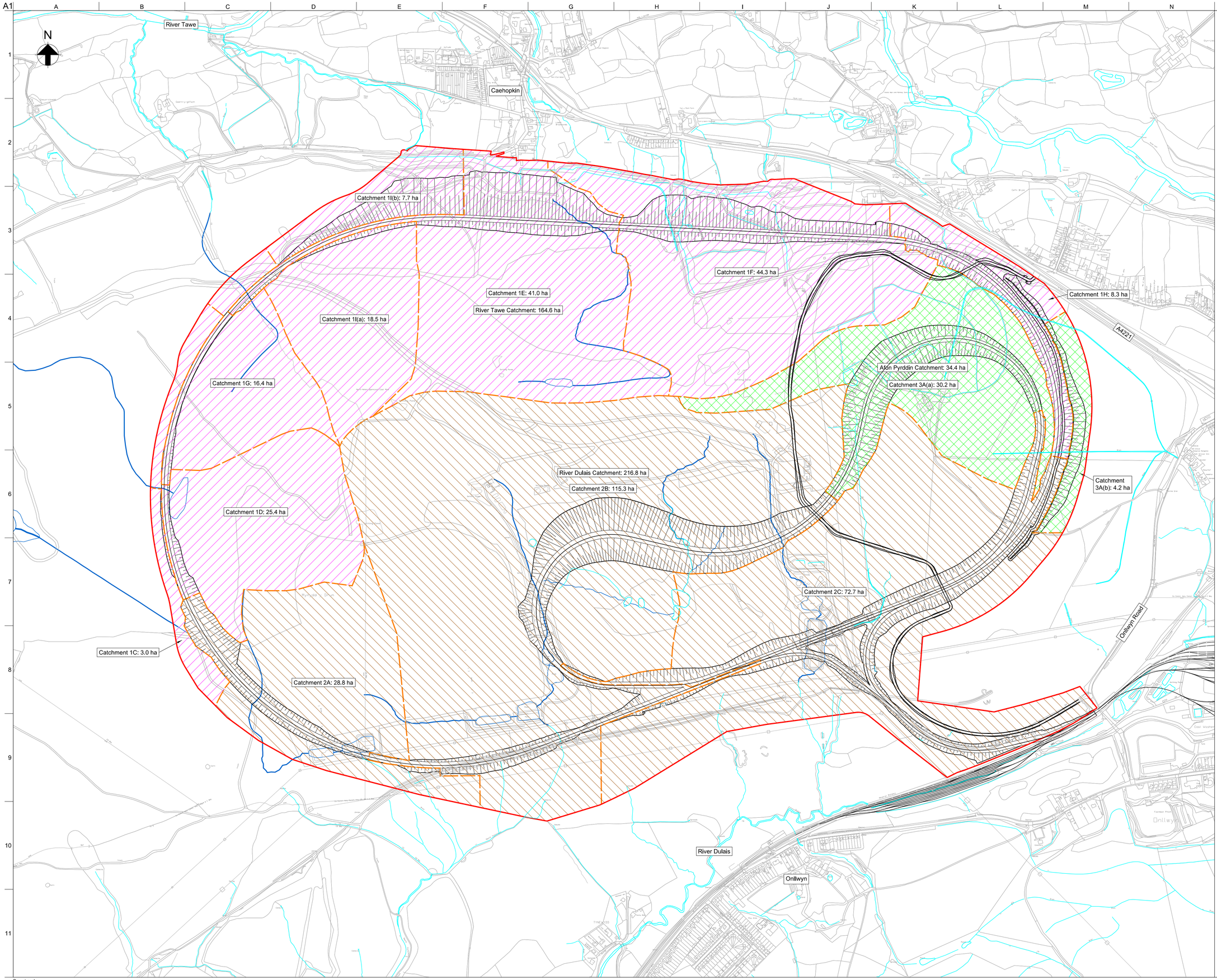
Drawing Status
**For Information**

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG3040** | **P01** |

Do not scale

© Arup

A1




## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- River Tawe Catchment
- River Dulais Catchment
- Afon Pryddin Catchment
- Proposed Catchment Boundary
- Existing Watercourse
- Restoration Watercourses

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.

2. The catchment boundaries shown have been downloaded from the FEH Online Service.

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |
| Issued for Planning | | | | |


ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com


Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Proposed Drainage Catchment Overview

Scale at A1 1:5000

Discipline Infrastructure

Drawing Status
**For Information**

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG3041** | **P01** |

J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG3041.dgn

Do not scale

© Arup

A1

N

Catchment 1E outfall to existing ditch

Catchment 1I(b)

Pond 1E
Volume = 3550m³
IL = 225.0m
Depth = 2.0m

Catchment 1G outfall to existing ditch

Pond 1G
Volume = 2600m³
IL = 238.0m
Depth = 2.0m

Catchment 1E

Catchment 1I(a)

Catchment 1G

Catchment 1D

Catchment outfall to existing ditch

Pond 1D
Volume = 380m³
IL = 248.0m
Depth = 1.5m

Catchment 2B

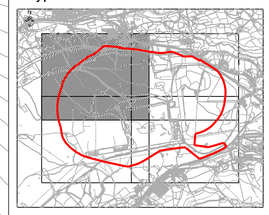
## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- Existing Watercourse
- Restoration Watercourse
- Restoration Watercourse to be Removed / Discontinued
- Restoration Watercourse to be Diverted
- Proposed Catchment
- Proposed Cut Off Ditch
- Proposed Pond
- Proposed Carrier Drain
- Proposed Filter Drain
- Proposed Culvert
- Proposed Carrier Drain
- Proposed Filter Drain

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.
2. This drawing is for planning purposes only and is to be read in conjunction with the Drainage Strategy report.
3. For cut-off ditch typical details, refer to drawing CG3055.
4. The diameter of culverts and sizing of headwall structures is to be determined during subsequent design stages.
5. Existing watercourses that will be removed as part of the site restoration works have not been shown for clarity.
7. The restoration watercourses have been shown based on the current restoration proposals for the site. Should the track earthworks be undertaken at the same time as the restoration earthworks, the restoration watercourses shown as to be removed will not be installed.
8. The attenuation ponds shown are indicative based on the sizing determined from hydraulic calculations as discussed in the Drainage Strategy report. The depth and profile may change in subsequent design stages to accommodate topography and improve aesthetics.

## Keyplan



| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |
| Issued for Planning | | | | |

ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com

Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Proposed Drainage
Sheet 1 of 4

Scale at A1 1:2500

Discipline Infrastructure

Drawing Status
**For Information**

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG3050** | **P01** |

J:\264000\264904\4-09\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG3050.dgn

Do not scale

© Arup

A1

N

Catchment 1F outfall to existing ditch

Pond 1E
Volume = 3550m³
IL = 225.0m
Depth = 2.0m

Pond 1F-A
Volume = 1500m³
IL = 227.0m
Depth = 2.0m

Pond 1F-B
Volume = 2100m³
IL = 231.5m
Depth = 2.0m

Catchment 1E

Catchment 1F

Catchment 1H outfall to existing ditch

Pond 1H
Volume = 740m³
IL = 231.5m
Depth = 1.5m

Catchment 1H outfall to existing ditch

Catchment 1H

Existing watercourses within track loop extents to be removed

Catchment 3A(a)

Pond 3A
Volume = 1000m³
IL = 252.9m
Depth = 1.8m

Catchment 3A(b)

Catchment 3A outfall to existing ditch

Pond 2E-A
Volume = 3500m³
IL = 280.0m
Depth = 2.0m

Catchment 2B

Catchment 2C

## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- Existing Watercourse
- Restoration Watercourse
- Restoration Watercourse to be Removed / Discontinued
- Restoration Watercourse to be Diverted
- Proposed Catchment
- Proposed Cut Off Ditch
- Proposed Pond
- Proposed Carrier Drain
- Proposed Filter Drain
- Proposed Culvert
- Proposed Carrier Drain
- Proposed Filter Drain

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.
2. This drawing is for planning purposes only and is to be read in conjunction with the Drainage Strategy report.
3. For cut-off ditch typical details, refer to drawing CG3055.
4. The diameter of culverts and sizing of headwall structures is to be determined during subsequent design stages.
5. Existing watercourses that will be removed as part of the site restoration works have not been shown for clarity.
7. The restoration watercourses have been shown based on the current restoration proposals for the site. Should the track earthworks be undertaken at the same time as the restoration earthworks, the restoration watercourses shown as to be removed will not be installed.
8. The attenuation ponds shown are indicative based on the sizing determined from hydraulic calculations as discussed in the Drainage Strategy report. The depth and profile may change in subsequent design stages to accommodate topography and improve aesthetics.

## Keyplan



J:\264000\264904\4-09\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG3051.dgn

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |
| Issued for Planning | | | | |

ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com

Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Proposed Drainage
Sheet 2 of 4

Scale at A1 1:2500

Discipline Infrastructure

Drawing Status
**For Information**

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG3051** | **P01** |

Do not scale

© Arup

A1

N

Catchment 1C outfall to existing ditch

Pond 1D
Volume = 380m³
IL = 248.0m
Depth = 1.5m

Catchment 1D

Catchment 1C

Catchment 2A

Catchment 2B

Pond 2A
Volume = 580m³
IL = 253.0m
Depth = 2.0m

Attenuation ponds installed as part of the restoration scheme

Pond 2B-1
Volume = 2700m³
IL = 248.0m
Depth = 2.0m

Pond 2B-2
Volume = 2400m³
IL = 241.0m
Depth = 2.0m

Pond 2B-4
Volume = 2400m³
IL = 248.0m
Depth = 2.0m

Pond 2B-5
Volume = 4700m³
IL = 239.0m
Depth = 2.0m

Catchment 2B outfall to existing ditch

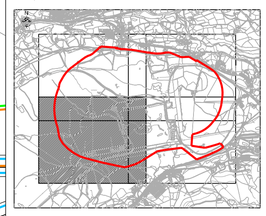
## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- Existing Watercourse
- Restoration Watercourse
- Restoration Watercourse to be Removed / Discontinued
- Restoration Watercourse to be Diverted
- Proposed Catchment
- Proposed Cut Off Ditch
- Proposed Pond
- Proposed Carrier Drain
- Proposed Filter Drain
- Proposed Culvert
- Proposed Carrier Drain
- Proposed Filter Drain

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.
2. This drawing is for planning purposes only and is to be read in conjunction with the Drainage Strategy report.
3. For cut-off ditch typical details, refer to drawing CG3055.
4. The diameter of culverts and sizing of headwall structures is to be determined during subsequent design stages.
5. Existing watercourses that will be removed as part of the site restoration works have not been shown for clarity.
7. The restoration watercourses have been shown based on the current restoration proposals for the site. Should the track earthworks be undertaken at the same time as the restoration earthworks, the restoration watercourses shown as to be removed will not be installed.
8. The attenuation ponds shown are indicative based on the sizing determined from hydraulic calculations as discussed in the Drainage Strategy report. The depth and profile may change in subsequent design stages to accommodate topography and improve aesthetics.

## Keyplan



| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |
| Issued for Planning | | | | |


ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com


Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Proposed Drainage
Sheet 3 of 4

Scale at A1 1:2500

Discipline Infrastructure

Drawing Status
**For Information**

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG3052** | **P01** |

J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG3052.dgn

Do not scale

© Arup

A1

N

Catchment 2B

Catchment 3A(b)

Catchment 2C

Pond 2B-3
Volume = 3500m³
IL = 280.0m
Depth = 2.0m

Pond 3A
Volume = 1000m³
IL = 252.9m
Depth = 1.8m

Existing watercourses within track loop extents to be removed

Catchment 3A(b) outfall to existing ditch

Pond 2B-1
Volume = 2700m³
IL = 248.0m
Depth = 2.0m

Pond 2B-4
Volume = 2400m³
IL = 250.5m
Depth = 2.0m

Pond 2B-5
Volume = 4700m³
IL = 239.0m
Depth = 2.0m

Catchment 2C outfall to existing ditch

Catchment 2C outfall to existing ditch

Assumed line of existing watercourse based on LiDAR information

Catchment 2C outfall to proposed Washery drainage (not shown) see CG2004 for details.

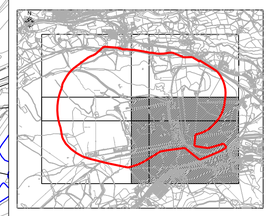
## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- Existing Watercourse
- Restoration Watercourse
- Restoration Watercourse to be Removed / Discontinued
- Restoration Watercourse to be Diverted
- Proposed Catchment
- Proposed Cut Off Ditch
- Proposed Pond
- Proposed Carrier Drain
- Proposed Filter Drain
- Proposed Culvert
- Proposed Carrier Drain
- Proposed Filter Drain

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.
2. This drawing is for planning purposes only and is to be read in conjunction with the Drainage Strategy report.
3. For cut-off ditch typical details, refer to drawing CG3055.
4. The diameter of culverts and sizing of headwall structures is to be determined during subsequent design stages.
5. Existing watercourses that will be removed as part of the site restoration works have not been shown for clarity.
7. The restoration watercourses have been shown based on the current restoration proposals for the site. Should the track earthworks be undertaken at the same time as the restoration earthworks, the restoration watercourses shown as to be removed will not be installed.
8. The attenuation ponds shown are indicative based on the sizing determined from hydraulic calculations as discussed in the Drainage Strategy report. The depth and profile may change in subsequent design stages to accommodate topography and improve aesthetics.

## Keyplan



| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |
| Issued for Planning | | | | |


ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com


Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Proposed Drainage
Sheet 4 of 4

Scale at A1 1:2500

Discipline Infrastructure

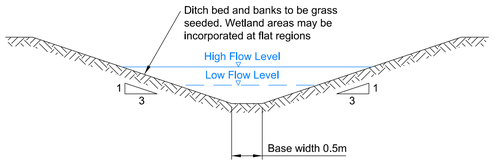
Drawing Status
**For Information**

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG3053** | **P01** |

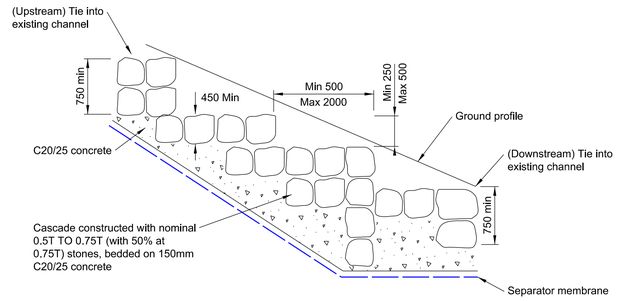
J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG3053.dgn

Do not scale

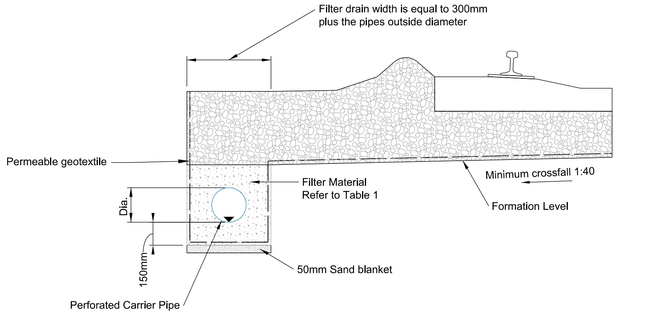
© Arup



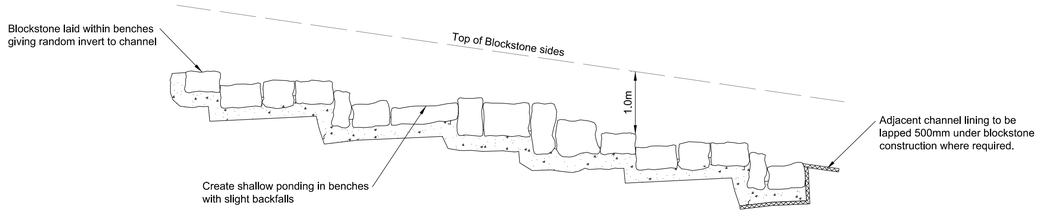

Typical Section - Grass Lined Channel (See Note 4)
N.T.S




Typical Cascade Detail
N.T.S




Example Filter / Track Drainage
NTS

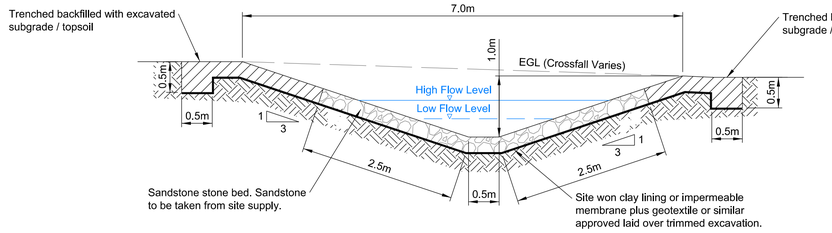



Typical Longitudinal Section - Rock Reinforced Ditch
N.T.S

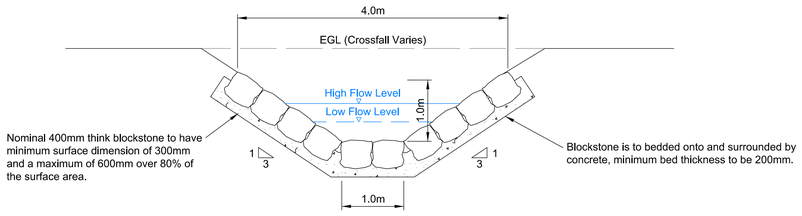
| Pipe Nominal Size (DN) | Aggregate to BS 12620 |
|---|---|
| 140 to 400 | 10, 14 or 20mm Nominal Single Size<br>Or 14 to 5mm Graded<br>Or 20 to 5mm Graded |
| > 400 | 10, 14 or 20mm Nominal Single Size<br>Or 14 to 5mm Graded<br>Or 20 to 5mm Graded<br>Or 40 to 5mm Graded |

OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH PIPE MANUFACTERS BEDDING SPECIFICATION

Table 1 - Example Requirements For Pipe Bedding And Filter Details




Typical Section - Stone Bedded Ditch (See Note 4)
N.T.S




Detail C - Rock Reinforced Ditch (See Note 4)
N.T.S

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.

2. This drawing is for planning purposes only and is to be read in conjunction with the Drainage Strategy report.

3. For drainage plans, refer to CG3050 to CG3053.

4. Grass lined channels to be used in areas of shallow longitudinal gradient, low flow and low velocity. Stone lined channels to be used in locations of medium longitudinal gradient and medium flow and veloicity. Rock reinforced channels to be used in high velocity areas steeper than 1:12.

5. Details shown for information only, subject to detailed design.

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |
| Issued for Planning | | | | |

ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com

Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Typical Channel and Pond Details

Scale at A1: As Shown

Discipline: Civils

Drawing Status
**For Information**

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG3055** | **P01** |

J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG3055.dgn

Do not scale

© Arup

A1

River Tawe

Caehopkin

Proposed underpass through track embankment

Proposed bridge over track cutting

A4221

Proposed bridge over track cutting

Proposed bridge over track cutting

Onllwyn Road

Proposed underpass through track embankment

River Dulais

Onllwyn

## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- Proposed Attenuation Pond
- Existing Access Track to be retained Asphalt Surface
- Proposed Access Track Asphalt Surface
- Existing Access Track to be retained Gravel/unbound surface
- Proposed Access Track Gravel/unbound surface

## Notes

1. Access tracks shown are to facilitate attenuation pond access and maintenance.
2. Access routes to be typically 3m wide.
3. Access track locations shown indicatively and subject to further design.

J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG3075.dgn

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 01/09/20 | DO | JS | JS |
| Issued for Planning | | | | |

ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com

Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Maintenance Access Routes

Scale at A1 1:5000

Discipline Infrastructure

Drawing Status
**For Information**

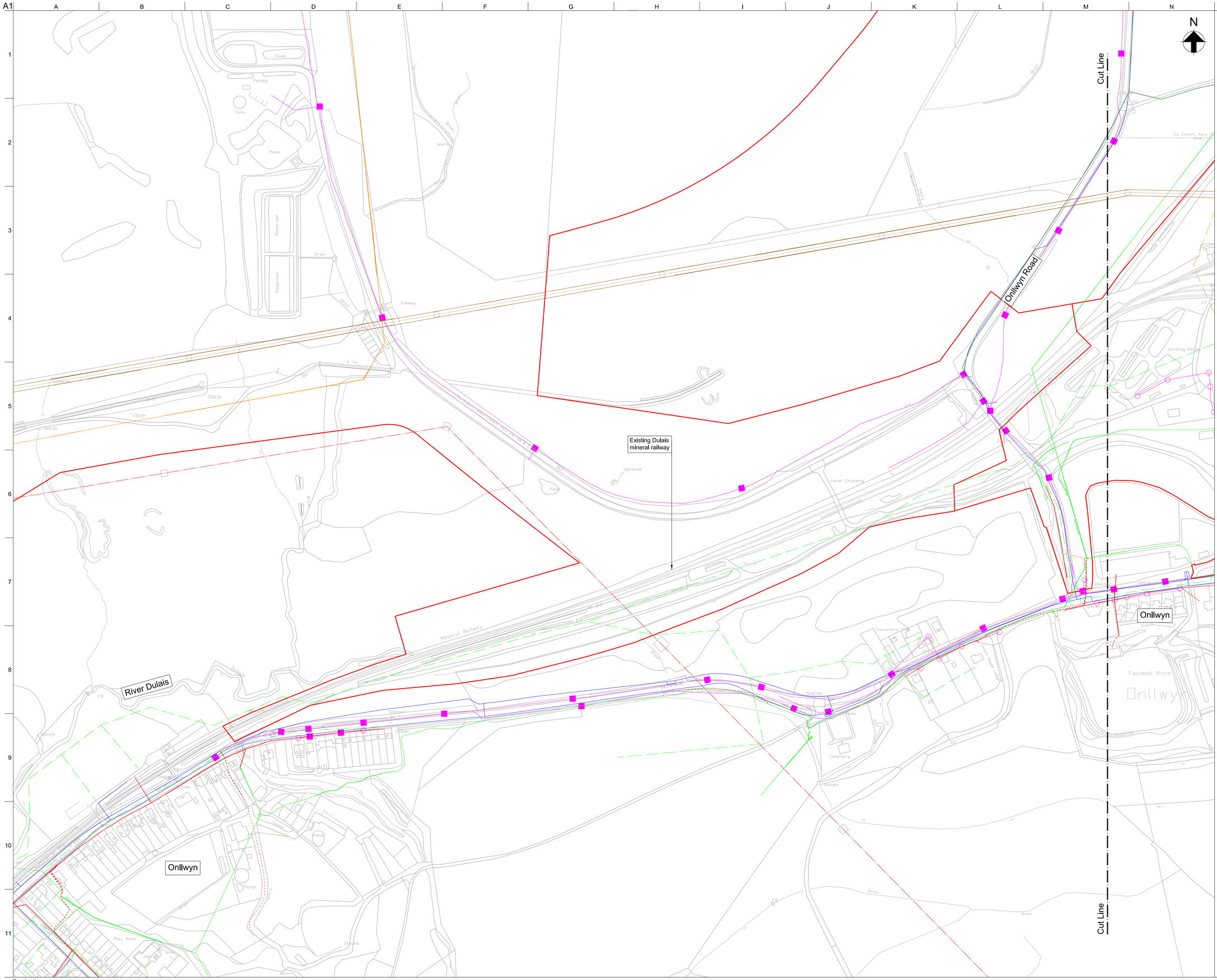
| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG3075** | **P01** |

Do not scale

© Arup

# Appendix F

Washery Site Drawings


Existing Dulais mineral railway
Onllwyn Road
Cut Line
River Dulais
Onllwyn
Onllwyn
Cut Line
Mineral Railway
Pond
Pond
Tank
Reservoir
Reservoir
Drain
Weir
Subway
Concrete
Spreads
Level Crossing
Tracks
Shelter
Cemetery
Travellers Pit
Settling Ponds
Football Pitch
Onllwyn
Play Area
Issues
Pond
Pond
Pond

A1

Cut Line

Onllwyn Road

Existing Onllywn Coal Washery.

Private Washery drainage not shown. Refer to CG2503-2504

Onllwyn

Dyffryn Cellwen

Cut Line

Gors Llwyn

Coal Washerly

Onllwyn

Dyffryn Cellwen

N

## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- Existing National Grid Overhead Line
- Existing DCWW Storm Sewer
- Existing DCWW Foul Sewer
- Existing DCWW Combined Sewer
- Existing Water Main
- Existing BT
- Existing WPD Service Line
- Existing WPD PL
- Existing WPD LV
- Existing WPD 132kV HV
- Existing WPD 33kv HV
- Existing WPD 11kV HV

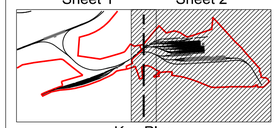
## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.

2. The utility information shown has been taken from Statutory Record plans. No responsibility is taken for the accuracy of this information.

3. The location and alignment of utilities may vary from that shown. Statutory plans received may not be complete and as such unchartered services could be present. An overhead and a buried services survey should be undertaken during future design stages to confirm utility alignment.

Sheet 1 Sheet 2



Key Plan

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |

Issued for Planning

ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com

Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Washery Site
Existing Site and Utilities
Sheet 2 of 2

Scale at A1 1:2000

Discipline Civil

Drawing Status
**For Information**

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG2501** | **P01** |

J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG2501.dgn

Do not scale

© Arup

A1

Existing Washery Surface Water Connection point to River Dulais, including a discharge consent of treated process water from the washery.

River Dulais Catchment 25.43 ha

Onllwyn Road

Cut Line

Onllwyn

River Dulais

Onllwyn

Cut Line

N

## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- Existing Watercourse
- Existing Ridgeline
- Existing Catchment
- Existing Storm Drainage
- Existing Private Foul Drainage
- Existing DCWW Combined Sewer

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.

2. Existing catchments shown have been derived from the topography information from from LiDAR survey. Existing catchments are shown for the washerys site only and do not present whole river catchments.

3. Existing Wahsery drainage shown traced from information provided by Celtic Energy.

4. Existing watercourses as defined by the Ordinance Survey information shown.

5. Existing DCWW combined sewer traced from asset information provided by DCWW.

Sheet 1 Sheet 2

Key Plan

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |

Issued for Planning

ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com

Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Washery Site
Existing Catchments and Drainage
Sheet 1 of 2

Scale at A1 1:2000

Discipline Civil

Drawing Status
**For Information**

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG2502** | **P01** |

J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG2502.dgn

Do not scale

© Arup

A1

Existing Washerys Foul drainage network connection to existing DCWW combined sewer.

Area of existing washery in the River Dulais Catchment 30 ha

Area of existing washery in the Afon Pyrddin Catchment = 18.5 ha

Afon Pryddin Tributary

Onllwyn Road

Onllwyn

Dyffryn Cellwen

Cut Line

Cut Line

N

## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- Existing Watercourse
- Existing Ridgeline
- Existing Catchment
- Existing Storm Drainage
- Existing Private Foul Drainage
- Existing DCWW Combined Sewer

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.

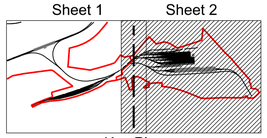
2. Existing catchments shown have been derived from the topography information from from LiDAR survey. Existing catchments are shown for the washerys site only and do not present whole river catchments.

3. Existing Wahsery drainage shown traced from information provided by Celtic Energy.

4. Existing watercourses as defined by the Ordinance Survey information shown.

5. Existing DCWW combined sewer traced from asset information provided by DCWW.

Sheet 1 Sheet 2



Key Plan

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |
| Issued for Planning | | | | |


ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com


Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Washery Site
Existing Catchments and Drainage
Sheet 2 of 2

Scale at A1 1:2000

Discipline Civil

Drawing Status
**For Information**

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG2503** | **P01** |

J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG2503.dgn

Do not scale

© Arup

A1

Re-aligned flows from the run-off of greenfield areas north of the washery site to be conveyed to the River Dulais to maintain the existing hydrological regime.

Attenuation Ponds for catchment 2D
Total Attenuation Volume = 7830m3

Catchment 2D outfall to the River Dulais at the same location as the surface water outfall from the former washerys.

Proposed realigned access track

Unattenuated track drainage connection from main loop Catchment 2C and realigned access track. See drawing connection CG3053 for catchment details.

Proposed main loop rail connection.

Catchment 2E

Re-aligned flows from the run-off of greenfield areas to be conveyed to the River Dulais to maintain the existing hydrological regime.

Attenuation Pond 2E
Attenuation Volume = 5410m3
Attenuation for Catchment 2E and 2C track drainage and 2C access track

Proposed rail sidings on the site of former sidings.

Attenaution pond outfall to the River Dulais

Design of track sidings to be coordinated with the River Dulais, watercourse diversion and multiple culverts may be required.

Cut Line

Onllwyn Road

River Dulais

Onllwyn

Onllwyn

Cut Line

N

## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- Existing Watercourse
- Proposed Catchment
- Proposed Cut Off Ditch/Swale
- Proposed Filter Drain
- Proposed Culvert
- Proposed Carrier Drain
- Proposed Foul Drain
- Proposed Attenuation Pond Forebay
- Proposed Attenuation Pond
- Existing DCWW Drainage Network

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.
2. This drawing is for planning purposes only and is to be read in conjunction with the Drainage Strategy report.
3. For cut-off ditch typical details, refer to drawing CG2506.
4. The diameter of culverts and sizing of headwall structures are to be determined during subsequent design stages.
5. The attenuation ponds shown are indicative based upon the principles discussed in the drainage strategy report.
6. Foul drainage shown indicatively and strategy subject to agreement with DCWW. Foul strategy shown does not allow for trade effluent which, if required, is subject subject to discussion with DCWW and subsequently not shown.

Sheet 1 Sheet 2

Key Plan

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |

Issued for Planning

ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com

Client
Welsh Government

Project Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Washery Site
Proposed Drainage
Sheet 1 of 2

Scale at A1 1:2000 | Role

Suitability Civil

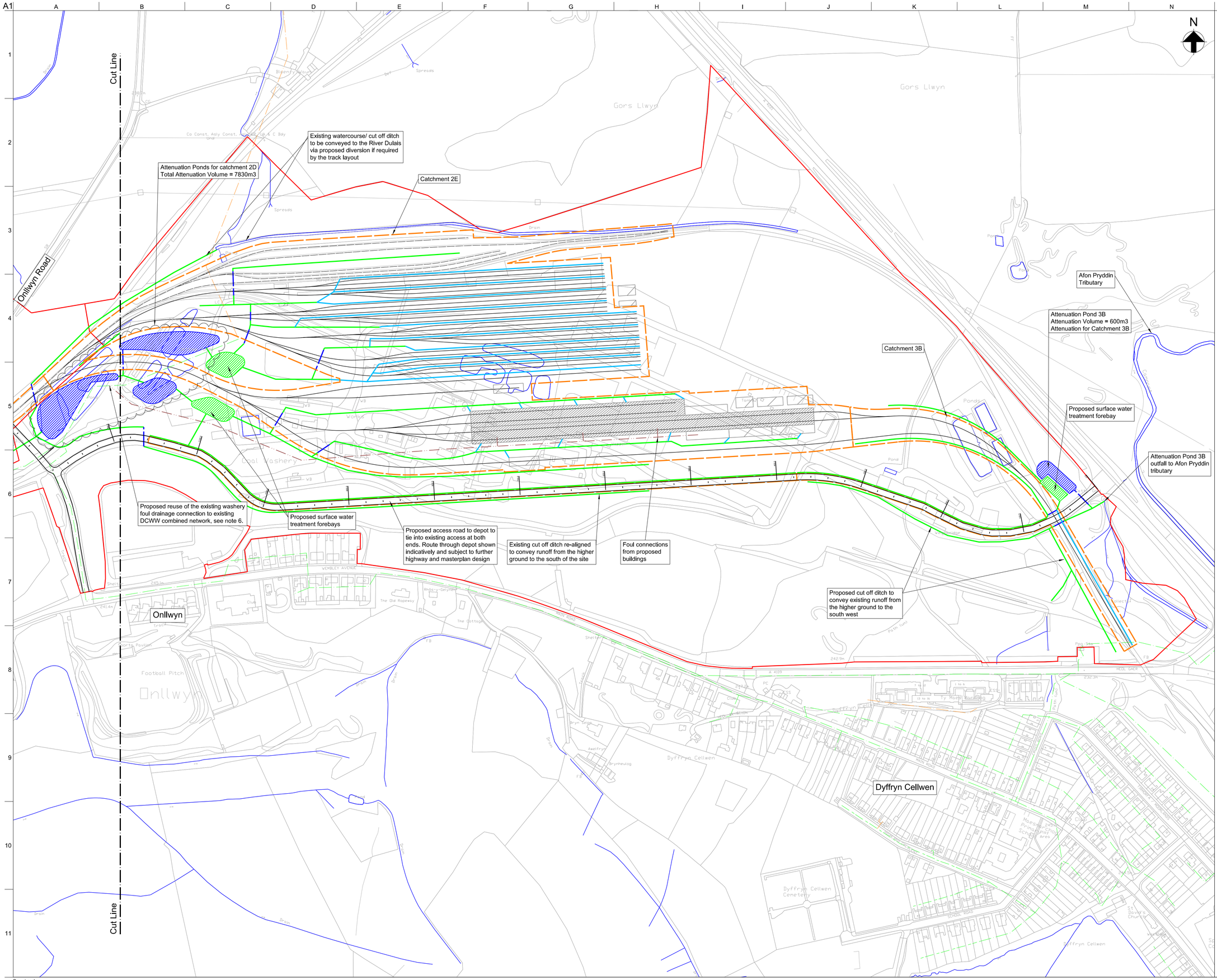
Job No **For Information** | Rev

Drawing No **264904 CG2504 P01**

J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG2504.dgn

Do not scale

© Arup

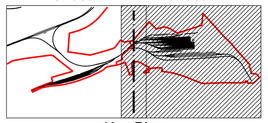



## Legend

- Planning Application Boundary
- Existing Watercourse
- Proposed Catchment
- Proposed Cut Off Ditch/Swale
- Proposed Filter Drain
- Proposed Culvert
- Proposed Carrier Drain
- Proposed Foul Drain
- Proposed Attenuation Pond Forebay
- Proposed Attenuation Pond
- Existing DCWW Drainage Network

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.
2. This drawing is for planning purposes only and is to be read in conjunction with the Drainage Strategy report.
3. For cut-off ditch typical details, refer to drawing CG2506.
4. The diameter of culverts and sizing of headwall structures are to be determined during subsequent design stages.
5. The attenuation ponds shown are indicative based upon the principles discussed in the drainage strategy report.
6. Foul drainage shown indicatively and strategy subject to agreement with DCWW. Foul strategy shown does not allow for trade effluent which, if required, is subject subject to discussion with DCWW and subsequently not shown.




Key Plan

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |

Issued for Planning

ARUP

4 Pierhead St, Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com

Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Washery Site
Proposed Drainage
Sheet 2 of 2

Scale at A1 1:2000

Discipline Civil

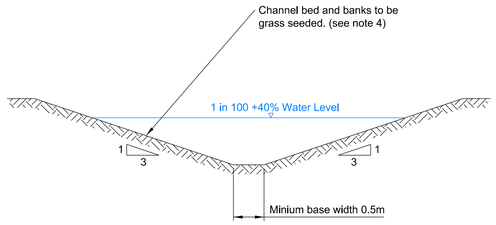
Drawing Status
**For Information**

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG2505** | **P01** |

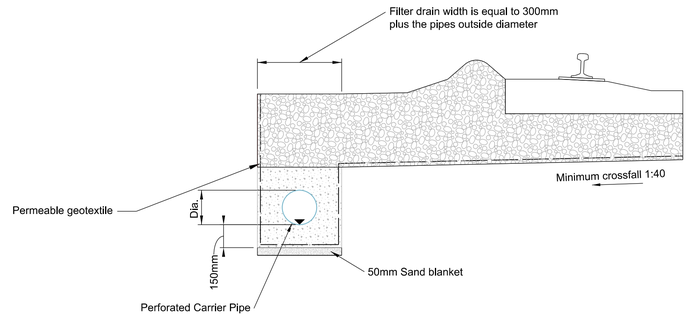
J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG2505.dgn

Do not scale

© Arup




Typical Section - Cut off Ditch and Swale Channel
N.T.S




Example Filter / Track Drainage
NTS

| Pipe Nominal Size (DN) | Aggregate to BS 12620 |
|---|---|
| 140 to 400 | 10, 14 or 20mm Nominal Single Size<br>Or 14 to 5mm Graded<br>Or 20 to 5mm Graded |
| > 400 | 10, 14 or 20mm Nominal Single Size<br>Or 14 to 5mm Graded<br>Or 20 to 5mm Graded<br>Or 40 to 5mm Graded |

OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH PIPE MANUFACTERS BEDDING SPECIFICATION

Table 1 - Example Requirements For Pipe Bedding And Filter Details

## Notes

1. All dimensions are in metres unless noted otherwise. All elevations are in metres Above Ordnance Datum (AOD). Do not scale.

2. This drawing is for planning purposes only and is to be read in conjunction with the Drainage Strategy report.

3. For drainage plans, refer to CG2504 and CG2505.

4. Channel subject to detailed design, additional erosion control may be required for higher velocity flows.

5. Details shown for information only, subject to detailed design.

| Issue | Date | By | Chkd | Appd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 17/07/20 | DO | IA | JS |

Issued for Planning

ARUP

4 Pierhead St. Capital Waterside
Cardiff, CF10 4QP
T +44(0)29 20473727 F +44(0)29 20472277
www.arup.com

Client
Welsh Government

Job Title
Global Centre for Rail Excellence

Drawing Title
Washery Site
Typical Drainage Details

Scale at A1: As Shown

Discipline: Civils

Drawing Status
**For Information**

| Job No | Drawing No | Issue |
|---|---|---|
| **264904** | **CG2506** | **P01** |

J:\264000\264904-00\4 Internal Project Data\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\CG2506.dgn

Do not scale

© Arup

# Appendix G

DCWW Pre planning Response

Dŵr Cymru
Welsh Water

Developer Services
PO Box 3146
Cardiff
CF30 0EH

Tel: +44 (0)800 917 2652
Fax: +44 (0)2920 740472
E.mail: developer.services@dwrcymru.com

Gwasanaethau Datblygu
Blwch Post 3146
Caerdydd
CF30 0EH

Ffôn: +44 (0)800 917 2652
Ffacs: +44 (0)2920 740472
E.bost: developer.services@dwrcymru.com

Mr David Owen
Arup
Cardiff
CF10 4QP

**Date: 19/06/2020**
**Our Ref: PPA0004933**

Dear Mr Owen

**Grid Ref: 284848 210504**
**Site Address: Onllwyn, Neath Port Talbot**
**Development: Global Centre for Rail Excellence**

I refer to your pre-planning enquiry received relating to the above site, seeking our views on the capacity of our network of assets and infrastructure to accommodate your proposed development. Having reviewed the details submitted I can provide the following comments which should be taken into account within any future planning application for the development.

## APPRAISAL

Firstly, we note that the proposal relates to the 'Global Centre for Rail Excellence' at Onllwyn, Neath Port Talbot and acknowledge that the site comprises of a potential windfall development with no allocated status in the Local Development Plan (LDP). Accordingly, whilst it does not appear an assessment has been previously undertaken of the public sewerage system, we offer the following comments as part of our appraisal of this development.

Please note, notwithstanding the following assessment, we would advise there is also a mandatory requirement to undertake pre-application consultation with all 'Specialist Consultees', including Dwr Cymru Welsh Water as the statutory water and sewerage undertaker, in accordance with Schedule 4 of Town & Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (Wales) (Amendment) Order 2016. As a major development, you will be statutorily required to consult Welsh Water and a substantive response will be issued within 28 days from the date of the notice as per the requirements of Article 2E.

## Public Sewerage Network

The proposed development site is located in the immediate vicinity of a predominantly combined public sewerage system which drains to Crynant Wastewater Treatment Works (WwTW). The site also lies in proximity to a foul water public sewer, located approximately 0.6km to the north, that drains to Ystradgynlais WwTW.

glas
Glas Cymru Cyfyngedig

Welsh Water is owned by Glas Cymru – a 'not-for-profit' company.
Mae Dŵr Cymru yn eiddo i Glas Cymru – cwmni 'nid-er-elw'.

We welcome correspondence in Welsh and English

Dŵr Cymru Cyf, a limited company registered in Wales no 2366777. Registered office: Pentwyn Road, Nelson, Treharris, Mid Glamorgan CF46 6LY

Rydym yn croesawu gohebiaeth yn y Gymraeg neu yn Saesneg

Dŵr Cymru Cyf, cwmni cyfyngedig wedi'i gofrestru yng Nghymru rhif 2366777. Swyddfa gofrestredig: Heol Pentwyn Nelson, Treharris, Morgannwg Ganol CF46 6LY.

This site is crossed by public sewers with their approximate position being marked on the attached Statutory Public Sewer Record. In accordance with the Water Industry Act 1991, Dwr Cymru Welsh Water requires access to its apparatus at all times in order to carry out maintenance and repairs. No part of any building will be permitted within the protection zone of the public sewers measured 3 metres either side of the centreline. Our strong recommendation is that your site layout takes into account the location of the assets crossing the site and should be referred to in any master-planning exercises or site layout plans submitted as part of any subsequent planning application. Further information regarding Asset Protection is provided in the attached Advice & Guidance note.

You are also advised that some public sewers and lateral drains may not be recorded on our maps of public sewers because they were originally privately owned and were transferred into public ownership by nature of the Water Industry (Schemes for Adoption of Private Sewers) Regulations 2011. The presence of such assets may affect the proposal. In order to assist you may contact Dwr Cymru Welsh Water on 0800 085 3968 to establish the location and status of the apparatus in and around your site. Please be mindful that under the Water Industry Act 1991 Dwr Cymru Welsh Water has rights of access to its apparatus at all times.

**Surface Water Drainage**

As of 7th January 2019, this proposed development is subject to Schedule 3 of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010. The development therefore requires approval of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) features, in accordance with the 'Statutory standards for sustainable drainage systems – designing, constructing, operating and maintaining surface water drainage systems'. As highlighted in these standards, the developer is required to explore and fully exhaust all surface water drainage options in accordance with a hierarchy which states that discharge to a combined sewer shall only be made as a last resort. Disposal should be made through the hierarchical approach, preferring infiltration and, where infiltration is not possible, disposal to a surface water drainage body in liaison with the Land Drainage Authority and/or Natural Resources Wales.

It is therefore recommended that the developer consult with Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council, as the determining SuDS Approval Body (SAB), in relation to their proposals for SuDS features. Please note, DCWW is a statutory consultee to the SAB application process and will provide comments to any SuDS proposals by response to SAB consultation. Please refer to further detailed advice relating to surface water management included in our attached Advice & Guidance note. In addition, please note that no highway or land drainage run-off will be permitted to discharge directly or indirectly into the public sewerage system.

**Foul Water Drainage – Sewerage Network**

We have considered the impact of foul flows generated by the proposed development, as confirmed on the accompanying ‘Proposed Site Location Plan’ (Drawing No. SK001), and concluded that flows can be accommodated within the public sewerage system. We advise that the flows can connect to the existing combined sewer crossing the development site.

Should a planning application be submitted for this development we will seek to control these points of communication via appropriate planning conditions and therefore recommend that any drainage layout or strategy submitted as part of your application takes this into account. However, should you wish for an alternative connection point to be considered please provide further information to us in the form of a drainage strategy, preferably in advance of a planning application being submitted.

You may need to apply to Dwr Cymru Welsh Water for any connection to the public sewer under Section 106 of the Water industry Act 1991. However, if the connection to the public sewer network is either via a lateral drain (i.e. a drain which extends beyond the connecting property boundary) or via a new sewer (i.e. serves more than one property), it is now a mandatory requirement to first enter into a Section 104 Adoption Agreement (Water Industry Act 1991). The design of the sewers and lateral drains must also conform to the Welsh Ministers Standards for Foul Sewers and Lateral Drains, and conform with the publication "Sewers for Adoption"- 7th Edition. Further information can be obtained via the Developer Services pages of www.dwrcymru.com.

Notwithstanding the above, if the development will give rise to a new discharge (or alter an existing discharge) of trade effluent, directly or indirectly to the public sewerage system, then a Discharge Consent under Section 118 of the Water Industry Act 1991 is required from Dwr Cymru / Welsh Water. Please note that the issuing of a Discharge Consent is independent of the planning process and a consent may be refused although planning permission is granted.

**SEWAGE TREATMENT**

No problems are envisaged with the Wastewater Treatment Works for the treatment of domestic discharges from this site

**WATER SUPPLY**

A water supply can be made available to service this proposed development and facilitated via an existing connection at NGR-284571, 210338. Alternatively, the developer may be required to contribute, under Sections 40 – 41 of the Water Industry Act 1991, towards the provision of new off-site and/or on-site watermains and associated infrastructure. The cost of providing new on-site watermains can be calculated upon the receipt of detailed site layout plans which should be sent to the above address.

The proposed development is crossed by a trunk watermain and an abandoned distribution watermain the approximate positions being shown on the attached plan. Dwr Cymru Welsh Water as Statutory Undertaker has statutory powers to access our apparatus at all times. It may be possible for this watermain to be diverted under Section 185 of the Water Industry Act 1991, the cost of which will be re-charged to the developer. The developer must consult Dwr Cymru Welsh Water before any development commences on site.

I trust the above information is helpful and will assist you in forming water and drainage strategies that should accompany any future planning application.

Please note that our response is based on the information provided in your enquiry and should the information change we reserve the right to make a new representation. Should you have any queries or wish to discuss any aspect of our response please do not hesitate to contact our dedicated team of planning officers, either on 0800 917 2652 or via email at **developer.services@dwrcymru.com**

Please quote our reference number in all communications and correspondence.

Yours faithfully,



**Owain George**
**Planning Liaison Manager**
**Developer Services**

**ENC. Sewer plan**
**Water plan**
**Pre Planning notes**

***Please Note** that demands upon the water and sewerage systems change continually; consequently the information given above should be regarded as reliable for a maximum period of 12 months from the date of this letter.*

# Appendix 13A

Health Baseline

# Contents

**A1 Health baseline 1**

A1.1 Introduction 1
A1.2 Population profile 1
A1.3 Deprivation 3
A1.4 Health and wellbeing 3
A1.5 Employment and income 6

**A2 Health literature review 7**

A2.1 Introduction 7
A2.2 Healthcare services and and community facilities 7
A2.3 Open space and nature 8
A2.4 Neighbourhood quality (air quality, noise and visual amenity) 10
A2.5 Transport and connectivity 14
A2.6 Community safety 16
A2.7 Employment and income 17
A2.8 Social capital cohesion 19

# A1 Health baseline

## A1.1 Introduction

**A1.1.1** This appendix sets out the health baseline used to determine the overall health and wellbeing of the population that interacts with the proposed development.

**A1.1.2** Data related to population, health and wellbeing is provided at a variety of scales. Where possible, the lowest scale is used. The following study areas are therefore used throughout the baseline:

- Local authority level: Powys and Neath Port Talbot (NPT);
- Ward level: Aber Craf and Tawe Uchaf (Powys) and Onllywyn and Seven Sisters (NPT);
- Lower Super Output Area (LSOA)[1]:

  Aber Craf – W01000426

  Aberdualis – W0100887

  Crynant – W0100918

  Onllywn – W01000944

  Seven Sisters – W0100965

  Tawe-Uchaf – W0100496

  Ynyscedwyn – W0100502

  Ystradgynlais 1 – W0100504

  Ystradgynlais 2 – W0100505

  The proposed development is within the Aber Craf and Tawe-Uchaf LSOAs.

## A1.2 Population profile

**A1.1.3** ONS mid-year population estimates (2018)[2] show that at the local authority level, NPT has a population of 142,906 and Powys has a population of 132,447. Both areas have high elderly populations, with 21% of NPT and 27% of Powys aged 65 and over, compared with 18% of Wales.

**A1.1.4** **Error! Reference source not found.** sets out the population profile for each Lower Super Output Area (LSOA**Error! Bookmark not defined.**)

[1] LSOA is the smallest geographical scale data is available at, including Census data, based on the population size of an area. The minimum population is 1000 and the mean is 1500.
[2] Office for National Statistics (ONS), 2018. Mid-year population estimates. Available at: https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationestimates

showing similar trends at the county and national level. Notably, Tawe-Uchaf and Ynyscedwyn have relatively high elderly populations and less 0-15 year olds.

Table 1: Age profile

| LSOA | Total pop | Age breakdown | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 0-15 | 16-64 | 65+ |
| Aber Craf | 1,451 | 18% | 57% | 25% |
| Aberdualis | 2,388 | 23% | 61% | 16% |
| Crynant | 1,926 | 16% | 61% | 22% |
| Onllwyn | 1,197 | 21% | 56% | 23% |
| Seven Sisters | 2,088 | 18% | 60% | 22% |
| Tawe-Uchaf | 1,971 | 14% | 57% | 28% |
| Ynyscedwyn | 2,047 | 14% | 54% | 32% |
| Ystradgynlais 1 | 1,401 | 14% | 60% | 26% |
| Ystradgynlais 2 | 1,175 | 21% | 60% | 19% |

**A1.1.5** In terms of population density**Error! Bookmark not defined.**, NPT's density of 324 people per km$^2$ is above the Welsh average of 151. Powys has a density significantly below the national average with only 26 people per km$^2$.

## Ethnicity

**A1.1.6** The table below sets out the ethnicity from the 2011 Census, showing that almost all residents in the areas surrounding the proposed development identify as white ethnicity[3].

Table 2: Ethnicity

| | White | Mixed | Asian | Black | Other |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aber Craf | 99.5% | 0.3% | 0.1% | 0.1% | 0.0% |
| Aberdualis | 98.5% | 0.6% | 0.8% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Crynant | 99.3% | 0.2% | 0.3% | 0.3% | 0.0% |
| Onllwyn | 99.3% | 0.5% | 0.0% | 0.1% | 0.1% |
| Seven Sisters | 99.2% | 0.5% | 0.3% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Tawe-Uchaf | 98.9% | 0.4% | 0.7% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Ynyscedwyn | 98.4% | 0.6% | 0.7% | 0.2% | 0.0% |
| Ystradgynlais 1 | 97.6% | 1.0% | 1.3% | 0.0% | 0.1% |
| Ystradgynlais 2 | 98.5% | 0.5% | 0.9% | 0.1% | 0.0% |

[3] Office for National Statistics (ONS), 2011. 2011 Census – ethnicity. Available at: https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/census/2011

## A1.3 Deprivation

**A1.1.7** The Welsh Index of Multiple Deprivation (2019) (WIMD)[4] provides a measure of relative deprivation at the small area level based on Lower Super Output Area (LSOA). The WIMD is currently made up of eight separate types (domains) of deprivation: income, employment, health, education, access to services, community safety, physical environment and housing. These domains are combined to also provide an indication of overall deprivation.

**A1.1.8** **Error! Reference source not found.** sets out the IMD score and rank for each LSOA in the study area. This shows that generally the areas in proximity to the proposed development are not very deprived, with exception of Ystradgynlais 1 which is considered to be one the most deprived areas in Wales.

Table 3: WIMD 2019 - overall deprivation

| LSOA | WIMD Score[1] | WIMD Rank[2] |
|---|---|---|
| Aber Craf | 950 | 4 |
| Aberdualis | 735 | 4 |
| Crynant | 1206 | 5 |
| Onllywn | 508 | 3 |
| Seven Sisters | 552 | 3 |
| Tawe-Uchaf | 847 | 4 |
| Ynyscedwyn | 1198 | 5 |
| Ystradgynlais 1 | 117 | 1 |
| Ystradgynlais 2 | 821 | 4 |

[1]Where 1 is most deprived and 1909 is the least deprived

[2]Where 1 is most deprived 10% of LSOAs and 5 is the least deprived 50%

## A1.4 Health and wellbeing

**A1.1.9** The following section sets out the health and wellbeing status of the population. WIMD and census data is provided at smaller geographical levels, but the majority of information presented is at the local authority level (NPT and Powys) and is not available at the more granular level of LSOA data.

### Mortality

**A1.1.10** **Error! Reference source not found.** shows the life expectancy and healthy life expectancy at the local authority and national level[5]. It

[4] Welsh Index of Multiple Deprivation, 2019. Available at: https://wimd.gov.wales/explore?lang=en#domain=overall&&z=8&lat=52.4137&lng=-4.2000

[5] Public Health Wales Observatory, 2015-2017 data. *Life expectancy and healthy life expectancy*. Available at: https://public.tableau.com/profile/publichealthwalesobservatory

shows that in general Powys has an above-average life expectancy and healthy life expectancy compared to the national average, whilst NPT is below average.

Table 4: Life expectancy and healthy life expectancy

| | Life expectancy | | Healthy life expectancy | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Males** | **Females** | **Males** | **Females** |
| **NPT** | 77.0 | 80.9 | 60.7 | 58.9 |
| **Powys** | 79.6 | 84.2 | 66.4 | 68.9 |
| **Wales** | 78.3 | 82.3 | 61.4 | 62.0 |

**A1.1.11** The actual death count and death rates for each local authority and nationally are show **Error! Reference source not found.**[6].

Table 5: Death rates and count

| | Rate | Deaths |
|---|---|---|
| **Powys** | 905.9 | 1,594 |
| **NPT** | 1,150.30 | 1594 |
| **Wales** | 1,035.60 | 33,247 |

## Health deprivation

**A1.1.12** The health deprivation domain measures the lack of good health, using seven indicators such as long term illnesses, death rates, birth weights and obesity levels. **Error! Reference source not found.** shows Ystradgynlais 1 is one of the most deprived areas of Wales in terms of health deprivation, whereas the other LSOAs are considered to be relatively healthy.

Table 6: WIMD 2019 - health deprivation

| LSOA | WIMD Score[1] | WIMD Rank[2] |
|---|---|---|
| Aber Craf | 616 | 4 |
| Aberdualis | 700 | 4 |
| Crynant | 948 | 4 |
| Onllywn | 398 | 3 |
| Seven Sisters | 432 | 3 |
| Tawe-Uchaf | 955 | 4 |
| Ynyscedwyn | 895 | 4 |
| Ystradgynlais 1 | 105 | 1 |
| Ystradgynlais 2 | 711 | 4 |

[6] NHS Wales. Health maps, 2017 data. Available at: https://www.healthmapswales.wales.nhs.uk/IAS/dataviews/report/multiple?reportId=60&viewId=138&geoTypeId=107,108,109,110

| LSOA | WIMD Score[1] | WIMD Rank[2] |
|---|---|---|
| [1]Where 1 is most deprived and 1909 is the least deprived<br>[2]Where 1 is most deprived 10% of LSOAs and 5 is the least deprived 50% | | |

## Self-evaluation of health status

**A1.1.13** As shown in **Error! Reference source not found.**, an above-average proportion of Powys residents consider their health to be 'Good or Very Good'[7], whereas the health status of NPT residents is below the Welsh Average.

Table 7: Self-rated health

| | "Good or Very Good" | "Fair" | "Bad or Very Bad" |
|---|---|---|---|
| Powys | 75.1 | 18.5 | 6.5 |
| Neath Port Talbot | 68.1 | 21.4 | 10.5 |
| Wales | 71.20 | 19.54 | 9.26 |

**A1.1.14** Looking specifically at different age groups, 78.2% of working age adults in Powys identified their health as 'Good or Very Good' compared with 71.7% in NPT and 76.0% across Wales. For older people, this percentage significantly drops with only 61.0% in Powys and 53.7% in NPT identifying their health as 'Good or Very Good', compared with 56.1% nationally.

## Healthy lifestyles

**A1.1.15** The Public Health Wales Observatory identifies that approximately 18% of children ages 11 to 16 are considered to be physically active, and both Powys and NPT have the same percentage as this national average[8]. For adults, Powys has a much higher rate of physical activity, with 64% of adults considered to be physically active (defined as 150 minutes or more of physical activity in a week), compared with 53.1% nationally[9]. NPT however is below average, with only 48.4% of adults considered to be physically active.

[7] StatsWales, 2019. National Survey for Wales *General health and illness*. Available at: https://statswales.gov.wales/Catalogue/National-Survey-for-Wales/Population-Health/Adult-general-health-and-illness/genhealthillness-by-localauthorityhealthboard

[8] Public Health Wales Observatory, 2017/18 data. *Physical activity in adolescents.* Available at: https://public.tableau.com/profile/publichealthwalesobservatory

[9] Public Health Wales Observatory, 2016/17 – 2018/19 data. *Physical activity in adults.* Available at: https://public.tableau.com/profile/publichealthwalesobservatory

### Community cohesion

**A1.1.16** Public health data shows that NPT had higher levels of loneliness, with 18.9% of the population felling lonely, compared with 13.0% in Powys and 16.7% in Wales[10].

**A1.1.17** Results from the National Survey for Wales (2018/19) show that both Powys and NPT had above-average sense of community in the local authorities, with 58.5% and 53.6% respectively, compared with 52.2% nationally**Error! Bookmark not defined.**.

## A1.5 Employment and income

**A1.1.18** **Error! Reference source not found.** sets out the employment and income deprivation levels. The employment domain considers four indicators including the number of people applying for different Government benefits or allowances, whereas the income domain assess the proportion of people below a defined level of income.

**A1.1.19** In line with the domains discussed above, the area around the proposed development is not particularly deprived, with exception to the Ystradgynlais 1 LSOA which is deprived in terms of both employment and income.

Table 8: WIMD 2019 – employment and income deprivation

| | **Employment deprivation** | | **Income deprivation** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **LSOA** | **WIMD Score[1]** | **WIMD Rank[2]** | **WIMD Score[1]** | **WIMD Rank[2]** |
| Aber Craf | 616 | 4 | 1007 | 5 |
| Aberdualis | 700 | 4 | 727 | 4 |
| Crynant | 948 | 4 | 1067 | 5 |
| Onllywn | 398 | 3 | 586 | 4 |
| Seven Sisters | 432 | 3 | 622 | 4 |
| Tawe-Uchaf | 955 | 4 | 928 | 4 |
| Ynyscedwyn | 895 | 4 | 1153 | 5 |
| Ystradgynlais 1 | 105 | 1 | 147 | 1 |
| Ystradgynlais 2 | 711 | 4 | 915 | 4 |

[1]Where 1 is most deprived and 1909 is the least deprived
[2]Where 1 is most deprived 10% of LSOAs and 5 is the least deprived 50%

**A1.1.20** Further baseline information in relation to employment and income is provided in the Socio-economics chapter (Chapter 12).

[10] Public Health Wales Observatory, 2016/17 data. *Loneliness.* Available at: https://public.tableau.com/profile/publichealthwalesobservatory

# A2 Health literature review

## A2.1 Introduction

This appendix summarises a literature review of publicly available research and evidence relating to the health determinants considered in the health and wellbeing assessment of the proposed development.

It has been used to inform the assessment of impacts on health determinants arising from the proposed development and the potential significant effects on population health as a result.

## A2.2 Healthcare services and and community facilities

**A1.1.21** Access to services and community facilities can affect health and wellbeing directly, through access to treatment and care, or access to fresh food retailers, and indirectly through issues such as access to social networks. It has been found that access to public services and social infrastructure such as health, education and community facilities has a direct positive effect on human health[11].

**A1.1.22** Recent evidence[12] has stated that the accessibility of local shops, community services and healthcare facilities may be affected by:

- effects on the capacity of existing services;
- physical accessibility (i.e. distances travelled and transport connections);
- social and/or cultural access (i.e. communication issues); and
- separation imposed by a new piece of physical infrastructure.

**A1.1.23** Research has suggested that 'access to local shops, post offices, places of entertainment and community activity all contribute to well-being'[13]. It has been estimated that 5% of adults in Great Britain reported feeling a sense of isolation due to difficulties accessing local shops and services[14.] Furthermore, the same research also reported that over a fifth of adults reported that they knew someone who felt a sense of isolation due to difficulties accessing local shops and services.

**A1.1.24** Access to healthcare services is affected by the accessibility of transport modes, availability of financial support for those on low incomes and the location of healthcare services[14]. Groups impacted by disability and of certain ages can also experience even greater barriers to health and social care services[15]. Access to healthcare is important

11 HUDU (2013). HUDU Planning for Health. Rapid Health Impact Assessment Tool. (NHS) London Healthy Urban Development Unit

12 Quigley, R. and Thornley, L., 2011, Literature Review on Community Cohesion and Community Severance: Definitions and Indicators for Transport Planning and Monitoring, Report to New Zealand Transport Agency, Quigley and Watts Ltd

13 Harding, T., 1997, A Life Worth Living: the Independence and Inclusion of Older People, London: Help the Aged, cited in Randall, C., 2012, Measuring National Well-being – Where we Live,2012, Office for National Statistics

14 Randall, C., 2012, Measuring National Well-being - Where we Live – 2012, Office for National Statistics

15 Hamer, L., 2004, Improving patient access to health services: a national review and case studies of current approaches, Health Development Agency

for communities as healthcare offers information, screening, prevention and treatments. Restricted access to healthcare prevents patients gaining necessary treatments and information.

**A1.1.25** Access to social infrastructure including leisure and cultural facilities is a determinant of health and wellbeing. According to research 'leisure activities can have a positive effect on people's physical, social, emotional and cognitive health through prevention, coping (adjustment, remediation, diversion), and transcendence'[16]. People participate in cultural activities for a number of reasons including personal growth and development, to learn new skills, enjoyment and entertainment and as a 'means of creative expression', or 'to meet new people' and to 'pass on cultural traditions'[17].

## A2.3 Open space and nature

**A1.1.26** Numerous studies have found links between health and wellbeing and access to green space. A systematic review of observational evidence has shown an association between long-term exposure to green space and cognition (intellect and cognisance) over the life course[18]. The association is seen cross-sectionally in both adults and children.

**A1.1.27** A review of the literature examining the association between access to green space and the mental wellbeing of children concluded that access to green spaces promoted attention and memory, fostered supportive social groups and self-discipline and improved symptoms of ADHD[19].

**A1.1.28** A review by O'Brien et al. (2010) for the Forestry Commission[20] found that the proximity, size and amount of green space available to people in urban environments influenced physical and mental health outcomes. The review identified the key health benefits of green space as:

- 'Long and short term physical benefits associated with obesity, life expectancy, heart rate and blood pressure;
- Attention and cognitive benefits associated with restoration, mood and self-esteem;
- Physical activity benefits associated with the use of greenspace;
- Self-reported benefits in terms of health and life satisfaction; and

16 Caldwell, L.L. (2005) Leisure and health: Why is leisure therapeutic?

17 New Zealand Government, 2007, Social Report: Leisure and Recreation, Ministry of Social Development, New Zealand Government

18 Keijezer, C et al (2016), L*ong-term Green Space Exposure and Cognition Across the Life Course: A Systematic Review. Current Environmental Health Reports* Vol 3(4): 468-477

19 McCormick, R. (2017) *Does Access to Green Space Impact the Mental Well-being of Children: A Systematic Review*. Vol 37 pages 3-7

20 O'Brien, L., Williams, K. and Stewart, A. (2010), *Urban health and health inequalities and the role of urban forestry in Britain: A review*, The Research Agency of the Forest Commission

- Community cohesion benefits through social contact fostered by greenspace.'

**A1.1.29** The review suggests various mechanisms for the beneficial effects of green space including 'providing a space that promotes social interaction and inclusion, reducing social annoyances and crime' and 'reducing stress and restoring cognitive function and capacity to function with the demands of life'.

**A1.1.30** An evidence review by Natural England[21] showed that access to natural environments promotes physical activity including walking, gardening and children's play. The review shows evidence that people with poorer health tend to benefit more from physical activity in natural environments. In addition, a systematic review of physical activity and green spaces concluded that, compared with indoor activities, physical activity in natural environments is associated with greater feelings of revitalisation, increased energy and positive engagement, and decreases in tension, confusion, anger and depression.[22]

**A1.1.31** Research conducted by Maas et al. in 2006[23] has suggested that there is a positive association between the proportion of green space in a residential area and the perceived general health of residents, and that this relationship is strongest for lower socio-economic groups.

**A1.1.32** A literature review by Croucher et al. in 2007 for Greenspace Scotland[24] found a positive relationship between green space and general health, and also identified that 'the attractiveness or quality of greenspace is an important determination of green space use'. The review also identified links to mental health, stating that 'studies consistently show a relationship between levels of stress and access to urban green spaces' and identified 'activity and exercise, natural daylight, stimulation of the senses and aesthetic experience' as potential factors in reducing stress. Similarly, Wood et al (2017) found that there was a positive relationship between access to green spaces and mental wellbeing, including in places with a nature focus and spaces designed for recreational and sporting activity[25].

**A1.1.33** A systematic review of the impact of green space on biodiversity and health found that, while reported effects of green space were

21 Natural England Access to Evidence Information Note EIN019. (2016) Links between natural environments and physical activity: evidence briefing.

22 Thompson Coon J., et al (2011) Does participating in physical activity in outdoor natural environments have a greater effect on physical and mental wellbeing than physical activity indoors? A Systematic Review. Environmental Science & Technology 45: 1761

23 Maas, J., Verheij, R., Groenewegen, P., de Vries, S. and Spreeuwenberg, P. (2006), *Green space, urbanity and health: how strong is the relation?* Journal of epidemiology and community health

24 Croucher, K., Myers, L., and Bretherton, J. (2007), *The links between greenspace and health: a critical literature review*, Greenspace Scotland

25 Wood. L et al (2017), Public green spaces and positive mental health – investigating the relationship between access, quantity and types of parks and mental wellbeing. Health and Place 48:63-71

overwhelmingly positive, 22% of the papers examined identified either no effect or negative effects[26].

**A1.1.34** A UK study by Houlden et al.[27] in 2019 was undertaken to test whether the amount of greenspace within a radius of individuals' homes was associated with mental wellbeing, testing the UK government guideline that greenspace should be available within 300m of homes. Findings showed that an increase in one hectare of greenspace within 300m of residents was associated with a statistically significant increase in life satisfaction, worth and happiness.

**A1.1.35** Research into the effects of the visual and aesthetic environment on wellbeing is mainly focused on the psychological effects of 'natural' versus 'man-made' or urban views. In general, evidence shows a preference for views of natural over man-made scenes. These links are often tied in with other, related issues such as opportunities for exercise and contact with nature.

## A2.4 Neighbourhood quality (air quality, noise and visual amenity)

### Landscape and visual

**A1.1.36** There is evidence of links between health outcomes and the physical characteristics of neighbourhoods. In 2013, a Position Statement by the Landscape Institute[28] looked at evidence linking the quality of places with health and wellbeing across a range of environmental, social and lifestyle determinants. This document cites evidence to suggest that health and wellbeing are influenced positively by factors such as the attractiveness, noise and other pollution, and the perceived safety of the environment. Similarly, a report by Cubbin et *al.* 2008 for the Commission to Build a Healthier America[29] identified links between health outcomes and the physical characteristics of neighbourhoods, including issues such as air quality, safety and traffic, alongside a range of social and neighbourhood service characteristics.

**A1.1.37** A literature review of over 120 studies[30] identified a set of pathways that link landscape and health. The study found that: 'Landscapes have the potential to promote mental well-being through attention restoration, stress reduction, and the evocation of positive emotions; physical well-being through the promotion of physical activity in daily

26 Lai, H., et al. (2019) The impact of green space and biodiversity on health. The ecological society of America 17:7, doi: https://doi.org/10.1002/fee.2077

27 Houlden V. et al (2019) A spatial analysis of proximate greenspace and mental wellbeing in London. Applied Geography 109:102036

28 Landscape Institute (2013), *Public Health and Landscape – Creating healthy places,* https://www.landscapeinstitute.org/PDF/Contribute/PublicHealthandLandscape_CreatingHealthyPlaces_FINAL.pdf.

29 Cubbin, C., Pedregon, V., Egerter, S. and Braveman, P. (2008), *Where we live matters for our health: Neighbourhoods and health*, Commission to build a Healthier America

30 Abraham, A., Sommerhalder, K. and Abel, T. (2010), *Landscape and well-being: a scoping study on the health-promoting impact of outdoor environments*, International Journal of Public Health

life as well as leisure time and through walkable environments; and social well-being through social integration, social engagement and participation, and through social support and security.'

**A1.1.38** Another study by Seresinhe *et al.* in 2015[31] sought to quantify the relationship between environmental aesthetics and human health by comparing geographic data against self-rated health. This found that *'inhabitants of more scenic environments report better health, across urban, suburban and rural areas, even when taking core socioeconomic indicators of deprivation into account, such as income, employment and access to services.'*

## Air quality

**A1.1.39** The WHO recognises outdoor air pollution as a major environmental health problem for all countries, including high-income countries.[32]There is a wealth of evidence showing the association of nitrogen dioxide and particulate matter on poor health outcomes. Epidemiological studies have shown that long-term exposure to air pollution (over years or a lifetime) reduces life expectancy, due to cardiovascular and respiratory diseases and lung cancer. Short-term exposure (over hours or days) to increased levels of air pollution can also have a range of health effects, including effects on lung function, asthma, as well as increases in respiratory and cardiovascular hospital admissions, and mortality[33]. Additionally, outdoor air pollution can influence productivity and contribute to social costs such as increasing days off work and school due to restricted health.[34]

**A1.1.40** A Public Health England review[35] of interventions to improve outdoor air quality and public health found clear evidence that air pollution is the largest environmental risk to the health of the public in the UK. The review found that:

- It is estimated that between 28,000 and 36,000 deaths each year are attributed to humanmade air pollution
- There is a close association with cardiovascular and respiratory disease, including lung cancer
- There is emerging evidence that other organs may also be affected, with possible effects on dementia, low birth weight and diabetes.

31 Seresinhe, C., Preis, T. and Moat, H. (2015), *Quantifying the Impact of Scenic Environments on Health*, Scientific Reports

32 WHO Topic Sheet. (2018) Ambient (outdoor) air quality and health. https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/ambient-(outdoor)-air-quality-and-health

33 Public Health England (2018). Guidance: Health Matters: air pollution. https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/health-matters-air-pollution/health-matters-air-pollution

34 IOM Working for a Healthier Future. Scotland's Environment (2015) Air Quality, Health, Wellbeing and Behaviour, https://www.environment.gov.scot/media/1133/iom-seweb-aq-health-behaviour-review.pdf

35 Public Health England (2019), Review of interventions to improve outdoor air quality and public health. Available from: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/795185/Review_of_interventions_to_improve_air_quality.pdf

- It concluded that the most impactful interventions would be those that reduce emissions of air pollution at source.

**A1.1.41** Evidence on the links between road traffic emissions and health is well established, based on numerous research studies. A WHO report in 2000 suggested that about 36,000–129,000 adult deaths a year are brought forward due to long-term exposure to air pollution generated by traffic in European cities. The main health damaging pollutants released as emissions from road traffic are Particulate Matter (PM1036) and nitrogen dioxide (NO2).

**A1.1.42** PM10, which is an important pollutant with regard to health effects, comprises atmospheric particles that are less than 10μm in diameter. Road transport is a major source of PM10, which is emitted from the combustion of vehicle fuels. There is growing evidence that smaller respirable particulate matter may be more relevant to health than larger particles. Recent studies[37] have found that ultra-fine particles (less than 0.1 μm) have been associated with stronger effects on the lung function and symptoms in asthmatics than either PM10 or PM2.5.

**A1.1.43** According to the Lancet Commission on pollution and health[38] children are at high risk of pollution related disease and even extremely low-dose exposures to pollutants during windows of vulnerability in utero and in early infancy can result in disease, disability, and death in childhood and across their lifespan. Research has shown that exposure to PM affects children's lung development, including reversible deficits in lung function as well as chronically reduced lung growth rate and a deficit in long-term lung function.

**A1.1.44** Whilst there is no clear evidence of a safe level of exposure below which there is no risk of adverse health effects, there is sufficient evidence available to demonstrate that the adverse effects of air pollution on health outcomes is widely accepted. There is consensus that lowering levels of NO2 and particulate matter will bring additional health benefits. Therefore, the evidence is judged to be strong.

**A1.1.45** Defra commissioned a study in 2006 to review recent research evidence on links between air quality and social deprivation in the UK[39]. The analysis for England showed that there is a tendency for higher relative mean annual concentrations of nitrogen dioxide (NO2) and particulate matter (PM10) in the most deprived areas of the country. This distribution can largely be explained by the high urban concentrations driven by road transport sources, and the higher

36 Particulate Matter up to 10 micrometers in size

37 World Health Organization. (2000) Transport, environment and health. WHO Regional Publications, European Series. No.89

38 Landrigan, P.J., et al (2018), The Lancet Commission on pollution and health, The Lancet 391:462-512

39 Defra, Netcen, Department for Communities and Local Government, National Statistics. Air Quality and Social Deprivation in the UK: an environmental inequalities analysis - Final Report to Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affairs AEAT/ENV/R/2170, June 2006

proportion of deprived communities in urban areas. If exceedences of National Air Quality Standards are considered, the correlation between poor air quality and deprivation is stronger, showing that when the most polluted areas are considered, the greatest burden is on the most deprived communities, and very little on the least deprived.

## Noise environment

**A1.1.46** According to the WHO[40], 'excessive noise seriously harms human health and interferes with people's daily activities at school, at work, at home and during leisure time. It can disturb sleep, cause cardiovascular and psychophysiological effects, reduce performance and provoke annoyance responses and changes in social behaviour'.

**A1.1.47** A literature review by van Kamp and Davies in 2013[41] looked at 62 papers published from April 2006 to April 2011, which included the impact of environmental noise on the health of vulnerable people, including primary school children, young adolescents, preschool children, the elderly, and children with autism, asthma and attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. This found that, while vulnerable groups of people may be more at risk from exposure to environmental noise than healthy adults, there is comparatively little research focusing on the adverse health effects of noise on vulnerable people.

**A1.1.48** A European Commission publication in 2015[42] cited evidence that 'living in a quiet area has a positive impact on health. A study assessed quality of life for people living in quiet and noisy locations and found that those who lived in quiet locations – particularly in rural areas – had a better quality of life'.

**A1.1.49** The recently published 2018 WHO guidelines on Environmental Noise for the European Region[43] undertook a series of systematic reviews synthesising exposure and associated impacts on health in order to develop a set of guidelines on how to protect human health. Recommendations were formulated based on the strength of evidence from various noise sources which are road traffic noise, railway noise, aircraft noise, wind turbine noise and leisure noise. The systematic reviews concluded that there was evidence for an association of railway noise and road traffic noise on cardiovascular disease (CVD), sleep disturbance, annoyance, and cognitive impairment, with suggestive but weaker evidence (often due to lack of studies) for effects on mental health and birth weight.

40 World Health Organization (2017), Noise, http://www.euro.who.int/en/health-topics/environment-and-health/noise.

41 van Kamp, I. and Davies, H. (2013), *Noise and health in vulnerable groups: A review*, Noise and Health

42 European Commission, Science for Environment Policy, Thematic issues: Noise impacts on health (2015), http://ec.europa.eu/environment/integration/research/newsalert/pdf/47si.pdf.

43 World Health Organisation Regional Office for Europe (2018) Environmental Noise Guidelines for the European Region. http://www.euro.who.int/__data/assets/pdf_file/0008/383921/noise-guidelines-eng.pdf

**A1.1.50** Based on the evidence reviews, the 2018 WHO guidelines set a recommended level for railway noise exposure to protect health of 54dB Lden and 44dB Lnight; for road noise the recommended levels are 53dB Lden and 45dB Lnight. However, the WHO states that recommended levels are not LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Effect Level) values and there is currently no policy requirement to implement these values in the UK.

## A2.5 Transport and connectivity

**A1.1.51** There is a large body of evidence linking physical activity with improved physical and mental health. The WHO[44] defines physical activity as 'any bodily movement produced by skeletal muscles that requires energy expenditure' and states that 'physical activity has significant health benefits and contributes to prevent non-communicable diseases'.

**A1.1.52** These benefits are identified as reduced risk of hypertension, coronary heart disease, stroke, diabetes, breast and colon cancer, depression and the risk of falls, improved bone and functional health, and weight control. The WHO also states that 'beyond exercise, any other physical activity that is done during leisure time, for transport to get to and from places, or as part of a person's work, has a health benefit. Further, both moderate- and vigorous-intensity physical activity improve health.'

**A1.1.53** The positive effects of physical activity on physical health was summarised in a recent Department of Health report[45] which suggests that 'Regular physical activity can reduce the risk of many chronic conditions including coronary heart disease, stroke, type 2 diabetes, cancer, obesity, mental health problems and musculoskeletal conditions. Even relatively small increases in physical activity are associated with some protection against chronic diseases and an improved quality of life.'

**A1.1.54** It has been shown that 'physical activity improves health throughout the life course – from childhood through to older age'[46]. The health benefits of physical exercise occur across virtually the full range of diseases, and when this is combined with the prevalence of inactivity among the public, it 'makes physical activity one of the main contemporary public health issues'.

44 World Health Organization, Physical activity (2017), http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs385/en/.

45 CMO (2011) Start Active, Stay Active: A report on physical activity from the four home countries' Chief Medical Officers, Department of Health, Physical Activity, Health Improvement and Protection.

46 Harding, T., (1997), A Life Worth Living: the Independence and Inclusion of Older People, London: Help the Aged, cited in Beaumont, J., 2011, Measuring National Well-being, Discussion paper on domains and measures, Faculty of Public Health, Office for National Statistics

**A1.1.55** Positive mental health effects associated with physical exercise have been highlighted in evidence reviews by Cave et al[47], Sport England[48] and AEA Technology[49]. Mental health effects cited include improvements in people with generalised anxiety disorders including phobias, panic attacks, and stress disorders.

**A1.1.56** A 2013 literature review focused on the health benefits of active travel by Saunders et al. determined that, although there is no clear evidence in the effectiveness of active travel in reducing obesity, there has been a rise in the prevalence of obesity which has occurred in parallel with a decline in active travel in the past 30-40 years. Data from a report by the National Obesity Observatory in 2011 suggests a number of factors impact active travel including access to fitness facilities, distance to destinations, land use, urban walkability scores, safety, availability of equipment and the provision of footpaths.

**A1.1.57** A study undertaken in 2017 by the University of the West of England[50], examined the impacts of commuting on the wellbeing of over 26,000 employed people in England between 2009/10 and 2014/15 as part of 'The Commuting and Wellbeing Study'. The study found that for every extra minute of commute time, job satisfaction and leisure time reduced and stress was increased.

**A1.1.58** Vernon et al. in 2014[51] suggest that road safety inventions can also help to encourage physical activity by creating a safer physical road environment and reducing the level of danger posed to vulnerable road users. Vernon et al also noted that that 'road safety has a much wider impact on health than just preventing injuries. This is because some forms of travel (i.e., walking and cycling), and the provision for them, bring more health benefits for individuals and society than others. However, the way that people travel is influenced by concerns about actual or perceived safety; effective intervention to reduce road danger can encourage more people to travel by these active, health-promoting modes.'

**A1.1.59** More recent research[52] found that people living in walkable neighbourhoods tend to be more physically active and less likely to be obese.

**A1.1.60** Accessibility and the provision of public services such as health, education and community facilities have been found to have a direct

47 Cave. B, Curtis. S, Aviles. M, and Coutts. A, (2001). 'Health Impact Assessment for Regeneration Projects. Volume II Selected evidence base'. East London and City Health Action Zone.

48 Sport England. (2007). 'Active Design. Promoting opportunities for sport and physical activity through good design'. Supported by CABE, DH and DCMS. Sport England.

49 AEA Technology, (2000). 'Informing transport health impact assessment in London'. Commissioned by NHS Executive, London.

50 Chatterjee, K., Clark, B., Martin, A. & Davis, A. (2017). *The Commuting and Wellbeing Study: Understanding the Impact of Commuting on People's Lives*. UWE Bristol, UK. https://travelbehaviour.files.wordpress.com/2017/10/caw-summaryreport-onlineedition.pdf

51 Vernon, D. (2014), *Road Safety and Public Health*, Royal Society for the Prevention of Accidents (RoSPA)

52 Booth GL, Creatore MI, Luo J, et al. Neighbourhood walkability and the incidence of diabetes: an inverse probability of treatment weighting analysis. J Epidemiol Community Health Published Online First: 29 January 2019

positive effect on human health[53]. Accessibility for local residents to community facilities can play a significant role in promoting or discouraging physical activity. The key influential characteristics of an accessible community noted by Dannenberg et al[54] included proximity of recreation facilities, housing density, street design and accommodation for safe pedestrian, bicycle, and wheelchair use.

## A2.6 Community safety

**A1.1.61** A literature review by Lorenc et *al.* BMC literature review[55] included 40 studies to review and synthesize qualitative evidence from the UK on fear of crime and the environment. The review found that, while environmental factors may influence fear of crime, including visibility and signs of neglect, factors in the local social environment appear to be more important as drivers of fear of crime.

**A1.1.62** The Department for Communities and Local Government's 2008 Place Survey[56] showed that personal safety and low levels of crime are highly valued; respondents were asked to identify up to 5 priorities for a good place to live, and 61% identified low levels of crime as a priority. A study by Stafford et al. in 2007 in the American Journal of Public Health[57] found evidence to suggest that fear of crime was a contributory factor in some adverse health outcomes. The study suggested that fear of crime can impact mental health by increasing anxiety and decreasing trust and community participation, and has been linked to reducing people's willingness to participate in physical activity[58].

**A1.1.63** In 2012, Lorenc et al.[59] highlighted that crime and fear of crime have a substantial impact on health but the pathways are often indirect and mediated by environmental factors. For example, the built environment may affect wellbeing by increasing fear of crime due to poor design or quality.

**A1.1.64** A US literature review of studies of older people's health outcomes in relation to neighbourhood safety identified 32 studies on health status and health behaviours in relation to crime and safety.[60] A systematic review of 22 longitudinal cohort studies of childhood obesity and

53 HUDU (2013). HUDU Planning for Health. Rapid Health Impact Assessment Tool. (NHS) London Healthy Urban Development Unit

54 Dannenberg A.L, Jackson R.J, Frumkin H, Schieber R.A, Pratt M, Kochtitzky C and Tildon H. N (2003) The Impact of Community Design and Land-Use Choices on Public Health: A Scientific Research agenda. American Journal of Public Health 93

55 Lorenc, T., Petticrew, M., Whitehead, M., Neary, D., Clayton, S., Wright, K., Thomson, H., Cummins, S., Sowden, A. and Renton, A. (2013), *Fear of crime and the environment: systematic review of UK qualitative evidence*, BMC Public Health

56 Department for Communities and Local Government, Place Survey (2008), http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20120919132719/http:/www.communities.gov.uk/documents/statistics/pdf/1326142.pdf.

57 Stafford, M., Chandola, T. and Marmot, M. (2007), *Association Between Fear of Crime and Mental Health and Physical Functioning*, American Journal of Public Health

58 Jackson, J. and Stafford, M. (2009), *Public health and fear of crime*, British Journal of Criminology Advance

59 Lorenc, T., Clayton, S., Neary, D., Whitehead, M., Petticrew, M., Thomson, H., Cummins, S., Sowden, A. and Renton, A. (2012), *Crime, fear of crime, environment, and mental health and wellbeing: mapping review of theories and causal pathways*, Health Place

60 J. Won et al (2016) *Neighbourhood safety factors associated with older adults' health-related outcomes: A systematic literature review*. Social Science and Medicine 165: 177-186

physical activity[61], found that children were less likely to undertake physical activity if living in an unsafe environment.

## A2.7 Employment and income

**A1.1.65** There is a large body of evidence linking employment and income levels with health. The World Health Organization (WHO) identifies a list of health determinants[62] that combine to affect the health of individuals and communities. Included in this list is: *'income and social status - higher income and social status are linked to better health. The greater the gap between the richest and poorest people, the greater the differences in health'.*

**A1.1.66** The Marmot Review, published in 2010[63], was commissioned by the Department of Health to investigate health inequalities in England and focused on correlations between health and wellbeing and the socio-economic status of communities. The report identified six evidence-based policy objectives to reduce health inequalities, one of which was to create fair employment and good work for all. The Review stated that *'being in good employment is protective of health. Conversely, unemployment contributes to poor health'*. This study also identifies links between educational attainment and physical and mental health.

**A1.1.67** Much of the literature relating to unemployment and health outcomes is focused on the increased likelihood of poor health in low income groups, often referred to as the social gradient in health. For example, a large-scale study by Wapner in 2015[64] showed that disadvantaged adolescents reported lower levels of physical activity and higher levels of bodily aches and pains, sleeplessness and emotional difficulties, such as nervousness and irritability, than more advantaged teenagers. In addition, a Spanish study undertaken in 2015[65] found that the impact of unemployment, particularly long-term unemployment, had a negative impact on self-reported health and mental health.

**A1.1.68** A study by Clark and Lepinteur[66] in 2019 explored the causes and consequences of early-adult unemployment. Findings showed that past unemployment can negatively impact on life satisfaction later in life. A Policy Brief for the LEAD Centre[67] presented evidence to suggest a

61 R. An et al (2017*) Influence of Neighbourhood Safety on Childhood Obesity: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis of Longitudinal Studies.* Obesity Reviews. Nov;18(11):1289-1309

62 World Health Organization (2017), *Health Impact Assessment - The determinants of health*, http://www.who.int/hia/evidence/doh/en/.

63 Marmot, M., Allen, J., Goldblatt, P., Boyce, T., McNeish D., Grady, M. and Geddes, I. (2010), *Fair society, healthy lives: Strategic review of health inequalities in England post-2010*, The Marmot Review

64 Wapner, J. (2015), *Money is driving a wedge in teen health*, Scientific American

65 R.M. Urbanos-Garrido and B.G.Lopez-Valcarcel (2015) *The influence of economic crisis on the association between unemployment and health: an empirical analysis for Spain.* The European Journal of Health Economics. Vol 16(2) 175-184.

66 Clark, AE and Lepinteur, A (2019), The Causes and Consequences of Early-Adult Unemployment: Evidence from Cohort Data, Paris School of Economics, Working Paper 2019:29

67 N. Goodman (2015). *The Impact of Employment on the Health Status and Health Care Costs of Working-age People with Disabilities. Lead Centre Policy Brief.* http://www.leadcenter.org/system/files/resource/downloadable_version/impact_of_employment_health_status_health_care_costs_0.pdf

positive correlation between employment and health for working age people with disabilities.

**A1.1.69** A review of longitudinal study literature by Reche et al.[68] in 2019 suggested that the direct association between income and self-rated health is small. Most studies of this topic have used cross-sectional data and only considered self-rated health as the decisive factor. Moreover, the study was unable to find a statistically significant link between income and morbidity.

**A1.1.70** A wide range of mechanisms for the health benefits of employment, as well as the negative effects of unemployment, have been suggested. For example, a study by Olesen *et al.* in 2013[69] cites numerous references indicating that the health benefits of employment *'are believed to reflect a combination of material (e.g., income and the resulting access to resources) and psychological outcomes, such as social role and status, access to social networks and support, and a sense of purpose/achievement'* and that *'in contrast, excluded individuals experience a set of multiple, and often entrenched, disadvantages including limited social support and networks, inadequate financial resources, and poor employment and health'*. A literature review by Kim *et al.*. in 2015[70] identified higher incidence of poor self-rated health, mental illness, physical complaints such as coronary heart disease, and higher all-cause mortality in unemployed people compared with those in employment.

**A1.1.71** There is a large body of evidence linking education, employment and income levels with health. The WHO identifies a list of health determinants[71] that combine to affect the health of individuals and communities. Included in this list is: *'education – low education levels are linked with poor health, more stress and lower self-confidence'.*

**A1.1.72** The majority of evidence linking education with health outcomes looks at educational attainment in the context of broader socio-demographic status. An evidence review by the Joseph Rowntree Foundation[72] states that improved qualifications can lead to better wages and employment, providing greater access to the health benefits associated with good and secure employment. A University of London report by Feinstein et *al.* in 2008[73] on the social and personal benefits of learning states that *'people with better qualifications are more likely to have healthy lifestyles, to be fitter and slimmer – and such*

68 Reche E., Konig, H-H., and Hajek, A. *Income, Self-Rated Health, and Morbidity: A Systematic Review of Longitudinal Studies*. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health. Vol 16:2884; doi:10.3390/ijerph16162884.

69 Olesen, S., Butterworth, P., Leach, L., Kelaher, M. & Pirkis, J. (2013), *Mental health affects future employment- as job loss affects mental health: findings from a longitudinal population study*, BMC Public Health

70 Kim, T. and Knesbeck, O. (2015), *Is an insecure job better for health than no job at all? A systematic review of studies investigating the health-related risks of both job insecurity and unemployment,* BMC Public Health

71 World Health Organization (2017), *Health Impact Assessment- The determinants of health*, http://www.who.int/hia/evidence/doh/en/.

72 Rowntree, J. (2014), *Reducing Poverty in the UK: A collection of evidence reviews*, Joseph Rowntree Foundation

73 Vorhaus, J., Duckworth, K.,Budge, D. and Feinstein, L. (2008), *The Social and personal benefits of learning: A summary of key research findings*, Centre for Research on the Wider Benefits of Learning, Institute of Education, University of London, London

*health advantages can be transferred to the next generation at the earliest age'.*

**A1.1.73** An evidence review by the Economic and Social Research Council [74] suggests that the level of education a person has correlates with positive life outcomes including health and wellbeing.

## A2.8 Social capital cohesion

**A1.1.74** A 2014 Office for National Statistics (ONS) paper, Measuring Social Capital[75], provides the following definition of social capital: 'In general terms, social capital represents social connections and all the benefits they generate. The benefits for people having these social connections can occur either at an individual level (for example, through family support) or at a wider collective level (for example, through volunteering). Social capital is also associated with values such as tolerance, solidarity or trust. These are beneficial to society and are important for people to be able to cooperate.'

**A1.1.75** The ONS has looked at social capital as part of its Measuring National Well-being (MNW) programme. This programme identifies four aspects of social capital, based on work undertaken by Scrivens et al. in 2013 for the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)[76]. These aspects are:

- personal relationships;
- social network support;
- civic engagement and trust; and
- cooperative norms.

**A1.1.76** The 2014 ONS paper includes a review of academic studies on social capital and its effects on health. The evidence suggests that social capital makes a positive contribution to a range of well-being aspects such as personal well-being, health and crime rates, and that these benefits occur at individual, community, regional and national level. In the same paper, the ONS cites evidence to suggest that *'people with a good range and frequency of social contact report higher levels of life satisfaction and happiness, but also better mental health. However, people with poorer health, particularly mental health, have been reported to have significantly smaller social networks. Personal relationships are important for individual well-being but can also have positive outcomes for firms and organisations, and at a community level'*. The evidence also suggests that *'more socially*

74 Economic and Social Research Council. Evidence Briefing: The wellbeing effect of education. July 2014. https://esrc.ukri.org/files/news-events-and-publications/evidence-briefings/the-wellbeing-effect-of-education/

75 Siegler, V. and Office for National Statistics (2014), *Measuring Social Capital*, Office for National Statistics

76 Scrivens, K. and Smith, C. (2013), *Four interpretations of social capital: an agenda for measurement*, OEDC

*isolated people are more at risk of risky behaviours such as smoking, drinking, physical inactivity and poor diet'.*

**A1.1.77** Social capital can also be defined as benefits that emerge from social networks, where individuals have good access to information, services and support[77]. The same study suggests that cultural and socioeconomic aspects can act as a barrier to social capital. For example, some types of social capital may only be beneficial to those who have access to them through sufficient economic capital, such as expensive sports clubs.

**A1.1.78** A systematic review of systematic reviews[78] on social capital and multiple health outcomes carried out in 2019 showed that there is good evidence to suggest a positive correlation between social capital and mental and physical health, and that social capital contributes to lower mortality. On the other hand, the review also found numerous non-significant or negative relationships between social capital and health. The review also analysed social capital interventions and found that their efficacy remained unclear. The analysis showed that it is difficult to assess whether an increase in health outcome is due to an increase in social capital, which limits the ability to understand whether and how social capital interventions can improve health.

**A1.1.79** A study by Nieminen et al. in 2013 published in BMC Public Health[79] identified associations between health behaviours and social capital. For example, in Sweden lower trust in communities and families led to increased alcohol consumption; in England strong social support networks were associated with increased healthy eating; and in Finland those with higher social participation and networks exhibited healthier behaviours. A study by McPherson et al. in 2014 published in BMC Psychology[80] found that 'social capital can affect the norms and attitudes that influence health behaviours. It can be generated at a family and community level and can influence mental health and behaviour from a young age'.

77 Uphoff, E., Pickett, K., Cabieses, B., Small, N. and Wright, J. (2013), *A systematic review of the relationships between social capital and socioeconomic inequalities in health: a contribution to understanding the psychosocial pathway of health inequalities,* International Journal for Equity in Health

78 Ehsan, A., et al. (2019), *Social capital and health: A systematic review of systematic reviews,* SSM Population Health, doi:10.1016/j.ssmph.2019.100425

79 Nieminen, T., Prattala, R., Martelin, T., Harkanen, T., Hyyppa, M., Alanen, E. and Koskinen, S. (2013), *Social capital, health behaviours and health: a population-based associational study,* BMC Public Health

80 McPhI'erson, K., Kerr, S., McGee, E., Morgan, A., Cheater, F., McLean, J. and Egan, J. (2014), *The association between social capital and mental health and behavioural problems in children and adolescents: an integrative systematic review,* BMC Psychology

# Appendix 14A

Construction Dust Assessment Methodology and Assessment

Welsh Government

# Global Centre of Rail Excellence

## Air Quality Appendix

Air quality

Issue | 18 August 2020

This report takes into account the particular instructions and requirements of our client.

It is not intended for and should not be relied upon by any third party and no responsibility is undertaken to any third party.

Job number 264904

**Ove Arup & Partners Ltd**
13 Fitzroy Street
London
W1T 4BQ
United Kingdom
www.arup.com

ARUP

# Document Verification

ARUP

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Job title** | | Global Centre of Rail Excellence | | **Job number** | 264904 |
| **Document title** | | Air Quality Appendix | | **File reference** | |
| **Document ref** | | Air quality | | | |
| **Revision** | **Date** | **Filename** | Appendix 14A – air quality construction dust.docx | | |
| Draft 1 | 18 Aug 2020 | **Description** | First draft | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | Laurence Lovell | James Bellinger | Approver |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | **Filename** | | | |
| | | **Description** | | | |
| | | | Prepared by | Checked by | Approved by |
| | | Name | | | |
| | | Signature | | | |
| | | | | **Issue Document Verification with Document** | ✓ |

# Contents

Page

**14 Air quality appendix 1**

## Tables

Table 1: Dust emission magnitude
Table 2: Sensitivity of the area to dust soiling effects
Table 3: Sensitivity of the area to human health impacts
Table 4: Sensitivity of the area to ecological impacts
Table 5: Risk of dust impacts

# 14 Air quality appendix

## 14.1 Air quality assessment methodology and baseline

### Methodology for construction dust risk assessment

14.1.1 The impacts of construction and associated air quality effects upon locally sensitive receptors from demolition, earthworks, trackout and construction activities have been assessed using the qualitative approach guidance prescribed by the Institute of Air Quality Management (IAQM)[1].

14.1.2 An 'impact' is described as a change in pollutant concentrations or dust deposition, while an 'effect' is described as the consequence of an impact. The main impacts that may arise during demolition and construction of the proposed development are:

- dust deposition, resulting in the soiling of surfaces;
- visible dust plumes;
- elevated PM10 concentrations as a result of dust generating activities at the proposed development; and
- an increase in NO2 and PM10 concentrations due to exhaust emissions from non-road mobile machinery and vehicles accessing the proposed development.

14.1.3 The IAQM guidance[1] considers the potential for dust emissions from activities such as demolition of existing structures, earthworks, construction of new structures and trackout. Earthworks refer to the processes of soil stripping, ground levelling, excavation and land capping, while trackout is the transport of dust and dirt from the proposed development onto the public road network where it may be deposited and then re-suspended by vehicles using the network. This arises when vehicles leave the site with dust materials, which may then spill onto the road, or when they travel over muddy ground on site and then transfer dust and dirt onto the road network.

14.1.4 There are five steps in the assessment process described in the IAQM guidance[1]. These are summarised in Diagram 1 and are further outlined in the paragraphs below.

[1] IAQM (2016), Guidance on the Assessment of Dust from Demolition and Construction (Version 1.1)

### Step 1: Need for assessment

14.1.5 The first step is the initial screening for the need for a detailed assessment. According to the IAQM guidance, an assessment is required where there are sensitive receptors within 350m of the proposed development boundary (or 50m where there are ecological receptors) and/or within 50m of the route(s) used by the construction vehicles on the public highway and up to 500m from the proposed development entrance(s).

### Step 2: Assess the risk of dust impacts

14.1.6 This step is split into three sections as follows:

- 2A – define the potential dust emission magnitude;
- 2B – define the sensitivity of the area; and
- 2C – define the risk of impacts.

14.1.7 Each of the dust-generating activities is prescribed a dust emission magnitude depending on the scale and nature of the works (Step 2A) based on the criteria shown in Table 1.

14.1.8 The sensitivity of the surrounding area is then determined (Step 2B) for each dust effect from the above dust-generating activities, based on the proximity and number of receptors, their sensitivity to dust, the local $PM_{10}$ background concentrations and any other site-specific factors.

14.1.9 Table 2 to Table 4 shows the criteria for defining the sensitivity of the area to different dust effects.

14.1.10 The overall risk of the impacts for each activity is then determined (Step 2C) prior to the application of any mitigation measures (Table 5) and an overall risk for the proposed development derived.

### Step 3: Determine the site-specific mitigation

14.1.11 Once each of the activities is assigned a risk rating, appropriate mitigation measures are identified. Where the risk is negligible, no mitigation measures beyond those required by legislation are necessary.

### Step 4: Determine any significant residual effects

14.1.12 Once the risk of dust impacts has been determined and the appropriate dust mitigation measures identified, the final step is to determine whether there are any residual significant effects. The IAQM guidance[1] notes that it is anticipated that with the implementation of effective site-specific mitigation measures, the environmental effect will not be significant in most cases.

### Step 5: Prepare a dust assessment report

14.1.13 The last step of the assessment is the preparation of a Dust Assessment Report which forms part of the EIA.

Diagram 1: IAQM dust assessment methodology

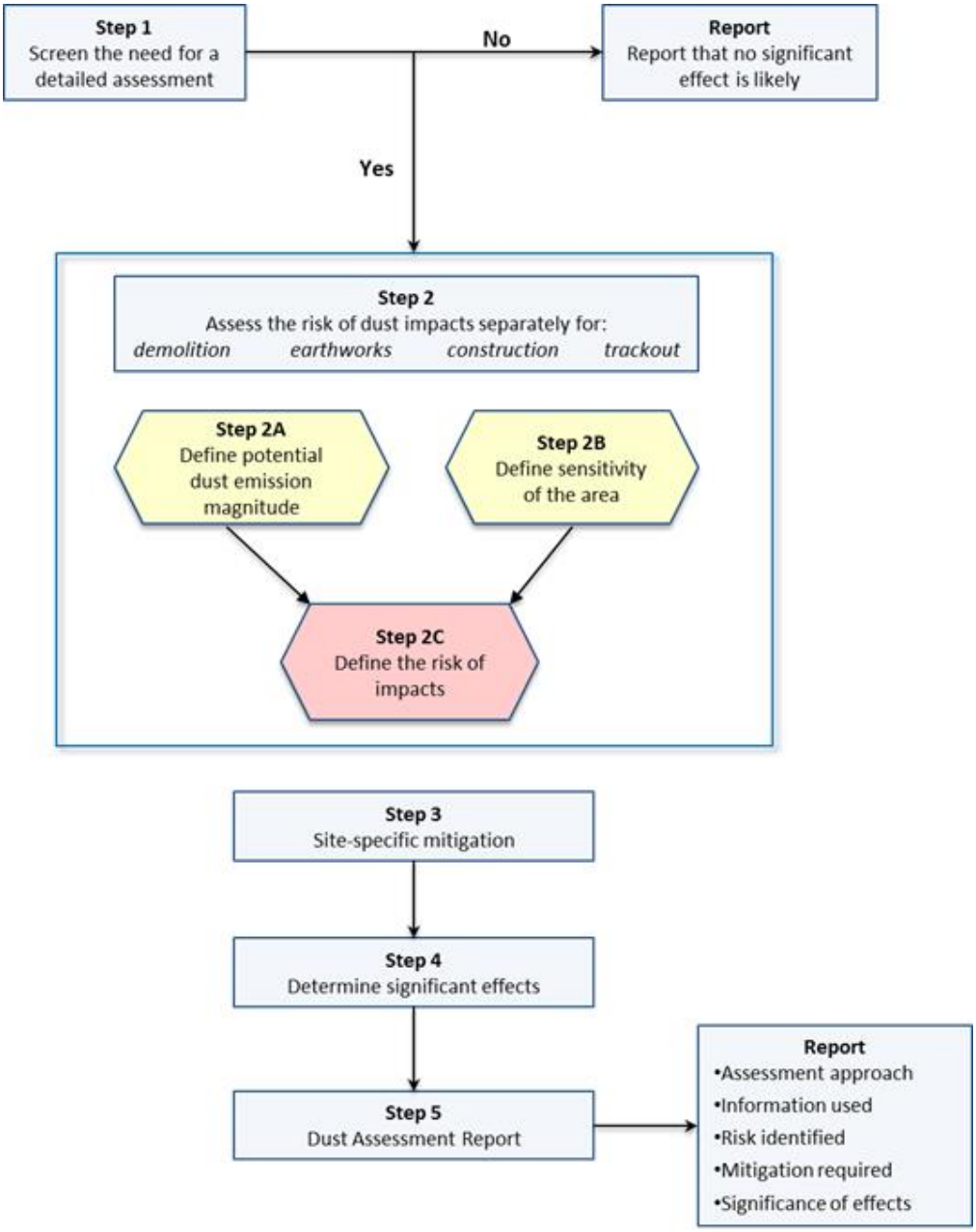


Table 1: Dust emission magnitude

| **Dust emission magnitude** | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Small** | **Medium** | **Large** |
| **Demolition** | | |
| • total building volume <20,000m$^3$;<br>• construction material with low potential for dust release (e.g. metal cladding or timber);<br>• demolition activities <10m above ground; and<br>• demolition during wetter months. | • total building volume 20,000 – 50,000m$^3$;<br>• potentially dusty construction material; and<br>• demolition activities 10 – 20m above ground level. | • total building volume >50,000m$^3$;<br>• potentially dusty construction material (e.g. concrete);<br>• on-site crushing and screening; and<br>• demolition activities >20m above ground level. |
| **Earthworks** | | |
| • total site area <2,500m$^2$<br>• soil type with large grain size (e.g. sand);<br>• <5 heavy earth moving vehicles active at any one time;<br>• formation of bunds <4m in height;<br>• total material moved <10,000 tonnes; and<br>• earthworks during wetter months. | • total site area 2,500m$^2$ – 10,000m$^2$<br>• moderately dusty soil type (e.g. silt);<br>• 5 – 10 heavy earth moving vehicles active at any one time;<br>• formation of bunds 4 – 8m in height; and<br>• total material moved 20,000 – 100,000 tonnes. | • total site area >10,000m$^2$;<br>• potentially dusty soil type (e.g. clay, which will be prone to suspension when dry due to small particle size);<br>• >10 heavy earth moving vehicles active at any one time;<br>• formation of bunds >8m in height; and<br>• total material moved >100,000 tonnes. |
| **Construction** | | |
| • total building volume <25,000m$^3$; and<br>• construction material with low potential for dust release (e.g. metal cladding or timber). | • total building volume 25,000 – 100,000m$^3$;<br>• potentially dusty construction material (e.g. concrete); and<br>• on-site concrete batching. | • total building volume >100,000m$^3$;<br>• on-site concrete batching; and<br>• sandblasting. |
| **Trackout** | | |
| • <10 Heavy duty vehicle (HDV) (>3.5t) outward movements in any one day;<br>• surface material with low potential for dust release; and<br>• unpaved road length <50m. | • 10 – 50 HDV (>3.5t) outward movements in any one day;<br>• moderately dusty surface material (e.g. high clay content); and<br>• unpaved road length 50 – 100m. | • >50 HDV (>3.5t) outward movements in any one day;<br>• potentially dusty surface material (e.g. high clay content); and<br>• unpaved road length >100m. |

Table 2: Sensitivity of the area to dust soiling effects

| Receptor sensitivity | Number of receptors | Distance from the source (m) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | < 20 | < 50 | < 100 | < 350 |
| High | > 100 | High | High | Medium | Low |
| | 10 – 100 | High | Medium | Low | Low |
| | < 10 | Medium | Low | Low | Low |
| Medium | > 1 | Medium | Low | Low | Low |
| Low | > 1 | Low | Low | Low | Low |

Table 3: Sensitivity of the area to human health impacts

| Background $PM_{10}$ concentrations (annual mean) | Number of receptors | Distance from the source (m) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | < 20 | < 50 | < 100 | < 200 | < 350 |
| **High receptor sensitivity** | | | | | | |
| > 32µg/m$^3$ | > 100 | High | High | High | Medium | Low |
| | 10 – 100 | | | Medium | Low | |
| | < 10 | | Medium | Low | | |
| 28 – 32µg/m$^3$ | > 100 | High | High | Medium | Low | Low |
| | 10 – 100 | | Medium | Low | | |
| | < 10 | | | | | |
| 24 – 28µg/m$^3$ | > 100 | High | Medium | Low | Low | Low |
| | 10 – 100 | | | | | |
| | < 10 | Medium | Low | | | |
| < 24µg/m$^3$ | > 100 | Medium | Low | Low | Low | Low |
| | 10 – 100 | Low | | | | |
| | < 10 | | | | | |
| **Medium receptor sensitivity** | | | | | | |
| > 32µg/m$^3$ | > 10 | High | Medium | Low | Low | Low |
| | < 10 | Medium | Low | | | |
| 28 – 32µg/m$^3$ | > 10 | Medium | Low | Low | Low | Low |
| | < 10 | Low | | | | |
| 24 – 28µg/m$^3$ | > 10 | Low | Low | Low | Low | Low |
| | < 10 | | | | | |
| < 24µg/m$^3$ | > 10 | Low | Low | Low | Low | Low |
| | < 10 | | | | | |
| **Low receptor sensitivity** | | | | | | |
| – | > 1 | Low | Low | Low | Low | Low |

Table 4: Sensitivity of the area to ecological impacts

| Receptor sensitivity | Distance from the source (m) | |
|---|---|---|
| | < 20 | < 50 |
| High | High | Medium |
| Medium | Medium | Low |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Low | Low | Low |

Table 5: Risk of dust impacts

| **Sensitivity of area** | **Dust emission magnitude** | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Large** | **Medium** | **Small** |
| **Demolition** | | | |
| High | High risk site | Medium risk site | Medium risk site |
| Medium | High risk site | Medium risk site | Low risk site |
| Low | Medium risk site | Low risk site | Negligible |
| **Earthworks** | | | |
| High | High risk site | Medium risk site | Low risk site |
| Medium | Medium risk site | Medium risk site | Low risk site |
| Low | Low risk site | Low risk site | Negligible |
| **Construction** | | | |
| High | High risk site | Medium risk site | Low risk site |
| Medium | Medium risk site | Medium risk site | Low risk site |
| Low | Low risk site | Low risk site | Negligible |
| **Trackout** | | | |
| High | High risk site | Medium risk site | Low risk site |
| Medium | Medium risk site | Low risk site | Negligible |
| Low | Low risk site | Low risk site | Negligible |

# Appendix 15A

GHG Assessment

**Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE)**

Summary

ARUP

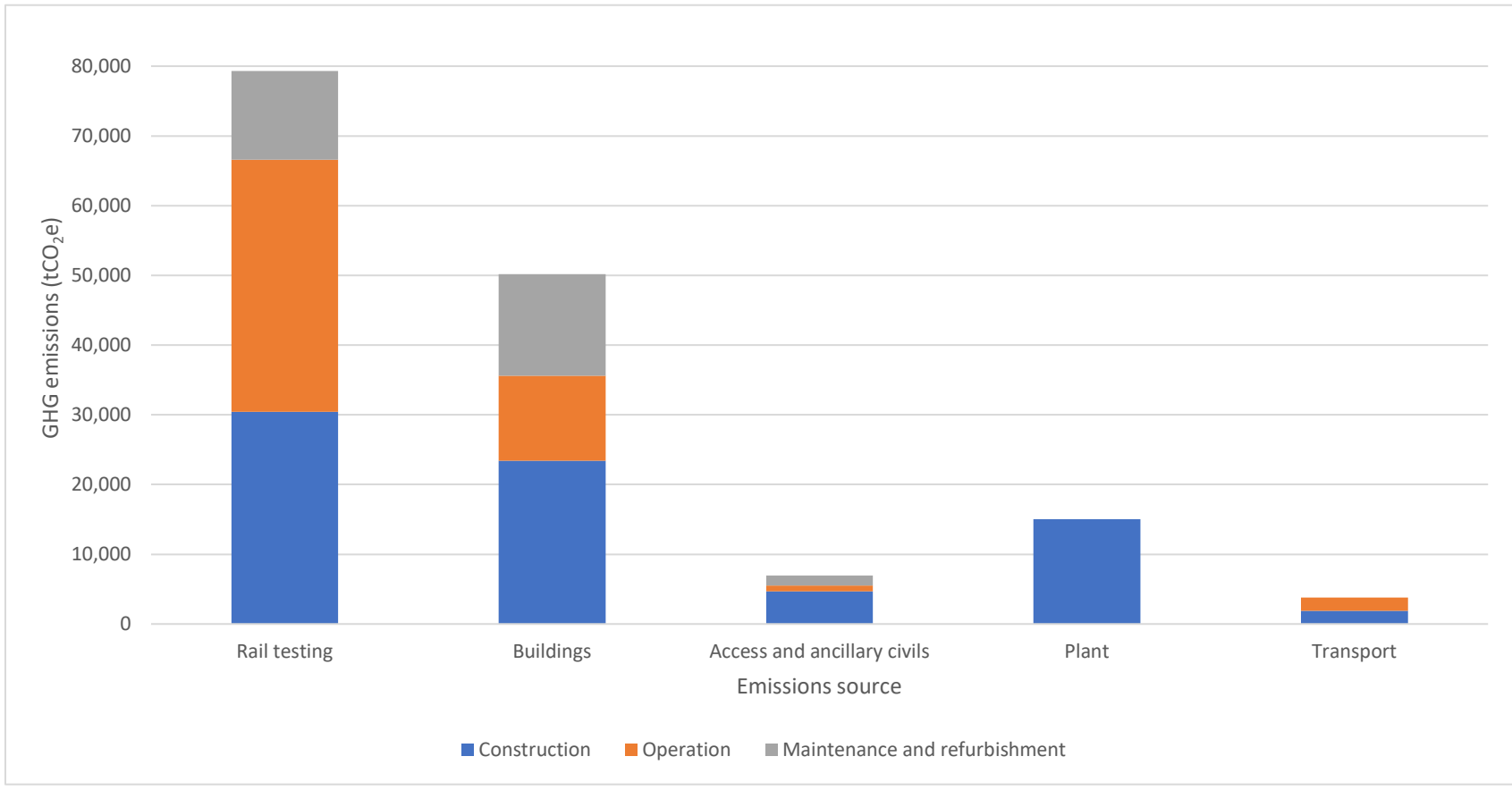
| Emissions source | Emissions over appraisal period (kgCO2e) | Emissions over appraisal period (tCO2e) | Annual emissions in opening year (kgCO2e) | Annual emissions in opening year, 2023 (tCO2e) | % Emissions over appraisal period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Stage A - Construction | | | | | |
| Rail testing infrastructure | 30,429,695 | 30,430 | | | 20% |
| Buildings | 23,422,230 | 23,422 | | | 15% |
| Access and ancillary civils | 4,694,518 | 4,695 | | | 3% |
| Plant | 15,030,447 | 15,030 | | | 10% |
| Transport | 1,917,458 | 1,917 | | | 1% |
| Stage B - Operation | | | | | |
| Buildings | 12,191,199 | 12,191 | | | 8% |
| Access and ancillary civils | 801,512 | 802 | 137,336 | 137 | 1% |
| Transport | 1,886,316 | 1,886 | 13,228 | 13 | 1% |
| Rolling Stock Testing (operational 2024) | 13,192,827 | 13,193 | 0 | 0 | 8% |
| Infrastructure Testing (operational 2023) | 22,978,703 | 22,979 | 1,075,376 | 1,075 | 15% |
| Stage B - Maintenance and refurbishment | | | | | |
| Rail testing infrastructure | 12,712,383 | 12,712 | | | 8% |
| Buildings | 14,559,697 | 14,560 | | | 9% |
| Access and ancillary civils | 1,463,676 | 1,464 | | | 1% |
| | | | | | |
| Total | 155,280,661 | 155,281 | 1,225,940 | 1,226 | |
| | | | | | |
| Construction total | 75,494,347 | 75,494 | | | 49% |
| Operation total | 51,050,557 | 51,051 | | | 33% |
| Maintenance total | 28,735,757 | 28,736 | | | 19% |
| | | | | | |
| | | 36,172 | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | 79,786 | | | |

**Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE)**

Summary chart

ARUP

| | Rail testing | Buildings | Access and ancillary civils | Plant | Transport |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Construction | 30,430 | 23,422 | 4,695 | 15,030 | 1,917 |
| Operation | 36,172 | 12,191 | 802 | 0 | 1,886 |
| Maintenance and refurbishment | 12,712 | 14,560 | 1,464 | 0 | 0 |



## Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE)

Buildings A1-B7

| Phase | Asset | Benchmark name | Source | Units | Area (m2) | Quantity (nr) | Total area | Benchmark (kgCO2e/m$^2$) | A1-A5 kgCO2e | WLC kgCO2e | B1-B5 kgCO2e | B6-B7 kgCO2e | Proxy | Source |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Phase I | Modular buildings (Shunters cabin) | Small medium light industrial | RICS 2012 | kgCO2e | 30 | 13 | 390 | 435 | 169,650 | 360,957 | 104,678 | 86,630 | Warehouse | RICS 2017 |
| | Substation | Utilities compond | RICS 2012 | kgCO2e | 88 | 2 | 176 | 395 | 69,520 | 147,915 | 42,895 | 35,500 | Warehouse | RICS 2017 |
| | Staff facilities (replaced in Phase 2) | Small medium light industrial | RICS 2012 | kgCO2e | 120 | 1 | 120 | 435 | 52,200 | 111,064 | 32,209 | 26,655 | Warehouse | RICS 2017 |
| | Infrastructure Testing R&D Centre (relocated in Ph | Low-rise offices | RICS 2012 | kgCO2e | 240 | 1 | 240 | 925 | 222,000 | 634,286 | 202,971 | 209,314 | Office | RICS 2017 |
| Phase II | Carriagewash equipment and associated plantroom | Other industrial/utilities/specialist uses | RICS 2012 | kgCO2e | 430 | 1 | 430 | 545 | 234,350 | 498,617 | 144,599 | 119,668 | Warehouse | RICS 2017 |
| | Rolling stock maintenance shed 1 | Other industrial/utilities/specialist uses | RICS 2012 | kgCO2e | 14398 | 1 | 14398 | 545 | 7,846,910 | 16,695,553 | 4,841,710 | 4,006,933 | Warehouse | RICS 2017 |
| | Rolling stock maintenance shed 2 | Other industrial/utilities/specialist uses | RICS 2012 | kgCO2e | 25040 | 1 | 25040 | 545 | 13,646,800 | 29,035,745 | 8,420,366 | 6,968,579 | Warehouse | RICS 2017 |
| | Signalling control centre | Low-rise offices | RICS 2012 | kgCO2e | 300 | 1 | 300 | 925 | 277,500 | 792,857 | 253,714 | 261,643 | Office | RICS 2017 |
| | Staff accommodation | Live work unit | RICS 2012 | kgCO2e | 300 | 1 | 300 | 515 | 154,500 | 302,941 | 54,529 | 93,912 | Residential | RICS 2017 |
| Phase III | Decommissioning shed | Other industrial/utilities/specialist uses | RICS 2012 | kgCO2e | 350 | 1 | 350 | 545 | 190,750 | 405,851 | 117,697 | 97,404 | Warehouse | RICS 2017 |
| | Static testing structures | Other industrial/utilities/specialist uses | RICS 2012 | kgCO2e | 500 | 1 | 500 | 545 | 272,500 | 579,787 | 168,138 | 139,149 | Warehouse | RICS 2017 |
| | Modular building (Shunters cabin) | Small medium light industrial | RICS 2012 | kgCO2e | 30 | 1 | 30 | 435 | 13,050 | 27,766 | 8,052 | 6,664 | Warehouse | RICS 2017 |
| | Research and Development Centre | Other industrial/utilities/specialist uses | RICS 2012 | kgCO2e | 500 | 1 | 500 | 545 | 272,500 | 579,787 | 168,138 | 139,149 | Warehouse | RICS 2017 |
| **Total** | | | | | **42326** | | | | **23,422,230** | **50,173,127** | **14,559,697** | **12,191,199** | | RICS 2017 |
| | | | | | | | 42774 | | | | | | | |

| Stage(s) | Office | Warehouse | Residential |
|---|---|---|---|
| A1-A5 | 0.35 | 0.47 | 0.51 |
| B1-B5 | 0.32 | 0.29 | 0.18 |
| B6-B7 | 0.33 | 0.24 | 0.31 |
| RICS 2017 Figure 1 data | | | |

| Ancillary civil works* | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A1-A3 | | A4 | | | |
| Floor area (m2) | 42774 | Mass (tonnes) | 1026.576 | | |
| 10% (m2) | 4277.4 | Source location | Swansea/F | | |
| Thickness (m)** | 0.1 | Distance travelled (k | 25 | | |
| Volume (m3) | 427.74 | tonne.km | 25664.4 | | |
| Concrete density | 2400 | Freight mode | Rail/road | 90% | 10% |
| Mass (kg) | 1026576 | Conversion factors | Rail/road | 0.03333 | 0.129087 |
| Concrete EF (kgCO2e/kg ) | 0.103 | Freight kgCO2e | Rail/road | 769.855 | 331.2937 |
| Emissions kgCO2e | 105737.328 | Total A4 kgCO2e | 1101.149 | | |

*Ancillary civil works calculated as 10% of main hardstanding area as advised by Chris Justice (approved by Phill Harris)
**0.1 m thick concrete used as fair assumption for buildings ancillary hardstanding, e.g. walkways etc.

ARUP

Source: Chris Justice (Chris.Justice@arup.com)

Source: ..\..\Transport\2020_07_03 Traffic Flows.xlsx
Source: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/greenhouse-gas-reporting-conversion-factors-2020

Buildings info source: Chris Justice (Chris.Justice@arup.com)

Buildings carbon benchmarks source: https://www.igbc.ie/wp-content/uploads/2015/02/ Figure 6: Embodied carbon benchmark values (sourced from Atkins Carbon Critical Masterplanning Tool. Reproduced with permission from Atkins))

WLC breakdown source: https://www.rics.org/globalassets/rics-website/me Figure 1: Total whole life carbon emissions breakdown for different building types



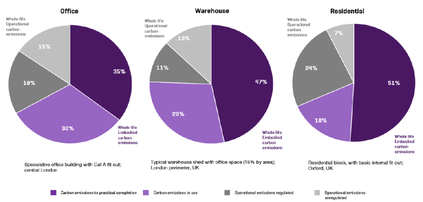




**Figure 1: Total whole life carbon emissions breakdown for different building types © Sturgis Carbon Profiling**

**Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE)**

Substations A1-A4

ARUP

**A1-A3**

| Asset | Area (m2) | Quantity (nr) |
|---|---|---|
| Substation | 88 | 3 |

By cost (pg. 14): https://www.nation *'We are on track to meet our 2017/18 carbon intensity target by reducing capital carbon intensity from a baseline of 188tCO2/£m to 138tCO2/£m, exceeding our target of a 10 per cent reduction'*

Cost of electrical equipment from: Eòghann macLachlainn (Eoghann.MacLachlainn@arup.com) and Carl Thomas (carl.thomas@se.com)

| Electrical Equipment Descritpion | | | Cost, £ |
|---|---|---|---|
| Phase 1 - Equipment | MV SS | MV Panel (4ways) | 50,000 |
| | | MV Ring Main Unit (Site) | 10,000 |
| | | MV Ring Main Unit (Test L | 10,000 |
| | SS1 | MV Ring Main Unit | 10,000 |
| | | MV Panel (4ways) | 50,000 |
| | | SS1-Tx1 (250kVA) | 10,000 |
| | | SS1-Tx2 (3MVA) | 25,000 |
| | | LV Panel Board | 10,000 |
| | SS5 | MV Ring Main Unit | 10,000 |
| | | MV Panel (4ways) | 50,000 |
| | | SS5-Tx1 (500kVA) | 13,000 |
| | | SS5-Tx2 (2.5MVA) | 22,000 |
| | | LV Panel Board | 12,000 |
| Phase 2 - Equipment | SS2 | MV Ring Main Unit | 10,000 |
| | | MV Panel (4ways) | 50,000 |
| | | SS2-Tx1 (500kVA) | 13,000 |
| | | SS2-Tx2 (2.5MVA) | 22,000 |
| | | LV Panel Board | 12,000 |
| | SS3 | MV Ring Main Unit | 10,000 |
| | | MV Panel (4ways) | 50,000 |
| | | SS3-Tx1 (800kVA) | 16,000 |
| | | SS3-Tx2 (2MVA) | 20,000 |
| | | LV Panel Board | 15,000 |
| | SS4 | SS4-Tx1 (1MVA) | 20,000 |
| | | LV Panel Board | 20,000 |
| Total | | | 540,000 |

| tCO2/£m | kgCO2/£ |
|---|---|
| 138 | 0.138 |

**kgCO2 = 74,520**

Material quantity of structure (based on drawing on RHS)

Reinforced concrete (assumed 75kg rebar per m3 concrete)

| Component | CS Area (mm2 | CS Area m2 |
|---|---|---|
| 2 x large walls | 9650000 | 9.65 |
| 1 x short ceiling | 3325000 | 3.325 |
| 1 x floor | 10900000 | 10.9 |
| 4 x small walls | 5390000 | 5.39 |
| 1 x small outer wall | 1925000 | 1.925 |
| 1 x long ceiling | 7575000 | 7.575 |
| Total | 38765000 | 38.765 |

Depth (m) 4

**Volume (m3) 155.06**

Mass concrete

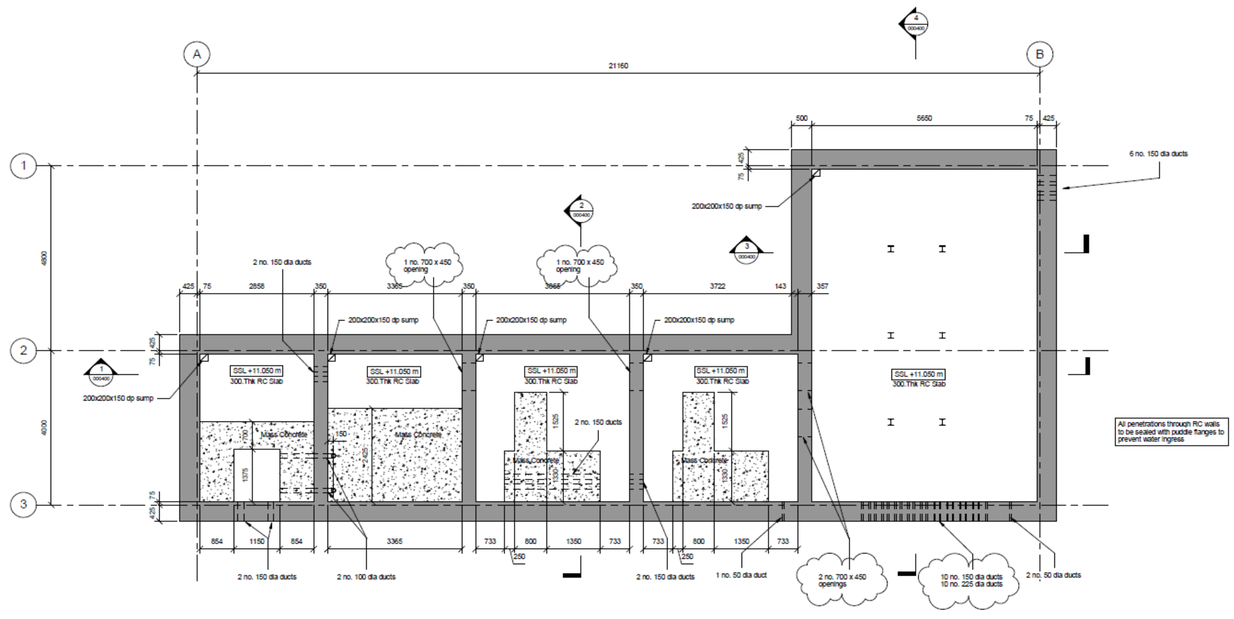
| Component | CS area (mm2 | CS area (m2) |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 4349100 | 4.3491 |
| 2 | 8160125 | 8.160125 |
| 3 | 4412000 | 4.412 |
| 4 | 4412000 | 4.412 |
| Total | 21333225 | 21.333225 |

Depth (m) 4

**Volume (m3) 85.3329**

| Material | Volume (m3) | Density (kg m3) | Weight (kg) | Emission factor (kgCO2e/kg) | Emissions (kgCO2e) | Source |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Concrete - General (with 75kg rebar per m3 concrete) | 155.06 | 2300 | 356,638 | 0.16075 | 57,330 | ICE v2.0 |
| Concrete - General | 85.3329 | 2400 | 204,799 | 0.103 | 21,094 | ICE v2.0 |
| **Total** | | | | | **78,424** | |

A1-A3 substation emissions (kgCO2e): 309,792




| REINFORCED CONCRETE - Modification Factors | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **For reinforcement add this value to the appropriate concrete coefficient for each 100 kg of rebar per m3 of concrete** | **1.04** | **0.077** | Add for each 100 kg steel rebar per m3 concrete. Use multiple of this value, i.e. for 150 kg steel use a factor of 1.5 times these values. |
| **EXAMPLE: Reinforced RC 25/30 MPa (with 110 kg per $m^3$ concrete)** | **1.92 MJ/kg (0.78 + 1.04 * 1.1)** | **0.198 kgCO2/kg (0.113 + 0.077 * 1.1)** | with 110 kg rebar per m3 concrete |

**A4**

| Material | Weight (kg) | Weight (tonnes) | Source location | Distance (km) | tonne.km | Freight mode 1 | Freight mode 2 | Percentage split | | Conversion factor 1 | Conversion factor 2 | Freight mode 1 kgCO2e | Freight mode 2 kgCO2e | Total A4 kgCO2e |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Concrete - General | 204,799 | 204.79896 | Swansea/Pe | 25 | 5119.974 | Rail | Road | 90% | 10% | 0.03333 | 0.129087 | 153.5839 | 66.09213 | 219.676 |
| Reinforced concrete | 356,638 | 356.638 | Swansea/M | 40 | 14265.52 | Road | N/A | 100% | 0% | 0.129087 | 0 | 1841.491 | 0 | 1841.491 |
| Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2061.167 |

Freight mode: ..\..\Transport\2020_07_03 Traffic Flows.xlsx

Conversion factors (I https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/greenhouse-gas-reporting-conversion-factors-2020

Material source local Chris Justice (Chris.Justice@arup.com)

**A1-A4 substation emissions (kgCO2e): 311,853**

**Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE)**

Misc. Assets A1-A3

ARUP

Quantities from: Chris Justice (Chris.Justice@arup.com)

Assumptions:
Duel-loop track assumed over single-loop track for rolling stock testing as a worst-case scenario for emissions.

## Summaries of RSSB export by construction phase

**Phase I-III**

| | Steel - General | Nylon 66 | Rubber - General | Soil - General (Rammed Soil) | Concrete - General | Steel - Plate | Granite - General - Lower | Concrete - Reinforced - For each 25kg rebar | Aggregates and Sand - Typical UK Mix | HDPE - Pipe | Steel - Bar and Rod - Virgin | Steel - Section - Virgin | Concrete - 1:2:4 Cement:Sand:Aggregate - Average UK Additions | Concrete - 32/40 MPa - Average UK Additions | Aluminium - Cast Products | Concrete - Precast Concrete Paving | Insulation - Mineral Wool | Total kg CO2e |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Track** | 6,643,345 | 180,655 | 198,019 | 3,992,841 | 7,011,538 | 2,180 | 1,185,735 | 19,731 | 346,099 | 4,201,611 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 23,781,755 |
| **OLE** | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 138,432 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 32,708 | 547,232 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 718,372 |
| **Rail cable trough** | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4,819 | 0 | 62,225 | 0 | 83,529 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 150,573 |
| **Fencing** | 4,490,356 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 238,998 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4,729,354 |
| **Lighting bollards** | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 768 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 60,720 | 0 | 0 | 61,488 |
| **Platform** | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 379,500 | 0 | 379,500 |
| **Acoustic barrier** | 259,147 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,698 | 0 | 0 | 38,016 | 298,861 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 30,119,903 |
| **Total kgCO2e** | 11,392,848 | 180,655 | 198,019 | 3,992,841 | 7,150,737 | 2,180 | 1,185,735 | 19,731 | 350,918 | 4,201,611 | 94,933 | 547,232 | 83,529 | 240,696 | 60,720 | 379,500 | 38,016 | 30,119,903 |
| **Emissions factor (kgCO2e/kg)** | 1.46 | 6.5 | 2.85 | 0.024 | 0.103 | 2.46 | 0.006 | 0.018 | 0.00747 | 2.52 | 2.77 | 3.03 | 0.115 | 0.138 | 13.2 | 0.132 | 1.28 | |
| **Density (kg/m3)** | 7800 | 1140 | 1500 | 1460 | 2400 | 7800 | 2880 | 2400 | 2240 | 970 | 7800 | 7800 | 2400 | 2400 | 2700 | 2500 | 140 | |
| **Volume (m3)** | 1,000 | 24 | 46 | 113,951 | 28,927 | 0 | 68,619 | 457 | 20,972 | 1,719 | 4 | 23 | 303 | 727 | 2 | 1,150 | 212 | |
| **Mass (kg)** | 7,803,321 | 27,793 | 69,480 | 166,368,384 | 69,424,636 | 886 | ######## | 1,096,176 | 46,976,988 | 1,667,306 | 34,272 | 180,605 | 726,336 | 1,744,177 | 4,600 | 2,875,000 | 29,700 | |

| | Mass (kg) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Steel - General | Concrete - 32/40 MPa - Average UK Additions | Concrete - General | Aluminium - Cast Products | Insulation - Mineral Wool |
| Fencing | 3075586.27 | 1731873.15 | | | |
| Lighting bollards | | | 7452 | 4600 | |
| Acoustic barrier | 177498.0269 | 12303.9 | | | 29700 |

**Phase I**

| | Steel - General | Nylon 66 | Rubber - General | Soil - General (Rammed Soil) | Concrete - General | Steel - Plate | Granite - General - Lower | Concrete - Reinforced - For each 25kg rebar | Aggregates and Sand - Typical UK Mix | HDPE - Pipe | Steel - Bar and Rod - Virgin | Steel - Section - Virgin | Concrete - 1:2:4 Cement:Sand:Aggregate - Average UK Additions | Concrete - 32/40 MPa - Average UK Additions | Aluminium - Cast Products |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Track** | 1,773,727 | 44,425 | 48,634 | 1,161,938 | 457,195 | 620 | 415,440 | 6,617 | 116,070 | 1,409,077 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **OLE** | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 59,328 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 14,018 | 234,528 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Rail cable trough** | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,673 | 0 | 21,606 | 0 | 29,003 | 0 | 0 |
| **Fencing** | 1,347,055 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 71,697 | 0 |
| **Lighting bollards** | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 267 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 21,120 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total kgCO2e** | 3,120,782 | 44,425 | 48,634 | 1,161,938 | 516,790 | 620 | 415,440 | 6,617 | 117,743 | 1,409,077 | 35,624 | 234,528 | 29,003 | 71,697 | 21,120 |
| **Emissions factor (kgCO2e/kg)** | 1.46 | 6.5 | 2.85 | 0.024 | 0.103 | 2.46 | 0.006 | 0.018 | 0.00747 | 2.52 | 2.77 | 3.03 | 0.115 | 0.138 | 13.2 |
| **Density (kg/m3)** | 7800 | 1140 | 1500 | 1460 | 2400 | 7800 | 2880 | 2400 | 2240 | 970 | 7800 | 7800 | 2400 | 2400 | 2700 |
| **Volume (m3)** | 274 | 6 | 11 | 33,160 | 2,091 | 0 | 24,042 | 153 | 7,037 | 576 | 2 | 10 | 105 | 216 | 1 |
| **Mass (kg)** | 2,137,522 | 6,835 | 17,064 | 48,414,080 | 5,017,376 | 252 | ######## | 367,620 | 15,762,126 | 559,157 | 12,861 | 77,402 | 252,200 | 519,542 | 1,600 |

**Phase II**

| | Soil - General (Rammed Soil) | Steel - General | Nylon 66 | Steel - Plate | Granite - General - Lower | Concrete - General | Rubber - General | Concrete - Reinforced - For each 25kg rebar | Aggregates and Sand - Typical UK Mix | HDPE - Pipe | Concrete - Precast Concrete Paving | Steel - Bar and Rod - Virgin | Steel - Section - Virgin | Concrete - 1:2:4 Cement:Sand:Aggregate - Average UK Additions | Concrete - 32/40 MPa - Average UK Additions | Aluminium - Cast Products | Insulation - Mineral Wool |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Track** | 2,302,750 | 4,172,615 | 95,931 | 1,560 | 649,125 | 4,848,241 | 104,857 | 13,114 | 230,029 | 2,792,534 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **OLE** | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 79,104 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 18,690 | 312,704 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Rail cable trough** | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,472 | 0 | 0 | 19,013 | 0 | 25,523 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Fencing** | 0 | 3,143,301 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 167,302 | 0 | 0 |
| **Lighting bollards** | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 234 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 18,480 | 0 |
| **Platform** | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 379,500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Acoustic barrier** | 0 | 259,147 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,698 | 0 | 0 | 38,016 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total kgCO2e** | 2,302,750 | 7,575,062 | 95,931 | 1,560 | 649,125 | 4,927,579 | 104,857 | 13,114 | 231,502 | 2,792,534 | 379,500 | 37,704 | 312,704 | 25,523 | 169,000 | 18,480 | 38,016 |
| **Emissions factor (kgCO2e/kg)** | 0.024 | 1.46 | 6.5 | 2.46 | 0.006 | 0.103 | 2.85 | 0.018 | 0.00747 | 2.52 | 0.132 | 2.77 | 3.03 | 0.115 | 0.138 | 13.2 | 1.28 |
| **Density (kg/m3)** | 7800 | 1140 | 1500 | 1460 | 2400 | 7800 | 2880 | 2400 | 2240 | 970 | 7800 | 7800 | 2400 | 2400 | 2700 | 2500 | 140 |
| **Volume (m3)** | 12,301 | 4,551 | 10 | 0 | 45,078 | 6,133 | 13 | 304 | 13,835 | 1,142 | 369 | 2 | 43 | 92 | 454 | 1 | 212 |
| **Mass (kg)** | 95,947,904 | 5,188,399 | 14,759 | 634 | 108,187,500 | ######## | 36,792 | 728,556 | 30,990,862 | 1,108,148 | 2,875,000 | 13,611 | 103,203 | 221,936 | 1,224,635 | 1,400 | 29,700 |

**Phase III**

| | Soil - General (Rammed Soil) | Granite - General - Lower | Concrete - General | Steel - General | Nylon 66 | Rubber - General | Steel - Bar and Rod - Virgin | Concrete - 1:2:4 Cement:Sand:Aggregate - Average UK Additions | Aggregates and Sand - Typical UK Mix | Aluminium - Cast Products |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Track** | 528,154 | 121,170 | 1,706,102 | 697,004 | 40,300 | 44,528 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Rail cable trough** | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 21,606 | 29,003 | 1,673 | 0 |
| **Lighting bollards** | 0 | 0 | 267 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 21,120 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total kgCO2e** | 528,154 | 121,170 | 1,706,369 | 697,004 | 40,300 | 44,528 | 21,606 | 29,003 | 1,673 | 21,120 |
| **Emissions factor (kgCO2e/kg)** | 0.024 | 0.006 | 0.103 | 1.46 | 6.5 | 2.85 | 2.77 | 0.115 | 0.00747 | 13.2 |
| **Density (kg/m3)** | 7800 | 2400 | 7800 | 1140 | 1500 | 2880 | 7800 | 2400 | 2240 | 2500 |
| **Volume (m3)** | 2821.333333 | 8414.58333 | 2123.93487 | 418.7719298 | 4.13333333 | 5.425 | 1 | 105.08333 | 100 | 0.64 |
| **Mass (kg)** | 22006400 | 20195000 | 16566692 | 477400 | 6200 | 15624 | 7800 | 252200 | 224000 | 1600 |

Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE)

Misc. Assets A4

ARUP

Basis of calculations:
Material source locati Chris Justice (Chris.Justice@arup.com)
Freight mode: ___\

**Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE)**

Civils A1-A4

ARUP

Basis and assumptions:
Fully flexible pavement structure based on A40 Low Carbon side roads
Access road chainage from drainage designs: ..\..\..\4-30 ..\..\..\4-30 Drawings\4-31 Issue drawings\Drainage Submission\PDFs\CG3053.pdf

Maintenance road and track dimensions from BoQ: Chris Justice (Chris.Justice@arup.com)
Road resurfacing, cess, retaining walls & crossings from: John Smith (John.Smith@arup.com)
RC: kg rebar per m3 concrete from: Peter Richardson (Peter.Richardson@arup.com)

## A1-A3

**Access**

| Phase | Asset | Length (m) | Width (m) | Area (m2) | Pavement type | Pavement layer | Material (ICEv3 Reference) | Density (kg $m^3$) | Thickness (mm) | Thickness (m) | Volume ($m^3$) | Weight (kg) | Emission factor (kgCO2-e/kg) | Emissions (kgCO2-e) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Phase II | Access road | 2852 | 7.3 | 20819.6 | Fully flexible | TSCS | Asphalt, 5% binder content | 2100 | 200 | 0.2 | 4,164 | 8,744,232 | 0.05420 | 473,937 |
| | | | | | | Binder course | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Base | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Subbase | Aggregates and Sand - Typical UK Mix | 2,240 | 320 | 0.32 | 6,662 | 14,923,489 | 0.00747 | 111,478 |
| | | | | | | **Total** | | | 520 | 0.52 | | | | 585,416 |
| | Rolling stock maintenance road 1 | 115 | 10 | 1150 | Fully flexible | TSCS | Asphalt, 5% binder content | 2100 | 200 | 0.2 | 230 | 483,000 | 0.05420 | 26,179 |
| | | | | | | Binder course | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Base | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Subbase | Aggregates and Sand - Typical UK Mix | 2,240 | 320 | 0.32 | 368 | 824,320 | 0.00747 | 6,158 |
| | | | | | | **Total** | | | 520 | 0.52 | | | | 32,336 |
| | Rolling stock maintenance road 2 | 115 | 10 | 1150 | Fully flexible | TSCS | Asphalt, 5% binder content | 2100 | 200 | 0.2 | 230 | 483,000 | 0.05420 | 26,179 |
| | | | | | | Binder course | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Base | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Subbase | Aggregates and Sand - Typical UK Mix | 2,240 | 320 | 0.32 | 368 | 824,320 | 0.00747 | 6,158 |
| | | | | | | **Total** | | | 520 | 0.52 | | | | 32,336 |
| | Rolling stock maintenance road 3 | 200 | 10 | 2000 | Fully flexible | TSCS | Asphalt, 5% binder content | 2100 | 200 | 0.2 | 400 | 840,000 | 0.05420 | 45,528 |
| | | | | | | Binder course | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Base | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Subbase | Aggregates and Sand - Typical UK Mix | 2,240 | 320 | 0.32 | 640 | 1,433,600 | 0.00747 | 10,709 |
| | | | | | | **Total** | | | 520 | 0.52 | | | | 56,237 |
| | Rolling stock maintenance road 4 | 200 | 10 | 2000 | Fully flexible | TSCS | Asphalt, 5% binder content | 2100 | 200 | 0.2 | 400 | 840,000 | 0.05420 | 45,528 |
| | | | | | | Binder course | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Base | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Subbase | Aggregates and Sand - Typical UK Mix | 2,240 | 320 | 0.32 | 640 | 1,433,600 | 0.00747 | 10,709 |
| | | | | | | **Total** | | | 520 | 0.52 | | | | 56,237 |
| | Resurface existing road | 900 | 7.3 | 6570 | Fully flexible | TSCS | Asphalt, 5% binder content | 2100 | 40 | 0.04 | 263 | 551,880 | 0.05420 | 29,912 |
| | Cess access track | 24600 | 3 | 73800 | N/A | Subbase | Aggregates and Sand - Typical UK Mix | 2,240 | 300 | 0.3 | 22,140 | 49,593,600 | 0.00747 | 370,464 |
| | **Total** | **3482** | **47.3** | | | | | | | | | | | **1,162,938** |

| **Ancillary civil works** | | |
|---|---|---|
| Pavement area (m2) | 164,699 | |
| 10% (m2) | 16,470 | |
| Thickness (m) | 0.15 | **0.15 m depth assumed |
| Volume (m3) | 2470.479 | |
| Asphalt, 5% binder content | 2100 | |
| Mass (kg) | 5,188,006 | |
| Asphalt EF (kgCO2e/kg ) | 0.05420 | |
| Emissions kgCO2e | **281,190** | |

*Ancillary civil works calculated as 10% of main hardstanding area as advised by Chris Justice (approved by Phill Harris)

| | |
|---|---|
| Concrete - general emissions factor | 0.103 |

| **Carbon factors** | |
|---|---|
| ICE v.3 | Asphalt, 5% binder content |
| ICE v.3 | Aggregates and Sand - Typical UK Mix |
| ICE v.2 | Concrete - General (with 200kg rebar per m3 concrete) |

**Retaining walls & rail crossings**

| Phase | Asset | | | | | Volume (m3) | Material | Density (kg m3) | Weight (kg) | Emission factor (kgCO2e/kg) | Emissions (kgCO2e) | Source |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Phase II | Retaining wall 1 | | | | | 500 | Concrete - General (with 200kg rebar per m | 2300 | 1,150,000 | 0.257 | 295,550 | ICE v2.0 |
| | Retaining wall 2 | | | | | 360 | Concrete - General (with 200kg rebar per m | 2300 | 828,000 | 0.257 | 212,796 | ICE v2.0 |
| | Retaining wall 3 | | | | | 360 | Concrete - General (with 200kg rebar per m | 2300 | 828,000 | 0.257 | 212,796 | ICE v2.0 |
| | **Total** | | | | | | | | 2,806,000 | | 721,142 | |
| | Rail crossing 1 | | | | | 1300 | Concrete - General (with 200kg rebar per m | 2300 | 2,990,000 | 0.257 | 768,430 | ICE v2.0 |
| | Rail crossing 2 | | | | | 1300 | Concrete - General (with 200kg rebar per m | 2300 | 2,990,000 | 0.257 | 768,430 | ICE v2.0 |
| | Rail crossing 3 | | | | | 1500 | Concrete - General (with 200kg rebar per m | 2300 | 3,450,000 | 0.257 | 886,650 | ICE v2.0 |
| | **Total** | | | | | | | | 9,430,000 | | 2,423,510 | |
| | **Grand total** | | | | | | | | 12,236,000 | | **3,144,652** | |

| REINFORCED CONCRETE - Modification Factors | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **For reinforcement add this value to the appropriate concrete coefficient for each 100 kg of rebar per m3 of concrete** | **1.04** | **0.077** | Add for each 100 kg steel rebar per m3 concrete. Use multiple of this value, i.e. for 150 kg steel use a factor of 1.5 times these values. |
| **EXAMPLE: Reinforced RC 25/30 MPa (with 110 kg per $m^3$ concrete)** | **1.92 MJ/kg (0.78 + 1.04 * 1.1)** | **0.198 kgCO2/kg (0.113 + 0.077 * 1.1)** | with 110 kg rebar per m3 concrete |

## A4

| Phase | Material | Weight (kg) | Weight (tonnes) | | Source location | Distance (km) | tonne.km | Freight mode 1 | Freight mode 2 | Percentage split | | Conversion factor 1 | Conversion factor 2 | Freight mode 1 kgCO2e | Freight mode 2 kgCO2e | Total A4 kgCO2e |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Phase II | Asphalt, 5% binder content | 17,130,118 | 17130.118 | | Penderyn | 22 | 376862.5938 | Road | N/A | 100% | 0% | 0.129086853 | 0 | 48648.006 | 0 | 48,648 |
| | Aggregates and Sand - Typical UK Mix | 69,032,929 | 69032.929 | | Swansea, Porta | 25 | 1725823.232 | Rail | Road | 90% | 10% | 0.03333 | 0.12908685 | 51769.519 | 22278.1089 | 74,048 |
| | Concrete - General (with 200kg rebar per m3 concrete) | 12236000 | 12236 | | Swansea/Mert | 40 | 489440 | Road | N/A | 1 | 0 | 0.129086853 | 0 | 63180.269 | 0 | 63,180 |
| | **Total** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | **185,876** |

Freight mode: ..\..\Transport\2020_07_03 Traffic Flows.xlsx

Conversion factors (R https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/greenhouse-gas-reporting-conversion-factors-2020

Material source locati Chris Justice (Chris.Justice@arup.com)

**Total emissions from civil works (kgCO2e) 4,774,656**

ARUP

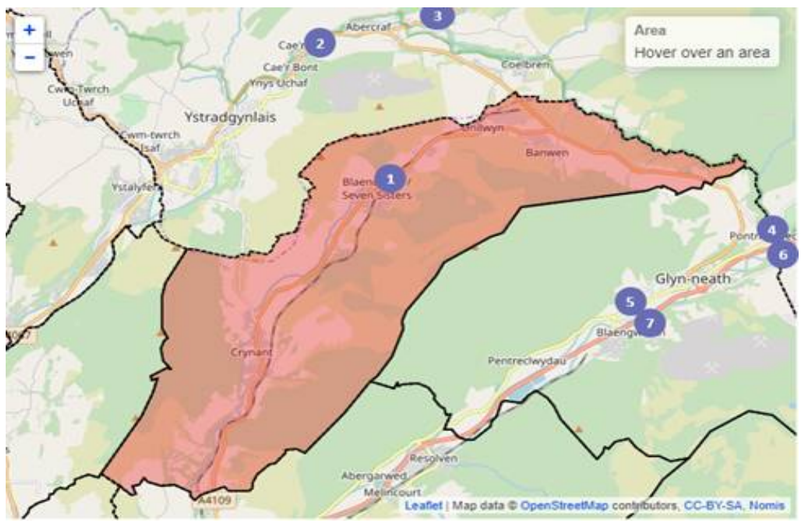
**Basis of calculation**

Source: Socio-economics chapter (workforce numbers) and Transport Assessment
Based on construction duration estimates provided by Chris Justice (Chris.Justice@arup.com)
Assume multiple construction activities can be undertaken simultaneously

**Assumptions (based on those used in Transport Assessment)**

Assume each commuting construction worker drives to work in a light goods vehicle (small diesel engine car)
2 people per vehicle
Distances based on method used in Transport Assessment (distribution as below)

| Worker start location | Distribution of workers | Distance (km) to and from site |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 62% | 12 |
| 2 | 5% | 10.4 |
| 3 | 20% | 10 |
| 4 | 1% | 24.4 |
| 5 | 5% | 22.6 |
| 6 | 7% | 24.4 |
| 7 | 0% | 22.6 |




| Phases | Construction period (months) | Construction period (days) | No of workers | Distance travelled (km) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Phase I | 18 | 548 | 80 | 285,623 |
| Phase II | 24 | 730 | 244 | 1,161,533 |
| Phase III | 12 | 365 | 244 | 580,767 |
| | | | Total distance | 2,027,923 km |

| | Km | kgCO2e | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Small diesel car | 1 | 0.13721 | Source: | https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/greenhouse-gas-reporting-conversion-factors-2020 |

**Total emissions** **278,251** kgCO2e

**Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE)**

Plant A5

ARUP

Power rating sources: https://shop.bsigroup.com/ProductDetail?pid=000000000030258086
ICES (1998) The Reference Manual for Construction Plant

| Plant type | Power rating, kW (SB 5228-1:2009) | Proxy value where actual plant not available |
|---|---|---|
| Excavator with breaker | 121 | |
| Excavator with pulveriser | 147 | |
| Wheeled mobile crane | 275 | |
| Articulated dump truck | 194 | |
| Tracked crusher | 172 | |
| Tracked excavator | 250 | |
| Dozer | 200 | |
| Telehandler | 90 | Wheeled excavator |
| Vibratory roller | 98 | |
| Handheld angle grinder | 2.3 | |
| Tamper | 1.1 | |
| Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 250 | |
| Concrete mixer truck & pump | 167 | |
| Mobile telescopic crane (rail-mo | 610 | |
| Mobile telescopic crane | 610 | |
| Road planer | 185 | |
| Asphalt paver | 112 | |
| Concrete pump and mixer truck | 171 | |
| Tracked drilling / piling rig | 104 | |
| MEWP RRV | 35 | Lifting platform |
| Road rail excavator crane | 610 | |
| Wheeled excavator | 90 | |
| Lorry with lifting boom | 50 | |
| Concrete pump and mixer truck | 171 | |
| Poker vibrator | 2.2 | |
| Rotary bored piling rig | 164 | Oscillatory bored piling rig (ICES 1998) |

| Activity | Country | Unit | Year | kg CO2e |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Electricity g | Electricity: | kWh | 2019 | 0.2556 |
| DEFRA 2019: | | | | |

Plant hours per week: 85 As per project description
Small and handheld plant excluded

Source: Based on construction duration estimates provided by Chris Justice (Chris.Justice@arup.com)

| Construction Phase | Construction Activities | Estimated Construction Time | Estimated Construction Time (weeks, assume worst case) | Plant Type | No. plant | % on-time | % on time | Total use (hours) | kWhr | kgCO2e |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Phase 1 | Demolition of existing washery site and site establishment. | 4 – 6 months | 24 | Excavator with breaker | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1020 | 123420 | 31546.152 |
| | | | 24 | Excavator with pulveriser | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1020 | 149940 | 38324.664 |
| | | | 24 | Wheeled mobile crane | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1020 | 280500 | 71695.8 |
| | | | 24 | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 20 | 20% | 816 | 158304 | 40462.5024 |
| | | | 24 | Tracked crusher | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1020 | 175440 | 44842.464 |
| | | | 24 | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 50% | 2040 | 510000 | 130356 |
| | | | 24 | Dozer | 1 | 30 | 30% | 612 | 122400 | 31285.44 |
| | | | 24 | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 80% | 3264 | 293760 | 75085.056 |
| | | | 24 | Vibratory roller | 1 | 30 | 30% | 612 | 59976 | 15329.8656 |
| | | | 40 | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 20% | 1360 | 3128 | 799.5168 |
| | | | 40 | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 20% | 680 | 748 | 191.1888 |
| | | | 40 | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 20% | 680 | 170000 | 43452 |
| | | | 40 | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 50% | 3400 | 659600 | 168593.76 |
| | | | 40 | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 50% | 3400 | 850000 | 217260 |
| | | | 40 | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 20% | 680 | 113560 | 29025.936 |
| | | | 40 | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 80% | 5440 | 489600 | 125141.76 |
| | | | 40 | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-m | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1700 | 1037000 | 265057.2 |
| | Construction of electrical infrastructure – Primary DNO MV | 6 – 8 months | 32 | Telehandler | 2 | 50 | 50% | 2720 | 244800 | 62570.88 |
| | | | 32 | Mobile telescopic crane | 1 | 20 | 20% | 544 | 331840 | 84818.304 |
| | | | 32 | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 20% | 544 | 90848 | 23220.7488 |
| | | | 32 | Tracked excavator | 2 | 70 | 70% | 3808 | 952000 | 243331.2 |
| | Internal highways and hardstanding work | 2 – 4 months | 16 | Dozer | 1 | 50 | 50% | 680 | 136000 | 34761.6 |
| | | | 16 | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 20 | 20% | 544 | 105536 | 26975.0016 |
| | | | 16 | Vibratory roller | 1 | 50 | 50% | 680 | 66640 | 17033.184 |
| | | | 16 | Road planer | 1 | 20 | 20% | 272 | 50320 | 12861.792 |
| | | | 16 | Asphalt paver | 1 | 40 | 40% | 544 | 60928 | 15573.1968 |
| | | | 16 | Tracked excavator | 2 | 70 | 70% | 1904 | 476000 | 121665.6 |
| | | | 16 | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 80% | 2176 | 195840 | 50056.704 |
| | | | 24 | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 20% | 816 | 1876.8 | 479.71008 |
| | | | 24 | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 20% | 408 | 448.8 | 114.71328 |
| | | | 24 | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 20% | 408 | 102000 | 26071.2 |
| | | | 24 | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 50% | 2040 | 395760 | 101156.256 |
| | | | 24 | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 50% | 2040 | 510000 | 130356 |
| | | | 24 | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 20% | 408 | 68136 | 17415.5616 |
| | | | 24 | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 80% | 3264 | 293760 | 75085.056 |
| | | | 24 | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-m | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1020 | 622200 | 159034.32 |
| | | | 8 | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 20% | 272 | 625.6 | 159.90336 |
| | | | 8 | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 20% | 136 | 149.6 | 38.23776 |
| | | | 8 | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 20% | 136 | 34000 | 8690.4 |
| | | | 8 | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 50% | 680 | 131920 | 33718.752 |
| | | | 8 | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 50% | 680 | 170000 | 43452 |
| | | | 8 | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 20% | 136 | 22712 | 5805.1872 |
| | | | 8 | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 80% | 1088 | 97920 | 25028.352 |
| | | | 8 | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-m | 1 | 50 | 50% | 340 | 207400 | 53011.44 |
| | OLE installation on test track and onto selected sidings. Discrete activities (foundation | 4 – 6 months | 24 | Concrete pump and mixer truc | 1 | 20 | 20% | 408 | 69768 | 17832.7008 |
| | | | 24 | Tracked drilling / piling rig | 2 | 50 | 50% | 2040 | 212160 | 54228.096 |
| | | | 24 | Wheeled mobile crane | 2 | 50 | 50% | 2040 | 561000 | 143391.6 |
| | | | 24 | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 50% | 2040 | 510000 | 130356 |
| | | | 24 | MEWP RRV | 2 | 50 | 50% | 2040 | 71400 | 18249.84 |
| | | | 24 | Road rail excavator crane | 2 | 50 | 50% | 2040 | 1244400 | 318068.64 |
| | Construction of rail crossings; 2 no. bridge crossings | 9 – 12 months | 48 | Mobile telescopic crane | 4 | 70 | 70% | 11424 | 6968640 | 1781184.384 |
| | | | 48 | Tracked excavator | 2 | 30 | 30% | 2448 | 612000 | 156427.2 |
| | | | 48 | Concrete pump and mixer truc | 2 | 30 | 30% | 2448 | 418608 | 106996.2048 |
| | | | 48 | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 30 | 30% | 2448 | 479912 | 121387.5072 |
| | | | 48 | Poker vibrator | 2 | 30 | 30% | 2448 | 5385.6 | 1376.55936 |
| | | | 48 | Rotary bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 20% | 816 | 133824 | 34205.4144 |
| Phase 2 | Additional electrical infrastructure. 3no. substations. | 2 – 4 months | 16 | Telehandler | 2 | 50 | 50% | 1360 | 122400 | 31285.44 |
| | | | 16 | Mobile telescopic crane | 1 | 20 | 20% | 272 | 165920 | 42409.152 |
| | | | 16 | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 20% | 272 | 45424 | 11610.3744 |
| | | | 16 | Tracked excavator | 2 | 70 | 70% | 1904 | 476000 | 121665.6 |
| | Rolling Stock Maintenance Shed construction, including full-internal fit-out | 12 – 18 months | 72 | Wheeled excavator | 2 | 50 | 50% | 6120 | 550800 | 140784.48 |
| | | | 72 | Lorry with lifting boom | 1 | 10 | 10% | 612 | 30600 | 7821.36 |
| | | | 72 | Wheeled mobile crane | 2 | 50 | 50% | 6120 | 1683000 | 430174.8 |
| | | | 72 | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 50% | 6120 | 1187280 | 303468.768 |
| | | | 72 | Concrete pump and mixer truc | 2 | 40 | 40% | 4896 | 837216 | 213992.4096 |
| | | | 72 | Mobile telescopic crane | 2 | 50 | 50% | 6120 | 3733200 | 954205.92 |
| | | | 72 | Poker vibrator | 2 | 20 | 20% | 2448 | 5385.6 | 1376.55936 |
| | | | 72 | Rotary bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 20% | 1224 | 200736 | 51308.1216 |
| | | | 72 | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 80% | 9792 | 881280 | 225255.168 |
| | | | 32 | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 20% | 1088 | 2502.4 | 639.61344 |
| | | | 32 | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 20% | 544 | 598.4 | 152.95104 |
| | | | 32 | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 20% | 544 | 136000 | 34761.6 |
| | | | 32 | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 50% | 2720 | 527680 | 134875.008 |
| | | | 32 | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 50% | 2720 | 680000 | 173808 |
| | | | 32 | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 20% | 544 | 90848 | 23220.7488 |
| | | | 32 | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 80% | 4352 | 391680 | 100113.408 |
| | | | 32 | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-m | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1360 | 829600 | 212045.76 |
| | OLE installation on test track and on roads connecting to maintenance shed. Discrete | 9 – 12 months | 48 | Concrete pump and mixer truc | 1 | 20 | 20% | 816 | 139536 | 35665.4016 |
| | | | 48 | Tracked drilling / piling rig | 2 | 50 | 50% | 4080 | 424320 | 108456.192 |
| | | | 48 | Wheeled mobile crane | 2 | 50 | 50% | 4080 | 1122000 | 286783.2 |
| | | | 48 | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 50% | 4080 | 1020000 | 260712 |
| | | | 48 | MEWP RRV | 2 | 50 | 50% | 4080 | 142800 | 36499.68 |
| | | | 48 | Road rail excavator crane | 2 | 50 | 50% | 4080 | 2488800 | 636137.28 |
| | Construction of carriagewash | 4 – 6 months | 24 | Articulated dump truck | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1020 | 197880 | 50578.128 |
| | | | 24 | Concrete pump and mixer truc | 1 | 40 | 40% | 816 | 139536 | 35665.4016 |
| | | | 24 | Mobile telescopic crane | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1020 | 622200 | 159034.32 |
| | | | 24 | Poker vibrator | 1 | 20 | 20% | 408 | 897.6 | 229.42656 |
| | | | 24 | Rotary bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 20% | 408 | 66912 | 17102.7072 |
| | | | 24 | Telehandler | 1 | 80 | 80% | 1632 | 146880 | 37542.528 |
| | | | 24 | Tracked excavator | 1 | 80 | 80% | 1632 | 408000 | 104284.8 |
| | | | 40 | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 20% | 1360 | 3128 | 799.5168 |
| | | | 40 | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 20% | 680 | 748 | 191.1888 |
| | | | 40 | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 20% | 680 | 170000 | 43452 |
| | | | 40 | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 50% | 3400 | 659600 | 168593.76 |
| | | | 40 | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 50% | 3400 | 850000 | 217260 |
| | | | 40 | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 20% | 680 | 113560 | 29025.936 |
| | | | 40 | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 80% | 5440 | 489600 | 125141.76 |
| | | | 40 | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-m | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1700 | 1037000 | 265057.2 |
| | Acoustic Barrier Construction* | | | | | | | | | |
| | Internal highways and hardstanding works | 8 – 10 months | 40 | Dozer | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1700 | 340000 | 86904 |
| | | | 40 | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 20 | 20% | 1360 | 263840 | 67437.504 |
| | | | 40 | Vibratory roller | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1700 | 166600 | 42582.96 |
| | | | 40 | Road planer | 1 | 20 | 20% | 680 | 125800 | 32154.48 |
| | | | 40 | Asphalt paver | 1 | 40 | 40% | 1360 | 152320 | 38932.992 |
| | | | 40 | Tracked excavator | 2 | 70 | 70% | 4760 | 1190000 | 304164 |
| | | | 40 | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 80% | 5440 | 489600 | 125141.76 |
| | Construction of rail crossings; 1no. bridge crossings | 6 – 9 months | 36 | Mobile telescopic crane | 2 | 70 | 70% | 4284 | 2613240 | 667944.144 |
| | | | 36 | Tracked excavator | 1 | 30 | 30% | 918 | 229500 | 58660.2 |
| | | | 36 | Concrete pump and mixer truc | 1 | 30 | 30% | 918 | 156978 | 40123.5768 |
| | | | 36 | Articulated dump truck | 1 | 30 | 30% | 918 | 178092 | 45520.3152 |
| | | | 36 | Poker vibrator | 1 | 30 | 30% | 918 | 2019.6 | 516.20976 |
| | | | 36 | Rotary bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 20% | 612 | 100368 | 25654.0608 |
| Phase 3 | Research & Development Centre construction | 2 – 4 months | 16 | Wheeled excavator | 1 | 50 | 50% | 680 | 61200 | 15642.72 |
| | | | 16 | Lorry with lifting boom | 1 | 10 | 10% | 136 | 6800 | 1738.08 |
| | | | 16 | Articulated dump truck | 1 | 50 | 50% | 680 | 131920 | 33718.752 |
| | | | 16 | Concrete pump and mixer truc | 1 | 40 | 40% | 544 | 93024 | 23776.9344 |
| | | | 16 | Mobile telescopic crane | 1 | 50 | 50% | 680 | 414800 | 106022.88 |
| | | | 16 | Poker vibrator | 1 | 20 | 20% | 272 | 598.4 | 152.95104 |
| | | | 16 | Rotary bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 20% | 272 | 44608 | 11401.8048 |
| | | | 16 | Telehandler | 1 | 80 | 80% | 1088 | 97920 | 25028.352 |
| | Station Testing facilities and laboratories | 6 – 8 months | 32 | Wheeled excavator | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1360 | 122400 | 31285.44 |
| | | | 32 | Lorry with lifting boom | 1 | 10 | 10% | 272 | 13600 | 3476.16 |
| | | | 32 | Articulated dump truck | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1360 | 263840 | 67437.504 |
| | | | 32 | Concrete pump and mixer truc | 1 | 40 | 40% | 1088 | 186048 | 47553.8688 |
| | | | 32 | Mobile telescopic crane | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1360 | 829600 | 212045.76 |
| | | | 32 | Poker vibrator | 1 | 20 | 20% | 544 | 1196.8 | 305.90208 |
| | | | 32 | Rotary bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 20% | 544 | 89216 | 22803.6096 |
| | | | 32 | Telehandler | 1 | 80 | 80% | 2176 | 195840 | 50056.704 |
| | Rolling stock decommissioning facility | 6 – 8 months | 32 | Articulated dump truck | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1360 | 263840 | 67437.504 |
| | | | 32 | Concrete pump and mixer truc | 1 | 70 | 70% | 1904 | 325584 | 83219.2704 |
| | | | 32 | Mobile telescopic crane | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1360 | 829600 | 212045.76 |
| | | | 32 | Poker vibrator | 1 | 20 | 20% | 544 | 1196.8 | 305.90208 |
| | | | 32 | Rotary bored piling rig | 1 | 20 | 20% | 544 | 89216 | 22803.6096 |
| | | | 32 | Telehandler | 1 | 80 | 80% | 2176 | 195840 | 50056.704 |
| | | | 32 | Tracked excavator | 1 | 80 | 80% | 2176 | 544000 | 139046.4 |
| | | | 40 | Handheld angle grinder | 2 | 20 | 20% | 1360 | 3128 | 799.5168 |
| | | | 40 | Tamper | 1 | 20 | 20% | 680 | 748 | 191.1888 |
| | | | 40 | Hydraulic vibratory compactor | 1 | 20 | 20% | 680 | 170000 | 43452 |
| | | | 40 | Articulated dump truck | 2 | 50 | 50% | 3400 | 659600 | 168593.76 |
| | | | 40 | Tracked excavator | 2 | 50 | 50% | 3400 | 850000 | 217260 |
| | | | 40 | Concrete mixer truck & pump | 1 | 20 | 20% | 680 | 113560 | 29025.936 |
| | | | 40 | Telehandler | 2 | 80 | 80% | 5440 | 489600 | 125141.76 |
| | | | 40 | Mobile telescopic crane (rail-m | 1 | 50 | 50% | 1700 | 1037000 | 265057.2 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Total | 15,030,447 |

*No available information on acoustic barrier construction at time of assessment therefore excluded from the calculation
Exclusion justified under Section 5.5.2 Cut off rules of IEMA guidance 'Assessing Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Evaluating their Significance.' Available at https://www.iaia.org/pdf/wab/EIA%20Guide_GHG%20Assessment%20and%20Significance_IEMA_16May17.pdf

ARUP

Source: \\Global\Europe\Bristol\Jobs\264xxx\264904-11\4.40_Calculations\Costing\2020-04-21 GCRE Updated Phased Costing.xlsx

Design life 60

Assets requiring replacement within the 60-year lifecycle:

No construction programme available for maintenance and refurbishments at the time of the assessment so A5 emissions are excluded from the calculation

Exclusion of A5 justified under Section 5.5.2 Cut off rules of IEMA guidance 'Assessing Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Evaluating their Significance.' Available at https://www.iaia.org/pdf/wab/EIA%20Guide_GHG%20Assessment%20and%20Significance_IEMA_16May17.pdf

| Asset | Life (years) | A1-A3 | A4 | No. of replacements | B2-B5 kgCO2e |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Substations | 25 | 309,792 | 2,061 | 2.4 | 748,447 |
| Palisade fencing | 25 | 4,729,354 | 6,308 | 2.4 | 11,365,589 |
| Lighting bollards | 25 | 61,488 | 25 | 2.4 | 147,629 |
| Acoustic barriers | 30 | 298,861 | 313 | 2 | 598,348 |
| Access roads | 20 | 94,787 | 4,967 | 3 | 299,262 |
| Cess access track | 25 | 370,464 | 53,196 | 2.4 | 1,016,785 |
| **Total** | | | | | **14,176,059** |

**A4**

| | Material | Mass (kg) | Mass (tonnes) | Distance (km) | tonne.km | Freight mode 1 | Freight mode 2 | Percentage split | | Conversion factor 1 | Conversion factor 2 | A4 kgCO2e |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Steel - General | 3075586.3 | 3075.586 | 25 | 76889.65676 | Rail | Road | 80% | 20% | 0.03333 | 0.129086853 | 4,035 |
| Fencing | Concrete - 32/40 MPa | 1731873.2 | 1731.873 | 25 | 43296.82875 | Rail | Road | 80% | 20% | 0.03333 | 0.129086853 | 2,272 |
| | Concrete - General | 7452 | 7.452 | 25 | 186.3 | Rail | Road | 80% | 20% | 0.03333 | 0.129086853 | 10 |
| Lighting bollards | Aluminium - Cast Prod | 4600 | 4.6 | 25 | 115 | Road | N/A | 100% | 0% | 0.129086853 | 0 | 15 |
| | Steel - General | 177498.03 | 177.498 | 25 | 4437.450672 | Rail | Road | 80% | 20% | 0.03333 | 0.129086853 | 233 |
| | Concrete - 32/40 MPa | 12303.9 | 12.3039 | 25 | 307.5975 | Rail | Road | 80% | 20% | 0.03333 | 0.129086853 | 16 |
| Acoustic barrier | Insulation - Mineral W | 29700 | 29.7 | 50 | 1485 | Rail | Road | 90% | 10% | 0.03333 | 0.129086853 | 64 |
| Access road | Asphalt, 5% binder con | 1748846.4 | 1748.846 | 22 | 38474.6208 | Road | N/A | 100% | 0% | 0.129086853 | 0 | 4,967 |
| Cess access track | Aggregates and Sand - | 49593600 | 49593.6 | 25 | 1239840 | Rail | Road | 90% | 10% | 0.03333 | 0.129086853 | 53,196 |

**Civils A1-A3 (Assume replace top 40mm of access track, replace whole cess track)**

| Asset | Length (m) | Width (m) | Area (m2) | Material (ICEv3 Reference) | Density (kg m3) | Thickness (mm) | Thickness (m) | Volume (m3) | Weight (kg) | Emission factor (kgCO2-e/kg ) | Emissions (kgCO2-e) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Access road | 2852 | 7.3 | 20819.6 | Asphalt, 5% binder c | 2100 | 40 | 0.04 | 832.784 | 1748846.4 | 0.0542 | 94,787 |
| Cess access track | 24600 | 3 | 73800 | Aggregates and San | 2240 | 300 | 0.3 | 22140 | 49593600 | 0.00747 | 370,464 |

ARUP

Operational hours per day: 12 https://catalogues.rssb.co.uk/rgs/standards/GIGN7621%20Iss%201.pdf
Sidings area taken from: ..\..\..\4-80 GIS\4-84 Map Documents\ENV_Environment\Environmental Statement\Intro\GCRE_264904_ES_1_1_SiteLayout_P01_2.mxd

Operational hours per day: 12

| Lighting areas | Measure | Units | Light intensity (W/m2) | kWh/unit | kWh |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sidings | 71,600 | m2 | 3 | 13.1 | 941,468 |
| Hardstanding associated with access (car parks) | 16,470 | m2 | 2 | 8.8 | 144,375 |
| Hardstanding associated with buildings (walkways) | 4,277 | m2 | 3 | 13.1 | 56,244 |
| Access roads | 3,752 | m | 8 | 35.1 | 131,560 |

Reference: Energy benchmarks based on Arup experience, adopted as per Llanelli Wellness Centre Carbon Assessment

| | kgCO2e: | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Operational year | Sidings | Car parks | Walkways | Access roads |
| 1 | 101,518 | 15,568 | 6,065 | 14,186 |
| 2 | 94,604 | 14,508 | 5,652 | 13,220 |
| 3 | 95,543 | 14,652 | 5,708 | 13,351 |
| 4 | 89,528 | 13,729 | 5,348 | 12,511 |
| 5 | 95,478 | 14,642 | 5,704 | 13,342 |
| 6 | 90,413 | 13,865 | 5,401 | 12,634 |
| 7 | 83,279 | 12,771 | 4,975 | 11,637 |
| 8 | 75,083 | 11,514 | 4,485 | 10,492 |
| 9 | 66,065 | 10,131 | 3,947 | 9,232 |
| 10 | 55,584 | 8,524 | 3,321 | 7,767 |
| 11 | 51,531 | 7,902 | 3,078 | 7,201 |
| 12 | 44,791 | 6,869 | 2,676 | 6,259 |
| 13 | 37,093 | 5,688 | 2,216 | 5,183 |
| 14 | 37,093 | 5,688 | 2,216 | 5,183 |
| 15 | 37,093 | 5,688 | 2,216 | 5,183 |
| 16 | 37,093 | 5,688 | 2,216 | 5,183 |
| 17 | 37,093 | 5,688 | 2,216 | 5,183 |
| 18 | 37,093 | 5,688 | 2,216 | 5,183 |
| 19 | 35,887 | 5,503 | 2,144 | 5,015 |
| 20 | 34,681 | 5,318 | 2,072 | 4,846 |
| 21 | 33,475 | 5,133 | 2,000 | 4,678 |
| 22 | 32,269 | 4,949 | 1,928 | 4,509 |
| 23 | 31,063 | 4,764 | 1,856 | 4,341 |
| 24 | 29,858 | 4,579 | 1,784 | 4,172 |
| 25 | 28,652 | 4,394 | 1,712 | 4,004 |
| 26 | 27,446 | 4,209 | 1,640 | 3,835 |
| 27 | 26,240 | 4,024 | 1,568 | 3,667 |
| 28 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 29 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 30 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 31 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 32 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 33 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 34 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 35 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 36 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 37 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 38 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 39 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 40 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 41 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 42 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 43 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 44 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 45 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 46 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 47 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 48 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 49 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 50 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 51 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 52 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 53 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 54 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 55 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 56 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 57 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 58 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 59 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| 60 | 25,034 | 3,839 | 1,496 | 3,498 |
| **Total:** | **########** | **348,362** | **135,710** | **317,441** |

**Emissions from lighting over design life (kgCO2e):** **########**

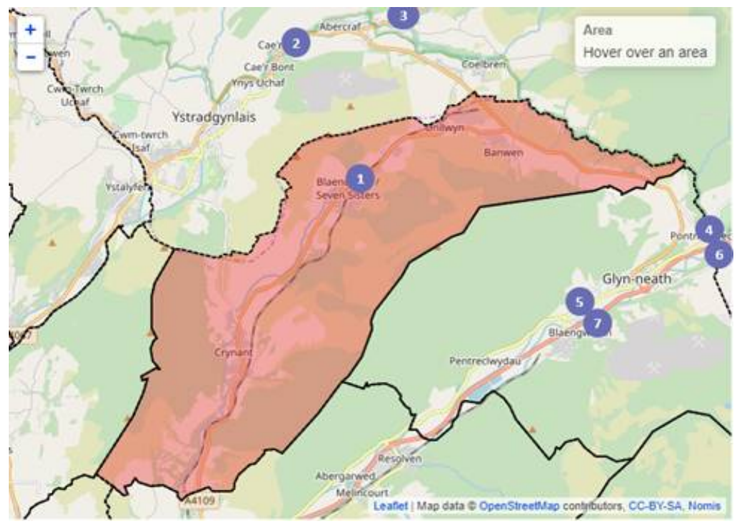
ARUP

**Basis of calculation**
Source: OBC (workforce numbers) and Transport Assessment
Local traffic (that unrelated to GCRE) is not affected by the operation of GCRE
OBC - 'In respect of the Core Activities, it is considered that the site could support in the region of 50 to 90 permanent jobs'

**Assumptions (based on those used in Transport Assessment)**
Assume each commuting employee drives to work in a small diesel engine car/van
1 person per vehicle
Distances based on method used in Transport Assessment (distribution as below, construction and operation split assumed the same)

**Further assumptions**
Workers travelling to site as a result of indirect employment excluded from assessment (as visits to site are variable and difficult to anticipate)
Rolling Stock testing operational 252 days per year (see Rolling stock testing B6 tab)
Infrastructure testing operational 105 days (see Infrastructure testing B6 tab)
Each shift lasts 12 hrs
90 employees used as worse-case scenario

| Worker start location | Distribution of workers | Distance (km) to and from site |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 62% | 12 |
| 2 | 5% | 10.4 |
| 3 | 20% | 10 |
| 4 | 1% | 24.4 |
| 5 | 5% | 22.6 |
| 6 | 7% | 24.4 |
| 7 | 0% | 22.6 |




| Phase | Year | Operational year | No. of permanent employees | No. of working days | Distance travelled | Gallons of fuel | Litres of fuel | kgCO2e |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Phase I | 2023 | 1 | 90 | 105 | 123,247 | 1,202 | 5,466 | 13,228 |
| Phase II | 2024 | 2 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2025 | 3 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2026 | 4 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2027 | 5 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2028 | 6 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2029 | 7 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2030 | 8 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2031 | 9 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2032 | 10 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2033 | 11 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2034 | 12 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2035 | 13 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2036 | 14 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2037 | 15 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2038 | 16 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2039 | 17 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2040 | 18 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2041 | 19 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2042 | 20 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2043 | 21 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2044 | 22 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2045 | 23 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2046 | 24 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2047 | 25 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2048 | 26 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2049 | 27 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2050 | 28 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2051 | 29 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2052 | 30 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2053 | 31 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2054 | 32 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2055 | 33 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2056 | 34 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2057 | 35 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2058 | 36 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2059 | 37 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2060 | 38 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2061 | 39 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2062 | 40 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2063 | 41 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2064 | 42 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2065 | 43 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2066 | 44 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2067 | 45 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2068 | 46 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2069 | 47 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2070 | 48 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2071 | 49 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2072 | 50 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2073 | 51 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2074 | 52 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2075 | 53 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2076 | 54 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2077 | 55 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2078 | 56 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2079 | 57 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2080 | 58 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2081 | 59 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |
| Phase III | 2082 | 60 | 90 | 252 | 295,793 | 2,886 | 13,119 | 31,747 |

Total CO2e 1,886,316

Small diesel vans average 63.7 MPG = 102.5 KMPG
https://vanfueldata.vehicle-certification-agency.gov.uk/download.aspx

1 gallon = 4.546 litres

**Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE)**

Rolling Stock Testing B6

ARUP

**Assumptions (as per project description)**

Fuel proportions for first two years stated as 70% e-, 20% H, 10% diesel

Have assumed 10% diesel over first 5 years of design life. Diesel usage is de-scoped after 5 operational years, with equal electic and hydrogen take-up

60 year design life

Rolling Stock testing operational during the daytime for seven days per week, for four evenings each week and for two nights per week = 116 hours a week = 6,048 hours a year (252 days)

Daytime (defined as 0700-1900), evening (1900-2300) and night-time (2300-0700)

**Further assumptions**

'Over 80% of journeys per km use electrified rail' (https://www.rssb.co.uk/en/Research-and-Technology/Sustainability/Decarbonisation/Decarbonisation-our-final-report-to-the-Rail-Minister)

**Conversions:**

kWh to kgCO2e https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/valuation-of-energy-use-and-greenhouse-gas-emissions-for-appraisal

Electricity/diesel power usage, train kms: https://dataportal.orr.gov.uk/

Electric train

| Passenger train | Traction electricity usage (million kWh) | Train kms (million kms) | Electrified train kms (million km) | Electric kms (%) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2018-19 | 3,976.0 | 530.3 | 424.2 | 80% |

| | |
|---|---|
| kWh/train-km | 9.4 |

Diesel train

| Passenger train | Diesel usage (million litres) | Train kms (million kms) | Diesel train kms (million kms) | Diesel kms (%) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2018-19 | 469.3 | 530.3 | 106.1 | 20% |

| | |
|---|---|
| litre/train-km | 4.4 |

H2 consumption (k 0.48 From Figure 6 of: References\Study on the use of fuel cells and hydrogen in the railway environment_final.pdf

kg H2 to kgCO2e: https://www.industry.gov.au/sites/default/files/2019-11/australias-national-hydrogen-strategy.pdf

kgCO2e / kgH2: 0

Assume 'green' / 100% recycled hydrogen. Assumed that hydrogen fuel would also be zero carbon at the point of use.

**Rolling stock testing**

Year operation 2024 Average speed ( 112.654 Average speed (mp 70

Appraisal perio 60 Vehicle-km per 567776.16 Operational hours 5040

| Year | Operational year | Operational hours | Vehicle/fuel proportion | | | Energy consumption | | | Emissions (kgCO2e) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Electric | Hydrogen | Diesel | Electric (kWh) | Hydrogen (kg) | Diesel (litres) | Electric | Hydrogen | Diesel |
| 2023 | 1 | 0 | 70% | 20% | 10% | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2024 | 2 | 5040 | 70% | 20% | 10% | 3,724,949 | 54,507 | 251,221 | 374,304 | 0 | 607,952 |
| 2025 | 3 | 5040 | 70% | 20% | 10% | 3,724,949 | 54,507 | 251,221 | 378,021 | 0 | 607,952 |
| 2026 | 4 | 5040 | 70% | 20% | 10% | 3,724,949 | 54,507 | 251,221 | 354,222 | 0 | 607,952 |
| 2027 | 5 | 5040 | 70% | 20% | 10% | 3,724,949 | 54,507 | 251,221 | 377,761 | 0 | 607,952 |
| 2028 | 6 | 5040 | 70% | 20% | 10% | 3,724,949 | 54,507 | 251,221 | 357,724 | 0 | 607,952 |
| 2029 | 7 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 353,031 | 0 | 0 |
| 2030 | 8 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 318,288 | 0 | 0 |
| 2031 | 9 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 280,059 | 0 | 0 |
| 2032 | 10 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 235,627 | 0 | 0 |
| 2033 | 11 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 218,445 | 0 | 0 |
| 2034 | 12 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 189,877 | 0 | 0 |
| 2035 | 13 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 157,242 | 0 | 0 |
| 2036 | 14 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 157,242 | 0 | 0 |
| 2037 | 15 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 157,242 | 0 | 0 |
| 2038 | 16 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 157,242 | 0 | 0 |
| 2039 | 17 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 157,242 | 0 | 0 |
| 2040 | 18 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 157,242 | 0 | 0 |
| 2041 | 19 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 152,130 | 0 | 0 |
| 2042 | 20 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 147,018 | 0 | 0 |
| 2043 | 21 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 141,906 | 0 | 0 |
| 2044 | 22 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 136,794 | 0 | 0 |
| 2045 | 23 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 131,682 | 0 | 0 |
| 2046 | 24 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 126,570 | 0 | 0 |
| 2047 | 25 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 121,458 | 0 | 0 |
| 2048 | 26 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 116,346 | 0 | 0 |
| 2049 | 27 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 111,234 | 0 | 0 |
| 2050 | 28 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2051 | 29 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2052 | 30 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2053 | 31 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2054 | 32 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2055 | 33 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2056 | 34 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2057 | 35 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2058 | 36 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2059 | 37 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2060 | 38 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2061 | 39 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2062 | 40 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2063 | 41 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2064 | 42 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2065 | 43 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2066 | 44 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2067 | 45 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2068 | 46 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2069 | 47 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2070 | 48 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2071 | 49 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2072 | 50 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2073 | 51 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2074 | 52 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2075 | 53 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2076 | 54 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2077 | 55 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2078 | 56 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2079 | 57 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2080 | 58 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2081 | 59 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| 2082 | 60 | 5040 | 75% | 25% | 0% | 3,991,017 | 68,133 | 0 | 106,123 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | | | **Total:** | **9,067,993** | **0** | **3,039,759** |

**Combined total: 12,107,752**

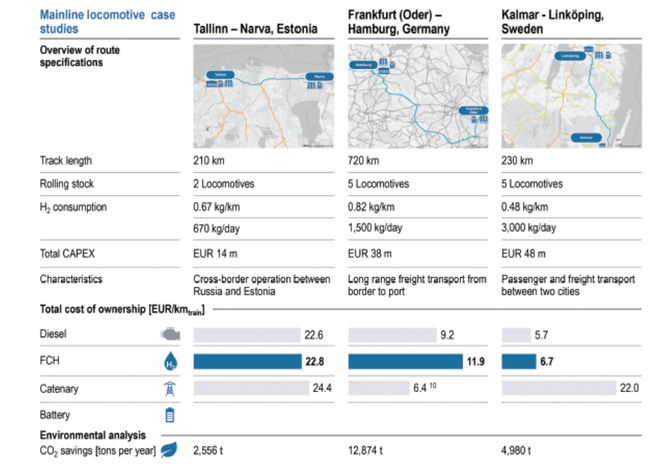



Figure 6: Overview of the Mainline Locomotives case studies including economic and environmental results(10).

## Emissions intensity of production

| Production technology | Emissions (kg $CO_{2-e}$/kg hydrogen)[vi] |
|---|---|
| Electrolysis – Australian grid electricity[vii] | 40.5 |
| Electrolysis – 100% renewable electricity | 0 |
| Coal gasification, no CCS[viii] | 12.7 – 16.8 |
| Coal gasification + CCS – best case[ix] | 0.71 |
| Steam methane reforming (SMR), no CCS[x] | 8.5 |
| SMR + CCS – best case[xi] | 0.76 |

**Global Centre of Rail Excellence (GCRE)**

Infrastructure testing B6

ARUP

**Assumptions (based on project description)**

Infrastructure testing operational 105 days / 2520 hours per year
60 year design life
Likely to mostly be powered electrically (25kV OLE) but potentially could be some diesel / bi-mode stock and potentially some hydrogen trains in the future.

**Further assumptions**

Electric freight vehicles are 4% of the total fleet (based on the fact that diesel freight trains produce 96% of total rail freight carbon emissions - see para. 6.23 of https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/901692/conversion-factors-2020-methodology.pdf). Expected to be within 5% margin of error.
'Only a small percentage of rail freight (around 5 per cent) is currently powered by electric traction' - Rail Freight Strategy 2016 (https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/552492/rail-freight-strategy.pdf)

Electricity usage, train kms: https://dataportal.orr.gov.uk/

| | Traction electricity usage (million kWh) | Freight train kms (million kms) | Electrified frieght train kms (million km) | Electric kms (%) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2018-19 | 74.9 | 33.6 | 1.3 | 4% |

| | |
|---|---|
| kWh/train-km | 55.7 |

**Infrastructure testing**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Year operational: | 2023 | Average speed ( | 40 |
| Appraisal period: | 60 | Average speed ( | 64.3738 |

| Year | Operational | Operational | Distance (km) | kWh | kgCO2e |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2023 | 1 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 973,859 |
| 2024 | 2 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 907,537 |
| 2025 | 3 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 916,549 |
| 2026 | 4 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 858,847 |
| 2027 | 5 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 915,920 |
| 2028 | 6 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 867,337 |
| 2029 | 7 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 798,896 |
| 2030 | 8 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 720,272 |
| 2031 | 9 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 633,763 |
| 2032 | 10 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 533,215 |
| 2033 | 11 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 494,333 |
| 2034 | 12 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 429,684 |
| 2035 | 13 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 355,832 |
| 2036 | 14 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 355,832 |
| 2037 | 15 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 355,832 |
| 2038 | 16 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 355,832 |
| 2039 | 17 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 355,832 |
| 2040 | 18 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 355,832 |
| 2041 | 19 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 344,264 |
| 2042 | 20 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 332,696 |
| 2043 | 21 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 321,128 |
| 2044 | 22 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 309,560 |
| 2045 | 23 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 297,991 |
| 2046 | 24 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 286,423 |
| 2047 | 25 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 274,855 |
| 2048 | 26 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 263,287 |
| 2049 | 27 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 251,719 |
| 2050 | 28 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2051 | 29 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2052 | 30 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2053 | 31 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2054 | 32 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2055 | 33 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2056 | 34 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2057 | 35 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2058 | 36 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2059 | 37 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2060 | 38 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2061 | 39 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2062 | 40 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2063 | 41 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2064 | 42 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2065 | 43 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2066 | 44 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2067 | 45 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2068 | 46 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2069 | 47 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2070 | 48 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2071 | 49 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2072 | 50 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2073 | 51 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2074 | 52 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2075 | 53 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2076 | 54 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2077 | 55 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2078 | 56 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2079 | 57 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2080 | 58 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2081 | 59 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |
| 2082 | 60 | 2520 | 162,222 | 9,031,513 | 240,151 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Total: | 21,792,111 |

**Habitat loss and creatoion for GCRE**
Construction will result in some habitat loss, although this will be limited to areas of development including temporary works which require clearance within the washery area only
Areas within the Nant Helen site will have been cleared as part of the Nant Helen Complementary Earthworks project
The areas within the washery area which would require clearance to facilitate development, largely comprise buildings or other man made habitats associated with the current operations of the washery.
The operation of the Site as a rail testing, maintenance, research, development and storage facility will result in no further habitat loss
Opportunities exist within the washery for small-scale habitat creation, to mitigate for habitat loss, in addition to enhancements of the retained marshy grassland and acid grassland - heathland within the washery.
Embankments created around the tracks, will provide additional area for the establishment of grassland, and lichen / heathland communities.
Management and monitoring of any created / enhanced habitats will be crucial to ensure that the intended mitigation for this Project is implemented.
Source: Ecology chapter

**Notes on the chapter**
The ecology chapter states that opportunities exist for habitat creation as above, however, no indication of scale is given

**Cut off**
It is anticipated that the impact of habitat loss/creation as part of the GCRE project will be negligible and most habitat loss/creation will form part of future baseline (i.e. be included within the Nant Helen scope)
These activities are not expected to significantly change the result of the quantification and are excluded at this time
Guidance c https://www.iaia.org/pdf/wab/EIA%20Guide_GHG%20Assessment%20and%20Significance_IEMA_16May17.pdf

The emissions intensity of electricity will (and assumed to) decrease over time as per the table below

Table 1: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/valuation-of-energy-use-and-greenhouse-gas-emissions-for-appraisal

| Year | Grid average | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Consumption-based | | |
| | Domestic | Commercial/ Public sector | Industrial |
| **2010** | 0.501 | 0.492 | 0.483 |
| **2011** | 0.485 | 0.476 | 0.467 |
| **2012** | 0.532 | 0.523 | 0.513 |
| **2013** | 0.495 | 0.486 | 0.477 |
| **2014** | 0.441 | 0.433 | 0.425 |
| **2015** | 0.369 | 0.363 | 0.356 |
| **2016** | 0.291 | 0.285 | 0.280 |
| **2017** | 0.247 | 0.243 | 0.238 |
| **2018** | 0.180 | 0.177 | 0.174 |
| **2019** | 0.146 | 0.143 | 0.141 |
| **2020** | 0.141 | 0.138 | 0.135 |
| **2021** | 0.115 | 0.113 | 0.111 |
| **2022** | 0.107 | 0.105 | 0.103 |
| **2023** | 0.112 | 0.110 | 0.108 |
| **2024** | 0.104 | 0.102 | 0.100 |
| **2025** | 0.105 | 0.103 | 0.101 |
| **2026** | 0.099 | 0.097 | 0.095 |
| **2027** | 0.105 | 0.103 | 0.101 |
| **2028** | 0.100 | 0.098 | 0.096 |
| **2029** | 0.092 | 0.090 | 0.088 |
| **2030** | 0.083 | 0.081 | 0.080 |
| **2031** | 0.073 | 0.072 | 0.070 |
| **2032** | 0.061 | 0.060 | 0.059 |
| **2033** | 0.057 | 0.056 | 0.055 |
| **2034** | 0.049 | 0.048 | 0.048 |
| **2035** | 0.041 | 0.040 | 0.039 |
| **2036** | 0.041 | 0.040 | 0.039 |
| **2037** | 0.041 | 0.040 | 0.039 |
| **2038** | 0.041 | 0.040 | 0.039 |
| **2039** | 0.041 | 0.040 | 0.039 |
| **2040** | 0.041 | 0.040 | 0.039 |
| **2041** | 0.040 | 0.039 | 0.038 |
| **2042** | 0.038 | 0.038 | 0.037 |
| **2043** | 0.037 | 0.036 | 0.036 |
| **2044** | 0.036 | 0.035 | 0.034 |
| **2045** | 0.034 | 0.034 | 0.033 |
| **2046** | 0.033 | 0.032 | 0.032 |
| **2047** | 0.032 | 0.031 | 0.030 |
| **2048** | 0.030 | 0.030 | 0.029 |
| **2049** | 0.029 | 0.028 | 0.028 |
| **2050** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2051** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2052** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2053** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2054** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2055** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2056** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2057** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2058** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2059** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2060** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2061** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2062** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2063** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2064** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2065** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2066** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2067** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2068** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **2069** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2070** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2071** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2072** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2073** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2074** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2075** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2076** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2077** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2078** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2079** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2080** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2081** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2082** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2083** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2084** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2085** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2086** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2087** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2088** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2089** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2090** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2091** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2092** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2093** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2094** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2095** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2096** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2097** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2098** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2099** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |
| **2100** | 0.028 | 0.027 | 0.027 |

Source: Department for Transport
https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/valuation-of-energy-use-and-greenhouse-gas-emissions-for-appraisal
Table 2b: Converting road and rail fuels to CO2e (emissions factors), kgCO2e/litre

| Year | Diesel |
|---|---|
| **2010** | 2.562 |
| **2011** | 2.567 |
| **2012** | 2.609 |
| **2013** | 2.597 |
| **2014** | 2.601 |
| **2015** | 2.601 |
| **2016** | 2.602 |
| **2017** | 2.556 |
| **2018** | 2.511 |
| **2019** | 2.465 |
| **2020** | 2.420 |
| **2021** | 2.420 |
| **2022** | 2.420 |
| **2023** | 2.420 |
| **2024** | 2.420 |
| **2025** | 2.420 |
| **2026** | 2.420 |
| **2027** | 2.420 |
| **2028** | 2.420 |
| **2029** | 2.420 |
| **2030** | 2.420 |
| **2031** | 2.420 |
| **2032** | 2.420 |
| **2033** | 2.420 |
| **2034** | 2.420 |
| **2035** | 2.420 |
| **2036** | 2.420 |
| **2037** | 2.420 |
| **2038** | 2.420 |
| **2039** | 2.420 |
| **2040** | 2.420 |
| **2041** | 2.420 |
| **2042** | 2.420 |
| **2043** | 2.420 |
| **2044** | 2.420 |
| **2045** | 2.420 |
| **2046** | 2.420 |
| **2047** | 2.420 |
| **2048** | 2.420 |
| **2049** | 2.420 |
| **2050** | 2.420 |
| **2051** | 2.420 |
| **2052** | 2.420 |
| **2053** | 2.420 |
| **2054** | 2.420 |
| **2055** | 2.420 |
| **2056** | 2.420 |
| **2057** | 2.420 |
| **2058** | 2.420 |
| **2059** | 2.420 |
| **2060** | 2.420 |
| **2061** | 2.420 |
| **2062** | 2.420 |
| **2063** | 2.420 |
| **2064** | 2.420 |
| **2065** | 2.420 |
| **2066** | 2.420 |
| **2067** | 2.420 |

| | |
|---|---|
| **2068** | 2.420 |
| **2069** | 2.420 |
| **2070** | 2.420 |
| **2071** | 2.420 |
| **2072** | 2.420 |
| **2073** | 2.420 |
| **2074** | 2.420 |
| **2075** | 2.420 |
| **2076** | 2.420 |
| **2077** | 2.420 |
| **2078** | 2.420 |
| **2079** | 2.420 |
| **2080** | 2.420 |
| **2081** | 2.420 |
| **2082** | 2.420 |
| **2083** | 2.420 |
| **2084** | 2.420 |
| **2085** | 2.420 |
| **2086** | 2.420 |
| **2087** | 2.420 |
| **2088** | 2.420 |
| **2089** | 2.420 |
| **2090** | 2.420 |
| **2091** | 2.420 |
| **2092** | 2.420 |
| **2093** | 2.420 |
| **2094** | 2.420 |
| **2095** | 2.420 |
| **2096** | 2.420 |
| **2097** | 2.420 |
| **2098** | 2.420 |
| **2099** | 2.420 |
| **2100** | 2.420 |

Phase 1 – Infrastructure Testing (operational 2023):

- Infrastructure test track with 25kV overhead line electrification. Bi-directional rail access from N&B branch line.
- 12 full-length stabling roads.
- 1 shunters cabin (probably a portacabin with basic amenities) from which the shunter will move around the facility opening / closing hand points to enable train movements.
- Staff facilities – modular site cabin buildings with mess facilities, changing rooms, storage, IT.
- Infrastructure testing R&D facility – modular site cabin buildings with advanced IT for monitoring of infrastructure tests.
- External storage space – concrete hardstanding area with vehicle access for storage of materials & equipment for testing.

Phase 2 – Rolling Stock Testing (operational 2024):

- Rolling stock test track with 25kV overhead line (and potential 3rd rail DC) electrification. Bi-directional rail access from N&B branch line.
- 12 full-length stabling roads.
- Rolling stock maintenance shed. 2 roads at 400m length, 2 roads at 250m length. Internal and external storage spaces.
- Carriagewash.
- Improved (permanent) staff facilities. Those introduced in phase 1 will be removed. Provision of overnight accommodation, in addition to all previous functions.
- Upgrade of all points to electric points.
- Central control centre – panel from which all train movements are controlled. Points are changed electronically.
- Infrastructure testing R&D facility – relocated to location shown on final plan. [3] on phasing sketches.

Phase 3 – Aspirational inclusions (operational 2025):

- Rolling stock R&D / education facility.
- Stationary testing facilities and associated laboratories.
- Rolling stock maintenance & decommissioning facility.
- 10 'through' sidings, south of the N&B branch line (the phasing of this conflicts with what is shown in the email you sent across. It was later re-shuffled for the through sidings to be the last constructed).

Source: ..\..\..\4-70 Technical Notes\Rail\EIA Rail Information.docx

# Appendix 15B

CCR Assessment

## Climate change risk assessment

**Project**

**Timeframes**

Data from climate predictions

Examples in Grey

| Risk ID | Climate hazard | Trend or Likelihood of Climate Hazard | Potential Climate Change Impact | Potential Climate Change Risk to Scheme | Construction/Operation Stage | Asset type | Existing or embedded mitigation measure | Result of mitigation measure on resilience | Hazard Impact | | | Uncertainty Level | | Level of Uncertainty | Proposed additional resilience measure (only if Risk Rating = 'High' (4) or 'Very high' (5)) | Reference documenting relevant mitigation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | Likelihood | Consequence | Risk rating | CC Projection | CC effect on asset | | | |
| 1 | High temperatures | | Rising temperatures impact building performance | Increased temperatures leads to increased HVAC system power demand and increased energy consumption to cool buildings. | Operation | Buildings | Expected temperature increase is within operational range of systems designed to current standards for 20-year design life of HVAC system. Energy efficient systems to be selected. | A level of resileicene reached through maintenance of system and regular replacement | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Low | **Low** | | |
| 2 | High temperatures | | Rising temperatures impact building performance | Increased temperatures and extreme heat events lead to reduced thermal performance of buildings and reduce thermal comfort of occupants | Operation | Buildings | Expected temperature increase is within operational range of systems designed to current standards for 20-year design life of HVAC system. | A level of resileicene reached through maintenance of system and regular replacement | Likely | Minor | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 3 | High temperatures | | Rising temperatures impact materials performance | Increased temperatures lead to accelerated degradation of building facade materials | Operation | Buildings | Design of external building materials to current standards, monitored and maintained as per standard maintenance procedures. | A level of resileicene reached through maintenance of asset | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 4 | High temperatures | | Rising temperatures impact equipment performance | Extreme heat events lead to failure of sensitive equipment at high temperatures | Construction and Operation | Buildings | Sensitive equipment to be located in temperature-controlled areas of buildings. Building design to meet guidance in Health Technical Memoranda. | Resilience achieved through design decisions. | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 5 | High temperatures | | Rising temperatures effecting road surface | Extreme heat events lead to damage to road surface through deformation of asphalt | Operation | Traffic and transport | Road construction to current standards, monitored as per standard maintenance procedures. | A level of resileicene reached through maintenance of asset | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 6 | High temperatures | | Rising temperatures impact building useage | Opportunity: Increased temperatures lead to increased outdoor recreation opportunities for development occupants | Operation | Public realm | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | High temperatures | | Rising temperatures impact materials performance | Increased temperatures lead to accelerated degradation of materials in outdoor facilities and pavements | Operation | Public realm | Faculties and pavement construction to current standards, monitored as per standard maintenance procedures. | A level of resileicene reached through maintenance of asset | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 8 | High temperatures | | Rising temperatures impact equipment performance | Extreme heat events lead to overheating of overhead electricity transmission lines | Operation | Utilities | Expected temperature increase is within operational range of transmission lines. | Resilience already accounted for. | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | High | **Medium** | | |
| 9 | High temperatures | | Increased number of hot days may lead to shrinkage of soil and drying out of vegetation | Extended periods of hot days may lead to a risk of spontaneous grassland fires, causing bulding damage | Operation | Buildings | | | Very unlikely | Major | Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 10 | High temperatures | | Increased number of hot days may lead to shrinkage of soil and drying out of vegetation | Extended periods of hot days may lead to a risk of spontaneous grassland fires, affecting safety to public. | Operation | Public realm | | | Very unlikely | Major | Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 11 | Low temperatures | | Rising temperatures impact building performance | Opportunity: Fewer frost days leads to decreased energy consumption to heat buildings | Operation | Buildings | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | Low temperatures | | Rising temperatures impact building performance | Opportunity: Fewer frost days leads to improved thermal comfort of building occupants | Operation | Buildings | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | High precipitation | | Increase in number of wet days may cause building damage | Extreme rainfall events lead to localised flooding, causing damage to building structure, internal fit-out, and equipment and pumps | Construction and Operation | Buildings | Masterplan design is based on detailed flood risk assessment which incorporates projected climate change. | Resilience achieved through design decisions. | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 14 | High precipitation | | Increased rainfall provides a water supply to building | Opportunity: Extreme rainfall events lead to opportunity for rainwater harvesting | Operation | Buildings | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | High precipitation | | Increased rainfall may cause flooding risk from river and groundwater sources | Extreme rainfall events lead to localised flooding of roads and transport infrastructure, causing disruption to services and traffic | Operation | Traffic and transport | Masterplan design is based on detailed flood risk assessment which incorporates projected climate change. | Resilience achieved through design decisions. | As likely as not | Moderate | Medium | Low | Low | **Low** | | |
| 16 | High precipitation | | Increased rainfall may damage road suface | Extreme rainfall events causing damage to road surface (increased stripping rate, likelihood of potholing from moisture entering cracks in surface) | Operation | Traffic and transport | Road construction to current standards, monitored and maintained as per standard procedures. Resurfacing to occur within 10 - 20 years. | Resilience achieved through monitoring and maintenance of asset | Likely | Minor | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 17 | High precipitation | | Increased rainfall may cause flooding risk from river and groundwater sources | Extreme rainfall events lead to localised flooding in public realm, causing disruption to users | Operation | Public realm | Masterplan design is based on detailed flood risk assessment which incorporates projected climate change. | Resilience achieved through design decisions. | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Low | **Low** | | |
| 18 | High precipitation | | Increased rainfall can cause flooding | Increased rainfall and flooding effects can damage internal building contents. | Operation | Buildings | Masterplan design is based on detailed flood risk assessment which incorporates projected climate change. | Resilience achieved through design decisions. | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 19 | High temperatures | | Increased rainfall can cause sea level rising | Extreme rainfall can cause coastal and inland flooding through rising sea levels. This leads to flooding effects and more coastal salt spray causing corrosion. | Operation | Buildings | | | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Medium | High | **High** | https://www.labcowarranty.co.uk/blog/oh-we-do-like-to-build-beside-the-seaside/ | |
| 20 | High precipitation | | Increased rainfall may cause flooding risk from river and groundwater sources | Extreme rainfall events lead to localised flooding of infrastructure, causing disruption to services | Construction and Operation | Utilities | Masterplan design is based on detailed flood risk assessment which incorporates projected climate change. | Resilience achieved through design decisions. | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 21 | High precipitation | | Increased rainfall may cause flooding risk from river and groundwater sources | Extreme rainfall events lead to sewer flooding and resulting effects | Construction and Operation | Utilities | Masterplan design is based on detailed flood risk assessment which incorporates projected climate change. | Resilience achieved through design decisions. | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 22 | High precipitation | | Increased rainfall effecting soil moisure levels | Increased average rainfall and extreme rainfall events lead to increased soil moisture levels, causing landslip and damage to utilities | Operation | Utilities | Design and construction of utilities to current standards, monitored as per standard maintenance procedures. | A level of resileicene reached through maintenance of asset | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | High | **Medium** | | |
| 23 | High precipitation | | Increased rainfall may cause debris and sediment run-off | Extreme rainfall events leading to debris and sediment runoff, causing blockage to drainage systems. Blockage may result in flooding and resulting effects. | Construction and Operation | Utilities | Masterplan design is based on detailed flood risk assessment which incorporates projected climate change. | Resilience achieved through design decisions. | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 24 | Low precipitation | | Decreased rainfall may increase soil shrinkage | Decreased average rainfall leads to drier soil conditions and soil shrinkage, causing damage to building foundation and possible ground movement. | Operation | Buildings | Shrinkage and dessication considered in foundation design however risk is low due to granular soils in local area. | Resilience achieved through design decisions. | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | High | **Medium** | | |
| 25 | Low precipitation | | Extended dry weather can lead to increased desiccation of soil | Dry spells lead to desiccation of soils, causing reduced slope stability and potential earthworks failure following subsequent rainfall events | Construction and Operation | Buildings | Shrinkage and dessication considered in foundation design however risk is low due to granular soils in local area. | Resilience achieved through design decisions. | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 26 | Low precipitation | | Decreased rainfall can reduce water supply to building | Decreased average rainfall and dry spells lead to disruption to water supply to building | Operation | Buildings | Buildings connected to mains water supply. Capacity checks have been undertaken with utilities to confirm capacity within network. | Resilience already accounted for. | Very unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | High | **Medium** | | |
| 27 | Low precipitation | | Decreased rainfall can reduce water supply to building | Decreased average rainfall leads to increased reliance on mains water for landscape irrigation during summer | Operation | Public realm | Landscape Management Plan includes procedures for irrigation during establishment and ongoing maintenance. | A level of resileicene e reached through maintenance of asset | Likely | Minor | Medium | Low | High | **Medium** | | |
| 28 | Low precipitation | | Decreased rainfall can reduce water supply to building | Decreased average rainfall leads to loss of vegetation during summer | Operation | Public realm | Landscape Management Plan includes procedures for irrigation during establishment and ongoing maintenance. | A level of resileicene e reached through maintenance of asset | Likely | Moderate | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 29 | Low precipitation | | Decreased rainfall may increase soil shrinkage | Decreased average rainfall leads to drier soil conditions and soil shrinkage, causing damage to underground service infrastructure | Operation | Utilities | Shinkage and dessication considered in service infrastructure and foundation design however risk is low due to granular soils in local area. | Resilience achieved through design decisions. | Very unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 30 | Low precipitation | | Increased number of dry days may lead to shrinkage of soil and drying out of vegetation | Extended periods of dry days may lead to a risk of spontaneous grassland fires, causing bulding damage | Operation | Buildings | | | Very unlikely | Major | Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 31 | Low precipitation | | Increased number of dry days may lead to shrinkage of soil and drying out of vegetation | Extended periods of dry days may lead to a risk of spontaneous grassland fires, affecting safety to public. | Operation | Public realm | | | Very unlikely | Major | Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 32 | Extreme winds | | Increased stress due to extreme wind | High winds lead to increased stress and damage to buildings, especially material fixtures, claddings and fasteners | Operation | Buildings | Current standards include sufficient allowance for changes in wind patterns | Resilience already accounted for in design standards | Very unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 33 | Extreme winds | | High winds can cause damage to vegetation | High winds lead to damage to vegetation and trees | Operation | Public realm | Site is exposed and strong winds currently occur, layout of buildings considers mitigation of wind impacts through creation of microclimates. | Resilience achieved through design decisions. | Likely | Minor | Medium | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 34 | Extreme winds | | Increased stress due to extreme wind | High winds lead to increased stress and damage to above ground utility infrastructure | Operation | Utilities | Current standards include sufficient allowance for changes in wind patterns. | Resilience already accounted for in design standards | Very unlikely | Moderate | Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 35 | Extreme winds | | High winds can cause greater movement of dust in the air | High winds leads to movement of dust from construction, which can harm the health of construction workers and the public. | Construction | Public realm | | | Very unlikely | Moderate | Low | High | Medium | **High** | | |
| 36 | Lightning | | Lightening effects can cause damage to vegetation | Increased lighting strikes lead to more frequent damage to trees | Operation | Public realm | | | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | High | Medium | **High** | | |
| 37 | Lightning | | Lightening effects can cause damage to utilities | Increased lighting strikes lead to more frequent damage to above ground utility infrastructure, including overhead electricity transmission lines | Operation | Utilities | Considered in standard design of above ground utilities. | Resilience achieved through design decisions. | Very unlikely | Moderate | Low | High | Medium | **High** | | |
| 38 | Lightning | | Lightening effects can cause bulding damage | Increased lighting strikes lead to more damage, especially roofs, guttering and windows. | Operation | Buildings | | | Very unlikely | Moderate | Low | High | Medium | **High** | | |
| 39 | Humidity | | Higher temperatures means air can carry more water vapour, causing more humidity. | Increased humidity through warmer air causes mould, condensation and decreased thermal performance of buildings. | Operation | Buildings | | | As likely as not | Moderate | Medium | Medium | High | **High** | | |

**Climate change risk assessment**

**Project**

**Timeframes**

change these

Data from climate predictions

Examples in Grey

| Risk ID | Climate hazard | Trend or Likelihood of Climate Hazard | Potential Climate Change Impact | Potential Climate Change Risk to Scheme | Construction/Operation Stage | Asset type | Existing or embedded mitigation measure | Result of mitigation measure on resilience | Hazard Impact | | | Uncertainty Level | | Level of Uncertainty | Proposed additional resilience measure (only if Risk Rating = 'High' (4) or 'Very high' (5)) | Reference documenting relevant mitigation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | Likelihood | Consequence | Risk rating | CC Projection | CC effect on asset | | | |
| 1 | High temperatures | | Increased number of hot days may increase impact to staff | Increased heat stress for staff, particularly for outdoor construction and maintenance workers. | Construction and Operation | H&S | To be incorporated within proposed maintenance regimes. These can be reviewed regularly to ensure H&S requirements within Highways England are met | Resilience achieved through monitoring and maintenance of asset | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 2 | High temperatures | | Increased number of hot days may cause thermal expansion. | Increased risk of thermal expansion joints being pushed beyond their design capability, presenting a direct risk of damage to structures and assets (e.g. concrete joints). | Operation | Structures | TBC | | Very unlikely | Major | Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | The need to increase design temperature ranges for bridge expansion joints to be further explored |
| 3 | High temperatures | | Increased number of hot days may lead to shrinkage of soil and drying out of vegetation. | Extended periods of hot, dry weather may lead to a risk of spontaneous grassland fires in vicinity of the route, affecting safety on the road. | Operation | Road Surface | Risk to be sufficiently mitigated through standard emergency procedures | Resilience achieved through standard measures already in place | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Medium | High | **High** | | |
| 4 | High temperatures | | Increase in number of hot days may impact the road surface increasing the danger to road users. | Asphalt surface may exhibit permanent deformation in long periods of hot, sunny conditions. | Operation | Road Surface | This risk will be managed through the selection of suitable road surface material as well as through the proposed maintenance regimes for road surface. | Resilience achieved through design and maintenance | Likely | Minor | Medium | Medium | High | **High** | | Potential to use asphalt with different specifications relating to temperature may be explored |
| 5 | High temperatures | | Increase in number of hot days may impact the road surface increasing the danger to road users. | High temperatures increase the risk of surfacing rutting leading to water ponding in the ruts. Higher temperatures also increase the risk of reduced skid resistance due to fatting and chipping embedment. This increase the risk of vehicle accidents. | Operation | Road Surface | This risk will be managed through the selection of suitable road surface material as well as through the proposed maintenance regimes for road surface. | Resilience achieved through design and maintenance | Unlikely | Major | Medium | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 6 | High temperatures | | Increased number of hot days may impact the bitumen binder hardening rate. | Inability to flex under traffic loads. Increased risk of road surface cracking and fretting with age. | Operation | Road Surface | This risk will be managed through the proposed maintenance regimes. | Resilience achieved through maintenance of the asset | As likely as not | Minor | Low | Medium | High | **High** | | |
| 7 | High temperatures | | Increased number of hot days may impact the bitumen binder hardening rate. | Risk of being unable to lay road surface layers in hot weather. | Construction | Road Surface | Risk to be mitigated by following procedures detailed in the outline EMP | Resilience achieved through management plan monitoring environmental impacts | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 8 | High temperatures | | Increased impact of diesel spills. | Decreased viscosity in head leads to greater spreading of diesel in a smaller timeframe. Higher temperatures and increased number of hot, dry days increase the likelihood of ignition of this diesel leading to road and forest fires. | Operation | Road Surface | Risk to be sufficiently mitigated through proposed maintenance procedures | Resilience achieved through maintenance of the asset | Unlikely | Major | Medium | Medium | High | **High** | | |
| 9 | High temperatures | | Increased summer temperatures may impact on performance of electrical equipment. | Reduced efficiency and lifespan of LED luminaires. | Operation | Electrical Equipment | The impacts associated with increased ambient temperature to be absorbed within current maintenance procedures. Design life 100,000hours (~25 years). | Resilience already accounted for. | As likely as not | Minor | Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 10 | Low temperatures | | Impact of extreme cold weather on equipment and infrastructure. | Change of risk of freeze-thaw occurring to road infrastructure and structures. (The mark against noise barriers is only applicable if not in the form of bunds- still not decided) | Operation | Structures | To be mitigated by an appropriate choice of concrete mix. | Resilience achieved through design | As likely as not | Minor | Low | Medium | High | **High** | | |
| 11 | Low temperatures | | Impact of extreme cold weather on staff health. | Possible negative health implications for staff. | Construction and Operation | H&S | For construction: to be mitigated as described in the outline EMP.<br>For operation: To be incorporated within proposed maintenance regimes. These can be reviewed regularly to ensure H&S requirements within Highways England are met | Resilience achieved through maintenance | Very unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Medium | Low | **Low** | | |
| 12 | Low temperatures | | Impact of extreme cold weather on equipment and infrastructure. | General risk of freezing of electrical equipment. | Operation | Electrical Equipment | Accounted for in the choice of appropriate electrical equipment | Resilience achieved through design | Very unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 13 | Low temperatures | | Potential decrease in ice on road surfaces from reduced cold days. | Opportunity: Reduced grit/salt used during winter, reducing deterioration of pavement. | Operation | Road Surface | Number of frost days is projected to decrease. However, cold spells are expected to be more severe and so it is recommended that preparedness levels remain unchanged | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | Low temperatures | | Increase in ice on road surfaces. | Increased risk of skidding for road users due to ice/snow on road - safety concerns + damage to road infrastructure. | Operation | Road Surface | It is recommended that preparedness levels remain unchanged. | Resilience achieved through current methods in place. | Very unlikely | Major | Low | Medium | Low | **Low** | | |
| 15 | Low temperatures | | Increase in ice on road surfaces. | Increase in slips trips and falls and construction /maintenance worker injury. | Construction and Operation | H&S | For construction: to be mitigated as described in the outline EMP.<br>For operation: To be incorporated within proposed maintenance regimes. These can be reviewed regularly to ensure H&S requirements within Highways England are met | Resilience achieved through maintenance | Very unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Medium | Low | **Low** | | |
| 16 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river/streams, surface and groundwater sources. | Flooding of road surface. | Operation | Drainage | Attenuation ponds designed for 1/100 year event +20% for climate change (check performed for 40% increase)<br>Climate change allowance in critical drainage areas increased to +40% | Resilience achieved through design | Very unlikely | Major | Low | Low | High | **Medium** | | |
| 17 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river/streams, surface and groundwater sources. | Flooding of access roads and/or road infrastructure. | Operation | Drainage | Attenuation ponds designed for 1/100 year event +20% for climate change (check performed for 40% increase)<br>Climate change allowance in critical drainage areas increased to +40% | Resilience achieved through design | Very unlikely | Major | Low | Low | High | **Medium** | | |
| 18 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river/streams, surface and groundwater sources. | Increase risk of sewage overflow in floodwater causing damage and impacting health of maintenance workers. | Operation | Drainage | Attenuation ponds designed for 1/100 year event +20% for climate change (check performed for 40% increase)<br>Climate change allowance in critical drainage areas increased to +40% | Resilience achieved through design | Very unlikely | Moderate | Low | Medium | High | **High** | | |
| 19 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river/streams, surface and groundwater sources. | Increased risk of scouring of culverts. | Operation | Drainage | Attenuation ponds designed for 1/100 year event +20% for climate change (check performed for 40% increase)<br>Climate change allowance in critical drainage areas increased to +40% | Resilience achieved through design | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 20 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river/streams, surface and groundwater sources. | Flooding causing damage to fibre optic cables running near to site. | Operation | Drainage | Attenuation ponds designed for 1/100 year event +20% for climate change (check performed for 40% increase)<br>Climate change allowance in critical drainage areas increased to +40% | Resilience achieved through design | Very unlikely | Minimal | Very Low | Medium | High | **High** | | |
| 21 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river/streams, surface and groundwater sources. | Increased pore water pressure in embankments/cuttings. | Construction and Operation | Earthworks | To be mitigated through drainage design<br>Risk likely to be absorbed by conservative assumptions made during design | Resilience achieved through design | Very unlikely | Catastrophic | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 22 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river/streams, surface and groundwater sources. | Increased erosion at toe of embankment. | Operation | Earthworks | To be mitigated through drainage design<br>Risk likely to be absorbed by conservative assumptions made during design | Resilience achieved through design | Unlikely | Catastrophic | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 23 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river/streams, surface and groundwater sources. | Water ingress to critical construction equipment. | Construction | Drainage | Drainage on site to be suitably managed, as specified within the outline EMP | Resilience achieved through management plan monitoring environmental impacts | Very unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Low | **Low** | | |
| 24 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river/streams, surface and groundwater sources. | Water ingress to signalling, lighting and other operational electrical equipment. | Operation | Electrical Equipment | Water tight cables housed in plastic ducts.<br>No water ingress to underground cables. | Resilience achieved through design | Very unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Low | **Low** | | |
| 25 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river/streams, surface and groundwater sources. | Change in ground water level affecting earth pressures and foundation settlement causing possible large ground movement. | Operation | Drainage | To be mitigated through drainage design<br>Risk likely to be absorbed by conservative assumptions made during design | Resilience achieved through design | Very unlikely | Catastrophic | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 26 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river/streams, surface and groundwater sources. | Increased risk of debris deposit from water seeping up to the surface through the pavement e.g. calcium sulphate leading to reduced skid resistance. | Operation | Road Surface | Weather and weather effects on traffic considered within pavement design | Resilience achieved through design | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | Low | **Low** | | |
| 27 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river/streams, surface and groundwater sources. | Construction site flooding during construction phase, excavations flooded and site roads impassable. Safety risk of slips, trips and falls to construction workers. | Construction | Drainage | Drainage on site to be suitably managed, as specified within the outline EMP. H&S procedures to be further specified within the outline EMP | Resilience achieved through management plan monitoring environmental impacts | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | Low | **Low** | | |
| 28 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river/streams, surface and groundwater sources. | Increased ground water level in winter may lead to flooding of underpasses. | Operation | Drainage | To be mitigated through drainage design | Resilience achieved through design | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 29 | High precipitation | | Increased soil moisture levels. | Increased risk of earthworks failure and landslides. Exacerbated by variance between high and low precipitation events and soil moisture levels. (The mark against noise barriers assumes that they are in the form of bunds). | Construction and Operation | Earthworks | To be mitigated through geotechnical and drainage design<br>Risk likely to be absorbed by conservative assumptions made during design | Resilience achieved through design | Unlikely | Catastrophic | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 30 | High precipitation | | Increase likelihood of debris and sediment run-off. | Reduced capacity of attenuation ponds due to sediment build-up. | Operation | Drainage | Risk to be mitigated through the monitoring and maintenance procedures specified for the relevant attenuation ponds. | Resilience achieved through monitoring and maintenance of asset | As likely as not | Minor | Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 31 | High precipitation | | Increase likelihood of debris and sediment run-off. | Increased risk of debris washing into drainage gulleys, blocking them. A blockage may result in flooding and resulting effects. | Operation | Drainage | Mitigated through drainage design and monitoring and maintenance procedures proposed for drainage systems | Resilience achieved through design and monitoring and maintenance of asset | Unlikely | Major | Medium | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 32 | High precipitation | | Increase in number of wet days may impact the damage to road surface | Increase stripping rate of the road surfaces | Operation | Road Surface | This risk will be managed through the proposed maintenance regimes for road surface. | Resilience achieved through maintenance | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Medium | High | **High** | | |
| 33 | High precipitation | | Increase in number of wet days may impact the damage to road surface | Wetter surface may lead to reduced skid resistance | Operation | Road Surface | This risk will be managed through the selection of suitable road surface material as well as through the proposed maintenance regimes for road surface. | Resilience achieved through design and monitoring and maintenance of asset | Unlikely | Major | Medium | Low | Low | **Low** | | |
| 34 | High precipitation | | Increase in number of wet days may impact the damage to road surface | Increased likelihood of potholing, rutting and cracking from moisture entering and remaining in road surfaces. | Operation | Road Surface | This risk will be managed through the proposed maintenance regimes for road surface. | Resilience achieved through maintenance | Likely | Minor | Medium | Low | Low | **Low** | | |
| 35 | High precipitation | | Increased flow of groundwater | Increased flow of groundwater causing accelerated weathering effects, weakening the embankment | Operation | Earthworks | Risk likely to be absorbed by conservative assumptions made during design | Resilience achieved through design | Very unlikely | Major | Low | Medium | High | **High** | | |
| 36 | Low precipitation | | Increased risk of soil shrinkage around foundations of structures. | Potential risk of soil shrinkage impacting foundations, including signal gantries, lighting pylons, bridges, other structures. Possible ground movement (check differential settlement due to different types of foundations) | Operation | Earthworks | to be confirmed<br><br>Risk likely to be absorbed by conservative assumptions made during design | Resilience achieved through design | Very unlikely | Major | Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 37 | Low precipitation | | Dry weather for extended periods of time could lead to increased desiccation of soils. | Reduced slope stability and potential earthworks failure during or immediately after summer storm events falling on desiccated soils. (The mark against noise barriers assumes that they are in the form of bunds). | Construction and Operation | Earthworks | to be confirmed<br><br>Risk likely to be absorbed by conservative assumptions made during design | Resilience achieved through design | Unlikely | Catastrophic | Medium | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 38 | Low precipitation | | Dry weather for extended periods of time could lead to increased desiccation of soils. | Earthing and thermal/electrical conductivity issues for high voltage or dynamically loaded cables - in typical ground conditions (i.e. near surface geology and subsoil), ground resistance and electrical and thermal conductivity of earthing arrays and high voltage cables are controlled by a range of factors including the presence of moisture (% water saturation) and temperature. As ground moisture decreases, conductivity also decreases and ground 'resistance' therefore increases. | Operation | Earthworks | High voltage cables largely overhead - suspended on pylon. | Resilience achieved through current methods in place. | Very unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 39 | Low precipitation | | Reduced inflow into attenuation ponds. | Anaerobic conditions may occur, risking die back of sediment collecting species, reducing attenuation pools functional capacity. | Operation | Drainage | Risk to be mitigated through the monitoring and maintenance procedures specified for the relevant attenuation ponds. | Resilience achieved through monitoring and maintenance of asset | As likely as not | Minor | Low | Medium | High | **High** | | |
| 40 | Extreme winds | | Risk of windborne debris due to extreme winds. | Possible blockage of drainage systems due to obstructions and debris from domestic or third party objects. | Operation | Drainage | Mitigated through drainage design and monitoring and maintenance procedures proposed for drainage systems | Resilience achieved through design and monitoring and maintenance of asset | Very unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 41 | Extreme winds | | Risk of windborne debris due to extreme winds. | Increased risk of wind-blown debris on the road, affecting road safety. | Operation | Road Surface | To be mitigated through appropriate design for barriers (incl noise barriers), lighting columns and landscape | Resilience achieved through design | Unlikely | Major | Medium | High | Medium | **High** | | |
| 42 | Extreme winds | | Increase wind impacting construction activity. | Increase risk of wind interference with construction equipment and workers, particularly with temporary equipment. | Construction | | to be mitigated as described in the outline EMP. | Resilience achieved through management plan monitoring environmental impacts | Unlikely | Major | Medium | High | High | **High** | | |
| 43 | Extreme winds | | Increased stress on proposed scheme infrastructure due to extreme winds. | Failure of or damage to assets as a result of changes in extreme winds. | Operation | Structures | Risk sufficiently mitigated within current design standards (structures, lighting columns, noise barriers) | Resilience achieved through current methods in place. | Unlikely | Major | Medium | High | Medium | **High** | | |
| 44 | Extreme winds | | Increased stress on electrical equipment due to extreme winds. | Failure of or damage to assets as a result of changes in extreme winds. | Operation | Electrical Equipment | Risk sufficiently mitigated within current design standards | Resilience achieved through current methods in place. | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | High | Medium | **High** | | |
| 45 | Lightning | | Increased risk of lightning strikes. | Indirect/ direct damage to roadside equipment lightning strikes damaging trees and vehicles. | Operation | Electrical Equipment | Surge protection only available for the LED luminaires locally, no plan for surge protection to the main electrical installation. | Resilience achieved through design | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | High | Medium | **High** | | |

**Climate change risk assessment**

**Project**

**Timeframes**

change these

Data from climate predictions

Examples in Grey

| Risk ID | Climate hazard | Trend or Likelihood of Climate Hazard | Potential Climate Change Impact | Potential Climate Change Risk to Scheme | Construction/Operation Stage | Asset type | Existing or embedded mitigation measure | Result of mitigation measure on resilience | Hazard Impact | | | Uncertainty Level | | Level of Uncertainty | Proposed additional resilience measure (only if Risk Rating = 'High' (4) or 'Very high' (5)) | Reference documenting relevant mitigation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | Likelihood | Consequence | Risk rating | CC Projection | CC effect on asset | | | |
| 1 | High temperatures | | Increased number of extremely hot days | Rail buckling and/or associated misalignment problems. | Operation | Rail Infrastructure | The design shall take into account climate change requirements for specific structure types including effects of increase in temperature. Further more heat watchmen will be deployed to look for risk signs and imposing restrictions. In addition, track is more likely to buckle when the ballast has been recently disturbed and so restrictions placed on track work in hot weather. Climate change allowances are also considered for steel material selection. Maintenence and monitoring measures will also be put in place with particular focus on preventing derailment due to a track fault. | Resilience achieved through design and monitoring and maintenance of asset | Very unlikely | Catastrophic | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 2 | High temperatures | | Increased number of extremely hot days | Increased heat stress for passengers and staff on trains | Operation | Human Factors | *Trains will be air conditioned - but this is not being considered as part of the Hybrid Bill* | | Unlikely | Minimal | Very Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 3 | High temperatures | | Increased number of extremely hot days | Increased heat stress for staff, particularly for outdoor maintenance workers. | Construction and Operation | Human Factors | Risk for staff working indoors is mitigated by Buildings being designed to BREEAM "Excellent Rating" which includes appropriate climate change measures. During construction principle contractors being aware of and taking appropriate measures during extreme weather events. | Resilience achieved through management and monitoring | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 4 | High temperatures | | Increased number of extremely hot days | Increased heat stress for staff, particularly outdoor construction workers. | Operation | Human Factors | Risk of heat stress to staff during construction is mitigated by principle contractors being aware of and taking appropriate measures during extreme weather events. Plus H&S standards. | Resilience achieved through management and monitoring | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 5 | High temperatures | | Increased number of extremely hot days | Overhead line equipment (OLE) including overhead lines (OHL) and traction distribution sites (ATFS, ATS) may fail to operate properly under extreme heat resulting in a reduction in electrical loading capability, fail to operature properly or be damaged. | Operation | Mechanical & Electrical Equipment | Risk of overheating of OLE and OHL is mitigated by design to be resilient to CC using existing design standards. | Resilience achieved through current design methods in place. | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 6 | High temperatures | | Increased number of extremely hot days | Increased risk of thermal expansion joints being pushed beyond their design capability, presenting a direct risk of damage to bridge structures and indirect of damage of other assets dependent on bridge . | Operation | Rail Infrastructure | The standard requires that climate change is incorporated in to bridge design, which consider a maximum shade air temperature of 40 degrees Celsius with an annual probability of being exceeded p of 0.0063, equivalent to 120 years design life. | Resilience achieved through design and monitoring and maintenance of asset | Unlikely | Major | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 7 | High temperatures | | Increased number of extremely hot days | Impact of extreme hot weather could lead to increase in auxiliary power demand (cooling) on trains resulting in increase demands on traction power system above design basis, leading to impact on train mechanical performance and journey times and overloading of electrical equipment, cabling and conductors. | Operation | Mechanical & Electrical Equipment | *To be considered and addressed in future design stages* | | As likely as not | Minor | Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 8 | High temperatures | | Increasured number of extremely hot days may lead to shrinkage of soil and drying out of vegetation, especially in conjunction with decreases in groundwater level. | Planting failures may occur due to drought. | Operation | | Removal of planting has deterimental impact on stability of embankments. Mitigated against in embankment standard. Constraints are also placed on high-water demand plants. Plant selection also takes into account CC. Furthermore green bridges will have appropriate measures put in place to ensure water retention accounting for climate change. | Resilience achieved through design and monitoring and maintenance of asset | Unlikely | Minimal | Very Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 9 | High temperatures | | Increasured number of extremely hot days may lead to shrinkage of soil and drying out of vegetation, especially in conjunction with decreases in groundwater level. | Extended periods of hot days may lead to a risk of spontaneous grassland fires in vicinity of the route. | Operation | Rail Infrastructure | The risk of grassland fires in the Midlands:North West of England is very low. Therefore there are no explicit resilience measures put in place. However lineside vegetation species will be selected to be resilient to drought and appropriately managed and maintained. | Resilience achieved through selection in design | Very unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Medium | High | **High** | | |
| 10 | Low temperatures | | Impact of extreme cold weather on line equipment and infrastructure. | Overhead line equipment (OLE) including overhead lines (OHL) or aerial busbars/connections of outdoor switchgear at traction power distribution sites (ATFS, ATS etc) may fail may fail due to snow overloading. Also sensitive electronic equipment (protection, control etc) and mechanical 'operating mechanisms/moving parts/motors/solenoids' may fail to operate correctly due to low temperatures or freezing. | Operation | Mechanical & Electrical Equipment | Low temperature risks to OLE/OHL mitigated by X, Y, Z.... Asset is dessigned to be resilient to CC using existing design standards. | Resilience achieved through design | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 11 | Low temperatures | | Impacts of extreme cold on train relability and operation. | Reliability of trains may reduce at low temperatures due to: Failure of train horns due to ice/snow accretion, Failure of sliding doors, couplers and pneumatic devices due to ice, snow and ice accretion reduces effectiveness of brakes, traction motor failures due to snow and/or water ingress, damage from snow and/or ice accretions being dislodged at speed. Freight trains more susceptible. | Operation | Rail Infrastructure | *Rolling stock not being considered as part of the Hybrid Bill* | | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 12 | Low temperatures | | Impact of extreme cold weather on staff and passenger health. | Possible negative health implications for passengers and staff, disruption to service operation | Operation | Human Factors | tbc | | Unlikely | Minimal | Very Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 13 | Low temperatures | | Impact of extreme cold weather on staff health. | Possible negative health implications for staff, disruption to construction | Construction | Human Factors | Risk of heat stress to staff during construction is mitigated by principle contractors being aware of and taking appropriate measures during extreme weather events. | Resilience achieved through management and monitoring | Unlikely | Minimal | Very Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 14 | Low temperatures | | Overall prevalance of cold conditions and snowfall, but cold weather events have the potential to be more extreme. | General risk of freezing of mechanical and electrical equipment | Operation | Mechanical & Electrical Equipment | Risk of mechanical and electrical equipment is mitigated through the Infrastructure maintenance strategy which includes preventative measures. | Resilience achieved through maintenance | Unlikely | Minimal | Very Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 15 | Low temperatures | | Overall prevalance of cold conditions and snowfall, but cold weather events have the potential to be more extreme. | Increase risk of rail breaks due to extreme cold conditions. | Operation | Rail Infrastructure | The design shall take into account Climate change allowances for steel material selection. Maintenence and monitoring measures will also be put in place with particular focus on preventing derailment due to a track fault. | Resilience achieved through design and monitoring and maintenance of asset | Very unlikely | Catastrophic | Medium | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 16 | Low temperatures | | Overall prevalance of cold conditions and snowfall, but cold weather events have the potential to be more extreme. | Impact of extreme cold weather could lead to increase in auxiliary power demand (heating) on trains resulting in increase demands on traction power system above design basis, leading to impact on train mechanical performance and journey times and overloading of electrical equipment, cabling and conductors. | Operation | Mechanical & Electrical Equipment | *To be considered and addressed in future design stages* | | As likely as not | Minor | Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 17 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river, surface and groundwater sources. | Flooding of track. | Operation | Rail Infrastructure | Rail line is designed to an appropriate extreme rainfall event (1 in 100 + climate change) with additional freeboard allowance (1m). This will protect the railway infrastructure from floodwater ensuring that the line will remain operational or can restart without delay. Drainage will also include additional allowance for climate change. During operation regular maintenence strategies will be put in place to ensure continual operation of infrastructure. | Resilience achieved through design and maintenance | Unlikely | Major | Medium | Low | Low | **Low** | | |
| 18 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river, surface and groundwater sources. | Flooding of tunnel portals | Operation | Rail Infrastructure | | | Unlikely | Major | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 19 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river, surface and groundwater sources. | Flooding of access roads and/or road infrastructure linked to HS2, such as access routes for HS2 staff and neighbouring landowners. | Operation | Rail Infrastructure | Access and maintenance routes are designed to 1 in 100 year + CC | Resilience achieved through design | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 20 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river, surface and groundwater sources. | Water ingress to critical equipment, including traction power distribution sites (ATFS, ATS), leading to signalling or other electronic equipment failures, requiring switchoff or, possibly causing damage. | Operation | Mechanical & Electrical Equipment | Automatic Transformer (Feeder) Stations (ATF(F)S) are essential in delivering traction power supply to the route. Where practical, ATFS/ATS will be located outside of EA flood zones. Where not practical, ATFS/ATSs will be located at flood level with sufficient freeboard. Tunnel Portals shall be protected by raising the entrance by 300mm above the 1 in 1000 year flood level from all sources without the need for intervention (passive provision). | Resilience achieved through design | Unlikely | Major | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 21 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river, surface and groundwater sources. | Construction site flooding during construction phase, excavations flooded and site roads impassable. Safety risk of slips, trips and falls to construction workers. | Construction | Human Factors | Flood risk during construction is mitigated by contractors paying due notice of extreme weather events and there impacts. Measures on site will also be put in place to prevent flooding. | Resilience achieved through monitoring | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 22 | High precipitation | | Increased risk of flooding from river, surface and groundwater sources. | Increased risk of scouring of bridge piers and abutments during periods of peak river flow. | Operation | Rail Infrastructure | Scouring risk is reduced through use of reinforced concrete to strengthen structure of abutments and piers. A remaining operational risk will remain as a result of scouring of river beds during peak river flow. | Resilience achieved through design | Unlikely | Major | Medium | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 23 | High precipitation | | Increased soil moisture levels. | Increased risk of earthworks failure and landslides. Exacerbated by variance between high and low precipitation events and soil moisture levels. | Operation | Earthworks | Risk of earthworks failure mitigated by drainage design to be resilient to 1/1000 year event and be designed to a 1/100year + CC event. This is coupled with appropriate material and planting selction to ensure embankment stability as well as continued maintenence of embankments and drainage. | Resilience achieved through design and maintenance | Unlikely | Major | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | | |
| 24 | Low precipitation | | Increased risk of soil shrinkage around foundations of structures. | Movement of OHL equipment due to soil shrinkage. | Operation | Earthworks | Risk of earthworks shrinkage mitigated by appropriate material and planting selction to ensure embankment stability as well as continued maintenence of embankments and drainage. | Resilience achieved through design and maintenance | Very unlikely | Major | Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 25 | Low precipitation | | Dry weather for extended periods of time could lead to increased dessication of soils. | Lowered slope stability and potential earthworks failure during or immediately after summer storm events falling on dessicated soils. | Operation | Earthworks | Risk of lowered slope stability is mitigated by limiting the gradient of slopes as well as appropriate material and planting selction to ensure embankment stability as well as continued maintenence of embankments and drainage. Planting will be to appropriate depths to prevent desication of soils. | Resilience achieved through design and maintenance | Unlikely | Major | Medium | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 26 | Low precipitation | | Dry weather for extended periods of time could lead to increased dessication of soils. | Earthing and thermal/electrical conductivity issues for high voltage or dynamically loaded cables - in typical ground conditions (i.e. near surface geology and subsoil), ground resistance and electrical and thermal conductivity of earthing arrays and high voltage cables are controlled by a range of factors including the presence of moisture (% water saturation) and temperature. As ground moisture decreases, conductivity also decreases and ground 'resistance' therefore increases. | Operation | Earthworks | Thermal / electrical conductivity risks mitigated by protection of earthworks against any accelerated degredation. Appropriate maintenance of earthworks also enables the train service to operate under all environmental conditions thoughout their life cycle. | Resilience achieved through maintenance | Very unlikely | Moderate | Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 27 | Low precipitation | | Dry weather for extended periods of time could lead to increased dessication of soils. | Impact on the effectiveness of earthing systems of traction power distribution sites (ATFS, ATS etc), leading to possibility of dangerous Earth Potential Rise and touch voltages. Similarly on effectiveness of OCS foundation earthing leading to possibility of dangerous trackside touch voltages. | Operation | Earthworks | Thermal / electrical conductivity risks mitigated by protection of earthworks against any accelerated degredation. Appropriate maintenance of earthworks also enables the train service to operate under all environmental conditions thoughout their life cycle. | Resilience achieved through maintenance | Very unlikely | Major | Low | Medium | High | **High** | | |
| 28 | Extreme winds | | Risk of windborne debris due to extreme winds. | Possible blockage of railway drainage systems due to obstructions and debris from domestic or third party objects, as well as potentially landing on track and causing damage to OHL. | Operation | Drainage | Appropriate monioring and inspections will be carried out with increased inspections and remote monitoring for high risk areas. Specific tree will be avoided within the HS2 line side boundary to minimise the risk associated with leaf fall and high winds. Debris can be carried by watercourses during floods. Flood Risk TN details that a min of 600mm above the 1/100 plus CC should apply to the lowest part of the bridge soffit levels to account for this. | Resilience achieved through design selection and monitoring and maintenance of asset | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 29 | Extreme winds | | Increased stress on trees due to extreme winds leads to risk of trees/branches falling and changes to leaf fall patterns. Exacerbated by other factors e.g. seasonal precipitation and temperature patterns. | Obstructions and debris on track and damage to OHL from fallen trees / branches. | Operation | Rail Infrastructure | Appropriate monioring and inspections will be carried out with increased inspections and remote monitoring for high risk areas. Specific tree will be avoided within the HS2 line side boundary to minimise the risk associated with leaf fall and high winds. | Resilience achieved through design selection and monitoring and maintenance of asset | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 30 | Extreme winds | | Increased stress on trees due to extreme winds leads to risk of trees/branches falling and changes to leaf fall patterns. Exacerbated by other factors e.g. seasonal precipitation and temperature patterns. | Increased disruption from autumn leaf fall or changed temporal patterns of leaf fall. | Operation | Rail Infrastructure | Appropriate monioring and inspections will be carried out with increased inspections and remote monitoring for high risk areas. Specific tree will be avoided within the HS2 line side boundary to minimise the risk associated with leaf fall and high winds. | Resilience achieved through design selection and monitoring and maintenance of asset | Very unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Medium | High | **High** | | |
| 31 | Extreme winds | | Increased stress on trees due to extreme winds leads to risk of trees/branches falling and changes to leaf fall patterns. Exacerbated by other factors e.g. seasonal precipitation and temperature patterns. | Wind interference with construction equipment and workers, particularly with temporary equipment. | Construction | Mechanical & Electrical Equipment | Changes to long-term seasonal averages are not considered to be as significant by 2020s and therefore specific resilience measures to address these changes are not required during the construction phase. | Resilience measures not required | Very unlikely | Minimal | Very Low | High | High | **High** | | |
| 32 | Extreme winds | | Increased stress on Proposed Scheme infrastructure due to extreme winds. | Failure of or damage to parts of structure or infrastructure as a result of changes in extreme winds. Noise barriers and fencing are likely to be most at risk. | Operation | Rail Infrastructure | Has liarsay any relevant wind loading sensitivity structures in Phase 2a are deemed not to be sensitive to wind loading as there are no slender/suspension bridge type of structures. Also inputs of HS2 without clearly defined earthworks | Resilience measures not required | Very unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | | |
| 33 | Extreme winds | | Increased stress on Proposed Scheme infrastructure due to extreme winds. | Failure of or damage to electrical and mechanical equipment including aerial busbars/connections of outdoor switchgear at traction power distribution sites (ATFS, ATS etc) may fail or be damaged | Operation | Mechanical & Electrical Equipment | Due to the high uncertainty in projection of wind events assets will be designed to existing standards, as climate change is unlikely to increase the peak high wind event. | Current resilience measures sufficient | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | High | High | **High** | | |
| 34 | Lightning | | Increased risk of lightning strikes. | Indirect damage to buildings, structures, lineside equipment and equipment and cabling traction power distribution sites from lightning strikes damaging trees. | Operation | Rail Infrastructure | Risk of damage to assets is partially mitigated by if vegetation should be struck by lightning trees should not fall onto route of train. This is the primary risk for this hazard. | | Very unlikely | Moderate | Low | High | Medium | **High** | | |
| 35 | Lightning | | Increased risk of lightning strikes. | Direct damage to buildings, structures, lineside equipment and equipment and cabling traction power distribution sites from lightning strikes. | Operation | Rail Infrastructure | To be addressed during further design stages. | Resilience achieved through design and maintenance | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | High | Medium | **High** | | |
| 36 | Lightning | | Increased risk of lightning strikes. | Safety risk to construction equipment and workers. | Construction | Human Factors | Risk of safety risk to construction workers due to lightning is mitigated by lead contractors taking appropriate measures to manage extreme weather events | | Very unlikely | Major | Low | High | Medium | **High** | | |
| 37 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 38 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 39 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 40 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 41 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 42 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 43 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 44 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 45 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Climate change risk assessment**

**Project**

**Timeframes**

Data from climate predictions

change these

Examples in Grey

| Risk ID | Climate hazard | Trend or Likelihood of Climate Hazard | Potential Climate Change Impact | Potential Climate Change Risk to Scheme | Construction/Operation Stage | Asset type | Existing or embedded mitigation measure | Result of mitigation measure on resilience | Hazard Impact | | | Uncertainty Level | | Level of Uncertainty | Proposed additional resilience measure (only if Risk Rating = 'High' (4) or 'Very high' (5)) | Reference documenting relevant mitigation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | Likelihood | Consequence | Risk rating | CC Projection | CC effect on asset | | | |
| 1 | High temperatures | | Increased number of extremely hot days. | Increased heat stress for passengers and staff during operation of the airport; negative impacts on passenger experience. | Operation | Airport Operation | Building air conditioning systems; introduction of new technologies to reduce manual handling activities, onsite medical and occupational health facilities (see risk ID CCA 24). | Resilience achieved through equipment selection and monitoring | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | No additional resilience measures required. | |
| 2 | High temperatures | | Increased number of extremely hot days. | Sensitive electronic equipment and mechanical operating mechanisms may fail to operate correctly due to high temperatures. | Operation | Electronic Equipment | No current measures identified relating to resilience of electronic and mechanical systems to prolonged periods of high temperatures. | | Very unlikely | Major | Low | Low | High | **Medium** | Recommend that STAL review and ensure robustness of electronic and mechanical systems to future temperature changes. | |
| 3 | High temperatures | | Increased number of extremely hot days. | Possible increase in number of days outside the normally acceptable range of conditions for cooling systems. | Operation | Electronic Equipment | HVAC systems and controls, building management system, temporary spot cooling (fans) if needed, monitoring of temperatures in buildings (see risk ID CCA26). | Resilience achieved through equipment selection and monitoring | Very unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | Recommend that STAL review temperature thresholds for cooling systems to ensure effective and efficient provision of cooling with increased passengers and higher temperatures in future. | |
| 4 | High temperatures | | Increased number of extremely hot days. | Flashpoint of aviation fuel exceeded on hot days, leading to delays in re-fuelling procedures. | Operation | Flights | Airside fuelling operations in line with Civil Aviation Publication (CAP) 748[i] (see risk ID CCA19). | Current resilience method sufficient | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | Low | **Low** | No additional resilience measures required. | |
| 5 | High temperatures | | Increased number of extremely hot days. | Possible increase in occurrence of days outside the acceptable range of temperatures affects aircraft and their utilisation schedule, due to air pressure changes affecting maximum take-off weight capacity. | Operation | Flights | Measures relating to allowances in maximum take-off weight and maximum plane operating temperature are usually set by airline operators; recommend STAL review these. | | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | Recommend that STAL collaboratively review airline operators' allowances for maximum take-off weight and maximum plane operating temperatures to determine they are within tolerance of extreme hot day occurrences. | |
| 6 | Low temperatures | | Extreme cold weather. | Sensitive electronic equipment and mechanical operating mechanisms may fail to operate correctly due to low temperatures or freezing | Operation | Electronic Equipment | Annual review of winter response and contingency plans, regular inspections and rapid maintenance response (see risk ID CCA09). | Resilience achieved through monitoring | Unlikely | Catastrophic | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | No additional resilience measures required. | |
| 7 | Low temperatures | | Extreme cold weather. | Reliability of journeys may reduce at low temperatures due to cracking of pavement surfaces and snow/ice accretion on aircraft and runways/airfield pavements causing delays. | Operation | Airport Infrastructure | Annual review of winter response, snow contingency plans, de-icing procedures; new snow clearing equipment purchased in 2015/16 (see risk ID CCA09). | Resilience achieved through monitoring and emergency planning | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | No additional resilience measures required. | |
| 8 | Low temperatures | | Extreme cold weather. | Possible negative health implications for passengers and staff, disruption to service operation. | Operation | Airport Operation | Disruption contingency plans, diversification of surface access toward public transport, HVAC systems and controls, onsite medical staff (see risk IDs CCA12 and CCA26). | Resilience achieved through monitoring and emergency planning | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Low | **Low** | No additional resilience measures required. | |
| 9 | Low temperatures | | Extreme cold weather. | Possible increase in number of days outside the normally acceptable range of conditions for heating systems and increased risk of HVAC failure. | Operation | Electronic Equipment | Annual review of winter response and contingency plans, regular inspections and rapid maintenance response (see risk ID CCA09). HVAC systems and controls, building management system, monitoring of temperatures in buildings (see risk ID CCA26). | Resilience achieved through monitoring and emergency planning | Unlikely | Minor | Very Low | Low | Low | **Low** | No additional resilience measures required. | |
| 10 | High precipitation | | Increased frequency of flooding from river, surface and groundwater sources. | Flooding of infrastructure during operation: inundation of airfield, airport building basements and sub-structures, utility cables/tunnels | Operation | Airport Infrastructure | A Flood Risk Assessment is currently being carried out in accordance with Climate Change Adaptation Progress Report2 (see risk ID CCA15). The results are reported in an Appendix to the ES. | | Very unlikely | Catastrophic | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | Continue to monitor extreme precipitation events on airport infrastructure including balancing pond system. Action plan to be put in place where capacity of balancing pond system is exceeded. | |
| 11 | High precipitation | | Increased frequency of flooding from river, surface and groundwater sources. | Flash flooding, erosion/scouring of embankment areas, ground destabilisation and possible weakening of foundations. | Construction and Operation | Earthworks | A Flood Risk Assessment is currently being carried out in accordance with Climate Change Adaptation Progress Report2 (see risk ID CCA15). The results are reported in an Appendix to the ES. | | Very unlikely | Catastrophic | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | Continue to monitor extreme precipitation events on airport infrastructure including balancing pond system. Action plan to be put in place where capacity of balancing pond system is exceeded. | |
| 12 | High precipitation | | Increased frequency of flooding from river, surface and groundwater sources. | Flooding of infrastructure connecting to the airport during operation: inundation of access roads and railways. Effects of infrastructure interdependencies. | Operation | Airport Infrastructure | Interdependencies not currently addressed in CCARP. | | As likely as not | Minor | Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | Recommend risk assessment of interdependencies as suggested by CCC4. | |
| 13 | High precipitation | | Increased soil moisture levels. | Increased intensity of rainfall may increase risk of earthworks failure and landslides, saturation of sub-grade pavement layers and degradation. | Construction and Operation | Earthworks | Regular inspections, rapid maintenance response, regular surface relaying (see risk ID CCA25). Increased monitoring including weather warnings, emergency contingencies for areas affected by flooding and water ingress, ongoing monitoring and modelling dialogue with Environment Agency and Affinity Water (see risk ID CCA16). | Resilience achieved through monitoring and emergency planning | Unlikely | Catastrophic | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | No additional resilience measures required. | |
| 14 | Low precipitation | | Increased risk of soil shrinkage around foundation of structures. | Movement of shallow foundations. | Construction and Operation | Earthworks | Regular inspections, rapid maintenance response, regular surface relaying (see risk ID CCA25). Increased monitoring including weather warnings. | Resilience achieved through monitoring and emergency planning | Very unlikely | Catastrophic | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | No additional resilience measures required. | |
| 15 | Low precipitation | | Increased desiccation of soils. | Increased slope stability, but potential earthworks failure after summer storm events on desiccation-cracked soils. | Construction and Operation | Earthworks | Regular inspections, rapid maintenance response, regular surface relaying, surfaces defined by detailed design standards based on current best practice (see risk ID CCA25). | Resilience achieved through monitoring and emergency planning | Unlikely | Catastrophic | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | No additional resilience measures required. | |
| 16 | Extreme winds | | Risk of windborne debris due to strong winds. | Possible debris on runways and other airport infrastructure causing delays (foreign object debris). | Operation | Airport Infrastructure | Regular inspection and contingency plans (see risk ID CCA14). | | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | Low | **Low** | No additional resilience measures required. | |
| 17 | Extreme winds | | Risk of windborne debris due to strong winds. | Vegetation fall due to strong winds leading to road and rail disruption | Operation | Airport Infrastructure | Regular inspection and contingency plans (see risk ID CCA14). Interdependencies not currently addressed in CCARP. | Resilience achieved through monitoring and emergency planning | Unlikely | Moderate | Low | Low | Medium | **Low** | Recommend risk assessment of interdependencies as suggested by CCC4. | |
| 18 | Extreme winds | | Increased stress on infrastructure and assets due to strong winds. | Failure or damage to parts of structure or infrastructure as a result of changes in strong winds and gustiness. | Operation | Airport Infrastructure | Reparation programme, electrical resilience strategy under development, design standards, regular inspections and maintenance as needed, operational guidance for airside staff in strong winds (see risk IDs CCA04 and CCA14). | Resilience achieved through monitoring and maintenance | Unlikely | Major | Medium | Low | Medium | **Low** | No additional resilience measures required. | |
| 19 | Extreme winds | | Increased stress on infrastructure and assets due to strong winds. | Change to prevailing wind direction and vortex effect may affect runway utilisation and schedules according to traffic flow sequencing and delay recovery to the flight schedule, including landing movement rates, interference with aircraft landing and take-offs. | Operation | Flights | Air Traffic Control procedures e.g. separation distances, contingency plans for disruption (see risk IDs CCA05 and CCA06). | Current resilience measures in place, with emegency planning | Very unlikely | Major | Low | Medium | High | **High** | No additional resilience measures required. | |
| 20 | Extreme winds | | Cross-wind speeds exceed limits for take-off and landing. | Aircrafts not permitted to land or take off, causing delays. | Operation | Flights | Air Traffic Control procedures e.g. separation distances, contingency plans for disruption (see risk IDs CCA05 and CCA06). | Current resilience measures in place, with emegency planning | Likely | Moderate | Medium | Low | Low | **Low** | Check cross-wind speed limits with airline operators and assess risks using historical and projections data. | |
| 21 | Lightning | | Increased risk of lightning strikes. | Indirect and direct damage to buildings, infrastructure, aircraft, equipment from lightning strikes. | Operation | Airport Infrastructure | Suspension of refuelling, dual feed electricity supply, monitoring and weather warnings, electrical resilience strategy under development, power outage contingencies (see risk ID CCA07). | Resilience achieved through monitoring and maintenance | Very unlikely | Major | Low | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | No additional resilience measures required. | |
| 22 | Lightning | | Increased risk of lightning strikes. | Suspension of activities on the ramp by ground handling agents, delaying the service and turnaround times for aircraft and stressing terminal/gatehouses. | Operation | Flights | Suspension of refuelling, dual feed electricity supply, monitoring and weather warnings, electrical resilience strategy under development, power outage contingencies (see risk ID CCA07). | Resilience achieved through monitoring and maintenance | Unlikely | Major | Medium | Medium | Medium | **Medium** | Recommend close monitoring of lightning and thunderstorm events. | |
| 23 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 24 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 26 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 27 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 28 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 29 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 31 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 32 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 33 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 35 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 36 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 37 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 38 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 39 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

## Likelihood Rating

| Level | Descriptor | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **A** | **Very unlikely** | Event only occurs in exceptional circumstances and would not be expected to occur in the lifetime of the development |
| **B** | **Unlikely** | Based on the current design, engineering and maintenance standards, the event is not excpected to occur more than once during the lifetime of the development |
| **C** | **As likely as not** | Event may occur at least once during the lifetime of the development |
| **D** | **Likely** | Event is expected to occur several times during the lifetime of the development |
| **E** | **Very likely** | Event is expected to occur many times during the lifetime of the development |

## Consequence Rating

| Level | Descriptor | Disruption | Public Perception |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1** | **Minimal** | Minpr service disruption within a single day <30 mins | Short-term adverse local stakeholder reaction |
| **2** | **Minor** | Minor service disruption for multiple days or delays up to 2h on a single day. | Adverse local media reports over sustained period; localised stakeholder concern. |
| **3** | **Moderate** | Service delays of up to 2h for multiple days or major delays (>2h) in a single day | Significant local and /or regional reports including social media. National media interest creating public concern |
| **4** | **Major** | Service closed for 1 day or major delays for multiple days | Negative national reporting and public disputes with key stakeholders, utility companies or other government agencies such as the Environment Agency. |
| **5** | **Catastrophic** | Service closed for multiple days | Extensive and prolonged negative reporting nationally and or public disputes with key stakeholders. |

## Risk Rating

| | 1 | 2 |
|---|---|---|
| | **Minimal** | **Minor** |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Likelihood | A | Very Likely | Medium | Medium |
| | B | Likely | Low | Medium |
| | C | As Likely as Not | Low | Low |
| | D | Unlikely | Very Low | Very Low |
| | E | Very unlikely | Very Low | Very Low |

## Level of Uncertainty

Uncertainity Level - Climate Change Predicition

| Level | Descriptor | Consequence |
|---|---|---|
| A | Low | >66% probability of climate change hazard occuring |
| B | Medium | 33-66% probability of climate change hazard occuring |
| C | High | <33% probability of climate change hazard occuring |

Uncertainity Level - Effect of Climate Change on Asset

| Level | Descriptor | Consequence |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Low | Climate Change event expected to impact scheme as described. |
| 2 | Medium | Climate Change event may impact scheme as described. |
| 3 | High | Climate Change event not expected to impact scheme as described. |

| | | | Uncertainty Level - Effects of Climate Change | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 1 | 2 |
| Uncerainty Level - Climate Change Prediction | | | Low | Medium |
| | A | Low | Low | Low |
| | B | Medium | Low | Medium |
| | C | High | Medium | High |

| Financial | Safety | Damage |
|---|---|---|
| Insignificant financial loss. | Minor harm or near miss -no adverse human health effects or complaints. | No damage to assets |
| Additional operational costs.<br>Minor financial loss. | Lost time injury or medical treatment, short term impact on persons affected | No permanent damage.<br>Some minor restoration work required. |
| Moderate financial loss. | Long-term injury or illness, porlonged hospitalisation or inability to work | Widespread damage and loss of service.<br>Damage recoverable by maintenance and minor repair.<br>Partial loss of local infrastructure. |
| Major financial loss. | Single fatality/ multiple long-term injuries-emergency response | Extensive damage requiring extensive repair. |
| Significantly high financial loss. | Multiple fatalities - emergency response | Permanent damage and/or loss of service<br>Retreat and translocation of development. |

**Consequence**

| 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|
| **Moderate** | **Major** | **Catastrophic** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| High | Very High | Very High |
| Medium | Very High | Very High |
| Medium | High | High |
| Low | Medium | Medium |
| Low | Low | Medium |

**on Asset**

**3**

**High**

| |
|---|
| Medium |
| High |
| High |

Take highest

## Climate change risk identification

**Project**

| **Risk identification - resilience assessment** | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Mixed-use development<br>Road<br>Rail<br>Airport | |
| Climate hazard + likelihood of changes | *High temperatures* | Increase in mean daily temperatures in the summer and winter, increase in the number of hot days (days when daily mean temperature is >25°C) and increased insolation |
| | *Low temperatures* | Decrease in the number of frost days (days when daily minimum temperature <0°C) |
| | *High precipitation* | Increase in mean daily rainfall in the winter, increase in the number of days with heavy rain |
| | *Low precipitation* | Decrease in mean daily rainfall in the summer, increase in the annual number of dry spells |
| | *Extreme winds* | Increase in extreme wind events |
| | *Lightning* | Increase in the number of lighting days, particularly in Autumn |
| | *Humidity* | |
| | *Insolation* | |

| Construction | Operation | Construction and Operation | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Asset type* | | | |
| Buildings | Traffic and transport | Public realm | Utilities |
| Structures | Drainage | Road Surface | Electrical Equipment |
| Drainage | Earthworks | Rail Infrastructure | Human Factors |
| Airport Infrastructure | Electronic Equipment | Flights | Airport Operation |

H&S

Mechanical &
Electrical Equipment

Earthworks

Earthworks

# Appendix 15C

ICCI Assessment

Version 1.0 February 2019

## User note for in-combination climate impacts (ICCI) spreadsheet

**File:**

ICCI user note for technical specialists and EIA coordinators.pdf

**Location:**

\\Global.arup.com\london\ATG\Jobs\Climate Change Group Data\06- Technical\EIA ICCI and CCR tools\ICCI\Master ICCI tool\

**How to assess ICCIs using this spreadsheet:**

1. Navigate to the relevant technical discipline tab at the bottom of the spreadsheet;
2. Review the list of potential impacts that have been identified from previous EIAs for your topic, in the context of the future baseline climate (defined by the climate change team) and the Proposed Development, and delete those not relevant;
3. Add any additional potential impacts to the bottom of the spreadsheet and email the climate change team details of this so that the master spreadsheet can be updated;
4. Brainstorm additional mitigation measures to address any impacts that you believe may be significant via workshops, other projects, etc.
5. Consider if the new mitigation measures proposed would reduce the significance of the remaining significant impacts. If they do, then delete the effect. The spreadsheet could be used as an appendix to the technical chapter.
6. Write a short summary paragraph in your chapter acknowledging that ICCIs were assessed. This should list all impacts that are considered to be significant.

*Note: Example sentences have been provided for grey tabs. ICCIs for these topic areas have not been assessed in previous EIAs. This is a work in progress and we welcome any thoughts for developing the content in this spreadsheet.*

## Agriculture, forestry and soils

| Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic | Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic | Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental topic | Existing/embedded mitigation measures | Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors | In-combination climate change impact | Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Significance of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and receptors to adapt to climate change |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Soils | Disruption to soil, including removal and reinstatement | Construction | | Drier/drought conditions | The quality and capability of soils if effected, potential risk to harvest and increased risk of soil erosion | No | Drier/drought conditions may reduce the quality of the soils and make it more difficult to reinstate soils to their previous condition | Not Significant | To mitigate the permanent effect from construction plus climate change impact there is the potential for the creation of deeper soil profiles or more moisture retentive textures to mitigate longer term drought effects on restored soils.<br><br>The current good practice is to separate different soil types during the restoration process, however this measure may not be sufficient following any potential CC impacts. To combat this, soil types could be mixed during the restoration process.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Soil moisture and texture to be monitored. A land/soil management guidance document could be produced and provided to aid with management of the soil. |
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Increased loss of soil | No | For areas already affected by flooding it is unlikely that increased flooding will enhance soil erosion because good practice techniques are in place for handling the soil during construction. In additon, mitigation measures are already in place; including the creation of suitable well-drained landforms, installation of field drains and borrow pits to minimise any potential flood risk. The potential for soil loss in areas subject to new flood risk is likely however the soils have been designed to retain more water and therefore soil erosion from potential flood risk is considered to be low | Not Significant | Potential for land/soil management guidance document to be produced and provided to landowners/farmers when they retain ownership of the land following the 5 year after care period |
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Increase area of lower qualit | No | The potential for soil quality in areas with medium to poor quality land that is subject to new flood risk is likely. Wetter soils may be less biologically active therefore reducing soil quality and functionality | Not Significant | Potential need for creation / installation of measures to mitigate areas subject to new flood risk.<br><br>A land/soil management guidance document could be produced and provided to aid with management of the soil on poor/medium land quality when handed back to farmers/landowners. |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Increased erosion | No | Increased erosion risk is likely due to more intense rainfall. It is of low consequence on land, which will remain in HS2 ownership following the 5yr aftercare period, because HS2 have produced a proposed planting strategy. However, there is a high consequence on land handed back to farmers, following the 5yr aftercare period. As a result no long term mitigation measures are to be enforced on this land and it may therefore more subject to increased erosion | Not Significant | No addition mitigation measures required because the HS2 Landscape maintenance, management and monitoring plan TS provides details on how manage the soil in the longer term. Potential for land/soil management guidance document to be produced and provided to landowners/farmers when they retain ownership of the land following the 5 year after care period |
| | | | | Increased wind speed | Increased loss of soil | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes, from wind speed to wind direction, and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. If wind speeds were to increase then there would not be a significant impact with regard to soil erosion because of the mitigation measures in place i.e. planting and monitoring strategy | Not Significant | Potential for land/soil management guidance document to be produced and provided to landowners/farmers when they retain ownership of the land following the 5 year after care period |
| Forests | Permanent effects on areas of woodland<br>Need to discuss temporary and permanent effects | Construction | | Drier/drought conditions | Loss of trees | No | It is unlikely that drought conditions will increase the loss of trees during the construction works because any damaged and/or diseased trees, which are more susceptible to incidents of drought, will be replaced with new forest stands as part of the Ecology Site Management Plan | Not Significant | No additional mititgation measures are required because ecological resilience has been built into the existing mitigation measures for the design of new; and reinstatement of existing, woodlands |
| | | | | Hotter and wetter conditions | Longer growing season - changes in tree growth. Certain species will flourish/suffer in particular locations, fast growing species will become more dominent | No | It is unlikely that drought conditions will increase the loss of trees during the construction works because any damaged and/or diseased trees, which are more susceptible to incidents of drought, will be replaced with new forest stands as part of the Ecology Site Management Plan | Not Significant | No additional mititgation measures are required because ecological resilience has been built into the existing mitigation measures for the design of new; and reinstatement of existing, woodlands |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Permanent effects on areas of woodland Need to discuss temporary and permanent effects | Construction | | Increased wind speed | Risk of tree loss and consequent exposure of soils to surface water erosion | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes, from wind speed to wind direction, and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. Mitigation measures include planting native species which are pre-adapted to warmer conditions and therefore are more resilient to potential changes in wind reducing the potential for tree or habitat losses | Not Significant | No additional mititgation measures are required because ecological resilience has been built into the existing mitigation measures for the design of new; and reinstatement of existing, woodlands |
| | Permanent effects on areas of woodland | Operation | | Drier/drought conditions | Loss of trees | No | N/A - no in-combination CC impact. | Not Significant | |
| | | | | Hotter and wetter conditions | Longer growing season - benefit tree growth | No | N/A - no in-combination CC impact. | Not Significant | |
| Irrigation and water supply systems | Disruption to soil, including removal and reinstatement | Construction | | Drier/drought conditions | Greater need for irrigation, potential risk to harvest, affects effectiveness of | No | Mitigation measures in place | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| Drainage systems | Loss of, or disruption to drainage systems | Construction | | Drier/drought conditions | Dry soils damage drainage systems | No | Mitigation measures in place | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Increased need to drain lower lying areas of land, failure of drainage system could lead to flooding | No | It is unlikely that increased frquency or intensity of heavy rainfall events will cause the drainage systems to fail because HS2 critical assets have been designed with an embedded climate change allowance to account for changes in rainfall and therefore potential flooding of drainage systems is considered to be low | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required because a climate change allowance has already been embedded into the design of drainage systems |
| | Land required temporarily from holdings | Construction | | Increased wind speed | Increase spread of weeds and invasive species | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes, from wind speed to wind direction, and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. If wind speeds are likely to increase, the Ecology TS sets out mitigation measures to limit the spread of weeds and invasive species | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required, as ecological resilience has been embedded into existing mitigation measures |
| | | | | Variation in temperature and rainfall patterns | Alters optimum growing conditions | No | There is likely to be changes in temperate and ranfaill patterns during constructino works. The design of suitable well-drained landforms, installation of field drains and borrow pits will minimise the increased potential of erosion or saturation of soils which and therefore not affect optimum growing conditions | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required because assets will be designed with embedded climate change allowances |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agricultural land | Quality of reinstated agricultural land may be affected | Construction | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events (e.g. drought, flooding, heat waves) | Increase the susceptibility of agricultural land | No | Reinstatement of soil back to agricultural land may become more vulnerable to extreme events therefore disrupting the soil structure | Not Significant | Design suitable well-drained landforms, and install field drains and borrow pits to manage the additional flood risk from extreme weather events<br>To manage the in combination drought risk deeper soil profiles or more moisture retentive textures should be used to mitigate longer term drought effects on restored soils<br>Additional measures: Potential for land/soil management guidance document for farmers when they retain ownership of the land following the 5yr after care period |
| | Propensity of land to harbour noxious weeds | Operation | | Increased wind speed | Increase spread of weeds and invasive species | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes, from wind speed to wind direction, and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. If wind speeds are likely to increase, the Ecology<br>TS sets out mitigation measures to limit the spread of weeds and invasive species | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required, as ecological resilience has been embedded into existing mitigation measures |

## Air Quality

| Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic | Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic | Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental topic | Existing/embedded mitigation measures | Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors | In-combination climate change impact | Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Significance of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and receptors to adapt to climate change |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Atmosphere, people, ecology and communities | Increase dust and air pollutants from construction works will have temporary local effects<br><br>Increase in NO2, NOx and particulate matter from construction vehicles and changes in the volume, composition and location of traffic on the highway network during construction works - if we identify siginifcant affects then monitoring will be required during construction | Construction | Construction dust mitigation for *high* risk schemes will be put in place. This can be seen in the Air quality chapter. | Hotter and drier/drought conditions | Exacerbate dust generation and concentrations of certain air pollutants. | No | It is unlikely that hotter and drier/drought conditions will exacerbate dust generations and concentrations of air pollutants because there are sufficient mitigation measures in the air quality chapter to limit the generation and dispersion of construction dust. | Not Significant | No further mitigation measures required<br>Future measures/monitoring: Construction related dust monitoring requirements are covered by the air quality chapter/CMP. |
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Suppress dust movement. | No | It is likely that heavy rainfall events/flooding will become more frequent in future therefore suppressing dust movement and reducing the amount of dust in the | Not Significant | No further mitigation measures required<br>Future measures/monitoring: Construction related dust monitoring requirements are |
| | | | | Increased wind speed | Could influence dispersion of poll | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes, from wind speed to wind direction, and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. Construction dust mitigation outlined in the air quality chapter will mitigate any further impacts due to climate change impacts. | Not Significant | No further mitigation measures required<br>Future measures/monitoring: Construction related dust monitoring requirements are covered by the air quality chapter/CMP. |
| | Impacts from the operation of the Proposed Scheme could arise from vehicle emissions due to changes in the volume, composition and distribution of traffic in the area. | Operation | None | Hotter and drier/drought conditions | Increased concentration of air pollutants such as ozone and NOx. | No | Hotter and drier conditions are likely in the future however vehicle emissions are predicted to reduce significantly and therefore the | Not Significant | No further mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/flooding – decreased concentration of air pollutants | No | Increased rainfall and flooding is likely in the future. This will have a beneficial impact on air quality. | Not Significant | No further mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Increased wind speed | Could influence local pollutant lev | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes, from wind speed to wind direction, and studies show statistically insignificant | Not Significant | No further mitigation measures required |
| | Impacts from the construction of the Proposed Scheme could arise from vehicle exhaust emissions associated with construction related traffic | Construction | | Increased wind speed | Could influence local pollutant lev | No | No conclusive projections relating to wind patterns areavailable, however, it is unlikely that there will be major changes to the spread of pollutants.The consequences are uncertain; however, it is unlikely that | Not Significant | No further mitigation measures required |

**Community**

| Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic | Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic | Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental topic | Existing/embedded mitigation measures | Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors | In-combination climate change impact | Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Significance of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and receptors to adapt to climate change |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Residential property | Isolation - Isolation of residential properties from other properties and infrastructure. This could be physical e.g. islanding or isolation of resource or psychological | Construction | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Exacerbate isolation of properties | No | An increase in extreme weather events is likely. There are sufficient mitigation measures in place. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | In-combination effects - combination of significant residual effects, such as noise, vibration, construction dust, poor air quality and visual intrusion. During construction, significant noise, visual and HGV effects will result in in-combination effects on the community. | Construction | | Increased temperatures and occurrence of heat waves | Negative effect to thermal comfort - may increase need to open windows increasing effect of noise for example | No | A temperature increase is likely. The in combination impact of climate change with noise effects is not significant. Relevant mitigation measures are proposed by the noise topic. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Drier/drought conditions | Could lead to loss of vegetation and defoliation,<br>drought tolerant trees may become more prevalent (therefore also changing landscape character), wetlands may disappear. | No | Drier/drought conditions are likely which could cause these effects. Incombination with climate change, these effects are not significant. Relevant mitigation measures are also proposed by the Landscape and visual topic. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Hotter and wetter conditions | Could lead to an increase in pests and diseases and could lead to a longer growing season | No | Hotter and wetter conditions are likely. Incombination with climate change, these effects are not significant. Relevant mitigation measeures are also proposed by the Landscape and visual topic. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | In-combination effects - combination of significant residual effects, such as noise, vibration, poor air quality and visual intrusion | Operation | | Increased temperatures and occurrence of heat waves | Negative effect to thermal comfort - may increase need to open windows increasing effect of noise for example | No | A temperature increase is likely. There are sufficient mitigation measures in place. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br>Future measures and monitoring: There are no area-specific community monitoring requirements during operation of the Proposed Scheme. Any area-specific operational monitoring requiremtns in relation to air quality effects, noise and vibration effects, traffic effects and visual effects that have contributed to the in-combination assessments are described in the relevant topic chapters. |
| Community and recreational facilities | Isolation - Isolation of community infrastructure from other properties and infrastructure. Physical/psychological. | Construction | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Exacerbate isolation of facilities | No | An increases in the number of extreme weather events is likely. There are sufficient mitigation measures in place. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | In-combination effects - combination of significant residual effects, such as noise, vibration, construction dust, poor air quality and visual intrusion. During construction, significant noise, visual and HGV effects will result in in-combination effects on the community. | Construction | | Increased temperatures and occurrence of heat waves | Negative effect to thermal comfort - may increase need to open windows increasing effect of noise for example | No | A temperature increase is likely. There are sufficient mitigation measures in place. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | In-combination effects - combination of significant residual effects, such as noise, vibration, construction dust, poor air quality and visual intrusion | Operation | | Increased temperatures and occurrence of heat waves | Negative effect to thermal comfort - may increase need to open windows increasing effect of noise for example | No | A temperature increase is likely.There are sufficient mitigation measures in place. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br>Future measures and monitoring: There are no area-specific community monitoring requirements during operation of the Proposed Scheme. Any area-specific operational monitoring requiremtns in relation to air quality effects, noise and vibration effects, traffic effects and visual effects that have contributed to the in-combination assessments are described in the relevant topic chapters. |
| | Land take - open space and PROW lost due to land required for construction (temporary loss) or operation of the Proposed scheme (permanent loss). | Construction | | Drier/drought conditions | Exacerbate loss of grassland | No | A temperature increase and increases in the number of extreme weather events is likely. In combination with HS2 this could increase pressure on remaining areas of open space. | Not Significant | Refer to landscape and Ecology strategies for replacing vegetation in open spaces |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Open space and public rights of way (PROW) | Land take - open space and PROW lost due to land required for construction (temporary loss) or operation of the Proposed scheme (permanent loss).<br><br>In-combination effects - combination of significant residual effects, such as noise, vibration, construction dust, poor air quality and visual intrusion. During construction, significant | Construction | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events (e.g. drought, flooding, heat waves) | Impact quality and patterns of use of open spaces/green spaces | No | An increase in extreme weather events is likely. In combination with HS2 this could increase pressure on remaining areas of open space. | Not Significant | Refer to landscape and Ecology strategies for replacing vegetation in open spaces<br>Ecological resilience and technical standard and planting strategy |
| | In-combination effects - combination of significant residual effects, such as noise, vibration, construction dust, poor air quality, visual intrusion and traffic and transport. | Operation | | Drier/drought conditions | Exacerbate loss of grassland | No | A temperature increase is likely. There are sufficient mitigation measures in place during operation | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br>Future measures and monitoring: There are no area-specific community monitoring requirements during operation of the Proposed Scheme. Any area-specific operational monitoring requiremtns in relation to air quality effects, noise and vibration effects, traffic effects and visual effects that have contributed to the in-combination assessments are described in the relevant topic chapters. |
| | | | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events (e.g. drought, flooding, heat waves) | Impact quality and patterns of use of open spaces/green spaces | No | An increase in the number of extreme weather events is likely. There are sufficient mitigation measures in place during operation | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br>Future measures and monitoring: There are no area-specific community monitoring requirements during operation of the Proposed Scheme. Any area-specific operational monitoring requiremtns in relation to air quality effects, noise and vibration effects, traffic effects and visual effects that have contributed to the in-combination assessments are described in the relevant topic chapters. |

| GHG | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic** | **Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic** | **Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental topic** | **Existing/ embedded mitigation measures** | **Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors** | **In-combination climate change impact** | **Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation measures** | **Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures** | **Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and receptors to adapt to climate change** | **Topic Specific Reference** |
| Atmosphere | GHG emissions resulting from construction works including energy, transport and new materials for the construction of the proposed scheme. This can relate to any works, including earthworks, infrastructure, structures and buildings | Construction | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events e.g. drought flooding heatwaves | Loss of material due to extreme weather such as high temperatures, drought, flooding, can damage material during construction. Thus, more material required and more GHG associated with this. | No | | | |
| | Energy needed to maintain necessary environmental conditions for suitable materials storage | Operation | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events e.g. drought flooding heatwaves | Variation in temperatures may require more or less energy to maintain env conditions depending on season, and may affect GHG emissions | No | | | |
| | Carbon emissions resulting from activities related to any works and new materials for the maintenance, repair, replacement, and refurbishment of the Proposed scheme during the use stage. This can relate to earthworks and assets e.g. infrastructure | Operation | | Variation in temperature and rainfall patterns | Weathering of material due to extreme weather may cause additional material requirements, therefore more maintenance, repair and replacement and GHG emissions | No | | | |
| | Carbon emissions resulting from the<br>i)energy used by the proposed scheme's infrastructure<br>ii)building integrated systems (e.g.fans, pumps, lights) | Operation | | Increased temperatures | Increased summer cooling demand in buildings etc | No | | | |
| | Carbon emissions from water provision required to enable operation. Includes all water used and its treatment (pre/post use) during the normal operations of the proposed scheme. | Operation | | Hotter and drier conditions in summer | Less water available in drought for water provision and treatment and thus emergency plan needed | No | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

**Example sentence to include in your topic chapter:
*This assessment may be affected by a potential change in GHGs brought about by climate change. However, it is unlikely to have a material impact on the carbon assessment and therefore, unlikely to increase the significance of any residual effects.*

| Daylight and sunlight | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic** | **Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic** | **Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental topic** | **Existing/ embedded mitigation measures** | **Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors** | **In-combination climate change impact** | **Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation measures** | **Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures** | **Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and receptors to adapt to climate change** | **Topic Specific Reference** |
| n/a | | | | | | No | | | |

**Example sentence to include in your topic chapter

*This assessment may be affected by a potential change in cloud cover brought about by climate change. However, significant uncertainty exists regarding future projections of cloud cover and therefore, no potential in-combination climate impacts have been identified that are thought to increase the significance of any residual effects.*

## Ecology and Biodiversity

| Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic | Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic | Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental topic | Existing/embedded mitigation measures | Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors | In-combination climate change impact | Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Significance of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and receptors to adapt to climate change |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Habitats and wildlife species | Disruption to breeding, feeding and migration patterns of species<br>Decline of species populations<br>Permanent loss, removal, degradation of habitats | Construction | Recommending native species for the local area including drought tolerant species<br><br>Millennium green developed on a flood plain and the flooding here is maunally managed. This has been incorporated into the assessment.<br><br>Increasing green corridors and recommending species which are naturally able to adapt. | Drier/drought conditions | Low flows and decrease in water levels – enhanced opportunity for species to adapt and move more freely | No | Drier drought conditions are more likely in future and therefore lower water levels will increase species migration and adaption because the Proposed Scheme is located xxx which will limit habitat fragmentation. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required. Ecological resilience is embedded within the design and mitigation measures for the Proposed Scheme |
| | | | | Increased wind speed | Increased tree loss, habitat loss and/or fragmentation. | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes, from wind speed to wind direction, and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required. Ecological resilience is embedded within the design and mitigation measures for the |
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Habitat loss | No | It is likely that the intensity and frequency of rainfall events would increase, however, the likelihood of this causing further habitat loss | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required. Ecological resilience is embedded within the design and |
| | | | | Variation in temperature and rainfall patterns | Exceed thresholds for certain habitats and species | No | Temperature changes could cause some species to exceed thresholds. Plant species will be recommended which are able to naturally adapt making this an unlikely | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required. Ecological resilience is embedded within the design and mitigation measures for the |
| | | | | Drier/drought conditions | Leads to low flows and decreases in water levels, habitat loss and/or fragmentation | No | Drier/drought conditions are unlikely to cause habitat fragmentation or increase habitat loss because the ecological design for | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required. Ecological resilience is embedded within the design and |
| | | | | Increased wind speed | Increased tree loss, habitat loss and/or fragmentation, and reduction in woodland blocks. | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes, to wind speed and direction, and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. Mitigation measures include planting native | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required. Ecological resilience is embedded within the design and mitigation measures for the Proposed Scheme |
| | | | | Variation in temperature and rainfall patterns | Exceed thresholds for certain habitats and species. Could change the growing season of species. Changes in precipitation patterns may have an effect on pollution caused by runoff | No | Temperature changes could cause some species to exceed thresholds. Plant species will be recommended which are able to naturally adapt making this an unlikely | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required. Ecological resilience is embedded within the design and mitigation measures for the |
| | | | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events (e.g. drought, flooding, heat waves) | Increased frequency and intensity of storm events lead to destruction of trees and affect nesting birds by disturbance and reduce availability of nesting habitat. | No | Increased levels of damage due to storms are expected to occur. Potential impacts to habitat are not<br>expected to be permanent | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required. Ecological resilience is embedded within the design and mitigation measures for the Proposed Scheme<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Ecological monitoring for habitats and species will be carried out in line with the Ecological monitoring strategy. This strategy is routewide and will monitor the effectiveness of and maintain the ecological conditions based on the mitigation measures provided in the Ecology Chapter. |
| | | Operation | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Extreme rainfall events lead to flooding and disturbance and destruction of habitat. Flooding may affect riparian mammals i.e. water vole and otter – potentially reducing suitability of habitat to shelter/breed and also making it more likely that animals would need to cross roads as they move through waterbodies/connecting estuary – therefore increasing risk of mortality from collisions. | No | It is likely that the intensity and frequency of rainfall events would increase, however, the likelihood of this causing fragmentation, disturbance and destruction of habitat is low. This would not change the significance of the ecological effect and thus the ICCI consequence is low. Millennium Green evolved on a flood plain so the species are | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required. Ecological resilience is embedded within the design and mitigation measures for the Proposed Scheme<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Ecological monitoring for habitats |
| | | | | Hotter and drier/drought conditions | Hot and dry (drought-like) conditions lead to habitat degradation, including potentially drying out of waterbodies and therefore making less suitable for otter/water vole. | No | Projected temperature increases and precipitation changes are expected to be within the tolerance of local habitats. Potential impacts to habitat are not expected impact the viable locations of vulnerable species | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required. Ecological resilience is embedded within the design and mitigation measures for the Proposed Scheme<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Ecological monitoring for habitats and species will be carried out in line with the Ecological monitoring strategy. This strategy is routewide and will monitor the effectiveness of and maintain the ecological conditions based on the mitigation measures provided in the Ecology Chapter. |
| | | | | Increased temperatures and occurrence of heat waves | Increased temperature may change the suitability of habitat conditions, potential for increase in spread of non-native species if native species/plants can't survive. | No | Projected temperature increases and precipitation changes are expected to be within the tolerance of local habitats. Potential impacts to habitat are not expected impact the viable locations of vulnerable species | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required. Ecological resilience is embedded within the design and mitigation measures for the Proposed Scheme<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Ecological monitoring for habitats and species will be carried out in line with the Ecological monitoring strategy. This strategy is routewide and will monitor the effectiveness of and maintain the ecological conditions based on the mitigation measures provided in the Ecology Chapter. |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Damaging habitats and increasing habitat fragmentation. Increased winter rainfall combined with increase airborne pollutants may result in increased acid rain. Damage to wildlife: Acid rain- damage to trees, soils, water bodies, | No | Low likelihood of flooding in the local area. Further mitigated through robust drainage design, incorporating climate change considerations. The effect of any potential flooding and<br>resulting habitat fragmentation is not expected to be large or long-lasting | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required. Ecological resilience is embedded within the design and mitigation measures for the Proposed Scheme<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: |

| Electromagnetic interference | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic** | **Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic** | **Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental** | **Existing/ embedded mitigation measures** | **Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors** | **In-combination climate change impact** | **Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation** | **Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given** | **Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and** | **Topic Specific Reference** |
| n/a | | | | | | No | | | |

**Example sentence to include in your topic chapter
*No potential in-combination climate change impacts have been identified for this project.*

| Environmental wind | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic** | **Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic** | **Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental topic** | **Existing/ embedded mitigation measures** | **Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors** | **In-combination climate change impact** | **Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation measures** | **Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded** | **Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and receptors to adapt to climate change** | **Topic Specific Reference** |
| n/a | | | | | | No | | | |
| Pedestrians, cyclists, vehicles | usability of spaces, base | Operation | trees/screens/canopies | Changes in wind rose - speed and direction | | | | | |
| *This assessment may be affected by a potential change in environmental wind brought about by climate change. However, significant uncertainty exists regarding future projections of wind spe* | | | | Effect on mitigation - resilience of planted trees | | | | | |

## Land Quality

| Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic | Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic | Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental topic | Existing/embedded mitigation measures | Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors | In-combination climate change impact | Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Significance of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and receptors to adapt to climate change |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| People | Potential impact on human health on-site and off-site (direct contact, ingestion, inhalation of dusts and vapours from contaminated soils and groundwater and inhalation of ground gases). | Construction | | Increased temperatures and occurrence of heat waves | May enhance landfill gas production, but this may be ameliorated by lower moisture content associated with dry weather. | No | The construction phase is expected to have a neutral to minor beneficial effect on the receptors overall (although there may be temporary worsening during the construction phase, occasionally leading to temporary minor to moderate adverse effects) and is not considered to be significant in relation to potential land contamination. Existing mitigation measures are also in place (see column 3). | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Requirements for monitoring will be determined as part of the site investigation, treatment and validation of contamination on a site specific basis as part of the detailed design process. |
| | | | | Increased temperatures and occurrence of heat waves | May cause increased volatility of organic compounds (VOC) causing unpleasant odours locally. | No | The construction phase is expected to have a neutral to minor beneficial effect on the receptors overall (although there may be temporary worsening during the construction phase, occasionally leading to temporary minor to moderate adverse effects) and is not considered to be significant in relation to potential land contamination. Existing mitigation measures are also in place (see column 3). | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Requirements for monitoring will be determined as part of the site investigation, treatment and validation of contamination on a site specific basis as part of the detailed design process. |
| | | | | Increased wind speed | Wind-blown dusts. | No | The construction phase is expected to have a neutral to minor beneficial effect on the receptors overall (although there may be temporary worsening during the construction phase, occasionally leading to temporary minor to moderate adverse effects) and is not considered to be significant in relation to potential land contamination. Existing mitigation measures are also in place (see column 3). | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Requirements for monitoring will be determined as part of the site investigation, treatment and validation of contamination on a site specific basis as part of the detailed design process. |
| | Users of the Proposed Scheme (i.e. rail passengers) are at all routine times within a controlled environment (i.e. within trains), and have, therefore, been scoped out of the assessment. | Operation | | Increased temperatures and occurrence of heat waves | May enhance landfill gas production, but this may be ameliorated by lower moisture content associated with dry weather. | No | Users of the Proposed Scheme have been scoped out.<br>Sufficient mitigation measures are in place to prevent harm in the case of unexpected incidents. | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Requirements for monitoring will be determined as part of the site investigation, treatment and validation of contamination on a site specific basis as part of the detailed design process. |
| | | | | Increased temperatures and occurrence of heat waves | May cause increased volatility of organic compounds (VOC) causing unpleasant odours locally. | No | Users of the Proposed Scheme have been scoped out and low consequence because mitigation measures are in place to prevent harm in the case of unexpected incidents. | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Requirements for monitoring will be determined as part of the site investigation, treatment and validation of contamination on a site specific basis as part of the detailed design process. |
| | | | | Increased wind speed | Wind-blown dusts. | No | Users of the Proposed Scheme have been scoped out.<br>Sufficient mitigation measures are in place to prevent harm in the case of unexpected incidents. | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Requirements for monitoring will be determined as part of the site investigation, treatment and validation of contamination on a site specific basis as part of the detailed design process. |
| Ground and surface water | Potential impact on groundwater quality (leaching, vertical and lateral migration from soils and water), and on surface water quality (lateral migration through groundwater, direct run-off from site). | Construction | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | May cause and increased risk of run-off of sediments. | No | The construction phase is expected to have a neutral to minor beneficial effect on the receptors overall (although there may be temporary worsening during the construction phase, occasionally leading to temporary minor to moderate adverse effects) and is not considered to be significant in relation to potential land contamination. Existing mitigation measures are also in place (see column 3). | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Requirements for monitoring will be determined as part of the site investigation, treatment and validation of contamination on a site specific basis as part of the detailed design process. |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | The operation of the trains may give rise to minor contamination through leakage of hydraulic or lubricating oils.<br><br>An auto-transformer station can, in principle, be a source of contamination through accidental discharge or leaks of coolant. | Operation | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | May cause an increased risk of run-off of sediments. | No | Soil is unlikely to be a significant contaminant to ground and surface water receptors and mitigation measures in place to protect ground and surface water from sediment runoff during heavy rainfall events or flooding. | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Requirements for monitoring will be determined as part of the site investigation, treatment and validation of contamination on a site specific basis as part of the detailed design process. |
| Built and natural environment | Potential impact on property receptors on-site and off-site (direct contact with soils and water, exposure to explosive gases). | Construction | | Increased wind speed | Wind-blown dusts. | No | The construction phase is expected to have a neutral to minor beneficial effect on the receptors overall (although there may be temporary worsening during the construction phase, occasionally leading to temporary minor to moderate adverse effects) and is not considered to be significant in relation to potential land contamination. Existing mitigation measures are also in place (see column 3). | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Requirements for monitoring will be determined as part of the site investigation, treatment and validation of contamination on a site specific basis as part of the detailed design process. |
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | May cause an increased risk of run-off of sediments. | No | The construction phase is expected to have a neutral to minor beneficial effect on the receptors overall (although there may be temporary worsening during the construction phase, occasionally leading to temporary minor to moderate adverse effects) and is not considered to be significant in relation to potential land contamination. Existing mitigation measures are also in place (see column 3). | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Requirements for monitoring will be determined as part of the site investigation, treatment and validation of contamination on a site specific basis as part of the detailed design process. |
| | | | | Increased temperatures and occurrence of heat waves | May enhance landfill gas production, but this may be ameliorated by lower moisture content associated with dry weather. | No | The construction phase is expected to have a neutral to minor beneficial effect on the receptors overall (although there may be temporary worsening during the construction phase, occasionally leading to temporary minor to moderate adverse effects) and is not considered to be significant in relation to potential land contamination. Existing mitigation measures are also in place (see column 3). | Not Significant | |
| | | | | Increased temperatures and occurrence of heat waves | May cause an increased volatility of organic compounds (VOC) causing unpleasant odours locally. | No | The construction phase is expected to have a neutral to minor beneficial effect on the receptors overall (although there may be temporary worsening during the construction phase, occasionally leading to temporary minor to moderate adverse effects) and is not considered to be significant in relation to potential land contamination. Existing mitigation measures are also in place (see column 3). | Not Significant | |
| | The operation of the trains may give rise to minor contamination through leakage of hydraulic or lubricating oils.<br><br>An auto-transformer station can, in principle, be a source of contamination through accidental discharge or leaks of coolant. | Operation | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Lead to an increased risk of run-off of sediments. | No | Soil is unlikely to be a significant contaminant to ground and surface water receptors and mitigation measures in place to protect ground and surface water from sediment runoff during heavy rainfall events or flooding. | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Requirements for monitoring will be determined as part of the site investigation, treatment and validation of contamination on a site specific basis as part of the detailed design process. |
| Mining and mineral sites | There may be a temporary sterilisation of the resource during construction works.<br><br>There may be permanent sterilisation of resources (i.e. direct excavation, severance, isolation of resource). | Construction | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events (e.g. drought, flooding, heat waves) | May exacerbate isolation of resource. | No | The construction phase is expected to have a neutral to minor beneficial effect on the receptors overall (although there may be temporary worsening during the construction phase, occasionally leading to temporary minor to moderate adverse effects) and is not considered to be significant in relation to potential land contamination. Existing mitigation measures are also in place (see column 3). | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Requirements for monitoring will be determined as part of the site investigation, treatment and validation of contamination on a site specific basis as part of the detailed design process. |
| | Any effects arising during operation are expected to be adequately mitigated by the application of good practice in terms of materials handling and railway operation, and are not considered further. | Operation | | | n/a | No | n/a | Not Significant | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

Health

| Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic | Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic | Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental topic | Existing/embedded mitigation measures | Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors | In-combination climate change impact | Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Significance of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and receptors to adapt to climate change |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| People and Communities | Neighbourhood quality; life, mental health and wellbeing of residents i.e. visual and noise impacts, loss of property, disturbance from construction traffic.<br><br>Housing. | Construction | | Changes in humidity and increase in temperature | Greater number of people sleeping with windows open, may alter propagation characteristics of sound through air. | No | It is unlikely that changes in humidity and hotter temperatures will increase noise levels in the local area during construction works because mitigation measures include control of noise and vibration at source, by using quiet and low vibration equipment; and screening, by constructing perimeter hoarding or use of temporary stockpiles. | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br>Future measures: continue to engage with the owners and occupiers of sensitive receptors directly affected by the Proposed Scheme to develop mitigation measures that will reduce or avoid impacts. |
| | Neighbourhood quality; life, mental health and wellbeing of residents i.e. visual and noise impacts, loss of property, disturbance from construction traffic.<br><br>Access to services, health and social care; including direct and indirect impacts of services and community facilities and reduced access from changes in journey times.<br><br>Access to green space and physical activity.<br><br>Social capital; including changes in community connectivity from road diversions, creation of barriers between communities, direct impacts on community facilities and impacts to construction workforce.<br><br>Housing. | Construction | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events (e.g. drought, flooding, heat waves) | May create stress for people. | No | It is unlikely that an increase in the frequency of extreme weather events will create additional stress for people because the extreme weather events clause in the CoCP1 states that programme management, environmental control and impact mitigation measures will be influenced and informed by a short to medium-range weather forecasting service; therefore ensuring the Proposed Scheme is resilient against extreme weather which will result in negligible stress to local residents. | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br>Future measures: continue to engage with the owners and occupiers of sensitive receptors directly affected by the Proposed Scheme to develop mitigation measures that will reduce or avoid impacts. |
| | Neighbourhood quality; life, mental health and wellbeing of residents i.e. visual and noise impacts, loss of property, disturbance from construction traffic.<br><br>Access to services, health and social care; including direct and indirect impacts of services and community facilities and reduced access from changes in journey times.<br><br>Access to green space and physical activity. | Construction | | Hotter and drier/drought conditions | May exacerbate loss of grassland/green space, reduced health and wellbeing of communities. | No | It is unlikely that an increase in the frequency of extreme weather events will create additional stress for people because the extreme weather events clause in the CoCP1 states that programme management, environmental control and impact mitigation measures will be influenced and informed by a short to medium-range weather forecasting service; therefore ensuring the Proposed Scheme is resilient against extreme weather which will result in negligible stress to local residents. The CoCP in addition to other mitigation measures will mitigate the advers effects on sensitive and valued landscape features and characteristics, therefore, providing green spaces that can adapt to changes in climate conditions. | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br>Future measures: continue to engage with the owners and occupiers of sensitive receptors directly affected by the Proposed Scheme to develop mitigation measures that will reduce or avoid impacts. |
| | Health effects from noise | Operation | | Changes in humidity and increase in temperature | Greater number of people sleeping with windows open, may alter propagation characteristics of sound through air. | No | It is unlikely that changes in humidity and hotter temperatures will increase noise levels in the local area during construction works because mitigation measures such as noise barriers will be constructed. HS2 Ltd is also committed to providing trains that are quieter than the relevant current European Union specifications.<br>Due to sufficient mitigation measures, and HS2 Ltd's commitment to providing trains that are quieter than the relevant current European Union specifications there sould be no increased risk to health from the Proposed scheme in combination with changes in humidity and increase in temperature. | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br>Future measures: continue to engage with the owners and occupiers of sensitive receptors directly affected by the Proposed Scheme to develop mitigation measures that will reduce or avoid impacts. |
| | Health effects from noise<br><br>Possible impact on health of altered landscape due to changed perception of local environment. | Operation | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events (e.g. drought, flooding, heat waves) | May create stress for people. | No | Whilst it is likely that the frequency of extreme weather events will increase over the operational period of the Proposed Scheme, it is unlikely that increased flooding will create additional stress for local residents because of the climate change allowance built into the design of critical infrastructure assets. The climate change allowance built into the design of critical infrastructure assets will minimise the impacts of flooding events and therefore reduce the potential stress on people during these events. | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br>Future measures: continue to engage with the owners and occupiers of sensitive receptors directly affected by the Proposed Scheme to develop mitigation measures that will reduce or avoid impacts. |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Possible impact on health of altered landscape due to changed perception of local environment. | Operation | | Hotter and drier/drought conditions | Might affect the effectiveness of landscape planting | No | It is unlikely that hotter and drier/drought conditions will cause stress to plants because species will be chosen based on their ability to adapt to climate change and ability to cope with changes in soil moisture conditions to minimise the impact of drought. | Not Significant | No additional measures required as there are sufficient mitigation measures in place.<br>Future measures: continue to engage with the owners and occupiers of sensitive receptors directly affected by the Proposed Scheme to develop mitigation measures that will reduce or avoid impacts. |
| Older People | Vulnerability to fluctuations in temperature (heat waves or extended cold periods) | Operation | | Increased temperatures and occurrence of heat waves | Extreme heat events to cause increased morbidity and mortality in elderly residents<br>(note also potential opportunity: reduction in excess winter deaths) | No | Statistically heatwave events increase the morbidity and mortality rate, however there are few extreme heat days predicted. Additional fatalities are classified as a major consequence | Not Significant | |
| Residents and users of the site facilities | Access to healthcare services and other social infrastructure (including education) | Operation | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events (e.g. drought, flooding, heat waves) | Increased frequency and intensity of storm events lead to temporary isolation from services due to flooding and other infrastructure failure | No | Storm events expected to increase in frequency<br>and intensity, however extensive flood mitigation has been incorporated into design of infrastructure. Inability to access facilities will limit the beneficial impact of the LWLV. | Not Significant | |
| | Access to open space and nature<br>Accessibility and active travel | Operation | | Hotter and drier/drought conditions | Opportunity: Increased temperatures lead to increased outdoor recreation, walking and cycling opportunities for development occupants | No | | Not Significant | |
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Increased frequency and intensity of storm events lead to reduced opportunity for occupants and local residents to access and enjoy open space and nature, reduced suitability of conditions for active travel options | No | Storm events expected to increase in frequency and intensity. | Not Significant | |

## Cultural Heritage

| Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic | Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic | Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental topic | Existing/embedded mitigation measures | Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors | In-combination climate change impact | Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Significance of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and receptors to adapt to climate change |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Historic buildings | Temporary/permanent disruption to historic landscape setting | Construction | | Increased wind speed | There could be an impact on the designed landscape due to trees lost from variation in wind patterns | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes to wind speed and direction and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. There are sufficient mitigation measures in place. | Not Significant | Incombination impact is unlikely and sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required. |
| | | | | Hotter and wetter conditions | This can lead to an increase in the growing season which will lead to an increase rate of growth of vegetation. The landscape setting will therefore be either postively or negatively affected. | No | An increase in temperatures and frequency and intensity of rainfall is likely, however, this will lead to a positive impact. The potential increased rate of growth is beneficial to reducing impacts on the setting of assets. | Not Significant | Positive impact, therefore, no additional mitigation measures required |
| | Temporary/permanent disruption to historic landscape setting | Operation | | Hotter and wetter conditions | This can lead to an increase in the growing season which will lead to an increase rate of growth of vegetation. The landscape setting will therefore be either postively or negatively affected. | No | An increase in temperatures and frequency and intensity of rainfall is likely. The potential increased rate of growth is negative as this could disrupt the view of historic buildings. however most of the historic buildings will be located around public squares which are paved or on roads and therefore will the risk will be low consequence. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Drier/drought conditions | This could exacerbate the risks of ground settlement and threaten the foundations of any buildings. | No | It is likely that there will be an increase in drought conditions however there is sufficient mitigation in place to preserve records of any historic buildings and there is a strategy in place to deal with basements. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | Temporary/permanent disruption to designed landscape | | | Increased wind speed | There could be an impact on the designed landscape due to trees lost from variation in wind patterns | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes to wind speed and direction and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. There are sufficient mitigation measures in place. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Hotter and wetter conditions | This can lead to an increase in the growing season which will lead to an increase rate of growth of vegetation. The landscape setting will therefore be either postively or negatively affected. | No | An increase in temperatures and frequency and intensity of rainfall is likely. The potential increased rate of growth is negative as this could disrupt the view of historic buildings. Find out if there is a management plan in place to maintain the vegetation | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| Palaeo-environmental sites and remains | Complete/partial removal of palaeo-environmental remains<br><br>Potential temporary adverse effects on landscape settings (local flora and fauna, including protected species) | Construction | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Changes to water courses | No | Flash flooding could cause diversions to water courses and, therefore, cause drying out to palaeo-environmental sites. Given the location and condition of remains is unknown it is uncertain how likely and significant this impact might be. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | Complete/partial removal of palaeo-environmental remains | Construction | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Stabilising of palaeoenvironment | No | It is likely that there will be an increase in the frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall and extreme rainfall events such as flooding. However, this could have a positive impact. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Drier/drought conditions | Drying out of waterlogged remains. | No | Potentially significant in-combination effect with insufficient mitigation. It is currently unknown what palaeo-environmental sites and remains exist and so it is uncertain how significant this impact might be. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | Potential permanent adverse effects on landscape settings (local flora and fauna, included protected species)<br><br>Expectation that conservation areas are expected to be permanently significantly affected visually once the Proposed Scheme becomes operational. | Operation | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Changes to water courses | No | Flash flooding could cause diversions to water courses and, therefore, cause drying out to palaeo-environmental sites. Given the location and condition of remains is unknown it is uncertain how likely and significant this impact | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Increased wind speed | Impact on settings due to trees lost | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes to wind speed and direction and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. There are sufficient mitigation measures in place. | Not Significant | Incombination impact is unlikely and sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required. |
| | | | | Hotter and wetter conditions | Leads to longer growing season – increase rate of growth of vegetation | No | An increase in temperatures and frequency and intensity of rainfall is likely. This will lead to a positive impact. The potential increased rate of growth is beneficial to reducing impacts on the setting of assets. | Not Significant | Positive impact, therefore, no additional mitigation measures required |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Drier/drought conditions | Exacerbate the risks of ground settlement, stability of archaeological site | No | No in-combination effect identified as the scheme will not impact on the stability of the archaeological sites during operation. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| Designed landscapes | Potential temporary adverse effects on landscape settings (local flora and fauna) | Construction | | Increased wind speed | Impact on settings due to trees lost | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes to wind speed and direction and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. There are sufficient mitigation measures in place. | Not Significant | Incombination impact is unlikely and sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required. |
| | | | | Hotter and wetter conditions | Leads to longer growing season – increase rate of growth of vegetation | No | An increase in temperatures and frequency and intensity of rainfall is likely. This will lead to a positive impact. The potential increased rate of growth is beneficial to reducing | Not Significant | Positive impact, therefore, no additional mitigation measures required |
| | Significant change in setting | Operation | | Increased wind speed | Impact on settings due to trees lost | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes to wind speed and direction and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. There are sufficient | Not Significant | Incombination impact is unlikely and sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required. |
| | Potential temporary adverse effects on landscape settings (local flora and fauna) | Operation | | Hotter and wetter conditions | Leads to longer growing season – increase rate of growth of vegetation | No | An increase in temperatures and frequency and intensity of rainfall is likely. This will lead to a positive impact. The potential increased rate of growth is beneficial to reducing | Not Significant | Positive impact, therefore, no additional mitigation measures required |
| Buried archaeology | Permanent removal of buried archaeological features due to construction of the Proposed Scheme. | Construction | Keep a record of any buildings which are demolished or burried archeology which is removed due to the construction of the scheme | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | This could exacerbate the risk of ground settlement and threaten any burried remains or lead to water damage of remains. | No | It is likely that there will be an increase in heavy rain conditions however there is sufficien mitigation in place to make a record of any remains which have | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Drier/drought conditions | This could lead to drying out of waterlogged remains causing damage. | No | It is likely that there will be an increase in drought conditions however there is sufficient mitigation in place to make a record of any remains which have | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |

## Major Accidents and Natural Hazards

| Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic | Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic | Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental topic | Existing/embedded mitigation measures | Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors | In-combination climate change impact | Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Significance of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and receptors to adapt to climate change |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Members of the public and local communities | Spillage or longer term seepage of pollutants into watercourse, potential to affect drinking water | Construction | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events (e.g. drought, flooding, heat waves) | Exacerbate the risk of speading pollutants to watercourses | No | Given the mitigation in place, it is considered that the risks of this effect are ALARP (as low as reasonbly practicable). | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required.<br><br>Future measures and monitorng: Tunnel design and construction methods includes risk assessment for overlying structures and monitoring or mitigation if subsequently required. |
| | Collapse of or damage to existing structures | Construction | | Increased wind speed | Could cause increased loads on structures leading to collapse | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes to wind speed and direction and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. Therefore this is not considered an in-combination impact. It is considered that the risk of this impact is mitigated to be ALARP. | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required.<br><br>Future measures and monitorng: Tunnel design and construction methods includes risk assessment for overlying structures and monitoring or mitigation if subsequently required. |
| | Train derailment or collision causing severe disruption to rail transportation, major accident causing harm to staff/passenger/adjacent receptors.<br><br>Train derailment or collision - no passengers but potentially carrying flammable fuel. Could cause a diesel spillage | Operation | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Could increase the likelihood of a train derailment. | No | The system is designed both to reduce the likelihood of a derailment and manage the impact. This risk will be ALARP. Mitigation measures include designing to appropriate environmental parameters including 'designed in' or embedded considerations of climate change. | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Real time monitoring and integrated communication for rolling stock will be used. |
| | Train derailment or collision causing severe disruption to rail transportation or spillage of pollutants. | Operation | | Increased wind speed | Could increase the likelihood of a train derailment. | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes to wind speed and direction and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. Therefore this is not considered an in-combination impact. The system is designed both to reduce the likelihood of a derailment and manage the impact. This risk will be ALARP. Mitigation measures include designing to appropriate environmental parameters including 'designed in' or embedded considerations of climate change. | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Real time monitoring and integrated communication for rolling stock will be used. |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Collapse of structures leading to non-train incident - death or injury to members of public, road traffic accident. | Operation | | Increased wind speed | Could cause increased loads on structures leading to collapse | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes to wind speed and direction and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. Therefore this is not considered an in-combination impact. It is considered that the risk of this impact is mitigated to be ALARP. Mitigation measures include designing to appropriate environmental parameters including 'designed in' or embedded considerations of climate change | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Real time monitoring and integrated communication for rolling stock will be used. |
| | Collapse of embankments | Operation | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Could cause collapse of embankments | No | It is considered that the risk of this impact is mitigated to be ALARP. Mitigation measures include rail infrastructure designed to accommodate 1 in 100 (1%) annual probability flood plus climate change and remain safe during a 1:1000 (0.1%) annual probability flood. The embankment design will include an allowance for extreme weather and climate change. | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Real time monitoring and integrated communication for rolling stock will be used. |
| | Electric shock due to exposure to live conductor/arcing etc. | Operation | | Increased wind speed | Could cause over head line collapse | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes to wind speed and direction and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. Therefore this is not considered an in-combination impact. It is considered that the risk of this impact is mitigated to be ALARP | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Real time monitoring and integrated communication for rolling stock will be used. |
| | Collapse of or damage to existing structures | Construction | | Increased wind speed | Could cause increased loads on structures leading to collapse | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes to wind speed and direction and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. Therefore this is not considered an in-combination impact. It is considered that the risk of this impact is mitigated to be ALARP | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required. |
| Infrastructure and the | Train derailment or collision causing major accident causing | Operation | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Could increase the likelihood of a train derailment. | No | The system is designed both to reduce the likelihood of a derailment and manage the impact. This risk will be ALARP. Mitigation measures include designing to appropriate environmental parameters including 'designed in' or embedded considerations of climate change. | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required. |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| built environment | harm to adjacent receptors. | Operation | | Increased wind speed | Could increase the likelihood of a train derailment. | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes to wind speed and direction and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. Therefore this is not considered an in-combination impact. The system is designed both to reduce the likelihood of a derailment and manage the impact. This risk will be ALARP. Mitigation measures include designing to appropriate environmental parameters including 'designed in' or embedded considerations of climate change | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required. |
| | Collapse of structures leading to non-train incident | Operation | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events (e.g. drought, flooding, heat waves) | Could cause increased loads on structures leading to collapse | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes to wind speed and direction and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. Therefore this is not considered an in-combination impact. It is considered that the risk of this impact is mitigated to be ALARP. Mitigation measures include designing to appropriate environmental parameters including designed in considerations of climate change. | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required. |
| Natural environment (including ecosystems, land and soil quality, air quality, surface and groundwater resources and landscape) | Spillage or longer term seepage of pollutants into watercourse, potential to affect drinking water | Construction | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Exacerbate the risk of speading pollutants to watercourses | No | Given the mitigation in place, it is considered that the risks of this effect are ALARP (as low as reasonably practicable). | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required. |
| | Collapse of or damage to existing structures | Construction | | Increased wind speed | Could cause increased loads on structures leading to collapse | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes to wind speed and direction and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. Therefore this is not considered an in-combination impact. It is considered that the risk of this impact is mitigated to be ALARP. | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required. |
| | Train derailment or collision causing major accident causing harm to adjacent receptors.<br><br>Train derailment or collision - could cause a diesel spillage | Operation | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Could increase the likelihood of a train derailment. | No | The system is designed both to reduce the likelihood of a derailment and manage the impact. This risk will be ALARP. Mitigation measures include designing to appropriate environmental parameters including 'designed in' or embeddedconsiderations of climate change. | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required. Real time monitoring and integrated communication for rolling stock will be used. |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Train derailment or collision causing spillage of pollutants. | Operation | | Increased wind speed | Could increase the likelihood of a train derailment. | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes to wind speed and direction and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. Therefore this is not considered an in-combination impact. The system is designed both to reduce the likelihood of a derailment and manage the impact. This risk will be ALARP. Mitigation measures include designing to appropriate environmental parameters including 'designed in' or embedded considerations of climate change. | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required. Real time monitoring and integrated communication for rolling stock will be used. |
| | Collapse of embankments | Operation | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Could cause collapse of embankments | No | It is considered that the risk of this impact is mitigated to be ALARP. Mitigation measures include rail infrastructure designed to accommodate 1 in 100 (1%) annual probability flood plus climate change and remain safe during a 1:1000 (0.1%) annual probability flood. The embankment design will include an allowance for extreme weather and climate change. | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required. |
| Historic environment (including archaeology and built heritage) | Collapse of or damage to existing structures | Construction | | Increased wind speed | Could cause increased loads on structures leading to collapse | No | It is considered that the risk of this impact is mitigated to be ALARP. In addition, there is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes to wind speed and direction and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. Therefore this is not considered an in-combination impact. | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required. |
| | Collapse of structures leading to non-train incident | Operation | | Increased wind speed | Could cause increased loads on structures leading to collapse | No | It is considered that the risk of this impact is mitigated to be ALARP. Mitigation measures include designing to appropriate environmental parameters including 'designed in' or embedded considerations of climate change. There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes to wind speed and direction and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. Therefore this is not considered an in-combination impact. | Not Significant | There are sufficient mitigation measures in place, no additional mitigation measures required. |

## Sound and Noise Vibration

| Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic | Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic | Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental topic | Existing/embedded mitigation measures | Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors | In-combination climate change impact | Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Significance of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and receptors to adapt to climate change |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Residential properties and community facilities | Airborne noise during construction operations<br>Ground borne vibration<br>Impact on vegetation | Construction | All works will be conducted in accordance with a Construction Environmental Management Plan, to minimise noise impacts. | Changes in humidity and increase in temperature | Greater number of people sleeping with windows open | No | of sound being affected by temperature or humidity because assessment is based on outdoor noise. Windows being open or closed is not factored into the assessment; | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | Noise due to operation of site and roads post-construction. All noise effects decrease significantly with distance from roads. | Operation | No mitigation practicable. | Changes in humidity and increase in temperature | Greater number of people sleeping with windows open | No | No anticipated effect on propagation of sound being affected by temperature or humidity because assessment is based on outdoor noise. Windows being open or closed is not | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | Noise due to the operation of mechanical services equipment for the cooling of commercial uses. | | Building services noise set by the noise assessment | Changes in humidity and increase in temperature | Increased building services demand to cool the buildings down which may produce more noise. | No | This is currently addressed by the noise limit specified within the noise assessment and therefore if equipment is used a a hgiher duty, the same noise limits applies, therefore would need additional attenuation. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

Socio-economics

| Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic | Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic | Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental topic | Existing/embedded mitigation measures | Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors | In-combination climate change impact | Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Significance of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and receptors to adapt to climate change |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Businesses and community organisations | Pubic right of way being severed due to construction could affect access around the site by the public or through the site by employees. | Construction | | Hotter and wetter conditions | Increased rate of growth of vegetation. | No | Increased growing season has both positive and negative effects for example, vegetation will be in leaf for longer reducing adverse views, but plant/tree species structure and adaptability may change. Sufficient mitigation measures in place, see Landscape and visual topic assessment for further details. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Increased wind speed | Impact on landscape through potential tree losses. | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes, to wind speed and direction, and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. Sufficient mitigation measures in place, see Landscape and visual topic assessment for further details. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Drier/drought conditions | Drought tolerant trees may become more prevalent (therefore also changing landscape character) | No | Drier/drought conditions could increase loss of vegetation and defoliation however there are sufficient mitigation measures in place, see Landscape and visual topic assessment for further details. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Increased risk of pubic right of way becoming severed by flooding during construction | No | Risk assessed and managed as described in the flood risk assessment, which includes climate change allowances. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Drier/drought conditions | Could lead to loss of vegetation and defoliation | No | Drier/drought conditions could increase loss of vegetation and defoliation however there are sufficient mitigation measures in place, see Landscape and visual topic assessment for further details | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | Suitability of public space for use by the public may varey in different weather conditions and during different events.<br><br>Public behaviour and the need for public space changing based on different weather conditions and events | Operation | | Hotter and wetter conditions | Leads to a longer growing season – increased rate of growth of vegetation. | No | Increased growing season has both positive and negative effects for example, vegetation will be in leaf for longer reducing adverse views, but plant/tree species structure and adaptability may change. Sufficient mitigation measures in place, see Landscape and visual topic assessment for further details. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Increased wind speed | Impact on landscape through potential tree losses. | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes, to wind speed and direction, and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. Sufficient mitigation measures in place, see Landscape and visual topic assessment for further details. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Drier/drought conditions | Drought tolerant trees may become more prevalent (therefore also changing landscape character) | No | Could increase loss of vegetation and defoliation however there are sufficient mitigation measures in place, see Landscape and visual topic assessment for further details. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Drier/drought conditions | Could lead to loss of vegetation and defoliation | No | Could increase loss of vegetation and defoliation however there are sufficient mitigation measures in place, see Landscape and visual topic assessment for further details | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Increased risk of pubic right of way becoming severed by flooding during operation | No | Risk assessed and managed as described in the flood risk assessment, which includes climate change allowances. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Hotter and drier/drought conditions | Increased frequency of hotter and drier conditions in summer may affect suitability of the type of open space eg vegetatoin, amount of shade or shelter in the design. (See landscaping chapter) | No | The Proposed Site will be designed to be suitable for a range of weather conditions. Significance of the effects assessed within the Socio-economics chapter is not affected by this impact, and thus the consequence is low. Vegetation planted will be of a variety of species including drought tolerant species (see more in the landscaping chapter). | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events (e.g. drought, flooding, heat waves) | Could change public behaviour and the pattern of use of public spaces. | No | Significance of the effects assessed within the Socio-economics chapter is not affected by this impact, and thus the consequence is low. The Proposed Site will be designed to be suitable for a range of weather conditions. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

## Landscape and Visual

| Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic | Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic | Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental topic | Existing/embedded mitigation measures | Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors | In-combination climate change impact | Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Significance of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and receptors to adapt to climate change |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Presence of construction sites, cranes, compounds etc., vehicle movement and the loss of trees or vegetation could affect the character of the site, the setting of the townscape as well as view from the proposed development of key site lines to the city of York e.g.xxx | Construction | | Drier/drought conditions | Could lead to loss of vegetation and defoliation and receptors could become more vulnerable to stress. Could further disrupt views to and from the site. | No | Drier/drought conditions could increase loss of vegetation and defoliation. There are a number of mitigation measures in place to reduce the impacts of this however the in-combinaiton cimate change impact could affect the significance of the effects identified within the townscape and visual assesment and therefore extra mitigation has been suggested to address this and to account for climate change. This means that if the local existing plants and vegetation can not survive there will still be vegetation providing screening. | Not Significant | Potential to include deeper soil profiles or more moisture retentive textures to mitigate longer term drought effects on soils and associated tree species or vegetation.<br>The current good practice is to separate different soil types during the restoration process, however this measure may not be sufficient following any potential CC impacts therefore to combat this, soil types may be mixed to provide greater flexibility for plant and trees species to be more resilient to drought.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Operational monitoring to take place in the form of cross-checking works undertaken with contractor specification documents<br>Soil moisture and texture to be monitored during the 5yr after care period. |
| | | | | Drier/drought conditions | Drought tolerant trees may become more prevalent (therefore also changing landscape character) | No | Drier/drought conditions could increase loss of vegetation and defoliation . There are a number of mitigation measures in place to reduce the impacts of this; including compliance with the Plant Procurement Strategy which aims to minimise impacts of drought on native tree species; undertake post-construction monitoring and design planting palettes for replacement planting lost during construction to align with soil profiles. | Not Significant | Potential to include deeper soil profiles or more moisture retentive textures to mitigate longer term drought effects on soils and associated tree species or vegetation<br>The current good practice is to separate different soil types during the restoration process, however this measure may not be sufficient following any potential CC impacts therefore to combat this, soil types may be mixed to provide greater flexibility for plant and trees species to be more resilient to drought. |
| | | | | Drier/drought conditions | Wetlands may disappear (also dependent on elevation and spilt type) and certain soil types may be less readily available. | No | Drier/drought conditions could encourage the drying out of wetlands. There are a number of mitigation measures in place to reduce these potential impacts and therefore the consequence is low; the Ecology chater sets out the design specification, management and monitoring details for wetland ecosystems. | Not Significant | Potential to include deeper soil profiles or more moisture retentive textures to mitigate longer term drought effects on soils and associated tree species or vegetation.<br>The current good practice is to separate different soil types during the restoration process, however this measure may not be sufficient following any potential CC impacts therefore to combat this, soil types may be mixed to provide greater flexibility for plant and trees species to be more resilient to drought. |
| | | | | Hotter and wetter conditions | Could lead to an increase in pests and diseases, leading to loss of vegetation and defoliation making species more susceptible to external stress | No | Hotter and wetter conditions are likely . Increased risk of pests and diseases is low because traceability studies will be used to minimise risk of spreading diseases during planting | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Loss of species in certain areas, because soils become water-saturated and can no longer support existing species | No | Heavy rainfall events and flooding are more likley to occur in the future. The loss of species is low because planting palettes will be designed in advance to increase species resilience and adaptability | Not Significant | To further reduce the impact of flood risk on plant/tree species the drainage profile of the soil could be increased. |
| | | | | Hotter and wetter conditions | Leads to a longer growing season – increased rate of growth of vegetation. Could be a beneficial impact. | No | Longer growing seasons have both positive and negative impacts. Vegetation will be in leaf for longer and reduce adverse views, but it may increase number of leaves on the line, change the trees structural capacity which could increase the stress on trees to external stressors. There are a number of mitigation measures in place including the planting of a wide variety of species including drought tolerant species. This means that if the local existing plants | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Increased wind speed | Impact on landscape through potential tree losses. Could further disrupt views to and from the site. | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes, to wind speed and direction, and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. If wind speed does increase then its more likely to affect more mature, existing trees however the future Tree Survey will assess risks to trees in proximity to construction sites and work in combination with tree protection works to minimise tree damage | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Landscape character and visual receptors | Existence of new development . Specific elements taken into account in assessing visual impact include the loss of vegetation and landscape features such as ponds, streams, soils, hills, plains | Operation | | Drier/drought conditions | Could lead to loss of vegetation and defoliation and receptors could become more vulnerable to stress | No | Drier/drought conditions could increase loss of vegetation and defoliation. There are a number of mitigation measures in place to reduce the impacts of this however the in-combinaiton climate change oimpact could affect the significance of the effects identified within the townscape and visual assesmsnt and therefore extra mitigation has been suggested to address this and to account for climate change. This means that if the local existing plants and vegetation can not survive there will still be vegetation providing screening. | Not Significant | Deeper soil profiles or more moisture retentive textures to mitigate longer term drought effects on soils and associated tree species or vegetation.<br>The current good practice is to separate different soil types during the restoration process, however this measure may not be sufficient following any potential CC impacts therefore to combat this, soil types may be mixed to provide greater flexibility for plant and trees species to be more resilient to drought.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Operational monitoring to take place in the form of cross-checking works undertaken with contractor specification documents<br>Soil moisture and texture to be monitored during the 5yr after care period. |
| | | | | Drier/drought conditions | Drought tolerant trees may become more prevalent (therefore also changing landscape character) | No | Drier/drought conditions could increase loss of vegetation and defoliation however there are a number of mitigation measures in place to reduce the impacts of this; including compliance with the Plant Procurement Strategy which aims to minimise impacts of drought on native tree species; undertake post-construction monitoring and design planting palettes for replacement planting lost during construction to align with soil profiles. | Not Significant | Deeper soil profiles or more moisture retentive textures to mitigate longer term drought effects on soils and associated tree species or vegetation<br>The current good practice is to separate different soil types during the restoration process, however this measure may not be sufficient following any potential CC impacts therefore to combat this, soil types may be mixed to provide greater flexibility for plant and trees species to be more resilient to drought<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Operational monitoring to take place in the form of cross-checking works undertaken with contractor specification documents<br>Soil moisture and texture to be monitored during the 5yr after care period. |
| | | | | Drier/drought conditions | Wetlands may disappear (also dependent on elevation) and certain soil types may be less readily available. | No | Drier/drought conditions could encourage the drying out of wetlands however there are a number of mitigation measures in place to reduce these potential impacts and therefore the consequence is low; the Ecology chapter sets out the design specification, management and monitoring details for wetland ecosystems. | Not Significant | Deeper soil profiles or more moisture retentive textures to mitigate longer term drought effects on soils and associated tree species or vegetation.<br>The current good practice is to separate different soil types during the restoration process, however this measure may not be sufficient following any potential CC impacts therefore to combat this, soil types may be mixed to provide greater flexibility for plant and trees species to be more resilient to drought.<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Operational monitoring to take place in the form of cross-checking works undertaken with contractor specification documents<br>Soil moisture and texture to be monitored during the 5yr after care period. |
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Loss of species in certain areas, because soils become water-saturated and can no longer support existing species | No | There are a number of mitigation measures in place to reduce the impacts of this; including the planting of a wide variety of species including drought tolerant species. This means that if the local existing plants and vegetation can not survive there will still be vegetation providing screening. The consequence is low because existing mitigation measures will minimise this increased flood risk. Loss of vegetation screening could affect the setting of character areas however it is not thought that this would change the level of effect. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | Hotter and wetter conditions | Could lead to an increase in pests and diseases, leading to loss of vegetation and defoliation making species more susceptible to external stress | No | Warmer and wetter conditions are more likley . The increased risk of pests and disease to species is low because of compliance with Plant Procurement Strategy and management of trees during construction works i.e. removing trees that pose a threat/are diseased | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Management/monitoring of newly planted trees during aftercare period (typically 12-24 months) will help to identify diseased or pest infested trees |
| | | | | Hotter and wetter conditions | Leads to a longer growing season – increased rate of growth of vegetation. | No | Longer growing seasons have both positive and negative impacts. Vegetation will be in leaf for longer and reduce adverse views, but it may increase number of leaves on the line, change the trees structural capacity which could increase the stress on trees to external stressors. There are a number of mitigation measures in place including the planting of a wide variety of species including drought tolerant species. This means that if the local existing plants and vegetation can not survive there will still be vegetation providing screening. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br><br>Future measures and monitoring: Monitoring of the plant/tree species to be undertaken to identify changes in growth patterns |
| | | | | Increased wind speed | Loss of valued landscape, opening up new views that were previously shielded, potential for damage to trees from construction making them more vulnerable to high winds | No | There is considerable uncertainty in projecting wind changes, to wind speed and direction, and studies show statistically insignificant variation in wind speed. If wind speed does increase then its more likely to affect more mature, existing trees. There are a number of mitigation measures in place to reduce the impacts of this; including the planting of a wide variety of species including drought tolerant species. This means that if the local existing plants and vegetation can not survive there will still be vegetation providing screening. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |

## Traffic and Transport

| Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic | Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic | Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental topic | Existing/embedded mitigation measures | Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors | In-combination climate change impact | Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Significance of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and receptors to adapt to climate change |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| All forms of motorised traffic and transport | Roads: temporary diversions, closures, alternative routes | Construction | Travel plan implemented<br>Improved routes into and around the site provided | Hotter and drier/drought conditions | Variation to public transport methods and time spent outdoors | No | It is likely that drier/drought conditions will increase the time the public spent outdoors. The impact of this could be positive or negative. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | Roads: permanent diversions, closures, alternative routes | Operation | Travel plan implemented<br>Improved routes into and around the site provided | Hotter and drier/drought conditions | Variation to public transport methods and time spent outdoors | No | It is likely that drier/drought conditions will increase the time the public spent outdoors. Impact on the traffic assessment could be positive or negative. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br>Future measures and monitoring: travel plan? |
| | | | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events (e.g. drought, flooding, heat waves) | Variation to public transport methods and time spent outdoors<br>Increased flood risk leading to road closures | No | It is unlikely that an increase in the frequency of extreme events will negatively impact the roads because they have been designed with surface drainage systems that have embbeded climate change allowances to deal with increased flood risk as described in the Water Chapter | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| Pedestrian routes | Footpaths: diversions, closures, alternative routes – temporary and permanent. | Construction | Travel plan implemented<br>Improved routes into and around the site provided | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Increased flood risk leading to road/footpath closures | No | Increases in rainfall events/flooding is likely. The risk of flooding to PROW is considered to be low because the river levels in this poart of York are manually managed. It is believed that with this mitigation the risk of flooding of PROW along the route is negligible | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br>Climate change including flood risk has been embedded into design based on the Flood Risk Assessment undertaken by the Water Resources and Flood Risk team, therefore no future measures and monitoring are required. |
| | | Operation | Travel plan implemented<br>Improved routes into and around the site provided | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Increased flood risk leading to road/footpath closures | No | Increases in rainfall events/flooding is likely. The risk of flooding to PROW is considered to be low because the river levels in this poart of York are manually managed. It is believed that with this mitigation the risk of flooding of PROW along the route is negligible | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br>Climate change including flood risk has been embedded into design based on the Flood Risk Assessment undertaken by the Water Resources and Flood Risk team, therefore no future measures and monitoring are required. |
| Cyclists | Cyclists | Construction | Travel plan implemented<br>Improved routes into and around the site provided | Hotter and drier/drought conditions | An increase in hotter and dryer conditions can cause variation in the time spent cycling | No | It is likely that drier/drought conditions will increase the time the public spent outdoors. The impact of | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | Operation | Travel plan implemented<br>Improved routes into and around the site provided | Hotter and drier/drought conditions | An increase in hotter and dryer conditions can cause variation in the time spent cycling | No | It is likely that drier/drought conditions will increase the time the public spent outdoors. Impact on the traffic assessment could be positive or negative. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br>Future measures and monitoring: travel plan? |
| | | | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events (e.g. drought, flooding, heat waves) | An increase in frequency of extreme weather events can cause variation in the time spent cycling | No | It is unlikely that an increase in the frequency of extreme events will negatively impact the roads because they have been designed with surface drainage systems that have embbeded climate change allowances to deal with increased flood risk as described in the Water Chapter | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

## Waste and Material Resources

| Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic | Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic | Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental topic | Existing/embedded mitigation measures | Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors | In-combination climate change impact | Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Significance of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and receptors to adapt to climate change |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Non-hazardous waste landfill | Excavated material - approximately 0 tonnes of chemically unacceptable U1B material to require off-site disposal to non-hazardous landfill.<br>Demolition material and waste – forecast that quantity of demolition waste for off-site disposal would be 7,781 tonnes.<br>Construction waste – approximate quantity of waste that would require off-site disposal to landfill during the overall construction period of 2020 to 2026 would be 41,954 tonnes.<br><br>Reduction in on-hazardous landfill waste capacity in north yorkshire Excavated material, demolition material and construction waste to require off-site disposal to non-hazardous landfill. | Construction | | Hotter and drier/drought conditions | Waste will desiccate instead of decompose. | No | It is unlikely that hotter, drier conditions will lead to waste dessicate insead of decomposing. Temperature change will not affect inert waste. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br><br>Monitoring of waste management activities will be undertaken by xxx. |
| | | | | Hotter and drier/drought conditions | Increase consumption of beverages, increased frequency of waste collection required. | No | Whilst hotter and drier conditions are likely, there are sufficient mitigation measures in place, including compliance with the EMR requirements. This additional quantity of waste will also be insignificant compared to other waste generated. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br><br>Monitoring of waste management activities will be undertaken by xxx. |
| | | | | Hotter and wetter conditions | Could affect decomposition and odour production (anaerobic more quickly) | No | It is unlikely that hotter, wetter conditions will lead to odour production. Temperature change will not affect inert waste. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br><br>Monitoring of waste management activities will be undertaken by xxx. |
| | | | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events (e.g. drought, flooding, heat waves) | Loss and reduction in quality of available waste and material resources | No | This is not considered a significant in-combination impact. Whilst some waste will be suitable for energy recovery, most waste will be sent to landfill and therefore this loss and reduction in quality of available waste and resources is not affected by the Proposed Scheme. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br><br>Monitoring of waste management activities will be undertaken by xxx. |
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Impact excavated soils, turn valuable stock pile into waste through contamination | No | It is unlikely that increased frequency of heavy rainfall or flooding will reduce the value of excavated soils during construction. The consequence of any effects officring is low because precipitation change wouldn't affect inert waste. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br><br>Monitoring of waste management activities will be undertaken by xxx. |
| | Track maintenance waste – quantity that would require off-site disposal to landfill in 2027 will be approximately 119 tonnes.<br>Ancillary infrastructure waste - The quantity of ancillary infrastructure waste that will require off-site disposal to landfill in 2026 will be approximately 27 tonnes. | Operation | | Hotter and drier/drought conditions | Could affect decomposition and odour production, however there are limited amout of operational non-hazaradous waste being sent to landfill. | No | Thiis is not considered a significant in-combination impact. Whilst waste will be generated which needs to be disposed of in landfill, the additional odour from this waste will be insignificant. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br><br>Monitoring of waste management activities will be undertaken by xxx. |
| | | | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events (e.g. drought, flooding, heat waves) | Loss and reduction in quality of available waste and material resources | No | This is not considered a significant in-combination impact. While waste will be generated and resources needed, the quantities are small during | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br><br>Monitoring of waste management |
| | Ancillary infrastructure waste - The quantity of ancillary infrastructure waste that will require off-site disposal to landfill in 2026 will be approximately 27 tonnes. | Operation | | Hotter and drier/drought conditions | Increased frequency of waste collection required, increased consumption of beverages | No | Given there are no stations along the Proposed route and significantly reduced works on site during operation this is not considered to be a significant in-combination impact. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br><br>Monitoring of waste management activities will be undertaken by xxx. |
| Hazardous waste landfill | Excavated material - approximately 6,306 tonnes will require off-site disposal to landfill<br>Demolition material and waste – forecast that quantity of demolition waster for off-site disposal would be 5,187 tonnes | Construction | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events (e.g. drought, flooding, heat waves) | Loss and reduction in quality of available waste and material resources | No | The likely significant environmental effects associated with the disposal of inert surplus waste has been considered a minor adverse and, therefore, it is not considered that there is a significant in-combination impact. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br><br>Monitoring of waste management activities will be undertaken by xxx. |
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Impact excavated soils. | No | Tthe likely significant environmental effects associated with the disposal of inert surplus waste has been considered a minor adverse and, therefore, it is not considered that there is a significant in-combination impact. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br><br>Monitoring of waste management activities will be undertaken by xxx. |
| | Operation FC 11/07/2016 Assume no effect post-construction. | Construction | | | n/a | No | n/a | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br><br>Monitoring of waste management activities will be undertaken by xxx. |
| Inert Waste | Excavated material - approximately 674,179 tonnes will require off-site disposal to landfill | Construction | | Increase in frequency of extreme weather events (e.g. drought, flooding, heat waves) | Loss and reduction in quality of available waste and material resources | No | The likely significant environmental effects associated with the disposal of inert surplus waste has been considered a minor adverse and, therefore, it is not considered that there is a significant in-combination impact. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br><br>Monitoring of waste management activities will be undertaken by xxx. |
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Impact excavated soils. | No | The likely significant environmental effects associated with the disposal of inert surplus waste has been considered a minor adverse and, therefore, it is not considered that there is a significant in-combination impact. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required<br><br>Monitoring of waste management activities will be undertaken by xxx. |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

## Water resources and flood risk

| Resources/receptors potentially impacted by the Proposed Scheme identified by environmental topic | Effects of Proposed Scheme on receptors/resources identified by environmental topic | Each effect should be identified as occuring during construction or operation by environmental topic | Existing/embedded mitigation measures | Potential climate change hazards impacting on resources/receptors | In-combination climate change impact | Can this change the significance given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Justification of Likelihood/Consequence of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Significance of in-combination climate change impacts given existing/embedded mitigation measures | Additional mitigation measures to address significant effects on the ability of resources and receptors to adapt to climate change |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Surface water resources | Increased surface water discharge and run off to sewage systems leads to flooding of sewage systems and to discharge of contaminated water to surface water.<br>This may trigger off-site operation of combined sewer overflows downstream of the site.<br>Temporary surface water ponding.<br>Potential indirect impact on traffic movements.<br>Increase in foul flow resulting from the development | Construction | | Drier/drought conditions | Reduced rainfall leads to lower flows in watercourses, low river flows, exacerbating effects of pollution. | No | Drought conditions will not lower flows in water courses along the route because climate change mitigation measures have been embedded into the design as per the Flood Risk chapter | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required because climate change has already been embedded into exisitng mitigation measures as per the Flood Risk Chapter |
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Increased flood risk, increased discharge volume, increased surface water run-off | No | Increased frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/flooding will not increase flood risk, discharge volumes and surface water runoff because climate change allowances have been provided in Section xx of the Cross-Drainage Chapter which states that a 30% allowance shall be added to design flood return period flows for future climate change | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required because climate change has already been embedded into exisitng mitigation measures as per the Flood Risk Chapter |
| | | Operation | | Drier/drought conditions | Reduced rainfall leads to lower flows in watercourses, low river flows, exacerbating the effects of spillages and increasing the concentration of pollutants in surface water resources. | No | Mitigation measures will comprise a net increase storage across the route, replacing all ponds that will be removed as part of construction. Natural wetlands act as a buffer against drought. | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required because climate change has already been embedded into exisitng mitigation measures as per the Flood Risk Chapter |
| | | | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Increased flood risk, increased run-off, increased discharge volume, increased surface water run-off | No | Structures are to be designed to 1 in 100yr event including a climate change allowance of 30% as described in the Cross-drainage chapter and adherence with NPPF policies will be undertaken to ensure proposed scheme is safe from flooding in future | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required because climate change has already been embedded into exisitng mitigation measures as per the Flood Risk and Cross Drainage Chapter |
| | Increase discharge and run-off from site resulting in increasing flood risk downstream.<br>Impacts on residential receptors, access routes through the site and debris/maretial causing blockages. | Operation | Surface Water discharge rates to be restricted to 70% of existing or 5l./s (whichever is higher)<br>Surface Water to be attenuated on site.<br>System to be designed to retain surface water flooding on site up to 1 in 100 year.<br>Exceedance flow in excess of 1 in 100 years to be directed away from the operational property.<br>Surface Water discharge rates to be Debris Screens to be provided on downstream end of new swales to mitigate the risk of debris entering Holgate Beck<br>A 40% climate change allowance has been added to design flood return period flows to account for future climate change. | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Increased flood risk, increased run-off, increased discharge volume, increased surface water run-off | No | Potential climate change impacts on flood risk and land drainage during operation works have been mitigated through a 40% climate change allowance has been added to design flood return period flows to account for future climate change, as described in section xx of the xxx chapter. A flood risk assessment has also been completed (ref to chapter). For more detail see the Water resources EIA chapter. | Not Significant | |
| Ground water resources | Groundwater resources impacted by the construction of tunnels<br>Pollution to groundwater resources<br>Loss of features (i.e. springs) due to the construction of culverts etc.<br>Rediction in total area of permeable zones which will reduce recharge of the aquifer.<br>Flow may be affected by short-term temporary excavations and temporary dewatering | Construction | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Lower flows in watercourses, reduction in groundwater levels, low river flows and reduced groundwater recharge and levels | No | There are no potential climate change impacts on ground water resources during construction works because of the mitigation measures set out in the Groundwater Protection chapter | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required because climate change has already been embedded into exisitng mitigation measures as per the Groundwater Protection Chapter |
| | | Construction | Contractor to programme construction works to minimise the duration of open excavations in so far as practicable. | Drier/drought conditions | Lower flows in watercourses, reduction in groundwater levels, low river flows leading to furrther reduced groundwater recharge and levels. | No | | Not Significant | |
| | | Operation | Use of de-silting equipment prior to discharge of surface water off-site. | Drier/drought conditions | Lower flows in watercourses, reduction in groundwater levels, low river flows leading to furrther reduced groundwater recharge and levels. | No | | Not Significant | |
| | Potential for accidental spillages that release contaminants into the water environment | Construction | Use of temporary drainage networks and ditches to intercept overland flow. | Drier/drought conditions | Lower flows in watercourses, reduction in groundwater levels, low river flows leading to furrther reduced groundwater recharge and levels and increasing the concentration of pollutants in groundwater resources. | No | | Not Significant | |
| | | Operation | Use of temporary attenuation ponds. | Drier/drought conditions | Lower flows in watercourses, reduction in groundwater levels, low river flows leading to furrther reduced groundwater recharge and levels and increasing the concentration of pollutants in groundwater resources. | No | | Not Significant | |
| | | Operation | | Hotter and wetter conditions | Lower flows in watercourses, reduction in groundwater levels, low river flows and reduced groundwater recharge and levels | No | Water attenuation schemes for the surrounding environment should provide some extra buffer to groundwater levels, against drought conditions. There will be an increase in net storage across the route because for every pond removed as part of the construction works two smaller ponds will be created. Groundwater therefore recharges locally wherever possible | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required because climate change has already been embedded into exisitng mitigation measures as per the Groundwater Protection Chapter |
| Flood risk and land drainage | Surcharging and flooding leading to exceedance of sewers resulting in combined sewer effluent escaping from the system and flooding on site. Relasing contaminants into the water environment. | Construction | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Increased fluvial and ground water flood risk. | No | Potential impacts of extreme weather and climate change on flood risk during construction to be mitigated through resilient design guidelines, presented in the Design Guide (TBC) | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required because climate change has already been embedded into exisitng mitigation measures as per the Flood Risk and Cross-drainage Chapters |
| | | Operation | New surface water drainage system implemented which will reduce the peak flow discharge from the existing site to the combined sewer creating capacity for the peak foul water discharge.<br>A 40% climate change allowance has been added to design flood return period flows to account for future climate change. | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Increased flood risk, increased run-off, increased discharge volume, increased surface water run-off | No | Potential climate change impacts on flood risk and land drainage during operation works have been mitigated through a 40% climate change allowance has been added to design flood return period flows to account for future climate change, as described in section xx of the xxx chapter. A flood risk assessment has also been completed (ref to chapter). For more detail see the Water resources EIA chapter. | Not Significant | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Potential for accidental spillages that release contaminants into the water environment | Operation | | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Increased flood risk, increased run-off, increased discharge volume, increased surface water run-off | No | Structures are to be designed to 1 in 100yr event including a climate change allowance of 30% (see Cross-drainage chapter) and adherence with NPPF policies will be undertaken to ensure proposed scheme is safe from flooding in future section 4 of the Spillage Risk Assessment Water Tecnical Note document states that mitigation measures will be identified to avoid, reduce and offset significant spillage risk and can be | Not Significant | No additional mitigation measures required because climate change has already been embedded into exisitng mitigation measures as per the Flood Risk and Cross-drainage Chapters |
| | Increase discharge and run-off from site resulting in increasing flood risk downstream.<br>Impacts on residential receptors, access routes through the site and debris/maretial causing blockages. | Operation | Surface Water discharge rates to be restricted to 70% of existing or 5l./s (whichever is higher)<br>Surface Water to be attenuated on site.<br>System to be designed to retain surface water flooding on site up to 1 in 100 year.<br>Exceedance flow in excess of 1 in 100 years to be directed away from the operational property.<br>Surface Water discharge rates to be Debris Screens to be provided on downstream end of new swales to mitigate the risk of debris entering Holgate Beck<br>A 40% climate change allowance has been added to design flood return period flows to account for future climate change. | Increase in frequency and intensity of heavy rainfall events/ flooding | Increased flood risk, increased run-off, increased discharge volume, increased surface water run-off | No | Potential climate change impacts on flood risk and land drainage during operation works have been mitigated through a 40% climate change allowance has been added to design flood return period flows to account for future climate change, as described in section xx of the xxx chapter. A flood risk assessment has also been completed (ref to chapter). For more detail see the Water resources EIA chapter. | Not Significant | |
| | | | | | | | | | |